

A
Common-Place-Book
TO THE
H O L Y B I B L E:
OR, THE
SCRIPTURE'S SUFFICIENCY
PRACTICALLY DEMONSTRATED.
WHEREIN THE
SUBSTANCE of S C R I P T U R E,
RESPECTING
DOCTRINE, WORSHIP, and MANNERS,

Is reduced to its proper HEADS:

Weighty CASES are Resolved, TRUTHS Confirmed, and Difficult
TEXTS Illustrated and Explained.

The FIFTH EDITION; Carefully Revised and Improved.
Many Errors in the former Editions are amended, and the whole faithfully collated, Text by
Text; together with proper Insertions made to connect the Sense:

By **WILLIAM DODD, LL.D.**
Prebendary of *Brecon*, and Chaplain in Ordinary to His MAJESTY.

2 TIM. iii. 16.

*All Scripture is given by Inspiration of God, and is profitable for Doctrine, for Reproof, for Correction, for
Instruction in Righteousness.*

L O N D O N:

Printed for T. OSBORNE, in *Gray's-Inn*; W. JOHNSTON, in *Ludgate-Street*; HAWES, CLARKE
and COLLINGS, and T. LONGMAN, in *Pater-noster-Row*; T. CASLON, in *Stationers-
Court*; B. LAW, in *Ave-mary-Lane*; E. and C. DILLY, in the *Poultry*; and C. and R. WARE,
on *Ludgate-Hill*.

M.DCC.LXVI.

Common-Place-Book

HOLY BIBLE

SCRIPTURES SUFFICIENCY

— PRACTICALLY DEMONSTRATED



SUBSTANCE OF

Doctrine, Worship, and Manners,

Writings of the Holy Scriptures, Contained in the Bible,
and Explained.

THE FIFTH EDITION, Carefully Revised and Improved.

By WILLIAM DODD, LL.D.

LONDON:

MILNERS

Mr L O C K E's

P R E F A C E.

AS the lively Oracles, the Holy Scriptures, are confessedly an immense Blessing, and inexhaustible Treasure, which the divine Wisdom and Bounty have adapted to all the Purposes of a holy Life, directing us to a Cure for every Disease of the Soul, considered both in a moral and theological Sense; the displaying the *Authority, Use, and Excellency* of them, must have a direct Tendency not only to excite our Curiosity, but to animate our Desire and Impatience to be thoroughly acquainted with the Contents of them. These therefore resemble the *Leaves of the Tree of Life, which were appointed for the healing of the Nations*, Rev. xxii. 2. and discover that pure *Fountain, opened to the House of David, and to the Inhabitants of Jerusalem, for Sin and for Uncleaness*. But a Sketch or Essay on this Subject must necessarily exceed the Bounds of a Preface; nor are there wanting great Variety of valuable Treatises to exercise the Attention of those who shall, with Application, pursue this Argument. However, we may affirm of the Holy Scriptures, what St Paul attributes to his own preaching, *Acts* xx. 27. that in them is *declared all the Counsel of God's Will*; viz. that Instruction in Faith, and that Regulation in Practice, which is able to make us wise unto Salvation, and thoroughly furnished unto all good Works, 2 Tim. iii. 15, 17. And indeed the Perfection, the Fulness, the Comprehension of the Holy Scriptures, is truly astonishing. The Knowledge most mysterious and profound is there exhibited to us: The Truths most useful and necessary are there unfolded to us: The Precepts most pure and perfective of Mankind (of which the great Secretaries of *Nature*, in their four thousand Years Improvement, gave us little besides Blunders and blotted Paper) are there recommended,

THE AUTHOR'S PREFACE.

may, and demonstrated too, as they are exemplified in the Conduct of all those who have had the common Understanding, and the Grace to be governed by their Directions: So that the Sciologists and Empirics, who have lifted their Sufficiency, and, in Contradiction to St Paul, 1 Cor. i. 25. say, "the Foolishness of Man is wiser than God," are of all Creatures the most ridiculous. But the great Antipathy which a thoughtless Tribe among us (for simple Apprehension is a very metaphysical kind of thinking) professes against the Scriptures, is best accounted for from hence, because they make us acquainted with ourselves, and teach us sundry unfashionable Duties, which they are determined never to copy after; and therefore, as it happens in too many other Cases, the Scriptures being against them, they are against the Scriptures. They will not *wash in Jordan!* But since the Address and Expostulation proceeded from the mouth of Heathens, it may have the greater weight: 2 Kings v. 13. *If the prophet had bid thee do some great Thing, wouldest thou not have done it? How much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash, and be clean? Apollos, the eloquent Jew, was mighty in the Scriptures, knowing only the Baptism of John; Acts xviii. 24, 25. But these Men reject the Counsel of God against themselves; being abominable and disobedient, and to every good Work reprobate.* So that those who disguise or disesteem the Holy Scriptures, may be listed under some of these Denominations, the proud, beady, high-minded, superficial Boasters; the low, carnal, indolent, heavy Sensualists; the confident, malicious, raging, wicked Hearts of Unbelief; Heb. iii. 12.

Should the following COLLECTION be of Force to correct or remove any of the forementioned Evils, and render the Study of the Scriptures less intricate, by glean- ing together, as it were into one Bundle, the Substance of what lies separately, and at a Distance in the sacred Pages, the Author would not think his *Labour of Love* misplaced: And he is encouraged by the Concurrence of some learned and judicious Divines to hope for some Success, and that, by the Blessing of GOD, it may have a singular Tendency to the enlightening of some, and establishing of others in Divine Truths, when *uno intuitu*, they see the Scriptures, upon which they are built, and to enable them with ease to confute Gainsayers. For here the several Texts of Holy Scripture, which lie scattered in the Book of GOD, are collected together, generally in the Order as they lie in the Bible: And where any Subject is mentioned in the general Head, there, for the most part, is to be found all that relates to that Matter, immediately following, under particular Heads, or Sub-divisions; to the end that the whole may be presented in one View together: at least, there are References to some other Head, where it is placed more properly.

And here note, that not only the Passages directly to the Subject are inserted, but also such which are any ways argumentative, or enforcing (whether by Examples, the Equity of the Things, the Nature of GOD, his Approbation, Promises, or Threatnings) or any way illustrating or expounding of it, by whatsoever Terms they are expressed: Whereof a little Use of this Treatise will soon give full Evidence.

But,

The AUTHOR'S P R E F A C E.

But, to prevent Prejudices and Mistakes, and give some Light into the Way and Method the Author hath taken, he-propoſeth theſe two Things.

I. To prevent Prejudice. Do not make a Judgment from reading one or two Texts at the beginning of any Head: For poſſibly they may not at the firſt ſight appear ſo pertinent to the Matter, as others do which follow; they may be only argumentative, and not poſitive: For the Author ſo placed them on purpoſe, that they might run in Order, as they lie in the Bible, that the Reader might go to any Text of either Teſtament, without turning backward and forward; and thence it happens ſometimes, that the Scriptures leaſt to the Purpoſe firſt oceaſe to View.

Likewiſe, Paſs not Sentence upon any Text under any Head, as impertinent to the Subject there, until it be ſeriously weighed: For poſſibly in ſo doing, thou mayeſt diſcern ſomething in that Scripture which thou never diſt obſerve before, nor mighteſt have taken Notice of, had not the Head or Subject there turned thy Thoughts upon it.

And then, the Author doubteth not, but that the Compoſure itſelf (when judiciously conſidered) will prevent another Cenſure, *viz.* That it is a needleſs Work, as having been done already by others: This being a Performance of another Nature than any yet extant, and will be more ſerviceable in ſundry Views. For (notwithſtanding any other Helps) the finding out of apt Scriptures for illuſtrating or confirming any Truth which may be upon our Thoughts, has ever been, and ſtill is, a difficult and laborious Work; and thence Men oft-times uſe Scriptures, either not apt, according to the Intent of the Holy Ghoſt; or ſuch, the genuine Senſe of which is doubted.

And as for the Uſe of Concordances herein, each Man's Memory muſt record the Scriptures: For they muſt firſt occur to his Thoughts, then his Judgment muſt fix upon ſome Word therein, under which the Text is placed; and it is poſſible not to hit the right Term under which it is; and oft-times look a long Time ere he comes to it, becauſe of the Multitude of Words there uſed; and haply miſs it at laſt too, and be put upon ſearching under another Term. But here we need only turn to the Subject enquired after, and (without any ſuch Stops) find Scriptures full and apt thereto (by whatſoever Terms or Phraſes they are expreſſed) occur to our Eye at an Inſtant; and, moſtly, all that the Scripture affords on that Subject.

II. To give ſome Light into the Method, and the Uſe of this Work.

1. Take Notice, that in *Chap. XI. [Of the Failings of God's Children]* the firſt Texts are to prove each Perſon his Title to that Appellation, then the next following, his Failings: And this is done on purpoſe, that it might appear theſe are the Failings of God's Children; and ſo proper to the Head.

2. Note alſo, That the Words in a Parentheſis, and Italic Characters, beginning with (*or*) are the marginal Readings.

3. Some

The AUTHOR'S PREFACE.

3. Some general Heads have no Particulars following, but the whole placed under that general Head. This is so done, either because the Texts which the Scripture affords on that Subject are but few, and so easily run through; or that the Matters are so various, that almost every Verse carries a distinct Meaning in it, yet still relating to the general Head; as in that [*The Privileges of the Righteous*] each Text is almost a distinct Privilege: So in that [*Of the Character of Saints*] and some others of like Nature. And here to have descended to particular Heads, would have been tedious and unnecessary; for the Words being there transcribed, the Reader may presently inform himself in the whole, and in every particular.

Lastly, A little Pains in observing the CONTENTS or TABLE in the Front of the Book, which doth contain the general and particular Heads, and also the References thereto, directing to *Chapter* and *Page* where each lieth, will enable us to discern more of the Method and Usefulness of the Work, than can be well expressed in a short Introduction.

This therefore shall suffice, presuming the Work itself will shew its own Usefulness and Advantage; holding a Man to one Subject, and yielding Variety of Matter to enforce it upon the Mind, and leave Impressions there: When the bare reading a Chapter or two (which some use to do as a Task) proves not effectual for that End; and searching proves laborious, and often discouraging and fruitless too.



ADVERTISEMENT

ADVERTISEMENT

By the EDITOR.

A New Edition of Mr Locke's COMMON-PLACE-BOOK being wanted, the Booksellers applied to me to undertake the Publication; to which I readily consented, from a Persuasion of the great Utility of the Work.

Mr Locke has with so much Pains and Accuracy collected all the Texts of Scripture upon the Subjects referred to, that little remained for any future Editor to add, or improve. The chief and most important Business therefore, was to attend to the Printing, and to see that the References were exactly made. This has been done; and it is hoped the present Edition will be found much more perfect than any of the former. Besides this, however, some Additions have been made, particularly at the beginning of the Work, which as they were thought necessary, so it is hoped they will be judged useful.

Mr Locke, in his PREFACE has said so much concerning the Nature and Advantages of a Work of this Kind, that nothing need be added on my Part. The Number of Editions through which it has already passed, proclaim its value; and every Reader of the Scriptures must be glad to possess a Work, which thus brings into one View all that the Sacred Oracles have delivered upon Subjects of the highest Importance. While it must give every Friend of the Scriptures great Pleasure to observe, that Republications are found necessary of Works of this Kind; as they tend at least to prove, among all the Dissipations of a luxurious Age, that the Word of GOD still has its Friends and Admirers; and that there are not wanting amongst us Numbers who still delight to read and to search the Scriptures.



A

TABLE of CONTENTS.

Wherein the several general Heads are specified, the Sections and Subdivisions set down in Order, with a Reference to the Chapter and Page.

CHAP. I. } S hewing what RELIGION is, and how the		
Sect. 1. } <i>Knowledge of it is to be attained, Page 1</i>		
2. The Necessity of Searching the Scriptures	1	
3. Of the Scriptures, their Authority, Use, End and Excellency	1	
See <i>Preaching of the Word, chap. 25.</i>		
CHAP. II. Of God: His Nature, Attributes, and Works, 6		
Sect. 1. His Names, and Titles	6	
2. He is a Spirit	7	
3. His Excellency, Majesty, Greatness, Perfection, Glory, Sovereignty, and Absoluteness. His Providence	7	
See more in the Duty of fearing God chap. 14.		
4. He is invisible	13	
5. — incorruptible	13	
6. — the most strong, almighty, and omnipotent God: a Rock	13	
7. — omniscient, omnipresent, immense	14	
8. — most wise	15	
9. — most holy	15	
10. — most just	15	
11. — compassionate, pitiful, and merciful	16	
See chap. 31.		
12. — long suffering, and patient	16	
13. — gracious, good, and bountiful	16	
14. — faithfulness and truth	17	
15. — unchangeable	17	
16. — infinite and unsearchable	17	
17. — eternal	18	
18. He, only, is the true and living God	18	
See of worshipping God, chap. 14.		
Idolatry, chap. 38.		
CHAP. III. Of the one God, Father, Son, and Spirit; of the TRINITY	19	
See more, of <i>Christ's Excellency, ch. 5. Sect. 3.</i>		
of the <i>Spirit, chap. 19. Sect. 1.</i>		
CHAP. IV. Of Man. in his first Estate, wherein he was created; and of his Fall	21	
FIRST, of his first State	21	
SECONDLY, of his Fall	22	
THIRDLY, of Man's State by Nature, since Sin entered	22	
Sect. 1. Corrupt, unclean, and desperately wicked	22	
See more of Sin, chap. 14.		
2. Ignorant, opposing the true God, and adoring Idols	25	
See more of Ignorance, chap. 36.		
3. In Servitude to Satan and Sin	27	
4. The sad Fruit and End of such a State	27	
See more of God's Judgments against Sinners, chap. 14.		
FOURTHLY, Under what Case the Law concludes Men	30	
Sect. 1. Under Sin and Guilt	30	
2. Under the Curse thereof	30	
3. The Deeds of the Law, or Sacrifices under it, cannot justify or purge from Sin, but still leave Sinners under Guilt, Condemnation, and Wrath	30	
CHAP. V. Of Man's Salvation and Redemption, how it came, and by what means	32	
Sect. 1. From God only, and no otherwise	32	
2. Who He is, and by whom this Salvation is conveyed and wrought: Jesus Christ	33	
3. The Excellency of this Saviour, his Fulness, and Dignity in his Person and Authority	37	
4. The Excellency of this Saviour, his Fulness and Dignity in his Nature	40	
See more in Pardon and Salvation by Christ alone, chap. 8.		
CHAP. VI. How Christ wrought this Salvation for Sinners: what he was made, and is, and what he did, in order to it	41	
Sect. 1. He is Mediator	41	
2. He took upon him the Nature of Man, and humbled himself	42	
3. He is made an High Priest	43	
4. He offered himself to God as a Sacrifice; suffered for the Sins of Mankind, made Peace through the shedding of his own Blood, by which he entered into the Holiest for us	43	
5. He fulfilled all Righteousness of the Law; bore the Curse; took away the Hand-writing of Ordinances; is our Righteousness	46	
See more of Justification, chap. 8.		
6. He		

T A B L E of C O N T E N T S.

6. He sanctifieth us : is our Sanctification	Page 46	CHAP. XII. Of the Privileges of the Righteous, and their Excellency above others : What God hath done, doth, and will do for them, more than for others ; and what they can do with God, &c.	Page 81
7. He riseth from the Dead	47	See more in the next Chap. of Union and Relation to Christ.	
8. He ascended into Heaven : is our Way to the Father, our Advocate and Intercessor there	48	See the Advantages of Faith, chap. 9.	
9. He is made our King and Head, to encounter and conquer our Enemies : to rule for and in us	49	See Privileges in Afflictions, chap. 20.	
10. He is our Prophet and Shepherd, to teach, guide, and feed us	50	In times of common Calamities, chap. 21.	
11. He is our All, in all things : our Compleatness and Perfection	51	See the Glory reserved for Believers, chap. 37.	
CHAP. VII. God's free Choice of us in Christ Jesus to eternal Life, and calling of us according to his Purpose and Grace	52	CHAP. XIII. Of the Union and Relation between Christ and his Church, and their mutual Love and Esteem ; together with the Manifestation thereof	89
CHAP. VIII. Pardon and Remission of Sins ; Reconciliation and Peace with God ; Justification and Sanctification before God ; eternal Life and Salvation free, through the Grace of God, by the Death, Sacrifice, and Sufferings of Christ	55	CHAP. XIV. Of the Duties of Believers, especially such as would excel. <i>First</i> , Towards God	90
In general	55	Sect. 1. In general, to live to God, not to themselves ; to be holy, fruitful, walking in the Light, in an honest, heavenly, and spiritual Conversation, worthy of their high Calling : To glorify God, and mind the Things above	90
In particular	56	2. In particular : To love God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, and set our Affections on Things above	94
Sect. 1. Pardon of Sins	56	3. As Fruits of Love to God and Christ, to delight themselves in God, long for, pant after him, make their boast of, glory and rejoice in God and Christ, as their Portion and Rest. And to obey and hearken to the Laws and Words of God and Christ	95
2. Reconciliation and Peace with God	58	First, To delight in, long for, pant after, make their boast of, glory and rejoice in God and Christ, as their Portion and Rest	95
3. Justification and Sanctification before God	58	Secondly, To obey and hearken to the Laws and Word of God in Christ	98
4. Eternal Life and Salvation	60	See more of Disobedience, Sect. 14. Subdivision, 4.	
See more in chap. 9. Sect. 1.		4. Worship God, and sanctify him therein	100
CHAP. IX. How Men have the Benefit of this Salvation ; or by what means it becomes theirs in particular	61	See more in ch. 25. and of Idolatry, ch. 38	
Sect. 1. By Faith	61	5. To believe, and be found in the Practice of the things of God, and his Worship, but that which clearly (according to the Precepts, Rules, and Examples of the Scriptures) appears to be Christ's Mind, upon which we can in Faith expect acceptance	103
2. Of Faith, in its Nature and Object, Use, Benefits and Advantages ; further than as before, relating to this Salvation	63	6. To pray unto God : Of Prayer at large	105
In its Nature and Object	63	See more of Afflictions, chap. 20. Common Calamities, chap. 21.	
3. Farther Benefits and Advantages of Faith	66	7. To take especial Notice of the Acts of God's Goodness and Mercy : keep Memorials thereof, celebrate his Praises, extol him, and stir up others so to do	111
See more, Trusting in God, chap. 16.		8. To fear God, and none else ; the Arguments for it	115
4. The Effects or Fruits by which we know a right Faith	67	Subdiv. 1. Not to fear any else : or other Fear	115
See Fruits of the Spirit, chap. 19.		2. Fear God	116
5. The dangerous State and Issue of Unbelief	68	9. To trust in God, and in none else, in all Cases : the Arguments thereto	120
CHAP. X. Characters of Saints, good Men, Believers, appearing in Word and Deed	70	Subdiv. 1. Not in any else	120
Sect. 1. That such may be known from others by their Fruits	70	2. In God alone	121
2. The particular Fruits of the Spirit, which are indispensably necessary to real Saints	70	See more of Faith, chap. 9.	
See more of the Fruits of Faith, chap. 9.		Sect. 10.	
Of the Fruits of the Spirit, chap. 19.			
In Duties, chap. 14. chap. 15. chap. 16.			
In each Duty in Affliction, chap. 20.			
In Duties to Magistrates, chap. 22.			
CHAP. XI. The Children of God themselves may be overtaken with Faults ; are not free from sinful Dispositions and Inclinations in this Life ; and therefore may deserve to be chastised of God	77		
Sect. 1. In general it is affirmed	77		
2. Particular Instances of the Failings of God's Children recorded	77		
3. God will punish and correct the righteous for Sin	80		
See God's Threatnings and Judgments against Sin and Sinners, chap. 14.			

T A B L E of C O N T E N T S.

Sect. 10. To look with Faith, and Hope, and Perseverance unto God in all Cases: The Arguments for such Behaviour	Page 125
See more in the Nature and Use of Faith, chap. 9.	
11. To walk humbly before God, abasing ourselves, opposing all high Thoughts, and avoiding boasting: The Reasons	128
See more of submitting in Affliction, ch. 20.	
See of Death, chap. 32.	
12. The Excellence of Meekness and Patience: The Encouragements thereto	133
See more, Duties of Brethren in the Lord, chap. 15.	
Duties to all Men, chap. 17.	
Duties to Persecutors, chap. 20.	
13. To take heed to our Lips, that our Words be not rash, but true, seasonable, well-ordered, and favoury	135
14. To confess and mourn for Sin, depart from it, and watch against it: The Arguments. God's Complaint against, and reasoning with Sinners: His Threatnings and Judgments against Sin and Sinners	137
Subdiv. 1. What Sin is	137
2. To confess our Sins to God; both our own and others; and to mourn for them	137
See more in Affliction, chap. 22.	
In common Calamities, chap. 23.	
In Prayer, chap. 16.	
3. To depart from Sin, and all Appearance of it: hate it, and avoid the Occasions of it: The Reasons	139
See Duties in general, Sect. 1.	
4. God's Expostulations, Complaints, Threatnings, and Judgments against Sinners, for their several Sins, Disobedience, and Rebellions	142
See more of Man's State by Nature, chap. 3.	
Of God's correcting his Children for Sin, ch. 11.	
Pardon of Sin, chap. 8.	
15. To own and profess the true God, and our Lord Jesus Christ boldly before Men; and to wait for Christ's second coming	150
Subdiv. 1. To own and confess the true God, and our Lord Jesus Christ before Men	150
See more of owning him in time of Persecution, chap. 20.	
Of Perseverance, Sect. 17.	
2. To wait for the second Coming of Christ	151
See more, his coming to Judgment, chap. 36.	
16. To walk with God heartily, uprightly, sincerely, and to follow him fully and zealously: The Reasons thereof	152
See also Hypocrites, &c. chap. 25.	
17. To stick fast to God, and not to depart from	

him: To abide in the Faith and Practice of his Will, and persevere to the end. The Reasons	Page 157
Subdiv. 1. To persevere and abide in Faith and Practice, &c.	157
See more of holding fast to God in time of Affliction, chap. 20.	
2. That Believers shall have Grace and Power to stand	161
See more of God upholding us in Afflictions, chap. 20.	
18. To take Care to watch diligently over ourselves, with a holy Jealousy and Fear, lest we should apostatize and depart from God, his Truths, and Ways, into any Error or Sin: The Reasons: Our Danger	162
See more Instances of the Failings of God's Children, chap. 11.	
Of the Tempers, Methods, &c. chap. 28.	
CHAP. XV. Duties of Believers, Brethren in the Lord, each to other, as such; and as standing in that relation one to another	163
Sect. 1. To love each other: The Kinds of it	163
2. To sympathize with each other in Pity and Compassion; help and comfort one another, and bear one another's Burdens	165
See also this Duty, how we should behave to the Afflicted, chap. 20.	
3. To honour and esteem each other: and be kind and affectionate	166
See more Walking humbly, chap. 14.	
4. Not rashly and unadvisedly to take up a Prejudice against any, believe Reports, take Offence, or be angry: but tenderly forgive, cover Faults, and restore Offenders in Love	166
5. To live peaceably, avoid Whispering, Tale-bearing, and whatsoever tends to divide, or disturb Peace	167
6. To rebuke, reprove, exhort, admonish, and warn each other, &c. To take such Rebukes, &c. well from each other	169
Subdiv. 1. To rebuke, exhort, &c.	169
2. To take such Rebukes, &c. well	169
See more of Church Discipline, ch. 25.	
7. To confess to and pray for each other	170
8. To be of one Mind	170
9. To walk wisely and charitably one towards another: and in Things indifferent, to have Respect to the Weak, and to avoid Offences	170
10. To distribute and communicate to each others Necessities: Give to the Poor	172
See more in showing Mercy to all, chap. 17.	
Of giving to Enemies, chap. 20.	
Of Church-Collections for the Poor, chap. 25.	
CHAP. XVI. Duties of Believers towards each other, as they stand related one to another in the Flesh	174
Sect. 1. Husbands to Wives, and Wives to Husbands. Of Marriage, &c. Of Women	174
2. Parents to their Children, and Children to their Parents	176
3. Masters to their Servants, and Servants to their Masters	

T A B L E of C O N T E N T S.

Masters	Page 178	Subdiv. 2. Not to sin against, grieve, or quench the Spirit	Page 200
4. Magistrates to Subjects, and Subjects to Magistrates	179	CHAP. XX. Of Afflictions, Troubles, and Persecutions	200
See Magistrates at large, chap. 22.		Sect. 1. To whom they belong, or who may expect them	200
CHAP. XVII. The Duties of Believers towards all Men; those who are without, Unbelievers, Enemies	179	Subdiv. 1. Common to all	200
Sect. 1. In general	179	2. More especially to Christian Believers	200
2. In particular; not to judge them, or to speak Evil of them	180	<i>First</i> , The Holy Ghost affirms it	200
3. Be just, righteous, true and faithful to, and with them, in all Things of Trust and Dealing	180	<i>Secondly</i> , The Saints have been so exercised	202
4. To live peaceably, not intermeddling with others; nor idle, or trifling	181	1. From God more immediately	202
5. Not to be discontented, angry, or revengeful against them; but to behave themselves meekly, gently, and patiently towards them; bearing Wrong	182	2. From Men, by Persecutions	202
See more of Meekness, chap. 14.		<i>First</i> , From Wicked Men, Heathens	203
6. To pity them, shew them Mercy, pray for them, and return them Good for Evil, Love for Hatred	182	<i>Secondly</i> , From hypocritical Professors, Men zealous of the Law and Traditions	204
7. To behave humbly and courteously towards all; giving them due Respect	183	2. For what Ends God doth correct his Children, and suffer them to be persecuted	206
8. To avoid all unnecessary Society and Fellowship with wicked Men	184	Subdiv. 1. To exercise and try their Faith and Obedience	206
CHAP. XVIII. How Men come truly and spiritually to know the only true God, and Jesus Christ whom he hath sent; and the Mysteries of Salvation by him. To believe it, bring forth Fruit, and persevere through Difficulties, to eternal Life	184	2. To humble and purge them	207
Sect. 1. Man of himself not able to do these things	184	3. To make them remember God, and Things above; look to, own, and close with them	207
2. God in Christ doth all freely; and that according to promise	185	4. For God's Glory, and the Furtherance of the Gospel	208
Subdiv. 1. In general	185	5. For the procuring of great Good and Advantage to those who are exercised with Trouble, &c.	209
2. In particular, God gives the Knowledge of himself, &c. in the Gospel	187	3. The Considerations which should bear up, stay, and comfort the Spirits of Believers in their Afflictions, and under Persecutions	210
See more of Knowledge, chap. 36.		Conf. 1. God appoints them; and that for good Ends	210
3. To give Faith, or Ability to believe	189	Conf. 2. That such who are so exercised are blessed and happy; and so pronounced in Scripture: It is a Seal of Sonship, of God's choice Love, and of their Salvation	210
4. To make fruitful, to enable to subdue Sin, and profit in Grace	190	Conf. 3. That God well knows the Designs and Ways of Satan, and of all the Adversaries of Believers: And that they can do no more, nor proceed further against us, than God permits. He turns about their Purposes	210
5. To give Power to persevere in Faith and Obedience	191	Conf. 4. That God orders and determines the Measure, Manner, Time and Continuance of Afflictions and Persecutions; and that according to our Necessities	213
See more of Perseverance, chap. 14.		Conf. 5. That God doth sometimes make Enemies and Persecutors themselves to attest the Saints' Innocency when they suffer; and will surely avenge them of their Adversaries	213
6. God, in Christ, doth command, encourage, and invite by Promises, to come to him for these, and cast our Care upon him	193	Conf. 6. That God will comfort, uphold, and preserve his, in all their Troubles, and not lay more upon them than they can bear	215
CHAP. XIX. How God works and effects these things in the Hearts and Spirits of Believers	195	See common Calamities, chap. 21.	
Sect. 1. By his Spirit, whom he promised	195	Conf. 7. That the Righteous are near and dear to God in Christ; so that he takes Notice of their Afflictions and Troubles; and is said to be persecuted and afflicted in their Persecutions, &c.	216
2. Of the Spirit of God further; his being given to, and dwelling in Believers; working in them, and upon others: The Nature and Fruits thereof. Saints, Duties towards the Spirit, &c.	196		See
Subdiv. 1. Of the Spirit of God working in Believers, and upon others	196		
2. The Nature, Working, and Fruits of the Spirit	199		
3. Saints' Duties towards the Spirit	200		
Subdiv. 1. To follow him, and make use of him	200		

T A B L E of C O N T E N T S.

See Union and Relation between Christ and his Church, chap. 13.	Christ, and a good Conscience; and not as Busy-bodies, or Evil doers 233
Conf. 8. That the greater the Afflictions and Distresses of the Righteous have been, the more wonderful have their Deliverances been: And then hath Salvation appeared in their Extremity Page 217	<i>Thirdly</i> , The Duties of others; and how we ought to behave towards such as are afflicted and persecuted Page 233
Conf. 9. That Afflictions and Persecutions shall redound to the Benefit of God's Children 219 See of the Ends of God in afflicting, Sect. 2. and Conf. 5.	Subdiv. To sympathize with them, visit, help, comfort, and pray for them: And take Heed we add not to their Trouble 233
Conf. 10. That God will not always suffer his Children to lie under Afflictions and Persecutions; but will bring Deliverance, and restore Joy 220	CHAP. XXI. Of publick or common Calamities and Judgments, whence they are 235
Conf. 11. That Afflictions and Persecutions have been the Lot of Christ himself, and of the Saints in all Ages 221	Sect. 1. That they are of God's Appointment, and none can guard against them 235 See also Looking to God in Affliction, ch. 20.
Sect. 4. The Duties of the Saints, and how they ought to behave themselves in Trouble, both towards God and Man: 222	2. The Privileges of the Servants of God in such a Time 235 See more in Saints' Privileges in general, ch. 12.
<i>First</i> , Towards God 222	3. The Duties of the Righteous in such Times of Distress 236
Subdiv. 1. To see God in them, as being sent by him 222 See also common Calamities, ch. 21.	CHAP. XXII. Of Magistrates and Magistracy 238
2. To submit to God with an entire Resignation under Troubles 223	Sect. 1. That Magistracy is an Ordinance of God: That by him Magistrates are advanced to Office: The Titles given to them 238
3. To confess their Sins, and justify God 224 See more of Confession of Sin, ch. 14	2. What they are in the Sight of God, and considered as Men 239
4. To hold fast to God, own the Lord Jesus, his People, and Ways, in the midst of Trouble and Persecutions 225	3. What are the Duties of Magistrates: What they should not be; and what they should be 239
See Perseverance, chap. 14.	4. The Duties of Subjects to Magistrates, with respect both to their Persons and Decrees 242
5. To be cheerful under Affliction, and rejoice at being counted worthy to suffer for Christ 226	<i>First</i> , What they may not do: When, and wherein they may not obey them 242
6. To call upon the Lord for Help, Support, and Salvation 227 See more of Prayer, chap. 14.	<i>Secondly</i> , What they ought to do, or wherein they should acknowledge and obey them 243
In common Calamities, chap. 21.	Subdiv. 1. To submit to, and obey them in Things lawful 243
7. Not to fear, but believingly commit their Cause to God, and quietly wait for his Salvation 228 See also trusting in, and waiting for God, chap. 14.	2. To give them due Honour and Respect: Not condemn their Persons, or speak Evil of them 243
<i>Secondly</i> , Duties of Believers towards Enemies and Persecutors in a time of Suffering 230	3. To pray for them 243
Subdiv. 1. To be patient, quiet, and sober towards them: not revenge, or return Evil for Evil, or Reviling for Reviling; but forgive them 230	4. To endeavour to get good Magistrates 244
2. Not to desire, or rejoice in, the hurt of Enemies, &c. 231	5. To discover Treasons 244
3. To pray for, and do good to Persecutors and Enemies 231	6. To submit to lawful Magistrates which God hath set up, although they be not such as they should be 244
4. To use lawful and honest Means for avoiding and delivering themselves and others from Afflictions and Persecutions 231	See also the Kings of <i>Israel</i> and <i>Judah</i> , chap. 42.
5. To look to the Cause of our Sufferings, that it be for Well-doing, for	CHAP. XXIII. Of an Oath for Testimony, Confirmation, and ending of Controversies, and other Occasions; and evil Oaths 244
	CHAP. XXIV. Of the Gospel: Gospel Preachers in general; their Duty and Recompence 246
	Sect. 1. What the Gospel is; and its Efficacy 246
	2. Of Gospel-Preachers, their Duty and Recompence 250 See more of Church Officers, chap. 25.
	CHAP. XXV. Of the Church of Christ, under the several Notions thereof, and the Things belonging thereto, in general; and also with Regard to particular Churches 250
	Sect. 1. The several Acceptations of the Church mentioned in Scripture 250
	Subdiv.

TABLE of CONTENTS.

<p>Subdiv. 1. General, or Universal Page 250</p> <p>2. Universal, visible 250</p> <p>3. Particular visible Churches of Believers, who are joined together as one Body, and usually meet together in one Place, for the Participation of the same Ordinances, and exercising Duties as a Church, and one to another as Members thereof 250</p> <p>Sect. 2. The Dignity, Privileges, and Blessings belonging to the Church of Jesus Christ in general, as such 251</p> <p>See Union and Relation between Christ and his Church, chap. 14.</p> <p>3. Of the Qualifications of Members of the Church of God; what they should be 253</p> <p>4. Of the Property that particular Churches had in their Members, and of others joining themselves to them 253</p> <p>5. Of Letters Commendatory, and the Church's receiving of such as were recommended to them by Word or Letter 254</p> <p>6. Of the Order of the Churches in their Assemblies and Meetings: Their stated Regulations in constant Worship 254</p> <p>7. Of the Gifts of Prayer, Prophesying, Psalms, Tongues, &c. which the Members of Churches received: How they used them in the Church-Assemblies, and elsewhere, for the Edification one of another, and Instruction of others: The Order how they should be used, directed: Such Gifts to be desired for this End 255</p> <p>8. Of other Acts done in and by these particular Churches, in sending Messengers to other Churches; and, upon Occasion, determining Controversies, writing and sending Epistles, and other Affairs: Of their meeting together in order thereto, and hearing such Epistles: The Epistles directed to the whole Body 256</p> <p>See Church-Discipline in this Chap. Sect. 13.</p> <p>9. Of the ending of Controversies arising between the Members of the Church: to avoid going to law before the Infidels 257</p> <p>10. Of the Relief of the Poor of the Churches, and their Contribution to the Necessity of other Churches, and the Order of it 257</p> <p>See distributing to the Poor at large, ch. 17.</p> <p>11. Of the Officers of particular Churches; their Power, Duty, and Recompence: How they should be qualified for their Office; and of the Churches Duty to them as such 258</p> <p>Subdiv. 1. Of the Officers' Power, Duty, Qualification and Recompence 258</p> <p>See more of Gospel-Preachers in in general, chap. 24.</p> <p>2. Complaints of, and Threatnings against evil Officers or Ministers of the Church 259</p> <p>3. Of the Churches' Duty towards their Officers and those who labour amongst them 260</p>	<p>Subdiv. 4. Of the Ordination of Officers in Churches Page 260</p> <p>12. Of laying-on of Hands upon the several Occasions, and to the several Ends in Scripture mentioned 261</p> <p>13. Of the several Ordinances of Christ, to be observed in and by the Churches of Christ, and elsewhere 261</p> <p>Ordinance, 1. Prayers 261</p> <p>See more in Prayers and praising at large, chap. 14.</p> <p>Ord. 2. Reading, teaching, preaching of the Word of God, prophesying 261</p> <p>See more of Ministers in general, and of Gifts of Church Members, chap. 24.</p> <p>See of the Word of God, chap. 1.</p> <p>Ord. 3. Baptism 264</p> <p>Ord. 4. Breaking of Bread, or the Lord's Supper 265</p> <p>Ord. 5. Discipline, Church Censures, or removing of Scandals 265</p> <p>See more of rebuking one another, chap. 15.</p> <p>CHAP. XXVI. Of Hypocrites and Hypocrisy: The Spirit and Practices of such who are very formal and earnest in and about the external Parts of Worship and Profession, and in a shew for God; yet high in their Opposition of Christ, the Truth of the Gospel, and Power of Godliness in others 267</p> <p>See more of their persecuting Temper, chap. 20.</p> <p>Sect. 2. The great Danger of Hypocrisy, and Formality, and the End of Hypocrites 272</p> <p>See Sincerity, chap. 14.</p> <p>CHAP. XXVII. Of Conscience 274</p> <p>CHAP. XXVIII. Of the Devil: Of his Subtily by himself, and by his Instruments, wicked Men, false Teachers, Deceivers and Seducers. The Description of them 275</p> <p>Sect. 1. Of Satan, the Devil himself, 275</p> <p>See more, Sinners' Bondage, chap. 4.</p> <p>2. The Instruments of Satan; Seducers, Deceivers, &c. 277</p> <p>CHAP. XXIX. Of Consideration, Meditation, pondering upon, and serious weighing of the Things of God, his Word and Works, &c. 281</p> <p>CHAP. XXX. Of the Thoughts, Mind, and Affections 283</p> <p>CHAP. XXXI. Of Repentance in the general: In what Sense God cannot repent; and how he is said to repent: Repentance in Man, and of his turning to God from Sin 285</p> <p>Sect. 1. In what Sense God cannot repent; and how he is said to repent 285</p> <p>2. Repentance in Man, and his turning to God 286</p> <p>See God's Reasonings with Sinners, chap. 14.</p> <p>CHAP. XXXII. Of Death; or the laying down of these Tabernacles 289</p> <p>CHAP. XXXIII. Of the Resurrection of the Dead 292</p> <p>CHAP. XXXIV. Of Christ's second Coming to the Judgment; and rendering unto every Man according to his Deeds done in the Body, whether good or bad 294</p> <p>See Waiting for Christ's coming, chap. 14.</p> <p>CHAP. XXXV. Of the Glory prepared and reserved for Believers</p>
---	--

T A B L E of C O N T E N T S.

<p>Believers, at the Appearing of the Lord Jesus Christ Page 297</p> <p>See the End of the Wicked, chap. 4.</p> <p>CHAP. XXXVI. Of Knowledge and Understanding in divine Things, and of the Want thereof: Ignorance about such Things, and the Evil thereof 299</p> <p>See more of the foolish Nature of Man, chap. 4.</p> <p>See also the Giver of Knowledge, chap. 18.</p> <p>CHAP. XXXVII. Of this present World, and the Titles, Honours, Pleasures, and other Things in this World: The Use of them; the Snares and Temptations in them; our Duty in relation to them. 306</p> <p>CHAP. XXXVIII. Of Idolatry, setting up and worship- ping strange Gods, graven Images, &c. 312</p> <p>See worshipping the true God, chap. 14.</p> <p>CHAP. XXXIX. Of Angels; their appearing to Men; what they are, and do 317</p> <p>CHAP. XL. Of the Parables and Similitudes which Christ spake 320</p> <p>CHAP. XLI. Of the Miracles, and wonderful Things which were done by Christ and his Apostles. 321</p> <p>CHAP. XLII. Of the Kings of <i>Israel</i> and <i>Judah</i>; their Appointment and Establishment divine 322</p> <p>See Magistrates at large, chap. 22.</p> <p>CHAP. XLIII. Of Sacrifices and Altars, and calling upon the Name of the Lord, before the giving of the Law 324</p> <p>CHAP. XLIV. The Importance of Christianity, and Difficulty of being a Christian indeed 325</p> <p>CHAP. XLV. Of Time or Opportunity for spiritual Improvement; not to be neglected 326</p> <p>CHAP. XLVI. Of the Signs of the End of the World 327</p> <p>CHAP. XLVII. Encouragements to hope in, and cry to God, when our Case seems desperate 328</p> <p>CHAP. XLVIII. God takes Notice of the first Dawn- ings of Amendment 329</p> <p>CHAP. XLIX. Of Vows and Promises to God 329</p> <p>CHAP. L. Of Blasphemies 330</p> <p>CHAP. LI. Of <i>Israel</i>'s Murmurings 331</p> <p>CHAP. LII. Of Diligence in our Callings 333</p> <p>CHAP. LIII. Of Voices, Dreams, and Visions, by which God declared his Mind of Old 334</p> <p>CHAP. LIV. Of the Call and Commission of the Apostles equal 335</p> <p>CHAP. LV. Of <i>Israel</i>'s Return from the Countries into</p>	<p>which they are scattered Page 337</p> <p>CHAP. LVI. Of the Seventh Day, and the Laws about it: And the Change to the first Day of the Week 339</p> <p>CHAP. LVII. Of Usury 340</p> <p>CHAP. LVIII. Of Envy, Hatred, Emulation, Discon- tent, Strife 341</p> <p>CHAP. LIX. Of Murder, and the taking away of the Life of Man 343</p> <p>CHAP. LX. Of Adulteries 344</p> <p>CHAP. LXI. Of Fornication and Lasciviousness 345</p> <p>CHAP. LXII. Of Drunkenness 346</p> <p>CHAP. LXIII. Of Covetousness 347</p> <p>CHAP. LXIV. Of Theft 348</p> <p>CHAP. LXV. Of Lying and Equivocating 349</p> <p>CHAP. LXVI. Of tempting God: or wherein Men may be said to tempt him 349</p> <p>CHAP. LXVII. Of Witchcraft: Or, dealing with fa- miliar Spirits 350</p> <p>CHAP. LXVIII. Of a harden'd Heart, and God's giving Men up to Hardness of Heart 351</p> <p>CHAP. LXIX. Of vain Curiosity: Or, being wise a- bove what is written 352</p> <p>CHAP. LXX. Of God's Providence in the Disposal of all Events. 352</p> <p>CHAP. LXXI. Of Resignation to, and Contentment with all God's Dispensations 353</p> <p>CHAP. LXXII. Of Men truly wise, or of religious Wis- dom; and Folly as its Opposite 354</p> <p>CHAP. LXXIII. Of Antichrist 355</p> <p>CHAP. LXXIV. Neither external Privileges, nor our Righteousness alone, can be our Security against Judg- ments here, or Damnation hereafter: No Cause of boasting in these only 356</p> <p>CHAP. LXXV. Of Words and Actions that are neither true nor good, spoken or undertaken on the politic Views of compassing our Designs, or avoiding Dan- gers 358</p> <p>CHAP. LXXVI. Of Words or Sayings expressing Choice, but not binding us to their Observance 359</p> <p>CHAP. LXXVII. Of awaken'd Sinners, &c. such whom Christ came to seek and heal 359</p> <p>CHAP. LXXVIII. Of Man's Ignorance of the Men and Things of this World, after his Departure hence 360</p> <p>CHAP. LXXIX. Of our Lord's Kindred according to the Flesh 360</p>
--	--

E R R A T A.

Page 6.	Col. 2.	for Chap. XXVII.	read Chap. XXV.
16.	2.	for XXXIII.	read XXXI.
19.	2.	for XVI.	read XIV.
		for XL.	read XXXVIII.
21.	2.	for VII.	read V.
		for XXI.	read XIX.

E R R A T A.

Page 66.	Col. 1.	for Sect. II.	read Sect. III.
67.	2.	for III.	read IV.
68.	2.	for IV.	read V.
100—162. Instead of Sect. II, III, &c. to XVI. read Sect. IV. V. &c. to XVIII.			
N.B. The Numbers follow regularly in the Table of Contents.			

C H A P.

C H A P. I.

SECTION I.

Shewing what RELIGION is, and how the KNOWLEDGE of it is to be obtained.

UNDER the name of Religion is comprehended all that *worship and service* which is due from *men* to *God*: whatever we ought or are bound to do in obedience to him: whatever he will reward us for doing, or punish us for not doing.

In order therefore, to worship and serve *God* as we ought to do; we must first, believe that he is; that he hath given us laws and commandments to keep; that *he is a rewarder of them who diligently seek him*, and of such as do according to all that he hath commanded them: and that he taketh vengeance on them that obey him not. And for the better understanding the nature and extent of our duty, in all respects, together with the grounds and reasons of our obligations; it behoves us in the next place to inform ourselves, as truly and particularly as we can, *who the LORD is, whom we are to serve*; what attributes and perfections belong to him, and what works he hath wrought; as also, what manner of beings we ourselves are, who are commanded to serve him; what capacities and inclinations we have; what state and condition we are in, and in what relation we stand to *God*.

After which, it will be necessary for us to enquire, how and in what manner *God* is to be worshipped, and what those laws and ordinances are, which he hath commanded us to observe.

And then, for our greater encouragement to serve *God*, in all such things as we shall find to be enjoined us, and to persevere in our obedience to him; it is requisite for us to know what happiness *God* hath prepared for them who love and obey him, and what misery he hath provided for such as *transgress his commandments*. How great, how certain, and of what continuance, both the joy and the terror of the *LORD* are.

SECT. II. The Necessity of SEARCHING THE SCRIPTURES.

THESE are the things in which every man is concerned to be well instructed; and the

truest and shortest way of attaining such knowledge as this, is, by *searching the Scriptures*:

For they are they, which testify of *God*; which shew us, what is good, and what the *LORD* doth require of us; which set before us the way of life, and the way of Death; and which, teach us what we must do to be saved from the wrath to come, and to inherit eternal life.

The way of man is not now in himself: It is not in man that walketh to direct his steps. Though we can by nature do many things contained in the law of *God*; and though we can in many cases, even of ourselves, judge what is right, our conscience bearing witness to what is good or evil, by excusing, or else accusing us accordingly; yet we are not a sufficient law unto ourselves. Notwithstanding therefore the law written in our hearts, we shall never come to the full knowledge of that good and acceptable and perfect will of *God*, which is to direct us in this life, but by his word, which he hath in due time manifested to us: from whence we may be fully instructed in all things which belong unto our peace, and salvation, even the salvation of our souls.

And if any man sin, (as in many things we offend all) there is no other way of being assured that we shall not all perish, but from the *SCRIPTURES*; which acquaint us, that we have an advocate with the father; and give us an account in what manner, and upon what terms *God* is pleased to reconcile us to himself.

SECT. III. Of the *SCRIPTURES*, the written Word of *God*, the Word of Truth: their Authority, Use, End, and Excellency. Heb. 1. 1. chap. 11. 3, 4. Prov. 23. 23.

WHAT nation so great, that hath statutes and judgments so righteous as all this law which I set before you this day? Deut. 4. 8. Psal. 119. 138, 172.

Therefore shall ye lay up these my words in your heart, and in your soul, and bind them for a sign upon your hand, that they may be as front-

* See Bishop *CASELL*'s Institutes.

lets between your eyes. And ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way; when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. And thou shalt write them upon the door-posts of thy house, and upon thy gates, that your days may be multiplied, &c. *Deut. 11. 18, 19, 20. chap. 6. 6, 7, 8.*

Thou shalt read the law before all Israel in their hearing, &c. that they may hear, that they may learn, and fear the Lord your God, and observe to do all the words of this law: and that their children, who have not known, may hear, and learn to fear the Lord, &c. *Deut. 31. 11, 12, 13. chap. 17. 18, 19, 20. Josb. 1. 3.*

When Josiah heard it read, he rent his clothes, *2 Kings 22. 11, &c. Ezra 9. 4.*

I have esteemed (*bid, or laid up*) the words of his mouth, more than my necessary food (*or appointed portion*). *Josb. 23. 12.*

The word of the Lord is tryed (*or refined*). *Psal. 18. 30. Psal. 12. 6.*

The law of the Lord is perfect, converting the soul: the testimony of the Lord is sure, making wise the simple: the statutes of the Lord are right, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of the Lord is pure, enlightening the eyes, &c. the judgments of the Lord are true and righteous altogether: more to be desired than fine gold; sweeter also than honey, and the honey-comb. Moreover, by them is thy servant warned, &c. *Psal. 19. 7--11. Psal. 93. 5. Psal. 119. 72, 105. 2 Sam. 22. 31.*

Lo, I come: in the volume of the book it is written of me, &c. *Psal. 40. 7.*

He established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers that they should make them known to their children, that the generation to come might know, the children who should be born, should arise and declare to their children, that they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God, but keep his commandments, and might not be as their fathers, &c. *Psal. 78. 5--8.*

Because they rebelled against the words of God, and contemned the counsel of the Most High; therefore he brought down their heart, &c. *Psal. 107. 11, 12. Luke 7. 30.*

Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his way? By taking heed according to thy word, &c. Thy word have I hid in my heart, that I might not sin against thee, &c. Remember the word unto thy servant, upon which thou causedst me to hope, &c. I will speak of thy testimonies before kings: thy word hath quickened me, &c. Unless thy

law had been my delight, I had perished in my affliction, &c. Thou, through thy commandments, hast made me wiser than mine enemies, &c. I have more understanding than all my teachers; for thy testimonies are my meditation. I understand more than the ancients, &c. How sweet are thy words to my taste! thy word is a lamp to my feet, &c. I hope in thy word: the entrance of thy word giveth light, it giveth understanding to the simple. *Psal. 119. 9, 11, 46, 49, 50, 92, 96, 98, 99, 100, 103, 105, 114, 130.*

Thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name, &c. All the kings of the earth shall praise thee, O Lord: when they hear the words of thy mouth. *Psal. 138. 2, 4.*

He sheweth his word unto Jacob, his statutes and his judgments unto Israel: He hath not dealt so with any nation: and as for his judgments, they have not known them. *Psal. 147. 19, 20. Deut. 4. 8.*

Whoso despiseth the word, shall be destroyed: but he that feareth the Commandment, shall be rewarded (*or in peace*). *Prov. 13. 13.*

Every word of God is pure, &c. *Prov. 30. 5.*

To the law, and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light (*or morning*) in them. *Isa. 8. 20.*

How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him who bringeth good tidings, who publisheth peace, that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation: that faith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth! *Isa. 52. 7.*

As the rain cometh, &c. so shall my word be which goeth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it. *Isa. 55. 10, 11.*

To this man will I look, to him who is poor, &c. and trembleth at my word, &c. Hear the word of the Lord, ye who tremble at his word, &c. he shall, &c. *Isa. 66. 2, 5.*

Behold, the word of the Lord is to them a reproach: they have no delight in it. Therefore I am full of the fury of the Lord, &c. *Jer. 6. 10, 11.*

The wise men are ashamed, &c. Lo they have rejected the word of the Lord: and what wisdom is in them? *Jer. 8. 9. Luke 7. 30.*

The prophet who hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he who hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully: What is the chaff to the wheat, saith the Lord? Is not my word like as fire, saith the Lord; and like a hammer, which breaketh the rock in pieces? *Jer. 23. 28, 29.*

I will shew thee that which is noted in the scripture of truth. *Dan. 10. 21.*

Because

Because Ephraim hath made many altars, &c. I have written to him the great things of my law; but they were counted as a strange thing. *Hos. 8. 11, 12. Psal. 119. 129.*

Behold, &c. I will send a famine, &c. not of bread, &c. but of hearing the words of the Lord; and they shall wander from sea to sea, &c. to seek the word of the Lord, and shall not find. *Amos 8. 11, 12.*

Do not my words do good to him who walketh uprightly? *Micah 2. 7.*

Christ (when the Devil tempted him) said to him, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, &c. It is written again, Thou shalt, &c. *Matt. 4. 4, 7, 10.*

Whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, who built his house upon a rock, &c. *Matt. 7. 24. Luke 6. 47, 48.*

When the Pharisees contended, Christ said unto them, Have ye not read what David did when he was an hungred? &c. Or have ye not read in the law, how that on the Sabbath-day &c.? *Matt. 12. 2, 3, 5. chap. 21. 16.*

Have ye not read, that he who made them at the beginning, made them male and female? &c. What God hath joined together, let not Man, &c. *Matt. 19. 4, 5, 6.*

And he said, It is written, My house shall be called the house of prayer; but ye have made it a den, &c. Did ye never read in the scriptures, That the stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner? *Matt. 21. 13, 16, 42. Luke 20. 17.*

Have not you read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying, I am &c. &c. *Matt. 22. 31, 32. Luke 20. 37, 38.*

All ye shall be offended, &c. For it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad, &c. Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray &c.? But how then shall the scriptures be fulfilled, that thus it must be? &c. But all this was done, that the scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. *Matt. 26. 31, 53, 54, 56. Luke 19. 46. chap. 22. 37, 38.*

Jesus said, Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not the scriptures, &c. *Mark 12. 24.*

Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away. *Mark 13. 31. Luke 16. 17. John 10. 35.*

They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them. &c. If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead. *Luke 16. 29, 31.*

When Jesus taught his Disciples, he said, O fools,

and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken! &c. And beginning at Moses, &c. he expounded unto them in all the scriptures, the things concerning himself, &c. All things must be fulfilled which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the Psalms concerning me. Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures; and said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, &c. *Luke 24. 25, 27, 44, 45, 46. chap. 10. 25, 26, 27.*

Ye have not his word abiding in you; for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not. Search the scriptures, for in them ye think ye have eternal life, and they are they which testify of me, &c. Had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me; for he wrote of me: But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words? *John 5. 38, 39, 46, 47. chap. 2. 22. chap. 7. 52.*

Christ said, It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore who hath heard and hath learned of the Father, &c. *John 6. 45. chap. 7. 38, 42.*

The word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day, &c. *John 12. 48, 49, 50.*

I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me, and they have received them, &c. that the scripture might be fulfilled. Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also, who shall believe on me through their word. *John 17. 8, 12, 20. Matt. 10. 14, 15.*

These things are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing, ye might have life. *John 20. 31.*

This scripture ought to be fulfilled which the Holy Ghost, by the mouth of David, spoke before, &c. *Acts 1. 16, 20.*

When the apostles preached, they proved their doctrine by the scriptures; but this is that which was spoken by the Prophet, &c. And David, &c. *Acts 2. chap. 3. chap. 4. chap. 5. chap. 7. chap. 17. 2, 3.*

It is not reason we should leave the word of God, and serve tables, &c. *Acts 6. 2, 4, 7. chap. 13. 7.*

Samaria had received the word of God, yet had not received the Holy Ghost. The Eunuch reading the scripture, had Philip sent to him to convert him by it. *Acts 8. 14, 15, 16, 29, &c. Luke 8. 11.*

Call for Simon, who shall tell thee words whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved. *Acts 11. 13, 14. chap. 10. 6, 33.*

Sergius Paulus desired to hear the word of God, &c. Almost the whole city came together to hear the word of God &c. *Acts 13. 7, 44, 45, 46. Acts 19. 20.*

These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so. *Acts* 17. 11.

Apollos, &c. mighty in the scriptures, &c. mightily convinced the Jews, and that publicly: shewing by the scriptures, that Jesus was Christ. *Acts* 18. 24, 25, 28. chap. 17. 2, 3.

Paul said, I wist not, brethren, that he was the high priest; for it is written, Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler, &c. *Acts* 23. 5.

After the way they call hereby, so worship I, &c. believing all things which are written in the law, and the prophets. *Acts* 24. 14. *John* 2. 22.

Saying none other things than those which the prophets and Moses did say should come. *Acts* 26. 22.

There came many to Paul, &c. to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God; persuading them concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and out of the prophets, from morning, &c. *Acts* 28. 23.

Which he had promised, &c. by his prophets, in the holy scriptures, &c. The gospel of Christ; for it is the power of God unto salvation, &c. *Rom.* 1. 2, 16, &c.

What advantage &c.? Much: Because that unto them were committed the oracles of God. By the law is the knowledge of sin. *Rom.* 3. 2, 20.

Ye have obeyed that form of doctrine which was delivered you. *Rom.* 6. 17.

I had not known sin, but by the law, &c. Except the law had said, Thou, &c. *Rom.* 7. 7.

For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him, shall not be ashamed, &c. So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God. *Rom.* 10. 11, 17.

It is written, The reproaches, &c. For whatsoever things were written aforetime, were written for our learning; that we, through patience, and comfort of the scriptures, might have hope. *Rom.* 15. 3, 4.

The mystery, which was kept secret since the world began; but now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets, &c. made known, &c. *Rom.* 16. 25, 26. *Ephes.* 5. 13. chap. 3. 5, 6.

The preaching of the cross, is to them who perish foolishness, &c. For it is written, I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, &c. *1 Cor.* 1. 18, 19.

Which things we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things, &c. *1 Cor.* 2. 13, 16.

When the apostle had mentioned many things which

Israel did, &c. he saith, Now all these things happened unto them for ensamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come. *1 Cor.* 10. 11. *Rom.* 4. 23, 24.

Ye keep the ordinances (or traditions) as I delivered them to you. *1 Cor.* 11. 2.

I declare unto you the gospel which I preached, &c. By which also ye are saved, if ye keep in memory, &c. For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received; how that Christ died for our sins, according to the scriptures; that he was buried; that he rose again the third day, according to the scriptures. *1 Cor.* 15. 1—4.

We are not as many, who corrupt the word of God (or deal falsely with the word). *2 Cor.* 2. 17.

God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus. *2 Cor.* 4. 6. chap. 3. 18. *2 Tim.* 1. 10.

There are some who would pervert the gospel, &c. But though we, or an Angel from heaven, preach any other gospel than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed: As we said before, so say I now again; If any man preach any other gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be accursed. The gospel, &c. I neither received it of man, &c. but by the revelation of Jesus. *Gal.* 1. 7, 8, 9, 11, 12.

The scripture foreseeing that God would, &c. The scripture hath concluded all under sin. *Gal.* 3. 8, 22. *Jam.* 4. 5.

Nevertheless, what saith the scripture? Cast out the bond-woman. *Gal.* 4. 30.

Having your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace, &c. And take, &c. the sword of the spirit, which is the word of God. *Ephes.* 6. 15, 17.

Those things which ye have both learned and received, and heard and seen in me, do; and the God of peace shall be with you. *Phil.* 4. 9.

Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly, in all wisdom, teaching, and, &c. *Col.* 3. 16. chap. 1. 9.

Ye received the word of God, which ye heard of us; ye received it not as the word of men, but (as it is in truth) the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you who believe. *1 Thes.* 2. 13.

As ye have received of us how ye ought to walk, and to please God, so ye would abound, &c. Wherefore comfort (or exhort) one another with these words. *1 Thes.* 4. 1, 18.

Hold the traditions ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epistle. *2 Thes.* 2. 15.

These things write I unto thee, &c. that thou mayest

mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the house of God, &c. *1 Tim.* 3. 14, 15.

If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus, &c. *1 Tim.* 4. 6.

I charge thee before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect Angels, that thou observe these things, without preferring one before another, &c. *1 Tim.* 5. 21. chap. 6. 13, 14.

If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome words, the words of our Lord Jesus, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness; he is proud (or a fool) knowing nothing, but doting about questions, and strifes of words, &c. *1 Tim.* 6. 3, 4. *2 Tim.* 2. 14--17.

Hold fast the form of sound words, which thou hast heard of me, &c. *2 Tim.* 1. 13.

Continue thou in the things which thou hast learned, and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned: And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation, &c. All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, &c. That the man of God may be perfect; thoroughly furnished unto all good works. *2 Tim.* 3. 14, 15, 16, 17.

Preach the word, &c. For the time will come, they will not endure sound doctrine, &c. *2 Tim.* 4. 2, 3, 4.

God, who at sundry times, and in divers manners, spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets, hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, &c. *Heb.* 1. 1, 2.

Therefore ought we to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let them slip: for, if the word spoken by Angels was steadfast, &c. how shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation, which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, was confirmed unto us by them who heard, God also bearing witness both with signs, &c. *Heb.* 2. 1, 2, 3, 4. chap. 12. 25.

Wherefore, as the holy Ghost saith, To day if ye will hear his voice, &c. *Heb.* 3. 7.

The word of God is quick and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword; piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, &c. *Heb.* 4. 12.

Every one who useth milk, is unskilful in the word of righteousness. *Heb.* 5. 13.

Begat he us with the word of truth, &c. Be swift to hear, &c. the engrafted word, able to save, &c. *James* 1. 18, 19, 21. *Eph.* 1. 13. chap. 5. 26. *2 Tim.* 2. 15.

If ye fulfil the royal law, according to the scripture, Thou shalt love, &c. *James* 2. 8.

Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but, &c. by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever, &c. And this is the word which by the gospel is preached unto you. *1 Peter* 1. 23, 25.

As new-born babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby. *1 Peter* 2. 2.

I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, though ye know them, and be established in the present truth, &c. Moreover, I will endeavour that you may be able, after my decease, to have these things always in remembrance: for we have, &c. We have also a more sure word of prophecy, whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light which shineth in a dark place, &c. Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation: for the prophecy came no in old (or at any) time by the will of man; but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the holy Ghost. *2 Peter* 1. 12, 13, 15, 16, 19, 20, 21.

This second epistle I write unto you, in both which I stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance, that ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us the Apostles of the Lord and Saviour, &c. Paul also, according to the wisdom given unto him, hath written unto you; as also, in all his epistles, &c. In which are some things hard to be understood, which they who are unlearned, and unstable, wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction. *2 Peter* 3. 1, 2, 15, 16.

And these things write we unto you, that your joy may be full. *1 John* 1. 4. chap. 5. 13.

He who doth not abide in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God, &c. If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God-speed: for he who bids him God-speed, &c. *2 John* 9, 10, 11.

It was needful for me to write to you, and exhort you, that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints, &c. I will put you in remembrance, though ye once knew, &c. Remember ye the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ; That they told you there should, &c. *Jude* ver. 3, 5, 17, 18.

Christ sent and signified by his Angel unto his servant John, the things which must shortly come to pass, &c. Blessed is he who readeth, and they who hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein, &c. Write the things which thou hast seen, &c. *Rev.* 1. 1, 3, 19.

Ye

Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither diminish from it. *Deut. 4. 2. Matt. 15. 3--6.*

Every word of God is pure, &c. Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar. *Prov. 30. 5, 6.*

I testify, &c. if any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues which are written in this book. And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, &c. *Rev. 22. 18, 19.*

Secret things belong to God; revealed things to us and our children, that we may do all the words of this law. *Deut. 29. 29.*

Pray for us, that the word of the Lord may run, and be glorified. *2 Thes. 3. 1.*

See that ye refuse not him who speaketh: for, if they escaped not, who refused him who spake on earth; much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from him who speaketh from heaven. *Heb. 12. 25.*

The parable of the good seed, sown in good and bad ground; and the success thereof. *Matt. 13. 3, &c.*

Men by their traditions make void the word of God, reject the command of God, making the word of God of none effect. *Mark 7. 7, 8, 9, 13.*

See *Preaching of the Word, CHAP. XXVII.*

CHAP. II.

OF GOD: His NATURE, ATTRIBUTES and WORKS.

THAT which may be known of God is manifest: For, the heavens declare the glory of God, and the firmament sheweth his handy-work: So that we are without excuse, if, by the things which are made, we do not clearly perceive and understand his eternal power and God-head.

The Lord is also known by the judgment which he executeth.

But the scriptures having given us a plainer and fuller account of the divine Being, than the reason of man can discover of itself; the best and easiest way of coming to the right knowledge of God, is by his word.

From whence we learn, That He is the maker, preserver and governor of all things: that he is a Being every way perfect; the only God; who hath none other like him; and who is greater, and more excellent than all other Beings: that He is a Spirit, eternal, and unchangeable, and fills all places by his presence: that his happiness, knowledge, wisdom, and power, are infinite: that he is perfectly good and gracious, righteous and just, true and faithful, pure and holy; and that, after all we do, or can know of him, he is incomprehensible.

SECT. I. His Names, and Titles.

IN the beginning God created the heavens, &c.

Gen. 1. 1. And the Lord God formed man, &c. *Gen. 2. 7. chap. 15. 7. chap. 28. 13.*

Then began men to call upon the name of the Lord. *Gen. 4. 26.*

And he was the Priest of the Most High God, &c. *Gen. 14. 18, 19, 20.*

The Lord appeared unto Abraham, and said, I am the Almighty God, &c. *Gen. 17. 1. chap. 28. 3. Rev. 21. 22.*

The Name of the Lord, the everlasting God. *Gen. 21. 33.*

The Lord, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth. *Gen. 24. 3, 7.*

And God said unto Moses, I am that I am, &c. Thus shall you say, &c. I am hath sent me unto you, &c. The Lord God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me, &c. This is my name for ever; and this is my memorial unto all generations, &c. The Lord God of the Hebrews, &c. *Exod. 3. 6, 14, 15. chap. 9. 1, 13.*

I appeared unto Abraham, &c. by the name of God Almighty; but by my name Jehovah was I not known unto them. *Exod. 6. 2, 3. Isa. 42. 2. chap. 26. 4.*

And the Lord, &c. proclaimed the name of the Lord, &c. The Lord God, merciful and gracious, &c. The Lord, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God, &c. *Exod. 34. 5, 6, 14. chap. 33. 19.*

The Lord, the God of the spirits of all flesh. *Numb. 27. 16. chap. 16. 22.*

That thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, The Lord thy God. *Deut. 28. 58.*

The Lord God of gods; the Lord God of gods, &c. *Josh. 22. 22.*

To sacrifice to the Lord of hosts in Shilo, &c. *1 Sam. 1. 3, 11. Jer. 46. 18.*

The

The Lord of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, &c. 1 Sam. 17. 45. Isa. 28. 29.

The God of Israel said, the Rock of Israel spake to me, &c. 2 Sam. 23. 3.

Extol him who rideth upon the heavens, by his name Jah, &c. Psal. 68. 21.

That men may know that thou, whose name alone is Jehovah, art the Most High over all the earth. &c. Psal. 83. 18.

Let them praise thy great and terrible name, Holy. Psal. 99. 3.

Holy and Reverend is his name. Psal. 109. 9.

They have provoked the holy One of Israel. Isa. 1. 4. Ezek. 39. 7.

I am the Lord, That is my name; and my glory will I not give unto another. Isa. 42. 8. Jer. 16. 21.

As for our Redeemer, the Lord of hosts is his name, the Holy One of Israel. Isa. 47. 4. chap. liv. 5. Jer. 32. 18.

O the Hope of Israel, the Saviour thereof, &c. Jer. 14. 8.

I will sanctify my great name, &c. And the Heathen shall know that I am the Lord. Ezek. 36. 23.

So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel: and the heathen shall know that I am the Lord, the holy One of Israel. Ezek. 39. 7.

The Lord, the God of hosts in his name. Amos 4. 13. chap. 5. 27.

The Lord hath sworn by the excellency of Jacob. Amos 8. 7.

Now the God of patience and consolation grant, &c. Rom. 15. 5, 33.

Now the God of peace be with you all, &c. 1 Thes. 5. 2, 3.

God is not the author of confusion, but of peace. 1 Cor. 14. 33. Heb. 13. 20.

God is light; and in him is no darkness. 1 John 1. 5. Jam. 1. 17.

God is love. 1 John 4. 8, 16.

And the Lord God of the holy prophets sent, &c. Rev. 22. 6.

SECT. II. He is a Spirit.

GOD is a Spirit. John 4. 24.

SECT. III. His Excellency, Majesty, Greatness, Perfection, Glory, Sovereignty, and Absoluteness. His Providence.

HE created the world, and all things in it. Gen. 1. chap. 2. Psal. 100. 3. Psal. 104.

Psal. 136. 5, 6, &c. Prov. 22. 2. Psal. 139. 13, 14.

And the fear of you, &c. shall be upon every beast, &c. Into your hand are they delivered, &c. Every moving thing that liveth shall be meat for you, &c. I have given you all things, &c. Neither shall there be any more a flood to destroy the earth. Gen. 9. 2, 3, 11.

When men endeavoured to prevent their being scattered, God scattered them by confounding their Language. Gen. 11. 4, 5, &c.

And the Lord said to Abraham, &c. Lift up thine eyes, &c. For all the land which thou seekest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever. Gen. 13. 14--17. Exod. 9. 29. Psal. 24. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.

The Priest of the most high God, &c. The most high God, possessor of heaven and earth. Gen. 14. 18, 19, 20, 22. Psal. 9. 2. Job. 3. 11.

Who hath made man's mouth? or who hath made the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing? &c. Have not I the Lord? Exod. 4. 11.

I am the Lord: and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you with a stretched-out arm, and with great judgments, &c. Exod. 6. 6, 7.

That thou mayest know, that there is none like unto the Lord our God, &c. I will sever, &c. To the end thou mayest know that I am the Lord in the midst of the earth. Exod. 8. 10, 22. chap. 9. 14, 16. chap. 10. 2.

Thy right hand, O Lord, is become glorious in power, &c. hath dashed in pieces the enemy; and in the greatness of thine excellency thou hast overthrown, &c. With the blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered, &c. Who is like unto thee, O Lord, amongst the gods? &c. Glorious in holiness, fearful in praises, doing wonders, &c. The Lord shall reign for ever and ever. Exod. 15. 6, 7, 8, 11, 15--18. Psal. 146. 10. Rev. 19. 6.

I know that the Lord is greater than all gods: for in the thing they dealt proudly, he was above them. Exod. 18. 11.

And mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the Lord descended, &c. And the whole mount quaked greatly. Exod. 19. 18. chap. 20. 18, 19.

And the glory of the Lord abode upon mount Sinai, &c. And the sight of the glory of the Lord was like devouring fire on the top of the mount, &c. Exod. 24. 16, 17. Ezek. 3. 23. chap. 8. 4. chap. 9. 3.

There will I meet with the children of Israel, and

and they shall be sanctified by my glory. *Exod.* 29. 43.

I beseech thee, shew me thy glory, &c. Thou canst not see my face; for there shall no man see me, and live, &c. And it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a clift, &c. *Exod.* 33. 18, 20, 22.

I will do marvels, such as have not been done in all the earth, &c. And all the people, &c. shall see the work of the Lord, for it is a terrible thing that I will do with thee. *Exod.* 34. 10.

The glory of the Lord filled the tabernacle. *Exod.* 40. 34, 35. *Levit.* 9. 23. *Numb.* 14. 10. chap. 16. 42.

As truly as I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the Lord; because all those men who have seen my glory, and my miracles, &c. *Numb.* 14. 21, 22.

Balaam said, &c. All that the Lord speaketh, that I must do. *Numb.* 23. 26.

Let the Lord God of the spirits of all flesh set a man, &c. *Numb.* 27. 16. chap. 16. 22.

O Lord God, thou hast begun to shew thy servant thy greatness, and thy mighty hand: For what God is there in heaven, or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might? *Deut.* 3. 24.

The Lord thy God is a consuming fire, a jealous God, &c. Did ever people hear the voice of God, speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live? &c. The Lord, he is God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath; there is none else. *Deut.* 4. 24, 33, 39. chap. 5. 24, 25, 26.

The Lord thy God is among you, a mighty God, and terrible. *Deut.* 7. 21. *Nehem.* 1. 5. chap. 4. 14.

The Lord thy God, he who goeth before thee, is a consuming fire, &c. Thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, &c. *Deut.* 9. 3, 26. *Isa.* 60. 16.

Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens, is the Lord thy God's; the earth also, with all that therein is, &c. For the Lord your God is God of gods, and Lord of lords; a great God, mighty and terrible; who regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward. *Deut.* 10. 14, 17. *Josh.* 22. 22.

And know you, &c. The Lord your God, his greatness, his mighty hand, and his stretched-out arm, and his miracles, and his acts which he did, &c. *Deut.* 11. 2, 3.

Thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, The Lord thy God. *Deut.* 28. 58.

Ascribe ye greatness unto our God, the Rock; his work is perfect; all his ways are judgment,

&c. When the Most High divided, &c. See now that I, I am he, and there is no God with me; I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither is there any who can deliver out of my hand. For if I lift up my hand to heaven, &c. *Deut.* 32. 3, 4, 8, 39, 40, &c.

There is none like unto the God of Jeshurun, who rideth upon the heaven, in thy help, and in his excellency on the sky: The eternal God is thy refuge; and underneath are the everlasting arms, and he shall thrust out, &c. *Deut.* 33. 26, 27.

There is none beside thee; neither is there any rock like our God, &c. The Lord is a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed, &c. The Lord killeth, and maketh alive; he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up. The Lord maketh poor, and maketh rich; he bringeth low, and lifteth up: he raiseth up the poor, &c. So the pillars of the earth are the Lord's, and he hath set the world upon them. He will keep the feet of his saints, &c. *1 Sam.* 2. 2, &c. *Job* 9. 9.

Who is able to stand before this holy Lord God? *1 Sam.* 6. 20.

Thou art great, O Lord God: for there is none like thee; neither is there any God beside thee.

2 Sam. 7. 22. *1 Chron.* 17. 20.

The earth shook and trembled, the foundations of heaven moved and shook, because he was wroth. There went up a smoke out of his nostrils; and fire out of his mouth devoured, &c. *2 Sam.* 22. 8--12. *Psal.* 18. 7, &c.

The glory of the Lord hath filled the house. *1 Kings* 8. 11.

Thou art the God; thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made heaven and earth. *2 Kings* 19. 15.

The heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain him. *2 Chron.* 2. 6. chap. 6. 18.

Declare his glory, &c. For great is the Lord, and greatly to be praised, to be feared above all gods: For all the gods of the people are idols; but the Lord made the heavens. Glory and honour are in his presence, strength and gladness are in his place, &c. Give unto the Lord the glory due unto his Name. *1 Chron.* 16. 24, &c. *Psal.* 96. 4, 5.

Thine, O Lord, is the greatness, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty; for all in heaven and in earth is thine: Thine is the kingdom, O Lord; and thou art exalted above all. Both riches and honour come of thee, and thou reignest over all, and in thine hand is power and might; and in thine hand it is to make great, and to give strength unto all. *1 Chron.* 29. 11, 12.

Blessed

Blessed be thy glorious name, who art exalted above all blessing and praises: thou, thou art Lord alone; thou hast made heaven, &c. And thou preservest them all. *Nehem. 9. 5, 6.*

The Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away. *Job 1. 21.*

God, &c. who doeth great things and unsearchable, without number: who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the fields, to set up on high those who are low, &c. He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands cannot perform, &c. *Job 5. 8—12, &c.*

Canst thou by searching find out God? Canst thou find out the Almighty to perfection? &c. If he cut off (or make a change) and shut up, or gather together, then who can hinder him? &c. *Job 11. 7—10. chap. 9. 10—13, &c. chap. 23. 13, 14. chap. 37. 23. Psal. 77. 19.*

Who knoweth not in all these, that the hand of the Lord hath wrought this? in whose hand is the soul of every living thing, and the breath of all mankind, &c. With him is wisdom and strength, he hath counsel and understanding. Behold, he breaketh down, and it cannot be built up again; he shutteth up a man, and there can be no opening; he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up, &c. he leadeth counsellors away spoiled, and maketh the judges fools; he looseth the bonds of kings, &c. he leadeth princes away spoiled, and overthroweth the mighty, &c. *Job 12. 9—19, &c.*

Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you? *Job 13. 11. Jer. 5. 22. Job 23. 15.*

Shall any teach God knowledge, seeing he judgeth those who are high? *Job 21. 22.*

He stretcheth out the north over the empty places, and hangeth the earth upon nothing; he bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds, &c. he hath compassed the waters with bounds, until the day and night come to an end. The pillars of heaven tremble, and are astonished at his reproof. He divideth the sea, &c. By his spirit he hath garnished the heavens, &c. Lo, these are parts of his ways: but how little a portion is heard of him? But the thunder of his power, who can understand? *Job 26. 7—14. Psal. 19. 1—4, &c. Jer. 5. 22. Psal. 74. 12—14, &c. Psal. 77. 17, 18. Psal. 104. 2, &c.*

Destruction from God was a terror to me: and by reason of his highness, I could not endure. *Job 31. 23. Isa. 13. 3. chap. 28, the whole.*

God is greater than man: why dost thou strive against him? For he giveth not account of any of his matters. *Job 33. 12, 13. chap. 9. 12. Jer. 49. 19. Job 21. 22.*

When he gives quietness, who can make trou-

ble? And when he hideth, who can behold him? *Job 34. 29.*

He thundereth with the voice of his excellency, &c. God thundereth marvellously with his voice: great things doth he, which we cannot comprehend. For he saith to the snow, Be thou on the earth: Likewise to the small rain, &c. He sealeth up the hand of every man, that all men may know his work, &c. With God is terrible majesty, &c. *Job 37. 4—9, &c. 22, 23.*

The Lord said unto Job, &c. Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? &c. Who hath laid the measures thereof? &c. *Job 38. the whole. Psal. 104. 2—5, &c.*

Who is able to stand before me? Who hath prevented me that I should repay? Whatsoever is under the whole heaven is mine. *Job 41. 10, 11. Jer. 49. 19. Psal. 50. 9—12.*

The kings of the earth set themselves, &c. He that sitteth in heaven shall laugh: the Lord shall have them in derision. Then shall he speak unto him in his wrath, &c. Yet have I set my King upon my holy hill of Sion. *Psal. 2. 1—6.*

O Lord our God, how excellent is thy name in all the earth! who hast set thy glory above the heavens. *Psal. 8. 1, 9.*

The Lord is in his holy temple: the Lord's throne is in heaven. *Psal. 11. 4.*

The heavens declare the glory of God: the firmament sheweth his handy-work. *Psal. 19. 1.*

The kingdom is the Lord's: and he is the Governor among the nations. *Psal. 22. 28. Psal. 47. 2, 7.*

Who is the King of glory? The Lord of hosts, he is the King of glory. *Psal. 24. 10.*

The voice of the Lord is upon the waters: The God of glory thundereth: the Lord is upon many waters. The voice of the Lord is powerful (or power;) the voice of the Lord is full of majesty: The voice of the Lord breaketh the cedars, &c. The Lord sitteth upon the flood: yea the Lord sitteth King for ever. *Psal. 29. 3—8, 10.*

By the word of the Lord were the heavens made, &c. He spake, and it was done: he commanded, and it stood fast. The Lord bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people to be of none effect. The counsel of the Lord standeth for ever; the thoughts of his heart to all generations. *Psal. 33. 6—11. Isa. 14. 27. Psal. 104. 2, &c. Zach. 12. 1.*

Great is the Lord, and greatly to be praised. *Psal. 48. 1. Psal. 50. 11.*

Verily, he is a God who judgeth on the earth. *Psal. 58. 11.*

Let them know that God ruleth in Jacob, unto

the ends of the earth. *Selah.* *Psal.* 59. 13. *Isa.* 60. 16. *Psal.* 47. 2, 7. *Psal.* 66. 7.

He visiteth the earth, and watereth it, &c. enricheth it, &c. Thou preparest them corn, &c. *Psal.* 65. 9—11.

He that is our God, is the God of salvation; and unto God the Lord belong the issues from death, &c. To him who rideth upon the heaven of heavens, &c. His excellency is over Israel, and his strength is in the clouds. O God, thou art terrible out of thy holy places, &c. *Psal.* 68. 20, 33—35.

Promotion cometh not from the east, &c. but God, the Judge, he putteth down one, and setteth up another. *Psal.* 75. 6, 7.

In Judah is God known, his name is great in Israel, &c. Thou art more glorious and excellent than the mountains of prey, &c. At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, the chariot and horses are cast into a deep sleep. Thou, thou art to be feared: and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry? &c. He shall cut off the spirit of princes: he is terrible to the kings of the earth, &c. *Psal.* 76. 1, 4, 6, 7, 12. *Nahum* 1. 5, 6.

Who is so great a God as our God? Thou art the God that doest wonders, &c. The waters saw thee, O God; they were afraid: the depths also were troubled, &c. *Psal.* 77. 13, 14, 16. *Job* 9. 10.

God standeth in the congregation of the mighty: he judgeth among the gods. *Psal.* 82. 1.

That men may know that thou, whose name alone is Jehovah, art the Most High over all the earth. *Psal.* 83. 18. *Psal.* 91. 1.

Among the gods, none are like unto thee, O Lord: neither are there any works like unto thy works. All nations whom thou hast made, shall come and worship before thee, &c. For thou art great, and doest wondrous things: thou art God alone. *Psal.* 86. 8—10. *Psal.* 87. 5. *Psal.* 111. 2, 3, 4, 6, 7.

Who in the heaven can be compared unto the Lord? Who among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the Lord? God is greatly to be feared, &c. Who is a strong Lord, like unto thee? &c. *Psal.* 89. 6—9, 11.

Thou turnest man to destruction; and sayest, Return, ye children of men, &c. *Psal.* 90. 3. *Job* 9. 13.

The Lord reigneth: he is clothed with majesty, &c. The Lord on high is mightier than the noise of many waters; yea, than the mighty waves of the sea. *Psal.* 93. 1, 4. *Psal.* 97. 1. *Psal.* 99. 1. *Psal.* 104. 1, &c. *Psal.* 146. 10.

The Lord is a great God, and a great King above all gods: in his hand are the deep places of the earth, &c. *Psal.* 95. 3—5. *Psal.* 96. 4, 5. *Psal.*

97. 9. *Psal.* 135. 5, &c.

The Lord made the heavens: honour and majesty are before him; strength and beauty in his sanctuary, &c. *Psal.* 96. 5, 6.

Fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about him, &c. The hills melted like wax at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth, &c. *Psal.* 97. 3—5. *Psal.* 114. 7. *Nahum* 1. 4, 5.

Know ye, that the Lord he is God: he hath made us, and not we ourselves: (or, his we are) *Psal.* 100. 3.

The Lord hath prepared his throne in the heavens, and his kingdom ruleth over all. *Pf.* 103. 19.

The Lord is high above all nations, his glory above the heavens: Who is like unto the Lord our God, who dwelleth on high? &c. He raiseth the poor out of the dust, &c. that he may set him with princes, &c. He maketh the barren woman to keep house, &c. *Psal.* 113. 4, 5, 7, 8, 9.

Our God is in the heavens; he hath done whatsoever he pleased, &c. The heavens, the heavens are the Lord's; but the earth hath he given to the children of men. *Psal.* 115. 3, 16. *Psal.* 135. 6.

I will speak of the glorious honour of thy majesty, and of thy wondrous works: And men shall speak of the might of thy terrible acts; and I will declare thy greatness, &c. Thy kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion endureth throughout all generations, &c. *Psal.* 145. 5, 6, 13.

Let them praise the name of the Lord, for his name alone is excellent, his glory is above the earth and heaven. *Psal.* 148. 13.

The lot is cast into the lap, but the whole disposing thereof is of the Lord. *Prov.* 16. 33.

There is no wisdom, nor understanding, nor counsel against the Lord. *Prov.* 21. 30.

The building of Babel, *Gen.* 11. Joseph's dream brought to pass, *Gen.* from chap. 37. to chap. 48.

I know that whatsoever God doeth, it shall be for ever; nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doth it, that men should fear before him. *Eccles.* 3. 14.

And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for fear of the Lord, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth. *Isa.* 2. 10, 19, 21. *Job* 37. 22, 23.

Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of hosts; the whole earth is full of thy glory. Wo is me, &c. I have seen the King, the Lord of hosts! *Isa.* 6. 3, 5.

Great is the holy One of Israel, in the midst of thee. *Isa.* 12. 6. *Rev.* 19. 17.

The Lord of hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul?

disannul? and his hand is stretched out, who shall turn it back? *Isa.* 14. 27.

Let favour be shewed to the wicked, yet will he not, &c. behold the majesty of the Lord. *Isa.* 26. 10.

The Lord of hosts, wonderful in counsel, and excellent in working. *Isa.* 28. 29.

The Lord God, &c. who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance. Who hath directed the spirit of the Lord; or, being his counsellor, hath taught him? With whom took he counsel? &c. Behold, the nations are as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance. Behold, he taketh up the isles as a very little thing, &c. All nations before him are as nothing; and they are counted to him less than nothing, and vanity. To whom then will ye liken God? or what likeness will ye compare unto him? &c. He who sitteth upon the circle of the earth, &c. that bringeth the princes to nothing, &c. To whom will ye liken me, or shall I be equal, saith the holy One? Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these things. *Isa.* 40. 10, 12—15, 17, 18, 22, 23, 25, 26. chap. 42. 5. chap. 46. 5, 9, 10. *Jer.* 5. 22. *Job* 9. 7—9.

Yea, before the day was, I am he; and there is none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who shall lett it? I am the Lord, your holy One, the Creator of Israel, your King, &c. who maketh a way in the sea, and a path in the mighty waters, &c. I have given Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches. *Isa.* 43. 13, 15, 16, 28.

I am the Lord, who maketh all things, who stretcheth forth the heavens alone, who spreadeth abroad the earth by myself; who frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad; who turneth wise men backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish; who saith to the deep, Be dry: and I will dry up thy rivers. *Isa.* 44. 24, 25, 27. *Rev.* 10. 6. chap. 14. 7.

I form light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil: I the Lord do all these things, &c. Wo unto him who striveth with his Maker: Let the potsherd strive with the potsherd of the earth, &c. I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, even my hands, have stretched out the heavens, &c. Unto me every knee shall bow; every tongue shall swear. *Isa.* 45. 7, 9, 12, 18, 23.

To whom will ye liken me, &c. I am God, my counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure. *Isa.* 46. 5, 9, 10.

Behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea, &c. I clothe the heavens with blackness, &c. *Isa.* 50. 2, 3.

Nahum 1. 4.

My word shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper. *Isa.* 55. 11.

Thus saith the high and lofty One, who inhabiteth eternity, whose name is Holy; I dwell in the high and holy place, &c. *Isa.* 57. 15.

Thus saith the Lord, The heaven is my throne, and the earth my footstool: Where is the house that ye build unto me? and where is the place of my rest? For all those things hath mine hand made, &c. *Isa.* 66. 1, 2. *2 Chron.* 2. 6. chap. 6. 18.

Hath a nation changed their gods, which are yet no gods? but my people have changed their glory, &c. *Jer.* 2. 11.

The Lord our God, who giveth rain, both the former and the latter, in his season; he reserveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest. *Jer.* 5. 24.

There is none like unto thee, O Lord; thou art great, and thy name is great in might. Who would not fear thee, O King of nations? For to thee doth it appertain; forasmuch as among all the wise men of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, are none like unto thee, &c. At his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations, &c. He hath made the earth by his power, &c. The portion of Jacob is not like them: for he is the former of all things. *Jer.* 10. 6, 7, 10, 12, 16. chap. 51. 15, 16, 19. *Job* 9. 5.

Cannot I do with you as this potter, saith the Lord? Behold, as the clay in the potter's hand, so are ye in my hand, O house of Israel. At what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy, &c. *Jer.* 18. 6—9.

Thus saith the Lord of hosts, &c. I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the ground, by my great power, and by my out-stretched arm; and have given it unto whom it seemeth meet unto me: And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar, &c. *Jer.* 27. 4, &c. chap. 32. 17.

The great, the mighty God, the Lord of hosts is his name; great in counsel, and mighty in works, &c. I the Lord, the God of all flesh: Is any thing too hard for me? *Jer.* 32. 18, 19, 27.

Who is like me? Who will appoint me the time? (or convince me in judgment?) Who is that shepherd? and who will stand before me? *Jer.* 50. 44.

Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine. *Ezek.* 18. 4. *Psal.* 24. 1.

Behold, the glory of the God of Israel, &c. And his voice was like a noise of many waters, and the

earth shined with his glory, &c. The glory of the Lord filled the house. *Ezek. 43. 2,4,5. chap. 8. 4. chap. 9. 3.*

Wisdom and might are his; he changeth the times and the seasons; he removeth kings, and setteth up kings, &c. The God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory, &c. And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed, &c. He is a God of gods, and Lord of kings. *Dan. 2. 20,21,37,44,47.*

Ye servants of the most high God, come forth, &c. *Dan. 3. 26. Mark 5. 7. Luke 1. 32,35,76.*

His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion from generation to generation. The most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men. The most High, &c. whose dominion is an everlasting dominion, &c. And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing; and he doth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth; and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou? Those who walk in pride, he is able to abase. *Dan. 4. 3,17,25,32,34,35,37. Jer. 49. 19. Luke 1. 53.*

The God, in whose hand thy breath is, and whose are all thy ways, hast thou not glorified. *Dan. 5. 23.*

Thy God, he who formeth the mountains, and treateth the wind (or spirit) &c. *Amos 4. 12,13.*

The Lord hath sworn by the excellency of Jacob. *Amos 8. 7.*

Who can stand before his indignation? and who can abide in the fierceness of his anger? &c. *Nah. 1. 6.*

I am a great King, saith the Lord of hosts; and my name is dreadful among the heathen. *Mal. 1. 14.*

Thine is the kingdom and the power, &c. *Mat. 6. 13.*

Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into his harvest. *Matt. 9. 38.*

I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes. Even so, Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight. All things are delivered unto me of my Father. With God all things are possible. *Matt. 11. 25—27. chap. 19. 26. Luke 1. 37.*

The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, &c. Howbeit, the most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as saith the prophet, Heaven is my throne, &c. He looked up, &c. and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God. *Acts 7. 2,48,49,55.*

Turn from these vanities unto the living God, who made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein. He gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, &c. *Acts 14. 15,17. Rev. 14. 7.*

God who made the world, and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands; neither is worshipped with men's hands, as though he needed any thing; seeing he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things; and hath made of one blood all nations of men, for to dwell on all the face of the earth; and hath determined the times before-appointed, and the bounds of their habitations, &c. For in him we live, and move, and have our being, &c. *Acts 17. 24—26,28,29. Psal. 50. 10—12.*

For the invisible things of him, &c. are clearly seen, &c. his eternal power and godhead, &c. They glorified him not as God, &c. and changed the glory of the incorruptible God. *Rom. 1. 20,21,23.*

For of him, and through him, and to him are all things, &c. *Rom. 11. 36.*

Who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will, &c. The God of our Lord Jesus, the Father of glory. *Ephes. 1. 11,17.*

Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction, from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power; when he shall come to be glorified in his saints. *2 Thes. 1. 9,10.*

God who quickeneth all things, &c. who is the blessed and only Potentate; the King of kings, and Lord of lords: who only hath immortality; dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto: whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom be honour and power everlasting. *1 Tim. 6. 13, 15,16. Ephes. 4. 6.*

Who, being the brightness of his glory, &c. sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high. *Heb. 1. 3. chap. 8. 1.*

He who built all things, is God. *Heb. 3. 4.* It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God. *Heb. 10. 31.*

For our God is a consuming fire. *Heb. 12. 29.* There is one Lawgiver, who is able to save and to destroy. *James 4. 12.*

The God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory, &c. *1 Pet. 5. 10. Jude 24.*

There came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, &c. *2 Pet. 1. 17.*

Thou hast created all things; and for thy pleasure they are and were created. *Rev. 4. 11.*

The city had no need of the sun, &c. for the glory of God did lighten it, &c. *Rev. 21. 23.*

SECT.

SECT. IV. *He is Invisible.*

AND he said, Thou canst not see my face, for there shall no man see me, and live. *Exodus* 33. 20.

Lo, he goeth by me, and I see him not; he passeth on also, but I perceive him not. *Job* 9. 11. chap. 23. 8, 9.

No man hath seen God at any time, &c. *John* 1. 18. chap. 4. 12.

Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, nor seen his shape. *John* 5. 37.

Not that any man hath seen the Father, save he which is of God; he hath seen the Father, &c. *John* 6. 46.

The invisible things of him, &c. even his eternal power and godhead. *Rom.* 1. 20.

Who is the image of the invisible God. *Col.* 1. 15.

Who, &c. dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath seen, nor can see. *1 Tim.* 6. 16.

Now to the King eternal, immortal, invisible, &c. *1 Tim.* 1. 17.

SECT. V. *Incorruptible.*

WHO changed the glory of the incorruptible God into an image, &c. *Rom.* 1. 23.

To the King, &c. immortal, &c. *1 Tim.* 1. 17. chap. 6. 16.

SECT. VI. *He is the most Strong, Almighty, and Omnipotent God: a Rock.*

THE Lord appeared to Abraham, and said, &c. I am the Almighty God, &c. *Gen.* 17. 1. chap. 28. 3. chap. 35. 11.

And the Lord said, &c. Is any thing too hard for the Lord? *Gen.* 18. 13, 14. *Jer.* 32. 27.

His hands were made strong by the hands of the mighty God of Jacob, &c. By the Almighty, &c. *Gen.* 49. 24, 25.

I will redeem you with a stretched-out arm. *Exod.* 6. 6. *Jer.* 30. 54.

The Lord is a man of war, &c. Thy right hand, O Lord, is become glorious in power, &c. *Exod.* 15. 3, 6.

He who saw the vision of the Almighty, &c. *Numb.* 24. 4, 16.

Thou hast begun to shew thy servant, &c. thy mighty hand: For what God is there, &c. who can do according to thy works, and according to thy might? *Deut.* 3. 24.

Thou shalt not be affrighted, &c. for the Lord

thy God is among you; a mighty God. *Deut.* 7. 21.

The Lord thy God, &c. he is a consuming fire. *Deut.* 9. 3. *Heb.* 12. 29.

Jehovah, &c. is the God of gods, &c. the most strong, the greatest, and the most powerful, &c. *Deut.* 10. 17.

He is the Rock, his work is perfect, &c. *Jeshurun*, &c. forsook God, &c. and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation, &c. Of the Rock that begat thee thou art unmindful, &c. Their rock is not as our Rock, even our enemies themselves being judges, &c. neither is there any who can deliver out of God's hand. *Deut.* 32. 4, 15, 18, 31, 39. *1 Sam.* 2. 2. *2 Sam.* 22. 3, 32. *Psal.* 3. 3.

That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the Lord; that it is mighty, that ye might fear, &c. *Joshua* 4. 24. chap. 5. 14.

The Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me, &c. and the Almighty hath afflicted me. *Ruth* 1. 20, 21. *Job* 8. 3.

There is no restraint to the Lord, to save by many or by few. *1 Sam.* 14. 6.

The strength of Israel will not lie, &c. *1 Sam.* 15. 29.

Behold, God is mighty, &c. mighty in strength, &c. *Job* 36. 5. *Isa.* 28. 2.

Shall he who contendeth with the Almighty instruct him? &c. Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder &c.? *Job* 40. 2, 9. chap. 9. 13.

I know that thou canst do every thing, and that no thought can be withholden from thee. *Job* 42. 2. *Luke* 1. 37. *Matt.* 19. 26. *Isa.* 50. 2, 3.

Who is a strong Lord like unto thee? &c. Thou hast a mighty arm: strong is thine hand, high is thy right hand. *Psal.* 89. 8, 13. *Isa.* 63. 1. *Psal.* 24. 8. *Rev.* 18. 8.

The Lord is clothed with strength. *Psal.* 93. 1.

They shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee; for I am with thee, saith the Lord. *Jer.* 1. 19. *James* 4. 12.

The everlasting God fainteth not, neither is weary, &c. He giveth power to the faint, &c. *Isa.* 40. 28, 29.

The Lord is, &c. a strong-hold in the day of trouble. *Nabum* 1. 7.

The Lord thy God in the midst of thee is mighty. *Zeph.* 3. 17. *2 Cor.* 6. 18. *Isa.* 50. 2. chap. 69. 1.

With God all things are possible. *Mark* 10. 27. *Luke* 1. 37.

Do we provoke the Lord? &c. are we stronger than he? *1 Cor.* 10. 22.

To him, who is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us. *Ephes.* 3. 20. *Rom.* 14. 4. Strength-

Strengthened, &c. according to his glorious power, &c. *Col. 1. 11. Ephes. 1. 19, &c.*

Our God is a consuming fire. *Heb. 12. 29.*

Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, &c. *1 Pet. 5. 6.*

Lord God Almighty. *Rev. 4. 8. chap. 11. 17. chap. 15. 3. chap. 21. 22.*

The Lord God Omnipotent reigneth. *Rev. 19. 6.*

SECT. VII. *He is Omniscient, Omnipresent, Immenſe.*

THOU, God, ſeeſt me: for ſhe ſaid, Have I alſo here looked after him that ſeeth me? *Gen. 16. 13.*

God ſaid, I am ſure that the king of Egypt will not let you go, no, not by a mighty hand. *Exod. 3. 19.*

The Lord is a God of knowledge: by him actions are weighed. *1 Sam. 2. 3. Job 21. 22. chap. 37. 16.*

The Lord ſeeth not as man ſeeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the Lord looketh on the heart. *1 Sam. 16. 7. Luke 16. 15.*

Thou, thou only knoweſt the hearts of all the children of men. *1 Kings 8. 39.*

The Lord ſearcheth all hearts, and underſtandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts. If thou ſeekeſt him, he, &c. *1 Chron. 28. 9. Deut. 31. 21. Pſal. 147. 5.*

Behold, heaven, and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee, &c. *2 Chron. 6. 18. Jer. 23. 24.*

Hell is naked before him, and deſtruction hath no covering. *Job 26. 6.*

His eye ſeeth every precious thing. God underſtandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof: for he looketh to the ends of the earth, and ſeeth under the whole heaven. *Job 28. 10, 23, 24. Iſa. 40. 28.*

His eyes are upon the ways of man, and he ſeeth all his goings. There is no darkneſs, &c. where the workers of iniquity may hide themſelves. *Job 34. 21, 22. Pſal. 11. 4, 5. Job 31. 4.*

The righteous God trieth the hearts and reins. *Pſal. 7. 9. Jer. 11. 20.*

The Lord looketh from heaven; he beholdeth all the ſons of men, &c. *Pſal. 33. 13—15.*

Heaven is my throne, earth is my footſtool. *Iſa. 66. 1. Acts 7. 49.*

Underſtand, ye brutiſh, &c. He that planted the ear, ſhall he not hear? He that formed the eye, ſhall he not ſee? &c. The Lord knoweth the thoughts of man, that they are vanity. *Pſal. 94. 8, 9, 11. 1 Cor. 3. 20.*

Thou, &c. underſtandeſt my thought afar off;

thou, &c. art acquainted with all my ways: For there is not a word in my tongue, but, lo, O Lord, thou knoweſt it altogether, &c. Such knowledge is too wonderful for me, &c. Whither ſhall I go from thy Spirit? or whither ſhall I flee from thy preſence? If I aſcend up into heaven, thou art there, &c. *Pſal. 139. 2—9, &c. Prov. 5. 21. Jer. 23. 23, 24. Job 9. 11.*

The eyes of the Lord are in every place, be- holding the evil and the good. Hell and deſtruction are before the Lord: how much more then the hearts of the children of men? *Prov. 15. 3, 11. 2 Chron. 16. 9.*

Wo unto them who ſeek deep to hide their counſel from the Lord; and ſay, Who ſeeth us? who knoweth us? Shall the thing framed ſay of him that framed it, He had no underſtanding? *Iſa. 29. 15, 16.*

Mine eyes are upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face; neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes. *Jer. 16. 17. chap. 32. 19, 27.*

I the Lord ſearch the heart, I try the reins. *Jer. 17. 10. chap. 20. 12. Pſal. 44. 21.*

Am I a God at hand, and not afar off? Can any hide himſelf in ſecret places, that I ſhall not ſee him? &c. Do not I fill heaven and earth? *Jer. 23. 23, 24. chap. 32. 19.*

I know the things which come into your mind, every one of them. *Ezek. 11. 5. Amos 4. 13.*

He revealeth the deep and ſecret things: He knoweth what is in the darkneſs, and the light dwelleth with him. *Dan. 2. 22, 28. Job 12. 22.*

Thy Father who ſeeth in ſecret, himſelf ſhall reward thee openly, &c. Your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye aſk him. *Matt. 6. 4, 6, 8, 18. Rom. 8. 27.*

But of that day and hour knoweth no man, &c. but the Father. *Mark 13. 32.*

Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world. *Acts 15. 18.*

That they ſhould ſeek the Lord, &c. though he be not far from every one of us. *Acts 17. 27.*

O the depth of the riches, &c. of the knowledge of God, &c. *Rom. 11. 33, 34.*

The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wiſe, that they are vain. *1 Cor. 3. 20.*

Pleaſing, &c. God, who trieth our hearts. *1 Theſſ. 2. 4.*

Neither is there any creature that is not mani- feſt in his ſight: but all things are naked and open- ed unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do. *Heb. 4. 13.*

This is the meſſage, That God is light, and in him is no darkneſs at all. *1 John 1. 5.*

SECT. VIII. *He is most Wise.*

HE is wise in heart, and mighty in strength, &c. *Job 9. 4. chap. 12. 13.*

Shall any teach God knowledge, seeing he judgeth those that are high? *Job 21. 22.*

The Lord of hosts, wonderful in counsel. *Isa. 28. 29.*

The Lord is a God of judgment. *Isa. 30. 18.*

He hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion. *Jer. 10. 12. chap. 51. 15. Prov. 3. 19, 20.*

O the depth of the riches, both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! How unsearchable are his judgments! &c. Who hath been his counsellor? &c. *Rom. 11. 33—35.*

To God, only wise, be glory, &c. *Rom. 16. 27. 1 Tim. 1. 17.*

The foolishness of God is wiser than men. *1 Cor. 1. 25.*

That by the church might be known, &c. the manifold wisdom of God, &c. *Ephes. 3. 10.*

To the only wise God, our Saviour, be glory, &c. *Jude 25.*

SECT. IX. *He is most Holy.*

WHO is like thee, O Lord? &c. glorious in holiness, &c. *Exod. 15. 11.*

I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity, &c. *Exod. 20. 5. Nahum 1. 2.*

Ye shall be holy, for I am holy, &c. *Lev. 11. 44, 45. chap. 19. 2. chap. 20. 26.*

I the Lord, which sanctify you, am holy. *Lev. 21. 8.*

For the Lord thy God is a jealous God among you. *Deut. 6. 15.*

The Lord; for he is an holy God: he is a jealous God; he will not forgive, &c. *Job 24. 19.*

There is none holy as the Lord; for there is none beside thee. *1 Sam. 2. 2.*

Who is able to stand before this holy Lord God? *1 Sam. 6. 20. Job 5. 14, 15. Psal. 5. 4.*

Shall mortal man, &c. be more pure than his Maker? *Job 4. 17. chap. 15. 15, 16. Lam. 3. 38.*

The holy One of Israel is our King. *Psal. 89. 18. and 99. 9.*

Holy and reverend is his name. *Psal. 111. 9.*

The knowledge of the Holy, is understanding. *Prov. 9. 10.*

Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of hosts. *Isa. 6. 3.*

Behold from the habitation of thy holiness, &c. The people of thy holiness have possessed, &c. *Isa. 63. 15, 18.*

So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel, &c. and the heathen shall know that I am the Lord, the holy One in Israel. *Ezek. 39. 7. Isa. 43. 14, 15.*

The Lord God hath sworn by his holiness, &c. *Amos 4. 2.*

Thou art of purer eyes than to behold evil; and canst not look on iniquity. *Habak. 1. 13.*

God cannot be tempted with evil; neither tempteth he any man. *James 1. 13.*

Holy, holy, holy Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, &c. *Rev. 4. 8.*

Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, &c. for thou only art holy, &c. *Rev. 15. 4.*

SECT. X. *He is most Just.*

A God of truth, and without iniquity: just and right is he. *Deut. 32. 4.*

Thou art just in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done right, &c. *Nehem. 9. 33. Jer. 12. 1. Lam. 1. 18, 20.*

Shall mortal man be more just than God? *Job 4. 17.*

Surely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty pervert judgment, &c. Wilt thou condemn him who is most just? *Job 34. 12, 17, 23. Psal. 9. 8. Job 8. 3.*

He is excellent, &c. and in plenty of justice. *Job 37. 23.*

The righteous Lord loveth righteousness, &c. *Psal. 11. 7. and 33. 5. and 7. 9.*

Justice and judgment are the habitation of thy throne. *Psal. 89. 14.*

No God besides me, a just God, &c. *Isa. 45. 21.*

I am the Lord, who exercise, &c. judgment and righteousness in the earth, &c. *Jer. 9. 24. Psal. 145. 17. and 19. 9.*

The justice of God, both towards the righteous and wicked, argued at large, *Ezek. 18. chap. 33. 8, &c.*

The Lord our God is righteous in all his works which he doth. *Dan. 9. 14.*

The just Lord is in the midst thereof: he will not do iniquity: every morning doth he bring his judgment to light. *Zeph. 3. 5. Hosea 14. 9.*

— Wrath against the day of wrath, and revelation of the righteous judgments of God. *Rom. 2. 5.*

For God is not unrighteous, to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed, &c. *Heb. 6. 10. Ezek. 33. 11 to 17.*

Lord God Almighty, just and true are thy ways, &c. *Rev. 15. 3.*

SECT. XI. *He is Compassionate, Pitiful, and Merciful.*

THE men laid hold on his hand, &c. the Lord being merciful to him. *Gen. 19. 16.*

The Lord, the Lord God, merciful and gracious, &c. keeping mercy for thousands, &c. *Exod. 34. 6, 7.*

The Lord is, &c. of great mercy. *Numb. 14. 18. Psal. 108. 4.*

The Lord thy God is a merciful God; he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, &c. *Deut. 4. 31.*

O give thanks to the Lord, &c. for his mercy endureth for ever. *1 Chron. 16. 34. 2 Chron. 20. 21. Psal. 118. 1—4.*

For the Lord your God is gracious and merciful, and will not turn away his face from you, if ye return, &c. *2 Chron. 30. 9. Psal. 116. 5.*

Thou art a God, &c. merciful, slow to anger, &c. For thy great mercy's sake thou didst not consume them, &c. for thou art a gracious and merciful God. *Nehem. 9. 17, 31. Psal. 145. 8. Lam. 3. 22, 23. Joel 2. 13.*

Thy mercy, O Lord, is in the heavens, &c. *Psal. 36. 5. and 57. 10.*

Thou art a God full of compassion, and gracious; long-suffering, and plenteous in mercy, &c. *Psal. 86. 15. and 111. 4. and 145. 8. and 78. 38, 39.*

Mercy, &c. shall go before thy face. *Psal. 89. 14.*

The Lord is good: his mercy is everlasting. *Psal. 100. 5.*

The Lord is merciful, &c. he will not always chide, &c. As the heaven is high above the earth, so great is his mercy towards them who fear him, &c. Like as a father pitieth his children, so the Lord pitieth them who fear him: for he knoweth our frame; he remembereth that we are dust. *Psal. 103. 8, 9, 11, 13, &c. Hosea 11. 8, 9. James 5. 11.*

His mercy endureth for ever, &c. *Psal. 136. 1, &c. Luke 1. 50.*

Where, &c. is the founding of thy bowels, and of thy mercies? *Isa. 63. 15.*

I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you; for I am merciful, saith the Lord: I will not keep anger for ever, &c. *Jer. 3. 12. Judges 10. 15, 16.*

Ephraim, my dear son, &c. my bowels are troubled for him: I will surely have mercy on him, &c. *Jer. 31. 20. 2 Chron. 36. 15.*

To the Lord our God belong mercies, &c. *Dan. 9. 9.*

I knew that thou art a gracious God and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the evil, &c. *Jonah 4. 2. Joel 2. 13.*

Hosea 11. 8, 9. Judges 2. 18.

Who is a God like unto thee, who pardoneth iniquity? &c. He retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in mercy. *Micah 7. 18.*

I am the Lord; I change not: therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed. *Mal. 3. 6. Lam. 3. 22.*

—Remission of their sins; through the tender mercies (or bowels of mercy) of our God; whereby the day-spring from on high, &c. *Luke 1. 77, 78.*

Blessed be God, &c. the father of mercies, and the God of all comfort. *2 Cor. 1. 3.*

But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love, &c. *Ephes. 2. 4.*

See CHAP. XXXIII.

SECT. XII. *He is Long-suffering and Patient.*

MY Spirit shall not always strive, &c. yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years. *Gen. 6. 3.*

God bore with the Amorites, till their iniquities were full, *Gen. 15. 15, 16.*

The Lord, &c. long-suffering, &c. *Exod. 34. 6. Psal. 86. 15.*

The Lord is long-suffering, &c. *Numb. 14. 18. Thou art a God, &c. slow to anger, &c. Neh. 9. 17. Psal. 104. 8. Joel ii. 13. Jonah 4. 2.*

Despise thou the, &c. forbearance and long-suffering, &c. *Rom. 2. 4.*

The Lord is not slack, &c. but is long-suffering to us-ward, &c. *2 Pet. 3. 9, 15.*

SECT. XIII. *He is Gracious, Good, and Bountiful.*

I Am gracious. *Exod. 22. 27.*

The Lord God, merciful and gracious, &c. abundant in goodness, &c. *Exod. 34. 6. Psal. 33. 5.*

Thou art a God, &c. gracious, &c. of great kindness. *Nehem. 9. 17, 31.*

For the Lord God is a sun and shield; no good thing will he withhold from them who walk uprightly. *Psal. 84. 11.*

For the Lord is good, &c. *Psal. 100. 5. and 86. 5. and 136. 1—3, &c.*

Great is thy bounty above the heavens. *Psal. 108. 4.*

They shall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodness, &c. The Lord is gracious, &c. The Lord is good to all, &c. *Psal. 145. 7—9. and 103. 8.*

Therefore will the Lord wait that he may be gracious to you, &c. and that he may have mercy. &c. *Isa. 30. 18.*

Let him who glorieth, glory in this, That, &c. he knoweth me, that I am the Lord, who exercise loving-

loving-kindness, &c. in the earth: For in these things I delight, saith the Lord, &c. *Jer.* 9. 24. *Matt.* 5. 45.

The Lord your God; for he is, &c. of great kindness, &c. *Joel* 2. 13. *Jonah* 4. 2.

Not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance. *Rom.* 2. 4.

The forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace, wherein he hath abounded toward us, &c. *Ephes.* 1. 7, 8.

That in the ages to come, he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace, in his kindness towards us, through Jesus Christ. *Ephes.* 2. 7.

Let him ask of God, who giveth unto all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given, &c. *James* 1. 5.

The God of all grace, who hath called us, &c. *1 Pet.* 5. 10.

SECT. XIV. He is Faithfulness, and Truth.

THE Lord, &c. abundant in goodness and truth. *Exod.* 34. 6.

God is not a man, that he should lie, &c. Hath he said, and shall he not do it? or, hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good? *Numb.* 23. 19. *Heb.* 6. 18. *1 Sam.* 15. 29. *Tit.* 1. 2. *Rom.* 3. 4.

Know therefore that the Lord thy God, he is God; the faithful God, who keepeth covenant, &c. to a thousand generations, &c. *Deut.* 7. 9. *1 Cor.* 1. 9. *2 Tim.* 2. 13. *Deut.* 4. 31.

Not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the Lord your God spake concerning you; all are, &c. *Josh.* 23. 14. chap. 21. 45.

Thou art that God, and thy words be true; and thou hast promised, &c. *2 Sam.* 7. 28. *Heb.* 10. 23. *1 Kings.* 8. 56.

Thy faithfulness reacheth to the clouds. *Psal.* 36. 5. *Psal.* 108. 4.

The heavens shall praise thy wonders, O Lord: thy faithfulness also in the congregation of the saints, &c. Mercy and truth shall go before thy face, &c. Nevertheless, my loving-kindness will I not utterly take from him; nor suffer my faithfulness to fail. *Psal.* 89. 5, 14, 33. *Psal.* 36. 5. *Deut.* 32. 4. *Psal.* 108. 4.

The Lord is good, &c. his truth endureth to all generations. *Psal.* 100. 5. *Psal.* 117. 2. *Psal.* 119. 89, 90.

He will ever be mindful of his covenant, &c. The works of his hands are verity, &c. are done in truth and uprightness. *Psal.* 111. 5, 7, 8.

Happy is he, &c. whose hope is in the Lord his God, &c. who keepeth truth for ever. *Psal.* 146. 5, 6. *Heb.* 10. 23.

He who blesseth himself in the earth, shall bless himself in the God of truth: and he who sweareth in the earth, shall swear by the God of truth. *Isa.* 65. 16.

Great is thy faithfulness, &c. Out of the mouth of the most High proceedeth not evil and good, &c. *Lam.* 3. 23, 38.

Blessed be God who visited his people, and hath raised up an horn of salvation for us in the house of his servant David; as he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been since the world began. *Luke* 1. 68—70.

God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that you are able, &c. *1 Cor.* 10. 13. *1 Thess.* 5. 24. *1 Cor.* 1. 9.

Two immutable things, wherein it is impossible for God to lie, &c. *Heb.* 6. 18.

Commit the keeping of their souls to God, as unto a faithful Creator. *1 Pet.* 4. 19.

How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge? &c. *Rev.* 6. 10.

SECT. XV. He is Unchangeable.

I Am the Lord; I change not: therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed, &c. *Mal.* 3. 6.

God willing, &c. to shew the heirs of promise the immutability of his counsel, confirmed it by an oath; that by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, &c. *Heb.* 6. 17, 18.

The Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning. *James* 1. 17.

SECT. XVI. He is Infinite, and Unsearchable.

UNTO God would I commit my cause; who doth great things, and unsearchable, &c. *Job* 5. 8, 9. chap. 37. 5, 23.

Who doth great things, past finding out, &c. Lo, he goeth by me, and I see him not: he passeth on also, but I perceive him not. *Job* 9. 10, 11. chap. 33. 12, 13.

Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection? *Job* 11. 7.

By his Spirit he hath garnished the heavens, &c. Lo, these are part of his ways; but how little a portion is heard of him? *Job* 26. 13, 14.

Behold, God is great, and we know him not; neither can the number of his years be searched out. *Job* 36. 26.

Great things doth he, which we cannot comprehend, &c. Touching the Almighty, we cannot find him out: he is excellent in power, &c. *Job* 37. 5, 23.

D

Thy

Thy way is in the sea, and thy path in the great waters: and thy footsteps are not known. *Psal.* 77. 19.

O Lord, how great are thy works! and thy thoughts are very deep. *Psal.* 92. 5.

Great is the Lord, &c. and his greatness is unsearchable. *Psal.* 145. 3.

Great is our Lord, &c. his understanding is infinite. *Psal.* 147. 5.

Who hath ascended up into heaven, &c. what is his name? and what is his son's name, if thou canst tell? *Prov.* 30. 4.

As thou knowest not what is the way of the spirit, nor how the bones do grow in the womb, &c. even so thou knowest not the works of God, who maketh all. *Eccles.* 11. 5.

Hast thou not known, hast thou not heard the everlasting God? &c. There is no searching of his understanding. *Isa.* 40. 28.

Neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him. *Matt.* 11. 27.

O the depth of the riches, both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! How unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out! For who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counsellor? &c. *Rom.* 11. 33—35.

SECT. XVII. *He is Eternal.*

AND Abraham, &c. called there on the name of the Lord, the everlasting God. *Gen.* 21. 33.

The eternal God is thy refuge; and underneath are the everlasting arms. *Deut.* 33. 27.

And also the strength (or eternity) of Israel will not lie. *1 Sam.* 15. 29.

The Lord shall endure for ever, &c. *Psal.* 9. 7. and 104. 31.

Before the mountains were brought forth, &c. even from everlasting to everlasting thou art God, &c. For a thousand years in thy sight are but as yesterday when it is past, and as a watch in the night. *Psal.* 90. 2, 4. *2 Pet.* 3. 8.

Thou, Lord, art most high for evermore. *Psal.* 92. 8.

The Lord reigneth, &c. Thy throne is established of old: thou art from everlasting. *Psal.* 93. 1, 2. and 146. 10.

Thou, O Lord, shalt endure for ever: and thy remembrance unto all generations, &c. They shall perish, but thou shalt endure, &c. Thou art the same, and thy years shall have no end. *Psal.* 102. 12, 26, 27. *Lam.* 5. 19.

Thy Name, O Lord, endureth for ever: and thy memorial throughout all generations. *Psal.* 135. 13. *Isa.* 63. 16.

Hast thou not known, &c. that the everlasting God, the Lord, &c. *Isa.* 40. 28.

Yea, before the day was, I am he, &c. *Isa.* 43. 13.

Thus saith the Lord, &c. I, the first, and I, the last: and besides me, there is no God. *Isa.* 44. 6. chap. 48. 12. chap. 41. 4.

Thus saith the high and lofty One, who inhabiteth eternity, &c. *Isa.* 57. 15.

The Lord, the true God, he is, &c. an everlasting King. *Jer.* 10. 10. *Dan.* 4. 3, 34.

Thou, O Lord, remainest for ever: thy throne from generation to generation. *Lam.* 5. 19.

For the invisible things of him, &c. even his eternal power and Godhead. *Rom.* 1. 20.

Now is made manifest, &c. according to the commandment of the everlasting God. *Rom.* 16. 26.

Christ, who, through the eternal Spirit, offered himself, &c. *Heb.* 9. 14.

Now unto the King eternal, &c. the only wise God, &c. *1 Tim.* 1. 17.

I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord; which is, and which was, and which is to come: the Almighty, &c. *Rev.* 1. 8, 11, 17. chap. 11. 17. chap. 2. 8. chap. 22. 13.

Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come. *Rev.* 4. 8.

Worshipped him who liveth for ever and ever. *Rev.* 5. 14. chap. 15. 7.

SECT. XVIII. *He, only, is the True and Living God.*

UNTO thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that the Lord he is God; there is none else besides him, &c. Know therefore this day, and consider it in thine heart, that the Lord, he is God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath; there is none else. *Deut.* 4. 35, 39. chap. 7. 9. *1 Sam.* 2. 2.

The Lord our God is one Lord. *Deut.* 6. 4. *Mark* 12. 29, 32. *1 Cor.* 8. 4—6. *Gal.* 3. 20. *Mal.* 2. 10.

See now that I, I am he; and there is no God with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal, &c. *Deut.* 32. 39. *Isa.* 43. 10—12.

And Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know that the living God is among you; and that he will, &c. *Josh.* 3. 10. *Ruth* 3. 13. *1 Sam.* 20. 3. *2 Sam.* 22. 47. *1 Kings* 17. 1. *Job* 27. 2. *Deut.* 32. 40.

Who is God, save the Lord? And who is a rock, save our God? *2 Sam.* 22. 32. *Psal.* 18. 31. *Exod.* 9. 14. *1 Sam.* 2. 2.

O Lord God of Israel, &c. thou art the God: thou alone, of all, &c. *2 Kings* 19. 15, 19. *Nehem.* 9. 6. *Psal.* 86. 10.

Now,

Now, for a long season, Israel hath been without the true God. *2 Chron. 15. 3.*

My heart and flesh crieth out for the living God. *Psal. 84. 2. Jer. 44. 26.*

From everlasting to everlasting, thou art God. *Psal. 90. 2.*

Know ye, that the Lord he is God; he hath made us, and we are his, &c. *Psal. 100. 3. 1 Kings 8. 60. chap. 18. 39. 2 Kings 5. 15.*

I am the Lord, That is my name; and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images. *Isa. 42. 8.*

Thus saith the Lord, the King of Israel, &c. I am the first, and I am the last; and besides me, there is no God, &c. Have not I told thee from that time, and have declared it? ye are my witnesses. Is there a God besides me? Yea, no God, &c. *Isa. 44. 6, 8. chap. 45. 5, 6, 18, 20—22. chap. 46. 5, 9, 10. chap. 48. 12. Joel 2. 27.*

But the Lord is the true God; he is the living God. *Jer. 10. 10. chap. 23. 36. Matt. 16. 16. John 6. 57, 69.*

Are there any among the vanities of the Gentiles who can cause rain? &c. Art thou not he, O Lord our God? &c. Thou hast made all these things. *Jer. 14. 22.*

Behold, I am the Lord, the God of all flesh: Is there any thing too hard for me? *Jer. 32. 27. Psal. 46. 10.*

And this is life eternal, that they might know thee, the only true God, and Jesus, &c. *John 17. 3. 1 Thess. 1. 9.*

Turn from these vanities, unto the living God, who made heaven, &c. *Acts 14. 15. 2 Cor. 6. 16. 1 Tim. 4. 10. 1 Thess. 1. 9.*

Who changed the glory of the incorruptible God into an Image made like to corruptible man; &c. who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever, Amen. *Rom. 1. 23, 25.*

We know, &c. that there is none other God but one. For though there be that are called gods, &c.—but to us there is but one God, &c. of whom are all things. *1 Cor. 8. 4—6. 1 Tim. 2. 5. Ephes. 4. 6.*

Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light, &c. *1 Tim. 6. 16.*

It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God. *Heb. 10. 31.*

Worshipped him who liveth for ever and ever. *Rev. 4. 8—10. chap. 5. 14. chap. 10. 6. chap. 15. 7.*

The Angel swore by him who liveth for ever and ever, &c. *Rev. 10. 5, 6. chap. 4. 9.*

See more of Worshipping of God, CHAP. XVI.

See Idolatry, CHAP. XL.

CHAP. III.

Of the one GOD, FATHER, SON, and SPIRIT; or the TRINITY.

GOD said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness, &c. So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him. *Gen. 1. 26, 27. Col. 1. 15—17. Heb. 1. 2. Mal. 2. 10.*

And the Lord God said, Behold, the man is become as one of Us, &c. *Gen. 3. 22. Hosea 12. 4, 5.*

And the Lord said, Behold, the people is one, &c. Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language. *Gen. 11. 6, 7. Isa. 6. 8.*

Not so my Lord, &c.—I have accepted thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou hast spoken: &c. Then the Lord rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the Lord out of heaven. *Gen. 19. 18, 21, 24.*

As captain of the Lord's host am I now come, &c. And Joshua, &c. did worship, &c. *Josh. 5. 14, 15.*

And the Lord said unto Satan, The Lord rebuke thee, O Satan; even the Lord who hath chosen Jerusalem, &c. *Zech. 3. 2.*

All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son but the Father; neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him. *Matt. 11. 27.*

The woman of Canaan came to Jesus and worshipped him, saying, Lord! help. *Matt. 15. 22, 25. chap. 14. 33. chap. 28. 9.*

The eleven disciples went, &c. where Jesus had appointed them; and when they saw him, they worshipped him: &c. And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven, and in earth. Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. *Matt. 28. 16—20.*

Why doth this man thus speak blasphemy? Who can forgive sins but God only, &c. But, that ye may know, that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, he saith unto the sick, &c. Arise. *Mark 2. 7, 9—11.*

In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God: &c. The world was made by him, &c. And the Word was made flesh, &c. *John 1. 1, 2, 10, 14.*

Jesus, &c. knew all men, and needed not that any should testify of man: for he knew what was in man. *John 2. 24, 25. Matt. 12. 25.*

No man hath ascended, &c. but he who came down, from Heaven; even the Son of man, who is in heaven. *John 3. 13.*

Jesus answered them, My Father worketh hitherto, and I work, &c. The Jews sought the more to kill him, because, &c. he said, God was his Father; making himself equal with God, &c. The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father do: for, whatsoever things he doth, these also doth the Son likewise; &c. As the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickeneth them, even so the Son quickeneth whom he will, &c. That all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father: he who honoureth not the Son, honoureth not the Father which hath sent him. *John 5. 17, &c.*

What and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where he was before? *John 6. 62.*

Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am. *John 8. 58.*

Dost thou believe on the Son of God?—and Jesus said, &c. Thou hast both seen him, and it is he who talketh with thee: &c. and he worshipped him. *John 9. 35—38.*

My Father, who gave them me, is greater than all: and none is able to pluck them out of my Father's hand. I and my Father are one: &c. Believe the works; that ye may know and believe that the Father is in me, and I in him. *John 10. 29, 30, 33, 35, 36, 38.*

Jesus knew that Lazarus was dead. *John 11. 14.*

He who believeth on me, believeth not on Me, but on Him who sent me. And he who seeth me, seeth him who sent me. *John 12. 44, 45.*

Jesus knowing, &c. that he was come from God, and went to God. *John 13. 3.*

If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him. Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us. Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? He who hath seen me, hath seen the Father, and how sayest thou then, shew us the Father? believest

thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? The words that I speak unto you, I speak not of my self: but the Father who dwelleth in me, He doeth the works. Believe me, that I am in the Father and the Father in me, &c. Whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, &c. I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever; even the Spirit of truth, &c. I will come to you, &c. He who loveth me, &c. I will love him, and manifest myself to him, &c. And my Father will love him; and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him, &c. The Comforter, the holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you. *John 14. 7—11, 13, 14, 16—18, 21, 23, 26.*

When the Spirit of truth is come, &c. he will shew you things to come: He shall glorify me, for he shall receive of mine, and shew it unto you. All things which the Father hath, are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew it unto you, &c. Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you, &c. I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world; again I leave the world, and go to the Father: &c. *John 16. 13—15, 23, 27, 28, 30.*

Now, O Father, glorify thou me, &c. with the glory which I had with thee before the world was! &c. And all mine are thine, and thine are mine, and I am glorified in them, &c. that they all may be one, as thou Father art in me, and I in thee. *John 17. 5, 10, 21.*

Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God! *John 20. 28.*

Why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the holy Ghost? &c. Thou hast not lied unto men but unto God, &c. How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? *Acts 5. 3, 4, 9.*

Stephen, calling upon God, and saying, Lord Jesus receive my spirit! *Acts 7. 59.*

Peter said to Æneas, Jesus Christ maketh thee whole: arise. *Acts 9. 34.*

The Church of God which he hath purchased with his own blood. *Acts 20. 28.*

Of whom, as concerning the flesh, Christ came, who is over all, God blessed for ever, Amen. *Rom. 9. 5.*

With all that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord. *1 Cor. 1. 2.*

The Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God. For, what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man but the Spirit of God. *1 Cor. 2. 10, 11.*

Know

Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you? *1 Cor.* 3. 16.

He who is joined unto the Lord, is one spirit, &c. Know you not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost, who is in you, which ye have of God? &c. *1 Cor.* 6. 17, 19. *2 Cor.* 6. 16.

To us there is but one God, the Father, of whom are all things; and one Lord Jesus. *1 Cor.* 8. 6.

Neither let us tempt Christ, as some of them also tempted, and were destroyed, &c. *1 Cor.* 10. 9.

Now the Lord is that Spirit; and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty, &c. Even as by the Spirit of the Lord. (*or of the Lord the Spirit.*) *2 Cor.* 3. 17, 18.

The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Ghost, be with you all. *2 Cor.* 13. 14.

God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, &c. *Gal.* 4. 6.

Through him, we both have an access by one Spirit unto the Father; &c. in whom you also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit. *Ephes.* 2. 18, 22.

All things were created by him and for him; and he is before all things, and by him all things consist. *Col.* 1. 16, 17. *Heb.* 1. 2, 3.

The mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ; in whom (*or wherein*) are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge, &c. for in him dwelleth all the fullness of the godhead bodily. *Col.* 2. 2, 3, 9.

Now God himself, and our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, direct our way. *1 Thes.* 3. 11.

Now our Lord Jesus himself, and God even our Father, &c. comfort your hearts. *2 Thes.* 2. 16, 17.

God our Saviour, and the Lord Jesus Christ our hope:—Grace, mercy, and peace from God our Fa-

ther, and our Lord Jesus Christ, &c. I thank Jesus Christ our Lord, who hath enabled me, for that he counted me, &c. *1 Tim.* 1. 1, 2, 12. *Rom.* 1. 7. *1 Tim.* 2. 3. *2 John* 3.

Great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of Angels, &c. received up into glory. *1 Tim.* 3. 16.

According to the commandment of God our Saviour, &c. grace, mercy, and peace from God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour. *Titus* 1. 3, 4.

Looking for, &c. the glorious appearing of the great God, and our Saviour Jesus. *Titus* 2. 13. chap. 3. 4.

Christ, who, through the eternal Spirit, offered himself. *Heb.* 9. 14.

Let all the Angels of God worship him:—Unto the Son he saith, Thy throne, O God, &c. *Heb.* 1. 6, 8.

The Prophets, &c. searching what, &c. the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify. *1 Peter* 1. 10, 11.

God, and our Saviour, Jesus Christ. *2 Pet.* 1. 1. Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us. *1 John* 3. 16. X

There are three who bear record in heaven; the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost; and these three are one, &c. His Son Jesus Christ; this is the true God, &c. *1 John* 5. 7, 20. X

Peace from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father. *2 John* 3.

Denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus, &c. To the only wise God our Saviour, &c. *Jude*, ver. 4, and 25.

All the Churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts. *Rev.* 2. 23.

See more of Christ's Excellency, CHAP. VII.
more of the Spirit, CHAP. XXI.

C H A P. IV.

Of Man, in his first Estate, wherein he was Created; and of his Fall.

FIRST, Of his first State.

AND God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness; and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and fe-

male created he them. And God blessed them; and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it, and have dominion over the fish of the sea, &c. *Gen.* 1. 26—29. *Psal.* 8. 5—7.

Adam gave names to all the creatures which were brought to him. *Gen.* 2. 19, 20.

God hath made man upright, &c. *Eccles.* 7. 29.

SECONDLY,

SECONDLY, Of his Fall.

THE manner and occasion of man's fall, at large.

Gen. 3. 2 Cor. 11. 3.

God made man upright: but they have sought out many inventions. *Eccles.* 7. 29.

By one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin: and so death passed upon all men, for that (or, in whom) all have sinned, &c. If, through the offence of one man many be dead, &c. The judgment was by one to condemnation, &c. For if, by one man's offence (or one offence) death reigned by one man, &c. by one man's disobedience many were made sinners. *Rom.* 5. 12, 15—19.

I fear, lest as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted, &c. 2 Cor. 11. 3.

THIRDLY, Of Man's State by Nature, since Sin entered.

SECT. I. Corrupt, Unclean, and desperately Wicked.

ADAM, ready to excuse his sin, laid it upon Eve; and Eve laid it upon the Serpent. Gen. 3. 12, 13.

Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell, because God had not respect unto his offering, as unto Abel's;—and he rose up against his brother, and slew him. Gen. 4. 5, 8.

And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and every imagination of the thoughts of his heart (or the whole imagination, purposes, and desires) was only evil continually, &c. The earth also was corrupt before God: and the earth was filled with violence, &c. for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth, &c. Gen. 6. 5, 11, 12.

The imaginations of man's heart are evil from his youth. Gen. 8. 21. chap. 11. 4.

The wickedness of Sodom, at the time when God came to destroy it. Gen. 19.

Esau sold his birthright for a mess of pottage. Gen. 25. 30—33.

Esau hated his brother, because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, &c. then will I slay my brother Jacob. Gen. 27. 41.

Joseph's brethren hated him, could not speak peaceably to him, and envied him; they conspired against him to slay him, and covered it with a lie. Gen. 37. 4, 11, 18—20, 23, 24.

And Pharaoh said, Who is the Lord, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not

the Lord, neither will I let Israel go. *Exod.* 5. 2.

After all the wonders Moses wrought, and the judgments against Egypt, his heart was still hardened against God, and would not yield; tho' the magicians acknowledged the finger of God. *Exod.* 7. chap. 8. chap. 9. chap. 10.

Ahab hardened. 1 Kings 22.

Saul excuseth his disobedience, upon pretence that the people preserved the cattle for sacrifice. 1 Sam. 15. 15, 19, 21.

Saul's cruelty, in causing Abimelech and above fourscore priests to be slain without cause. 1 Sam. 22. 14—18.

Abshalom had a tent spread upon the top of the house, and went in unto his father's concubines, in the sight of all Israel. 2 Sam. 16. 22.

Ahab had sold himself to work evil in the sight of the Lord, &c. None like unto Ahab, who did sell himself to work wickedness in the sight of the Lord. 1 Kings 21. 20, 26. *Psal.* 141. 4, 9. 1 Kings 22.

Abaziah, being sick, sent to an idol, to enquire; and after sent a captain with his fifty to take the prophet, whom God destroyed with fire; yet he sent again and again. 2 Kings 1. 2, 9—13.

The king of Israel said, This evil is of the Lord; what should I wait for the Lord any longer? 2 Kings 6. 33.

Hazael, when the prophet had told him how wicked he should be, said, Is thy servant a dog? &c. 2 Kings 8. 11—13.

Rabshakeh said, What confidence is this wherein thou trustest, &c. Let not Hezekiah deceive you, &c. neither make you trust in the Lord, &c. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land? &c. Who, &c. hath delivered, &c. that the Lord should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand? &c. 2 Kings 18. 19, 29, 30, 32, 33, 35. *Isa.* 36. chap. 37.

—The words of Sennacherib, who hath sent him to reproach the living God, &c. Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed, and against whom hast thou exalted thy voice? &c. Even against the holy One of Israel; by thy messengers thou hast reproached the Lord, &c. 2 Kings 19. 16, 22, 23. 2 Chron. 32. 9, &c.

King Ahaz did wickedly, and in the time of his distress did he trespass yet more against the Lord: This is that king Ahaz. 2 Chron. 28. 19, 22.

Israel laughed to scorn and mocked the messengers of Hezekiah, who exhorted them to repent. 2 Chron. 30. 6, 7, 10, &c.

The chief of the priests and the people transgressed very much after all the abominations of the heathens, &c. And the Lord, &c. sent to them by his messengers, &c. but they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused

CHAP. IV. Of Man in his first Estate, wherein he was Created; and of his Fall. 23

used his prophets, until the wrath of the Lord arose, &c. till there was no remedy. 2 Chron. 36. 14—16.

Who can bring a clean thing out of an unclean thing? Not one. Job 14. 4. Ezek. 16. 3, &c.

What is man, that he should be clean? or he who is born of a woman, that he should be righteous? &c. Yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight: how much more abominable and filthy is man, who drinketh iniquity like water? Job 15. 14—16. chap. 25. 4.

The wicked say, &c. Depart from us, for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways. What is the Almighty, that we should serve him? and what can he do? &c. Job 21. 7, 14, 15. chap. 22. 17. chap. 34. 9.

The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the Lord, and against his Anointed; saying, Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us. Psal. 2. 2, 3. Matt. 2. 16.

The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, will not seek God; God is not in all his thoughts, &c. His mouth is full of cursing, and deceit, and fraud, &c. He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten; he hideth his face, he will never see, &c. Wherefore doth the wicked condemn God? &c. Psal. 10. 4, 7, 11, 13. and 50. 17, &c.

With our tongue will we prevail: our lips are our own: who is Lord over us? Psal. 12. 4.

The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God. They are corrupt; they have done abominable works; there is none who doeth good, &c. They are all gone aside; they are all together become filthy (or stinking;) there is none who doth good, no not one. Psal. 14. 1—3. and 53. 1—3. Eccles. 9. 3.

He deviseth mischief upon his bed; he setteth himself in a way that is not good. Psal. 36. 4. Prov. 4. 16.

I was shapen in iniquity, and in sin did my mother conceive me. Psal. 51. 5.

The wicked are estranged from the womb; they go astray as soon as they are born, speaking lies, &c. Psal. 58. 3—5.

Pride compasseth them about as a chain: violence covereth them as a garment, &c. They are corrupt and speak wickedly, &c. They set their mouth against the heavens, and their tongue walketh through the earth, &c. They say, How doth God know? and is there knowledge in the most High? Psal. 73. 6, 8, 9, 11. Psal. 94. 4, 7. Job 24. 14, 15.

The wrath of God came upon them, and slew the fattest of them, &c. For all this they sinned

still, and believed not for his wondrous works. Psal. 78. 31, 32, 56—58.

They have taken crafty counsel against thy people, &c. they have consulted together with one consent (or heart:) they are confederate against thee. Psal. 83. 3, 5.

They frame mischief by a law: they gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent blood. Psal. 94. 20, 21.

For they sleep not except they have done mischief; and their sleep is taken away unless they cause some to fall. Prov. 4. 16.

The tender mercies of the wicked are cruel. Prov. 12. 10.

Fools make a mock at sin. Prov. 14. 9.

—Not a just man upon the earth, who doth good, and sinneth not. Eccles. 7. 20. Prov. 20. 9.

Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil. Eccles. 8. 11. Psal. 55. 19.

Wo unto them who draw iniquity, &c. who say, Let him make speed, and hasten his work, that we may see it, &c. Isa. 5. 18—20.

The king of Assyria, lifted up in pride, said, Shall not I do to Jerusalem as to Samaria? &c. By the strength of my hand have I done it; and by my wisdom, for I am prudent. Isa. 10. 10, 11, 13.

Ye have said, We have made a covenant with death and with hell, &c. The scourge shall not come unto us, &c. Isa. 28. 15.

Let favour be shewed to the wicked, yet will he not learn righteousness, &c. In the land of uprightness will he deal unjustly, and will not behold the Majesty of the Lord, &c. When thy hand is lifted up, they will not see, &c. Isa. 26. 10, 11.

They make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him who reproveth in the gate, &c. Isa. 29. 21.

Thou hast trusted in thy wickedness; thou hast said, None seeth me, &c. and thou hast said in thine heart, I am, and none else beside me. Isa. 47. 10.

All we, like sheep, have gone astray: we have turned every one to his own way. Isa. 53. 6.

The wicked are like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest; whose waters cast up mire and dirt. Isa. 57. 20.

Thou saidst, There is no hope: no; for I have loved strangers, and after them will I go. Jer. 2. 25. chap. 22. 21.

Thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved: thou hast consumed them, they have refused to receive correction; they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return. Jer. 5. 3.

Were

24 Of Man in his first Estate, wherein he was Created; and of his Fall. CHAP. IV.

Were they ashamed? &c. They were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore, &c. Thus saith the Lord, Stand ye in the way, and see, and ask for the old paths; where is the good way; and walk therein, &c. But they said, We will not walk therein. *Jer. 6. 15, 16.*

They speak not aright; no man repented him of his wickedness; saying, What have I done? Every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battel. *Jer. 8. 6.*

The sin of Judah is written with a pen of iron; with a point of a diamond it is graven upon the table of their heart, &c. The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked, &c. *Jer. 17. 1, 9.*

Thus saith the Lord, Return ye, &c. And they said, There is no hope; but we will walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evil heart, &c. Let us devise devices against Jeremiah, &c. and let us not give heed to any of his words. *Jer. 18. 11, 12, 18.*

The king cut and burned the roll, wherein was written *Jeremy's prophesy*; and would have taken the prophet himself. *Jer. 36. 21, 23, 24, 26.*

The people told *Jeremiah*, We will not hearken unto thee: but we will certainly do whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the queen of heaven, &c. *Jer. 44. 15—17.*

They are stiff-hearted, &c. they are rebellious, &c. they are impudent. *Ezek. 2. 4, 7. chap. 3. 7.*

Hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? For they say, The Lord seeth not us; the Lord hath forsaken the earth. *Ezek. 8. 12.*

When they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary, to profane it, &c. *Ezek. 23. 39.*

Nebuchadnezzar said, Who is that God who shall deliver out of my hands? *Dan. 3. 14, 15.*

The king said, Is not this great Babylon, which I have built for the house of the kingdom, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty? While the word was in his mouth, &c. a voice said, The kingdom is departed from thee. *Dan. 4. 30, 31.*

Though *Belshazzar* knew all which God had done to his father for his pride, yet he humbled not his heart. But thou hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of heaven, &c. Thou hast praised the gods of silver, &c. *Dan. 5. 21—23.*

Their mother hath played the harlot, &c. For she said, I will go after my lovers, who gave me my bread, &c. *Hof. 2. 5.*

They set their heart on their iniquity. *Hof. 4. 8.* God repeats many judgments he had brought upon *Israel*; and saith, Yet have ye not returned unto me, &c. *Amos. 4. 6—10.*

They hate him who rebuketh in the gate: and they abhor him who speaketh uprightly. *Amos. 5. 10. Isa. 29. 21.*

—None upright among men; and the best of them as a briar, &c. *Micah 7. 2—4.*

Thus speaketh the Lord of hosts, Execute true judgment, &c. But they refused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their ears that they should not hear: yea, they made their heart as an adamant-stone, lest they should hear the law, &c. *Zech. 7. 9—12.*

I will punish the men, &c. who say in their heart, that the Lord will not do good, neither will he do evil. *Zeph. 1. 12. Psal. 2. 17.*

Your words have been stout against me, saith the Lord: yet ye say, What have we spoken against thee? Ye have said, It is vain to serve God: and what profit is it that we have kept his ordinances? &c. *Mal. 3. 13, 14. Job 21. 14, 15.*

Herod his wickedness in imprisoning *John the Baptist* for *Herodias's* sake, his brother *Philip's* wife; for *John* had said, It is not lawful for thee to have her: and their consequent wickedness in cutting off *John's* head. *Matt. 14. 3—10.*

O Jerusalem! &c. How often would I have gathered thy children, &c. and ye would not. *Matt. 23. 37. John 5. 40. Luke 14. 17, &c.*

When *Pilate* had said, I am innocent of the blood of this just person; see ye to it: Then answered all the people, and said, His blood be on us, and on our children. *Matt. 27. 24, 25.*

See the desperate wickedness of the priests and elders, *Matt. 27. chap. 28. Acts 3. 14, 15. Mark 15. 7, 10, 11.*

The world hateth Christ, and all that are good. *Matt. 10. 22. John 15. 18, &c. 1 John 3. 13. John 17. 14.*

That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man: For from within (out of the heart, of men) proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders, thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness: All these evil things come from within, and defile the man. *Mark 7. 20—23. Matt. 15. 18—20. James 4. 1. Matt. 12. 35, 36.*

O generation of vipers, who hath warned you? &c. *Luke 3. 7.*

His citizens hated him, &c. saying, We will not have this man to reign over us, &c. *Luke 19. 14. John 7. 7.*

Light is come into the world: and men loved darkness rather than light, &c. *John 3. 19, 20.*

Certain

Certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themselves under a curse, saying, that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul. And they were more than forty. *Act. 23. 12, 13.*

They became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened, &c. and changed the glory of the incorruptible God into an image, &c. Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness, through the lusts of their own hearts, &c. Who changed the truth of God into a lie; and worshipped, and served the creature more than the Creator, &c. For this cause, God gave them up unto vile affections; for even their women did change the natural use, to that which is against nature, &c. Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity, whisperers, backbiters, haters of God, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents, &c. covenant-breakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful, &c.—Not only do the same, but have pleasure in them who do them. *Rom. 1. 21, 23—27, 29—32.*

There is none righteous, no not one.—They are all gone out of the way, &c. Their throat is an open sepulchre; with their tongues they have used deceit, the poison of asps is under their lips; whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness. Their feet are swift to shed blood, &c. There is no fear of God before their eyes. *Rom. 3. 10—19. Psal. 5. 9.*

While we were yet sinners, &c. enemies, we were reconciled. *Rom. 5. 8, 10, 12.*

The carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God; neither indeed can be, &c. *Rom. 8. 7.*

Now the works of the flesh are, &c. adultery, fornication, uncleanness, &c. *Gal. 5. 19—21. James 3. 14, 15.*

You who were dead in trespasses and sins, wherein in times past ye walked, &c. in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of our flesh. *Ephes. 2. 1—3. Col. 2. 13. chap. 3. 3.*

Other Gentiles walk in the vanity of their minds, &c. being alienated from the life of God: Who, being past feeling, have given themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness, &c. The old man, which is corrupt. *Ephes. 4. 17—19, 22.*

The enemies of the cross of Christ, &c. whose God is their belly, whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things. *Phil. 3. 18, 19.*

You, who were sometimes alienated, and enemies in your mind, by wicked works. *Col. 1. 21.*

The Jews, who both killed the Lord Jesus, and their own prophets, and have persecuted us: and they please not God, and are contrary to all men; forbidding us to speak, &c. To fill up their sins alway: for the wrath, &c. *1 Thess. 2. 14—16.*

Who was before a blasphemers, and a persecutor, and injurious; but I obtained mercy. *1 Tim. 1. 13.*

A description of the desperate wickedness of some in the last days of the World. *2 Tim. 3. 1, &c.*

They profess that they know God, but in works they deny him; being abominable and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate (or void of judgment.) *Titus 1. 16.*

We ourselves were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures; living in malice and envy, hateful, and hating one another. *Tit. 3. 3. John 8. 34.*

Every man is tempted when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed: and when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin. *James 1. 14, 15. chap. 4. 1, 2. chap. 3. 14, 15.*

Ye rich men, &c. ye have lived in pleasures, &c. and been wanton: ye have nourished your hearts, &c. *James 5. 1, &c.*

Your vain conversation, by tradition from your fathers. *1 Pet. 1. 18.*

The time past of our life may suffice us, &c. when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries; wherein they think it strange that you run not with them, to the same excess. *1 Peter 4. 3, 4.*

They have eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin. *2 Peter 2. 14.*

We know that, &c. the whole world lieth in wickedness. *1 John v. 19.*

Ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord, &c. *Jude 4.*

When God poured out his vial of wrath, men blasphemed, and repented not. *Rev. 16. 9—11, 21. chap. 9. 18—21.*

SECT. II. *Ignorant, opposing the true God, and his Ways, and adoring Idols of Stocks and Stones.*

WHEN Jacob went from Laban, Laban complains that he had stolen his gods. *Gen. 31. 30.*

Pharaoh said, Who is the Lord, that I should obey his voice? &c. I know not the Lord. *Exod. 5. 2.*

Israel, by Aaron, made a molten calf; and they said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of Egypt, &c. They built an altar, and offered

offered burnt-offerings. *Exod. 32. 4—6.*

The men of Ashdod were so sottish, that when Dagon, their idol-god, had fallen down before the ark twice, and was broken in pieces, and themselves had confessed the hand of the God of Israel to be sore against them and their god; yet they continued to call him their god; and neither the priest, nor any who came into Dagon's house, would after tread upon the threshold whereon Dagon fell. *1 Sam. 5. 2—5, 7. chap 6. 5, 6.*

The wicked say unto God, Depart from us; for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways. What is the Almighty, that we should serve him? and what profit should we have, if we pray unto him? *Job 21. 14, 15.*

Who said unto God, Depart from us: and what can the Almighty do for (or by) them? *Job 22. 17.*

They are those who rebel against the light: they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof. *Job 24. 13.*

Great men are not always wise: neither do the aged understand judgment. *Job 32. 9.*

The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God. *Psal. 14. 1.*

But unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes? &c. seeing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behind thee? &c. Thou thoughtest that I was altogether such a one as thyself. *Psal. 50. 16, 17, 21.*

They slay the widow, &c. yet they say, The Lord shall not see, neither shall the God of Jacob regard. Understand, O ye brutish, &c. He who planted the ear, shall, &c. *Psal. 94. 6—9.*

Evil men understand not judgment, *Prov. 38. 5.*

The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib; but Israel doth not know, my people do not consider. *Isa. 1. 3.*

He heweth down cedars, &c. for a man to burn, and warm himself, &c. Yea, he maketh a god, and worshippeth it; he maketh a graven image, and falleth down thereto: He burneth part thereof, &c. the residue thereof he maketh a god, and worshippeth it, and prayeth to it, and saith, Deliver me, for thou art my god. They have not known, nor understood, &c. and none considereth in his heart; neither is there knowledge nor understanding, to say, I have burned part, &c. shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down to the stock of a tree? *Isa. 44. 14—19.*

They have not known me; they are sottish children, and they have no understanding. *Jer. 4. 22.*

The word of the Lord is unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it. *Jer. 6. 10.*

Though Nebuchadnezzar had acknowledged the God of Daniel to be the God of gods, and a Lord of kings, &c. yet he presently makes a molten image, and commands his people to worship it, &c. and says, Who is that God who shall deliver you out of my hands?

Dan. 2. 47. chap. 3. 1, 4—6, 15.

Belshazzar and his princes, &c. praised the gods of gold, and of silver, &c. *Dan. 5. 3, 4.*

She did not know that I gave her corn and wine, &c. *Hosea 2. 8.*

The Gergesenes so ignorant, that, because of the loss of their swine, The whole city came out to meet Jesus, &c. and besought him to depart out, &c. *Matt. 8. 32—34.*

O Jerusalem, &c. How often would I have gathered, &c. and ye would not! *Luke 13. 34. chap. 19, 14.*

Christ was in the world, &c. and the world knew him not, &c. He came unto his own, and his own received him not. *John 1. 10, 11.*

Light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light. *John 3. 19.*

If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith, &c. Give me, &c. Thou wouldst have asked of him, &c. Jesus saith to the woman, Ye worship ye know not what. *John 4. 10, 21, 22.*

Ye will not come to me, that ye might have life. *John 5. 40.*

Jesus said, The world, &c. Me it hateth, because I testify of it that, &c. *John 7. 7.*

The Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him. *John 14. 17.*

The world, &c. hated me before it hated you. Because I have chosen you, &c. therefore the world hateth you, &c. These things will they do, &c. Because they know not him who sent me, they hated both me and my father. *John 15. 18, 19, 21, 24.*

Simon Magus so sottish, that he offered money for power to confer the Holy Ghost by imposition of hands. *Acts 8. 18—20.*

When the people saw what Paul had done, they lift up their voices, saying, The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men, &c. and the priest, &c. would have done sacrifice, &c. *Acts 14. 11—14.*

While Paul waited for them at Athens, &c. he saw the city wholly given to idolatry (or full of idols,) &c. Certain philosophers, &c. encountered him; and some said, What will this babbler (or base fellow) say? Other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods: because he preached unto them Jesus, and the resurrection, &c. I perceive,

ceive, saith Paul, ye are too superstitious, &c. I found an altar with this inscription, To the unknown God. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, Him declare I unto you. *Acts* 17. 16, 18, 22, 23.

When Paul preached, many believed not, but spake evil of that way before the multitude, &c. Demetrius and his company cry out, Great is Diana, the goddess, &c. And cried out against Paul, for saying, that they were no gods which are made with hands; and endeavouring to turn men to the true God, &c. The town-clerk said, The whole city is a worshipper of the great goddess Diana, and of the image which fell down from Jupiter. *Acts* 19. 9, 24, &c.

Certain questions, &c. of one Jesus which was dead; whom Paul affirmed to be alive. *Acts* 25. 19.

Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools, and changed the glory of the incorruptible God, into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, &c. *Rom.* 1. 22, 23.

The way of peace have they not known. *Rom.* 3. 17.

The carnal mind is enmity against God, for it is not subject to the law of God, neither can be, &c. *Rom.* 8. 7.

The preaching of the cross is to them who perish, foolishness, &c. After that in the wisdom of God, the world by wisdom knew not God, *1 Cor.* 1. 18, 21.

The natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness unto him; neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned. *1 Cor.* 2. 14. *John* 8. 43.

In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of men who believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel, &c. should shine unto them. *2 Cor.* 4. 4. *Acts* 26. 17, 18.

Howbeit then, when ye knew not God, ye did service unto them which by nature are no gods. *Gal.* 4. 8. *1 Pet.* 1. 14. *Rev.* 9. 20.

Walk not as other Gentiles walk, in the vanity of their mind; having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God, through the ignorance which is in them, because of the blindness, &c. *Ephes.* 4. 17, 18.

Ye were sometimes darkness, but now, &c. *Ephes.* 5. 8.

Not in the lust of concupiscence; even as the Gentiles which know not God. *1 Thess.* 4. 5.

The world knoweth us not, because it knew him not. *1 John* 3. 1.

SECT. III. *In Servitude and Subjection to Satan and Sin.*

IN the parable of the sower, Christ saith, The tares are the children of the wicked one, &c. The enemy who soweth them is the devil. *Matt.* 13. 38, 39.

When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace; but when a stronger than he shall come upon him, &c. *Luke* 11. 21, 22.

Then Satan entered into Judas, &c. and he went his way to the chief priests, and agreed to betray Christ, &c. *Luke* 22. 3-6.

Ye are of your father, the devil; and the lusts of your father ye will do. *John* 8. 44.

To whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, &c. Ye were servants of sin. *Rom.* 6. 16, 20. *2 Pet.* 2. 19.

Them that are lost; in whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds, &c. *2 Cor.* 4. 3, 4.

The prince of the power of the air, the spirit who now worketh in the children of disobedience. *Ephes.* 2. 2.

Thanks be to God, &c. who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, &c. *Col.* 1. 12, 13.

That they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are taken captive by him at his will. *2 Tim.* 2. 26. *Acts* 26. 28.

In this, &c. are manifest, and the children of the devil: Whosoever doeth not righteousness, is not of God; neither he who loveth not his brother. And Cain, who was of that wicked one, &c. *1 John* 3. 10, 12.

SECT. IV. *The sad Fruit and End of such a State.*

WHEN Adam and Eve had sinned, they hid themselves from the presence of the Lord God, &c. and were afraid, because naked: And in consequence sorrow on the woman, and a curse on the earth are denounced. *Gen.* 3. 8, 10, 16, 17.

Sin made Cain cry out, and say, his punishment was greater than he could bear. So Lamech. *Gen.* 4. 13, 23, 24.

Aaron made Israel naked by sin. *Exod.* 32. 25.

Lest there be any among you, &c. And it come to pass, &c. That he bless himself in his heart, saying, I will have peace, though I walk in the imagination (or stubbornness) of my heart, to add drunkenness to thirst; the Lord will not spare him; but then the anger of the Lord, and his jealousy, shall smoke against that man, and all the curses which are written in this book shall lie upon

him; and the Lord shall blot out his name from under heaven. *Deut.* 29. 18—20.

If a man sin against the Lord, who shall intreat for him? They who despise me, saith the Lord, shall be lightly esteemed. *1 Sam.* 2. 25, 30.

Saul's sin made him cry out in his distress, That God had departed from him. *1 Sam.* 28. 15.

The triumphing of the wicked is but short, &c. Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the clouds, he shall perish for ever, like his own dung, &c. *Job* 20. 5, &c. chap. 11. 20.

How oft is the candle of the wicked put out, and how oft cometh their destruction upon them? God distributeth sorrows in his anger: they are as stubble, &c. his eyes shall see his destruction, and he shall drink of the wrath of the Almighty, &c. The wicked is reserved unto the day of destruction; they shall be brought forth to the day of wrath. *Job* 21. 17—19, 30. chap. 27. 13, 14, &c. chap. 31. 2, 3.

The ungodly are like the chaff, which the wind driveth away, &c. They shall not stand in judgment, &c. The way of the ungodly shall perish. *Psal.* 1. 4—6.

Thou art not a God who hath pleasure in wickedness, &c. Thou hatest all workers of iniquity. *Psal.* 5. 4, 5.

The wicked his soul hateth. Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and an horrible (or burning) tempest: this shall be the portion of their cup. *Psal.* 11. 5, 6. *Isa.* 33. 14.

Because they regard not the works of the Lord, &c. he shall destroy them, and not build them up, &c. *Psal.* 28. 5. and 119. 155.

The face of the Lord is against them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance, &c. *Psal.* 34. 16. *1 Peter* 3. 12.

The transgressors shall be destroyed together. The end of the wicked shall be cut off. *Psal.* 37. 38, 2.

Unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes? or that thou shouldst take my, &c. Consider, ye who forget God, lest I tear you in pieces, and there be none to deliver. *Psal.* 50. 16, 22. *Prov.* 11. 21. *Psal.* 9. 18.

Who knoweth the power of thine anger? Even according to thy fear, so is thy wrath. *Psal.* 90. 11.

When the wicked spring as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish, it is that they should be destroyed for ever. *Psal.* 92. 7, 10. and 49. 17, 19.

Such as turn aside unto their crooked ways, the Lord shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity. *Psal.* 125. 5.

They shall eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices. *Prov.* 1. 31. chap. 5. 22, 23.

The name of the wicked shall rot, &c. The expectation of the wicked shall perish. *Prov.* 10. 7, 28. chap. 11. 7.

There is a way which seemeth right unto a man: but the end thereof are the ways of death. *Prov.* 14. 12.

The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the Lord, &c. so his thoughts are. *Prov.* 15. 8, 26. chap. 21. 27. *Isa.* 66. 3, 4. *Gen.* 4. 3—7.

The woman whose heart is snares and nets, &c. the sinner shall be taken by her. *Eccles.* 7. 26.

But it shall not be well with the wicked, &c. because he feareth not before God. *Eccles.* 8. 13. *Isa.* 3. 11.

Wo unto them who draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin, as it were, with a cart-rope, &c. *Isa.* 5. 18, &c. *Micah* 2. 1—3.

No peace, saith the Lord, unto the wicked. *Isa.* 48. 22. chap. 57. 20.

Against whom do ye sport yourselves? &c. when thou cryest, Let thy companions deliver thee, &c. *Isa.* 57. 4, 13.

They shall look on the carcases of men, who have transgressed against me; for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched, and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh. *Isa.* 66. 24. chap. 33. 14.

Every one shall die for his own iniquity. *Jer.* 31. 30.

The soul that sinneth, it shall die. *Ezek.* 18. 4, 20. chap. 3. 19.

Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be strong, in the day that I shall deal with thee? I the Lord have spoken, and will do. *Ezek.* 22. 14.

Many shall awake; some, &c. to shame and everlasting contempt. *Dan.* 12. 2.

Behold, the day cometh which shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all who do wickedly, shall be stubble; and the day which cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, and it shall leave them neither root nor branch. *Mal.* 4. 1. *Jude* 7.

The ax is laid unto the root of the trees; therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewn down, and cast into the fire. *Matt.* 3. 10. chap. 7. 19.

The children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness, there shall be weeping, &c. *Matt.* 8. 12. chap. 24. 51.

The Angels shall gather out of his kingdom, &c. them which do iniquity, and shall cast them into a furnace of fire, there shall be wailing and gnashing

ing of teeth, &c. At the end of the world, the Angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just: And shall cast them into the furnace of fire, &c. *Matt.* 13. 41, 42, 49, 50. See *Mark* 9. 45, 46.

Every plant which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up, &c. Both fall into the ditch. *Matt.* 15. 13, 14.

Cast the unprofitable servant into outer darkness, there shall be weeping, &c. When the Son of man shall come, &c. then shall he say unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil, &c. for I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat, &c. These shall go away into everlasting punishment. *Matt.* 25. 30, 31, 41, 42, 46. chap. 23. 33. chap. 8. 11, 12.

Judas's sin made him to go out, and he went, and hanged himself. *Matt.* 27. 3—5.

The chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable. *Luke* 3. 17: *Matt.* 3. 12.

The parable of the rich man's death, and being in hell in the flames. *Luke* 16. 22, &c.

Those mine enemies who would not that I should reign over them, &c. slay them before me. *Luke* 19. 27.

Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God, &c. He who believeth not, is condemned already, &c. he shall not see life, but the wrath of God abideth on him. *John* 3. 3, 18, 36.

Ye are servants of sin, and ye are of your father the devil. *John* 8. 34, 44.

For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, &c. they are worthy of death. *Rom.* 1. 18, 32.

Thinkest thou this, &c. that thou shalt escape the judgment of God? &c. Thou treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath, and revelation of the righteous judgment of God, &c. Indignation and wrath; tribulation and anguish upon every soul of man who doth evil, &c. *Rom.* 2. 3, 5, 8, 9.

Destruction and misery are in their ways. *Rom.* 3. 16.

By one man sin entered, and death by sin. *Rom.* 5. 12.

Whether of sin unto death, &c. What fruit had ye? &c. the end of those things is death, &c. The wages of sin is death. *Rom.* 6. 16, 21, 23. *James* 1. 15.

To be carnally-minded, is death, &c. So then, they who are in the flesh cannot please God, &c. for if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die. *Rom.* 8. 6, 8, 13.

Vessels of wrath fitted to destruction. *Rom.* 9. 22.

The unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God, &c. Neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, &c. shall inherit the kingdom of God. *1 Cor.* 6. 9, 10.

If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be Anathema, Maran-atha. *1 Cor.* 16. 22.

If our Gospel be hid, it is hid to them who are lost; in whom the God of, &c. *2 Cor.* 4. 3, 4.

The works of the flesh, &c. adultery, fornication, &c. They who do such things, shall not inherit the kingdom of God. *Gal.* 5. 19—21.

He who soweth to the flesh, shall of the flesh reap corruption. *Gal.* 6. 8. *Prov.* 22. 8.

You, &c. were dead in trespasses and sins, &c. by nature the children of wrath, even as well as others. Ye were without Christ; being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise; having no hope, and without God in the world. *Ephes.* 2. 1, 3, 12.

No whoremonger, nor uncleanness person, &c. hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ, and of God, &c. Because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience (or unbelief.) *Ephes.* 5. 5, 6. *Colos.* 3. 5, 6. *Heb.* 13. 4.

Many walk, &c. whose end is destruction. *Phil.* 3. 18, 19.

When they say peace, &c. then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape. *1 Thess.* 5. 3.

The Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven, &c. taking vengeance on them who know not God, and who obey not the Gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ: who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and the glory of his power. When, &c. *2 Thess.* 1. 7—9. *Heb.* 10. 26, 27.

That they all might be damned, who believed not, &c. *2 Thess.* 2. 12.

To them who are unbelieving, is nothing pure, &c. *Tit.* 1. 15.

It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God. *Heb.* 10. 31. *Psal.* 2. 12.

Whoremongers and adulterers God will judge. *Heb.* 13. 4.

Judgment must begin at the house of God: and if it first begin at us, what shall the end be of them that obey not the gospel of God? &c. Where shall the ungodly and sinner appear? *1 Peter* 4. 17, 18.

The Lord knoweth how, &c. to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment, to be punished, &c. The day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men. *2 Peter* 2. 9. chap. 3. 7. *Jude* 15.

Ye

Ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him. *1 John 3. 15.*

And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bond-man, and every free-man, hid themselves in the dens, and in the rocks, &c. and said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us; and hide us from the face of him who sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: for the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand? *Rev. 6. 15—17.*

Whosoever was not found in the book of life, was cast into the lake of fire. *Rev. 20. 15.*

The fearful and unbelieving, and the abominable, &c. shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death, &c. There shall in no wise enter into the new Jerusalem, any thing that defileth, or worketh abomination, or maketh a lie. *Rev. 21. 8, 27.*

For without are dogs, and forcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, &c. *Rev. 22. 15.*

FOURTHLY, *Under what Case the Law concludes Men.*

SECT. I. *Under Sin and Guilt.*

IF thou, Lord, shouldest mark iniquities; O Lord, who shall stand? *Psal. 130. 3. Job 9. 1, 2.*

Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: there is one who accuseth you, even Moses, in whom ye trust. *John 5. 45.*

We have before proved (or charged) both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under sin; as it is written, There is none righteous, &c. What things soever the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law: that every mouth may be stopped; and all the world may become guilty before God, (or subject to the judgment of God) &c. There is no difference: for all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God. *Rom. 3. 9, 10, 19, 22, 23.*

Where no law is, there is no transgression. *Rom. 4. 15.*

Until the law, sin was in the world: but sin is not imputed, when there is no law, &c. The law entered, that the offence might abound, &c. *Rom. 5. 13, 20. Gal. 3. 19.*

I had not known sin, but by the law, &c. without the law, sin was dead. I was alive without the law once, but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died, &c. That sin might appear sin, &c. and by the commandment might become exceeding sinful. *Rom. 7. 7—9, 13.*

For God hath concluded them all (or shut them up together) in unbelief, &c. *Rom. 11. 32.*

The strength of sin is the law. *1 Cor. 15. 56.*

The scripture hath concluded all men under sin. *Gal. 3. 22. Rom. 5. 12. Psal. 143. 2.*

We know that the law is good, if a man use it lawfully; shewing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man; but for the lawless and disobedient: for the ungodly, &c. *1 Tim. 1. 8—10.*

Whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all, &c. *James 2. 10.*

SECT. II. *Under the Curse thereof.*

CURSED be he, who confirmeth not all the words of this law to do them; and, &c. *Deut. 27. 26.*

If thou wilt not hearken, &c. to do all his commandments and his statutes, which I command thee, &c. all these curses shall come upon thee. Cursed shalt thou, &c. *Deut. 28. 15, &c.*

Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Cursed be the man who obeyeth not, &c. *Jer. 11. 3, 4.*

For as many as are of the works of the law, are under the curse; for it is written, Cursed is every one who continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them. *Gal. 3. 10.*

SECT. III. *The Deeds of the Law, or Sacrifices under it, cannot justify, or purge from Sin; but still leave Sinners under Guilt, Condemnation, and Wrath.*

HOW should man be just with God (or before God?) if he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand. *Job 9. 2, 3.*

If thou be righteous, what givest thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand? *Prov. 35. 7.*

Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire. *Psal. 40. 6, 7.*

Enter not into judgment, &c. for in thy sight shall no man living be justified. *Psal. 143. 2.*

Ye who kindle a fire, that compass yourselves, &c. walk in the light of your fire, &c. ye shall lie down in sorrow. *Isa. 50. 11.*

When ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants, &c. *Luke 17. 10.*

The parable of such who trusted in themselves, that they were righteous, &c. Two men went up into the temple, &c. the publican went down to his house justified rather than the Pharisee, who boasted much of his doings. All these things have I kept from my youth: Christ said, Yet lackest thou one thing, &c. *Luke 18. 9—14, 20—23. Matt. 3. 9.*

There

CHAP. IV. *Of Man, in his first Estate, wherein he was Created; and of his Fall.* 31

There is one who accuseth you, even Moses, in whom ye trust. *John* 5. 45.

By him all who believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses. *Acts* 13. 39.

By the deeds of the law, there shall no flesh be justified in his sight. *Rom.* 3. 20.

For if they which are of the law be heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect. Because the law worketh wrath. *Rom.* 4. 14, 15.

For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died, &c. *Rom.* 5. 6, 10.

What the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, &c. *Rom.* 8. 3.

Israel, which followed after the law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness. Wherefore? because they sought it not by faith, but, as it were, by the works of the law: for they stumbled at that stumbling-stone. *Rom.* 9. 31, 32.

Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth. *Rom.* 10. 4.

I know nothing by myself; yet am I not hereby justified: but he that judgeth me is the Lord. *1 Cor.* 4. 4.

The strength of sin is the law. *1 Cor.* 15. 56.

A man is not justified by the works of the law, &c. For by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified, &c. If righteousness come by the law, then Christ is dead in vain. *Gal.* 2. 16, 21.

That no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, it is evident; for the just shall live by faith; and the law is not of faith: but the man who doth them, shall live in them, &c. Wherefore then serveth the law? it was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come, &c. If there had been a law given, which could have given life, verily, righteousness should have been by the law, &c. Wherefore the law was our school-master to bring us unto Christ. *Gal.* 3. 11, 12, 19, 21, 24. chap. 4. 1—5.

Christ is become of no effect unto you: whosoever of you are justified by the law, ye are fallen from grace. *Gal.* 5. 4.

By grace ye are saved, &c. not of works, lest any man should boast. *Ephes.* 2. 8, 9.

We are the circumcision which worship God in the Spirit, &c. and have no confidence in the flesh, &c. Paul was very zealous of the law, and if any man had whereof to boast in that respect, he more; yet he counted all but loss and dung for Christ; and that he might be found in him, not having his own righteousness, which is of the law. *Phil.* 3. 3, &c.

The law is good, if a man use it lawfully: knowing that the law is not made for the righteous

man, but for the lawless and disobedient, &c. *1 Tim.* 1. 8, 9.

Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he hath saved us. *Titus* 3. 5.

If therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, &c. what further need was there that another priest should rise? &c. For the law made nothing perfect, but the bringing in of a better hope did. *Heb.* 7. 11, 19. chap. 8. 5, 6, 8.

In which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience. *Heb.* 9. 9.

For the law, having a shadow of good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually, make the comers thereunto perfect: For then would they not have ceased to be offered, because that the worshippers once purged, should have had no more conscience of sins; but in those sacrifices there is a remembrance again made of sins every year; for it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins, &c. Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, &c. In burnt-offerings, &c. thou hast had no pleasure, &c. Sacrifices, which can never take away sin. *Heb.* 10. 1—6, 8, 11. chap. 13. 9, 10. *Psal.* 40. 6, 7. *Micah* 6. 6, 7.

Whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all. For he who said, &c. *James* 2. 10, 11.

We are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags. *Isa.* 64. 6.

When ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants; we have done that which was our duty to do. *Luke* 17. 10.

If the ministration of death, written and engraven in stones, was glorious, so that the children of Israel could not stedfastly behold the face of Moses, for the glory of his countenance, which glory was to be done away; how shall not the ministration of the Spirit be rather glorious? For if the ministration of condemnation be glory; much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory: for even that which was made glorious, had no glory in this respect, by reason of the glory which excelleth: for, if that which is done away was glorious, much more that which remaineth is glorious. *2 Cor.* 3. 7—11.

This only would I learn of you, Received ye the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith? Are ye so foolish? having begun in the spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh? &c. *Gal.* 3. 2, 3, 5.

CHAP.

C H A P. V.

Of Man's Salvation and Redemption: How it came, and by what Means.

FIRST, *From God only, and no otherwise.*

WHAT is man, that thou shouldst magnify him, and that thou shouldst set thine heart upon him? *Job 7. 17. Psal. 8. 4. and 144. 3. Heb. 2. 6.*

None can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to God a ransom for him: for the redemption of their soul is precious, &c. that he should still live for ever. *Psal. 49. 7-9.*

Will the Lord be pleased with thousands of rams, or with ten thousands of rivers of oil? Shall I give my first-born for my transgression? the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul? &c. *Micah 6. 7. Heb. 10. 5, 6.*

Ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, &c. *1 Pet. 1. 18.*

He saw that there was no man, and wondered that there was no intercessor; therefore his arm brought salvation to him, &c. And the Redeemer shall come to Zion, &c. *Isa. 59. 16, 20.*

The year of my redeemed is come: And I looked, and there was none to help; therefore mine own arm brought salvation unto me, &c. *Isa. 63. 4, 5. Psal. 98. 1-3.*

Then thou spakest in vision to thy holy One, and saidst, I have laid help upon one who is mighty: I have exalted one chosen out of the people, &c. *Psal. 89. 19.*

Thus saith the Lord, Behold I lay in Zion for a foundation, a Stone, a tried Stone, a precious Corner-stone, a sure Foundation, &c. *Isa. 28. 16, 1 Pet. 2. 6.*

The glory of the Lord shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together, &c. *Isa. 40. 5. Luke 3. 4-6.*

Behold my servant, whom I uphold; mine elect, in whom my soul delighteth. I have put my Spirit upon him: he shall bring forth judgment to the gentiles, &c. I the Lord have called thee in righteousness, &c. and give thee for a covenant of the people; for a light of the gentiles; to open the blind eyes; to bring out the prisoners, &c. *Isa. 42. 1, 5-7. chap. 49. 8.*

I have raised him up, &c. he shall let go my captives, not for a price nor reward, saith the Lord. *Isa. 45. 13, 22.*

I will bring near my righteousness; it shall not be far off; and my salvation shall not tarry: and

I will place salvation in Zion for Israel. *Isa. 46. 13.*

It is a light thing that thou shouldst be my servant, to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel. I will also give thee for a light to the gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth, &c. that thou mayest say to the prisoners, Go forth, &c. *Isa. 49. 6, 9. Acts 13. 46, 47. Isa. 54. 1, 2.*

To whom is the arm of the Lord revealed? For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground, &c. *Isa. 53. 1, 2.*

The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because the Lord hath anointed me to preach good-tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound; to proclaim the acceptable year, &c. to comfort all that mourn, &c. *Isa. 61. 1-3.*

Saith the Lord, I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, &c. In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: And this is his name, whereby he shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS, &c. *Jer. 23. 5, 6. Acts 13. 23.*

O Israel, thou hast destroyed thyself, but in me is thine help. *Hosea 13. 9.*

Bethlehem, &c. Out of thee shall he come forth unto me, that is to be Ruler in Israel; whose goings, &c. *Micah 5. 2.*

Behold, I will bring forth my Servant, the Branch. *Zech. 3. 8. chap. 6. 12, 13.*

Behold, I will send my messenger, &c. And the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple; even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: Behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of hosts, &c. Then shall the offerings of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the Lord. *Mal. 3. 1, 4.*

Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, for he hath visited and redeemed his people; and hath raised up an horn of salvation for us in the house of his servant David; as he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets, &c. that we should be saved from our enemies, &c. To perform the mercy promised to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant, &c. To give knowledge of salvation unto his people, by the remission of their sins, through the tender mercy of our God, whereby the day-spring (or sun-rising, or branch) from on high hath visited us: to give light, &c. *Luke 1. 68-72, 77-79.*

Mine

Mine eyes have seen thy salvation, which thou hast prepared before the face of all people: a light to lighten the Gentiles, &c. *Luke 2. 30—32.*

God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, &c. that the world through him might be saved. *John 3. 16, 17.*

If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith unto thee, &c. *John 4. 10.*

I came down from heaven, to do the will of him who sent me: And this is the Father's will, who hath sent me, That of all which he hath given me, I should lose nothing, &c. That every one who seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life. *John 6. 38—40. Heb. 10. 7. John 10. 36.*

Him, being delivered by the determinate counsel and fore-knowledge of God, ye have taken, &c. *Acts 2. 23.*

Against thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, &c. were gathered together; for to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done. *Acts 4. 27, 28.*

Him hath God exalted with his right hand, to be a Prince, and a Saviour. *Acts 5. 31.*

God commendeth his love towards us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us, &c. The grace of God, and the gift by grace, &c. *Rom. 5. 8, 15, 16. Titus 3. 4, 5. Heb. 2. 9.*

What the law could not do, &c. God sending his own Son &c. Spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us. *Rom. 8. 3, 32.*

All things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus. *2 Cor. 5. 18.*

Jesus Christ who gave himself, &c. according to the will of God, and our Father. *Gal. 1. 3, 4.*

God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law, to redeem them who were under the law, &c. *Gal. 4. 4, 5.*

Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus, &c. who hath blessed us, &c. in Christ, and chosen us, adopted us, &c. *Ephes. 1. 3, &c. 1 Pet. 1. 3, 4.*

God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us, even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us, &c. that in ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace, in kindness towards us, through Christ Jesus: for by grace are ye saved. *Ephes. 2. 4—8. chap. 3. 9, 10. Titus 3. 4—6.*

God, &c. who hath saved us, &c. by grace, which he hath given us in Christ, &c. *2 Tim. 1. 8—10.*

What is man, that thou art mindful of him? or

the son of man, that thou visitest him? *Heb. 2. 6. Psal. 8. 4.*

In this was manifest the love of God towards us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him: Herein is love; not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins, &c. And we have seen, and do testify, that the Father sent the Son, the Saviour, &c. *1 John 4. 9, 10, 14. chap. 3. 1.*

And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life, and this life is in his Son. *1 John 5. 11.*

God, willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promise the immutability of his counsel, confirmed it by an oath; that by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us. *Heb. 6. 17, 18.*

Blessed be God—who hath begotten us again unto a lively hope, by—Jesus Christ. *1 Pet. 1. 3.*

SECONDLY, *Who is he, by whom this Salvation is conveyed and wrought?* *John 1. 17. Ephes. 3. 8.*

It is Jesus Christ.

THE Law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ, &c. *John 1. 17.*

Of which salvation the prophets have enquired, &c. the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow. *1 Pet. 1. 10, 11.*

And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed: it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel. *Gen. 3. 15.*

The Lord said unto Abram, &c. And in thee shall all the families of the earth be blessed. *Gen. 12. 1, 3.*

Abraham shall, &c. And all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him. *Gen. 18. 18.*

The Lord said to Isaac, &c. In thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed. *Gen. 26. 4.*

The Lord said to Jacob, &c. And in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed. *Gen. 28. 14.*

The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a Law-giver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be. Binding his foal unto the vine, and his ass's colt &c. *Gen. 49. 10, 11.*

I know my Redeemer liveth, &c. *Job 19. 25.*

All they that see me, laugh me to scorn, &c. He trusted on the Lord, that he would deliver him: Let him deliver him, &c. *Psal. 22. 7, 8.*

He keepeth all his bones; not one of them is broken.

broken. *Psal.* 34. 20. *John* 19. 33, 34, 36, 37.

Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire, &c. Then said I, Lo, I come, &c. *Psal.* 40. 6—8. *Heb.* 10. 5—7.

Mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted, &c. hath lift up his heel against me. *Psal.* 41. 9. *Matt.* 26. 14, 15, 47, &c. *Psal.* 55. 12—14.

Thou hast ascended on high, led captivity captive, received gifts for men, &c. *Psal.* 68. 18.

Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand; upon the Son of man, whom thou madest strong for thyself. *Psal.* 80. 17.

The Stone which the builders refused, is become the Head of the corner. *Psal.* 118. 22. *Acts* 4. 11, 12. *Isa.* 28. 16. *1 Pet.* 2. 6.

The Lord possessed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old. I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was, &c. then I was by him, as one brought up, and I was daily his delight, rejoicing always before him; rejoicing in the habitable part of his earth; and my delights were with the sons of men. *Prov.* 8. 22, 23—31.

The people who walked in darkness, have seen a great light: They who dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined, &c. For unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given, &c. *Isa.* 9. 2, 3, 6. *Matt.* 4. 15, 16.

There shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles, &c. *Isa.* 11. 1, 2, 10. and 60. 1, &c.

Behold, a King shall reign, &c. a man shall be a hiding place from the wind, &c. *Isa.* 32. 1—3.

O Zion, who bringeth good tidings, &c. Behold, the Lord shall come, &c. His arm shall rule for him, his reward is with him, he shall feed his flock like, &c. *Isa.* 40. 9—11. chap. 62. 11.

Behold, my servant whom I uphold, &c. he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles; he shall not cry, nor lift up, &c. I will give thee for a covenant of the people, for a light of the Gentiles, to open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners. *Isa.* 42. 1, 2, 6, 7. chap. 49. 6, 8, 9. *Acts* 13. 47. *Matt.* 12. 18, 19.

The Lord hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season, &c. I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks, &c. *Isa.* 50. 4, 6. *Matt.* 26. 67.

The Spirit of the Lord God is upon me, because the Lord hath anointed me to preach good-tidings, &c. to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them who are bound, &c. *Isa.* 61. 1, &c. *Luke* 4. 17—21. *Isa.* 45. 13.

Who is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed

garments &c. ? Mighty to save. Wherefore art thou red in apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth &c. ? *Isa.* 63. 1—3.

I will raise unto David a righteous branch, &c. and in his days Judah shall be saved, &c. He shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS. *Jer.* 23. 5, 6. *John* 1. 45.

I called my Son out of Egypt, &c. Thou, Bethlehem, &c. out of thee shall he come. *Hosai* 11. 1. *Micah* 5. 2. *Matt.* 2. 6, 15.

I will shake all nations, and the desire of all nations shall come, &c. *Haggai* 2. 7.

Behold the man whose name is the Branch, and he shall grow up out of his place; and he shall build the temple of the Lord, &c. *Zech.* 6. 12, 13.

Behold, thy King cometh; he is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt, the foal of an ass, &c. *Zech.* 9. 9. *Matt.* 21. 5, 7, 8.

They weighed for my price thirty pieces of silver, &c. *Zech.* 11. 12, 13. *Matt.* 26. 15.

That which is conceived in her, is of the Holy Ghost; and she shall bring forth a Son, and thou shalt call his name JESUS: for he shall save his people from their sins. *Matt.* 1. 20, 21. chap. 18. 11.

The Star directed the wise men unto Jesus. *Matt.* 2. 9—11.

The Spirit of God, like a dove, lighting upon Jesus; and lo, a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. *Matt.* 3. 16, 17.

John said unto him, Art thou he that should come? or do we look for another? Jesus said, &c. Shew John, &c. The blind receive their sight, &c. And blessed is he whosoever shall not be offended in me, &c. For this is he of whom it is written, &c. Come unto me, all ye that labour, &c. *Matt.* 11. 2—6, 9, 10, 28, 29.

The voice out of the cloud said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased: Hear ye him. *Matt.* 17. 5.

And the Angel said, &c. I bring you good-tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people: For unto you is born this day in the city of David, a Saviour, which is Christ, the Lord. And this shall be a sign unto you, Ye shall find the Babe wrapped in swaddling-clothes, lying in a manger, &c. Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good-will towards men, &c. Simeon, to whom it was revealed by the holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lord's Christ, took up the child Jesus in his arms, and blessed God, and said, &c. For mine eyes have seen thy salvation, &c. *Luke* 2. 10—12, 14, 25, 26, 28, 30—32.

They

CHAP. V. *Of Man's Salvation and Redemption: How it came, and by what Means.* 35

They who are whole need not a physician, &c. I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance. *Luke 5. 31, 32.*

Jesus said unto *Zaccheus*, This day is salvation come to this house, &c. For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost. *Luke 19. 8—10. Matt. 18. 11.*

John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away (or beareth) the sin of the world, &c. We have found the Messias; which is (being interpreted) the Christ. And he brought him to Jesus, &c. Philip saith to Nathaniel, We have found him, of whom Moses in the law and the prophets did write; Jesus, &c. *John 1. 29, 30, 34, 36, 41, 42, 45.*

As Moses lifted up the serpent, &c. even so must the Son of man be lifted up; that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life, &c. That the world through him should be saved. *John 3. 14, 15, 17. Numb. 21. 8, 9.*

I know that Messias cometh, which is called Christ: when he is come, he will tell us all things. Jesus saith unto her, I who speak unto thee am he. *John 4. 25, 26. Acts 9. 5. chap. 22. 8.*

The works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father sent me, &c. Ye will not come to me, that ye might have life. *John 5. 36, 40.*

Labour, &c. for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: for him hath God the Father sealed, &c. The bread of God, is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world, &c. And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me, shall never hunger, &c. I am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever, &c. *John 6. 27, 33, 35, 51.*

When ye have lifted up the Son of man, then shall ye know that I am he, &c. *John 8. 28.*

Jesus said, Dost thou believe on the Son of God? He answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him? And Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and it is he who talketh with thee. *John 9. 35—37.*

I am the door, (said Jesus) by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, &c. I am come, that they may have life, and that they may have it more abundantly. I am the good Shepherd, &c. I give unto them eternal life. *John 10. 9—11, 15, 28. chap. 14. 6.*

I came not to judge, &c. but to save the world. *John 12. 47.*

I have glorified thee on earth, I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do. *John 17. 4.*

These things are written, that ye might believe

that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that, believing, ye might have life through his name. *John 20. 31.*

Jesus Christ, &c. whom ye crucified, whom God raised, &c. This is the stone which was set at nought, &c. Neither is there salvation in any other: For there is none other name under heaven, given among men, whereby we must be saved, &c. Against thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, &c. *Acts 4. 10—12, 27.*

Jesus, whom ye slew, &c. him hath God exalted, &c. to be a Prince, and a Saviour; to give repentance unto Israel, and forgiveness of sins. *Acts 5. 30, 31.*

Through this man, is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins. *Acts 13. 38.*

We believe, that through the Grace of our Lord Jesus Christ we shall be saved, &c. *Acts 15. 11.*

Paul, &c. reasoned with them out of the scriptures, &c. that this Jesus whom I preach unto you, is Christ. *Acts 17. 2, 3.*

Jesus Christ, whom God hath set forth (or fore-ordained) to be a propitiation, through faith in his blood. *Rom. 3. 24, 25.*

Who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification. *Rom. 4. 25.*

When we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly, &c. While we were yet sinners, Christ died for us, &c. If when we were enemies, we were reconciled unto God by the death of his Son, &c. Our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement. *Rom. 5. 6, 8, 10, 11.*

Who shall deliver me from the body of this death? I thank God, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Rom. 7. 24, 25.*

For other foundation can no man lay, than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. *1 Cor. 3. 11.*

They were all baptized unto Moses, &c. did all drink the same spiritual drink; for they drank of the same spiritual Rock which followed (or went with) them; and that Rock was Christ, &c. Neither let us tempt Christ, as some of them, &c. *1 Cor. 10. 2, 4, 9.*

All the promises of God in him are Yea, and in him are Amen, unto the glory of God. *2 Cor. 1. 20.*

God, who hath reconciled us to himself, by Jesus Christ, &c. God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself. *2 Cor. 5. 18, 19.*

Jesus Christ, who gave himself for our sins. *Gal. 1. 3, 4.*

In him we are blessed, chosen, adopted, accepted, have remission of sins, all things. *Ephes. 1. 3, &c.*

The Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me. *Gal. ii. 20.*

God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, &c. to redeem them who were under the law, &c. Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us, &c. *Gal. 4. 4, 5. and 3. 13. Col. 1. 14. Heb. 9. 11, 12.*

Blessed be God, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings, &c. in Christ, &c. Chosen us, predestinated us to the adoption of children by Jesus, &c. made us accepted in the Beloved; in whom we have, &c. the remission of sins, according to the riches of his grace. *Ephes. 1. 3, &c.*

God, &c. hath quickened us together with Christ, &c. raised us, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus; who made us nigh, &c. Jesus himself being the chief corner-stone, in whom all the building, &c. *Ephes. 2. 5, 6, 13, 14, 20, 21.*

Christ is the head of the church, and the Saviour of the body. *Ephes. 5. 23.*

We look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ. *Phil. 3. 20.*

It pleased the Father, that in him should all fulness dwell, &c. By him to reconcile all things unto himself, &c. Christ in (or among) you, the hope of glory. *Col. 1. 19, 20, 27.*

Your life is hid with Christ in God. When Christ, who is our life, shall, &c. *Col. 3. 3, 4.*

His Son Jesus, who delivered us from the wrath to come. *1 Thes. 1. 10.*

This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptance, That Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners, of whom I am chief. *1 Tim. 1. 15.*

One Mediator between God and man, the man Christ Jesus, who gave himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time. *1 Tim. 2. 5, 6.*

Is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light. *2 Tim. 1. 10.*

Jesus Christ, who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, &c. *Titus 2. 13, 14. Ephes. 5. 2.*

His Son, &c. when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down, &c. *Heb. 1. 2, 3.*

Christ, &c. He became the author of eternal salvation unto all them, &c. *Heb. 5. 5, 9. 2 Tim. 2. 10.*

He continues ever, &c. wherefore he is able to save to the uttermost (or for ever) those who come to God by him. *Heb. 7. 24, 25.*

Christ, &c. now once in the end of the world

hath he appeared, to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself, &c. Unto them who look for him, shall he appear the second time, without sin, unto salvation. *Heb. 9. 24, 26, 28.*

We are sanctified through the offering of the body of Christ once for all, &c. By one offering he hath perfected for ever them who are sanctified, &c. *Heb. 10. 10, 14.*

Looking to Jesus; the author and finisher of our faith. *Heb. 12. 2.*

Who hath begotten us again unto a lively hope, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ, &c. The prophets, &c. who prophesied of the grace, &c. searching what, &c. the Spirit of Christ which was in them, did signify before-hand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory which should follow, &c. Ye were not redeemed with silver and gold, &c. but with the precious blood of Christ, &c. who verily was fore-ordained, before the foundation of the world, &c. *1 Peter 1. 3, 10, 11, 18—20.*

We did not by art, &c. make known the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, &c. but as those who had seen his majesty with our eyes, &c. He received from God the Father honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased: and this voice, which came from heaven, we heard, when we were with him, &c. *2 Peter 1. 16—18.*

Jesus Christ, &c. he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world, &c. Who is a liar, but he who denieth that Jesus is the Christ? *1 John 2. 1, 2, 22.*

And ye know that he was manifested to take away our sins, and in him is no sin, &c. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil. *1 John 3. 5, 8.*

God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him, &c. We, &c. testify that the Father sent the Son to be the Saviour of the world. *1 John 4. 9, 14.*

God hath given to us eternal life, and this life is in his Son. *1 John 5. 11, 12.*

Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood. *Rev. 1. 5. Col. 1. 14.*

They fell down before the Lamb, &c. saying, Thou art worthy, &c. for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood, out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation: and hast made us unto our God, &c. *Rev. 5. 8—10.*

The Lamb slain from the foundation of the world, &c. *Rev. 13. 8.*

I Jesus

I, Jesus, have sent mine Angel to testify unto you these things, &c. I am the root and the offspring of David; and the bright and morning star. *Rev.* 22. 16.

THIRDLY, *The Excellency of this Saviour, and his Fulness and Dignity.*

In his Person and Authority.

YET have I set my king (or anointed) upon my holy hill of Sion, &c. The Lord hath said, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee, &c. I shall give thee the heathen for thy inheritance, &c. thou shalt break them with a rod of iron, &c. *Psal.* 2. 6—9. and 18. 43, 44.

Thou art fairer than the children of men, grace is poured into thy lips, &c. Gird thy sword upon thy thigh, O most mighty, with thy glory, and thy majesty; and in thy majesty ride, &c. Thine arrows are sharp in the heart of the King's enemies; whereby the people shall fall under thee. Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: The sceptre of thy kingdom is a right sceptre, &c. God, thy God hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness, above thy fellows, &c. The King, &c. he is thy Lord, and worship thou him. *Psal.* 45. 1—6, 11. *Isa.* 49. 2. *Numb.* 24. 17—19.

Thou hast ascended on high; thou hast led captivity captive; thou hast received gifts. *Psal.* 68. 18. *Ephes.* 4. 8.

He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth; they, &c. shall bow down before him: and his enemies shall lick the dust, &c. All kings shall fall down before him: all nations shall serve him, &c. His name shall endure for ever: his name shall be continued, as long as the sun (or shall be as a Son, to continue his Father's name for ever) &c. And all nations shall call him blessed. *Psal.* 72. 8, 9, 11, 17, 18. and *Psal.* 91. throughout.

I will set his hand also in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers, &c. Also I will make him my first-born, higher than the kings of the earth, &c. His throne as the days of heaven, &c. as the sun before me. *Psal.* 89. 25, 27, 29, 36.

The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool, &c. Rule thou in the midst of thine enemies. *Psal.* 110. 1; 2, 5, 6. *Isa.* 11. 4.

The stone which the builders refused, is become the head of the corner. *Psal.* 118. 22. *Acts* 4. 11, 12. *Matt.* 21. 42.

Wisdom is better than rubies; and all the things which may be desired, are not to be compared un-

to it, &c. Counsel is mine, and sound wisdom: I am understanding, I have strength: by me kings reign, and princes decree justice. By me princes rule, and nobles, even all the judges of the earth, &c. Riches and honour are with me; yea, durable riches and righteousness. My fruit is better than gold, &c. I cause those who love me, to inherit substance; and I will fill their treasures, &c. the Lord possessed me in the beginning, &c. when he appointed the foundations of the earth, then I was by him, &c. His delight; who so findeth me, findeth life, &c. *Prov.* 8. 11, 14—16, 18—23, 29, 30, 35.

Thy name is as ointment poured out, &c. *Cant.* 1. 3.

The beauty of his person described by the parts thereof, and said in the close to be altogether lovely. *Cant.* 4. 10—16. *Rev.* 1. 13—15.

A Virgin shall, &c. bear a Son, and shall call his name Emmanuel;—God with us, &c. *Isa.* 7. 14. *Matt.* 1. 23.

Unto us a child is born, &c. his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, the mighty God, the everlasting Father, the Prince of peace: of the increase of his government and peace, there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it. *Isa.* 9. 6, 7.

There shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and the Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him; the spirit of wisdom and understanding; the spirit of counsel and might, &c. *Isa.* 11. 1, 2.

And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder: So he shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open. *Isa.* 22. 22. *Rev.* 3. 7.

I lay in Zion, &c. a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner-stone, a sure foundation. *Isa.* 28. 16.

Him whom man despiseth, &c. kings shall see and arise: princes also shall worship, &c. *Isa.* 49. 7. chap. 60. 3, 10, 12.

Behold, my servant shall deal prudently, he shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high, &c. the kings shall shut their mouths at him. *Isa.* 52. 13, 15.

Behold, I have given him, &c. a leader and commander to the people. *Isa.* 55. 4.

I will overturn, overturn, &c. until he come whose right it is: and I will give it him. *Ezek.* 21. 27.

I will raise up for them a plant of renown, &c. *Ezek.* 34. 29.

And my servant David, shall be their prince for ever. *Ezek.* 37. 25.

From the going forth of the commandment, &c. unto the Messiah the Prince, &c. *Dan.* 9. 25.

They

They shall smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek, &c. Beth-lehem Ephratah, &c. Out of thee shall he come forth unto me, that is to be ruler in Israel: whose goings forth have been from of old (*or the days of eternity.*) *Micah* 5. 1,2.

The desire of all nations shall come. *Haggai* 2. 7.

He shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne, &c. *Zech.* 6. 13.

Rejoice greatly, &c. behold, thy King cometh unto thee, &c. *Zech.* 9. 9.

Awake, O sword, &c. against the man that is my fellow. *Zech.* 13. 7. *Psal.* 80. 17.

And the Lord shall be King over all the earth. *Zech.* 14. 9.

Who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? For he is like a refiner's fire, &c. *Malachi* 3. 1—3.

Mary, &c. was found with child of the holy Ghost, &c. That which is conceived in her, is of the holy Ghost, &c. and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which is, God with us, &c. *Matt.* 1. 18,20,23. *Luke* 1. 35.

He taught as one having Authority, and not as the scribes. *Matt.* 7. 29. *Luke* 4. 32.

The devils cried out, saying, &c. Jesus thou Son of God, &c. *Matt.* 8. 29.

Jesus, knowing their thoughts, said, &c. That ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins. *Matt.* 9. 4,6.

All things are delivered unto me of my Father, and no man knoweth the Son but the Father: Neither knoweth any man the Father save the Son, and he to whom, &c. *Matt.* 11. 27. *John* 10. 15.

Behold, a greater than Jonas is here, &c. a greater than Solomon is here. *Matt.* 12. 41,42. *Mark* 1. 7.

The woman of Canaan came and worshipped him, and said, Lord help me. *Matt.* 15. 22,25. chap. 14. 33. chap. 28. 9,17. *Luke* 24. 52.

Why callest thou me good? there is none good, but one, that is, God. *Matt.* 19. 17.

Then came to him the mother of Zebedee's children, with her sons, and worshipped him. *Matt.* 20. 20.

When Christ was riding, &c. the multitude cried, Hosannah to the Son of David; blessed is he who cometh in the name of the Lord; Hosannah in the highest. *Matt.* 21. 9.

Jesus said, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth, &c. *Matt.* 28. 18.

The unclean spirit said, I know thee who thou art, the holy one of God, &c. with authority commandeth he even the unclean spirits, and they obey him, &c. He cast out many devils, and suffered not the devils to speak, because they knew

him (*or, to say that they knew him.*) *Mark* 1. 23,24, 27,34. chap. 5. 7.

Christ said to the man sick of the palsy, Son, thy sins are forgiven thee, &c. Who can forgive sins but God only? &c. The Son of man hath power, &c. to forgive sins. *Mark* 2. 5—7,9,10. *Luke* 5. 20—24.

—Jesus: he shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest; and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David, and he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end. &c. The holy thing which shall be born of thee, shall be called the Son of God. *Luke* 1. 31—33,35.

At twelve years old, he sat in the midst of the doctors in the temple, both hearing them, and asking them questions. And all who heard him, were astonished at his understanding and answers. *Luke* 2. 42,46,47. *John* 7. 46.

Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures. *Luke* 24. 45.

In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God, &c. All things were made by him, and without him was not any thing made which was made, &c. He is the true light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world. He was in the world, and the world was made by him, &c. And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us; and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, &c. Is preferred before me, for he was before me. *John* 1. 3,9,10,14,15,27,30. chap. 3. 16. *1 John* 1. 1,2. *1 Cor.* 10. 4,9. *Heb.* 3. 3,4.

Jesus, &c. knew all men, and needed not that any man should testify of man: for he knew what was in man. *John* 2. 24,25. *Luke* 9. 47.

No man hath ascended up to heaven, but he, who came down from heaven, even the Son of man which is in heaven, &c. He who cometh from above, is above all, &c. The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand. *John* 3. 13,31,34,35.

What things soever the Father doth, those also doth the Son likewise, &c. For as the Father raiseth up the dead and quickeneth them, even so the Son quickeneth whom he will, &c. He hath committed all judgment to the Son; that all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father, &c. As the Father hath life in himself, so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself: and hath given him authority to execute judgment also, because, &c. *John* 5. 19,21—23,26,27.

Him hath God the Father sealed, &c. I came down from heaven, &c. If ye see the Son of man ascend

ascend up where he was before, &c. Jesus knew from the beginning who they were that believed not, and who should betray him, &c. We believe, and are sure that thou art that Christ, the Son of the living God. *John* 6. 27, 38, 62, 64, 69.

Jesus said, I am the light of the world, &c. Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, before Abraham was, I am. *John* 8. 12, 58. chap. 9. 5. *1 Cor.* 10. 4, 9.

Jesus, knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God, &c. Ye call me Master, and Lord, and ye say well, for so I am. *John* 13. 3, 13.

Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew us the Father; and Jesus said, &c. He who hath seen me hath seen the Father, &c. Believe me that I am in the Father, and the Father in me, &c. The prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me. *John* 14. 8, 9, 11, 30.

When the Spirit of truth is come, &c. he shall glorify me, for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you. All things which the Father hath, are mine, therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, &c. We are sure that thou camest forth from God, &c. *John* 16. 13—15, 28, 30.

O Father, glorify thou me, &c. with the glory which I had with thee before the world was! *John* 17. 5.

When Jesus said, I am he, those who came to take him, went backward, and fell to the ground. *John* 18. 5, 6.

Thomas said unto Jesus, My Lord and my God! *John* 20. 28. chap. 21. 2.

Jesus, &c. a man approved of God, &c. he hath made that same Jesus whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ. *Acts* 2. 22, 36. *Mark* 11. 3, 4, 6.

But ye denied the holy One, and killed the Prince of life, &c. *Acts* 3. 14, 15. chap. 7. 52.

Against thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, &c. *Acts* 4. 27, 30.

Jesus Christ, he is Lord of all, &c. God anointed Jesus, &c. with the holy Ghost and with power. *Acts* 10. 36, 38. *2 Cor.* 6. 5.

Feed the church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood. *Acts* 20. 28.

Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, &c. and declared to be the Son of God, with power; according to the spirit of holiness, &c. *Rom.* 1. 3, 4.

Christ, who is over all, God blessed for ever, Amen. *Rom.* 9. 5.

Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he might be the Lord both of the dead and living. *Rom.* 14. 9.

There is one Lord Jesus, by whom are all things, and we by him. *1 Cor.* 8. 6.

When he shall have put down all rule, and all authority and power; for he must reign till he hath put all enemies under his feet. *1 Cor.* 15. 24, 25.

He hath made him, &c. who knew no sin, &c. *2 Cor.* 5. 21. *Heb.* 4. 15.

He raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places, far above all principality and power, and might and dominion, and every name which is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come; and hath put all things under his feet, and given him to be head over all things to the Church, &c. who filleth all in all. *Ephes.* 1. 20—23.

The unfearchable riches of Christ, &c. God, who created all things by Jesus Christ, &c. of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named. *Ephes.* 3. 8, 9, 15.

He descended first into the lower parts of the earth: he who descended, is the same also who ascended up far above all heavens. *Ephes.* 4. 9, 10.

Jesus, who being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God &c. God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name, that at the name of Jesus every knee should bow; of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth: and that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, &c. *Phil.* 2. 5, 6, 9—11. *John* 5. 17, 18. chap. 10. 33.

Jesus Christ, who shall, &c. according to the working, whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself. *Phil.* 3. 20, 21.

Who is the image of the invisible God, the first-born of every creature. For by him were all things created that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible; whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him and for him, and he is before all things, and by him all things consist; and he is the head, &c. that in (or amongst) all things he might have the preeminence: for it pleased the Father, that in him should all fulness dwell. *Col.* 1. 15—19. *2 Cor.* 4. 4. *Heb.* 3. 3, 4, 6.

Christ, for in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily, &c. The head of all principality and power, &c. Having spoiled principalities, &c. *Col.* 2. 8—10, 15.

God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, &c. received up, &c. *1 Tim.* 3. 16.

Jesus Christ, which in his times he shall shew, who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords; who only hath immortality,

tality, dwelling in the light, which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath seen, &c. To whom be honour, &c. *1 Tim. 6. 14—16.*

The doctrine of God our Saviour, &c. *Titus 2. 10, 13.*

His Son, whom he hath appointed Heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds. Who being the brightness of his Glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power; when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high; being made so much better than the angels, as he hath, &c. a more excellent name, &c. Unto which of the angels said he at any time, Thou art my Son &c.? He saith, And let all the angels of God worship him, &c. Therefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee, &c. *Heb. 1. 2, &c. chap. 8. 1. chap. 10. 12. chap. 12. 2. Col. 3. 1.*

We see Jesus, &c. crowned with glory and honour, &c. *Heb. 2. 9.*

Having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God, &c. Such an high priest became us; holy, &c. and made higher than the heavens. *Heb. 7. 3, 26.*

Jesus Christ, the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever. *Heb. 13. 8.*

Our glorious Lord Jesus Christ (or our Lord Jesus Christ of glory,) &c. That worthy name, by which we are called. *James 2. 1, 7.*

The precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish, and without spot. *1 Pet. 1. 19. 1 John 2. 1.*

A living stone, &c. chosen of God, and precious, &c. who did no sin. *1 Pet. 2. 4, 22.*

Jesus Christ, who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels, and authorities, and powers being made subject unto him. *1 Pet. 3. 21, 22.*

The power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but were eye-witnesses of his majesty. For he received from God the Father honour and glory, when there came such a voice unto him from the excellent glory, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. *2 Pet. 1. 16, 17. 1 Pet. 1. 21.*

Our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ; to him be glory both now, and for ever. *2 Pet. 3. 18. Jude 25.*

In him is no sin, &c. Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us. *1 John 3. 5, 16. 1 Pet. 3. 18.*

His Son, Jesus Christ: This is the true God, and eternal life. *1 John 5. 20.*

Jesus Christ, &c. the Prince of the kings of the earth, &c. To him be glory and dominion for ever, and ever, Amen. I am Alpha and Omega, the

beginning and the ending, saith the Lord; which is, and which was, and which is to come; the Almighty, &c. I am the first, and the last: I am he who liveth, and was dead; and behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and death. *Rev. 1. 5, 6, 8, 11, 17, 18. chap. 2. 8.*

I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts. *Rev. 2. 23.*

These things saith he that hath the seven spirits of God, &c. that is holy, &c. that hath the key of David; he that openeth, and no man shutteth, &c. *Rev. 3. 1, 7.*

The Lion of the tribe of Judah, the root of David, &c. Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open it, &c. Worthy is the Lamb which was slain, to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing, &c. Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power be unto him who sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever, &c. The elders fell down and worshipped him who liveth for ever. *Rev. 5. 5, 9, 12—14. chap. 15. 3, 4.*

And the kings of the earth, and the great men, &c. said to the mountains, &c. Hide us from the face of him who sitteth upon the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb; for the great day of his wrath is come, and who shall be able to stand? *Rev. 6. 15—17.*

The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever. *Rev. 11. 15.*

The Lamb shall overcome them; for he is the Lord of lords, and King of kings. *Rev. 17. 14. chap. 19. 16.*

I am the root, &c. of David, and the bright and morning-star. *Rev. 22. 16.*

FOURTHLY, In his Nature.

HE shall feed his flock, like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arms, and carry them in his bosom; and shall gently lead those that are with young (or give suck,) *Isa. 40. 11.*

He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street. A bruised reed shall he not break, and the smoking (or daily burning) flax shall he not quench. *Isa. 42. 2, 3. Matt. 12. 18—20.*

I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting. *Isa. 50. 6. Matt. 26. 67.*

He was oppressed, &c. he opened not his mouth. He is brought as a lamb to the slaughter: and as a sheep

a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so openeth he not his mouth, &c. He had done no violence; neither was any deceit in his mouth. *Isa. 53. 7, 9. Mal. 2. 6.*

Thy King cometh unto thee; he is just, &c. lowly, and riding upon an ass, &c. *Zech. 9. 9.*

The Sun of righteousness shall arise, with healing in his wings. *Mal. 4. 2.*

Jesus sat at meat, &c. many Publicans and sinners came, &c. The Pharisees said, Why eateth your Master with Publicans and sinners? &c. Jesus said unto them, They who are whole need not a physician; but they that are sick. But go ye and learn what that meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance, &c. When he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they fainted (or were tired) and were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd, &c. He healed their sick, &c. would not send them away fasting, &c. *Matt. 9. 10—13, 36. chap. 14. 14, 15. chap. 15. 32. chap. 20. 34. John 4. 31, &c.*

Learn of me, for I am meek, and lowly in heart. *Matt. 11. 29.*

When Peter was sinking, and cried out, Lord save me, &c. immediately Jesus stretched forth his hand, and caught him, and said unto him, &c. Wherefore didst, &c. *Matt. 14. 30, 31.*

O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou who killest the prophets, &c. How often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not? *Matt. 23. 37.*

Christ excused his disciples when they slept, &c. He said, The spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak. *Matt. 26. 41.*

The Son of man is not come to destroy mens lives, but to save them. *Luke 9. 56.*

The Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost, &c. When he came near the city, he wept over it, saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things

which belong unto thy peace, &c. *Luke 19. 10, 41, 42. Mark 3. 5.*

Jesus said, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do. *Luke 23. 34.*

And the Word was made flesh, &c. full of grace and truth. *John 1. 14.*

When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, &c. he groaned in the spirit, and was troubled, &c. Jesus wept. Then said the Jews, Behold, how he loved him! *John 11. 33, 35, 36. Luke 7. 12—14.*

Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, &c. Peace I leave with you: my peace I give unto you, &c. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid. *John 14. 1, 27. Matt. 14. 27.*

I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot hear them now: howbeit, &c. *John 16. 12, 13.*

When Mary sought Jesus, weeping, he appeared to her, to comfort her, &c. He shewed himself also to his Disciples, his hands and side; and the second time to Thomas, when he would not believe the report of the rest. *John 20. 11, 14—16, 19, 25, 27.*

Christ gave charge three times to Peter, that, if he loved him, he should feed his lambs, and his sheep. *John 21. 15—17.*

Ye denied the holy One, and the just. *Acts 3. 14.*

I obtained mercy, for this cause, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all long-suffering, for a pattern to them who should hereafter believe on him. *1 Tim. 1. 16.*

In that he himself hath suffered, being tempted, he is able to succour them who are tempted. *Heb. 2. 18. chap. 4. 15.*

Who is holy, harmless, undefiled, &c. *Heb. 7. 26.*

Christ, as of a lamb without blemish, and without spot. *1 Pet. 1. 19.*

Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us, &c. *1 John 3. 16.*

Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: If any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup. with him, and he with me. *Rev. 3. 20.*

CHAP. VI.

How CHRIST wrought this Salvation for Sinners, and what he was made, and is; what he undertook, and did, in order to it.

SECT. I. He is Mediator.

There is one God, and one Mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus. *1 Tim. 2. 5.*

By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better testament. *Heb. 7. 22.*

He is the Mediator of a better covenant, which was established upon better promises. *Heb. 8. 6.*

G

And

And for this cause he is the Mediator of the new testament, that, &c. *Heb.* 9. 15.

And to Jesus, the Mediator of the new covenant (or testament.) *Heb.* 12. 24.

SECT. II. *He took upon him the Nature of Man, a Body of Flesh, and humbled himself.*

GOD said to the serpent, &c. I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel. *Gen.* 3. 14, 15.

Behold a virgin shall conceive and bear a Son, and shall call his name Immanuel. *Isa.* 7. 14. chap. 9. 6.

And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a branch shall grow out of his roots; and the Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, &c. *Isa.* 11. 1, 2. *Acts* 13. 22, 23.

His visage was so marred, more than any man; and his form more than the sons of men. *Isa.* 52. 14.

He hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him. He is despised and rejected of men, a man of sorrows, &c. We hid, as it were, our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not. *Isa.* 53. 2, 3.

The Lord hath created a new thing in the earth: a woman shall compass a man. *Jer.* 31. 22.

They shall smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek. *Micah* v. 1.

The birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise, &c. Mary was found with child of the holy Ghost, &c. She had brought forth her first-born Son, and he called his name Jesus. *Matt.* 1. 18, 20, 23, 25.

Thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a Son, and shalt call his name Jesus. That holy thing which shall be born of thee, shall be called the Son of God. *Luke* 1. 31, 35.

He was tempted of the devil. *Matt.* 4. 1-9.

And Jesus said unto them, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air have nests: but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head. *Matt.* 8. 20.

Is not this the carpenter's son? Is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren, James &c.? and they were offended in him. *Matt.* 13. 55-57.

The Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister. *Matt.* 20. 28.

He rode upon an ass into the city of Jerusalem. *Matt.* 21. 2, 4, 7.

She brought forth her first-born Son, and wrapped him in swaddling-clothes, and laid him in a manger, because there was no room for them in the inn, &c. He went down with them, &c. and

was subject unto them: But his mother kept, &c. *Luke* 2. 7, 51.

And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us. *John* 1. 14.

Jesus therefore being wearied with his journey, sat thus on the well. *John* 4. 6.

The bread that I will give, is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world. *John* 6. 51.

The high priest prophesied, that Jesus should die, &c. and gather the dispersed Sons of God into one. *John* 11. 49, &c.

David, &c. knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ, &c. *Acts* 2. 29, 30.

Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, who was made of the seed of David, according to the flesh. *Rom.* 1. 3. *2 Tim.* 2. 8. *Rev.* 22. 16.

God, sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh. *Rom.* 8. 3.

Of whom, as concerning the flesh, Christ came. *Rom.* 9. 5.

Ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ; that though he was rich, yet, for your sakes, he became poor, &c. *2 Cor.* 8. 9.

Though he was crucified through weakness, yet he liveth. *2 Cor.* 13. 4.

God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law. *Gal.* 4. 4.

But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men; and being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient, &c. *Phil.* 2. 7, 8.

Hath he reconciled, in the body of his flesh, through death, &c. *Col.* 1. 21, 22.

Great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh. *1 Tim.* 3. 16.

Jesus, who was made a little lower than the Angels, for the suffering of death, &c. He who sanctifieth, and they who are sanctified, are all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren, &c. As the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same, that through death, &c. Verily, he took not on him the nature of Angels, but he took on him the seed of Abraham; wherefore, in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren. *Heb.* 2. 9, 11, 14, 16, 17.

Who, in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers, &c. Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience, &c. *Heb.* 5. 7, 8.

Sacrifice, &c. thou wouldest not; but a body hast thou prepared me, &c. A new and living way, which he hath consecrated (or made) for us, through

through the vail, that is to say, his flesh, *Heb.* 10. 5, 20. *Psal.* 40. 6, 7.

Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is of God: and every spirit which confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is not of God. *1 John* 4. 2, 3.

Many deceivers are entred into the world, who confesse not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. *2 John* 7.

SECT. III. *He is made an High Priest.*

AND I will raise me up a faithful priest, who shall do according to that which is in mine heart, and in my mind; and I will build him a fure house, and he shall walk before mine anointed for ever. *1 Sam.* 2. 35.

The Lord hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou art a priest for ever, after the order of Melchisedek. *Psal.* 110. 4. *Heb.* 5. 5, 6.

Thus saith the Lord, David shall never want a man, &c. Neither shall the priests, the Levites, want a man before me, to offer, &c. *Jer.* 33. 17, 18.

The man whose name is the Branch, &c. he shall be a priest upon his throne; and, &c. *Zech.* 6. 12, 13.

It behoved him in all things to be made like his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for sins: for in that he himself hath suffered, being tempted, he is able to succour them who are tempted. *Heb.* 2. 17, 18. *Luke* 4. 1, &c.

Consider the apostle and high priest of our profession, Christ Jesus, who was faithful to him that appointed him; as also Moses, &c. *Heb.* 3. 1, 2.

Seeing then that we have a great high priest, who is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God; let us hold fast, &c. For we have not an high priest, which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin. *Heb.* 4. 14, 15. chap. 5. 2.

For every high priest taken from among men, is ordained for men in things pertaining unto God, that he may offer, &c. Who can have compassion on (or can reasonably bear with) the ignorant, and on them who are out of the way, &c. And no man taketh this honour to himself, but he that is called of God, as was Aaron. So also Christ glorified not himself to be made an high priest: but he who said unto him, Thou art my Son, &c. Thou a priest, &c. *Heb.* 5. 1—6.

Hope, which we have as an anchor of the soul, both fure and steadfast, and which entereth within

the vail; whither the forerunner is for us entered; even Jesus, made an high priest for ever after the order of Melchisedek. *Heb.* 6. 19, 20.

For this Melchisedek, king of Salem, priest of the most high God, &c. having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God, abideth a priest continually, &c. After the similitude of Melchisedek, there ariseth another priest, who is made not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life: for he testifieth, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedek, &c. Not without an oath, for those were made without an oath, but this with an oath, by him who said unto him, The Lord sware, and will not repent, Thou art a priest, &c. And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue, by reason of death; but this man, because he continueth for ever, hath an unchangeable priesthood (or which passeth not from one to another) wherefore he is able to save them to the uttermost (or for evermore) who come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them. For such an high priest became us, who is holy, &c. who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer, &c. for this he did once, when he offered up himself. For the law maketh men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath, which was since the law, maketh the Son who is consecrated (or perfected) for evermore. *Heb.* 7. 1, 3, 15—17, 20, 21, 23—28.

Now of the things which we have spoken, this is the sum: We have such an high priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens. A minister of the sanctuary (or holy things) which the Lord pitched, and not man. For every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices, wherefore it is of necessity that this man should have somewhat also to offer. *Heb.* 8. 1—3.

But Christ being come an high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, &c. *Heb.* 9. 11.

SECT. IV. *He offered himself as a Sacrifice to God, suffered for the Sins of Mankind, and so made Peace through the shedding of his own Blood, by which he entered into the Holiest for us.*

IN A worm, and no man, a reproach of men, and despised of the people. All they that see me, laugh me to scorn, &c. and shake the head, saying, He trusted on the Lord, that he would deliver him: Let him deliver him, seeing he delighted in him, &c. The assembly of the wicked have enclosed me; they pierced my hands and my feet,

Ec. they part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture. *Psal.* 22. 6—8, 16, 18. *Matt.* 27. 39—43. *Psal.* 109. 25.

False witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breathe out cruelty. *Psal.* 27. 12. *Matt.* 26. 60, 61.

For thy sake I have borne reproach, shame hath covered my face: I am become a stranger unto my brethren, an alien unto my mother's children: for the zeal of thine house hath eaten me up; and the reproaches of them that reproach thee, are fallen upon me, Ec. Reproach hath broken my heart, and I am full of heaviness, Ec. They gave me also gall for my meat, and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink. *Psal.* 69. 7—9, 20, 21. *Matt.* 27. 34.

Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the Son of man, Ec. *Psal.* 80. 17.

I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting. *Isa.* 50. 6. *Matt.* 26. 67, 68. *Job* 16. 10.

He is despised and rejected of men, a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief, Ec. Surely he hath born our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted: he was wounded for our transgressions; he was bruised for our iniquities, the chastisement of our peace was upon him, and with his stripes (or bruises) we are healed, Ec. We have turned every one to his own way, and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all (or he hath made the iniquity of us all to meet upon him.) He was oppressed, he was afflicted, Ec. he was taken from prison, and from judgment, Ec. he was cut off out of the land of the living, for the transgression of my people was he stricken (or, was the stroke upon him.) He made his grave with the wicked, Ec. It pleased the Lord to bruise him; he hath put him to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an offering (or when his soul shall make an offering) for sin, Ec. He shall bear their iniquities, Ec. He hath poured out his soul unto death; and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors. *Isa.* 53. 3—12. *Psal.* 116. 3. *Luke* 22. 37. *Matt.* 27. 38.

Who is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? Ec. Wherefore art thou red in thine apparel? Ec. I have trodden the winepress alone, and of the people there was none with me. *Isa.* 63. 1—3. *Gen.* 49. 11.

—Shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself, Ec. and he shall confirm the covenant with many, Ec. He shall cause the sacrifice and oblation to

cease. *Dan.* 9. 26, 27.

By the blood of thy covenant (or whose covenant is by blood) I have sent forth thy prisoners. *Zech.* 9. 11.

What are these wounds in thine hands? then he shall answer, Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends: Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the Lord of hosts: smite the shepherd, Ec. *Zech.* 13. 6, 7. *Matt.* 26. 31, 47—49.

From that time forth began Jesus to shew, Ec. how that he must suffer many things of the elders, Ec. and be killed, Ec. When Peter had said, Be it far from thee, Lord; he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, Satan, Ec. thou savourest not the things that be of God, Ec. *Matt.* 16. 21—23. *Luke* 17. 25.

Likewise also shall the Son of man suffer of them, Ec. the Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men, and they shall kill him. *Matt.* 17. 12, 22, 23. *Acts* 3. 13, 15.

The Son of man shall be betrayed unto the chief priests, Ec. and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock, and to scourge, and to crucify him. *Matt.* 20. 17—19. *Luke* 18. 31—33. *Acts* 10. 39.

The chief priests, Ec. assembled and consulted that they might take Jesus by subtilty and kill him, Ec. Jesus, Ec. began to be sorrowful and very heavy: Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful even unto death, Ec. Put up, thy sword; thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more than twelve legions of angels? But how then shall the scripture be fulfilled, that thus it must be? They spat in his face, and buffeted him. *Matt.* 26. 3, 4, 37, 38, 52—54, 67. *John* 12. 27. *Mark* 14. 33, 34.

The soldiers mocked him, they spat upon him, and smote him on the head, Ec. they gave him vinegar to drink, mingled with gall, Ec. they crucified him between two thieves, Ec. they parted his garments, Ec. He cried with a loud voice, saying, My God! my God! why hast thou forsaken me? Ec. Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the Ghost. *Matt.* 27. 27—30, 34, 35, 46, 50. *John* 19. 23, &c. *Psal.* 69. 21.

The Son of man came, to give his life a ransom for many. *Mark* 10. 45.

I have a baptism to be baptized with; and how am I straitened till it be accomplished! *Luke* 12. 50.

And being in an agony, he prayed more earnestly; and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood

blood, falling down to the ground. *Luke 22. 44.*

Ought not Christ to have suffered these things? Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer. *Luke 24. 26, 46.*

My flesh, which I will give for the life of the world. *John 6. 51.*

I lay down my life for the sheep, &c. I lay down my life, that I may take it again, &c. no man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself, &c. *John 10. 15, 17, 18.*

It is expedient for us, that one man should die for the people, &c. He prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation; and not for that nation only, but, &c. *John 11. 50—52.*

Greater love hath no man than this, That a man lay down his life for his friends. *John 15. 13.*

The cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink? *John 18. 11.*

Those things which God before had shewed by the mouth of all his prophets, that Christ should suffer, he hath so fulfilled. *Acts 3. 18. chap. 10. 38, 39, chap. 13. 29. Gal. 3. 13.*

The church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood. *Acts 20. 28.*

Jesus Christ, whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation for sin, through faith in his blood. *Rom. 3. 24, 25.*

Jesus, who was delivered for our offences. *Rom. 4. 24, 25.*

Christ died for the ungodly, &c. While we were yet sinners, Christ died for us, &c. We were reconciled to God by the death of his Son. *Rom. 5. 6, 8, 10. 1 Thess. 5. 10.*

God, sending his Son, &c. and for sin (or by a sacrifice for sins) condemned sin in the flesh, &c. Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died. *Rom. 8. 3, 34.*

We preach Christ crucified: unto the Jews a stumbling-block, &c. *1 Cor. 1. 23. chap. 2. 2.*

Christ, our passover, is sacrificed for us. *1 Cor. 5. 7.*

Ye are bought with a price. *1 Cor. 6. 20.*

Christ died for our sins, according to the scriptures. *1 Cor. 15. 3.*

He hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin. *2 Cor. 5. 21.*

Jesus Christ, who gave himself for our sins, &c. *Gal. 1. 3, 4.*

The Son of God, &c. who gave himself for me. *Gal. 2. 20.*

Christ hath loved us, and hath given himself for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God, for a sweet-smelling savour, &c. Christ loved the Church, and gave himself for it. *Ephes. 5. 2, 25.*

He became obedient unto death, even the death

of the cross. *Phil. 2. 8. Heb. 12. 2, 3.*

We have redemption through his blood, &c. having made peace through the blood of his cross, &c. hath he reconciled in the body of his flesh through death. *Col. 1. 14, 20—22.*

The man Jesus Christ, who gave himself a ransom for all, &c. *1 Tim. 2. 5, 6.*

His Son, who, &c. when he had by himself purged our sins, &c. *Heb. 1. 2, 3.*

Jesus made, &c. for the suffering of death, &c. that he, by the grace of God, should taste death for every man: for it became him, &c. to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings, &c. that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death; that is, the devil. *Heb. 2. 9, 10, 14.*

Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience by the things which he suffered. *Heb. 5. 8.*

Who needed not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, &c. for this he did once, when he offered up himself. *Heb. 7. 27. chap. 10. 26.*

Christ, being come, &c. by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, &c. How much more shall the blood of Christ, who, through the eternal Spirit, offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience &c. that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions, &c. Where a testament is, there must also of necessity be the death of the testator, &c. Neither the first testament was dedicated without blood, &c. And without shedding of blood, is no remission, &c. Nor yet that he should offer himself often, &c. But now once, in the end of the world, hath he appeared, to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself, &c. Christ was once offered, to bear the sins of many, &c. *Heb. 9. 12, 14—16, 18, 22, 25, 26, 28. Lev. 16. 14, &c.*

We are sanctified through the offering of the body of Christ once for all, &c. This man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins, for ever sat down, &c. For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them who are sanctified, &c. To the blood of sprinkling, which speaketh better things than that of Abel. *Heb. 10. 10, 12, 14. chap. 12. 24.*

Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate. *Heb. 13. 13.*

The Spirit of Christ, &c. when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ. Ye were not redeemed with silver and gold from your vain conversation received of, &c. but with the precious blood of Christ. *1 Pet. 1. 11, 18, 19.*

Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, &c. who his own self bare our sins in his own body,

body, on (or to) the tree. 1 Pet. 2. 21, 24.

Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, &c. being put to death in the flesh, &c. 1 Pet. 3. 18.

Forasmuch then as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm yourselves, &c. 1 Pet. 4. 1.

Jesus Christ the righteous, &c. he is the propitiation for our sins; and not for ours only, &c. but, &c. 1. John 2. 1, 2.

Jesus Christ, who gave himself a ransom for all, &c. 1 Tim. 2. 5, 6.

Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us. 1 John 3. 16.

Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood. Rev. 1. 5.

Thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood, &c. Rev. 5. 9.

The Lamb slain from the foundation of the world. Rev. 13. 8.

He treadeth the wine-press of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. Rev. 19. 15.

SECT. V. *He fulfilled all Righteousness of the Law; bare the Curse; took away the Hand-writing of Ordinances; is our Righteousness.*

I Will make mention of thy righteousness, even of thine only. Psal. 71. 16.

In thy name shall they rejoice all the day, and in thy righteousness shall they be exalted. Psal. 89. 16.

Surely, shall one say, In the Lord have I righteousness, &c. In the Lord shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory. Isa. 45. 24, 25.

The servants of the Lord, and their righteousness is of me, saith the Lord. Isa. 54. 17.

I will cause the branch of righteousness to grow up unto David, &c. and this is the name whereby he shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS. Jer. 33. 15, 16. chap. 23. 6.

Seventy weeks are determined, &c. to make an end of sins, &c. and to bring in everlasting righteousness. Dan. 9. 24.

Jesus came to John to be baptized, &c. Jesus said, Suffer it to be so now, for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Matt. 3. 13, 15.

Think not that I am come to destroy the law or the prophets; I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil. Matt. 5. 17, 18.

The Comforter—will convince the world, &c. of righteousness, because I go to my Father. John 16. 8, 10.

I am not ashamed of the gospel; for therein is the righteousness of God revealed. Rom. 1. 16, 17.

Christ is the end of the law, for righteousness,

to every one that believeth. Rom. 10. 4.

Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us, &c. righteousness, &c. 1 Cor. 1. 30, 31.

He hath made him to be sin for us, &c. that we might be made the righteousness of God in him. 2 Cor. 5. 21.

Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: For it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree. Gal. 3. 13. Deut. 21. 23.

But now in Christ Jesus ye are made nigh, &c. For he, &c. hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us, having abolished in his flesh, the enmity, the law of commandments contained in ordinances, &c. Ephes. 2. 13—15.

St Paul counted all things but dung, that he might win Christ, and be found in him, not having his own righteousness, &c. but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith. Phil. 3. 8, 9.

Blotting out the hand-writing of ordinances, that was against us, which was contrary to us; and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross. Col. 2. 14.

SECT. VI. *He sanctifieth us: is our Sanctification.*

IN that day there shall be a fountain opened, &c. for sin, and for uncleanness. Zech. 13. 1.

Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, If I wash thee not, thou hast no part in me. Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also my hands and my head. John 13. 8, 9.

And for their sakes, I sanctify myself, that they also might be sanctified through the truth (or truly sanctified.) John 17. 19.

Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, &c. 1 Cor. 1. 30.

Ye are washed, ye are sanctified, &c. in the name of the Lord Jesus. 1 Cor. 6. 11.

Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; that he might sanctify and cleanse it, with the washing of water, by the word; that he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish. Ephes. 5. 25—27.

Both he that sanctifieth, and they who are sanctified, are all of one, &c. Heb. 2. 11.

If the blood of bulls, &c. sanctifieth, &c. how much more shall the blood of Christ, &c. purge? Heb. 9. 13, 14.

We are sanctified through the offering of the body

body of Jesus Christ once for all, &c. For by one offering (or one only oblation) he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified, &c.—and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing! &c. *Heb. 10. 10, 14, 29.*

Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate, &c. *Heb. 13. 12.*

Jesus, &c. that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood. *Rev. 1. 5. Heb. 12. 24.*

These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. *Rev. 7. 14.*

SECT. VII *He ariseth from the dead.*

I Know that my Redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth. *Job 19. 25.*

My flesh also shall rest in hope (or dwell confidently) for thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine holy One to see corruption. *Psal. 16. 9, 10. Acts 2. 27. chap. 13. 34, 35, 37.*

Jesus said, he must go, &c. and be killed, and be raised again the third day. *Matt. 16. 21. chap. 20. 19.*

Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead, &c. They shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised again. *Matt. 17. 9, 23.*

The angel said, &c. He is not here; for he is risen, as he said, &c. the eleven Disciples saw him, they worshipped him. *Matt. 28. 6, 16, 17. Luke 24. 5, 6, 15, 30, 31, 38—40, 46.*

The world seeth me no more, but ye see me: because I live, ye shall live also. *John 14. 19.*

Mary saw Jesus after he was risen; he saith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended, &c. *John 20. 14, 16, 17.*

This is now the third time that Jesus shewed himself, &c. after that he was risen from the dead. *John 21. 14.*

Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death, because it was not possible that he should be holden of it, &c. This Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses. *Acts 2. 24, 31, 32.*

Christ, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, &c. and with great power, gave the apostles witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus. *Acts 4. 10, 33.*

The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew, &c. *Acts v. 30.*

Whom they slew, and hanged on a tree; him God raised up the third day, and shewed him openly, &c. unto witnesses chosen before of God. *Acts 10. 39—41.*

God raised him from the dead, &c. And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, now no more to return to corruption, he said on this wise; I will give you the sure mercies of David, &c. He whom God raised again, saw no corruption. *Acts 13. 30, 33, 34, 37.*

He hath appointed a day, in the which he will judge the world, &c. by that man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead. *Acts 17. 31.*

The prophets and Moses did say, &c. that Christ should suffer, and that he should be the first that should rise from the dead. *Acts 26. 22, 23.*

Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, &c. declared to be the Son of God with power &c. by the resurrection from the dead. *Rom. 1. 3, 4.*

Who raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead; who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification. *Rom. 4. 24, 25.*

Knowing that Christ, being raised from the dead, dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him. *Rom. 6. 9.*

And God hath both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us by his own power. *1 Cor. 6. 14.*

I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received; how that Christ died, &c. That he rose again the third day, according to the scriptures: and that he was seen of Cephas, &c. If Christ be not risen, then is our preaching vain, and your faith is also vain, &c. ye are yet in your sins, &c. But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the first-fruits of them that slept. *1 Cor. 15. 3—5, 14, 17, 20.*

Though he was crucified through weakness, yet he liveth by the power of God. *2 Cor. 13. 4. Ephes. 1. 19, 20. Rom. 6. 4.*

And you, being dead, &c. hath he quickened together with him, &c. through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead. *Col. 2. 12, 13.*

Wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead. *1 Thess. 1. 10.*

Great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, &c. *1 Tim. 3. 6.*

Remember that Jesus Christ of the seed of David was raised from the dead, according to my gospel. *2 Tim. 2. 8.*

Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, &c. *Heb. 13. 20.*

Blessed

Blessed be God, &c. which hath begotten us again unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus, &c. who by him do believe in God that raised him up from the dead, that your, &c. *1 Pet. 1. 3, 21.*

Christ, &c. being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit; by which, &c. Not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience towards God, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ. *1 Pet. 3. 18, 21.*

Jesus Christ, the first begotten of the dead. *Rev. 1. 5.*

SECT. VIII. *He ascended into Heaven; is our Way to the Father; our Advocate and Intercessor there.*

THOU hast ascended on high: thou hast led captivity captive, &c. *Psal. 68. 18. Ephes. 4. 8.*

So then, after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God. *Mark 16. 19. Luke 24. 51.*

Simon, behold, Satan hath desired to have you, that he might sift you as wheat: but I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not. *Luke 22. 31, 32.*

I am the door; by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out and find pasture. *John 10. 9.*

Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, and the truth, and the life; no man cometh unto the Father, but by me. *John 14. 6.*

It is expedient for you, that I go away, &c. If I depart, I will send the Comforter unto you; and when he is come, he will reprove the world, &c. of righteousness, because I go to my Father, &c. I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again I leave the world, and go to the Father. *John 16. 7, 8, 10, 16, 28.*

Christ prays for his at large. *John 17. Psal. 69. 7-10.*

Jesus said unto her, Touch me not, for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father; and to my God, and your God. *John 20. 17.*

All that Jesus began both to do and teach, until the day in which he was taken up, after that he had given commandments to the apostles, &c. To whom also he shewed himself alive after his passion, &c. When he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up, and a cloud received him out of their sight. And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven as he went up, behold, two men, &c. said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? This same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall, &c. *Acts 1. 1-3, 9-11.*

This Jesus, &c. being by the right hand of God exalted, &c. For David is not ascended into the heavens: but he saith himself, The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, &c. God hath made that same Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ. *Acts 2. 32-34, 36.*

Jesus, &c. whom the heavens must receive until the times of restitution, &c. *Acts 3. 20, 21.*

Behold (said Stephen) I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on the right hand of God. *Acts 7. 56.*

Reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more, &c. we shall be saved by his life. *Rom. 5. 10.*

Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, &c. who is even at the right hand of God; who also maketh intercession for us. *Rom. 8. 34.*

He raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand, in the heavenly places, &c. *Ephes. 1. 20.*

But now in Christ Jesus, ye, who sometimes were far off, are made nigh, &c. Through him we both have an access by one Spirit unto the Father: Now, therefore, ye are no more strangers, but fellow-citizens, &c. of the household of God. *Ephes. 2. 13, 18, 19.*

Jesus, our Lord; in whom we have boldness and access with confidence, by the faith of him. *Ephes. 3. 11, 12. Psal. 138. 3.*

Christ sitteth on the right hand of God, &c. Do all in the name of the Lord Jesus. *Col. 3. 1, 17. Heb. 13. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 5.*

God was manifest in the flesh, &c. received up into glory. *1 Tim. 3. 16.*

When he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high. *Heb. 1. 3. chap. 12. 2.*

Seeing then that we have a great high priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus, the Son of God, &c. Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, &c. *Heb. 4. 14-16.*

Within the vail, whither the forerunner is for us entered: even Jesus, made an high priest for ever. *Heb. 6. 19, 20.*

He is able also to save them to the uttermost (or for evermore) that come unto God by him; seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them. For such an high Priest became us, who is, &c. made higher than the heavens. *Heb. 7. 25, 26.*

We have such an high Priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens. *Heb. 8. 1.*

But Christ being become an high Priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, &c. By his own blood

blood he entred in once into the holy place, &c. For Christ is not entred into the holy places made with hands, &c. but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us. *Heb. 9. 11, 12, 24. Ephes. 4. 8.*

After he had offered one sacrifice, &c. sat down on the right hand of God, &c. Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, by a new and living way, which he hath consecrated (or new made) for us, &c. let us draw near, &c. *Heb. 10. 12, 19—22.*

Ye are come to the heavenly Jerusalem, &c. and to Jesus the mediator of the new testament, and to the blood of sprinkling, which speaketh better things than that of Abel. *Heb. 12. 22, 24.*

Christ hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, &c. Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God, &c. Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God. *1 Pet. 3. 18, 22.*

If any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous. *1 John 2. 1.*

SECT. IX. *He is made our King, and Head, to encounter and conquer our Enemies, to rule for us, and in us.*

THERE shall come a Star out of Jacob, and a Sceptre shall rise out of Israel. *Numb. 24. 17. Gen. 49. 10.*

Yet have I set my King (or mine anointed) upon my holy hill of Sion. I shall give thee the heathen for thine inheritance, &c. *Psal. 2. 6, 8.*

Thine arrows are sharp in the heart of the king's enemies, whereby the people fall under thee. Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever; the sceptre of thy kingdom is a right sceptre, &c. Therefore God, even thy God hath anointed thee with the oil, &c. *Psal. 45. 5—7. Heb. 1. 8.*

Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive, thou hast received gifts for men. *Psal. 68. 18. Isa. 53. 12.*

He shall judge, &c. He shall save the children of the needy, and shall break in pieces the oppressor. *Psal. 72. 2, 4, 12—14.*

Unto us a Son is given, and the government shall be upon his shoulders, &c. Of the increase of his government shall be no end; upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, &c. *Isa. 9. 6, 7. chap. 32. 1. chap. 11. 1, &c. chap. 55. 4.*

The days come, saith the Lord, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, &c. in his days shall Judah be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely. *Jer. 23.*

5, 6. chap. 33. 17. *Zech. 6. 12, 13.*

I will set up one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them; even my servant David, &c. I the Lord will be their God, and my servant David a prince among them. *Ezek. 34. 23, 24.*

The Messiah, the Prince. *Dan. 9. 25.*

Thou, Bethlehem, &c. out of thee shall he come forth unto me, that is to be ruler in Israel. *Micah 5. 2.*

Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion, &c. Behold, &c. *Zech. 9. 9.*

Jesus; he shall be great, &c. And the Lord shall give him the throne of his father David, and he shall reign, &c. for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end. *Luke 1. 31—33.*

When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace: but when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour, &c. *Luke 11. 21, 22.*

We will not have this man to reign over us, &c. Those, mine enemies, &c. bring hither, and slay them, &c. *Luke 14. 14, 27.*

When he is come, he will reprove the world, &c. of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged, &c. Be of good cheer, I have overcome the world. *John 16. 8, 11, 33.*

God hath made that same Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ. *Acts 2. 36. Psal. 110. 1—3. Luke 20. 42, 43.*

Him hath God exalted with his right hand, to be a Prince, and a Saviour, &c. *Acts 5. 31.*

O death! where is thy sting? O grave! where is thy victory? &c. Thanks be to God which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus, &c. *1 Cor. 15. 55—57.*

Christ, &c. when He (God) set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places, far above all principality and power, and might, and dominion, &c. And hath put all things under his feet, and given him to be the head over all things to the church. *Ephes. 1. 20—22.*

Grow up in him in all things, who is the head, even Christ, &c. *Ephes. 4. 15.*

Christ is the head of the church, and Saviour of the body. *Ephes. 5. 23.*

He is the head of the body, the church, &c. that in all things he might have the preeminence. *Col. 1. 18. John 13. 13.*

He blotted out the hand-writing of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary unto us; and took it out of the way, &c. and having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it (or in himself.) *Col. 2. 14, 15.*

It became him, &c. in bringing many sons unto glory

glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect, &c. He also himself likewise took part of the same, that through death he might destroy him who had the power of death; that is the devil: and deliver them who, through fear of death, were all their life-time subject to bondage. *Heb. 2. 10, 14, 15.*

But this man, &c. sat down on the right hand of God; from henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his foot-stool. *Heb. 10. 12, 13.*

There is one lawgiver, who is able to save, and to destroy. *James 4. 12.*

Even as I also overcame, and am sat down with my Father in his throne. *Rev. 3. 21.*

These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them; for he is the Lord of lords, and King of kings. *Rev. 17. 14.*

SECT. X. *He is our great Prophet and Shepherd, to teach, guide, and feed us.*

THE Lord thy God will raise up unto thee a prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken, &c. And the Lord said, They have well spoken, &c. I will raise them up a prophet, &c. and I will put my words in his mouth, and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him: And it shall come to pass, that whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require it of him. *Deut. 18. 15—19. Acts 3. 22, 23. chap. 7. 37.*

I will declare thy name unto my brethren. *Psal. 22. 22.*

I have preached righteousness in the great congregation, &c. I have declared thy faithfulness, and thy salvation, &c. *Psal. 40. 9, 10.*

Thou hast received gifts for men; yea, for the rebellious also. *Psal. 68. 18.*

Unto us a Son is given, &c. his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor. *Isa. 9. 6.*

Behold, the Lord God will come, &c. He shall feed his flock like a shepherd; he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bosom, and shall gently lead those that are with young. *Isa. 40. 10, 11.*

A bruised reed shall he not break, and the smoking flax shall he not quench: he shall bring forth judgment unto truth, &c. The just shall wait for his law. I the Lord give thee, &c. a light of the Gentiles, to open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the prison, and them that sit in darkness, out of the prison-house. *Isa. 42. 3, 4, 6, 7.*

Behold, I have given him, &c. a leader, and commander unto the people. *Isa. 55. 4.*

The Lord hath anointed me to preach good tidings to the meek, &c. to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound: to proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord, &c. To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, &c. *Isa. 61. 1—3.*

I will feed them in good pasture, and they shall lie in a good fold; and in a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel. I will feed my flock, and will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord God: I will seek that which was lost, and bring again that which was driven away: I will bind up that which was broken, and will strengthen that which was sick, &c. And I will set up one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them; even my servant David, he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd. *Ezek. 34. 14—16, 23. Luke 19. 10.*

Out of thee shall come a governor (or captain) that shall rule (or feed) my people. *Matt. 2. 6.*

All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him, &c. Learn of me. *Matt. 11. 27, 29. Luke 10. 22, 23.*

The day-spring from on high hath visited us; to give light to them that sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet in the way of peace. *Luke 1. 78, 79. chap. 2. 32.*

I will give you a mouth, and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay, nor resist. *Luke 21. 15. Matt. 10. 19, 20.*

Jesus, beginning at Moses and all the Prophets, expounded unto them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself. Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures. *Luke 24. 26, 27, 45.*

I am the light of the world: he that followeth me, shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life, &c. If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed; and ye shall know the truth, &c. *John 8. 12, 31, 32.*

I am the good Shepherd: The good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep, &c. I know my sheep, &c. Other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd. *John 10. 11, 12, 14, 16.*

I have manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world, &c. I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me, and they have received them, &c. While I was with them in the world, I kept them, &c. I have given them

them thy word, &c. I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare it. *John 17. 6, 8, 12, 14, 26. chap. 1. 18.*

To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth: Every one that is of the truth, heareth my voice. *John 18. 37.*

God, who, &c. spake in times past to the fathers by the prophets, hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, &c. Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, &c. *Heb. 1. 1, 2. chap. 2. 1.*

Wherefore, &c. consider the Apostle and high Priest of our profession, Christ Jesus, who was faithful to him that appointed him; as also Moses was faithful in all his house, &c. Christ, as a Son over his own house; whose house are we, &c. Wherefore, &c. to day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts. *Heb. 3. 1—3, 5—8.*

Our Lord Jesus, that great Shepherd of the sheep. *Heb. 13. 20.*

Ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls. *1 Pet. 2. 25.*

SECT. XI. *He is our ALL in all things, our Compleatness and Perfection.*

I Will make him my firstborn, &c. My covenant shall stand fast with him. *Psal. 89. 27, 28.*

Let him take hold of my strength, that he may make peace with me, and he shall make peace, &c. *Isa. 27. 5.*

By the blood of thy covenant I have sent forth thy prisoners out of the pit. *Zech. 9. 11.*

This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased, &c. *Matt. 17. 5.*

Of his fulness have all we received, and grace for grace, &c. *John 1. 16.*

I am the door; by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture. *John 10. 9.*

I am the way, the truth, and the life: *John 14. 6.*

As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine, no more can ye, except ye abide in me. I am the vine, ye are the branches: he that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without me (or severed from me) ye can do nothing. *John 15. 4, 5.*

It is expedient for you that I go away; for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you.

These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace; in the world ye shall have tribulation. *John 16. 7, 33.*

I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one. *John 17. 23.*

Jesus Christ, &c. He is that stone which the builders counted for nothing, which is made the head of the corner. *Acts 4. 10, 11.*

Other foundation can no man lay, than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ, &c. All things are yours, whether Paul or Apollos, &c. all are yours; and ye are Christ's. *1 Cor. 3. 11, 21—23.*

The sting of death is sin, and the strength of sin is the law: But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory, through our Lord Jesus Christ. *1 Cor. 15. 56, 57.*

All the promises of God in him are Yea, and in him Amen, unto the glory of God. *2 Cor. 1. 20.*

He became poor, that ye, through his poverty, might be rich. *2 Cor. 8. 9.*

I live, yet not I, but Christ liveth in me. *Gal. 2. 20.*

That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ, &c. There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female; for ye are all one in Christ Jesus; and if ye be Christ's then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise. *Gal. 3. 14, 28, 29.*

Who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places (or things) in Christ, &c. Chosen us in him, &c. predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ, &c. he hath made us accepted in the beloved, &c. that he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth, even in him, &c. that filleth all in all. *Ephes. 1. 3—6, 10, 23.*

Hath quickened us together with Christ, &c. and hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places, in Christ Jesus; Jesus Christ himself being the chief Corner-stone, in whom all the building, fitly framed together, groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord, in whom you also are builded together, for an habitation of God, &c. *Ephes. 2. 5, 6, 13, 14, 20—22.*

That the Gentiles should be fellow-heirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ, &c. The unsearchable riches of Christ. *Ephes. 3. 6, 8.*

Grow up into him in all things, who is the head, Christ; from whom the whole body is fitly joined together. *Ephes. 4. 15, 16.*

We are the circumcision, &c. which rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh. *Phil. 3. 3.*

It pleased the Father, that in him should all fulness dwell, &c. Christ in (or among) you the hope

of glory, whom we preach, warning every man, &c. that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus. *Col. 1. 19, 27, 28.*

In him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily; and ye are compleat in him, who is the head, &c. Not holding the head, from which all the body, by joints and bands, having nourishment ministred and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God. *Col. 2. 9, 10, 19.*

Your life is hid with Christ in God. When Christ, who is our life, &c. Put on the new man, &c. Where there is neither Greek nor Jew, &c. but Christ is all in all, &c. And whatsoever ye do, in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, &c. *Col. 3. 3, 4, 10, 11, 17. 1 Cor. 1. 30. chap. 2. 2.*

Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light through

the gospel. *2 Tim. 1. 9, 10.*

How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation! *Heb. 2. 3.*

In that he himself hath suffered, being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted. *Heb. 2. 18.*

By one offering, he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified, &c. *Heb. 10. 14.*

Ye are built up, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. *1 Pet. 2. 5. Heb. 13. 15.*

The God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Jesus Christ. *1 Pet. 5. 10.*

I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment; that thou mayest be clothed, that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eye-salve, that thou mayest see. *Rev. 3. 18.*

C H A P. VII.

GOD's free Choice of us in CHRIST to Eternal Life, and calling us, according to his Purpose and Grace.

I Will be gracious to whom I will be gracious; and I will shew mercy to whom I will shew mercy. *Exod. 33. 19.*

And ye shall be holy unto me, for I, the Lord, am holy, and have severed you from other people, that ye should be mine. *Levit. 20. 26.*

Thou art an holy people unto the Lord thy God; the Lord thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that are upon the face of the earth: the Lord did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people: for ye were the fewest of all people: but because the Lord loved you, &c. *Deut. 7. 6—8. chap. 14. 2.*

Only the Lord had a delight in thy fathers, to love them, and he chose their seed after them; even you above all people, as it is this day. *Deut. 10. 15.*

The Angel of the Lord appeared unto *Manoah's* wife, and said unto her, &c. thou shalt conceive and bear a son, &c. the child shall be a Nazarite unto God from the womb. *Judges 13. 2—5.*

The Lord will not forsake his people for his great name's sake, because it hath pleased the Lord to make you his people. *1 Sam. 12. 22.*

And what one nation in the earth is like thy people, like Israel whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things &c. For thou hast con-

firmed to thyself thy people Israel, to be a people unto thee for ever; and thou, Lord, art become their God. *2 Sam. 7. 23, 24.*

When *Elijah* had complained against Israel and concluded, saying, And I, even I only, am left, and they seek my life: God answered him, Yet I have left me seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kissed him. *1 Kings 19. 4, 10, 18.*

Wo unto him who striveth with his Maker: let the potsherd strive with the potsherd of the earth: Shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? Wo unto him who faith unto his father, What begettest thou &c. *Isa. 45. 9, 10.*

I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction, &c. for mine own sake will I do, &c. *Isa. 48. 10, 11. Zech. 13. 9.*

The Lord hath called thee as a woman forsaken, and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God. *Isa. 54. 5, 6.*

I am found of them that sought me not: I said, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation, that was not called by my name. *Isa. 65. 1. Rom. 10. 20. chap. 15. 21. Isa. 55. 5.*

The Lord said to *Jeremiah*, Before I formed thee in the belly I knew thee: and before thou camest out of the womb I sanctified thee, and I ordained thee a prophet unto the nations. *Jer. 1. 5.*

I have loved thee with an everlasting love, therefore,

fore, with loving-kindness have I drawn thee.
Jer. 31. 3. Hosea 14. 4.

When God gave out the great promises of a new heart, a new spirit, &c. he said, Not for your sakes do I this, be it known unto you; be ashamed, &c. *Ezek. 36. 22, 25—32. chap. 20. 43, 44.*

When I, &c. saw thee polluted in thy blood, I said unto thee when thou wast in thy blood, Live, &c. *Ezek. 16. 6, 8.*

It shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people; there it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sons of the living God. *Hosea 1. 10.*

I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy: and I will say to them which were not my people, Thou, my people; and they shall say, Thou, my God. *Hosea 2. 23. Zech. 2. 10, 11.*

Afterward shall the children of Israel return and seek the Lord their God, &c. and shall fear the Lord, &c. *Hosea 3. 5. chap. 2. 19, 20. Zech. 13. 9.*

When Israel was a child, then I loved him, &c. I taught Ephraim also to go, taking them by their arms: but they knew not that I healed them. I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love, &c. *Hosea 11. 1—4.*

O children of Israel, &c. you only have I known of all the families of the earth. *Amos 3. 1, 2.*

I have loved you, faith the Lord, &c. Was not Esau Jacob's brother &c.? yet I loved Jacob, and hated Esau. *Malachi 1. 2, 3.*

At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes. Even so, Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight. *Matt. 11. 25, 26. Luke 10. 21.*

It is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven; but to them it is not given, &c. Therefore speak I to them in parables; because they, seeing, see not &c. Blessed are your eyes, for they see; and your ears, for they hear. *Matt. 13. 11, 13, 16. Mark 4. 11, 12, 34.*

I will give unto this last, even as unto thee. Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? Is thine eye evil, because I am good? So the last shall be first, and the first last: for many be called, but few chosen, &c. To sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give; but it shall be given to them for whom it is prepared of my Father. *Matt. 20. 14—16, 21, 23. Mark 10. 40.*

Jesus called Simon, and Andrew, and James, and John, to follow him; and they did so. *Mark 1. 16—20.*

Except that the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved; but for the Elects' sake,

whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days. *Mark 13. 20.*

Thy wife Elizabeth shall bear thee a son; and thou shalt call his name John: He shall be great in the sight of the Lord, &c. He shall be filled with the holy Ghost even from his mother's womb. *Luke 1. 13, 15.*

Many widows were in Israel in the days of Elias, &c. when great famine was throughout all the land: but unto none of them was Elias sent, save unto Sarepta, &c. And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Elizeus the prophet, and none of them was cleansed, saving, Naaman the Syrian. *Luke 4. 25—27.*

Christ called Zaccheus to come down, &c. and he received him joyfully: and Jesus said unto him, This day is salvation come to this house: forsomuch as he also is the son of Abraham. For the Son of man is come to seek and save that which was lost. *Luke 19. 5, 6, 8—10.*

All that the Father giveth me, shall come to me: and him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out, &c. This is the Father's will, &c. that of all which he hath given me I should lose nothing, &c. There are some of you that believe not, &c. No man can come unto me, except it were given him of my Father. *John 6. 37, 39, 64, 65.*

Jesus called the blind man, whom he had healed, and discovered himself to him. *John 9. 35—39.*

Other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice, and there shall be one fold, &c. Ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep, &c. My sheep hear my voice. *John 10. 16, 26, 27.*

They believed not on him, that the saying of Esaias the prophet might be fulfilled, &c. Lord, who hath believed &c.? Therefore they could not believe, because that Esaias said again, He hath blinded their eyes, &c. *John 12. 37—41.*

I speak not of you all, I know whom I have chosen. *John 13. 18.*

Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that you should go and bring forth fruit, &c. I have chosen you out of the world, &c. *John 15. 16, 19.*

That he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him, &c. I have manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world: Thine they were, and thou gavest them me, &c. I pray not, &c. but for them which thou gavest me out of the world. *John 17. 2, 6, 9.*

The promise is made to you and your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call, &c. And the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved. *Acts 2. 39, 47.*

Philip

Philip sent on purpose to meet the Eunuch, and commanded to go near his chariot, where he preached unto him, and converted him: Acts 8. 26—29, 36, 37.

Paul was persecuting the Church, &c. and was converted in the midst of his rage, &c. And Christ said to Ananias, Go thy way, for he is a chosen vessel to bear my name before the Gentiles, &c. And I will shew him how great things he must suffer for my name: Acts 9. 1—6, 15, 16. Acts 22. 14.

God in a special manner calls Cornelius to the faith. Acts 10. 1, 2, &c.

Which extraordinary call, Peter afterwards declares at large to those of the circumcision. Acts 11. 2, &c.

When the Gentiles heard, &c. as many as were ordained to eternal life, believed. Acts 13. 48.

How God at first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name. Acts 15. 14.

Paul and others were forbidden of the holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia, &c. They assayed to go into Bithynia, but the Spirit suffered them not, &c. When Paul preached at Philippi, &c. Lydia heard him, and the Lord opened her heart, that she attended unto the things which were spoken, &c. and was baptized. Acts 16. 6, 7, 14, 15.

Paul came to Corinth, &c. Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision; Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace, &c. for I have much people in this city. Acts 18. 1, 9, 10.

We know that all things shall work together for good to them that love God; to them who are the called according to his purpose: for whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, &c. Whom he did predestinate, them he also called; whom he called, them he justified, &c. them he also glorified. Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? Rom. 8. 28—30, 33.

When Rebecca also had conceived by one, even Isaac, the children not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth, it was said unto her, The elder shall serve the younger; as it is written, Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated, &c. Is there unrighteousness with God? God forbid. For he saith to Moses, I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy; and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion. So then, it is not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy. For the scripture saith unto Pharaoh, &c. Thou wilt say unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? For who hath resisted his will? Who art thou that repliest (or answerest against, or disputest with) God? Shall the thing formed say to him that formed it, Why hast

thou made me thus &c. Rom. 9. 10—17, 19, &c. Malachi 1. 2, 3. Isa. 45. 9, 10.

God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew, &c. I have reserved to myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to the image of Baal. Even so then at this present time also, there is a remnant according to the election of grace: If by grace, then it is no more of works, otherwise grace is no more grace, &c. The election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded (or hardened) as it is written, &c. The gifts and calling of God are without repentance. As ye in the times past have not believed God, yet have now obtained mercy, &c. O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out! for who hath known the mind of the Lord, or who hath been his counsellor &c.? For of him, and through him, and to him are all things. Rom. 11. 2, 4—8, 29, 30, 33, 34, 36. 1 Kings 19. 18.

God is faithful, by whom ye were called into the fellowship of his Son, &c. For ye see your calling, Brethren, how that not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, &c. but God hath chosen the foolish things of the world, &c. that no flesh should glory in his presence. But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, &c. As it is written, He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord. 1 Cor. 1. 9, 26—31. James 2. 5.

I am, &c. not meet to be called an Apostle, &c. but by the grace of God I am what I am. 1 Cor. 15. 9, 10.

But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost; in whom the God of this world hath blinded the minds, &c. lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, &c. should shine unto them. 2 Cor. 4. 3, 4.

He that hath wrought us for the self-same thing is God, &c. All things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ. 2 Cor. 5. 5, 18.

When it pleased God, who separated me from my mother's womb, and called me by his grace, to reveal his Son in me, that I might preach, &c. Gal. 1. 15, 16.

Blessed be God, &c. according as he hath chosen us in him, before the foundation of the world, &c. Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ, according to the good pleasure of his will; to the praise of the glory of his grace, &c. Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure, which he hath purposed in himself, &c. Being predestinated according to the purpose of him, who worketh all things

things after the counsel of his own will. *Ephes. 1. 3—7, 9, 11. chap. 2.*

Which in other ages was not made known, &c. That the Gentiles should be fellow-heirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ. *Ephes. 3. 5, 6, 11.*

Work out your own salvation, &c. for it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure. *Phil. 2. 12, 13.*

Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light; who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son. *Col. 1. 12, 13.*

Knowing, &c. your election of God: For our gospel came not unto you in word, but also in power, &c. *1 Thes. 1. 4, 5. 1 Cor. 1. 18, 24.*

God hath not appointed us to wrath: but to obtain salvation by our Lord. *1 Thes. 5. 9.*

God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation, &c. Whereunto he called you by our gospel. *2 Thes. 2. 13, 14.*

God who hath saved us, and called us with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began. *2 Tim. 1. 8—10. Rom. 1. 6.*

I endure all things for the elects sake, &c. Who concerning the truth have erred, &c. Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, the Lord knoweth them that are his. *2 Tim. 2. 10, 18, 19.*

If they shall enter into my rest, although the

works were finished from the foundation of the world. *Heb. 4. 3.*

By one offering he hath for ever perfected them that are sanctified. *Heb. 10. 14.*

To the strangers, &c. elect, according to the foreknowledge of God the Father. *1 Pet. 1. 1, 2. Titus 1. 1.*

Being disobedient, whereunto they were appointed, but ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, a peculiar (or a purchased) people, that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness, &c. *1 Pet. 2. 8—10.*

The God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory, &c. *1 Pet. 5. 10.*

They went out from us, &c. that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us. *1 John 2. 19.*

We love him, because he first loved us. *1 John 4. 19.*

To them that are sanctified by God the Father. *Jude 1.*

All that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb, &c. *Rev. 13. 8. chap. 17. 18.*

And they that dwell on the earth shall wonder (whose names are not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world) when they behold, &c. *Rev. 17. 8.*

Whosoever was not found written in the book of life, was cast into the lake of fire. *Rev. 20. 15.*

There shall in no wise enter into the new Jerusalem, but they whose names are written in the Lamb's book of life. *Rev. 21. 27.*

CHAP. VIII.

Pardon and Remission of Sins, Reconciliation and Peace with God; Justification and Sanctification before God; eternal Life and Salvation, free through the Grace of God only; by the Death, Sacrifice, and Sufferings of CHRIST.

In general.

IT is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul. *Levit. 17. 11.*

The law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ. *John 1. 17.*

Surely his salvation is nigh, &c. mercy and truth are met together, righteousness and peace have kissed each other. *Psal. 85. 9, 10.*

In thy sight shall no man living be justified. *Psal. 143. 2.*

Jesus spake a parable unto certain which trusted in themselves that they were righteous: (the Pharisee and the Publican) The Publican standing afar

off, &c. saying, God be merciful to me a sinner. I tell you (said Christ) this man went down to his house justified rather than the other. *Luke 18. 9—14.*

They were pricked in their heart, and said, Men and brethren, what shall we do? Then Peter said, Repent, and be baptized every one of you, in the name of Christ, for the remission of sins. *Acts 2. 37, 38.*

The keeper of the prison said, Sirs, what must I do to be saved? And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house. *Acts 16. 27, 30—32.*

They

They, being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God; for Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth. *Rom. 10. 1-4.*

If by grace, then is it no more of works, otherwise grace is no more grace, &c. O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom &c. *Rom. 11. 6, 33.*

Christ is become of no effect unto you; whosoever of you are justified by the law, ye are fallen from grace. *Gal. 5. 4.*

By grace ye are saved, &c. not of works, lest any man should boast. *Ephes. 2. 5, 8, 9. chap. 1. 2, &c. 2 Thes. 2. 16.*

We are the circumcision which worship God in the Spirit, and rejoice in Christ, and have no confidence in the flesh. *Phil. 3. 3.*

Be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus. And that they may obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus, with eternal glory. *2 Tim. 2. 1, 10.*

The grace of God that bringeth salvation, hath appeared to all men. *Tit. 2. 11.*

After that the kindness and love of God our Saviour towards man appeared, not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he hath saved us, &c. *Tit. 3. 4, 5.*

Ye are come to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel. *Heb. 12. 22, 24.*

Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines: for it is a good thing that the heart be established with grace, not with meats, which have not profited. *Heb. 13. 8, 9.*

Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who according to his abundant mercy, hath begotten us again to a lively hope, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, &c. of which salvation the prophets have enquired, &c. who prophesied of the grace that should come unto you: Searching, &c. what the Spirit of Christ which was in them, did signify, when it testified the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow. *1 Pet. 1. 3, 10, 11.*

Thou art worthy, &c. for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood, out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation. *Rev. 5. 9.*

In Particular. SECT. I. Pardon of Sins.

THE Lord proclaimed himself, The Lord, the Lord God, merciful and gracious, long-suffering, and abundant in goodness and truth, &c. forgiving iniquity, and transgression, and sin. *Exod. 34. 6, 7. Numb. 14. 17-19.*

Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered: Blessed is the man, unto whom the Lord imputeth not iniquity. I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the Lord, and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. *Psal. 32. 1, 2, 5. Rom. 4. 7, 8.*

As for our transgressions, thou shalt purge them away. *Psal. 65. 3.*

Thou wast a God that forgavest them: thou tookest vengeance on their inventions. *Psal. 99. 8.*

But there is forgiveness with thee, that thou mayest be feared. *Psal. 130. 4.*

Though your sins be of scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool. *Isa. 1. 18.*

I am he that blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and will not remember thy sins. *Isa. 43. 25.*

I have blotted out as a thick cloud thy transgressions, and as a cloud thy sins. Sing, O heavens, for the Lord hath done it. *Isa. 44. 22, 23.*

He was wounded for our transgressions; he was bruised for our iniquities, &c. The Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all, &c. He shall bear their iniquities. *Isa. 53. 5, 6, 11.*

Let him return unto the Lord, and he will have mercy upon him; and unto our God, for he will abundantly pardon; (or multiply pardons;) for my thoughts are not as your thoughts, &c. *Isa. 55. 7-9. Ezek. 33. 14-16.*

I will make a new covenant, &c. for I will forgive their iniquity, and will remember their sin no more. *Jer. 31. 31, 34. Heb. 10. 17, 18.*

I will cleanse them from all their iniquity whereby they have sinned against me; and I will pardon all their iniquities whereby they have sinned, and whereby they have transgressed against me. *Jer. 33. 8.*

In those days, and in that time, saith the Lord, the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and there shall be none; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found; for I will pardon them whom I reserve. *Jer. 50. 20. Isa. 33. 24.*

Seventy weeks are determined, &c. to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, &c. The Messiah shall be cut off, but not for himself, &c. *Dan. 9. 24, 26.*

Who is a God like unto thee? that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage &c.? Thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea. *Micah 7. 18, 19.*

In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for sin and for uncleanness. *Zech. 13. 1.*

Thou

Thou shalt call his name Jesus, for he shall save his people from their sins. *Matt. 1. 21.*

Jesus said unto the sick of the palsy, Son, be of good cheer, thy sins be forgiven thee, &c. Ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins. *Matt. 9. 2, 6.*

All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven to men, but the blasphemy against the holy Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men. And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him; but whosoever speaketh against the holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the world to come. *Matt. 12. 31, 32.*

This is my blood, &c. which is shed for many for the remission of sins. *Matt. 26. 28.*

To give knowledge of salvation unto his people, by the remission of their sins, through the tender mercy of our God, whereby the day-spring from on high hath visited us. *Luke 1. 77, 78.*

I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little. And he said unto her, Thy sins are forgiven. *Luke 7. 47, 48.*

It behoved Christ to suffer, &c. and that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name. *Luke 24. 46, 47.*

Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world. *John 1. 29.*

Repent, &c. that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord: and he shall send Jesus, &c. *Acts 3. 19, 20.*

Jesus, &c. hath God exalted with his right hand, to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins. *Acts 5. 30, 31.*

To him gave all the prophets witness, that through his name whosoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins. *Acts 10. 43.*

Be it known unto you, &c. that through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins. *Acts 13. 38.*

To open their eyes, &c. that they may receive forgiveness of sins, &c. by faith in me, &c. *Acts 26. 18.*

Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission (or passing over) of sins. *Rom. 3. 25.*

Christ died for our sins, according to the scriptures, &c. If Christ be not raised, &c. ye are yet in your sins, &c. The sting of death is sin, and the strength of sin is the law; but thanks be to God which giveth us the victory through our

Lord Jesus Christ. *1 Cor. 15. 3, 17, 56, 57.*

God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them, &c. For he hath made him to be sin for us. *2 Cor. v. 19, 21.*

Jesus Christ, who gave himself for our sins. *Gal. 1. 3, 4.*

In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace; wherein he hath abounded, &c. *Ephes. 1. 7, 8. Col. 1. 14.*

And you, &c. hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses. *Col. 2. 13.*

Jesus Christ, who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity. *Titus 2. 13, 14.*

His Son, &c. when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down. *Heb. 1. 2, 3.*

Wherefore it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, &c. to make reconciliation for the sins of the people. *Heb. 2. 17.*

I will be merciful to their unrighteousnesses, and their sins and their iniquities I will remember no more. *Heb. 8. 12.*

If the blood of bulls, &c. sanctifieth, &c. how much more shall the blood of Christ who offered himself, &c. purge your conscience, &c. by means of death for the redemption of the transgression. Without shedding of blood is no remission of sin, &c. Once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself, &c. Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many. *Heb. 9. 13—15, 22, 26, 28.*

This man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins, for ever sat down, &c. moreover where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin, &c. *Heb. 10. 12, 18.*

Who his own self bear our sins in his own body on (or to) the tree, &c. by whose stripes ye were healed. *1 Pet. 2. 24.*

Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God. *1 Pet. 3. 18.*

The blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin, &c. If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. *1 John 1. 7, 9.*

If any man sin, we have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous, and he is the propitiation for our sins; and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world, &c. I write unto you, little children, because your sins are forgiven you for his name's sake. *1 John 2. 1, 2, 12.*

He was manifested to take away our sins, &c. *1 John 3. 5.*

Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins. *1 John 4. 10.*

Jesus Christ, &c. who hath loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood. *Rev. 1. 5.*

SECT. II. Reconciliation to and Peace with God.

MERCY and truth are met, righteousness and peace have kissed each other. *Psal. 85. 10.*

Fury is not in me, &c. Let him take hold of my strength; he may make peace with me; he shall make peace with me. *Isa 27. 4, 5.*

The Lord is well pleased for his righteousness sake. *Isa. 42. 21.*

The chastisement of our peace was upon him, and with his stripes we are healed. *Isa. 53. 5.*

Seventy weeks are determined, &c. to make reconciliation for iniquity. *Dan. 9. 24.*

He shall be a priest upon his throne, and the counsel of peace shall be between them both. *Zech. 6. 13.*

This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. *Matt. 3. 17.*

Go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father, and to my God, and your God. *John 20. 17.*

The word which God sent unto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ. *Acts 10. 36.*

We have peace with God, through our Lord Jesus Christ, &c. For if when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his son; much more being reconciled, &c. We joy in God, through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement. *Rom. 5. 1, 10, 11.*

God who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation; to wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses, &c. *2 Cor. 5. 18, 19.*

The glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the Beloved. *Ephes. 1. 6.*

But now in Christ Jesus, ye, who sometime were afar off, are made nigh by the blood of Christ; for he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us; having abolished in his flesh the enmity, the law of commandments contained in ordinances, for to make in himself, of twain, one new man; so making peace. That he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross; having slain the enmity thereby (or in himself) and came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were near, &c. Now there-

fore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow-citizens with the saints, and of the household of God. *Ephes. 2. 13—19.*

And having made (or making) peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things unto himself; by him, whether they be things, &c. And you that were sometime alienated, and enemies in your minds by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled in the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblameable, &c. *Col. 1. 20—22.*

It behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful High Priest, &c. to make reconciliation for the sins of the people. *Heb. 2. 17.*

Who his own self bare our sins, &c. by whose stripes ye were healed: for ye were as sheep going astray, but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls. *1 Pet. 2. 24, 25.*

For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God. *1 Pet. 3. 18.*

SECT. III. Justification and Sanctification before God.

LET not them that wait on thee, O Lord God of Hosts, be ashamed for my sake: Let not those that seek thee be confounded for my sake, O God of Israel. Because for thy sake I have borne reproach, shame hath covered my face: I am become a stranger unto my brethren, &c. for the zeal of thine house, &c. and the reproaches of them who reproached thee, have fallen upon me, &c. *Psal. 69. 6, &c.*

Surely, shall one say, in the Lord have I righteousness and strength, &c. in the Lord shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory. *Isa. 45. 24, 25.*

By his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities. *Isa. 53. 11.*

I will sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean from all your filthiness; and from all your idols will I cleanse you, &c. I will also save you from all your uncleannesses, &c. Not for your sakes do I this, saith the Lord God, be it known unto you: Be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel. Thus saith the Lord God, In the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities, &c. *Ezek. 36. 25, 29, 32, 33.*

The Lord whom ye seek shall suddenly come, &c. for he is like a refiner's fire, &c. He shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, &c. Then shall the offering of Judah and Jeru-

Jerusalem be pleasant unto the Lord. *Mal. 3. 1-4.*

The Pharisee prayed thus; God, I thank thee that I am not as other men are; extortioners, &c. I fast twice in the week, &c. And the Publican standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, &c. saying, God be merciful to me a sinner. I tell you, this man went down unto his house justified rather than the other. *Luke 18. 10-14.*

For their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be sanctified, &c. *John 17. 19.*

And by him all that believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses. *Acts 13. 39.*

Therein is the righteousness of God revealed, from faith to faith; as it is written, The just shall live by faith. *Rom. 1. 17.*

The righteousness of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets; even the righteousness of God, which is by faith of Jesus Christ, unto all, and upon all them that believe, &c. Being justified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Jesus Christ, whom God hath set forth, &c. to declare his righteousness, &c. to declare, I say, his righteousness; that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus. Where is boasting then &c.? Therefore we conclude, that a man is justified by faith, without the deeds of the law. *Rom. 3. 21, 22, 24-28.*

Abraham believed God; and it was counted unto him for righteousness. Now to him that worketh, is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt. But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted unto him for righteousness: even as David describeth the blessedness of the man, unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works, &c. He received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith, &c. that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised, that righteousness might be imputed unto them also, &c. For the promise, &c. not to Abraham, or to his seed, through the law; but through the righteousness of faith, &c. It was imputed to him for righteousness: Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed unto him; but for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on him that raised up Jesus, &c. who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification. *Rom. 4. 3-6, 11, 13, 22-25. Gen. 15. 6.*

Being justified by faith, &c. much more then being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved, &c. The free gift is of many offences unto justi-

fication, &c. As by the offence of one, judgment came upon all men to condemnation; even so by the righteousness of one (or by one righteousness) the free gift came upon all men unto justification of life, &c. By the obedience of one shall many be made righteous. *Rom. 5. 1, 9, 16-19.*

There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, &c. Whom he did foreknow, them he also justified, &c. Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth: Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died; yea rather, that is risen again, &c. *Rom. 8. 1, 29, 30, 33, 34.*

The Gentiles, which followed not after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, &c. which is of faith. But Israel, which followed after the law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness. Wherefore? Because they sought it not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law. *Rom. 9. 30-32. John 6. 28, 29.*

They, being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God: for Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth, &c. The righteousness which is of faith speaketh on this wise, &c. For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness. *Rom. 10. 3, 4, 6-10. chap. 8. 3, 4.*

Christ Jesus; who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, &c. *1 Cor. 1. 30.*

But ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus. *1 Cor. 6. 11.*

God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them. He hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin, that we might be made the righteousness of God in him. *2 Cor. 5. 19, 21.*

A man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ. Even we have believed, &c. that we may be justified by the faith of Christ, and not, &c. *Gal. 2. 16.*

Paul, to the Galatians, doth argue this at large, *Gal. 3.*

We, through the Spirit, wait for the hope of righteousness by faith, &c. *Gal. 5. 5.*

His grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the Beloved. *Ephes. 1. 6.*

Christ gave himself, &c. that he might sanctify and cleanse it, &c. that he might present it to himself a glorious Church, not having spot or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy, and without blemish. *Ephes. 5. 25-27.*

When Paul, above any others, had whereof to boast, *I 2*

for his exactness in keeping the Law, he said, But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ, &c. that I may win Christ, and be found in him; not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law; but that which is through the Faith in Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith. *Philip 3. 4-9.*

And you, &c. hath he reconciled in the body of his flesh, through death; to present you holy, and unblameable, and unreprouvable in his sight. *Col. 1. 21, 22.*

And ye are compleat in him, who is the head of all principality, &c. *Col. 2. 10.*

Jesus Christ, who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people. *Tit 2. 13, 14.*

After that the kindness and love of God appeared, not by the works of righteousness which we have done, &c. that, being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs, &c. *Tit 3. 4, 5, 7.*

Who, &c. when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down, &c. *Heb. 1. 3.*

If the blood of bulls, &c. sanctified to the purifying of the flesh; how much more shall the blood of Christ, who, &c. purge your consciences from dead works, &c. *Heb. 9. 13, 14.*

By the which Will we are sanctified, through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all, &c. By one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified, &c. *Heb. 10. 10, 14, 29.*

Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate, &c. *Heb. 13. 12.*

Who his own self bare our sins, &c. by whose stripes ye were healed. *1 Pet. 2. 24. Isa. 53. 5.*

Jesus, &c. who hath loved us, and washed us in his own blood, &c. *Rev. 1. 5.*

These were redeemed (or bought) from among men, &c. they were without fault before the throne of God. *Rev. 14. 4, 5.*

SECT. IV. *Eternal Life and Salvation.*

THE just shall live by his faith. *Heb. 2. 4.*

Fear not, little flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom. *Luke 12. 32.*

Christ said unto Zaccheus, This day is salvation come to this house, &c. for the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost. *Luke 19. 9, 10.*

So must the Son of man be lifted up, that whosoever believeth on him should not perish, but have eternal life. For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life, &c. He that believeth on the Son, hath

everlasting life, &c. *John 3. 14-17, 36.*

Ye will not come unto me, that ye might have life. *John 5. 40.*

The bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world, &c. I am the bread of life, &c. This is the will of him that sent me, That every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life; and I will raise him up at the last day, &c. This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die. I am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and the bread that I will give, is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world, &c. Whoso eateth my flesh, hath eternal life, &c. As, &c. I live by the Father, so he that eateth me, even he shall live by me, &c. Lord, to whom shall we go? Thou hast the words of eternal life. *John 6. 33, 35, 40, 50, 51, 54, 57, 58, 68. chap. 5. 24.*

I am the door; by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, &c. I am come, that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly. My sheep hear my voice, &c. And I give unto them eternal life, and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand. *John 10. 9, 10, 27, 28.*

Because I live, ye shall live also. *John 14. 19.*

As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him. *John 17. 2.*

These things are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that, believing, ye might have life through his name. *John 20. 31.*

Why tempt ye God to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples &c.? But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, we shall be saved even as they. *Acts 15. 10, 11.*

I send thee (said Christ to Paul) to open their eyes, &c. that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and an inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me. *Acts 26. 17, 18.*

Being justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath, through him, &c. Much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life, &c. If by one man's offence death reigned by one; how much more they which receive abundance of grace, &c. shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ. That as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life, by Jesus Christ our Lord. *Rom. 5. 9, 10, 17, 21.*

The gift of God is eternal life, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Rom. 6. 23.*

Whom he justified, them also he glorified. What

What shall we then say &c. ? *Rom. 8. 30, 31.*

I declare unto you the gospel, &c. by which also ye are saved, if, &c. *1 Cor. 15. 1-4.*

In Christ, &c. in whom also we have obtained an inheritance: *Ephes. 1. 10, 11.*

God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he hath loved us, even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ. By grace are ye saved, that in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace, &c. for by grace are ye saved through faith, &c. not of works, lest any man should boast. *Ephes. 2. 4, 5, 7-9.*

Christ in (or amongst) you, the hope of glory. *Col. 1. 27.*

Ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God: when Christ, who is our life, &c. *Col. 3. 3, 4.*

Jesus, which delivered us from the wrath to come. *1 Thes. 1. 10.*

God hath not appointed us to wrath; but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ, who died for us, that whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him. *1 Thes. 5. 9, 10. 2 Tim. 1. 9. chap. 2. 10, 11.*

Believe on him to life everlasting. *1 Tim. 1. 16.*

Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light through the gospel. *2 Tim. 1. 10.*

Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he hath saved us, &c. *Tit. 3. 5.*

He became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him. *Heb. 5. 9. Ephes. 5. 23.*

By his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us, &c. that they which were called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance, &c. He shall appear, &c. unto salvation. *Heb. 9. 12, 15, 28.*

Receiving the end of your faith, even the salvation of your souls. *1 Pet. 1. 9.*

The God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus. *1 Pet. 5. 10. 2 Tim. 2. 10.*

And this is the promise that he hath promised us, eternal life. *1 John 2. 25. 2 Tim. 1. 1.*

In this was manifested the love of God towards us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him. *1 John 4. 9.*

This is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life, and this life is in his Son; he that hath the Son, hath life, &c. *1 John 5. 10-12.*

Keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus, unto eternal life. *Jude 21.*

How shall we escape if we neglect so great salvation! *Heb. 2. 3. chap. 10. 26-29.*

If any man preach any other gospel, let him be accursed. *Gal. 1. 8, 9.*

It shall be more tolerable for Sodom, &c. than for such who reject the gospel. *Mark 6. 10, 11.*

See more in the next Chapter.

CHAP. IX.

How Men have the Benefit of this Salvation: Or by what Means it becomes theirs, in particular.

SECT. I. *By Faith, 1 Tim. 6. 12.*

THE kingdom of God is at hand; repent ye, and believe the gospel. *Mark 1. 15.*

This is his commandment, That we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ. *1 John 3. 23. John 6. 29.*

Let us put on the breast-plate of faith. *1 Thes. 5. 8.*

The just shall live by his faith. *Hab. 2. 4.*

Abraham believed in the Lord, and he counted it to him for righteousness. *Gen. 15. 6. Rom. 4. 3.*

Jesus, seeing their faith, said unto the sick of the palsy, Son, be of good cheer, thy sins be forgiven thee. *Matt. 9. 2.*

He that believeth, and is baptized, shall be saved. *Mark 16. 16.*

Blessed is she who believeth, for there (or that there) shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord. *Luke 1. 45. Acts 27. 25.*

Jesus said to the woman, Thy sins are forgiven, &c. Thy faith hath saved thee, go, &c. *Luke 7. 48, 50.*

But as many as received him, to them gave he power (or the right, or privilege) to become the sons of God; even to them that believe on his name. *John 1. 12.*

The Son of man must be lifted up, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life, &c. He that believeth in him, is not condemned, &c. He that believeth on the Son, hath everlasting life. *John 3. 14-16, 18, 36.*

Who-

Whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him, shall never thirst, &c. *John* 6. 14.

He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation, but is passed from death unto life, &c. Whom he hath sent, him ye believe not. And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life. *John* 5. 24, 38, 40.

What shall we do, that we may work the works of God? Jesus answered and said unto them, This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent. He that cometh to me, shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me, shall never thirst. This is the will of him that sent me, that every one who seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life, &c. He that believeth on me, hath everlasting life, &c. I am the living bread which came down from heaven; if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever, &c. Who so eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life, &c. he dwelleth in me, and I in him, &c. I live by the Father; so he that eateth me, even he shall live by me. This is, &c. *John* 6. 28, 29, 35, 40, 47, 51, 54, 56, 57.

He that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live; and whosoever liveth and believeth in me, shall never die, &c. *John* 11. 25, 26.

Jesus said to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, &c. Be not faithless, but believing. Because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: Blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed, &c.

These things are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing, ye might have life through his name. *John* 20. 27, 29, 31.

Through his name; whosoever believeth in him, shall receive remission of sins. *Acts* 10. 43.

By him all that believe are justified from all things, &c. *Acts* 13. 39.

We believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus we shall be saved. *Acts* 15. 11.

Sirs, what must I do to be saved? And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thine house. *Acts* 16. 30, 31. chap. 2. 38.

I kept back nothing that was profitable, &c. Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance towards God, and faith towards our Lord Jesus Christ. *Acts* 20. 20, 21.

That they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me. *Acts* 26. 18.

The gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth, &c. For therein is the righteousness of God revealed, from

faith to faith: As it is written, The just shall live by faith. *Rom.* 1. 16, 17.

Now the righteousness of God without the law is manifest, &c. even the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all, and upon all them that believe &c. Jesus Christ, whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, &c. That he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus, &c. We conclude that a man is justified by faith, without, &c. It is one God which shall justify the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith. *Rom.* 3. 21, 22, 24—26, 28, 30.

To him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness, &c. We say, that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness, &c. Therefore it is of faith, that it might be by grace, &c. It was imputed to him for righteousness, &c. For us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on him that raised up Jesus our Lord, &c. *Rom.* 4. 5, 9, 16, 22—24. *Gen.* 15. 6.

Being justified by faith, we have peace with God, &c. We have access by faith into his grace, wherein we stand, &c. *Rom.* 5. 1, 2.

We are saved by hope, &c. *Rom.* 8. 24.

The Gentiles, &c. have attained unto this righteousness which is of faith, &c. But Israel hath not attained, &c. because they sought it not by faith. *Rom.* 9. 30, 31.

Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth, &c. If thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart, that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness, &c. For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed. *Rom.* 10. 4, 9—11. *Isa.* 28. 16.

For by faith ye stand. *2 Cor.* 1. 24.

A man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ: Even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law, &c. And the life which I now live in the flesh, I live by the faith of the Son of God. *Gal.* 2. 16, 20.

Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness, &c. They which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham. And the scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, &c. They which be of faith, are blessed with faithful Abraham, &c. That the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe, &c. Ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus. *Gal.* 3. 6—9, 11,

22, 26.

We, through the Spirit, wait for the hope of righteousness by faith. For in Jesus Christ neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but faith which worketh by love. *Gal. 5. 5, 6.*

In whom also, after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that Holy Spirit, &c. *Ephes. 1. 13.*

By grace are ye saved through faith. *Ephes. 2. 8.*

We have boldness and access with confidence by the faith of him, &c. that Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith. *Ephes. 3. 12, 17.*

Not having mine own righteousness, &c. but that which is through the faith of Christ. *Phil. 3. 9.*

You are risen with him, through the faith of the operation of God, &c. *Col. 2. 12.*

God hath, &c. chosen you to salvation through sanctification, &c. and belief of the truth. *2 Thess. 2. 13.*

Now the end of the commandment is charity, &c. of faith unfeigned. *1 Tim. 1. 5.*

Fight the good fight of faith; lay hold on eternal life. *1 Tim. 6. 12.*

Wise unto salvation, through faith which is in Christ Jesus. *2 Tim. 3. 15.*

Leaving the principles of the doctrine of Christ, &c. Of faith towards God, &c. but followers of them, who through faith and patience inherit the promises. *Heb. 6. 1, 12.*

Unto them that look for him, shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation. *Heb. 9. 28.*

Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward, &c. Yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry. Now the just shall live by faith, &c. We are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them who believe to the saving of the soul. *Heb. 10. 22, 35, 37—39. Col. 1. 23.*

By faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, &c. By faith Enoch was translated, that he should not see death, &c. He had this testimony, that he pleased God; but without faith it is impossible to please God: For he that cometh to God, must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him. By faith Noah, &c. became heir of the righteousness which is by faith. *Heb. 11. 4—7. Gen. 4. 3, &c.*

For you, who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation, &c. receiving the end of your faith, even the salvation of your souls, &c. For you, who do believe in God who raised him, &c. *1 Pet. 1. 5, 9, 21.*

Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner-stone, &c.

and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded. *1 Pet. 2. 6. Isa. 28. 16.*

This is his commandment, That we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and love, &c. *1 John 3. 22, 23.*

Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ, is born of God, &c. This is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith. Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God &c.? He that believeth on the Son of God hath the witness in himself, &c. You that believe, &c. that ye may know that ye have eternal life. *1 John 5. 1, 4, 5, 10, 13.*

Blessed be God, &c. who, according to his abundant mercy, hath begotten us again unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead. *1 Pet. 1. 3.*

SECT. II. Of Faith, in its Nature, and Object, and Use, Benefits and Advantages, farther than as before, as relating to this Salvation.

Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience, &c. Without controversy great is the mystery of godliness. God was manifest in the flesh, &c. *1 Tim. 3. 9, 16.*

In its Nature and Object.

Repent and believe the Gospel. *Mark 1. 15.*

Abram, &c. and he believed in the Lord, and it was accounted, &c. *Gen. 15. 6.*

I know that my redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth. And though after my skin worms destroy this body (or, after I shall awake, this body shall be destroyed) yet in (or out of) my flesh, shall I see God; whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another, &c. *Job 19. 25—27.*

Remember the word unto thy servant, upon which thou hast caused me to hope. *Psal. 119. 49, 50.*

Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation-stone, &c. He that believeth shall not make haste. *Isa. 28. 16.*

The Centurion said, Lord, I am not worthy, &c. but speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed; for I am a man under authority, &c. And I say to this man, Go, and he goeth; and unto another, Come, and he cometh, &c. When Jesus heard this, he said, &c. I have not found so great faith, no not in Israel, &c. Many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, &c. *Matt. 8. 8—11.*

Believe ye that I am able to do this? They said to him, Yea, Lord. *Matt. 9. 28, 29.*

Peter

Peter, when he saw the wind boisterous, was afraid: and, beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord, save me. And immediately Jesus stretched forth his hand, and caught him, and said unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt? *Matt. 14. 30, 31.*

The woman of Canaan would not be put off, though Christ spake harshly to her: whereupon Jesus said to her, O woman, great is thy faith; be it unto thee as thou wilt. *Matt. 15. 22—28.*

Simon Peter said, Thou art Christ, the son of the living God. And Jesus said unto him, Blessed art thou, &c. for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven. *Matt. 16. 16, 17. Mark 8. 29. Luke 9. 20.*

The woman who had the bloody issue said, If I may but touch his clothes, I shall be whole, &c. Jesus said unto her, Thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace. *Mark 5. 27—29, 34. Matt. 9. 18, 21.*

Jesus said unto them, Have faith in God, &c. Whosoever shall say, &c. and shall not doubt in his heart, &c. he shall have, &c. *Mark 11. 22, 23. Matt. 21. 21.*

O fools, and slow of heart to believe all which the prophets have spoken! *Luke 24. 21, 22, 25. Isa. 66. 2.*

His own received him not, but as many as received him, to them gave he power to become, &c. those who believe in his name, &c. John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sins of the world. This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man which is preferred before me; for he was before me, &c. And I saw and bare record, that this is the Son of God, &c. Andrew said to his brother Simon, We have found the Messias, which is, being interpreted, the Christ, &c. Philip said to Nathanael, We have found him, of whom Moses in the Law and the Prophets did write, Jesus of Nazareth, the Son of Joseph, &c. Nathanael saith, Thou art the Son of God; thou art the King of Israel. Jesus said, Because I said, &c. believest thou? thou shalt see greater, &c. *John 1. 11, 12, 29, 30, 34, 36, 40, 41, 45, 49, 50.*

The Disciples, &c. believed the Scripture, and the word which Jesus had said. *John 2. 22, 23.*

He that hath received his testimony, hath set to his seal that God is true. *John 3. 33.*

The Samaritans believed on him for the saying of the woman, &c. and more believed because of his own word, and said unto the woman, Now we believe, not because of thy saying; for we have heard him ourselves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of the world, &c. Jesus, said to the Nobleman, Go thy way, thy son liveth; and the man believed the word that Jesus had

spoken unto him, and he went his way, &c. And himself believed, and his whole house. *John 4. 39, 41, 42, 49, 50, 53.*

He that believeth on him that sent me, &c. Had ye believed Moses, &c. But if ye believe not his writings, &c. *John 5. 24, 46, 47.*

This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he had sent, &c. Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hath the words of eternal life. And we believe and are sure, that thou art that Christ the Son of the living God. *John 6. 29, 68, 69.*

For if ye believe not that I am he, ye shall die in your sins, &c. Abraham—saw my day, &c. *John 8. 24, 56.*

The man who was born blind Christ cured: and when the Jews had cast him out, Jesus heard of it; and when he had found him, he said unto him, Dost thou believe on the Son of God? And he answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him &c.? It is he that talketh with thee. And he said, Lord, I believe: and he worshipped him. *John 9. 33—38.*

Jesus, &c. whosoever liveth and believeth in me, shall never die. Believest thou this? She saith unto him, Yea, Lord, I believe that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world. *John 11. 25—27. chap. 6. 14.*

He that believeth on me, believeth not on me, but, &c. *John 12. 44.*

That when it is come to pass, ye may believe that I am he. *John 13. 19. Acts 26. 18.*

Ye believe in God, believe also in me. *John 14. 1.*

The Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and have believed that I came out from God, &c. Now are we sure that thou knowest all things, &c. By this we believe that thou camest forth from God. *John 16. 27, 30.*

I have given unto them the words which thou gavest to me, and they have received them; and they have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me. *John 17. 8, 25. chap. 11. 45. 1 John 5. 10, 11.*

Thomas, &c. said unto him, My Lord and my God! &c. Jesus saith, &c. Blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed. These things are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the son of God. *John 20. 28, 29, 31.*

The Eunuch said, What doth hinder me to be baptized? And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.—He baptized him. *Acts 8. 36—38.*

Paul preached Christ in the synagogues, that he is the Son of God, &c. Proving that this is very Christ.

Christ. *Acts* 9. 20, 22. chap. 17. 3.

God gave them the like gift, &c. Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life. *Acts* 11. 17, 18.

We believe, that through the grace of the Lord Jesus, we shall be saved even as they. *Acts* 15. 11.

Testifying both to the Jews, &c. faith towards our Lord Jesus. *Acts* 20. 20, 21.

Believing all things which are written in the law and the prophets, and have hope towards God, which they themselves also allow, that there, &c. *Acts* 24. 14, 15. *John* 2. 22.

That they may receive forgiveness of sins, &c. by faith that is in me. *Acts* 26. 18.

Paul said, Be of good cheer, for there shall be no loss, &c. Be of good cheer; for I believe God, that it shall be even as it was told me. *Acts* 27. 21—25.

To him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness, &c. Abraham, against hope believed in hope, &c. And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead, &c. but was strong in faith, giving glory to God; and being fully persuaded, that what he had promised he was able also to perform: and therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness. *Rom.* 4. 5, 16, 18—25.

Now if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him. *Rom.* 6. 8.

We are saved by hope: But hope that is seen is not hope: For, what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for? But if we hope for that we see not, then do we with patience wait for it, &c. I am persuaded that neither life, &c. *Rom.* 8. 24, 25, 38, 39.

The righteousness which is of faith, speaketh on this wise: Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? that is, to bring Christ down from above: Or, Who shall descend into the deep? that is, to bring up Christ again from the dead. But what faith it? The word is nigh thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart; that is, the word of faith which we preach; That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved; for with the heart man believeth unto righteousness. *Rom.* 10. 6—10.

But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, &c. *Rom.* 13. 14.

No man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the holy Ghost. *1 Cor.* 12. 3.

My preaching was not with enticing words, &c. that your faith should not stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God. *1 Cor.* 2. 4, 5.

We also believe, and therefore speak; knowing

that he which raised up the Lord Jesus, shall raise up us also, by Jesus, and shall present us with you, &c. While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen, &c. which are eternal. *2 Cor.* 4. 13, 14, 18.

We know that if our earthly house of this tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens, &c. We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord, &c. Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men, &c. *2 Cor.* 5. 1, 6, 8, 11.

That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first trusted (or hoped) in Christ. *Ephes.* 1. 12.

Buried with him in baptism; wherein also you are risen with him, through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead. *Col.* 2. 12.

We pray always for you, that our God would, &c. fulfil all the good pleasure of his goodness, and the work of faith, with power. *2 Thess.* 1. 11.

Therefore we both labour, and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, especially of those that believe. *1 Tim.* 4. 10.

Fight the good fight of faith; lay hold on eternal life. *1 Tim.* 6. 12.

When I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, &c. I am not ashamed, for I know whom I have believed; and I am persuaded, that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him against that day. *2 Tim.* 1. 5, 12. *James* 1. 5, 6.

According to the faith of God's elect, &c. In hope of eternal life, which God, that cannot lie, promised before the world began, &c. Rebuke them sharply, that they may be found sound in the faith. *Titus* 1. 1, 2, 13. chap. 2. 2.

And faith which thou hast towards the Lord Jesus. *Philem.* 5. *Acts* 20. 20, 21.

The word, &c. did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard it, &c. We which have believed, do enter into rest. *Heb.* 4. 2, 3.

We, &c. who have fled for refuge, to lay hold upon the hope set before us. *Heb.* 6. 18.

Faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen, &c. For he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him, &c. By faith Abraham, &c. sojourned in the land of promise, &c. For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God. Through faith also Sarah herself received strength, &c. because she judged him faithful who had promised, &c. These all died in faith, not having received

ceived the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of them, and embraced them, and confessed, &c. Abraham offered Isaac, &c. accounting that God was able to raise him up from the dead, &c. Moses had respect unto the recompence of reward, &c. as seeing him who is invisible. And some refused deliverance, that they might obtain a better resurrection. *Heb. 11. 1, 6, 8—11, 13, 17, 19, 26, 27, 35. chap. 6. 18.*

If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, &c. but let him ask in faith, nothing wavering: for he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea, &c. For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord. *James 1. 5—7.*

Blessed be God, &c. which hath begotten us again unto a lively hope, through the resurrection of Jesus Christ, &c. whom, having not seen, ye love; in whom, though now you see him not, yet believing, &c. who by him do believe in God, &c. that your faith and hope might be in God. *1 Pet. 1. 3, 8, 21.*

To whom, coming as unto a living stone, &c. ye also, as lively stones, are built up, &c. *1 Pet. 2. 4, 5.*

To them that have obtained like precious faith with us. *2 Pet. 1. 1.*

Who is a liar, but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? *1 John 2. 22.*

We know that when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is. That we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ. *1 John 3. 2, 3, 23. chap. 5. 13.*

We have seen and do testify, that the Father hath sent the Son to be the Saviour, &c. Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God. And we have known and believed the love which God hath unto us, &c. *1 John 4. 14—16.*

Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ, is born of God, &c. Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God &c. If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater, &c. We know we are of God. We know that the Son of God is come, &c. His Son Jesus Christ; this is the true God, and eternal life. *1 John 5. 1, 5, 9, 19, 20.*

But ye, beloved, building up yourselves in your most holy faith, keep, &c. *Jude 20.*

SECT. II. Farther Benefits and Advantages of Faith.

NOAH believed, was moved with fear, built the Ark, was saved. *Heb. 11. 7.*

Pharaoh's Servants, who believed God's word, so-

cured their cattle from the hail. *Exod. 9. 18—21, 24.*

I had fainted, unless I had believed to see the goodness of the Lord in the land of the living. *Psal. 27. 13. Isa. 7. 9.*

Commit thy works unto the Lord, and thy thoughts shall be established. *Prov. 16. 3. 2 Chron. 20. 20.*

Behold, God is my salvation, I will trust, &c. Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation. *Isa. 12. 2, 3.*

Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt, &c. because he believed in his God. *Dan. 6. 23.*

Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a fast, &c. and God saw their works, and God repented of the evil that he said he would do unto them. *Jonah 3. 5—10.*

Jesus saith unto the blind men, Believe ye that I am able to do this? They said unto him, Yea, Lord. Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith be it unto you. And their eyes were opened. *Matt. 9. 28—30. Luke 18. 42.*

When Peter was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water to go to Jesus; but when he began to fear, he began to sink, &c. And Jesus said unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt? *Matt. 14. 28—31.*

When Christ saw the Faith of the woman of Canaan, Jesus answered and said unto her, O woman, great is thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole. *Matt. 15. 26—28. Luke 18. 42. chap. 7. 7.*

The disciples came to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out? And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: For verily I say unto you, if you have faith as a grain of mustard-seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence unto yonder place, and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you. *Matt. 17. 19, 20. Mark 11. 23. Matt. 21. 21.*

The faith of the woman with the bloody issue derived virtue from Christ to heal her, &c. Jesus said to the ruler, (when news was brought that his daughter was dead) Be not afraid; only believe: And Christ raised her. *Mark 5. 27—29, 35, 36, 42.*

If thou canst believe, all things are possible to him that believeth, &c. He cried out, Lord, I believe: help thou my unbelief. Jesus healed his child. *Mark 9. 23—27.*

What things soever ye desire when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them. *Mark 11. 24. James 1. 5—7. Matt. 21. 22.*

The Centurion's faith healed his servant. *Luke 7. 9, 10. Matt. 8. 13.*

He that believeth on me (as the scripture hath said

said) out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water. But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive. *John 7. 38, 39. chap. 4. 14.*

I am come a light into the world, that whosoever believeth on me, should not abide in darkness. *John 12. 46.*

If thou wouldst believe, thou shouldst see the glory of God. *John 11. 40.*

Christ prayed for those who had, and afterwards should believe on him. *John 17. 20.*

Through faith in his name, hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know; yea, the faith which is by him, hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all. *Acts 3. 16.*

What doth hinder me to be baptized? If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. *Acts 8. 36, 37.*

And put no difference between them and us, purifying their hearts by faith. *Acts 15. 9.*

Paul's faith saved the passengers in their dangerous voyage and in shipwreck, he believed God. *Acts 27. 22—25.*

Rejoicing in hope. *Rom. 12. 12.*

The God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing. *Rom. 15. 13.*

We are always confident; knowing that whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord; for we walk by faith, and not by sight. We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord. *2 Cor. 5. 6—8.*

They which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham, &c. We received, &c. the Spirit through faith. *Gal. 3. 7, 14.*

In whom after that ye believed, ye were sealed with the holy Spirit. *Ephes. 1. 13.*

In whom we have boldness, and access with confidence, by the faith of him, &c. that Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith. *Ephes. 3. 12, 17. Heb. 4. 16.*

Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. *Ephes. 6. 16.*

We are the circumcision, &c. which rejoice in Christ, and have no confidence in the flesh. *Phil. 3. 3.*

Putting on the breast-plate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of Salvation. *1 Thess. 5. 8.*

Therefore we both labour, and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, especially of those that believe. *1 Tim. 4. 10.*

Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life. *1 Tim. 6. 12.*

The word preached did not profit them, not be-

ing mixed with faith in them that heard it, &c. For we which have believed, do enter into rest, &c. For he that is entered into rest, he also hath ceased from his own works. *Heb. 4. 2, 3, 10. 2 Chron. 20. 20.*

That by two immutable things, &c. we might have strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us: Which hope we have, as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, &c. *Heb. 6. 18, 19.*

Faith enabled men to do and suffer great things for God. See at large *Heb. 11.* and chap. *12. 1, &c.*

And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up. *James 5. 15.*

Who are kept by the power of God, through faith unto salvation, &c. receiving the end of your faith, even the salvation of your souls. *1 Pet. 1. 5, 9.*

To them that have obtained like precious faith with us. *2 Pet. 1. 1.*

This is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith. *1 John 5. 4.*

SECT. III. *The Effects, or Fruits by which we know a right Faith.*

We should try ourselves.

EXAMINE yourselves, whether ye be in the faith. *2 Cor. 13. 5.*

All men have not faith. *2 Thess. 3. 2.*

It is called the faith of God's elect; sound and unfeigned faith. *2 Tim. 1. 5. Tit. 1. 1, 13. chap. 2. 2.*

That the trial of your faith being much more precious than of gold, &c. might be found unto praise, and honour, and glory, at the appearing of Jesus Christ. *1 Pet. 1. 7.*

Be ready always to give, &c. a reason of the hope that is in you. *1 Pet. 3. 15.*

Abimelech and Pharaoh's servants, believing the divine threatenings, obeyed God. *Gen. 20. 7, &c. Exod. 9. 19, 20.*

He that believeth, shall not make haste. *Isa. 28. 16. chap. 7. 9. Prov. 16. 3. 2 Chron. 20. 20.*

The people of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, &c. Who can tell if God will turn, and repent &c. And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way, &c. *Jonah 3. 5, 8—10.*

They trembled at the words of God, when he threatened for sin. *Ezra 9. 4. 2 Kings 22. 11, 13, 18, 19. Isa. 66. 2.*

The vision is yet for an appointed time; but at the end it shall speak, and shall not lie: Though it tarry, wait for it, &c. Behold, his soul, which is lifted up, is not upright in him; but the just shall live by his faith. *Habak. 2. 3, 4.*

Why are ye so fearful? How is it that ye have no faith? *Mark 4. 40. Heb. 11. 23, 27.*

The woman who had much forgiven unto her, loved much, and expressed it much; and Jesus said, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little. Luke 7. 38, 42, 43, 47.

And the Apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith. *Luke 17. 5. Mark 9. 24.*

The faith of the poor impotent people made them wait at the pool, for the moving of the water; and though they were disappointed often, yet still they waited. John 5. 2—7.

Abraham rejoiced to see my day; he saw it, and was glad. *John 8. 56. Luke 2. 28, 29.*

We cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard. *Acts 4. 20.*

When the Eunuch had believed, he went on his way rejoicing. Acts 8. 38, 39.

Purifying their hearts by faith. *Acts 15. 9.*

If we hope for that we see not, then do we with patience wait for it. *Rom. 8. 25.*

Rejoicing in hope. *Rom. 12. 12.*

The God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing. *Rom. 15. 13.*

We having the same spirit of faith; according as it is written, I believed, and therefore have I spoken: We also believe, and therefore speak. *2 Cor. 4. 13. Psal. 116. 10.*

We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord, &c. Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men to believe. *2 Cor. 5. 8, 11.*

Examine yourselves whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves: Know you not your own selves, how that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates? *2 Cor. 13. 5.*

In Jesus Christ neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but faith, which worketh by love. *Gal. 5. 6.*

In whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise. *Ephes. 1. 13.*

We give thanks to God, remembering without ceasing your work of faith, &c. patience of hope. *1 Thes. 1. 2, 3.*

We which have believed, do enter into rest. *Heb. 4. 3, 10.*

We might have strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us: Which is the anchor of the soul, sure and steadfast, entering into that within the veil, &c. *Heb. 6. 18, 19.*

Ye have need of patience, that after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise, &c. The just shall live by faith. *Heb. 10. 35—38.*

By faith Noah, being warned of God of things not seen as yet, moved with fear, prepared an ark, &c. By faith Abraham, when he was called to go, &c. obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went, &c. Confessed that they were strangers, &c. By faith Abraham, when he was tried, offered up Isaac, &c. his only begotten Son, of whom it was said, &c. By faith Moses refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter; choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season; esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures in Egypt: for, &c. *Heb. 11. 7, 8, 13, 17, 18, 24—26.*

What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works; Can faith save him? Faith, if it hath not good works, is dead, being alone, or, by itself. Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works; shew me thy faith without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works. Thou believest that there is one God, &c. but wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead? Was not Abraham our father justified by works, when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar? Seest thou how faith wrought with his works? and by works was faith made perfect, &c. Faith without works is dead. *James 2. 14, 17—22, 26.*

Jesus Christ, whom having not seen, ye love; in whom, though now ye see him not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory. *1 Pet. 1. 7, 8.*

Unto you therefore which believe he is precious (or an honour.) *1 Pet. 2. 7.*

We know that when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is. And every man that hath this hope in him, purifieth himself, as he is pure. *1 John 3. 2, 3.*

SECT. IV. The dangerous State and Issue of Unbelief.

THE old world, though informed of the flood by Noah, yet, because of unbelief, was destroyed by it. *Genesis, chapter 6. and 7.*

When Lot had told his sons-in-law, that God would destroy the city, and had advised them to get out, they believed him not; and were destroyed in the overthrow. Gen. 19. 12—14, 25. Exod. 9. 19, 21, 25.

How long will it be ere they believe me? I will smite them. *Numb. 14. 11, 12.*

I will hide my face, &c. for they are children in whom is no faith. *Deut. 32. 20.*

The lord, in Samaria, because he believed not the word of God concerning relief of provision then in the
sore

fore famine as God had spoken; was threatened, that he should not eat thereof; and accordingly was trod to death; and saw it, but did not eat. 2 Kings 7. 1, 2, 17—20.

A fire was kindled against Jacob, and anger also came up against Israel, because they believed not in God; and trusted not in his salvation. *Psal.* 78. 21, 22.

Wo unto thee, &c. for if the mighty works, &c. had been done in Tyre, &c. they would have repented, &c. *Matt.* 11. 21, 23.

He did not many mighty works there, because of their unbelief. *Matt.* 13. 58.

Peter began to sink through unbelief. Jesus said unto him: O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt? *Matt.* 14. 29—31. *Luke* 22. 31—34.

He appeared unto the eleven, and upbraided them with their unbelief and hardness of heart; because they believed not them who had seen him after he was risen, &c. But he that believeth not, shall be damned. *Mark* 16. 14, 16.

Thou shalt be dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed; because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled, &c. *Luke* 1. 20.

The Son of man, when he cometh, shall he find faith on the earth? *Luke* 18. 8.

But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay them before me. *Luke* 19. 27. *John* 5. 40, 43.

He that believeth not, is condemned already; because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God, &c. He that believeth not the Son, shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him. *John* 3. 18, 36.

Verily, verily I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you. *John* 6. 53.

I said therefore unto you, That ye shall die in your sins; for if ye believe not that I am he, ye shall die in your sins. *John* 8. 24.

Ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep; as I said unto you, My sheep hear my voice, &c. *John* 10. 26, 27. chap. 5. 38.

If any man hear my words, and believe not, &c. He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him; the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day. *John* 12. 47, 48.

If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them and cast them into the fire, and they are burned. *John* 15. 6.

He will reprove the world of sin, &c. Of sin, because they believe not on me. *John* 16. 8, 9.

Beware therefore, lest that come upon you, &c. Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your days, a work which you shall in no wise believe; though a man declare it unto you. *Acts* 13. 40, 41.

How shall they call on him, whom they have not believed? *Rom.* 10. 14.

Well, because of unbelief they were broken off; and thou standest by faith, &c. God spared not the natural branches, &c. *Rom.* 11. 20, 21.

He that doubteth, is damned if he eat, because he eateth not of faith: for whatsoever is not of faith, is sin. *Rom.* 14. 23.

The Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven, taking vengeance on them, &c. that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ; who shall be punished with everlasting destruction, &c. *2 Thess.* 1. 7, 8.

Antichrist shall prevail upon such who shall perish; because they received not the love of the truth (or the truth in the love thereof) that they might be saved. And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie; that they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness. *2 Thess.* 2. 8—12.

Holding faith, &c. which some having put away, concerning faith have made shipwreck; of whom is Hymeneus and Alexander, whom I have delivered unto Satan, that being chastised, they may learn not to blaspheme. *1 Tim.* 1. 19, 20.

Unto them that are defiled and unbelieving, is nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled. *Titus* 1. 15.

If the word spoken by Angels was steadfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompence of reward: How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation, which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord &c.? *Heb.* 2. 2, 3.

I swear in my wrath, they shall not (or if they shall) enter into my rest. Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God. And to whom swear he, that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not? So we see, that they could not enter in, because of unbelief. *Heb.* 3. 11, 12, 18, 19. *Numb.* 14. 21—23. *Psal.* 106. 24—26.

The word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith (or because they were not united by faith to it) in them that heard it. They to whom it was first preached (or, the gospel was first preached) entered not in, because of unbelief. *Heb.* 4. 2, 6.

If we sin, &c. there remaineth no more sacrifice, &c. but a certain fearful looking for of judgment and

and fiery indignation, &c. The just shall live by faith: but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him. But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition, but of them that believe unto the saving of the soul. *Heb. 10. 26—29, 38, 39.*

Without faith it is impossible to please God: for he, &c. *Heb. 11. 6.*

See that ye refuse not him that speaketh. For if they escaped not, who refused him that spake on earth; much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from him that speaketh from heaven. *Heb. 12. 25.*

Let him ask in faith, &c. for he that wavereth is like, &c. Let not that man think he shall receive, &c. *James 1. 5—7.*

Unto you which believe, he is very precious; but unto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head

of the corner:— and a stone of stumbling, and a rack of offence to them which stumble at the word, being disobedient; whereunto also they were appointed. *1 Pet. 2. 7, 8.*

What shall the end be of them that obey not the gospel of God? *1 Pet. 4. 17, 18.*

He that believeth not God, hath made him a liar, because he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son; and this is the record, That God hath given to us eternal life, and this life is in his Son, &c. He that hath not the Son, hath not life. *1 John 5. 10—12.*

The fearful and unbelieving, &c. shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone, which is the second death. *Rev. 21. 8.*

He that despised Moses's law, died without mercy, &c. Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God? *Heb. 10. 28, 29.*

C H A P. X.

The Character of Saints, good Men, and Believers, appearing in Word and Deed.

SECT. I. *That such may be known from others by their Fruits. We should try.*

SEARCH me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts. *Pf. 139. 23, 24.*

Let us search and try our ways, and turn again unto the Lord. *Lam. 3. 40.*

Ye shall know them by their fruits: Do men gather grapes of thorns &c. ? *Matt. 7. 16, &c.*

The tree is known by his fruit. O generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak good things! for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh. A good man, out of the good treasure of his heart, bringeth forth good things: and an evil man, out of the evil treasure, bringeth forth evil things. *Matt. 12. 33—35. John 3. 6. Luke 6. 43—45.*

Ye cannot serve God and mammon, &c. That which is highly esteemed among men, is abomination, &c. *Luke 16. 13, 15.*

Some have not the knowledge of God, I speak this to your shame. *1 Cor. 15. 34.*

Examine yourselves whether ye be in the faith: prove your own selves; know ye not your own selves, how that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates? *2 Cor. 13. 5. Gal. 6. 4. Psal. 4. 4.*

Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his. *Rom. 8. 9.*

If a man think himself to be something, when

he is nothing, he deceiveth himself. *Gal. 6. 3, 7.*

Doth a fountain send forth at the same place sweet water and bitter? Can the fig-tree, my brethren, bear olive-berries? either a vine, figs? So can no fountain both yield salt-water and fresh. Who is a wise man, and indued with knowledge amongst you? let him shew out of a good conversation, his works with meekness of wisdom. But if ye have bitter envying, &c. this wisdom descendeth not from above, but is earthly, sensual, devilish. *James 3. 11—14.*

Be ready always to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you, with meekness and fear. *1 Pet. 3. 15.*

Let every man prove his own work, and then shall he have rejoicing in himself alone, &c. *Gal. 6. 4.*

SECT. II. *Of the particular Fruits of the Spirit which are indispensably necessary to real Saints.*

A Good man out of the good treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is good, &c. *Luke 6. 45.*

And Enoch walked with God, &c. three hundred years, &c. and Enoch walked with God, and was not, &c. (or, walked according to God continually.) *Gen. 5. 22, 24.*

Noah was a just man, and perfect in his generations;

rations; and Noah walked with God. *Gen. 6. 9.*

And the Lord said unto Noah, Come, &c. for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation, &c. And Noah did according unto all that God commanded him. *Gen. 7. 1, 5.*

Abraham went into a strange place out of his own country, when God bid him. *Gen. 12. 1-4.*

And Abraham said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, for we be brethren. Is not the whole land before thee? If thou wilt take the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if thou depart to the right hand, then I will go to the left. *Gen. 13. 8, 9.*

And the Angel of the Lord said, Abraham, &c. for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only begotten son from me. *Gen. 22. 11, 12. chap. 18. 19.*

The saints are grieved at the wickedness of men. *Gen. 34. 7. Nehem. 13. 8. Jer. 9. 1, 2. chap. 13. 17. Mark iii. 5.*

When Joseph's mistress tempted him to sin, he said, How then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God? *Gen. 39. 9.*

When Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have heard say of thee, thou canst understand a dream to interpret it: Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, It is not in me, God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace. *Gen. 41. 15, 16. chap. 40. 8.*

The midwives feared God, and obeyed not the king's command to kill the male children. *Exod. 1. 16, 17.*

And the Lord said unto Moses, I have seen this people, &c. Now let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and I will make of thee a great nation. And Moses besought the Lord, saying, Wherefore should the Egyptians say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, &c. Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, &c. Now if thou wilt, forgive their sin: and if not, I pray thee blot me out of thy book which thou hast written. *Exod. 32. 9-13, 32.*

When Moses was told that Eldad and Medad did prophesy in the camp, and his servant had said to him, My Lord Moses forbid them: Moses said unto him, Enviest thou for my sake? Would God that all the Lord's people were prophets, and that the Lord would put his Spirit upon them. *Numb. 11. 26-29.*

God said unto Moses, I will smite them, &c. and make of thee a greater nation, and mightier than they. And Moses said unto the Lord, Then the Egyptians shall hear it (for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among them) and they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land; for they

have heard, that thou, Lord, art among this people, &c. Now, if thou shalt kill all this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of thee, will speak, saying, Because the Lord was not able to bring this people into the land which he swore unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness, &c. *Numb. 14. 12, &c. Deut. 9. 26-28.*

When God had told Moses that he must die, Moses prays for Israel: Let the Lord, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation, which may go out before them, &c. that the congregation of the Lord be not as sheep which have no shepherd, &c. And he appointed Joshua. *Numb. 27. 12-18.*

He exhorts Israel at large to cleave to the Lord, when he was to die. *Deut. 4. 22, &c.*

When Israel fell before Ai, &c. Joshua said, O Lord, what shall I say when Israel turneth their backs before their enemies? For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear, &c. and what wilt thou do unto thy great name? *Joshua 7. 4-6, 8, 9. Joel 2. 17.*

Choose, &c. whom you will serve, &c. But as for me and my house, we will serve the Lord. *Joshua 24. 15.*

Eli, when he heard the Ark of the Lord was taken, fell backward and died: and his daughter-in-law cried out, The glory is departed from Israel, because the Ark of God was taken. Yet she was not so much concerned at the news of her Husband's death, and herself being near death at the same time. *1 Sam. 4. 17-22.*

David's heart smote him, because he cut off Saul's skirt. *1 Sam. 24. 5.*

When David's wife had blamed him for dancing before the Ark, he told her, It was before the Lord, &c. I will play before the Lord, and I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight. *2 Sam. 6. 20-22.*

When king David sat in his house, and the Lord had given him rest round about from all his enemies; the king said unto Nathan the Prophet: See now I dwell in an house of cedar; but the Ark of God dwelleth within curtains, &c. *2 Sam. 7. 1-5.*

Uriah said unto David, The Ark, and Israel, and Judah, abide in tents; and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord are encamped in the open field; shall I then go into mine house to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife &c.? I will not do this thing. *2 Sam. 11. 11.*

I have kept the ways of the Lord, and have not wickedly departed from my God: for all his judgments were before me; and as for his statutes, I did

did not depart from them. I was also upright before (or to) him; and have kept myself from mine iniquity. *2 Sam. 22. 22—24.*

And David's heart smote him, after that he had numbered the people. And David said unto the Lord, I have sinned greatly, &c. And the Lord sent a pestilence upon Israel for it, &c. And David said, Lo, I have sinned; I have done wickedly: but these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand be against me, and against my father's house. *2 Sam. 24. 10, 15, 17. 1 Sam. 24. 5.*

When *Josiah* heard the book of the law, he rent his clothes, &c. and his heart was tender, &c. *2 Kings 22. 11, 13, 18, 19. Ezra 9. 4.*

Esther, when the Jews were in danger by *Haman*, ventured her life, and all for their security; she said, Go fast ye for me, &c. I also and my maidens will fast likewise; and so will I go unto the king, which is not according to the law; and if I perish, I perish. *Esther 4. 16.*

Job, a man perfect and upright, one that feareth God, escheweth evil. *Job 1. 1, 8. chap. 31. 13, &c. chap. 29. 12, 13.*

His delight is in the law of the Lord: and in his law doth he meditate day and night: he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water. *Psal. 1. 2, 3. and 92. 12—14. Job 23. 12.*

Who shall ascend into the hill of the Lord? and who shall stand in his holy place? He that hath clean hands and a pure heart; who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully, &c. This is the generation of them that seek him, that seek thy face, &c. *Psal. 24. 3—6. and 15. 1, 2.*

I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place where thine honour dwelleth. *Psal. 26. 8.*

Seek ye my face: my heart said unto thee, Thy face, Lord, will I seek. *Psal. 27. 8.*

The righteous sheweth mercy, and giveth, &c. is ever merciful and lendeth, &c. the mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom, and his tongue talketh of judgment: the law of his God is in his heart. *Psal. 37. 21, 26, 30—32. and 112. 5.*

My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day long. *Psal. 71. 24. and 119. 46.*

How amiable are thy tabernacles, O Lord, &c. My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the Lord: my heart and my flesh crieth out for the living God, &c. For a day in thy courts is better than a thousand: I had rather be a door-keeper in the house of my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedness. *Psal. 84. 1, 2, 10.*

Thou shalt arise and have mercy upon Zion, &c. for thy servants take pleasure in her stones, and favour the dust thereof. *Psal. 102. 13, 14.*

He shall not be afraid of evil tidings: his heart is fixed, trusting in the Lord. *Psal. 112. 7.*

I have rejoiced in the way of thy testimonies as much as in all riches, &c. I will delight myself in thy statutes, &c. Thy testimonies are my delight and my counsellor, &c. I am a companion of all them that fear thee and keep thy precepts, &c. O how I love thy law! it is my meditation all the day, &c. Better to me than thousands of gold, &c. How sweet are thy words! &c. *Psal. 119. 14, 16, 20, 24, 63, 72, 97, 103, 172, 174.*

I was glad when they said unto me, Let us go into the house of the Lord. *Psal. 122. 1.*

If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, &c. If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jerusalem above my chief joy. *Psal. 137. 5, 6. and 74. 1, &c. and 122. 6.*

I hate them that hate thee; am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee? *Psal. 139. 21, 22. and 119. 53, 126, 136, 158.*

I will speak of the glorious honour of thy majesty, and of thy wondrous works; and men shall speak of the might of thy terrible acts, and I will declare thy greatness. They shall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodness; and shall sing of thy righteousness, &c. Thy saints shall bless thee; they shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power; to make known to the sons of men his mighty acts, and the glorious majesty of his kingdom. *Psal. 145. 5—7, 10—12.*

The path of the just is as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day. *Prov. 4. 18.*

The fear of the Lord is to hate evil, pride and arrogancy, and the evil way. *Prov. 8. 13.*

A righteous man regardeth the life of his beast. *Prov. 12. 10.*

He that walketh righteously, and speaketh uprightly; he that despiseth the gain of oppression, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes; that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil; he shall dwell on high, &c. *Isa. 33. 15, 16.*

I remember, &c. the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, &c. *Jer. 2. 2.*

When the King asked *Daniel* thus: Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof? *Daniel* answered in the presence of the king, and said: The secret which the king hath demanded, cannot the wise men, &c. shew unto the king: But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and maketh known to the king, &c. *Dan. 2. 26—28.*

Then

Then they that feared the Lord, spake often one to another; and the Lord hearkened and heard, &c. *Mal. 3. 13. Matt. 13. 51, 52.*

Blessed are the poor in spirit, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. Blessed are they that mourn, for they shall be comforted. Blessed are the meek, &c. Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness, for they shall be filled. Blessed are the merciful, for they shall obtain mercy. Blessed are the pure in heart, for they shall see God. Blessed are the peace-makers, for they shall be called the children of God. Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness sake, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. *Matt. 5. 3—10. John 16. 26. Prov. 27. 7.*

He that loveth father or mother more than me, is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me, is not worthy of me: and he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me. *Matt. 10. 37, 38. chap. 16. 24. Luke 14. 33. Psal. 45. 10, 11.*

He that is not with me, is against me: and he that gathereth not with me, scattereth abroad. *Matt. 12. 30.*

The Kingdom of heaven is like unto a treasure hid in a field, the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field. *Matt. 13. 44. Luke 10. 39, 42.*

Verily I say unto you, Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven. *Matt. 18. 3, 4.*

Zacharias was righteous before God, walking in all the commandments of the Lord, blameless. *Luke 1. 5, 6.*

The woman, to whom much was forgiven, loved Christ much. *Luke 7. 37, 38, 45—47.*

If I have taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I restore him fourfold. *Luke 19. 8.*

When Andrew had found Christ himself, he tells his brother Simon, and brings him to Jesus; Philip tells Nathanael, and leads him to Jesus. *John 1. 40—45. chap. 4. 28, 29.*

Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily I say unto thee, Except a man be born again (or from above) he cannot see the kingdom of God, &c. Except a man be born of water, and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. That which is born of the flesh, is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit, is spirit, &c. Every one that doeth evil, hateth the light, &c. But he that doeth truth, cometh unto the light, that his deeds may be made manifest that they are wrought in God. *John 3. 3, 5, 6, 20, 21.*

John was a burning and a shining light, &c. Ye

have not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not. *John 5. 35, 38.*

Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? Thou hast the words of eternal life. *John 6. 68.*

If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed, &c. If ye were Abraham's children, you would do the works of Abraham; &c. If God were your Father, ye would love me; for I proceeded forth, and came from God, &c. He that is of God, heareth God's words; ye therefore hear them not, because ye are not of God. *John 8. 31, 39, 42, 47. 1 John 2. 24. 2 John 9.*

The sheep hear his voice, &c. The sheep follow him, for they know his voice; and a stranger they will not follow, but will flee from him, for they know not the voice of strangers, &c. I know my sheep, and am known of mine, &c. My sheep hear my voice, &c. and they follow me. *John 10. 3—5, 14, 27.*

Jesus said, If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me. Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also my hands, and my head, &c. By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another. *John 13. 8, 35.*

If ye love me, keep my commandments, &c. He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me, &c. If a man love me, he will keep my words. *John 14. 15, 21, 23. chap. 15. 14.*

Every branch in me that beareth not fruit, he taketh away; and every branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit, &c. If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you. *John 15. 2, 16, 18, 19.*

The world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I, &c. *John 17. 14.*

Ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice: and ye shall be sorrowful, &c. *John 16. 20.*

Every one that is of the truth, heareth my voice. *John 18. 37. chap. 8. 37, 47.*

They were pricked in their heart, and said, Men and brethren, What shall we do? *Acts 2. 37. chap. 16. 30.*

When they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marveled; and took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus. We cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard. *Acts 4. 13, 20.*

Saul, when Christ came to him, and converted him, said, Lord, What wilt thou have me to do? *Acts 9. 6. chap. 2. 37, &c. chap. 16. 30, &c.*

God is no respecter of persons; but in every nation, he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him. *Acts* 10. 34, 35.

When the priest of Jupiter would have done sacrifice to the Apostles, Barnabas and Paul, they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out, and saying, Sirs, Why do ye these things? We also are men of like passions with you; and preach unto you, that ye should turn from these vanities, unto the living God. Acts 14. 13—15. chap. 3. 12, 13.

Apollos, that eloquent man, was content to learn the way of God more perfectly of Aquila and Priscilla, tent-makers. Acts 18. 24—26.

Many that believed, came and confessed, and shewed their deeds. Many also of them which used curious arts, brought their books together, and burned them; and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand pieces of silver. *Acts* 19. 18, 19.

None of these things move me: neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry which I have received. *Acts* 20. 24.

I am ready, not to be bound only, but also to die for the name of the Lord Jesus. *Acts* 21. 13.

I wist not that he was the high priest: for it is written, Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler, &c. *Acts* 23. 4, 5.

Paul confesseth freely thus: I verily thought with myself, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus. Which thing I also did in Jerusalem; and many of the saints did I shut up in prison, &c. and being exceeding mad against them, I persecuted them, &c. I would to God, that not only thou, but that all that hear me, &c. were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bands. Acts 26. 9—11, 19. *Gal.* 1. 13. *Acts* 22. 19, 22.

—We glory in tribulations also, knowing that tribulation worketh patience, &c. The love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the holy Ghost. *Rom.* 5. 3, 5.

How shall we that are dead to sin, live any longer in it, &c.? Ye were the servants of sin; but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you: being made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness. *Rom.* 6. 2, 17, 18.

That which I do, I allow not: what I would, that I do not; but what I hate, that do I, &c. I consent unto the law, that it is good: now then, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me, &c. To will is present with me, &c. The good that I would, I do not, &c. I find then a law, that when I would do good, evil is present

with me: For I delight in the law of God, after the inward man; but I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, &c. O wretched man that I am! Who shall deliver me, &c. I thank God, through Jesus, &c. So then, with my mind I myself serve the law of God: but with the flesh, the law of sin. *Rom.* 7. 15—25.

There is therefore no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus; who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit, &c. For they that are after the flesh, do mind the things of the flesh: but they that are after the Spirit, the things of the Spirit, &c. If any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his: and if Christ be in you, the body is dead because of sin, but the Spirit is life because of righteousness, &c. As many as are led by the Spirit of God, are the sons of God: For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear, but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry Abba, Father, &c. We ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, the redemption of our body, &c. *Rom.* 8. 1, 5, 9, 10, 14, 15, 23.

I have great heaviness, and continual sorrow in my heart, &c. for my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh, &c. *Rom.* 9. 2, 3. chap. 10. 1.

The kingdom of God is not meat and drink, but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the holy Ghost. For he that in these things serveth Christ, is acceptable to God, and, &c. *Rom.* 14. 17, 18.

The preaching of the cross, is, to them that perish, foolishness: but unto us, which are saved, it is the power of God, &c. Christ crucified, unto the Jews a stumbling-block, &c. but unto them which are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ the power of God, and the wisdom of God. *1 Cor.* 1. 18, 23, 24.

Such were some of you, but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, &c. *1 Cor.* 6. 11.

That no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the holy Ghost. *1 Cor.* 12. 3.

Though I speak with the tongues of men, and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal: and though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have no charity, I am nothing: And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing. *1 Cor.* 13. 1—3.

We beholding, &c. the glory of the Lord, &c. are changed into the same image, &c. by the Spirit. *2 Cor.* 3. 18.

We having the same Spirit of faith, according

as it is written, I believed, and therefore have I spoken: we also believe, and therefore speak. *2 Cor.* 4. 13. *Psal.* 116. 10. *Acts* 4. 20.

In this we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed upon with our house from heaven, &c. that mortality might be swallowed up of life. We are willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord: wherefore we labour, that whether present, &c. we may be accepted of him, &c. Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men, &c. The love of Christ constraineth us, &c. If any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: Old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new. *2 Cor.* 5. 2, 4, 8, 9, 11, 14, 17. *Phil.* 1. 21, 23.

Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates, &c. We can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth. *2 Cor.* 13. 5, 8.

When it pleased God, &c. to reveal his Son in me, that I might preach him, &c. immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood. *Gal.* 1. 15, 16.

I am crucified with Christ; nevertheless, I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me. *Gal.* 2. 20.

The works of the flesh are manifest, which are these, adultery, &c. But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, temperance: And they that are Christ's, have crucified the flesh, with the affections (or passions) and lusts. *Gal.* 5. 19—24.

God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom (or whereby) the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world: for in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, &c. but a new creature. *Gal.* 6. 14, 15.

This I say therefore, and testify in the Lord, That ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk, in the vanity of their minds, &c. But ye have not so learned Christ: If so be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus. *Ephes.* 4. 17—21.

For ye were sometimes darkness, but now are ye light in the Lord: Walk as children of light: for the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness, righteousness, and truth. *Ephes.* 5. 8, 9.

Some preach Christ out of envy and strife, &c. What then? Notwithstanding, every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is preached; and I therein do rejoice; yea, and will rejoice. *Phil.* 1. 15—18.

We are the circumcision, which worship God in the Spirit, and rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have on confidence in the flesh, &c. What things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ: yea, doubtless; and I count all things but loss, for the

excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus, my Lord, &c. that I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, being made conformable unto his death, if by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead: not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect; but I follow after, &c. but this one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before, I press toward the mark, &c. Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded, &c. Our conversation is in heaven, from whence also we look for the Saviour, &c. *Phil.* 3. 3, 7, 8, 10—15, 20.

I have learned in whatsoever estate I am, therewith to be content. I know both how to be abased, and I know how to abound: every where, and in all things I am instructed, both to be full, and to be hungry; both to abound, and to suffer need: I can do all things through Christ who strengtheneth me. *Phil.* 4. 11—13.

And bringeth forth fruits, as it doth also in you, since the day ye heard of it, and knew the grace of God in truth. *Col.* 1. 6.

If ye be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, &c. Set your affections on things above, not on things on the earth, &c. Seeing that ye have put off the old man, with his deeds; and have put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge, after the image of him that created him. *Col.* 3. 1, 2, 9, 10.

Remembering without ceasing your work of faith, and labour of love, &c. knowing, beloved, your election of God. For our gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in power, &c. and ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, &c. ye turned to God, to serve the living and true God, and to wait for his Son. *1 Thess.* 1. 3—6, 9, 10.

The word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe: for ye, brethren, became followers of the churches of God, which in Judea are in Christ Jesus: for ye also have suffered like things of your own countrymen. *1 Thess.* 2. 13, 14.

Ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief: ye are all the children of the light, &c. *1 Thess.* 5. 4, 5.

I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath enabled me, &c. who was before a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and injurious; but I obtained mercy, &c. Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners, of whom I am the chief. *1 Tim.* 1. 12, 13, 15.

Let every one that nameth the name of Christ, depart from iniquity. *2 Tim.* 2. 19.

A peculiar people, zealous of good works. *Tia* 2. 14. *Ephes.* 2. 10.

He that is entered into his rest, hath ceased from his own works. *Heb. 4. 10.*

They *who believe*, desire a better country; that is, an heavenly, &c. Moses, &c. choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season; esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures of Egypt, &c. *Heb. 11. 16, 24—26.*

Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which, no man shall see the Lord. *Heb. 12. 14.*

We trust we have a good conscience in all things, willing to live honestly. *Heb. 13. 18.*

If any man among you seem to be religious, and bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion is vain. Pure religion, and undefiled, before God and the Father, is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, and to keep himself unspotted from the world. *James 1. 26, 27.*

What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works, &c. Faith, if it hath not works, is dead, &c. I will shew thee my faith by my works, &c. Faith, without works, is dead. *James 2. 14, 17, 18, 26.*

Who is a wise man, and endued with knowledge amongst you? Let him shew out of a good conversation his works, with meekness of wisdom. But if ye have bitter envying, &c. this wisdom descendeth not from above, &c. But the wisdom that is from above, is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easy to be intreated; full of mercy, and good fruits, without partiality, and without hypocrisy: and the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace, &c. *James 3. 13—18.*

Jesus Christ, whom, having not seen, ye love, &c. Seeing you have purified your souls in obeying the truth, unto unfeigned love of the brethren. *1 Pet. 1. 7, 8, 22. Cant. 1. 3, 4.*

As new-born babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, of God, that ye may grow thereby; if so be ye have tasted, &c. Ye are a chosen generation, &c. that ye should shew forth the praises (or virtues) of him who hath called you, &c. *1 Pet. 2. 2, 3, 9. Luke 10. 39, 42. 2 Pet. 3. 18.*

The time past of our life may suffice, &c. when we walked in lasciviousness, &c. wherein they think it strange that you run not with them to the same excess of riot. *1 Pet. 4. 3, 4.*

Having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust. Add to your faith virtue, and to virtue knowledge, &c. for if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus: but he that lacketh these things is blind, and cannot see afar off, &c. *2 Pet. 1. 4—9.*

Just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked: for that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day with their unlawful deeds. *2 Pet. 2. 7, 8. Psal. 119. 53, 126, 136, 158. Jer. 9. 1, 2. chap. 13. 17.*

God is light, &c. If ye say we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, &c. But if we walk in the light, &c. If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves. *1 John 1. 5—8.*

Hereby we know that we know him, if we keep his commandments. He who saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him, &c. He that abideth in him, ought himself also to walk even as he walked, &c. He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now: He that loveth his brother, abideth in the light, &c. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him, &c. If ye know that he is righteous, ye know (or know ye) that every one that doth righteousness is born of God. *1 John 2. 3, 4, 6, 9, 10, 11, 15, 29.*

We shall see him as he is. And every man that hath this hope in him, purifieth himself, even as he is pure, &c. Whosoever abideth in him, sinneth not, &c. He who committeth sin (or giveth his labour to sin) is of the devil, &c. Whosoever is born of God, doth not commit sin, for his seed remaineth in him, and he cannot sin, because he is born of God. In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: Whosoever doth not righteousness, is not of God; neither he that loveth not his brother, &c. We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren, &c. Whosoever hateth his brother, is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him, &c. Whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him; how dwelleth the love of God in him, &c. Let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth. And hereby we know that we are of the truth; and shall assure our hearts before God, &c. For if our hearts condemn us, he is greater, &c. And hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the spirit which he hath given us. *1 John 3. 2, 3, 5, 6, 8—10, 14, 15, 17—19, 24. chap. 4. 12, 13. chap. 5. 18.*

Who knoweth God, heareth us: he that is not of God, heareth not us. Hereby we know the spirit, &c. Love is of God: and every one that loveth, is born of God, and knoweth God, &c. God is love: he that dwelleth in love, dwelleth in God, and God in him, &c. If a man say, I love God,

God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother, whom he hath seen; how can he love God, whom he hath not seen? *1 John 4. 6, 7, 16, 20. chap. 5. 1.*

Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ, is born of God: and every one that loveth him, &c. Whatsoever is born of God, overcometh the world: and this is the victory that, &c. Whosoever is born of God, sinneth not; but he that is begotten of

God, keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not. *1 John 5. 1, 4, 18.*

He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, hath both the Father, and the Son. *2 John 9.*

He that doth good is of God; but he that doth evil, hath not seen God. *3 John 11.*

Those whose names are written in the book of life, they will not worship Antichrist, *Rev. 13. 8. chap. 14. 4. chap. 17. 8. chap. 21. 27.*

C H A P. XI.

The Children of GOD themselves may be overtaken with Faults, and are not free from sinful Dispositions and Inclinations in this Life; and therefore may deserve to be chastised of GOD.

SECT. I. *In general it is affirmed.*

FOR there is no man that sinneth not, *1 Kings 8. 46.*

How should man be just with God? (or before God?) If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand, &c. Whom though I were righteous, yet would I not answer: I would make supplication to my judge, &c. If I justify myself, mine own mouth shall condemn me. If I say I am perfect, it shall also prove me perverse. *Job 9. 1—3, 15, 20.*

Who can understand his errors? Cleanse thou me from secret faults: keep back thy servant also from presumptuous sins; let them not have dominion over me. *Psal. 19. 12, 13.*

If thou, Lord, shouldest mark iniquities, O Lord, who shall stand? *Psal. 130. 3.*

The rod of the wicked shall not rest, &c. lest the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity. *Psal. 125. 3.*

Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin? *Prov. 20. 9.*

A just man falleth seven times a day, and riseth up again. *Prov. 24. 16.*

For there is not a just man upon earth, that doeth good, and sinneth not. *Eccles. 7. 20.*

The flesh lusteth against the Spirit, &c. so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. *Gal. 5. 17. Rom. 7. 14, &c.*

If any man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual, restore such, &c. considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted. *Gal. 6. 1, 2.*

I have no man like-minded, &c. for all seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christ's. *Phil. 2. 20, 21.*

Paul saith, I count not myself to have apprehended: but this one thing, &c. I press towards

the mark, &c. Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded. *Phil. 3. 13—15.*

For in many things we offend all: If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man. *James 3. 2.*

If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, &c. If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us. *1 John 1. 8—10.*

If any man see his brother sin a sin, not unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is a sin unto death: I do not say that he shall pray for it. *1 John 5. 16.*

SECT. II. *Particular Instances of the Failings of God's Children recorded.*

NOah was a just man, and perfect in his generations. Noah walked with God. *Gen. 6. 9. chap. 7. 1.*

Noah drank of the wine, and was drunken, and he was uncovered within his tent. *Gen. 9. 21.*

Abraham believed in the Lord, and he counted it to him for righteousness, &c. Abraham, my friend. He staggered not through unbelief. *Gen. 15. 6. Isa. 41. 8. Rom. 4. 20.*

They will kill me; but they will save thee alive: Say, I pray thee, thou art my sister, &c. And, when God had promised him to inherit the land, he said, Lord God, Whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it &c. When the promise was made to him of a child, he fell on his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall a child, &c. O, that Ishmael might live before thee, &c. He said of his wife,

wife, She is my sister, again at Gerar, for fear of being slain. Gen. 12. 12, 13. chap. 15. 7, 8. chap. 17. 16—18. chap. 20. 2, 11.

Sarah laughed at the promise, and then denied that she had laughed. Gen. 18. 12, 13, 15.

Isaac said of his wife also, She is my sister, for fear of the men of the place, lest they should kill him for her. Gen. 26. 7.

Just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked: for that righteous man, &c. 2 Pet. 2. 7, 8.

He lingered; the men laid hold upon his hand, &c. and said, Go, escape for thy life, &c. And Lot said unto them, O, not so, my Lord, &c. I cannot escape to the mountain, lest some evil take me, and I die: Behold, this city is near to flee unto; Is it not a little one &c.? He afterwards drank wine, and then lay with his two daughters. Gen. 19. 16—20. 33—36.

Jacob, when he heard his brother Esau was coming with four hundred men against him, was greatly afraid and distressed, &c. Gen. 32. 6, &c.

He was sore distressed when one of his sons was kept by Joseph, and another sent for. Gen. 42. 36, &c.

Moses spied an Egyptian smiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren, &c. he slew the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand. Exod. 2. 11, 12.

Moses was very meek, above all the men upon the face of the earth, &c. My servant Moses is—faithful in all mine house. Moses my servant is dead. And Moses, verily, was faithful in all his house, as a servant. Numb. 12. 3, 7. Josh. 1. 2, 13. Heb. 3. 2, 5.

When God was sending Moses, he said, O my Lord, I am not eloquent, &c. And the Lord said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth &c.? And he said, O my Lord, send, I pray thee, by the hand thou wilt (or shouldest) send. And the anger of the Lord was kindled against Moses, &c. Moses returned unto the Lord, and said, Wherefore hast thou so evilly intreated this people? Why is it that thou hast sent me &c.? Moses was very wroth, &c. Now, ye rebels, Must we fetch you water out of this rock &c.? I am not able to bear all this people, &c. If thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, &c. And Moses said, &c. Shall the flocks and the herds be slain for them, to suffice them &c.? He believed not God to sanctify him. He spake unadvisedly with his lips, being provoked in his spirit. Exod. 4. 10—14. chap. 5. 22, 23. Numb. 11. 11, 12, 14, 15, 21—23. chap. 16. 45. chap. 20. 10—12. Psal. 106. 32, 33. Numb. 27. 14.

Joshua also erred, and wished they had not come over Jordan. Josh. 7. 7.

Aaron made a molten calf for Israel, &c. He built

an altar before it; and Aaron made proclamation, and said, To-morrow is a feast to the Lord, &c. And Moses saw that the people were naked, for Aaron had made them naked unto their shame, amongst their enemies. Exod. 32. 1—6, 25. Numb. 12. 1, 5, 9.

When God had told Gideon, Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites as one man: He said unto him, &c. Shew me a sign that thou talkest with me, &c. If thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said; behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the floor, &c. Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once, Let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece, &c. Judges 6. 16, 17, 36—40. Heb. 11. 32.

Eli is charged with iniquity, in not restraining his sons from violence. 1 Sam. 3. 13.

My servant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do that only which is right in mine eyes, &c. 1 Kings 11. 32—34, 38. Acts 13. 22.

David hastily resolved to have avenged himself on Nabal, by cutting off him and all his males, &c. And David, &c. was sore afraid of Achish, the king of Gath: And he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, &c. David said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul, &c. He passed on in the rearward with the Philistines against Israel, &c. He sent messengers to fetch Uriah's wife; and he lay with her; and to cover it, made Uriah drunk; and then sent to Joab, to set Uriah in the hottest battle, and then retire from him, that he might be smitten, and die, &c. O my son Absalom! my son! my son Absalom! Would God I had died for thee! He caused the children of Israel to be numbered, &c. I said in my haste, I am cut off from before thine eyes, &c. I said in my haste, that all men are liars, &c. 1 Sam. 25. 12—14. 1 Sam. 21. 12, 13. chap. 27. 1. chap. 29. 2. 2 Sam. 11. 3, 4, 13—15. chap. 18. 33. chap. 24. 1, &c. Psal. 31. 22. and 116. 11. 1 Sam. 20. 6, 29.

When God bid Samuel go, he said, How can I go? If Saul hear of it, he will kill me. 1 Sam. 16. 1, 2.

And Asa did that which was right in the eyes of the Lord, as did David his father, &c. Asa's heart was perfect with the Lord all his days. 1 Kings 15. 11, 14.

But he removed not the high places. 1 Kings 15. 14.

Asa took out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the Lord, &c. made a league with the king of Syria: And Hanani the Seer came to him, and said, Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on the Lord thy God, &c. Then

Then Afa was wroth with the Seer, and put him in a prison-house; for he was in a rage with him because of this thing. And Afa oppressed (or crushed) some of the people at that time, &c. In his disease, he sought not to the Lord, but to the physicians. 2 Chron. 16. 1—4, 7, 10, 12.

Solomon failed very greatly. 1 Kings 11. 1, &c.

When Elijah the Prophet was in trouble, he said, It is enough: Now, O Lord, take away my life; for I am no better than my fathers. 1 Kings 19. 4.

And Jehoshaphat walked, &c. doing that which was right in the eyes of the Lord. 2 Chron. 20. 32. 1 Kings 22. 42, 43.

The Seer meets him, after he had gone out with the wicked king of Israel, and said unto him, Shouldst thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate the Lord? Therefore is wrath upon thee from before the Lord. 2 Chron. 19. 1, 2 chap. 20. 33, 37.

Hezekiah did that which was right in the sight of the Lord. He removed the high places, &c. He trusted in the Lord God of Israel; so that after him was none like him, &c. for he clave to the Lord, and departed not from following him, &c. 2 Kings 18. 1, 3—6. 2 Chron. 31. 21.

When Isaiah had told Hezekiah, being sick, that he should be healed, &c. he said unto Isaiah, What shall be the sign that the Lord will heal me &c.? He shewed his treasures to the messengers of the king of Babylon's son: for which God was angry, &c. Hezekiah rendered not again according to the benefit done unto him; for his heart was lifted up: Therefore there was wrath upon him, &c. In the business of the ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, &c. God left him, to try him, that he might know all that was in his heart. 2 Kings 20. 8, 9, 12—18. 2 Chron. 32. 25, 31.

Good Josiah (though warned to the contrary) followed Pharaoh Necho, and was slain. 2 Chron. 35. 20—23.

Job, that man was perfect and upright, one that feared God and eschewed evil. Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and upright man &c.? Ye have not spoken of me the thing which is right, like my servant Job, &c. Ye have heard of the patience of Job. Job 1. 1, 8. chap. 42. 8. James 5. 11.

After this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day, &c. See at large, Job 3. 1, &c.

O that I might have my request, and that God would grant me the thing that I long for, even that it would please God to destroy me, that he would let loose his hand and cut me off, &c. So that my soul chooseth strangling, and death, rather than life, &c. He confessed thus: I have uttered that I understood not; things too wonderful for me,

which I knew not; wherefore I abhor myself, and repent in dust and ashes. Job 6. 8, 9. chap. 7. 15. chap. 42. 3, 6.

As for me, my feet were almost gone, &c. for I was envious at the foolish, when I saw the prosperity of the wicked, &c. Verily I have cleansed my heart in vain, &c. So foolish was I, and ignorant, as a beast, &c. Psal. 73. 2, 3, 13, 22. Jer. 12. 1, 2.

Will the Lord cast off for ever? Will he be favourable no more? Is his mercy clean gone for ever? Doth his promise fail for evermore? Hath God forgotten to be gracious? Hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? I said, this is mine infirmity. Psal. 77. 7—10.

The prophet Jeremiah in his afflictions spake hard words of God, said, he would not speak in his name, &c. curseth the day of his birth. Jer. 20. 7, 9, 14, &c. chap. 12. 1.

The church, the spouse of Christ, in a sluggish posture. Cant. 5. 2, 3. Matt. 25. 5.

The prophet Jonah was very angry because God spared Nineveh, and said, Therefore now, O Lord, take, I beseech thee, my life from me; for it is better for me to die than to live. Then said the Lord, Doest thou well to be angry &c.? again he said so: And Jonah said, I do well to be angry, even unto death. Jonah 4. 1—4, 8, 9. chap. 1. 1—3.

John sent two of his disciples to Christ, and said unto him, Art thou he that should come, or do we look for another? Matt. 11. 2, 3.

When Zacharias had a son promised him, he said unto the Angel, Whereby shall I know this, for I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in years, &c. Behold, thou shalt be dumb, &c. because thou believest not my words, &c. Luke 1. 13, 18, 20.

Jesus said unto Peter, Blessed art thou, Simon, &c. Matt. 16. 17.

Jesus said unto Peter, O thou of little faith! wherefore didst thou doubt? Matt. 14. 31. chap. 8. 24—26.

When Jesus spake of his being killed, Peter said, Be it far from thee, Lord; this shall not be unto thee: But he turned and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, Satan, thou art an offence unto me; for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men, &c. Thou wast with Jesus, &c. But he denied before them all, saying, I know not what thou sayest, &c. And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man: Then began he to curse and to swear, I know not the man, &c. Matt. 16. 21—23. chap. 26. 69, 70, 72, 74.

When the disciples could not cure the poor man's son, he came to Jesus; Jesus said of his disciples, O faithless

less and perverse generation, how long shall I suffer you? *Matt. 17. 15, 16.*

When Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed: For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles; but when they were come, he withdrew, and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision. And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him, insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation. *Gal. 2. 11—13.*

The wise Virgins, as well as the foolish, while the bridegroom tarried, all slumbered and slept. Matt. 25. 5.

When the mother of Zebedee's children asked of Christ, that her sons might sit one on his right hand, and the other on his left in his kingdom, &c. The ten heard it; they were moved with indignation against the two brethren, &c. Matt. 20. 20, 21, 24.

One of his disciples stretched out his hand and drew his sword, and struck a servant of the high-priest, and smote off his ear. Christ rebuked him for it, &c. Then all the disciples forsook him and fled, &c. Jesus saith unto them, Why reason ye because ye have no bread? Perceive ye not yet, neither understand? Have ye your hearts yet hardened? Do ye not remember, when I brake the five loaves &c.? Matt. 26. 51, 56. John 16. 32. Mark 8. 17—19. John 6. 52.

And there was also a strife amongst them, which of them should be accounted the greatest. Jesus appeared unto the eleven, &c. and upbraided them with their unbelief, and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen him, &c. *Luke 22. 24. Mark 16. 14. Luke 24. 21, 25.*

Christ rebuked his disciples for their great fear in the storm. Mark 4. 37—41. chap. 9. 6.

Master, we saw one cast out devils in thy name, and we forbid him, because he followed not with us. And Jesus said, Forbid him not, &c. *James and John would have had fire come down from heaven upon the Samaritans; Jesus rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of, &c. Thomas said, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, &c. I will not believe, &c. Luke 9. 49, 50, 54, 55. John 20. 25.*

Joseph of Arimathea, though a disciple, yet secretly for fear of the Jews, &c. John 19. 38, 39.

The Church praying for Peter did not believe his deliverance: For when he knocked at the door, and the damsel had acknowledged she heard his voice, they believed not. Acts 12. 5, 12—16.

Paul said, I have lived in all good conscience before God until this day. Barnabas and Paul, men

that have hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ. *Acts 23. 1. chap. 15. 25, 26.*

Barnabas determined to take with them John, &c. but Paul thought not good to take him with them, &c. And the contention was so sharp, that they departed asunder one from the other, &c. *Acts 15. 37—39. chap. 23. 3.*

When we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, &c. without were fightings, within were fears. *2 Cor. 7. 5.*

Paul did what he hated, &c. and said, O wretched man that I am, &c. *Rom. 7. 14, 15, 18, 19, 24.*

Many Saints, being compelled, did blaspheme. *Acts 26. 10, 11.*

I brethren could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, as unto babes in Christ. I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: For hitherto ye were not able to bear it, neither yet now are ye able; for ye are yet carnal. There is among you envying, and strife, and divisions (or factions) Are ye not carnal, and walk as men &c.? *They were very disorderly in the Lord's Supper. 1 Cor. 3. 1—3. 1 Cor. 11.*

Nay, you do wrong and defraud, and that your brethren. *1 Cor. 6. 8.*

Ye suffer fools gladly, &c. Ye suffer if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour you, if a man take of you, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face. *2 Cor. 11. 19, 20.*

I fear, lest when I come I shall not find you such as I would, &c. Lest there be debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults: Lest when I come again my God will humble me among you, and that I shall bewail many which have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness, and fornication, and lasciviousness, which they have committed. *2 Cor. 12. 20, 21.*

I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ, unto another gospel, &c. And now after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, how turn ye back to the weak and beggarly elements (or rudiments) whereunto ye desire again to be in bondage? Ye observe days, and months, and times, and years, &c. *Gal. 1. 6. chap. 4. 9, 10, 11.*

Paul complains thus, I have no man like-minded, who will naturally care for your state: for all seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christ's. *Phil. 2. 20, 21.*

Ye are dull of hearing; for when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which be the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of milk. *Heb. 5. 11, 12.*

Thou

Thou hast borne and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted; nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love, &c. to the church of Pergamos, &c. and the church of Thyatira, &c. See Rev. 2. 3, 4, 12—15, 18—20.

SECT. III. God will punish or correct the righteous for sin.

GOD was wroth with Moses for his sin, and would not suffer him to go into the good land. Deut. 3. 25—27. chap. 4. 21, 22.

God said to Moses, Die in the Mount, as Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor: because ye trespassed against me among the children of Israel, &c. Because ye sanctified me not in the eyes of the children of Israel, &c. Because ye believed me not, &c. Deut. 32. 48, 50, 51. Psal. 106. 32, 33. Numb. 20. 12.

Aaron shall be gathered unto his people, he shall not enter into the land, &c. because ye rebelled against my word, &c. Numb. 20. 24.

I will be his Father, and he shall be my son: If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men; but my mercy shall not depart away from him. 2 Sam. 7. 14, 15.

God punished Solomon for his sin in his old age. 1 Kings 11.

David said unto Nathan, I have sinned against the Lord; and Nathan said unto David, The Lord also hath put away thy sin, thou shalt not die; howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the Lord to blaspheme, the child shall surely die. 2 Sam. 12. 13, 14.

Hezekiah sinned, and there was wrath upon him. 2 Chron. 32. 25. 2 Kings 20. 12, &c.

If his children forsake my law, and walk not in my judgments, &c. Then will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes. Psal. 89. 30—32.

The man of God for his disobedience was slain. 1 Kings 13. 18, &c.

Thou wast a God that forgavest them, though thou tookest vengeance of their inventions. Psal. 99. 8.

Christ withdrew himself from his Spouse, when she grew sluggish and mindless of him. Cant. 5. 1, &c.

For the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth, and smote him: I hid me, and was wroth; and he went on frowardly (or turning away) in the way of his heart: I have seen his ways, and I will heal him. Isa. 57. 17, 18.

I have forsaken my house, &c. I have given the dearly beloved of my soul into the hands of enemies. Jer. 12. 7—10.

I will correct thee in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished. Jer. 30. 11. chap. 46. 28.

You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will punish you for all your iniquities. Amos 3. 2.

When God sent Jonah to Nineveh, he fled from God's presence, &c. but the Lord sent out a great wind, &c. And Jonah was cast into the sea for this. Jonah 1. 1, 4, 10—12, 15.

Zacharias was struck dumb for not believing. Luke 1. 18—20.

For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep, &c. When we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world. 1 Cor. 11. 30, 31.

As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: Be zealous therefore, &c. Rev. 3. 19. Heb. 12. 6—8.

CHAP. XII.

The Privileges of the Righteous, and their Excellency above others: What God hath done, doth do, and will do for them, more than for others; and what they can do with God, &c.

THE Lord had respect unto Abel and his offering, &c. If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted? Gen. 4. 4, 7.

Enoch walked with God, and was not, for God took him. Gen. 5. 24.

Noah found grace in the eyes of the Lord. Gen. 6. 8.

And the Lord said unto Noah, Come thou and all thy house into the ark: For thee have I seen

righteous before me in this generation. Gen. 7. 1. 2 Pet. 2. 5.

And the Lord plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues, because of Sarai, Abram's wife. Gen. 12. 17. chap. 20. 2, 3.

The word of the Lord came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram, I am thy shield, thy exceeding great reward. Gen. 15. 1. chap. 17.

God said, Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which

which I am about to do &c. the cry of Sodom, &c. is great, &c. Abraham interceded with God for Sodom, and God granted him as much as he asked. See at large, Gen. 18. 17, 18, 20, 23, &c.

When God had sent his Angels to destroy Sodom, they said unto Lot, Hast thou any here besides? Son-in-law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in the city, bring out of this place, &c. They hastened Lot, saying, Arise, take thy wife and thy two daughters which are here, lest thou be consumed. And while he lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters, the Lord being merciful unto him, and they brought him forth, &c. He prevailed with God to spare Zoar, &c. Hasten thee, escape thither: for I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither, &c. God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, &c. Gen. 19. 12, 15—22, 29. 2 Pet. 2. 6, 7.

And God said unto Abraham, &c. Of the son of the bond-woman will I make a nation, because he is thy seed. Gen. 21. 12, 13.

God speaks to Jacob friendly, when he fled from his brother Esau. Gen. 28. 13—15.

Laban said unto Jacob, I have learned by experience, that the Lord hath blessed me for thy sake, &c. Jacob said unto him, &c. The Lord hath blessed thee since my coming (or, at my foot.) Gen. 30. 27, 29, 30. Prov. 11. 10, 11.

When Laban was pursuing Jacob, God came to Laban, &c. and said, Take heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad (or from good to bad,) &c. Laban said, It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take thou heed, &c. Gen. 31. 24, 29.

Jacob prevailed with God, &c. I have seen God face to face. Gen. 32. 28, 30.

When Jacob and his family were journeying, the terror of God was upon the cities round about them; and God appeared unto Jacob again, and blessed him, &c. Gen. 35. 5, 9, 13.

The Lord was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man, &c. and his master saw that the Lord was with him, and made all that he did to prosper in his hand, &c. The Lord blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake, &c. The Lord was with Joseph, and gave him favour in the sight of the keeper, &c. When Joseph had the custody of the prisoners, that which he did, the Lord made it to prosper. Gen. 39. 2, 3, 21—23.

Joseph said unto his brethren, &c. As for you, ye thought evil against me, but God meant it unto good, to bring to pass as it is this day, &c. Gen. 50. 19, 20.

God gave Israel favour in the sight of the Egyptians; and Pharaoh's servants: and Moses, &c. There shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, &c. But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast; that ye may know how that the Lord doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel. Exod. 11. 3, 6, 7.

I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the first-born, &c. and the blood shall be to you for a token, &c. When I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you to destroy you, &c. Exod. 12. 12, 13.

I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will be their God, &c. Exod. 29. 45.

When God had said to Moses, Let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, that I may consume them, &c. Moses prayed for Israel, and prevailed often for them: And the Lord said, I have pardoned according to thy word. Exod. 32. 9—15. Numb. 14. 11—13, 19, 20.

And the Lord spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend, &c. When Moses had said, I beseech thee, shew me thy glory: He said, I will make all my goodness pass before thee, &c. Exod. 33. 11, 17—19. chap. 19. 19, 20. chap. 34. 2, 3, 5, 6.

My servant Moses is not so, who is faithful in all mine house: with him will I speak mouth to mouth; even apparently, and not in dark speeches: and the similitude of the Lord shall he behold. Numb. 12. 7, 8.

He hath blessed, and I cannot reverse it. He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob; neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel: The Lord his God is with him, and the shout of a King is among them. Surely there is no enchantment against Jacob; neither is there any divination against Israel. Numb. 23. 20, 21, 23. Deut. 23. 5.

For what nation so great, who hath God so nigh unto them, as the Lord our God is in all things that we call upon him for? And what nation so great, that hath statutes and judgments so righteous as all this law &c.? Did ever people hear the voice of God, &c. as thou hast heard, and live? Deut. 4. 7, 8, 33. Rom. 3. 1, 2.

Thou art an holy people unto the Lord thy God, and the Lord hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that are upon the earth. Deut. 14. 1, 2. chap. 26. 17—19.

For the Lord's portion is his people: Jacob is the lot of his inheritance &c. He led him about, he instructed him, he kept him as the apple of his eye. Deut. 32. 9, 10. 1 Pet. 5. 3. Jer. 12. 7—10.

The

The eternal God is thy refuge; and underneath are the everlasting arms, &c. Happy art thou, O Israel: Who is like unto thee? O people, saved by the Lord, the shield of thy help, and who is the sword of thine excellency. *Deut. 33. 27, 29.*

At the word of Joshua, the sun stood still, and the moon staid. *Josh. 10. 12—14.*

When Gideon asked signs of God, he gave them to him. *Judges 6. 17, 21, 36—40.*

Manoah intreated the Lord, &c. and God hearkened, &c. And the angel came again, &c. *Jud. 13. 8, 9, 23.*

He will keep the feet of his saints. *1 Sam. 2. 9.*

The Lord will not forsake his people for his great name's sake; because it hath pleased the Lord to make you his people. *1 Sam. 12. 22.*

God answered David, when he in his distress had enquired of him. *1 Sam. 23. 9—13. 2 Sam. v. 18, 19, 22—25.*

David went on, and grew great, and the Lord God of hosts was with him. *2 Sam. v. 10. chap. 8. 14.*

I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, &c. Notwithstanding, in thy days, I will not do it, for David thy father's sake, &c. I will give one tribe to thy son, for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, which I have chosen. *1 Kings 11. 11—13. chap. 15. 4.*

He only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave, because in him is found some good thing toward the Lord God of Israel. *1 Kings 14. 13.*

The prophet Elijah was taken up into heaven. *2 Kings 2. 12.*

When the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went together, and wanted water, Elisha the prophet said, &c. Were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee. But now, &c. *2 Kings 3. 6, 7, 9, 10, 14, &c.*

God hearkened to Hezekiah, and gave him a sign that God would heal him: he brought the shadow ten degrees backwark. *2 Kings 20. 9, 10. Isa. 38. 7, 8.*

Behold, God will not cast away a perfect man, &c. *Job 8. 20.*

Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, &c. He shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season: his leaf shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth it shall prosper. *Psal. 1. 1, 3.*

Know that the Lord hath set apart him that is godly for himself. *Psal. 4. 3.*

A seed shall serve him; it shall be accounted to the Lord for a generation, &c. *Psal. 22. 30.*

The Lord is my shepherd, I shall not want: he maketh me to lie down in green pastures; he leadeth me besides the still waters. *Psal. 23. 1, 2.*

All the paths of the Lord are goodness and truth unto such as keep his covenant, &c. What man is he that feareth the Lord? him shall he teach in the way that he shall choose: his soul shall dwell at ease, and his seed shall inherit the earth. The secret of the Lord is with them that fear him; and he will shew them his covenant (or make them know it.) *Psal. 25. 10, 12—14.*

O! how great is thy goodness, which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee! which thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee before the sons of men! Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy presence, from the pride of man: thou shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion, from the strife of tongues. *Psal. 31. 19, 20. and 27. 5. and 36. 7, 8.*

Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered, Blessed is the man unto whom the Lord imputeth not iniquity, and in whose spirit is no guile. I will instruct thee and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go; I will guide thee with mine eyes. *Psal. 32. 1, 2, 8.*

Blessed is the nation whose God is the Lord; the people he hath chosen for his own inheritance, &c. Behold, the eye of the Lord is upon, them that fear him, upon them who hope in his mercy, to deliver their soul from death, to keep them alive in famine. *Psal. 33. 12, 18, 19. and 34. 7, 9, 10. 1 Kings 17. 3, 4. Gen. 45. 6, 7.*

The eyes of the Lord are upon the righteous, and his ears open to their cry, &c. None of them who trust in him shall be desolate. *Psal. 34. 15, 22. and v. 11, 12.*

Delight thyself also in the Lord, and he shall give thee the desires of thine heart, &c. A little that a righteous man hath, is better than the riches of many wicked, &c. The steps of a good man are ordered by the Lord; and he delighteth in his way. Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down; for the Lord upholdeth him with his hand, &c. Yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed begging their bread, &c. For the Lord loveth judgment, and forsaketh not his saints; they are preserved for ever, &c. Mark the perfect man, and behold the upright; for the end of that man is peace. The salvation of the righteous is of the Lord; he is their strength in the time of trouble. *Psal. 37. 4, 16, 23—25, 28, 37, 39. Prov. 29. 7. Psal. 128.*

The king's daughter is all glorious within: her clothing is of wrought gold. *Psal. 45. 13.*

The Lord of hosts is with us, the God of Jacob is our refuge. *Psal. 46. 7, 11.*

Gather my saints unto me, those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice. *Psal.* 50. 5.

Blessed is the man whom thou choosest to approach unto thee, &c. We shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, even of thy holy temple. *Psal.* 65. 4. and 36. 8.

Truly, God is good to Israel, to such as are of a clean heart. *Psal.* 73. 1.

The Lord will give grace and glory: no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly. *Psal.* 84. 11.

He will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints, &c. His salvation is nigh them that fear him. *Psal.* 85. 8, 9.

Blessed is the people that know the joyful sound; they shall walk in the light of thy countenance. *Psal.* 89. 15, &c.

The righteous shall flourish like the palm-tree: he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon. Those that be planted in the house of the Lord, shall flourish in the courts of our God: they shall still bring forth fruit in old age; they shall be fat and flourishing. *Psal.* 92. 12—14.

The Lord will not cast off his people: neither will he forsake his inheritance. *Psal.* 94. 14. and 9. 10.

He is our God, and we the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand. *Psal.* 95. 7.

He preserveth the souls of his saints, &c. Light is sown for the righteous, &c. *Psal.* 97. 10, 11. and 72. 14.

When they were few, &c. he suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he reproveth kings for their fakes; saying, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm. *Psal.* 105. 12—15. and 124. 2, 3. and 125. 1, 2.

Blessed is the man that feareth the Lord: his seed shall be mighty upon the earth. The generation of the upright shall be blessed, &c. Surely he shall not be moved for ever: the righteous shall be had in everlasting remembrance. *Psal.* 112. 1—4, 6, 7.

As the mountains are round about Jerusalem, so the Lord is round about his people, from henceforth even for ever. *Psal.* 125. 2.

Precious in the sight of the Lord is the death of his saints. *Psal.* 116. 15. and 72. 14.

The Lord hath chosen Jacob unto himself, and Israel for his peculiar treasure. *Psal.* 135. 4. 1 *Pet.* 5. 2.

Happy is the people that is in such a case: happy that people, whose God is the Lord. *Psal.* 144. 15.

He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him: he also will hear their cry, and will save them. *Psal.* 134. 2.

145. 19. *John* 9. 31.

Happy is he that hath the God of Jacob for his help; whose hope is in the Lord his God. *Psal.* 146. 5.

The Lord taketh pleasure in them that fear him, in those that hope in his mercy. *Psal.* 147. 11.

The Lord taketh pleasure in his people, &c. This honour have all his saints. *Psal.* 149. 4, 9.

The froward is an abomination to the Lord: but his secret is with the righteous. *Prov.* 3. 32.

I love them that love me, &c. that I may cause those that love me to inherit substance: and I will fill their treasures, &c. Blessed are they that keep my ways, &c. who heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors: for whoso findeth me, findeth life; and shall obtain favour of the Lord. *Prov.* 8. 17, 21, 32, 34, 35. *Psal.* 119. 1, 2.

Righteousness delivereth from death: The Lord will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish, &c. Blessings are upon the head of the just, &c. The memory of the just is blessed, &c. The desire of the righteous shall be granted. *Prov.* 10. 2, 3, 6, 7, 24.

By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted. *Prov.* 11. 11.

The righteous is more excellent than his neighbour. *Prov.* 12. 26. *Psal.* 16. 3.

When a man's ways please the Lord, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him. *Prov.* 16. 7.

The righteous are bold as a lion. *Prov.* 28. 1.

The woman, whose heart is snares and nets, &c. Whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her. *Eccles.* 7. 26.

Say ye to the righteous, that it shall be well with him: for they shall eat the fruit of their doings. *Isa.* 3. 10. *Eccles.* 8. 12. *Psal.* 37. 10, 11, 17, 18. *Isa.* 65. 13, 14.

Bind up the testimony; seal the law among my disciples. *Isa.* 8. 16.

He that walketh righteously (or, in righteousness) &c. he shall dwell on high; his place of defence shall be the munitions of rocks: bread shall be given him; his waters shall be sure: thine eyes shall see the King in his beauty, they shall behold the land that is very far off. *Isa.* 33. 15—17.

God caused the sun to go backward ten degrees, for a sign to Hezekiah of his recovery. *Isa.* 38. 6, 7.

This people have I formed for myself; they shall shew forth my praise. *Isa.* 43. 21.

Ask me of things to come, concerning my sons, and concerning the work of my hands command ye me. Israel shall be saved, with an everlasting salvation, &c. *Isa.* 45. 11, 17.

Zion

Zion said, The Lord hath forsaken me &c. Can a woman forget her sucking-child &c. Yet will not I forget thee: Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands; thy walls are continually before me. *Isa. 49. 14-16.*

Thy Maker is thy husband, &c. and thy Redeemer is the holy One of Israel, the God of the whole earth, &c. With everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the Lord. No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper, &c. This is the heritage of the servants of the Lord; and their righteousness of me, saith the Lord. *Isa. 54. 5, 8, 10, 17.*

Unto them will I give in my house a place, and a name, better than of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off, &c. Them will I bring unto my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: and their burnt-offerings shall be accepted upon my altar. *Isa. 56. 5-7.*

In all their affliction he was afflicted; and the Angel of his presence saved them, &c. Doubtless, thou art our father, &c. Return for thy servants sake, the tribes of thine inheritance, the people of thy holiness, &c. *Isa. 63. 9, 16-18. chap. 64. 9.*

Since the beginning of the world, men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye seen, O God, besides thee, what he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him (or, a God besides thee, who doth so for him who waiteth.) &c. *Isa. 64. 4. 1 Cor. 2. 9.*

Run to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, &c. if ye can find a man, if there be any that executeth judgment, that seeketh the truth; and I will pardon it. *Jer. 5. 1. Gen. 18. 26, 32.*

Is Ephraim my dear son? Is he a pleasant child? Since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still; therefore my bowels are troubled for him: I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the Lord, &c. If the ordinances of heaven cease, then the seed of Israel shall cease from being a nation before me. *Jer. 31. 20, 26, 37.*

When Jerusalem was taken, and Jeremiah the prophet, the king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah, &c. Look well to him, and do him no harm; but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee. *Jer. 39. 11, 12. Numb. 14. 37, 38.*

The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed! &c. *Lam. 4. 2.*

God ordered the mark of salvation to be upon his, when all others were to be smitten. *Ezek. 9. 4-6.*

Though I have scattered them, &c. yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they shall come. *Ezek. 11. 16.*

Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and

Job were in it, they should deliver but their own souls by their righteousness; saith the Lord, &c. they only shall be delivered themselves. *Ezek. 14. 14, 16, 18, 20.*

I sought for a man amongst them that should make up the hedge; and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it; but I found none: therefore, &c. *Ezek. 22. 30, 31.*

Because thou hast said, &c. These two countries shall be mine, and we will possess it; whereas the Lord was there (or, though the Lord was there) therefore, &c. *Ezek. 35. 10, 11. Psal. 14. 5.*

O Daniel, a man greatly beloved &c. O man, greatly beloved! fear not, &c. *Dan. 10. 11, 19. chap. 9. 23.*

Jacob, &c. by his strength he had power with God; yea, he had power over the Angel, and prevailed; he wept, &c. There he spake with us, even the Lord God of hosts. *Hosea 12. 2-5. Gen. 32. 24, 25. Hosea 11. 12.*

I will be as the dew unto Israel; he shall grow as the lily, &c. *Hosea 14. 5, 6.* And my people shall never be ashamed. *Joel 2. 26, 27.*

For he that toucheth you, toucheth the apple of his eyes. *Zech. 2. 8.*

We will go with you; for we have heard that God is with you. *Zech. 8. 23. Ezra 8. 22.*

The Lord hearkened, and heard; and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name. And they shall be mine, saith the Lord of hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels (or special treasure;) and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him: Then shall ye return, and discern between the righteous and the wicked; between him that serveth God, and him that serveth him not. *Mal. 3. 16-18.*

Unto you that fear my name, shall the Sun of righteousness arise, with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall. *Mal. 4. 2.*

They are pronounced blessed, and intitled to many privileges mentioned by Christ. They are the salt of the earth, the light of the world, &c. *Matt. 5. 3-14.*

The very hairs of your head are all numbered, &c. Ye are of more value than many sparrows. *Matt. 10. 30, 31.*

Among them that are born of women, there hath not risen a greater than John the Baptist: Notwithstanding he that is least in the kingdom of heaven, is greater than he. *Matt. 11. 11.* It is given to you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven; &c. Blessed are your eyes, for they

they see; and your ears, for they hear, &c. *Matt. 13-11, 16. Mark 4. 11, 12, 34.*

When Peter began to sink, Christ helped him. Matt. 14. 30, 31.

Whofo shall offend one of these little ones who believe in me, it were better for him that a mill-stone were hanged about his neck, &c. We unto the world, because of offences, &c. Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones: for I say unto you, that in heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father, &c. *Matt. 18. 6, 7, 10.*

That they shall deceive the elect, if it were possible: *Matt. 24. 24.*

For the elect's sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days, &c. *Mark 13. 20. Matt. 24. 22.*

To you it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom. *Christ opened the parable to them. Mark 4. 11, 34.*

Rejoice not that the spirits are subject to you: but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven. *Luke 10. 20.*

The hairs of your head are all numbered, &c. Fear not, little flock; it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom. *Luke 12. 7, 32.*

Joy in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, more than over ninety-nine just persons, &c. There is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner, &c. *Luke 15. 7, 10.*

To as many as received him, to them gave he power (or the right or privilege) to become the sons of God; even to them that believe on his name; which are born, not of blood, &c. but of God. *John 1. 12, 13.*

Whofoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him, shall never thirst. *John 4. 14.*

Jesus said, I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life. If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed. He who keepeth my saying, shall never see death, &c. *John 8. 12, 36, 51.*

My sheep, &c. I know them, &c. and I give unto them eternal life, and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand. *John 10. 27, 28. 1 John 5. 12, 13.*

If any man serve me, let him follow me; and where I am, there shall also my servant be. If any man serve me, him will my Father honour. *John 12. 26.*

I will not leave you comfortless; I will come to you, &c. Ye see me; because I live, ye shall live also. He that loveth me, shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him. And my Father will love him; and

we will come unto him, and make our abode with him, &c. Peace I leave with you; my peace I give unto you, &c. *John 14. 18, 19, 21, 23, 27. chap. 16. 27. chap. 17. 23. Rev. 3. 20.*

Ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you, &c. Ye are my friends, &c. Henceforth I call you not servants, &c. but I have called you friends: for all things that I have heard of my Father, I have made known unto you. *John 15. 7, 14, 15. 1 John 3. 22. John 9. 31. Rom. 10. 12, 13.*

The Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, &c. *John 16. 27.*

Christ prays for them, not for the world. *John 17. 9, 10.*

Go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father, and to my God, and your God. *John 20. 17.*

God is no respecter of persons; but in every nation, he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him. *Acts 10. 34, 35.*

Paul in his dangerous voyage is instructed by an heavenly vision, that there should be no loss of any man's life among those that sailed with him: and that God had given him all their lives. *Acts 27. 22-24.*

Being justified by faith, we have peace with God, through our Lord Jesus Christ, &c. The love of God is shed abroad, into our hearts, by the Holy Ghost, which is given unto us. *Rom. 5. 1, 5.*

Sin shall not have dominion over you, because ye are not under the law, but under grace. Now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness; and the end everlasting life. *Rom. 6. 14, 22.*

There is no condemnation to them that are in Christ Jesus, &c. For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death, &c. As many as are led by the Spirit of God, are the sons of God: for ye have not received the spirit of bondage, but the Spirit of adoption, &c. And if children, then heirs, heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ, &c. We know that all things work together for good to them that love God, &c. If God be for us, who can be against us? He that spared not his own Son, &c. how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? it is God that justifies. Who is he that condemneth &c.? Who shall separate us from the love of Christ &c.? We are more than conquerors, &c. *Rom. 8. 1, 2, 14-17, 28, 31-35, 37. Gal. 4. 5-7. Psal. 25. 10.*

Whofoever believeth, &c. shall not be ashamed, &c. For whofoever shall call upon the name of the Lord, shall be saved. *Rom. 10. 11-13.*

The God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet

feet shortly. *Rom. 16. 20.* But he that is spiritual, judgeth (or discerneth) all things; yet he himself is judged (or discerned) of no man. *1 Cor. 2. 15.*

Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, &c. Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life or death, or things present, or things to come; all are yours, and ye are Christ's, and Christ is God's. *1 Cor. 3. 16, 22, 23. chap. 6. 19.*

Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? &c. We shall judge angels: how much more things which pertain to this life? *1 Cor. 6. 2, 3.*

The unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband; else were your children unclean, but now are they holy, &c. He that is called in the Lord, being a servant, he is the Lord's free-man. *1 Cor. 7. 14, 22.*

If any man love God, the same is known of him. *1 Cor. 8. 3.*

To the glory of God, by us. *2 Cor. 1. 20.*

Ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people; and I will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty. *2 Cor. 6. 16, 18. 1 Cor. 6. 19.*

The Apostle Paul was caught up into the third heaven, &c. into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful (or possible) for a man to utter. *2 Cor. 12. 2-4.*

Christ gave himself, &c. that he might deliver us from this present evil world. *Gal. 1. 3, 4.*

Ye are all the children of God, &c. And if Christ's, then Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise. *Gal. 3. 26, 29. chap. 4. 28.*

And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying Abba Father, &c. And if a son, then an heir of God, through Christ. *Gal. 4. 6, 7.*

Brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, &c. If ye be led by the Spirit, ye are not under the law. *Gal. 5. 13, 18.*

Blessed be God, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly things, &c. Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children, &c. What is the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints, &c. The church, which is his body; the fulness of him that filleth all in all. *Ephes. 1. 3, 5, 18, 22, 23.*

God, who is rich in mercy, and hath made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus, &c. We are no more strangers, &c. but fellow ci-

tizens with the saints, and of the household of God, &c. You are builded together for an habitation of God, through the Spirit. *Ephes. 2. 4, 6, 13, 19, 22.*

For to me to live, is Christ; and to die, is gain. *Phil. 1. 21.*

The peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds, through Christ Jesus, &c. The God of peace shall be with you. *Phil. 4. 7, 9.*

Giving thanks to the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light: who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son, &c. The mystery which hath been hid from ages, &c. but now is made manifest to his saints; to whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery, &c. *Col. 1. 12, 13, 26, 27.*

Your life is hid with Christ in God, &c. The elect of God, holy and beloved. *Col. 3. 3, 12.*

That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto his kingdom and glory. *1 Thess. 2. 12.*

God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ, who died for us; that whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him. *1 Thess. 5. 9, 10.*

Brethren, beloved of the Lord, &c. He called you by our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of the Lord Jesus Christ, &c. Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God, even our Father, which hath loved us, and given us everlasting consolation, and good hope through grace. *2 Thess. 2. 13, 14, 16.*

Godliness is profitable unto all things; having the promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come, &c. We trust in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, especially of those who believe. *1 Tim. 4. 8, 10.*

Godliness, with contentment, is great gain. *1 Tim. 6. 6.*

Unto the pure all things are pure. *Tit. 1. 15.*

Being justified, &c. we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life. *Tit. 3. 7.*

The angels, &c. are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation? *Heb. 1. 13, 14. Matt. 18. 10.*

There remaineth therefore a rest (or keeping of a Sabbath) to the people of God, &c. *Heb. 4. 9. chap. 6. 19.*

God is not unrighteous, to forget your work and labour of love which ye have shewed towards his name, &c. Wherein God, willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promise the immutability of his counsel, confirmed it by an oath, that by two immutable things, in which it was impossible

impossible for God to lie, we might have strong consolation, who have fled for refuge, to lay hold upon the hope set before us. *Heb. 6. 10, 17, 18.*

The excellency of the new covenant, and the saints privileges under it. *Heb. 8. 7—11. chap. 10. 16—19.*

Others had trial of cruel mockings and scourgings, &c. of whom the world was not worthy. *Heb. 11. 36—38.*

Ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem; and to an innumerable company of angels, to the general assembly and church of the first-born, which are written (or enrolled) in heaven; and to God, the judge of all; and to the spirits of just men made perfect; and to Jesus, &c. and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh, &c. *Heb. 12. 22—24.* Be content, &c. for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. So that, &c. *Heb. 13. 5, 6.*

A crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him. *James 1. 12.*

Hath not God chosen the poor of this world rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom, which he hath promised to them who love him? *James 2. 5.*

The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much. Elias was a man subject to like passions as we are; and he prayed earnestly that it might not rain, and it rained not, &c. And he prayed again, and the heavens gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit. *James 5. 16—18.*

Blessed be God, &c. who, &c. hath begotten us again to a lively hope, by the resurrection of Jesus, &c. *1 Pet. 1. 3.*

Ye also as lively stones are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God by Jesus Christ, &c. Ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar (or a purchased) people, that ye should shew forth the praises (or virtues) &c. *1 Pet. 2. 5, 9. Rom. 1. 6. Rev. 5. 10.*

Ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing, &c. The eyes of the Lord are over the righteous, and his ears are open unto their prayers. *1 Pet. 3. 9.*

Casting all your care upon him, for he careth for you. *1 Pet. 5. 7.*

According as his divine power hath given us all things that pertain to life and godliness, &c. whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises, that by these you might be partakers of

the divine nature, &c. So an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. *2 Pet. 1. 3, 4, 11.*

The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations. *2 Pet. 2. 9.*

Truly our fellowship is with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ. *1 John 1. 3. 1 Cor. 1. 9.*

We have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous, &c. He that doth the will of God, abideth for ever, &c. Ye have an unction from the holy one, and ye know all things. *1 John 2. 1, 17, 20.*

Behold what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God, &c. Beloved, now are we the sons of God; and it doth not yet appear what we shall be, &c. Whatsoever we ask we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight. *1 John 3. 1, 2, 22.*

Ye are of God, &c. greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world. *1 John 4. 4.*

I have written these things to you that believe, that ye may know that ye have eternal life, &c. This is the confidence that we have in him, that if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us, &c. We know that we are of God. *1 John 5. 13, 14, 19.*

The revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass, &c. He hath made us kings, &c. *Rev. 1. 1, 6.*

Hurt not the earth, till we have sealed the servants of God in their foreheads. *Rev. 7. 2, 3.*

And it was commanded them that they should not hurt, &c. but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads. *Rev. 9. 4.*

All shall worship the beast, whose names are not written in the book of life. *Rev. 13. 8. chap. 17. 8.*

The Lamb shall overcome them, &c. and they that are with him, are called, and chosen, and faithful. *Rev. 17. 14. chap. 20. 8, 9.*

And I saw them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, &c. Having the harps of God; and they sing the song of Moses, &c. *Rev. 15. 2—4. chap. 20. 4.*

Blessed are they that do, &c. they have right to the tree of life. *Rev. 22. 14.*

C H A P. XIII.

The Union and Relation between CHRIST and his Church; and their mutual Love and Esteem, together with the Manifestation thereof.

I Will declare thy name unto my brethren, &c.
Psal. 22. 22.

Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth : for thy love is better than wine, &c. Thy name is as ointment poured forth, therefore do the virgins love thee. Tell me, O thou, whom my soul loveth, where thou feedest, &c. For why should I be as one that turneth aside by the flocks of thy companions ? If thou know not (O thou fairest among women) go, &c. A bundle of myrrh is my beloved unto me ; he shall lie all night between my breasts, &c. Behold thou art fair, my love, &c.
Cant. 1. 2, 3, 7, 8, 13, 15, 16.

As the lily among thorns, so is my love among the daughters : As the apple-tree among the trees of the wood, so is my beloved among the sons. I sat down (*or, delighted and sat down*) under his shadow with great delight, and his fruit was sweet, &c. I am sick of love. His left hand is under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me, &c. O my dove, let me see thy countenance, let me hear thy voice : for sweet is thy voice, and thy countenance is comely.
Cant. 2. 2—6, 14.

By night on my bed I sought him whom my soul loveth ; I sought him, but I found him not. I will rise now, and go about the city, I will seek him whom my soul loveth, &c. Saw ye him whom my soul loveth ? I found him, &c. I held him, and would not let him go.
Cant. 3. 1—4.

Thou art all fair, my love ; there is no spot in thee ; come with me, &c. Thou hast ravished (*or, taken away*) my heart, my sister, my spouse : Thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes, &c. How fair is thy love, my sister, my spouse ! How much better is thy love than wine &c. ! A garden inclosed is my sister, &c. Let my beloved come into his garden, &c.
Cant. 4. 7—10, 12, 16.

It is the voice of my beloved that knocketh, saying, Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled, &c. I opened to my beloved, but my beloved had withdrawn himself, and was gone, my soul failed when he spake : I sought him, but I could not find him : I called him, but he gave me no answer, &c. Tell him that I am sick of love, &c. My beloved is, &c. He is altogether lovely.
Cant. 5. 2, 6, 8, 10, 16.

I am my beloved's, and my beloved is mine, &c.

Thou art beautiful, O my love, &c. my dove, my undefiled, &c. Who is she that looketh forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the sun ?
Cant. 6. 3, 4, 9, 10. chap. 2. 16.

I am my beloved's, and his desire is towards me.
Cant. 7. 10.

Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm ; for love is strong as death.
Cant. 8. 6.

Behold I, and the children whom the Lord hath given me. *Isa. 8. 18. Heb. 2. 13.*

Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me, &c. When saw we thee an hungry, &c. and did not minister &c. ? Inasmuch as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to me. *Matt. 25. 40, 44, 45. Mark 9. 41. 42.*

Go tell my brethren, that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me. *Matt. 28. 10. Mark 3. 35. Rom. 8. 29.*

He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him. *John 6. 56.*

I am the good Shepherd : the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep, &c. I, &c. know my sheep, and am known of mine. *John 10. 11, 14.*

I am glad for your sakes that I was not there (to the intent ye may believe) *John 11. 14, 15.*

Ye call me Master and Lord, and ye say well : for so I am. *John 13. 13.*

Let not your heart be troubled, &c. I will come again, and receive you unto myself ; that where I am, there ye may be also, &c. I will not leave you comfortless, &c. Ye see me ; because I live, ye shall live also, &c. You in me, and I in you, &c. I will love him, and manifest myself to him, &c. Peace I leave with you : Let not your hearts be troubled. *John 14. 1, 3, 18—21, 23, 27. 2 John 3. 24.*

I am the vine, ye are the branches, &c. As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you : continue ye in my love. These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full. I have loved you ; greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends. Ye are my friends, &c. *John 15. 5, 9, 11—14. Luke 12. 4.*

These things have I spoken, that ye should not be offended, &c. I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man taketh

N

from

from you. The Father himself loveth you, &c. *John 16. 1, 22, 27.*

Christ prays for his Church at large. John 17.

Go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father; and to my God, and your God. *John 20. 17.*

Jesus saith, Feed my lambs, feed my sheep. *John 21. 15—17.*

When Saul persecuted the Church, Christ said unto him, Why persecutest thou me &c.? I am Jesus whom thou persecutest. Acts 9. 4, 5.

Ye are become dead to the law, that ye should be married to another, even to him who is raised from the dead. *Rom. 7. 4. chap. 14. 9.*

Thou bearest not the root, but the root thee. *Rom. 11. 17.*

Ye are Christ's. *1 Cor. 3. 23.*

Know you not that your bodies are the members of Christ, &c. He that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit. *1 Cor. 6. 15, 17.*

When ye sin so against the brethren, ye sin against Christ. *1 Cor. 8. 12.*

The head of every man is Christ. *1 Cor. 11. 3.*

All the members of that one body being many, are one body; so also is Christ. For by one Spirit are we all baptized in one body. *1 Cor. 12. 12, 13. Gal. 3. 28.*

The love of Christ constraineth us. *2 Cor. 5. 14.*

I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you a chaste virgin to Christ. *2 Cor. 11. 2.*

Gave him to be the head over all things to the church, which is the body; the fulness of him that filleth all in all. *Ephes. 1. 22, 23. Col. 1. 18.*

To know the love of Christ which passeth knowledge. *Ephes. 3. 19.*

Grow up into him in all things, which is the head, Christ, from whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted, &c. *Ephes. 4. 15, 16.*

Christ hath loved us, and given himself for us

an offering, &c. Christ is the head of the church, and the saviour of the body, &c. Christ loved the church, and gave himself for it, that he might sanctify and cleanse it, &c. that he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot or wrinkle, &c. No man ever hated his own flesh, but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church: for we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones. *Ephes. 5. 2, 23, 25—27, 29, 30.*

I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ, which is far better. *Phil. 1. 23.*

What things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ; yea, doubtless, I count all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord; for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung, that I may win Christ. *Phil. 3. 7, 8.*

Not holding the head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God. *Col. 2. 19.*

Both he that sanctifieth, and they who are sanctified, are all of one; for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren: Saying, I will declare thy name, &c. *Heb. 2. 11, 12.*

Christ as a son over his own house; whose house are we, if we hold fast, &c. *Heb. 3. 6.*

Jesus Christ, whom having not seen, ye love, &c. *1 Pet. 1. 7, 8.*

Unto you which believe, he is precious, &c. *1 Pet. 2. 7.*

Jesus Christ, that loved us, and washed us, &c. *Rev. 1. 5.*

If any man hear my voice, &c. I will come in to him, and sup with him, and he with me. *Rev. 3. 20. John 14. 21, 23.*

C H A P. XIV.

Of the Duty of Believers; especially such as would excel.

I. Towards God, in the General,

To live to God, not to themselves; to be holy, fruitful, walking in the Light, in an honest, heavenly, and spiritual Conversation, worthy of their high Calling; to glorify God, and mind the things above.

FEAR God, and keep his commandments, for this is the whole duty of man. *Eccles. 12. 13,*

14.

Enoch walked with God. *Gen. 5. 22, 24.*

Noah walked with God. *Gen. 6. 9.*

And the Lord said unto Noah, Come thou, &c. For thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation, &c. And Noah did according unto all that the Lord had commanded him. *Gen. 7. 1, 5.*

I am the Lord your God: ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and ye shall be holy, for I am holy. *Levit. 11. 44, 45. chap. 19. 2.*

Seek

Seek not after your own heart, &c. but be ye holy unto your God, &c. *Numb. 15. 39, 40.*

Thou art an holy people unto the Lord, &c. Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing. *Deut. 14. 2, 3.*

Those that honour me, I will honour: and they that despise me, shall be lightly esteemed. *1 Sam. 2. 30.*

Holiness becometh thine house, O Lord, for ever. *Psal. 93. 5.*

In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths. *Prov. 3. 6.*

Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth it shall die. *Ezek. 18. 4.*

Israel is an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself. *Hosea 10. 1.*

He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good, &c. but to do justly, love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God. *Micah 6. 8.*

Is it time for you, O ye, to dwell in your cieled houses, and this house lie waste &c.? Ye have sown much, and bring in little, &c. Why, saith the Lord of hosts? because of mine house that is waste; and ye run every man unto his own house, therefore, &c. *Haggai 1. 4, 6, 9, 10.*

If I be a father, where is mine honour? If I be a master, where is my fear? saith the Lord. *Malachi 1. 6.*

Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance, &c. The ax is laid unto the root of the trees; therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewen down, and cast into the fire. *Matt. 3. 8, 10. Luke 3. 8. Matt. 5. 29.*

Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven. *Matt. 5. 16. 1 Sam. 2. 30. John 15. 8.*

Lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, &c. For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also, &c. Seek ye first the kingdom of God, &c. *Matt. 6. 20, 21, 33. Luke 12. 33, 34. John 6. 27.*

Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me, for I am meek and lowly in heart; and ye shall find rest unto your souls: For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light. *Matt. 11. 29, 30. 1 Pet. 2. 21—23.*

A good man out of the good treasure of the heart, bringeth forth good things. *Matt. 12. 35. chap. 7. 17, 18.*

They are to improve their talents. See the Parable, *Matt. 25. 14, &c.*

Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig-tree, and find none; cut it down, why cumbereth it the ground &c.? Strive to enter in at the strait gate. *Luke 13. 7, 24.*

When ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants, we have done that which was our duty to do. *Luke 17. 10.*

Walk while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon you. *John 12. 35.*

Ye call me Master, and Lord; and ye say well: for so I am. *John 13. 13.*

Every branch in me that beareth not fruit, he taketh away; and every branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit, &c. Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit, &c. I have chosen you, and ordained you, that you should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain. *John 15. 2, 8, 16.*

In every nation, he that feareth God, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him. *Acts. 10. 35.*

Herein do I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void of offence, toward God, and toward men. *Acts 24. 16.*

I have shewed, that they should repent, and do works meet for repentance. *Acts 26. 20.*

We also should walk in newness of life, &c. Yield yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness unto God. Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey: whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness &c.? *Rom. 6. 4, 13, 16, 19.*

Ye also are become dead to the law, &c. that we should bring forth fruit unto God, &c. That we should serve in newness of spirit, and not in the oldness of the letter. *Rom. 7. 4, 6.*

We are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh; for if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die; but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live. *Rom. 8. 12, 13.*

I beseech you, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, your reasonable service; and be not conformed to this world, but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable will of God, &c. Provide things honest in the sight of all men. *Rom. 12. 1, 2, 17. Ephes. 5. 10.*

It is high time to awake out of sleep, &c. The night is far spent, the day is at hand: Let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. Let us walk honestly as in the day, not in rioting and drunkenness, &c. but put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ; and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfil the lusts thereof. *Rom. 13. 11—14.*

None of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself: for whether we live, we live unto the Lord, &c. Whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord's. Righteousness and peace, &c. For he that in these things serveth Christ, is acceptable to God, and approved of men. *Rom. 14. 7—9, 17, 18. chap. 11. 36. 1 Pet. 4. 2, 6.*

I would have you wise unto that which is good, and simple concerning evil. *Rom. 16. 19.*

The body is not for fornication, but for the Lord, &c. Your bodies are the members of Christ, &c. And ye are not your own; for ye are bought with a price: Therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's. *1 Cor. 6. 13, 15, 19, 20. chap. 3. 16, 17.*

Whether therefore ye eat or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God. *1 Cor. 10. 31.*

Be ye followers of me, as I also am of Christ. *1 Cor. 11. 1.*

Be ye steadfast, &c. always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord. *1 Cor. 15. 58.*

Wherefore we endeavour (*or, labour*) that whether present, or absent, we may be accepted of him. The love of Christ constraineth us, because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead, &c. That they which live, should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them. *2 Cor. 5. 9, 14, 15.*

Having therefore these promises (dearly beloved) let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God. *2 Cor. 7. 1.*

Providing for honest things, not only in the sight of the Lord, but also in the sight of men. *2 Cor. 8. 21. 1 Tim. 2. 2. Heb. 13. 18.*

Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil (*or, fulfil not*) the lust of the flesh. *Gal. 5. 16, 17.*

Be not deceived, God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap. For he that soweth to his flesh, shall of the flesh reap corruption: but he that soweth to the Spirit, shall of the Spirit reap life, &c. For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, &c. but a new creature. *Gal. 6. 7, 8, 15. chap. 5. 16.*

According as he hath chosen us in him, &c. that we should be holy, and without blame before him in love, *Ephes. 1. 4.*

Created &c. unto good works, which God hath before ordained, that we should walk in them. *Ephes. 2. 10. Titus 2. 14.*

I therefore beseech you, that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called. This I say therefore, and testify in the Lord, that ye hence-

forth walk not as other Gentiles walk, in the vanity of their mind, &c. But ye have not so learned Christ, &c. That ye put off concerning the former conversation, the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lust; and be renewed in the spirit of your mind: and that ye put on the new man, which, after God, is created in righteousness, and true holiness. *Ephes. 4. 1, 17, 20, 22—24. Col. 3. 9, 10.*

Be ye therefore followers of God, as dear children, &c. Ye were sometimes darkness, but now are ye light in the Lord: Walk as children of the light, &c. Have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them, &c. See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise, redeeming the time. *Ephes. 5. 1, 8, 11, 15, 16.*

That ye may approve things that are excellent (*or, try things which differ*) that ye may be sincere, and without offence, till the day of Christ, &c. Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God, &c. According to my earnest expectation, &c. Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether it be by life or by death, &c. Let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ. *Phil. 1. 10, 11, 20, 27.*

Work out your own salvation with fear and trembling, &c. That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine (*or, shine ye*) as lights in the world, &c. All seek their own things, not the things which are Jesus Christ's. *Phil. 2. 12, 15, 21.*

Brethren, be ye followers of me, and mark them which walk so, as ye have us for an ensample: for many walk, of whom I have told you, &c. even weeping, they are the enemies of the cross of Christ, &c. who mind earthly things: for our conversation is in heaven, *Phil. 3. 17—20. 1 Cor. 11. 1.*

Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any praise, think on these things. Those things which ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, do, &c. *Phil. 4. 8, 9.*

That ye might walk worthy of the Lord, unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work. *Col. 1. 10. 2 Thess. 1. 11.*

If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, &c. Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth, &c. Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth, fornication, &c. *Col. 3. 1, 2, 5.*

Walk in wisdom toward them who are without, re-

redeeming the time, &c. That ye may stand perfect, and compleat in all the will of God, &c. *Col. 4. 5, 12.*

That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto his kingdom. *1 Thes. 2. 12.*

We exhort you, by the Lord Jesus, that as ye have received of us how ye ought to walk, and to please God; so ye would abound more and more, &c. For this is the will of God, your sanctification, &c. That every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honour, &c. For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto holiness. *1 Thes. 4. 1, 3, 4, 7.*

Now the very God of peace sanctify you wholly, and I pray God your whole spirit, and soul, and body be preserved blameless, unto the coming of our Lord. *1 Thes. 5. 23.*

The end of the commandment is charity out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned. *1 Tim. 1. 5.*

Exercise thyself to godliness, &c. Godliness is profitable to all things, having the promise of the life, &c. *1 Tim. 4. 7, 8. chap. 2. 2. chap. 6. 6.*

Thou, O man of God, &c. follow after righteousness, godliness, &c. *1 Tim. 6. 11.*

Flee also youthful lusts: but follow righteousness, &c. *2 Tim. 2. 22.*

For the grace of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared, &c. teaching us, that denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously and godly in this present world. *Tit. 2. 11, 12.*

Put them in mind, &c. to be ready to every good work, &c. A faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God, might be careful to maintain good works. *Tit. 3. 1, 8.*

Let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us, &c. Follow peace, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord. *Heb. 12. 1, 14.*

Remember them which have the rule over you, &c. whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation. *Heb. 13. 7.*

Who is a wise man &c.? Let him shew out of a good conversation his works with meekness of wisdom. *James 3. 13.*

Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. *James 4. 8.*

As obedient children, not fashioning yourselves according to the former lusts, in your ignorance: but as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation; because it is

written, Be ye holy, for I am holy. *1 Pet. 1. 14, 15.*

Ye are a chosen generation, &c. that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you, &c. Abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul, having your conversation honest among the Gentiles, that whereas (or, wherein) they speak against you as evil-doers, they may by your good works which they behold, glorify God in the day of visitation, &c. So is the will of God, that with well-doing ye may, &c. We being dead to sin, should live unto righteousness. *1 Pet. 2. 9, 11, 12, 15, 24. 1 Tim. 5. 14. Titus 2. 5.*

Let him eschew evil, and do good, &c. Who is he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good &c.? Sanctify the Lord God in your hearts, and be always ready to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you, with meekness and fear; having a good conscience; that whereas they speak evil of you, as of evil doers, they may be ashamed that falsely accuse your good conversation in Christ. *1 Pet. 3. 11, 13, 15, 16.*

The time past of our life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, &c. If any man minister, &c. that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ. *1 Pet. 4. 3, 11.*

Giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue, and to virtue knowledge, and to knowledge temperance, &c. godliness, &c. If these things be in you, and abound, they make you that you shall not be unfruitful, &c. Give diligence to make your calling and election sure. *2 Pet. 1. 5—8, 10.*

Seeing that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness &c.? Wherefore, beloved, seeing ye look for such things, be diligent, that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless. *2 Pet. 3. 11, 14.*

God is light, &c. If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth; but if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, &c. *1 John 1. 5—7.*

These things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate, &c. He that faith, he abideth in him, ought himself also to walk even as he walked. *1 John 2. 1, 6.*

Every man that hath this hope in him, purifieth himself, even as he is pure, &c. He that doth righteousness, is righteous, even as he is righteous. *1 John 3. 3, 7.*

Beloved, follow not that which is evil, but that which is good: He that doeth good is of God, but he that doeth evil hath not seen God. *1 John 11. 11.*

II. In Particular, 1. To love God, and the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ; and, 2. Set our Affections on things above. Col. 3. 2.

I The Lord thy God, &c. shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me. *Exod.* 20. 2, 6.

The Lord our God, one Lord. And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might. *Deut.* 6. 4, 5.

The Lord thy God, he is God, the faithful God; which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him. *Deut.* 7. 9.

And now, Israel, what doth God require of thee, but, &c. to love him, and to serve the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul? *Deut.* 10. 12.

Therefore thou shalt love the Lord thy God, &c. If you shall hearken, &c. to love the Lord your God, and to serve him with all your heart, &c. that I will, &c. *Deut.* 11. 1, 13, 14, 22.

The Lord your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the Lord your God with all your heart, and with all your soul. *Deut.* 13. 3.

And the Lord thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul. *Deut.* 30. 6.

Take diligent heed to do the commandment, &c. to love the Lord your God. *Joshua* 22. 5.

Take good heed therefore unto yourselves (or souls) that ye love the Lord your God. *Joshua* 23. 11.

O love the Lord, all ye saints, &c. *Psal.* 31. 23.

I love the Lord, because he hath heard my voice. *Psal.* 116. 1.

Thy name is as ointment poured forth; therefore do the virgins love thee. *Cant.* 1. 3.

If ye find my beloved, &c. tell him that I am sick of love. *Cant.* 5. 8.

Thus saith the Lord, I remember thee, (or for thy sake) the kindness of thy youth, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness. *Jer.* 2. 2.

Judah hath profaned the holiness of the Lord, which he loved (or ought to love.) *Mal.* 2. 11.

He that loveth father or mother, &c. is not worthy of me, &c. *Matt.* 10. 37. *Luke* 14. 26.

Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. This is the first and great commandment, &c. On these, &c. hang all the law and the prophets. *Matt.* 22. 37—40.

Iniquity shall abound; the love of many shall wax cold. *Matt.* 24. 12.

Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much. But to whom little is forgiven, the

same loveth little. *Luke* 7. 47.

He that loveth me, shall be loved of my Father; and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him, &c. We will come unto him, and make our abode with him. *John* 14. 21, 22.

Peter, &c. lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea Lord; thou knowest that I love thee, &c. Again the second and third time. *John* 21. 15—17.

The love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the holy Ghost. *Rom* 5. 5.

If any man love God, the same is known of him. *1 Cor.* 8. 3.

Though I speak with the tongue of men and angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal. And though I have the gift of prophecy and understand all mysteries, &c. I have all faith, &c. and have no charity, I am nothing. And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing, &c. Charity never faileth, &c. Now abideth faith, hope, charity: but the greatest of these is charity. *1 Cor.* 13. 1—3, 8, 13.

If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be Anathema, Maranatha. *1 Cor.* 16. 22.

Whether we be besides ourselves, it is to God, &c. for the love of Christ constraineth us. *2 Cor.* 5. 13, 14.

Circumcision availeth nothing, &c. but faith, which worketh by love, &c. The fruit of the Spirit is love. *Gal.* 5. 6, 22.

The Lord direct your hearts unto the love of God. *2 Thess.* 3. 5.

Hearing of thy love, &c. which thou hast towards the Lord Jesus, &c. *Philem.* 5.

God is not unrighteous, to forget your work, and labour of love, which ye have shewed towards his name. *Heb.* 6. 10.

Jesus Christ, whom having not seen, ye love. *1 Pet.* 1. 7, 8.

God is love; and he that dwelleth in love, dwelleth in God, and God in him, &c. There is no fear in love, but perfect love casteth out fear, &c. He that feareth, is not made perfect in love. We love him, because he first loved us. If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother, whom he hath seen; how can he love God, whom he hath not seen? *1 John* 4. 16, 18—20.

By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God, &c. *1 John* 5. 2.

I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love. Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, &c. *Rev.* 2. 4, 5.

III. As

III. *As Fruits of Love to God and Christ, 1. To delight themselves in him, long for, and pant after him; make their Boast of and glory and rejoice in God and Christ, as their Portion and Rest: And 2. to obey, and hearken to him.*

I. *To delight in, long for, pant after, make their Boast of, glory and rejoice in God and Christ, as their Portion and Rest.*

I Will not go up in the midst of thee, &c. When the people heard these evil tidings, they mourned, and, &c. My presence shall go with thee, and I will give thee rest. And he said unto him, If thy presence go not, carry us not up hence. *Exod. 33. 3, 4, 14, 15.*

Their rock is not as our Rock, even our enemies themselves being judges. *Deut. 32. 31.*

I rejoice in thy salvation: There is none holy as the Lord, for there is none besides thee: neither is there any rock like our God, &c. *1 Sam. 2. 1, 2.*

All the house of Israel lamented after the Lord. *1 Sam. 7. 2.*

The Lord is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer; the God of my rock, &c. my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge, and my saviour. Who is God, save the Lord? And who is a rock, save our God? *2 Sam. 22. 2, 3, 32. Psal. 71. 3.*

When he giveth quietness, who can make trouble? And when he hideth his face, who can behold him &c.? *Job 34. 29.*

Thou, O Lord, art a shield for (or about) me; my glory, and the lifter up of my head. *Psal. 3. 3.*

There be many who say, Who will shew us any good? Lord, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us. Thou hast put gladness in my heart, more than in the time that their corn and their wine increased. *Psal. 4. 6, 7.*

I will be glad, and rejoice in thee: I will sing praise to thy name, &c. *Psal. 9. 2.*

Why standest thou afar off, O Lord? Why hidest thou thyself in times of trouble? *Psal. 10. 1. and 88. 14.*

How long wilt thou forget me, O Lord, for ever? How long wilt thou hide thy face from me? *Psal. 13. 1. and 74. 9, 10.*

The Lord is the portion of mine inheritance, and of my cup; thou maintainest my lot; the lines are fallen unto me in pleasant places; yea, I have a goodly heritage, &c. In thy presence is fulness of joy: at thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore. *Psal. 16. 5, 6, 11.*

O Lord, my strength, and my redeemer. *Psal. 19. 14.*

We will rejoice in thy salvation: and in the name of our God we will set up our banners. *Psal. 20. 5.*

The king shall joy in thy strength, O Lord: and in thy salvation how greatly shall he rejoice? *Psal. 21. 1.*

My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? Why art thou so far from helping me &c.? Be not far from me, for trouble is near, &c. Be not thou far from me, O Lord, O my strength, &c. *Psal. 22. 1, 11, 19. and 88. 14, 15.*

The Lord is my shepherd, I shall not want, &c. Thou art with me: thy rod and thy staff, they comfort me. *Psal. 23. 1, 4.*

The Lord is my light, and my salvation: whom shall I fear? The Lord is the strength of my life, Of whom shall I be afraid? One thing have I desired of the Lord, that will I seek after; that I may dwell in the house of the Lord all the days of my life, to behold the beauty of the Lord, and to enquire in his temple, &c. My heart said unto thee, Thy face, Lord, will I seek. Hide not thy face far from me; put not thy servant away in anger: thou hast been my help; leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation. *Psal. 27. 1, 4, 8, 9.*

Sing unto the Lord, O ye saints of his, &c. in his favour is life, &c. Lord, by thy favour, thou hast made my mountain to stand strong: thou didst hide thy face, and I was troubled. *Psal. 30. 4, 5, 7.*

Thou art my hiding-place; thou shalt preserve me from trouble; thou shalt encompass me about with songs of deliverance, &c. Be glad in the Lord, and rejoice, ye righteous; and shout for joy, all ye that are upright in heart. *Psal. 32. 7, 11.*

Our soul waiteth for the Lord; he is our help, and our shield: for our heart shall rejoice in him. *Psal. 33. 20, 21. and 94. 17.*

My soul shall make her boast in the Lord, &c. O magnify the Lord with me: let us exalt his name together, &c. O taste and see that the Lord is good. *Psal. 34. 2, 3, 8.*

How excellent (or precious) is thy loving-kindness, O God, &c. For with thee is the fountain of life: in thy light shall we see light. *Psal. 36. 7, 9.*

Delight thyself also in the Lord, &c. *Psal. 37. 4.* Surely every man walketh in a vain shew, &c. And now, Lord, what wait I for? my hope is in thee. *Psal. 39. 6, 7.*

As the hart panteth after the water-brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God. My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God: When shall I come and appear before God? My tears have been my

my meat day and night, while they continually say unto me, Where is thy God? When I remember these things, I pour out my soul in me; for I had gone with the multitude, &c. to the house of God, &c. Why art thou cast down, O my soul &c.? Hope thou in God, &c. *Psal.* 42. 1—5, 11.

Thou art the God of my strength: Why dost thou cast me off? Then will I go, &c. unto God my exceeding joy (*or the gladness of my joy.*) *Psal.* 43. 2, 4.

In God we boast all the day long. *Psal.* 44. 8.

As we have heard, so have we seen in the city of the Lord of hosts, &c. According to thy name, O God, so is thy praise, unto the ends of the earth, &c. This God is our God for ever and ever: he will be our guide even unto death. *Psal.* 48. 8, 10, 14. *Ezra* 8. 22.

Cast me not away from thy presence, &c. Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation. *Psal.* 51. 11, 12. and 119. 8.

O God, thou art my God; early will I seek thee: my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and thirsty land, &c. to see thy power and thy glory, so as I have seen thee in the sanctuary; because thy loving-kindness is better than life, &c. My soul followeth hard after thee. *Psal.* 63. 1—3, 8.

Blessed is the man whom thou choosest, and causest to approach unto thee, that he may dwell in thy courts: We shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, even of thy holy temple. *Psal.* 65. 4.

He that is our God, is the God of salvation: and unto God the Lord belong the issues from death, &c. *Psal.* 68. 20.

Whom have I in heaven, but thee? and there is none upon earth whom I desire besides thee. My flesh and my heart faileth; but God is the strength of my heart, and my portion for ever, &c. It is good for me to draw near to God. *Psal.* 73. 25, 26, 28.

Who is so great a God as our God? *Psal.* 77. 13.

Turn us again, O God, and cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved. *Psal.* 80. 3, 7, 19.

How amiable are thy tabernacles, O Lord of hosts! My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the Lord: my heart and my flesh crieth out for the living God. Blessed are they that dwell in thy house, &c. Behold, O God, our shield, &c. For a day in thy courts is better than a thousand. I had rather be a door-keeper in the house of my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedness: for the Lord God is a sun, and a shield, &c. *Psal.* 84. 1, 2, 4, 9—11, and 26. 8. and 122. 1.

Blessed is the people that know the joyful sound:

they shall walk, O Lord, in the light of thy countenance; in thy name shall they rejoice all the day, &c. For thou art the glory of their strength: and in thy favour our horn shall be exalted. The Lord is our defence; and the Holy One of Israel is our king, &c. How long, O Lord, wilt thou hide thy face, for ever? *Psal.* 89. 15—18, 46.

In the multitude of my thoughts within me, thy comforts delight my soul. *Psal.* 94. 19, 22.

Rejoice in the Lord, ye righteous. *Psal.* 97. 12.

My meditation of him shall be sweet: I will be glad in the Lord. *Psal.* 104. 34.

He satisfieth the longing soul; and filleth the hungry soul with goodness. *Psal.* 107. 9. *Prov.* 27. 7.

The Lord is high above all nations, and his glory above the heavens. Who is like unto the Lord our God, who dwelleth on high? Who, &c. *Psal.* 113. 4, 5.

Wherefore should the heathen say, Where is now their God? But our God is in the heavens: he hath done whatsoever he pleased. *Psal.* 115. 2, 3. and 74. 9, 10.

Return unto thy rest, O my soul? for the Lord hath dealt bountifully with thee. *Psal.* 116. 7.

Thou art my portion, O Lord, &c. I intreated thy favour (*or face*) with my whole heart, &c. Make thy face to shine upon thy servant, &c. *Psal.* 119. 57, 58, 135.

My soul waiteth for the Lord, more than they that watch for the morning. *Psal.* 130. 6.

I know that the Lord is great; and that our Lord is above all gods. *Psal.* 135. 5.

Thou art my refuge, my portion in the land of the living. *Psal.* 142. 5.

My soul thirsteth after thee, as a thirsty land, &c. Hide not thy face from me. *Psal.* 143. 6, 7.

The Lord my strength (*or rock*) &c. my goodness, and my fortress; my high tower, and my deliverer; my shield, &c. Happy is that people whose God is the Lord. *Psal.* 144. 1, 2, 15. and 146. 5.

Let them praise the name of the Lord, for his name alone is excellent (*or exalted*;) his glory is above the earth and the heaven. *Psal.* 148. 13.

As the apple-tree is among the trees of the wood, so is my beloved, &c. I sat down under his shadow with great delight, and his fruit was sweet to my taste. *Cant.* 2. 3.

By night on my bed I sought him whom my soul loveth; but found him not: I will rise now, and go about the city, &c. I found him, I held him, and would not let him go, &c. *Cant.* 3. 1, 2, 4.

I opened to my beloved, but my beloved had withdrawn himself, and was gone! my soul failed when he spake: I sought him, &c. I am sick of love, &c. My beloved is white, &c. This is my beloved.

beloved. *Cant.* 5. 6, 8, 10, 16. chap. 8. 6, 7.

In the way of thy judgments have we waited for thee: the desire of our soul is to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee. With my soul have I desired thee in the night: yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early. *Isa.* 24. 8, 9.

In that day shall the Lord of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty unto the residue of his people. *Isa.* 28. 5.

The Lord is our judge, the Lord is our law-giver, the Lord is our king, he will save us. *Isa.* 47. 4.

I will greatly rejoice in the Lord; my soul shall be joyful in my God. *Isa.* 61. 10.

Hath a nation changed their gods, which are yet no gods? But my people have changed their glory for that which doth not profit. My people have committed two evils: they have forsaken me, the fountain of living waters; and have hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, &c. Have I been a barren wilderness unto Israel &c.? Can a maid forget her ornaments? a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me days without number. *Jer.* 2. 11, 13, 31, 32.

Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom; neither let the mighty man glory in his might, &c. But let him who glorieth glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I am the Lord, which exercise loving-kindness, &c. *Jer.* 9. 23, 24. *2 Cor.* 10. 17. *1 Cor.* 1. 29, 31.

The portion of Jacob is not like them; for he is the former of all things, &c. The Lord of hosts is his name. *Jer.* 10. 16. chap. 51. 19.

O the hope of Israel, the Saviour thereof in time of trouble! why shouldst thou be as a stranger in the land? and as a way-faring man that turneth aside, to tarry for a night? Why shouldst thou be as a man astonished &c.? Yet thou, O Lord, art in the midst of us: and we are called by thy name, &c. *Jer.* 14. 8, 9. chap. 17. 13.

The Lord is my portion, saith my soul; therefore will I hope in him. *Lam.* 3. 24.

Wo also to them when I depart from them. *Hosea* 9. 12.

Fear not, O land; be glad, and rejoice; for the Lord will do great things. Be glad then, ye children of Zion; and rejoice in the Lord your God. *Joel* 2. 21, 23.

But the Lord will be the hope (or harbour) of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel. *Joel* 3. 16.

Arise ye and depart; for this is not your rest, because it is polluted. *Micah* 2. 10.

Although the fig-tree shall not blossom, neither shall fruit be in the vine, &c. yet I will rejoice in

the Lord, I will joy in the God of my salvation. The Lord God is my strength, &c. *Habbak* 3. 17 — 19.

Mary said, My soul doth magnify the Lord, and my spirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour. *Luke* 1. 46, 47.

Rejoice, because your names are written in heaven. *Luke* 10. 20.

Zaccheus came down, and received Christ joyfully. *Luke* 19. 5, 6.

Lord, to whom shall we go? Thou hast the words of eternal life, &c. Thou art that Christ, the Son of the living God. *John* 6. 68, 69.

Philip saith unto him, Shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us. *John* 14. 8.

These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full. *John* 15. 11.

Peter said, Lord, thou knowest that I love thee. *John* 21. 17.

The Eunuch went on his way, rejoicing. *Acts* 8. 38, 39.

The Goaler rejoiced, believing in God. *Acts* 16. 34.

By whom also we have access by faith into this grace, wherein we stand; and rejoice in hope of the glory of God, &c. We also joy in God, through our Lord Jesus Christ. *Rom.* 5. 2, 11.

Rejoicing in hope. *Rom.* 12. 12.

Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing. *Rom.* 15. 13.

Our consolation also aboundeth by Jesus Christ. *2 Cor.* 1. 5.

Now thanks be unto God, which always causeth us to triumph in Christ. *2 Cor.* 2. 14.

God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ. *Gal.* 6. 14.

My brethren, rejoice in the Lord, &c. We are the circumcision, &c. who rejoice in Christ, &c. I count all things but loss, for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord. *Philip.* 3. 1, 3, 8.

Rejoice in the Lord alway; and again I say, rejoice. And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds, &c. *Phil.* 4. 4, 7.

Rejoice evermore. *1 Thes.* 5. 16.

That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation; who have fled for refuge, to lay hold upon the hope set before us. *Heb.* 6. 18.

In whom, though now ye see him not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable, and full of glory. *1 Pet.* 1. 8. *1 John* 1. 4.

I will give unto him who is athirst, of the fountain, &c. *Rev.* 21. 6.

O

Secondly,

Secondly, *To obey and hearken to the Laws and Word of God, in Christ.*

There is one Law-giver, who is able to save, and to destroy. *James 4. 12.*

Now the Lord had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee, &c. So Abram departed, as the Lord had spoken unto him. *Gen. 12. 1, 4, 5. Heb. 11. 8.*

So in putting away Ishmael and Hagar. Gen. 21. 11—14.

God said unto Abraham, Take now thy son, thine only son Isaac, whom thou lovest; and offer him there for a burnt-offering, &c. And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took Isaac, &c. He stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son, &c. In blessing, I will bless thee, &c. because thou hast obeyed my voice. *Gen. 22. 1—3, 10, 17, 18.*

In thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed: because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws: *Gen. 26. 4, 5.*

God bid Moses go; and said, he would be with his mouth, &c. He refused: God was angry. Exod. 4. 13, 14.

Thus did all the children of Israel: as the Lord commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they. *Exod. 12. 50.*

If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the Lord thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear unto his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee. *Exod. 15. 26. Deut. 28. 1, &c.*

I will rain bread, &c. that I may prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no, &c. How long refuse ye to keep my commandments &c.? *Exod. 16. 4, 28.*

Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me, above all people, &c. And all the people answered together, and said, All that the Lord hath spoken, we will do. *Exod. 19. 5, 7, 8. chap. 24. 3, 7. Deut. 26. 16—18.*

Shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments. *Exod. 20. 6.*

Behold, I will send an Angel before thee, &c. Beware of him, and obey his voice: provoke him not, for he will not pardon you, &c. But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak, then, &c. *Exod. 23. 20—22.*

That ye seek not after your own heart, &c. but do all my commandments, and be holy. *Numb. 15. 39, 40.*

Many promises to obedience, and threatenings against disobedience. Deut. 4. 26, &c. chap. 11. 8, &c. chap. 28. the whole. Levit. 26. 3, &c.

We will hear it, and do it. And the Lord said, &c. They have well said all that they have spoken. O that there were such an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them and with their children for ever, &c. You shall observe to do therefore, as the Lord your God hath commanded you; you shall not turn aside to the right hand, or to the left; you shall walk in all the ways which the Lord your God hath commanded you. *Deut. 5. 27—29, 32, 33. Levit. 18. 3, 4, 26.*

Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do it; that it may be well with thee. *Deut. 6. 3.*

The Lord thy God he is a faithful God, who keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love and keep his commandments, to a thousand generations, *Deut. 7. 9. Levit. 20. 22. 1 Kings 6. 12.*

Therefore thou shalt love the Lord thy God, and keep his charge, and his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments always, &c. And it shall come to pass, if you shall hearken diligently unto my commandments, &c. then will I give you, &c. *Deut. 11. 1, 13, 14. chap. 10. 12, 13. Levit. 26. 3, &c.*

God hath commanded thee, that thou do these statutes, &c. and that with all thy heart, and with all thy whole soul. *Deut. 26. 16.*

See, I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evil, &c. I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing; therefore choose life; that thou mayest love the Lord thy God, that thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto him: for he is thy life, &c. *Deut. 30. 15, 16, 19, 20. chap. 13. 4. chap. 32. 46, 47. Prov. 19. 16. Isa. 1. 19, 20.*

Take diligent heed to do the commandment and law, &c. to love the Lord your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep all his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him, with all your heart, &c. *Joshua 22. 5. Deut. 10. 12, 13.*

If ye will fear the Lord, and serve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel against the commandment of the Lord; then shall both ye, and the king that reigneth over you, continue, &c. *1 Sam. 12. 14.*

Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken, than the fat of rams: for rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, &c. *1 Sam. 15. 22, 23.*

David charged Solomon to keep the charge of the Lord, his statutes, his commandments, &c. as it

is written in the law of Moses. 1 Kings 2. 1—3. chap. 9. 4, 5.

Hear, O my people; and I will testify unto thee, O Israel; if thou wilt hearken unto me, &c. But my people would not hearken unto my voice; and Israel would none of me: so I gave them up unto their own hearts lust, and they walked in their own counsels. O, that my people had hearkened unto me, and Israel had walked in my ways: I should soon have subdued their enemies, &c. Psal. 81. 8, 11—14. 16. 2 Kings 21. 8, 9.

Because they rebelled against the words of God, and contemned the counsel of the most High; therefore he brought down their heart with labour. Psal. 107. 11, 12.

Thou hast commanded us to keep thy precepts diligently, &c. Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments, &c. I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou shalt enlarge my heart, &c. O how love I thy law, &c. I love thy testimonies, &c. It is time for thee, O Lord, to work; for they have made void thy law. Therefore I love thy commandments above gold, &c. Rivers of waters run down mine eyes, because they keep not thy law, &c. My soul hath kept thy testimonies; and I love them exceedingly. Psal. 119. 4, 6, 32, 97, 119, 120, 126, 127, 136, 158, 167.

Because I have called, and ye refused, I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded; but ye have set at nought all my counsel, and would none of my reproof: I also will laugh at your calamity; I will mock when your fear cometh, &c. Prov. 1. 24—26, 30, 31.

My son, forget not my law; but let thine heart keep my commandments. Prov. 3. 1.

Blessed is the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors. Prov. 8. 34.

He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer shall be abomination. Prov. 28. 9.

Thus saith the Lord, Thy Redeemer, &c. O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments; then had thy peace been as a river, &c. Isa. 48. 17, 18.

I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way that is not good, after their own thoughts. Isa. 65. 2.

I will bring their fears upon them, because when I called, none did answer; when I spake, they did not hear, but they did evil, &c. Isa. 66. 4. Jer. 35. 17.

Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my soul depart from thee, &c. Their ear is uncircumcised,

and they cannot hearken, Jer. 6. 8, 10.

I spake not unto your fathers, &c. But this thing commanded I them, saying, Obey my voice, and I will be your God, and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you. But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in the counsels, and in the imaginations of their evil heart, &c. Jer. 7. 22—24. chap. 11. 4, 7, 8.

Cursed be the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant. Jer. 11. 3, 4.

The Lord hath sent unto you all his servants the prophets, rising early and sending them, but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear, &c. Jer. 25. 4. chap. 44. 4, 5.

Will ye not receive instruction, to hearken to my words, saith the Lord? The words of Joadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons, not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their father's commandment: notwithstanding I have spoken unto you, rising early, and speaking, but ye hearkened not unto me, Jer. 35. 13—15.

As for the word thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the Lord, we will not hearken unto thee. Jer. 44. 16.

Thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear. Ezek. 2. 7. chap. 3. 11, 27.

For they hear thy words, but they do them not. Ezek. 33. 32.

Thus speaketh the Lord of hosts, saying, Execute true judgment, &c. But they refused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their ears that they should not hear; yea, they made their hearts as an adamant-stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the Lord of hosts hath sent in his Spirit, by the former prophet, &c. Therefore it is come to pass, that as he cried, and they would not hear; so they cried, and I would not hear, &c. Zech. 7. 9—13.

Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he who doth the will of my Father which is in heaven. Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doth them, I will liken him unto a wise man which built his house upon a rock, &c. And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man which built his house upon the sand, &c. Matt. 7. 21, 24—27. James 1. 23—25. Matt. 5. 18—20. John 9. 31.

Whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words; when ye depart, &c. shake off the dust of your feet. It shall be more tolerable for the land

of Sodom. *Matt. 10. 14, 15.*

Whoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother. *Matt. 12. 50.*

Zacharias, &c. walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless. *Luke 1. 5, 6.*

Why call ye me Lord, and do not the things which I say? *Luke 6. 46, &c.*

But the pharisees and lawyers rejected the counsel of God against (or, within) themselves. *Luke 7. 30.*

Yea rather, blessed are they that hear the word of God and keep it. *Luke 11. 28. Rom. 2. 13. James 1. 25.*

And that servant which knew his Lord's will, and did it not, shall be beaten with many stripes. *Luke 12. 47. James 4. 17.*

If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine whether it be of God, &c. *John 7. 17.*

He that is of God, heareth God's words; but ye hear not my word, because ye are not of God, &c. Verily, verily, I say unto you, If a man keep my sayings, he shall never see death. *John 8. 47, 51.*

If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them. *John 13. 17. James 1. 22, 23, 25.*

If ye love me, keep my commandments, &c. He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me, &c. Jesus said, If a man love me, he will keep my words, &c. He that loveth me not, keepeth not my sayings. *John 14. 15, 21, 23, 24.*

If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love, even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love, &c. Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you. *John 15. 10, 14.*

Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God. *Acts 10. 33.*

Ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered unto you. *Rom. 6. 17.*

The law is holy, and the commandment holy, just, and good. *Rom. 7. 12.*

Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing; but the keeping of the commandments of God. *1 Cor. 7. 19.*

Do all things without murmurings and disputings. *Phil. 2. 14.*

To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts. *Heb. 4. 7. Psal. 95. 7, 8.*

He became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him. *Heb. 5. 9.*

See that ye refuse not him that speaketh: for if they escaped not, who refused him that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn

away from him that speaketh from heaven, whose voice then shook, &c. *Heb. 12. 25, 26.*

But be doers of the word of God, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves. *James 1. 21—23.*

Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doth it not, to him it is sin. *James 4. 17.*

That righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing, and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day with their unlawful deeds. *2 Pet. 2. 8.*

Hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments. He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him; but who so keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected. Hereby know we that we are in him, &c. He that doth the will of God abideth for ever. *1 John 2. 3—5, 17.*

Love not in word, neither in tongue, but in deed and in truth, &c. And whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, &c. This is his commandment, That we should believe on the name of his son Jesus Christ, and love one another, &c. And he that keepeth his commandments, dwelleth in him, and he in him. *1 John 3. 18, 22—24.*

By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God and keep his commandments: For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments, and his commandments are not grievous. *1 John 5. 2, 3.*

And this is love, that we walk after his commandments. *2 John 6.*

Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city. *Rev. 22. 14.*

See more of God's Threatenings against, and Judgments for Disobedience, in this Chapter.

II. Worship God, and sanctify him therein.

GOD had respect to Abel, and to his offering: but not unto Cain's. *Gen. 4. 3, 5, 7. Heb. 11. 4.*

Thou shalt have no other God before me. Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, &c. thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I, the Lord thy God, am a jealous God, &c. In all places where I record my name, I will come unto thee, and I will bless thee. *Exod. 20. 3—5, 24.*

Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, &c. ye shall serve the Lord your God, &c. *Exod. 23. 24, 25.*

There will I meet with thee, and commune with thee from above the mercy-seat. At the door

of

of the tabernacle of the congregation, &c. where I will meet you, to speak there unto thee. And there I will meet with the children of Israel; and the tabernacle (*or, Israel*) shall be sanctified by my glory, &c. *Exod.* 25. 22. chap. 29. 42, 43. chap. 20. 24.

Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me and live. *Exod.* 33. 20.

Thou shalt worship no other God: for the Lord, whose name is jealous, is a jealous God. *Exod.* 34. 14. *Deut.* 6. 15.

When the tabernacle was set up, the glory of the Lord filled the tabernacle. *Exod.* 40. 33—35.

When Aaron's sons were consumed for offering strange fire, Moses said unto Aaron, This is it that the Lord spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. *Levit.* 10. 1—3.

Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God, and serve him. Thou shalt not go after other gods, &c. The Lord our God is one Lord, &c. *Deut.* 6. 13, 14, 4.

And now, Israel, what doth the Lord require of thee, but to fear the Lord &c. and to serve the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul &c.? Behold, the heaven, and heaven of heavens is the Lord's thy God, the earth also, with all that therein is, &c. For the Lord your God, is God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty and terrible, which regardeth not persons, &c. worship him. *Deut.* 10. 12, 14, 17, 20. chap. 11. 13.

Thou mayest not sacrifice the passover within any of thy gates, &c. But at the place which the Lord thy God shall choose to place his name in, there thou shalt sacrifice. *Deut.* 16. 5, 6.

Serve ye the Lord; and if it seem evil unto you to serve the Lord, &c. But as for me and my house, we will serve the Lord. And the people answered and said, God forbid that we should forsake the Lord to serve other gods, &c. He is an holy God, he is a jealous God. *Joshua* 24. 14—16, 19.

Elkanah went up out of his city yearly, to worship and to sacrifice unto the Lord of hosts. *1 Sam.* 1. 1, 3.

Prepare your hearts unto the Lord, and serve him only. *1 Sam.* 7. 3.

Only fear the Lord, and serve him in truth, with all your heart. *1 Sam.* 12. 24.

And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two opinions (*or, thoughts*?) if the Lord be God, follow him; but if Baal, follow him. *1 Kings* 18. 21.

That the heart be prepared to serve God, is expected, commended, and the contrary taken notice of. *2 Chron.*

12. 14. chap. 19. 3. chap. 29. 36. chap. 30. 18, 19.

Serve the Lord with fear, and rejoice with trembling. *Psal.* 2. 11.

But as for me, I will come into thy house, &c. and in thy fear will I worship towards thy holy temple (*or, the temple of thy holiness.*) *Psal.* 5. 7.

Who is God, save the Lord? *Psal.* 18. 31.

All the ends of the world shall remember, and turn unto the Lord; and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee: for the kingdom is the Lord's, and he the governor among the nations. All they that are fat upon earth, shall eat and worship, &c. A seed shall serve him. *Psal.* 22. 27—30.

I will wash mine hands in innocency, so will I compass thine altar, O Lord, &c. I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place where thine honour dwelleth. *Psal.* 26. 6, 8. *Isa.* 1. 11, &c. chap. 66. 3. *Jer.* 6. 19, 20.

Give unto the Lord the glory due unto (*or, the honour of*) his name: worship the Lord in the beauty of holiness (*or, in his glorious sanctuary.*) *Psal.* 29. 2. and 96. 4, 6—9. *1 Chron.* 16. 29.

For he is thy Lord, and worship thou him. *Psal.* 45. 11.

All the earth shall worship thee, and shall sing unto thee, &c. *Psal.* 66. 4. and 63. 1, &c.

Neither shalt thou worship any strange god. I am the Lord thy God. *Psal.* 81. 9, 10.

How amiable are thy tabernacles &c. my soul longeth, &c. A day in thy courts is better, &c. *Psal.* 84. 1, 2, 10. and 63. 1, 2. and 65. 4.

I will call upon thee; among the gods there is none like unto thee, O Lord; neither are there any works like unto thy works. All nations whom thou hast made, shall come and worship before thee, O Lord, and shall glorify thy name: For thou art great, and dost wondrous things: thou art God alone. *Psal.* 86. 7—10. *Rev.* 15. 4.

For who in the heaven can be compared unto the Lord? Who among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the Lord? God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be had in reverence of all them that are about him. *Psal.* 89. 6, 7.

Before the mountains were, &c. even from everlasting to everlasting thou art God. *Psal.* 90. 2.

The Lord is a great God, and a great King above all gods, &c. O come let us worship and bow down; let us kneel before the Lord our Maker; for he is our God, and we are the people of his pasture. *Psal.* 95. 3, 6, 7.

The Lord reigneth, &c. worship him all ye gods, &c. for thou, Lord, art high above all the earth; thou art exalted far above all gods. *Psal.* 97. 1, 7, 9.

Exalt

Exalt ye the Lord our God, and worship at his foot-stool, he is holy. *Psal.* 99. 5. 9.

Serve the Lord with gladness, come before his presence with singing, &c. He is God. *Psal.* 100. 2, 3.

Holy and reverend is his name. *Psal.* 111. 9.

I will worship toward thy holy temple. *Psal.* 138. 2.

Keep thy foot when thou goest to the house of God; and be more ready to hear, than to give the sacrifice of fools, &c. Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter any thing (or, word) before God: for God is in heaven, and thou upon earth; therefore let thy words be few. *E. des.* 5. 1, 2.

Be not righteous over-much, neither make thyself over-wise, &c. *Eccles.* 7. 16.

Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, &c. to whom then will ye liken God? or what, &c. *Isa.* 40. 12—18.

I am the Lord, that is my name; and my glory will I not give to another. *Isa.* 42. 8.

That ye may know and believe me, and understand that I am He: before me there was no God formed (or, nothing formed of God) neither shall there be after me. I am the Lord, and besides me there is no Saviour. I have declared, and have saved, and I have shewed when there was no strange god among you: Therefore ye are my witnesses, saith the Lord, that I am God; yea, before the day was, I am He; and there is none that can deliver out of my hand. I will work, and who shall let it? Thus saith the Lord, your Redeemer, the holy One of Israel, &c. But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob. *Isa.* 43. 10—15, 22.

Thus saith the Lord, the King of Israel, and his Redeemer, the Lord of hosts; I am the first, and I am the last, and besides me there is no God, &c. Ye are my witnesses, is there a God besides me? yea, no God, I know not any, &c. Thus saith the Lord, &c. I am the Lord that maketh all things, that stretched forth the heavens alone, that spreadeth abroad the earth by myself, &c. *Isa.* 44. 6, 8, 24. *Psal.* 96. 5.

I am the Lord, and there is none else; there is no God besides me. I girded thee, though thou hast not known me. That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none besides me. I am the Lord, and none else: I form the light, and create darkness; I make peace, and create evil: I the Lord do all these things, &c. Thus saith the Lord that created the heavens, God himself that formed the earth, and made it, he hath established it, &c. I am the Lord, and there is none else. *Isa.* 45. 5—7, 18, 21, 22.

I am God, and there is none besides me; I am God, and none like me, declaring the end from the beginning; and from ancient times the things that are not yet done; saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure. *Isa.* 46. 9, 10. chap. 41. 4.

But the Lord is the true God, he is the living God, and an everlasting King; at his wrath the earth shall tremble, &c. He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion. When he uttereth his voice, &c. *Jer.* 10. 10—13. *Heb.* 9. 14.

Yet I am the Lord thy God, and thou shalt know no God but me: for there is no Saviour besides me. *Hosea* 13. 4. *Isa.* 37. 20.

I hate, I despise your feasts, and I will not smell in your solemn assemblies, &c. But let judgment run down, &c. *Amos* 5. 21—24. *Psal.* 66. 18. *Isa.* 66. 3. *Jer.* 6. 20. *Isa.* 1. 11, &c.

And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem, shall even go up from year to year, to worship the King the Lord of hosts, &c. *Zech.* 14. 16.

If then I be a father, where is mine honour &c.? And if ye offer the blind and the lame, &c. offer it now unto thy governor, will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person &c.? Ye brought that which was torn, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye brought an offering: should I accept this of your hands, saith the Lord? But cursed be the deceiver, which hath in his flock a male, and voweth and sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing: for I am a great King, saith the Lord of hosts, and my name is dreadful among the heathen. *Mal.* 1. 6, 8, 13, 14. chap. 2. 2, 3, 13.

The Lord whom ye seek shall suddenly come, &c. Then shall the offering of Judah be pleasant unto the Lord. *Mal.* 3. 1, 4.

Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. *Matt.* 4. 10.

Where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them. *Matt.* 18. 20.

There is one God, and there is none other but he. *Mark* 12. 32. *referred*

Our fathers worshipped in this mountain, and ye say that in Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship, &c. The hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father. Ye worship ye know not what, &c. but the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: For the Father seeketh such

such to worship him. God is a Spirit, and they that worship him, must worship him in spirit and in truth. *John 4. 20-24.*

The Father himself, &c. ye have neither heard his voice at any time, nor seen his shape. *John 5. 37. Exod. 33. 20.*

And he said, Lord, I believe, and he worshipped him. *John 9. 38.*

The most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands, &c. Heaven is my throne, &c. hath not my hand made all &c. ? *Acts 7. 48-50.*

Whom ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you. God that made the world and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands: neither is worshipped with mens hands, as though he needed any thing, seeing he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things; and hath made of one blood all nations of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation, &c. *Acts 17. 23-26.*

After the way which they call heresy, so worship I the God of my fathers. *Acts 24. 14.*

God whom I serve with my spirit, &c. The invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and godhead: so that they were without excuse; because that when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, but became vain, &c. changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever, Amen. *Rom. 1. 9, 20, 21, 23, 25. 2 Tim. 1. 3.*

Not slothful in business, fervent in spirit, serving the Lord. *Ram. 12. 11.*

This I speak, &c. that ye may attend upon the Lord without distraction. *1 Cor. 7. 35.*

We know that an idol is nothing in the world, and that there is none other God but one. For though there be that are called gods, &c. but to us there is but one God the Father, of whom are all things, and we in (or, for) him; and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom are all things, and we by him. *1 Cor. 8. 4-6. 1 Tim. 2. 5.*

So falling down on his face, he will worship God, and report that God is in you of a truth. *1 Cor. 14. 25. Gen. 24. 26, 52. Exod. 4. 31. chap. 12. 27. chap. 34. 8. Joshua 5. 14.*

We are the circumcision, which worship God in the Spirit. *Phil. 3. 3.*

When he bringeth in the first begotten into the world, he saith, And let all the Angels of God worship him. *Heb. 1. 6.*

God, &c. because he could swear by no greater,

he swore by himself, &c. The living God, &c. *Heb. 6. 13. chap. 9. 14.*

Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace (or, hold fast) whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear: for our God is a consuming fire. *Heb. 12. 28, 29.*

Ye also as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, and holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifice, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. *1 Pet. 2. 5.*

No man hath seen God at any time. *1 John 4. 12.*

The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth. *Rev. 4. 10, 11.*

Fear God, and give glory unto him, &c. And worship him that made heaven and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters. *Rev. 14. 7. chap. 15. 4. chap. 4. 8-11. chap. 5. 13.*

Worship God. *Rev. 19. 10. chap. 22. 9.*

Sanctify the Lord God in your hearts. *1 Pet. 3. 15.*

The Lord, &c. he will furnish all the gods of the earth, and men shall worship him, every one. *Zeph. 2. 11.*

III. Believe, and be found in the Practice concerning the things of God, and his Worship; but that which clearly (according to the Precepts, Rules, and Examples of the Scriptures) appears to be Christ's mind, upon which we can in Faith expect acceptance.

AND Moses came and told the people all the words of the Lord, and all the judgments: and all the people answered with one voice, and said, All the words which the Lord hath said, will we do. And Moses wrote all the words of the Lord, &c. And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people; and they said, All that the Lord hath said, will we do, and be obedient. *Exod. 24. 3, 4, 7.*

And let them make me a sanctuary, that I may dwell amongst them: according unto all that I shew thee, after the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof; even so shall ye make it. *Exod. 25. 8, 9.*

In the tabernacle, without the veil which is before the testimony, Aaron and his sons shall order it from evening to morning before the Lord, &c. *Exod. 27. 21.*

And these are the garments which they shall make; a breast-plate, &c. And they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office, &c. *Exod. 28. 4, &c.*

They

They made the holy garments for Aaron, as the Lord commanded Moses. *Exod. 39. 1.*

Thus did Moses: according to all that the Lord commanded him, so did he, &c. He spread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, &c. as the Lord commanded Moses, &c. And he lighted the lamps before the Lord, as the Lord commanded Moses, &c. When they came near unto the altar, they washed, as the Lord commanded Moses. *Exod. 40. 16, 19, 21, 23, 25, 27, 29, 32. Levit. 8. 4, 5, 36.*

So did David in all he did, as he received from God. *1 Chron. 28. 12, 13, 19. 2 Chron. 29. 25.*

Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, &c. offered strange fire, which he commanded them not; and there went out fire from the Lord, and devoured them, and they died before the Lord. And Moses said unto Aaron, This is it that the Lord spake, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people, &c. *Levit. 10. 1—3.*

After the doings of the land of Egypt, &c. and after the doings of the land of Canaan, &c. shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their ordinances. Ye shall do my judgments, and keep mine ordinances, to walk therein: I am the Lord your God. *Levit. 18. 3, 4.*

And they kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month, at even, in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the Lord commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel, &c. They shall leave none of it, &c. According to all the ordinances of the Passover they shall keep it. Moses enquired of God, in an unrevealed case, about the Passover. *Numb. 9. 5—10, 12. Levit. 19. 5, 6. chap. 22. 30—32.*

Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you; neither shall you, &c. *Deut. 4. 2.*

Ye shall utterly destroy all the places, wherein the nations which ye shall possess, served their gods, &c. Ye shall not do so unto the Lord your God: but unto the place which the Lord your God shall choose out of all your tribes, to put his name there; unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come, and thither ye shall bring your burnt-offerings, &c. and ye shall not do, &c. every man whatsoever is right in his own eyes, &c. When you go over Jordan, &c. then there shall be a place which the Lord your God shall choose, to cause his name to dwell there; thither shall ye bring all that I command you, your burnt-offerings, &c. Take heed to thyself, that thou be not snared by following them, &c. And that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? Even so will I do likewise. Thou shalt not do so unto the Lord thy God, &c. What thing soever I command

you, observe to do it: thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it. *Deut. 12. 2, 4—6, 8, 10, 11, 13, 30—32. Numb. 15. 39, 40.*

Secret things belong unto the Lord our God; but those things which are revealed belong unto us, and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law. *Deut. 29. 29.*

Rebel not, &c. in building you an altar, beside the altar of the Lord our God. *Job. 22. 19, 29.*

Jeroboam ordained a feast, &c. like unto the feast in Judah, &c. even in the month which he had devised of his own heart. *1 Kings 12. 32, 33. 2 Kings 17. 8.*

Israel had sinned, &c. in walking in the statutes of the heathen, &c. and of the kings of Israel, which they had made, &c. *2 Kings 17. 7, 8, 19.*

Be not righteous over-much; neither make thyself over-wise. *Eccles. 7. 16.*

To the law, and to the testimony: If they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them. *Isa. 8. 20. Jer. 8. 9.*

The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof, because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinances, &c. *Isa. 24. 5.*

And the vision of all is become unto you as the words of a book that is sealed, &c. Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw me with their mouth, &c. and their fear towards me is taught by the precept of men; therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvellous work, &c. The wisdom of their wise men shall perish, &c. *Isa. 29. 11—14.*

I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way that was not good, after their own thoughts, &c. that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense upon altars of brick, &c. *Isa. 65. 2, 3.*

Thus saith the Lord, Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the old paths, where is the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find rest, &c. *Jer. 6. 16.*

I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them, &c. concerning burnt-offerings, &c. *Jer. 7. 22, 23, 31.*

The place of my throne, &c. shall the house of Israel no more defile; neither they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, &c. in their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their post by my posts, &c. *Ezek. 43. 7, 8.*

Son of man, mark well, &c. all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the Lord, and all the laws thereof, &c. And thou shalt say to the rebellious, &c. Ye have brought into my sanctuary strangers, uncircumcised in heart, &c. to pollute it; even my house, when ye offer my

my bread, &c. And ye have not kept the charge of mine holy things; but ye have set keepers of my charge (or ordinance) in my sanctuary for yourselves. *Ezek. 44. 5-9.*

If ye offer the blind, &c. offer it unto thy governor, &c. I am a great king, &c. *Mal. 1. 6, 8, 13, 14.*

Why do you transgress the commandment of God by your tradition? For God commanded, saying, &c. But ye say, &c. Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition, &c. In vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men. *Matt. 15. 3-6, 8, 9. Mark 7. 3-7, 8.*

Where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them. *Matt. 18. 20.*

Teaching them to observe all things, whatsoever I have commanded you. *Matt. 28. 20. Acts 10. 33.*

That which is highly esteemed amongst men, is abomination in the sight of God. *Luke 16. 15.*

When Paul, according to Advice, had observed some Jewish ceremonies, the Jews came upon him, and laid hold on him; the very thing his advisers proposed to prevent by it. *Acts 21. 20, &c.*

After the way which they call heresy, so worship I the God of my Fathers; believing all things which are written in the law and the prophets. *Acts 24. 14.*

That ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable will of God. *Rom. 12. 2. Ephes. 5. 10, 17.*

He that doubteth, is damned if he eat, because he eateth not of faith: for whatsoever is not of faith, is sin. *Rom. 14. 23.*

Now I praise you, brethren, that you, &c. keep the ordinances (or traditions) as I delivered them to you, &c. For I have received of the Lord, that which also I delivered unto you; That the Lord Jesus the same night, &c. *1 Cor. 11. 1, 2, 23.*

Though we or an angel from heaven preach unto you other than that which we have preached, &c. let him be accursed. *Gal. 1. 8.*

Ye did run well: who did hinder you? (or turn you back?) This persuasion cometh not of him that called you. *Gal. 5. 7, 8.*

That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the slight of men, and cunning craftiness, &c. *Ephes. 4. 14.*

Those things which ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, do, *Phil. 4. 9.*

Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, &c. If ye be dead with Christ, why, as though living in the world,

are ye subject to ordinances (Touch not, taste not, handle not, which all are to perish with the using) after the commandments and doctrines of men? which things have, indeed, a shew of wisdom in will-worship. *Col. 2. 8, 20-23.*

We beseech you, brethren, and exhort you by the Lord Jesus, that as ye have received of us how you ought to walk, and to please God, so ye would abound, &c. *1 Thess. 4. 1.*

Prove all things; hold fast that which is good. *1 Thess. 5. 21.*

Therefore, brethren, stand fast; and hold the traditions which ye have been taught; whether by word or our epistle. *2 Thess. 2. 15.*

Hold fast the form of sound words; which thou hast heard of me. *2 Tim. 1. 13.*

Continue thou in the things which thou hast learned, and hast been assured of; knowing of whom thou hast learned them. And that from a child, thou hast known the holy scriptures, &c. *2 Tim. 3. 14, 15.*

Not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandments of men, that turn from the truth. *Titus 1. 14.*

Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let them slip. *Heb. 2. 1.*

Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. *1 John 2. 24.*

It was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you, that you should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints; for there are certain men crept in, &c. *Jude 3, 4.*

The children of Israel had sinned against the Lord their God, &c. and had walked in the statutes of the heathen, whom, &c. and of the kings of Israel, which they had made, &c. Also Judah kept not the commandments of the Lord their God; but walked in the statutes of Israel, which they made. *2 Kings 17. 7, 8, 19.*

That which is highly esteemed amongst men, is abomination in the sight of God. *Luke 16. 15.*

Some affirm that we say, Let us do evil, that good may come: whose damnation is just. *Rom. 3. 8.*

IV. To pray unto God: Of Prayer at large.

Abraham prayed for Abimelech unto God; and God healed him and his. *Gen. 20. 17.*

O Lord God of my master Abraham, I pray thee send me good speed this day, &c. Let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, &c. *Gen. 24. 12-14.*

And Isaac intreated the Lord for his wife, because

cause she was barren : and the Lord was intreated of him, and Rebecca his wife conceived. *Gen.* 25. 21.

Jacob prayed unto God in his distress about Esau, and prevailed. *Gen.* 32. 9—12, 24—26, 28. chap. 33. 4. *Hosea* 12. 4, 5.

Moses cried unto God for Pharaoh, to remove their plagues. *Exod.* 8. 12, 13. chap. 9. 33. chap. 10. 18.

Moses prayed hard and often for Israel, and prevailed. *Exod.* 32. 11—14, 31, 32. *Numb.* 14. 13, to 20. See the words of his Prayer. *Deut.* 9. 25, &c.

The sons of Moses and Aaron, and his sons, used in blessing the people, and in their march. *Numb.* 6. 23—26. chap. 10. 35, 36.

I besought the Lord at that time, saying, O Lord God, thou hast begun to shew thy servant, &c. *Deut.* 3. 23, &c.

If from thence thou shalt seek the Lord thy God, thou shalt find him, if thou seek him with all thy heart, &c. *Deut.* 4. 29.

Joshua prayed when Israel had fled before the men of Ai. *Joshua* 7. 5—9.

Go and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen : let them deliver, &c. Deliver us only, we pray thee, this day. *Judges* 10. 14, 15.

Then Manoah intreated the Lord, and said, O my Lord, let the man of God which thou didst send, come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the child. And God hearkened unto the voice of Manoah. *Judges* 13. 8, 9.

Samson called on the Lord, and said, Thou hast given this great deliverance into the hand of thy servant, and now shall I die for thirst? And God clave an hollow place that was in the jaw, and there came water thereout. *Judges* 15. 18, 19.

And Samson called unto the Lord, and said, O Lord God, remember me, I pray thee; and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, &c. *Judges* 16. 28.

Hannah prayed unto the Lord, and wept sore, &c. She spake in her heart, only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard, &c. *1 Sam.* 1. 10, 13—15.

As for me, God forbid that I should sin against the Lord, in ceasing to pray for you. *1 Sam.* 12. 23.

David prays that it might be with him and his house, as God had said to him by Nathan the prophet. *2 Sam.* 7. 17, to 29.

While the child was alive, I fasted; and I said, Who can tell whether God will be gracious? *2 Sam.* 12. 22. *Jenab* 3. 8, 9. *Ezra* 32. 30. *Acts* 8. 21.

God said to Solomon, Ask what I shall give thee. And Solomon asked wisdom to govern. And God was pleased so with that, and in that he had not asked long life and riches, that God gave him wisdom,

and understanding, and riches, and honour also. *1 Kings* 3. 5—13.

King Solomon prayed at large, at the dedication of the temple; and God heard him. *1 Kings* 8. 22, &c. chap. 9. 2, 3. *2 Chron.* 1. 7, &c.

Elijah the prophet prayed that it might be made known that God was God in Israel, when others were for Baal: And God heard him, and caused fire to come down and consume the sacrifice. *1 Kings* 18. 36—38. chap. 17. 21, 22.

Seek the Lord, and his strength: seek his face continually. *1 Chron.* 16. 11.

If thou seek him, he will be found of thee. *1 Chron.* 28. 9.

Judah, &c. sought him with their whole desire, and he was found of them. *2 Chron.* 15. 15.

There are good things found in thee: Thou hast taken away, &c. and hast prepared thine heart to seek God. *2 Chron.* 19. 3.

Asa prayed for help against the Ethiopian army of a thousand thousand men, and prevailed. *2 Chron.* 14. 10—12.

When Moab &c. came against Jehoshaphat, he stood in the congregation, in the house of the Lord, and prayed for help: And God heard, and answered. *2 Chron.* 20. 5—12, 15, 24.

Hezekiah being sick, prayed. *2 Chron.* 32. 24.

Nehemiah, when he heard of the Affliction of the Jews, he wept, and mourned, and fasted, and prayed. *Nehem.* 1. 4, &c.

So again, when Israel were building and in danger of enemies. *Nehem.* 4. 4, 5, 9. *Ezra* 8. 21. chap. 9.

I would make supplication to my judge. *Job* 9. 15.

My God; for unto thee will I pray: my voice shalt thou hear in the morning: O Lord, in the morning will I direct unto thee, and look up. *Psal.* 5. 2, 3.

He forgetteth not the cry of the humble. *Psal.* 9. 12. and 10. 17.

Our fathers, &c. prayed; and thou didst deliver. *Psal.* 22. 4, 5.

I acknowledge my sin, &c. For this shall every one that is godly pray unto thee, in a time when thou mayest be found. *Psal.* 32. 5, 6.

They that seek the Lord shall not want any good thing, &c. His ears are open unto their cry. *Psal.* 34. 10, 15.

Call upon me in the time of trouble; I will deliver thee, &c. *Psal.* 50. 15.

Though Nathan had told David, his sin was forgiven him, yet he prays earnestly to be delivered from blood-guiltiness, &c. *Psal.* 51. 1—15.

As for me, I will call upon God: and the Lord shall save me. Evening and morning, and at noon, will I pray, and cry aloud: and he shall hear

hear my voice. *Psal.* 55. 16, 17.

I will cry unto God most high; unto God, that performeth all things for me. *Psal.* 57. 2, &c.

O thou that hearest prayer: unto thee shall all flesh come. *Psal.* 65. 2.

If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear me. But, verily, God hath heard. *Psal.*

66. 18, 19. *Isa.* 58. 6—9. chap. 59. 1—3. chap. 1. 11, &c. *Ezek.* 14. 3. chap. 20. 31.

The saints plead with God their relation to him, and the opposite state of their enemies. *Psal.* 79. *Isa.* 63. 15, &c. chap. 64. 8, &c.

Thou, Lord, art good, and ready to forgive; and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee. Give ear, O Lord, unto my prayer, &c. In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee; for thou wilt answer me. *Psal.* 86. 5—7.

He will regard the prayer of the destitute, and not despise their prayer. *Psal.* 102. 17. and 10. 17.

I am thine: save me. I am thy servant: give me understanding, that I may know, &c. I cried with my whole heart, &c. I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried. *Psal.* 119. 94, 125, 145, 147.

In my distress, I cried unto the Lord, and he heard me. *Psal.* 120. 1. 2 *Sam.* 22. 7. *Psal.* 34. 4, 6.

Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper that love thee. *Psal.* 122. 6.

The Lord is nigh unto all that call upon him; to all that call upon him in truth. He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him: he also will hear their cry, and will save them. *Psal.* 145. 18, 19. *Nehem.* 1. 11.

Because I have called, and ye refused, &c. they shall call upon me, but I will not answer. *Prov.* 1. 24, &c.

The sacrifice of the wicked, is an abomination to the Lord: but the prayer of the upright is his delight, &c. He heareth the prayer of the righteous. *Prov.* 15. 8, 29.

He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer shall be an abomination. *Prov.* 28. 9.

Be not rash with thy mouth; and be not hasty to utter any thing before God: for God is in heaven, and thou upon earth; therefore let thy words be few. *Eccles.* 5. 2.

My dove, let me hear thy voice, for sweet is thy voice. *Cant.* ii. 14.

When ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye make many prayers (or multiply prayers) I will not hear: your hands are full of blood. Wash ye, &c. *Isa.* i. 15, 16. chap. 59. 1—3. chap. 66. 3.

In trouble have they visited thee: they poured

out a prayer (or secret speech) when thy chastening was upon them. *Isa.* 26. 16.

Thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob. *Isa.* 43. 22.

Thus saith the Lord, &c. Ask me of things to come; concerning my sons, and concerning the work of my hands; command ye me, &c. I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain. *Isa.* 45. 11, 19.

Seek ye the Lord, while he may be found: call ye upon him while he is near. *Isa.* 55. 6.

When thou criest, let thy companies deliver thee. *Isa.* 57. 13.

Loose the bands of wickedness, &c. then shalt thou call, and the Lord shall answer: thou shalt cry, &c. *Isa.* 58. 6, 7, 9.

For Zion's sake, will I not hold my peace; and for Jerusalem's sake, I will not rest, until the righteousness thereof go forth, &c. I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, which shall never hold their peace, day nor night. Ye that make mention of the Lord, (or are the Lord's remembrancers) keep not silence; and give him no rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem a praise on the earth. *Isa.* 62. 1, 6, 7.

The church's prayer for the Lord's return unto them. *Isa.* 63. 15—19. chap. 64.

I am found of them that sought me not. *Isa.* 65. 1.

Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me; for I will not hear thee. Seest thou not what they do? &c. *Jer.* 7. 16, 17.

Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not; and upon the families that call not on thy name. *Jer.* x. 25. *Psal.* 14. 4.

I will bring evil upon them, &c. and though they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them. Therefore pray not thou for this people, &c. for I will not hear them in the time that they cry unto me for their trouble. *Jer.* 11. 11, 14. chap. 14. 11, 12.

Jeremiah prays for Israel, when he prophesied of the dearth. *Jer.* 14. 7—9, 18—22.

The Lord said unto him, Though Moses and Samuel stood before me, my mind could not be toward this people, &c. *Jer.* 15. 1.

Then shall ye call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you. And ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart. *Jer.* 29. 12, 14.

Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and shew thee great and mighty (or bidden) things, which thou knowest not. *Jer.* 33. 3.

Let us lift up our heart, with our hands, unto God, in the heavens, &c. Thou hast covered thy-

self with a cloud, that our prayers should not pass through. *Lam.* 3. 41, 44.

When God had promised many things that he would do for his, he saith, I will yet for this be enquired of by the house of Israel, to do it for them. *Ezek.* 36. 24, to 37.

Daniel desired his companions, that they would ask mercy of the God of heaven, concerning the secret of the king's dream; that Daniel and his fellows should not perish, &c. And it was revealed to him. *Dan.* 2. 17—19.

Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house, and his windows being open in his chamber, towards Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime. *Dan.* 6. 10, 11.

And I set my face unto the Lord God, to seek by prayer and supplication: and I prayed unto the Lord my God, and made my confession, and said, O Lord, forgive, &c. for the Lord's sake, for thine own sake, for thy mercy's sake. *Dan.* 9. 3, 4, 17, 19.

They shall go with their flocks, and with their herds, to seek the Lord; but they shall not find him: he hath withdrawn himself from them. They have dealt treacherously against me the Lord. *Hosea* 5. 6, 7.

They have not cried unto me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds. *Hosea* 7. 14.

By his strength he had power with God: yea, he had power over the angel, and prevailed; he wept and made supplication unto him. *Hosea* 12. 3, 4. *Gen.* 32. 24—27.

Sanctify a fast, &c. and cry unto the Lord: Alas for the day, &c. *Joel* 1. 14, &c.

Sanctify a fast, &c. let the priests, the ministers of the Lord, weep, &c. and let them say, Spare thy people, O Lord, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should rule over (or, use a by-word against) them: wherefore should they say amongst the people, Where is their God? Then will the Lord be jealous for his land, and pity his people, &c. And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord, shall be delivered. *Joel* 2. 15—18, 32. *Act.* 12. 21.

Seek ye me, and ye shall live, &c. seek the Lord, and ye shall live, &c. I hate, I despise your feasts, &c. Let judgment run down as waters, and righteousness, &c. *Amos* 5. 4, 6, 21, 24.

When my soul fainted within me, I remembered the Lord, and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple. *Jonah* 2. 7.

Let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God, &c. Who can tell if

God will turn &c. ? And they prevailed. *Jonah* 3. 8—10.

Seek ye the Lord, all ye meek of the earth, &c. it may be, ye shall be hid in the day of the Lord's anger. *Zeph.* 2. 3.

As he cried, and they would not hear: so they cried, and I would not hear, saith the Lord of hosts. *Zech.* 7. 13. *Prov.* 1. 24, 25, 28.

The inhabitants of one city shall go to another, saying, Let us go speedily (or, continually be going) to pray before the Lord, and to seek the Lord of hosts: I will go also. *Zech.* 8. 20, 21.

Ask ye of the Lord rain in the time of the latter rain: The Lord shall — *Zech.* 10. 1.

I will pour upon the house of David, &c. the spirit of prayer and supplications. *Zech.* 12. 10.

Pray for them which despitefully use you and persecute you. *Matt.* 5. 44.

When thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are; for they love to pray standing in the synagogues, &c. but thou when thou prayest, enter into thy closet; and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father, &c. And when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen do: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking, &c. Your Father knoweth what things ye have need of before ye ask him. After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father, &c. *Matt.* 6. 5—13. *Luke* 11. 1, &c.

Ask and it shall be given you: seek and ye shall find: knock and it shall be opened unto you: for every one that asketh receiveth, &c. What man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone &c.? If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven, give good things to them who ask him? *Matt.* 7. 7—11. *Luke* 11. 9—13.

Christ looking up to heaven, he blessed the bread and fishes, &c. He went up into a mountain apart to pray, &c. Peter said, Lord, save me. *Matt.* 14. 19, 23, 30.

The woman of Canaan would not leave off asking till she had obtained. *Matt.* 15. 22—28.

If two of you shall agree on earth, as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven, &c. *Matt.* 18. 19.

Ye know not what ye ask, said Christ unto the mother of Zebedee's children, &c. The two blind men would not cease crying till they were heard. *Matt.* 20. 21, 22, 30—33.

All things whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive. *Matt.* 21. 22. *Mark* 11. 24. *James* 1. 5—7.

Christ fell on his face and prayed, saying, O my Father,

Father, if it be possible, &c. Watch and pray that ye enter not into temptation, &c. *He prayed again and again, &c.* He kneeled down and prayed. *Matt.* 26. 39, 41, 42, 44. *Luke* 6. 12. chap. 22. 41, 46.

Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest. *Luke* 10. 2.

And it came to pass, as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, &c. *Luke* 11. 1, 2.

And the Apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith. *Luke* 17. 5.

And he spake a parable unto them, that men ought always to pray, and not to faint; saying, There was in a city a judge, &c. Shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him &c. I tell you that he will avenge them. *Luke* 18. 1—8. chap. 11. 5—8.

Beware of the scribes, &c. who for a shew (or a pretence) make long prayers. *Luke* 20. 46, 47.

Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, &c. *Luke* 21. 36.

Pray that ye enter not into temptation, &c. Rise and pray, lest ye enter into temptation. *Luke* 22. 40, 46.

If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is, &c. thou wouldest have ask of him, and he would have given thee. *John* 4. 10.

If any man be a worshipper of God, and doth his will, him he heareth &c. *John* 9. 31.

Whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it. *John* 14. 13, 14.

If ye abide in me, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you. *John* 15. 7.

Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you: Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name; ask and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full. *John* 16. 23, 24, 26.

Christ's prayer for his at large. *John* 17.

These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication. *Acts* 1. 14. chap. 2. 42.

The Apostles and their company, prayed with one accord, and said, Lord, thou art God, &c. And now, Lord, behold their threatnings, and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldness they may speak thy word, &c. *Acts* 4. 24, 29, 30.

We will give ourselves continually to prayer and, &c. *Acts* 6. 4.

Pray God, if perhaps, the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee, for I perceive, &c. Simon said, Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of

these things which ye have spoken, &c. *Acts* 8. 22—24.

Enquire for one called Saul of Tarsus: for behold he prayeth &c. Peter put them forth, and kneeled down and prayed, and turning him, &c. *Acts* 9. 11, 40.

Cornelius, a devout man, and one that feared, &c. and prayed to God alway, &c. Peter went up upon the house-top to pray about the sixth hour. *Acts* 10. 1, 2, 9, 30, 31.

Peter was in prison: but prayer was made without ceasing of the Church unto God for him. *Acts* 12. 5.

And on the sabbath, we went out of the city by a river-side, where prayer was wont to be made, &c. And it came to pass, as we went to prayer, a certain damsel, &c. *Acts* 16. 13, 16.

Paul, when he had thus spoken, kneeled down, and prayed with them all. *Acts* 20. 36.

And we kneeled down on the shore and prayed. *Acts* 21. 5.

Even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance. *Acts* 22. 17.

I make mention of you always in my prayers, making request, if I might have a prosperous journey. *Rom.* 1. 9, 10.

The Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit himself maketh intercession for us, with groanings which cannot be uttered. *Rom.* 8. 26.

The same Lord over all, is rich unto all that call upon him, &c. Whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord, shall be saved, &c. How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? *Rom.* 10. 12—14.

Continuing instant in prayer. *Rom.* 12. 12.

Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, &c. I beseech you, &c. that ye will strive together with me, in your prayers to God for me, that I may be delivered, &c. *Rom.* 15. 13, 30, 31.

With all that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord. *1 Cor.* 1. 2.

Every man praying, or prophesying, having his head covered, dishonoureth his head; but every woman that prayeth, &c. Judge in yourselves: is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered? *1 Cor.* 11. 4, 5, 13.

Let him that speaketh in an unknown tongue, pray that he may interpret, &c. I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also. *1 Cor.* 14. 13—15.

You also helping together by prayer for us. *2 Cor.* 1. 11.

For

For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me: and he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee. *2 Cor.* 12. 8, 9.

Making mention of you in my prayers, That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the Spirit of wisdom and revelation, in the knowledge of him, &c. *Ephes.* 1. 16, 17.

For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus, &c. That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man, that Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith, &c. *Ephes.* 3. 14—17.

Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance, and supplication for all saints; and for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may, &c. *Ephes.* 6. 18, 19.

Always in every prayer of mine for you all, making request, &c. And this I pray, that your love may abound, &c. *Phil.* 1. 4, 9.

Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication, with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God, &c. *Phil.* 4. 6.

For this cause we also, &c. do not cease to pray for you, and to desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will, &c. *Col.* 1. 9.

Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving: withal, praying also for us, that God would open unto us a door of utterance, &c. Labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand perfect and compleat in all the will of God. *Col.* 4. 2, 3, 12. *1 Pet.* 4. 7.

Night and day praying exceedingly, that we might see your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith: Now God himself, and our Father and our Lord Jesus Christ, direct our way unto you: and the Lord make you to increase, and abound in love, &c. *1 Thess.* 3. 10—12.

Pray without ceasing; and the very God of peace sanctify you wholly, &c. Brethren, pray for us. *1 Thess.* 5. 17, 23, 25.

We pray always for you, that our God would, &c. fulfil all the good pleasure of his goodness, and the work of faith. *2 Thess.* 1. 11.

Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God even our Father, which hath loved us, comfort your hearts, and stablish you in every good word and work. *2 Thess.* 2. 16, 17.

Finally, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord may have free course (or, may run) and be glorified; and that we may be delivered, &c. And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of

God, &c. *2 Thess.* 3. 1, 2, 5.

Exhort therefore, that first of all supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks be made for all men: for kings, and for all that are in authority (or, eminent place) that we may lead a quiet, &c. For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour. I will therefore, that men pray every where, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting. *1 Tim.* 2. 1—3, 8.

Every creature of God is good, &c. if it be received with thanksgiving: For it is sanctified by the word of God, and prayer. *1 Tim.* 4. 4, 5.

She that is a widow indeed, &c. and continueth in supplications and prayers night and day. *1 Tim.* 5. 5.

I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day. *2 Tim.* 1. 3. *Philemon* 4.

Seeing then that we have a great high priest that is passed into the heavens, Jesus, &c. Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need. *Heb.* 4. 14, 16.

Who in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications, with strong crying and tears unto him that was able to save him. *Heb.* 5. 7.

Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest, &c. and having an high priest over the house of God; let us draw near with a true heart, in full assurance of faith, &c. *Heb.* 10. 19—22. *Ephes.* 3. 11, 12.

He who prays to God must believe that he is; and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him. *Heb.* 11. 6.

Pray for us, &c. Now the God of peace, &c. make you perfect in every good work, to do his will, working in you that which is well-pleasing in his sight. *Heb.* 13. 18, 20, 21.

If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not, and it shall be given him: But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering; for he that wavereth, is like a wave of the sea, &c. and let not that man think, that he shall receive any thing of the Lord. *James* 1. 5—7.

Ye have not, because ye ask not; ye ask and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your lusts (or pleasures.) *James* 4. 2, 3.

Is any among you afflicted? let him pray, &c. is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the Church, and let them pray over him, &c. and the prayer of faith shall save the sick, &c. Pray one for another: the effectual fervent prayer, &c. *James* 5. 13—16.

And

And if ye call on the Father, who without respect of persons judgeth, &c. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

Likewise ye husbands dwell with them, &c. that your prayers be not hindered, &c. The eyes of the Lord are over the righteous, and his ears are open unto their prayers. 1 Pet. 3. 7, 12.

Be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer. 1 Pet. 4. 7.

Whatsoever we ask we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight. 1 John 3. 22.

This is the confidence that we have in him, that if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us: and if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him. If any man see his brother sin a sin not unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is a sin unto death, I do not say that he shall pray for it. 1 John 5. 14—16.

Praying in the Holy Ghost. Jude 20.

The elders, &c. having every one of them harps, and golden viols full of odours (or, incense) which are the prayers of the saints. Rev. 5. 8.

Another Angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer, and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with (or, add it to) the prayers of all saints, &c. And the smoke of the incense, with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the Angel's hand. Rev. 8. 3, 4.

V. To take special notice of the acts of God's Goodness and Mercy, keep memorials thereof, celebrate his Praises, extol him, and stir up others so to do.

Abraham's servant, when God had heard his request, bowed down his head and worshipped the Lord. And he said, Blessed be the Lord God of my master Abraham, who hath not left destitute my master of his mercy and his truth, &c. When he heard their words, he worshipped the Lord, &c. Gen. 24. 26, 27, 52.

I have seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of God; and thou wast pleased with me. Gen. 33. 10.

Then Jacob said, &c. Let us arise and go up to Bethel, and I will make there an altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the way which I went, &c. And he built there an altar, and called the place El-bethel, because there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother. Gen. 35. 2, 3, 7, 14, 15. chap. 28. 18, &c.

God commanded Israel to commemorate their deliv-

erance from Egypt once in every year. Exod. 13. 3, &c.

Moses and Israel solemnly celebrated his praise for their deliverance at the Red sea, in a song of praise. Exod. 15. 2, to 22.

When Israel got the victory over the Amalekites, he built an Altar, and called the name of it Jehovah-nissi; that is, the Lord my banner. Exod. 17. 13—15.

And Moses told unto Jethro his father-in-law all that the Lord had done unto Pharaoh, and to the Egyptians for Israel's sake, &c. And Jethro rejoiced for all the goodness which the Lord had done unto Israel, &c. and said, Blessed be the Lord who hath delivered you, &c. Now I know that the Lord is greater than all gods. Exod. 18. 8—11.

When thou hast eaten, and art full, then thou shalt bless the Lord thy God for the good land which he hath given thee. Deut. 8. 10.

Israel is commanded especially to remember their deliverance out of Egypt. Deut. 26. 1, &c. Exod. 13. 14, 15.

Moses' song, setting forth God's mercy. Deut. 32.

Joshua pitched stones in Gilgal, in memory of Israel's passing dry through Jordan; that all the people of the earth might know the hand of the Lord, that it is mighty. Josh. 4. 5—7, 20—24.

The song of Deborah and Barak, which they sang after the victory over Sisera and his Army. Judges 5. 2 Chron. 20. 26. Psal. 124. 1—7.

Hannah sang praise, when she brought Samuel her son to the house of the Lord, whom the Lord had given her upon her prayer. 1 Sam. 2. 1—11.

When the Philistines were beaten, Samuel set up a stone; and called the name of it Eben-ezer, saying, Hitherto hath the Lord helped us. 1 Sam. 7. 10—12.

When Abigail met David, and prevented him in his hasty purpose concerning Nabal's House, he said unto Abigail, Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me; and blessed be thy advice, &c. And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed be the Lord that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his servant from evil, &c. 1 Sam. 25. 32, 33, 39.

When God had promised many great blessings unto David, he saith, Let thy name be magnified for ever; saying, The Lord of Hosts is the God over Israel, &c. 2 Sam. 7. 26.

And David spake unto the Lord the words of this song, in the day that the Lord had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul: And he said, The Lord is my rock, my fortress, and my deliverer. 2 Sam. 22. 1, 2.

Blessed be the Lord, that hath given rest unto his

his people Israel, according to all that he hath promised. *1 Kings* 8. 56.

Upon the return of the ark to the city of David, he prepares a song, and delivers it to be sung by way of thanksgiving unto God. 1 Chron. 16. 8, to 37.

When the people had offered willingly towards the building of the house of the Lord, David blessed the Lord before all the congregation; and David said, Blessed be thou, O Lord God of Israel our Father, for ever and ever, &c. Now therefore our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name, &c. that we should be able to offer so willingly, &c. The congregation did so. 1 Chron. 29. 9, 12, 13—20.

Hezekiah prayed unto the Lord, and he spake unto him, &c. but Hezekiah rendered not again according to the benefit done unto him, &c. *2 Chron.* 32. 24, 25. *Isa.* 28. 8, 9. chap. 39.

Ezra takes notice of a little favour, and acknowledgeth it to the praise of God. Ezra 9. 8, 9, 13, 14. chap. 7. 27, 28.

Stand up, bless the Lord your God for ever and ever; and blessed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise, &c. *Nebem.* 9. 5, &c.

Thy glorious name is exalted above all blessing and praises. *Nebem.* 9. 5.

When Job had lost all, then he said, The Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away, blessed be the name of the Lord. Job 1. 20, 21.

I will praise the Lord according to his righteousness, and will sing praise to the name of the Lord most high. *Psal.* 7. 17.

O Lord, our God, how excellent is thy name in all the earth! who hast set thy glory above the heavens, &c. *Psal.* 8. 1, 9.

I will praise thee, O Lord, with my whole heart: I will shew forth all thy marvellous works; I will sing praise to thy name, O thou most High, &c. Sing praises to the Lord which dwelleth in Sion; declare among the people his doings. *Psal.* 9. 1, 2, 11. and 96.

I will sing unto the Lord, because he hath dealt bountifully with me. *Psal.* 13. 6.

David's song of praise for his deliverances. Psal. 18.

Thou art holy, that inhabitest the praises of Israel, &c. Ye that fear the Lord, praise him: all ye the seed of Jacob, glorify him. *Psal.* 22. 3, 23.

That I may publish with the voice of thanksgiving, and tell of all thy wondrous works. *Psal.* 26. 7.

The Lord is my strength, &c. with my song will I praise him. *Psal.* 28. 7.

Sing unto the Lord, O ye saints of his, and give thanks at the remembrance (or, in the memo-

rial) of his holiness, &c. Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing, &c. to the end that my glory may sing praise to thee, and not be silent: O Lord my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever. *Psal.* 30. 4, 11, 12.

Blessed be the Lord, for he hath shewed me his marvellous kindness. *Psal.* 31. 21.

Praise is comely for the upright. *Psal.* 33. 1. and 147. 1.

I will bless the Lord at all times: his praise shall continually be in my mouth, &c. O magnify the Lord with me, and let us exalt his name together. I sought the Lord, and he heard me, &c. O taste and see that the Lord is good, &c. *Psal.* 34. 1, 3, 4, 6, 8. and 54. 6, 7.

My tongue shall speak of thy righteousness, and of thy praise all the day. *Psal.* 35. 28. and 105. 1—3.

Great is the Lord, and greatly to be praised in the city of our God, &c. According to thy name, so is thy praise, O God, unto the ends of the earth. *Psal.* 48. 1, 10.

Offer unto God thanksgiving, &c. I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me, &c. Who offereth praise, glorifieth me. *Psal.* 50. 14, 15, 23.

My heart is fixed, O God, my heart is fixed (or prepared) I will sing praise: awake up, my glory, &c. I will praise thee, O Lord, among the people; I will sing unto thee among the nations. *Psal.* 57. 7—9. and 108. 1, 2.

I will sing of thy power; yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou hast been my defence, &c. *Psal.* 59. 16. and 62. 7.

Praise waiteth for thee, O God, in Sion, &c. *Psal.* 65. 1. *Isa.* 12.

Make a joyful noise unto God, all ye lands: sing forth the honour of his name; make his praise glorious, &c. All the earth shall worship thee, and shall sing unto thee. O, bless our God, ye people, &c. Come and hear, all ye that fear God; and I will declare what he hath done for my soul. I cried, &c. Blessed be God, which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me. *Psal.* 66. 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 17, 20. and 81. 1.

Sing unto God, sing praises unto his name; extol him that rideth upon the heavens, &c. A Father of the fatherless, &c. *Psal.* 68. 4, 5.

I will praise the Lord with a song, and will magnify him with thanksgiving: this also shall please the Lord better than an ox, &c. *Psal.* 69. 30, 31.

By thee have I been holden up from the womb: my praise shall be continually of thee, &c. My mouth shall shew forth thy righteousness, thy salvation all the day. *Psal.* 71. 6, 15, 24.

We

We will not hide them from their children : shewing to the generation to come the praises of the Lord, &c. *Psal.* 78. 4. and 89. 1.

It is a good thing to give thanks unto the Lord; and to sing praises unto thy name, O most High : to shew forth thy loving kindness in the morning, and thy faithfulness every night. *Psal.* 92. 1, 2.

O come, let us sing unto the Lord; let us make a joyful noise to the rock of our salvation : let us come before his presence with thanksgiving, &c. *Psal.* 95. 1, 2. and 96. 1, 2, and 100. 1, 2.

Sing unto the Lord a new song, for he hath done marvelous things : his right hand and his holy arm hath gotten him the victory, &c. *Psal.* 98. 1. and 105.

Bless the Lord, O my soul; and all that is within me bless his holy name &c. and forget not all his benefits. Who forgiveth all thy iniquities, who healeth all thy diseases, &c. *Psal.* 103. 1—4, 22.

I will sing unto the Lord as long as I live : I will sing praise to my God while I have my being. *Psal.* 104. 33. and 146. 2.

Praise ye the Lord : O give thanks unto the Lord, for he is good, for his mercy endureth for ever. Who can utter the mighty acts of the Lord? Who can shew forth all his praise? &c. Then believed they his words; they sang his praise, they soon forgot his works, &c. *Psal.* 106. 1, 2, 12, 13. and 147. 1.

O give thanks unto the Lord, for he is good, &c. Let the redeemed of the Lord say so, whom he hath redeemed, &c. O that men would praise the Lord, &c. let them exalt him also in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the assembly of the elders. Who so is wise, and will observe these things, even they shall understand the loving-kindness of the Lord. *Psal.* 107. 1, 2, 6, 8, 15, 21, 31, 32, 43. and 135. 1—5. and 138. 1, &c.

I will praise the Lord with my whole heart, in the assembly of the upright, and in the congregation. *Psal.* 131. 1. and 136. 12.

Praise ye the Lord; praise, O ye servants of the Lord, &c. from the rising of the sun, unto the going down of the same, the Lord's name is to be praised. *Psal.* 113. 1, 3. and 135. 1—3. and 68. 32.

Not unto us, O Lord; not unto us : but unto thy name give glory, &c. But we will bless the Lord from this time forth, and for evermore. *Psal.* 115. 1, 18.

I believed, therefore have I spoken. *Psal.* 116. 10.

At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto thee, because of thy righteous judgments. Seven times a day do I praise thee, because of thy righteous judgments. *Psal.* 119. 62, 164. and 137. 1, 2.

If it had not been the Lord who was on our side,

we had been swallowed up quick (or alive.) *Psal.* 124. 1, &c.

O give thanks unto the Lord, for he is good, &c. O give thanks unto the God of gods, for his mercy endureth for ever. O give thanks to the Lord of lords. *Psal.* 136. 1—3, 26.

I will praise thee with my whole heart : before the gods will I sing praise unto thee, &c. for thy loving kindness and for thy truth, &c. *Psal.* 138. 1, 2.

I will praise thee, for I am fearfully and wonderfully made, &c. *Psal.* 139. 14.

I will extol thee, my God, O King : and I will bless thy name for ever and ever, &c. Great is the Lord, and greatly to be praised; and his greatness is unsearchable. I will speak of the glorious honour of thy majesty, and of thy wondrous works;

and men shall speak of the might of thy terrible acts, and I will declare thy greatness; they shall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodness, &c. Thy saints shall bless thee; they shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power; to make known to the sons of men his mighty acts, and the glorious majesty of his kingdom. *Psal.* 145. 1—3, 5—7, 10—12.

Praise, &c. for it is good to sing praises unto our God; for it is pleasant : and praise is comely, &c. Praise the Lord, O Jerusalem : praise thy God, O Zion. *Psal.* 147. 1, 12.

All persons and things called upon to praise the Lord. *Psal.* 148. and 149. and 150.

The church's song prophesied of, which she shall sing in the day of her glory. *Isa.* 12.

O Lord, thou art my God; I will exalt thee : I will praise thy name, for thou hast done wonderful things, &c. *Isa.* 25. 1. chap. 26.

Sing unto the Lord a new song, &c. The Lord shall go forth as a mighty man, &c. *Isa.* 42. 10, 13, &c.

This people have I formed for myself; they shall shew forth my praise; but thou hast not called upon my name, &c. *Isa.* 43. 21, 22.

Give glory to the Lord your God, before he cause darkness, &c. *Jer.* 13. 16.

Daniel said, Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever; for wisdom and might are his; and he changeth the times and the seasons. He removeth kings, and setteth up kings : he giveth wisdom unto the wise, &c. He revealed the deep and secret things, &c. I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom and might, and hast made known unto me now what we desired of thee; for thou hast now made known unto us the king's matter. *Dan.* 2. 19—23.

Nebuchadnezzar, when his understanding returned to him, blessed and praised God. *Dan.* 4. 34, 37.

Q

When

When Christ had healed the two blind men, they spread abroad his fame in all that country. *Matth. 9. 30, 31. Luke 5. 25. chap. 18. 43.*

Mary, upon the promise made to her, praiseth God: My soul doth magnify the Lord, &c. The heavenly host praised God, saying, Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, &c. Simeon took up Jesus, and blessed God, and said, &c. Anna the prophetess coming in at that instant, gave thanks likewise unto the Lord. *Luke 1. 46, &c. chap. 2. 13. 14, 28, 29, 36, 38.*

Christ said unto the man out of whom he had cast devils, Return to thine own house, and shew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and published throughout the whole city, how great things, &c. *Luke 8. 38, 39.*

When Christ had healed ten lepers, one of them turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God, and fell down on his face at his feet, giving him thanks. And Jesus answering, said, Were there not ten cleansed? but where are the nine? There are not found that returned to give glory to God save this stranger. *Luke 17. 12, 14—18.*

The whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice, and to praise God with a loud voice, for all the mighty works that they had seen, saying, Blessed be the King, that cometh in the name of the Lord, &c. Jesus said, &c. If these should hold their peace, the stones would cry out, &c. *Luke 19. 37, 38, 40.*

And they continuing daily with one accord in the temple, &c. did eat their meat with gladness, and with singleness of heart, praising God. *Acts 2. 46, 47. Luke 24. 52, 53.*

When the lame man was healed, he stood up, and entered with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God. *Acts 3. 8, 9.*

We cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard. *Acts 4. 12.*

He took bread, and gave thanks to God in presence of them all. *Acts 27. 35.*

Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day. *Acts 26. 22.*

Paul and Silas being in prison, sang praises to God, that the prisoners heard. *Acts 16. 24, 25.*

Who shall deliver? I thank God, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Rom. 7. 24, 25.*

O the depth of the riches, both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! How unsearchable are his judgments! and his ways past finding out! For, who hath known the mind of the Lord? Or who hath been his counsellor, or who hath first given to him, &c. For of him, and through him, and to him are all things: to whom be glory for ever, Amen. *Rom. 11. 33—36.*

He that eateth, eateth to the Lord; for he giveth God thanks. *Rom. 14. 6.*

To God only wise be glory, through Jesus Christ, for ever, Amen. *Rom. 16. 27.*

I thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you, &c. *1 Cor. 1. 4.*

I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also. *1 Cor. 14. 15.*

The sting of death is sin, &c. But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory, through our Lord Jesus. *1 Cor. 15. 56, 57.*

Blessed be God, &c. who comforteth us in all our tribulations, that we may be able to, &c. You also helping together by prayer for us: that for the gift bestowed upon us by the means of many persons, thanks may be given by many on our behalf. *2 Cor. 1. 3, 4, 11.*

Now thanks be unto God, which always causeth us to triumph in Christ; and maketh manifest the favour of his knowledge by us in every place. *2 Cor. 2. 14.*

We having the same spirit of faith, &c. and therefore speak, &c. All things are for your sakes, that the abundant grace might, through the thanksgiving of many, redound to the glory of God. *2 Cor. 4. 13, 15.*

Being enriched in every thing to all bountifulness, which causeth through us thanksgiving to God: for the administration of this service not only supplieth the want of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God; whilst by the experiment of this ministration they glorify God for your professed subjection unto the gospel of Christ. *2 Cor. 9. 11—13.*

God, and our Father; to whom be glory for ever and ever, Amen. They glorified God in me. *Gal. 1. 4, 5, 24.*

Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings, &c. that we should be to the praise of his glory, &c. I also, &c. cease not to give thanks for you, &c. *Ephes. 1. 3, 12, 15, 16.*

Unto him that is able to do exceeding, &c. unto him be glory in the church, by Christ Jesus. *Ephes. 3. 20, 21.*

Speaking to ourselves in psalms, &c. giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ. *Ephes. 5. 19, 20. Colos. 3. 16.*

I thank my God upon every remembrance of you. *Phil. 1. 3.*

Be careful for nothing; but in every thing, by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known, &c. Now unto God and our Father be glory for ever and ever, Amen. *Phil. 4. 6, 20.*

We

We give thanks to God, and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, &c. Since we heard of your faith, &c. Giving thanks unto the Father, who hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints. *Col. 1. 3, 9, 12. 1 Thes. 1. 2, 3.*

In the faith, &c. abounding therein with thanksgiving. *Col. 2. 7.*

Be ye thankful. And whatsoever ye do, in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ; giving thanks to God and the Father by him. *Col. 3. 15, 17.*

Continue in prayer; and watch in the same with thanksgiving. *Col. 4. 2.*

For this cause also thank we God without ceasing, because when ye received the word of God, &c. *1 Thes. 2. 13.*

In every thing give thanks; for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you. *1 Thes. 5. 18.*

I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath enabled me, &c. who was before a blasphemer, &c. Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, be honour and glory, for ever and ever, Amen. *1 Tim. 1. 12, 13, 17.*

Every creature of God is good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving. *1 Tim. 4. 4.*

By him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually; that is, the fruit of our lips; giving thanks (or confessing) to his name, &c. *Heb. 13. 15, 21. Psal. 116. 17.*

Is any merry? let him sing psalms. *James 5. 13.*

Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which, according unto his abundant mercy, hath begotten us again unto a lively hope, &c. *1 Pet. 1. 3.*

Ye are a chosen generation, &c. that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you, &c. *1 Pet. 2. 9.*

Sanctify the Lord God in your hearts; and be ready always to give an answer to every man that asketh you, a reason of the hope that is in you with meekness and fear. *1 Pet. 3. 15.*

If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God, &c. that God in all things may be glorified, through Jesus Christ; to whom be praise and dominion forever and ever, Amen. *1 Pet. 4. 11. chap. 5. 11.*

Our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ; to him be glory both now and for ever. *2 Pet. 3. 18.*

Now unto him that is able, &c. to the only wise God our Saviour, be glory and majesty, dominion, &c. *Jude 24, 25.*

Thou art worthy, O Lord to receive glory, and honour, and power; for thou hast created all things, &c. *Rev. 4. 11.*

And they sung a new song, Thou art worthy, &c. for thou wast slain, &c. Worthy is the Lamb which was slain, to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing, &c. Unto him that sitteth on the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever. *Rev. 5. 9, 12, 13. chap. 7. 11, 12.*

The four and twenty elders, &c. worshipped God, saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, &c. *Rev. 11. 16, 17.*

Fear God and give glory unto him. *Rev. 14. 7.*

And they sing the song of Moses, &c. saying, Great and marvelous are thy works, Lord God Almighty, &c. Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? For thou only art holy, &c. *Rev. 15. 3, 4.*

Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power unto the Lord our God; for true and righteous are his judgments, &c. And again, &c. Praise our God, all ye his servants; and ye that fear him, both small and great. *Rev. 19. 1, 2, 5, 7.*

VI. To fear God alone, and none else: The Arguments for it.

1st. Not to fear any else: Or other Fear.

FEAR not, Abram: I am thy shield, thy exceeding great reward. *Gen. 15. 1.*

God appeared unto Isaac the same night, and said, I am the God of Abraham thy father, fear not, for I am with thee, &c. *Gen. 26. 24.*

Moses said to Israel, Fear not; for God is come to prove you, that his fear may be before your faces, &c. *Exod. 20. 20.*

If thou shalt say in thine heart, These nations are more than I, how can I dispossess them? Thou shalt not be afraid of them; but shalt well remember what the Lord thy God did unto Pharaoh, &c. Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for the Lord thy God is among you; a mighty God and terrible, &c. *Deut. 7. 17, 18, 21. chap. 20. 1.*

Be strong, and of a good courage; fear not, nor be afraid of them; for the Lord thy God, he it is that doth go with thee, he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. *Deut. 31. 6, 8. Josh. 1. 5-9.*

Nehemiah feared not, when the enemy designed to make him afraid, and sin, &c. *Nehem. 6. 10, &c.*

I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people that have set themselves against me round about. *Psal. 3. 6, 7. 2 Chron. 20. 15-17.*

I will both lay me down in peace, and sleep; for thou, Lord, only makest me dwell in safety. *Psal. 4. 8.*

Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil: for thou art

with me, &c. *Psal.* 23. 4.

The Lord is my light, and my salvation, whom shall I fear? The Lord is the strength of my life, of whom shall I be afraid? &c. Though an host should encamp against me, my heart shall not fear, &c. *Psal.* 27. 1, 3.

God is our refuge, &c. therefore will we not fear though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried, &c. *Psal.* 46. 1, &c.

In God I have put my trust: I will not fear what flesh can do unto me. *Psal.* 56. 4, 11.

The righteous, &c. shall not be afraid of evil tidings, &c. *Psal.* 112. 6-8.

The Lord is on my side, I will not fear what man can do unto me. *Psal.* 118. 6, 7.

Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of the desolation of the wicked when it cometh: for the Lord shall be thy confidence, &c. *Prov.* 3. 25, 26.

The righteous are as bold as a lion. *Prov.* 28. 1.

The fear of man bringeth a snare. *Prov.* 29. 25.

Take heed and be quiet; fear not, neither be faint-hearted; for the two tails, &c. *Isa.* 7. 4, &c.

Say ye not a confederacy, &c. neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid, &c. *Isa.* 8. 12. chap. 7. 3-6.

Say to them that are of a fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold your God will come. *Isa.* 35. 4.

Fear thou not, for I am with thee: be not dismayed, for I am thy God, &c. fear not, I will help thee, &c. Fear not, thou worm Jacob, and ye men of Israel, I will help thee, saith the Lord. *Isa.* 41. 10, 13, 14.

Thus saith the Lord that created thee, O Jacob, &c. Fear not, for I have redeemed thee, &c. when thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee. *Isa.* 43. 1, 2, 5.

Fear ye not, neither be afraid: Have not I told thee &c.? Is there a God besides me &c.? *Isa.* 44. 2, 8.

Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, &c. Fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings; for the moth shall eat them, &c. I am he who comforteth you. Who art thou, that thou shouldest be afraid of a man that shall die; and of the son of man, who shall be made as grass; and forgettest the Lord thy maker? *Isa.* 51. 7, 8, 12, 13.

Be not afraid of their faces: for I am with thee, to deliver thee, &c. *Jer.* 1. 7, 8, 17-19.

Learn not the way of the heathen; and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven; for the heathen are dismayed at them, for the customs of the people are vain. *Jer.* 10. 2, 3.

Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, &c. for I am with you, to save you, &c. *Jer.* 42. 31.

Be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, &c. nor be dismayed at their looks, &c.

Ezek. 2. 6. chap. 3. 9.

When Christ had told his disciples, what persecutors would do to them, he saith, Fear them not, &c. And, fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul. *Matt.* 10. 26, 28, 31. *Luke* 12. 4.

Why are ye so fearful? How is it that ye have no faith? *Mark* 4. 40.

We being delivered out of the hands of our enemies, might serve him without fear. *Luke* 1. 74.

Fear not, little flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom. *Luke* 12. 32.

The blind man's parents durst not own Christ for fear of the Jews, who had agreed to put such out of the synagogue as did confess him. *John* 9. 19-22. chap. 12. 42. chap. 19. 38.

Let not your heart be troubled, &c. neither let it be afraid, *John* 14. 1, 27.

For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again, to fear; but &c. *Rom.* 8. 15.

For God hath not given us the spirit of fear, but of power. *2 Tim.* 1. 7.

Moses' Parents feared not the king's edict; nor the king's wrath. *Heb.* 11. 23, 27.

We may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me. *Heb.* 13. 6.

If ye suffer for righteousness sake, happy are ye: and be not afraid of their terror; neither be troubled; but sanctify the Lord, &c. *1 Pet.* 3. 14, 15.

There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear, because fear hath torment. He that feareth, is not made perfect in love. *1 John* 4. 18.

Fear God.

GOD said unto Abraham, Now I know that thou fearest God, &c. *Gen.* 22. 12.

Now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son. *Gen.* 22. 12.

But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men-children alive, &c. Therefore God dealt well with the midwives, &c. *Exod.* 1. 17, 20, 21.

I will at this time send all my plagues, &c. that thou mayest know that there is none like me in all the earth, &c. He that feared the word of the Lord; among the servants of Pharaoh, made his servants, &c. flee into the houses. *Exod.* 9. 14, 16, 20. chap. 10. 1, 2.

Israel saw that great work of drowning the Egyptians, which the Lord did: and the people feared the Lord, and believed the Lord. *Exod.* 14. 31.

The sea covered them, &c. Who is like unto thee, O Lord, amongst the gods; (or mighty ones?) Who is like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful in praise,

praises, doing wonders? *Exod. 15. 10, 11.*

When God appeared upon the mount, with a sound of a trumpet, &c. all the people that were in the camp trembled. *Exod. 19. 16, 18.*

Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain; for the Lord will not hold him guiltless who taketh his name in vain, &c. God appeared on Mount Sinai terribly, that the people might fear him. *Exod. 20. 7, 18—20.*

Thou canst not see my face; for there shall no man see me, and live. *Exod. 33. 20, 21, 23.*

Thou shalt not curse the deaf, &c. but shalt fear thy God. I am the Lord, &c. *Levit. 19. 14, 32.*

Ye shall not therefore oppress one another; but thou shalt fear thy God: for I am the Lord your God, &c. *Levit. 25. 17, 36, 43.*

Did ever people hear the voice of God, &c. as thou hast heard, and live? &c. Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know, that the Lord he is God; there is none else besides him, *Deut. 4. 33, 35.*

O that there were such a heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep, &c. *Deut. 5. 29.*

Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God, and serve him, &c. *Deut. 6. 13. chap. 10. 20. 1 Sam. 12. 24.*

Understand therefore this day, that the Lord thy God is he which goeth over before thee, as a consuming fire, he shall destroy, &c. I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure wherewith the Lord was wroth against you, &c. *Deut. 9. 3, 19.*

And now, Israel, what doth the Lord thy God require of thee, but to fear the Lord thy God? &c. Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens is the Lord's, &c. For the Lord your God is God of gods, and Lord of lords; a great God, a mighty and a terrible, which regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward. *Deut. 10. 12, 14, 17.*

Read this law before all Israel, &c. that they may learn, and fear the Lord, &c. *Deut. 31. 11—13.*

I, even I am he, and there is no God with me: I kill, &c. neither is there any that can deliver out of my hands, &c. If I whet my glittering sword, &c. *Deut. 32. 39, 41.*

That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the Lord, that it is mighty, that ye might fear the Lord your God for ever. *Joshua 4. 24. Deut. 3. 24.*

There is none holy as the Lord, &c. The Lord killeth and maketh alive: he bringeth down unto the grave, and bringeth up: The Lord maketh poor, &c. *1 Sam. 2. 2, 6—8.*

Who is able to stand before this holy Lord God? *1 Sam. 6. 20.*

Then the earth trembled: the foundations of

heaven moved and shook, because he was wroth; there went up a smoke out of his nostrils, &c. *2 Sam. 22. 8—12.*

My servant Job, &c. one that feareth God, and escheweth evil. *Job 1. 1, 8.*

How should man be just with God! &c. He is wise in heart, and mighty in strength. Who hath hardened himself against him, and hath prospered? which removeth the mountains, and they know not: which overturneth them in his anger: which shaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble: which commandeth the sun, and it riseth not: and sealeth up the stars: which alone spreadeth out the heavens, &c. *Job 9. 2—14.*

Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty? *Job 11. 7—10.*

The Lord hath wrought this; in whose hand is the soul (or, life) of every living thing, and the breath of all mankind. *Job 12. 9, 10.*

Will you speak wickedly for God? &c. Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you? *Job 13. 7, 8, 11.*

Therefore am I troubled at his presence, when I consider I am afraid of him. *Job 23. 15. Psal. 119. 120.*

And unto man he said, Behold, the fear of the Lord, that is wisdom. *Job 28. 28.*

God said to Job, None is so fierce, that dare stir him up: (speaking of a creature) Who then is able to stand before me? *Job 41. 10.*

Stand in awe, and sin not. *Psal. 4. 4. Nehem. 5. 9, 15.*

Who is this king of glory? The Lord of hosts, he is the king of glory. *Psal. 24. 10.*

What man is he that feareth the Lord? him he shall teach in the way that he shall choose, &c. The secret of the Lord is with them that fear him, and he will shew them his covenant. *Psal. 25. 12—14.*

O! how great is thy goodness which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee! *Psal. 31. 19.*

He gathereth the waters of the sea together, &c. Let all the earth fear the Lord; let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him: for he spake and it was done, &c. Behold, the eye of the Lord is upon them that fear him, &c. *Psal. 33. 7—9, 18.*

The Angel of the Lord encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them, &c. O fear the Lord, ye his saints: for there is no want to them that fear him, &c. Hearken unto me, I will teach you the fear of the Lord. *Psal. 34. 7, 9, 11.*

The transgression of the wicked faith, within my heart; There is no fear of God before his eyes. *Psal.*

Psal. 36. 1.

He uttered his voice, the earth melted. *Psal.* 46. 6.

The Lord most high is terrible, he is a great king over all the earth. *Psal.* 47. 2.

Because they have no changes, therefore they fear not God. *Psal.* 55. 19.

To him that rideth upon the heaven of heavens of old; so he doth send (or give) out his voice, and that a mighty voice, &c. His excellency is over Israel, and his strength in the clouds (or, heavens:) O God, thou art terrible out of thy holy places. *Psal.* 68. 33—35.

At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep. Thou, even thou art to be feared; and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry &c. The earth feared and was still. *Psal.* 76. 6—8.

Surely his salvation is nigh them that fear him. *Psal.* 85. 9.

God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be had in reverence of all about him. *Psal.* 89. 7.

Before the mountains were, &c. even from everlasting to everlasting thou art God: Thou turnest man to destruction, and sayest, Return ye children of men. Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear so is thy wrath. *Psal.* 90. 2, 3, 11.

The Lord reigneth, he is clothed with majesty; the Lord is clothed with strength, &c. Thy throne is established of old, thou art from everlasting, &c. The Lord on high is mightier than the noise of many waters. *Psal.* 93. 1, 2, 4.

The Lord, a great God, and a great King above all gods. *Psal.* 95. 3. and 135. 5—7.

The Lord is great, &c. he is to be feared above all gods, &c. The Lord made the heavens & honour and majesty are before him, &c. Fear before him all the earth. *Psal.* 96. 4—6, 9. *1 Chron.* 16. 25.

A firmgoeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about; his lightnings enlightened the world: the earth saw and trembled; the hills melted like wax at the presence of the Lord: at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth. *Psal.* 97. 3—5, 9.

The Lord reigneth, let the people tremble: He sitteth between the Cherubims; let the earth be removed, (or, stagger.) The Lord is great in Zion, he is high above all people: let them praise thy great and terrible name, for it is holy. *Psal.* 99. 1—3.

As the heaven is high above the earth: so great is his mercy towards them that fear him, &c. As a father pitieth his children, so the Lord pitieth them

that fear him, &c. The mercy of the Lord is from everlasting to everlasting, upon them that fear him. *Psal.* 103. 11, 13, 17.

He hath given meat unto them that fear him, &c. Holy and reverend is his name. The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom. *Psal.* 111. 5, 9, 10.

Tremble thou earth at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the God of Jacob; which turned the rock into a standing water, the flint into a fountain of waters. *Psal.* 114. 7, 8.

He will bless them that fear the Lord, both small and great. *Psal.* 115. 13. and 128. 1, &c.

He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him; he also will hear, &c. *Psal.* 145. 19.

The Lord taketh pleasure in them that fear him, &c. *Psal.* 147. 11.

The fear of the Lord is the beginning of knowledge. *Prov.* 1. 7. chap. 9. 10.

Fear the Lord, and depart from evil. *Prov.* 3. 7.

In the fear of the Lord is strong confidence, &c. It is the fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death. *Prov.* 14. 26, 27.

Better is a little with the fear of the Lord, than great treasures, &c. *Prov.* 15. 16.

By the fear of the Lord men depart from evil. *Prov.* 16. 6.

Let not thine heart envy sinners; but be thou in the fear of the Lord all the day long. *Prov.* 23. 17.

Whatsoever God doth, it shall be for ever, &c. and God doth it, that men should fear before him. *Eccles.* 3. 14.

It shall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him. *Eccles.* 8. 12.

Fear God and keep his commandments, for this is the whole duty of man. *Eccles.* 12. 13.

The Lord alone shall be exalted in that day, &c. And they shall go into the holes, &c. for fear of the Lord, and for the glory of his majesty: when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth. *Isa.* 2. 21, 22.

I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, &c. and one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of hosts; the whole earth is full of his glory. Then said I, Who is he, &c. because I, a man of unclean lips, &c. have seen the King, the Lord of hosts. *Isa.* 6. 1, 3, 5.

Sanctify the Lord of hosts himself, and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread. *Isa.* 8. 13.

The Lord of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed it, so shall it stand, &c. The Lord of hosts hath purposed, and who shall diminish it? And his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back? *Isa.* 14. 24, 27.

Thou

Thou hast made of a city an heap, &c. therefore shall the strong people glorify thee: The city of the terrible nations shall fear thee. *Isa. 25. 2, 3.*

Who would set the briars and thorns against me in battle? I would burn them together. *Isa. 27. 4.*

Forasmuch as this people draw near me with their mouth, &c. and their fear towards me is taught by the precept of men; therefore, &c. they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel. *Isa. 29. 13, 14, 23.*

Behold, the Lord God will come, &c. who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted heaven with a span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure, &c. Behold, the nations are as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance: Behold, he taketh up the isles as a very little thing, &c. all nations before him are as nothing. *Isa. 40. 10, 12, 15, 17.*

I the Lord the first, and with the last, I am he. The isles saw it, and feared, the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near, &c. *Isa. 41. 4, 5.* chap. 43. 10—13.

The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my foot-stool; where is the house? *Isa. 66. 1.* *Acts 7. 48—50.*

Know therefore and see, that it is an evil thing, and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the Lord thy God, and that my fear is not in thee. *Jer. 2. 19.*

When God had put away Israel, yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not; but, &c. *Jer. 3. 8.*

O foolish people, &c. fear ye not me, saith the Lord? Will ye not tremble at my presence? Which have placed the sand for the bound of the sea, by a perpetual decree that it cannot pass it, &c. But this people have revolted, &c. Neither say they in their hearts, Let us now fear the Lord our God, who giveth rain, &c. *Jer. 3. 21—24.*

None like unto thee, O Lord, thou art great, and thy name is great in might. Who would not fear thee, O King of nations? for to thee doth it appertain. The Lord is the true God, he is the living God, and an everlasting King: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation, &c. *Jer. 10. 6, 7, 10, 12, 13.* *Dan. 2. 20—22, 47.* chap. 4. 17, 32.

O house of Israel, cannot I do with you as this potter, saith the Lord? Behold, as the clay is in the potter's hand, so are ye in my hand; O house of Israel. *Jer. 18. 6.*

Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him, saith the Lord? Do not I fill heaven and earth? *Jer. 23. 24.*

The great, the mighty God, the Lord of hosts

is his name: great in counsel, and mighty in work, &c. I will give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me for ever, &c. I will put my fear in their hearts. *Jer. 32. 18, 19, 39, 40.*

The children of Israel, &c. shall fear the Lord, and his goodness in the latter days. *Hos. 3. 5.*

The Lord shall utter his voice before his army, &c. for the day of the Lord is great, and very terrible, and who can abide it? *Joel 2. 11.*

I fear the Lord the God of heaven, &c. Then the men feared the Lord exceedingly, &c. *Jonah 1. 9, 16.*

God is jealous, the Lord revengeth, &c. He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, &c. The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, &c. *Nabum 1. 2—6.*

If I be a master, where is my fear? I am a great King, saith the Lord of hosts; and my name is dreadful among the heathen. *Mal. 1. 6, 14.*

I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, &c. and against those, &c. who fear not me, saith the Lord of hosts, &c. A book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name. And they shall be mine, saith the Lord. *Mal. 3. 5, 16, 17.*

But unto you that fear my name, shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings, and ye shall grow, &c. *Mal. 4. 2.*

Fear him, which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell. *Matt. 10. 28.*

His mercy is on them that fear him, from generation to generation; he hath shewed strength, &c. He hath put down the mighty, &c. *Luke 1. 50—52.*

The most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands, &c. Heaven is my throne, &c. Hath not my hand made all these things? *Acts 7. 48—50.*

The churches were edified, and walking in the fear of the Lord, were multiplied. *Acts 9. 31.*

Cornelius, &c. a devout man, and one that feared God with all his house, &c. In every nation, he that feareth him, &c. is accepted with him. *Acts 10. 2, 35.* chap. 13. 26.

God that made the world, and all things therein, seeing he is Lord of heaven, &c. *Acts 17. 24, &c.*

All things are naked and open unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do. *Heb. 4. 13.*

It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God. *Heb. 10. 31.*

So terrible was the sight, that Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake, &c. Let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably, with reverence and godly fear. For our God is a consuming fire. *Heb. 12. 21, 28, 29.*

Pass the time of your sojourning here in fear. *1 Pet. 1. 17. 2 Cor. 7. 1.*

Fear God: *1 Pet. 2. 17.*

Fear God, and give glory to him, for the hour of his judgment is come. *Rev. 14. 7.*

Great and marvelous are thy works, Lord God Almighty, &c. Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy. *Rev. 15. 3, 4.*

VII. To trust in God, and in none else, in all Cases: The Arguments thereto.

I. Not in any else.

THE Babel builders trusted to a city and tower for their security, but God scattered them. *Gen. 11. 4, &c.*

There is none besides thee, neither is there any rock like our God. *1 Sam. 2. 2.*

Because thou hast relied on the king of Assyria, and not relied on the Lord thy God; therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thy hands, &c. *Isa. 37. 36.* In his disease sought not to the Lord, but to the physicians. *2 Chron. 16. 7, 12.*

I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause. *Job 5. 8.*

There is no king saved by the multitude of an host. A mighty man is not delivered by much strength. An horse is a vain thing for safety; neither shall he deliver any by his great strength. *Psal. 33. 16, 17. Isa. 31. 1, 3. Job 15. 31. Psal. 20. 7.*

I will not trust in my bow, neither shall my sword save me. Thou hast saved. *Psal. 44. 6, 7.*

They that trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches; None of them can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to God a ransom for him, &c. that he should live for ever. *Psal. 49. 6, 7, 9. Ezek. 7. 19.*

Lo, this is the man that made not God his strength: but trusted in the abundance of his riches, &c. But I trust in the mercy of God for ever. *Psal. 52. 7, 8.*

Give us help from trouble, for vain is the help of man. *Psal. 60. 11.*

Surely, men of low degree are vanity, and men of high degree a lie: to be laid in the balance, they are altogether lighter than vanity. Trust not in oppression, &c. *Psal. 62. 9, 10.*

Put not your trust in princes, nor in the son of man, in whom is no help; his breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth; in that very day his thoughts perish. *Psal. 146. 3, 4. and 118. 8, 9.*

He that trusteth in his riches, shall fall. *Prov. 11. 28.*

He that trusteth in his own heart, is a fool.

Prov. 26. 26.

Cease ye from man, whose breath is in his nostrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of? *Isa. 2. 22.*

What will ye do in the day of visitation &c.? to whom will ye flee for help &c.? *Isa. 10. 3. chap. 20. 6.*

Thou didst look in that day unto the armour of the house of the forest, &c. ye made also a ditch between the two walls, &c. But ye have not looked unto the maker thereof. *Isa. 22. 8—11.*

Wo unto the rebellious children, &c. that take counsel, but not of me, &c. that walk to go down to Egypt, and have not asked at my mouth; to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt. Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt your confusion, &c. For the Egyptians shall help in vain, and to no purpose, &c. Their strength is to sit still, &c. No, we will flee upon horses; therefore shall ye flee, &c. *Isa. 30. 1—3, 5, 7, 15—17. chap. 1. 28, &c.*

Wo to them that go down to Egypt, &c. Stay on horses, and trust in chariots, because they are many, &c. *Isa. 31. 1, 3.*

Thou hast trusted in thy wickedness: thou hast said, None seeth me: Thou hast said in thine heart, I am, and none else besides me. Stand now with thine enchantments, &c. let them stand up and save thee, &c. Behold, they shall be as stubble, &c. None shall save thee. *Isa. 47. 10, 12—15.*

Let thy companies deliver thee: but the wind shall carry them all away: vanity shall take them. *Isa. 57. 13.*

Truly, in vain is salvation hoped for from the hills, and from the multitude of mountains, &c. *Jer. 3. 23.*

Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the Lord, &c. *Jer. 7. 4.*

Trust ye not in any brother, for every brother will utterly supplant. *Jer. 9. 4, 5.*

This is thy portion, &c. because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in falsehood: Therefore will I discover thy skirts upon thy face, &c. *Jer. 13. 25, 26.*

Thus saith the Lord, Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the Lord; for he shall be like the heath in the desert, &c. *Jer. 17. 5, 6.*

For because thou hast trusted in thy works, and in thy treasures, thou shalt also be taken, &c. *Jer. 48. 7.*

Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys, &c. O back-sliding daughter: that trusted in her treasures, saying,

saying, Who shall come unto me? Behold I will bring fear upon thee, saith the Lord of hosts. *Jer. 49. 45.*

As for us, our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching, we have watched for a nation that could not save us. *Lam. 4. 17.*

Egypt shall know, &c. because they have been a staff of reed to the house of Israel. When they took hold of thee by the hand, thou didst break and rend all their shoulder: And when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest all their joints, &c. *Ezek. 29. 6, 7. Isa. 20. 5, 6.*

They shall know that I am the Lord, when I have set a fire in Egypt; and when all her helpers shall be destroyed. *Ezek. 30. 8.*

Ephraim also is like a silly dove without heart: they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria; when they shall go, I will spread my net upon them, I will bring them down, &c. Wo unto them, for they have sinned from me. *Hosea 7. 11—13. Jer. 2. 36, 37.*

Ephraim feedeth upon wind, &c. they do make a covenant with the Assyrians, &c. *Hosea 12. 1.*

Wo to them that are at ease (or, secure) in Zion, and trust in the mountain of Samaria. *Amos 6. 1.*

Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide; keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom. For the son dishonoureth the father, &c. *Micah 7. 5, 6.*

Charge them that are rich, &c. that they trust not in uncertain riches, &c. *1 Tim. 6. 17.*

We had the sentence of death in ourselves, that we should not trust in ourselves. *2 Cor. 1. 9.*

2. In God alone.

GOD said, Let there be light, and there was light, &c. *Gen. 1. 3, 5, 9, &c.*

When Sarah doubted of the promise, because of her age, The Lord said to Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear a child, which am old? Is any thing too hard for the Lord? *Gen. 18. 12—14. Luke 1. 37.*

When Hagar saw Ishmael fainting, and thought there was no way but death with her child, God shewed her a well of water, &c. *Gen. 21. 15—19.*

When Joseph's brethren had conspired to kill him, God works his deliverance. *Gen. 37. 17, &c.*

When God was sending Moses upon a great work, Moses said unto the Lord, O my Lord, I am not eloquent, &c. but I am slow of speech, &c. And the Lord said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? Or who maketh the dumb, or the deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? Have not I, the Lord? Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth, &c. *Exod. 4. 10—12.*

And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not; stand still, and see the salvation of the Lord, which he will shew to you to day, &c. the Lord shall fight for you, &c. And the Angel of God, which went before the camp, removed, and went behind them, between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel &c. *Lead them through the Red-sea. Exod. 14. 13, 14, 19—22.*

The Lord shall reign for ever and ever. *Exod. 15. 18.*

The Lord, &c. proclaimed the name of the Lord: The Lord, the Lord God; merciful and gracious, long-suffering, and abundant in goodness and truth; keeping mercy for thousands; forgiving iniquity, transgression and sin, &c. *Exod. 34. 5—7.*

And Moses said, The people amongst whom I am are six hundred thousand, &c. Shall the flocks and the herds be slain for them, to suffice them? Or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them? And the Lord said unto Moses, Is the Lord's hand waxed short? Thou shalt see, &c. *Numb. 11. 21—23.*

God is not a man, that he should lie: neither the son of man, that he should repent. Hath he said, and shall he not do it? Or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good? Behold, &c. he hath blessed, and I cannot reverse it. *Numb. 23. 19, 20. Tit. 1. 2. Heb. 6. 18.*

What God is there in heaven or in earth that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might? *Deut. 3. 24.*

Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that the Lord he is God: there is none else besides him, &c. *Deut. 4. 35, 39.*

Know therefore, that the Lord thy God, he is God, the faithful God; which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him, &c. *Deut. 7. 9.*

Understand therefore this day, that the Lord thy God is he which goeth before thee as a consuming fire, he shall destroy them, and he shall bring them down before thy face: so shalt thou drive them out, &c. *Deut. 9. 3. chap. 31. 6.*

There shall be no man able to stand before you, for the Lord your God shall lay the fear of you, &c. *Deut. 11. 25. Josh. 5. 1. 2 Chron. 14. 14. chap. 17. 10.*

Their rock is not as our rock, even our enemies themselves being judges. See now, that I, even I am he; and there is no god with me: I kill, and make alive; I wound, and heal: Neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand; for I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever. *Deut. 32. 31, 39, 40.*

There is none like unto the God of Jesurun,
R who

who rideth upon the heaven for thy help, and in his excellency on the sky: The eternal God, thy refuge; and underneath are the everlasting arms: and he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee, &c. *Deut.* 33. 26, 27.

Hereby ye shall know that the living God is among you, &c. *Josh.* 3. 10.

Not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the Lord your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, and not one thing hath failed thereof, &c. *Josh.* 23. 14. chap. 21. 4. *1 Kings* 8. 56.

There is none beside thee; neither is there any rock like our God, &c. The Lord killeth, and maketh alive; he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up: The Lord maketh poor, and maketh rich; he bringeth low, and lifteth up: he raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, to set them among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the pillars of the earth are the Lord's, and he hath set the world upon them. *1 Sam.* 2. 2, 6—8. *Luke* 1. 51—53.

It may be the Lord will work for us; for there is no restraint to the Lord, to save by many or by few. *1 Sam.* 14. 6. *2 Chron.* 14. 11.

Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: but I come to thee in the name of the Lord of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, &c. I will smite thee, &c. that all the earth may know there is a God in Israel. *1 Sam.* 17. 45—47.

And David was greatly distressed, for the people spake of stoning him, &c. But David encouraged himself in the Lord his God. *1 Sam.* 30. 6.

The Lord is my rock, &c. the God of my rock; in him will I trust, &c. He is a buckler to all them that trust in him: For who is God, save the Lord? and who is a rock, save our God? *2 Sam.* 22. 2, 3, 31, 32.

Alas, my master! how shall we do? And he answered, Fear not, for they with us are more than they with them. And Elisha prayed, &c. *2 Kings* 6. 15—17.

The children of Judah prevailed, because they relied upon the Lord God of their fathers. *2 Chron.* 13. 18. chap. 16. 7. chap. 20. 20. chap. 14. 11.

Hezekiah said unto the people, (when the king of Assyria came against him) Be strong and courageous; be not afraid or dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that is with him; for there are more with us than with him: with him, an arm of flesh; but with us, the Lord our God, to help us, and to fight our battles. *2 Chron.* 32. 6—8. *Deut.* 31. 6, 8.

The Lord stirred up the spirit of Cyrus, that he made a proclamation for the building of Jerusalem, the Temple, and restoring the vessels of the house of the Lord, when the Jews were in captivity. *Ezra.* 1. 1—4, 7, 11.

I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause. *Job* 5. 8.

Canst thou by searching find out God &c.? If he cut off, and shut up, or gather together, then who can hinder him, (or turn him away?) *Job* 11. 7, 10.

Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him. *Job* 13. 15.

Job reckons up many works of God; and concludes thus: Lo, these are parts of his ways: but how little a portion is heard of him! *Job* 26. 14.

I know that thou canst do every thing, and that no thought can be withholden from thee, (or, no thought of thine can be hindered.) *Job* 42. 2.

Kiss the Son, &c. Blessed are all they that put their trust in him. *Psal.* 2. 12.

I will both lay me down in peace, and sleep; for thou, Lord, only makest me dwell in safety. *Psal.* 4. 8. and 3. 5, 6.

The Lord also will be a refuge for the oppressed, a refuge in times of trouble: and they that know thy name, will put their trust in thee; for thou, Lord, hast not forsaken them that seek thee. *Psal.* 9. 9, 10.

In the Lord put I my trust: how say ye to my soul, Flee as a bird &c.? *Psal.* 11. 1. and 31. 1, 6.

The Lord is my rock, and my fortress, &c. in whom I will trust, &c. *Psal.* 18. 2, 31. and 91. 2.

In the name of our God we will set up our banners, &c. Some trust in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember the name of the Lord our God. *Psal.* 20. 5, 7.

The king trusteth in the Lord: and through the mercy of the most High he shall not be moved. *Psal.* 21. 7.

Our fathers trusted in thee; they trusted, and thou didst deliver them. They trusted in thee, and were not confounded. *Psal.* 22. 4, 5. *1 Chron.* 5. 20.

Who is this King of glory? The Lord, strong and mighty: the Lord, mighty in battle, &c. The Lord of hosts, he is the King of glory. *Psal.* 34. 8, 10.

The Lord is my strength, and my shield; my heart trusted in him, and I am helped. *Psal.* 28. 7. and 3. 3.

In thee, O Lord, do I put my trust; let me never be ashamed, &c. O, how great is thy goodness, &c. which thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee &c. Thou shalt hide them, &c. *Psal.* 31. 1, 19, 20, 24.

He that trusteth in the Lord, mercy shall compass

pass him about. *Psal.* 32. 10.

The Lord bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought, &c. The counsel of the Lord standeth for ever. *Psal.* 33. 10, 11. *Prov.* 19. 21. *Isa.* 46. 10.

Trust in the Lord, and do good: so shalt thou dwell in the land, &c. Commit thy way unto the Lord: trust also in him, and he shall bring it to pass, &c. The salvation of the righteous is of the Lord: he is their strength in the time of trouble; and the Lord shall help them, &c. He shall deliver them, &c. because they trust in him. *Psal.* 37. 3, 5, 39, 40.

Blessed is that man that maketh the Lord his trust. *Psal.* 40. 4. and 84. 12.

He maketh wars to cease, &c. Be still, and know that I am God: I will be exalted, &c. The Lord of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our refuge. *Psal.* 46. 9—11.

I trust in the mercy of God for ever and ever. *Psal.* 52. 8.

Cast thy burden upon the Lord, and he shall sustain thee. *Psal.* 55. 22.

What time I am afraid, I will trust in thee. In God I have put my trust; I will not fear what flesh can do unto me. *Psal.* 56. 3, 4, 11.

For my soul trusteth in thee: yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, until these calamities be over-passed. *Psal.* 57. 1. and 61. 3, 4.

Through God we shall do valiantly, for he it is that shall tread down our enemies. *Psal.* 60. 12.

In God is my salvation, and my glory: the rock of my strength: my refuge is in God. Trust in him at all times, ye people, &c. God hath spoken once, twice have I heard this, that power belongeth unto God. *Psal.* 62. 7, 8, 11, 12. and 61. 2.

The God of Israel is he that giveth strength and power unto his people. *Psal.* 68. 35.

They spake against God: they said, Can God furnish a table in the wilderness &c. A fire was kindled against Jacob, &c. because they believed not in God, and trusted not in his salvation: though he had commanded the clouds, &c. *Psal.* 78. 19, 21—23. and 106. 24—26.

The Lord reigneth, the Lord is clothed with majesty, the Lord is clothed with strength, &c. *Psal.* 93. 1. and 97. 1. and 146. 10. *Rev.* 19. 6.

The righteous, &c. he shall not be afraid of evil tidings: his heart is fixed, trusting in the Lord. *Psal.* 112. 6, 7.

It is better to trust in the Lord, than to put confidence in man: It is better to trust in the Lord, than to put confidence in princes. *Psal.* 118. 8, 9.

My help cometh from the Lord, which made heaven and earth, &c. Behold, he that keepeth Israel shall neither slumber nor sleep. *Psal.* 121. 2—4.

They that trust in the Lord shall be as mount Zion, which cannot be removed, &c. As the mountains are round about Jerusalem, so the Lord is round about his people; from henceforth even for ever. *Psal.* 125. 1, 2.

The Lord is great: and our Lord is above all gods. Whatsoever the Lord pleased did he in heaven and in earth. *Psal.* 135. 5, 6.

Happy is he that hath the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope is in the Lord his God; which made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all that therein is: which keepeth truth for ever. *Psal.* 146. 5, 6.

He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their wounds: He telleth the number of the stars. Great is our Lord, and of great power: his understanding is infinite, &c. *Psal.* 147. 3, &c.

Trust in the Lord with all thine heart, and lean not to thine own understanding: in all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths. *Prov.* 3. 5, 6.

Commit thy works unto the Lord, and thy thoughts shall be established, &c. Man's heart deviseth his way, but the Lord directeth his steps, &c. Whoso trusteth in the Lord, happy is he. *Prov.* 16. 3, 9, 20.

The name of the Lord is a strong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and is safe. *Prov.* 18. 10.

There is no wisdom, nor understanding, nor counsel against the Lord. The horse is prepared against the day of battle; but safety (or, victory) is of the Lord. *Prov.* 21. 30, 31. chap. 19. 21.

Whoso putteth his trust in the Lord, shall be safe: Many seek the ruler's favour; but every man's judgment cometh from the Lord. *Prov.* 29. 25, 26.

If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established. *Isa.* 7. 9.

Associate yourselves, &c. take counsel together, and it shall come to nought: speak the word and it shall not stand: for God is with us. *Isa.* 8. 9, 10. *Jer.* 1. 18, 19.

I will trust, and not be afraid; for the Lord Jehovah is my strength. *Isa.* 12. 2.

For the Lord of hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul it? and his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back? *Isa.* 14. 27.

There shall be desolation, because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation; and hast not been mindful of the rock of thy strength. *Isa.* 17. 9, 10.

Thou hast been a strength to the poor, a strength to the needy in his distress: a refuge from a storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones is as a storm against the wall. *Isa.* 25. 4.

Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace whose mind is stayed on thee, because he trusteth in thee: trust

ye in the Lord for ever, for in the Lord Jehovah is everlasting strength; for he bringeth down, &c. *Isa. 26. 3-5.*

Behold the Lord hath a mighty and a strong one. *Isa. 28. 2, 6.*

The Egyptians shall help in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I cried concerning this: Their strength is to sit still, &c. For thus saith the Lord God, the holy One of Israel, In returning and rest shall ye be saved, in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength; and ye would not, &c. *Isa. 30. 7, 15.*

Behold the Lord God will come, &c. He shall feed his flock like a shepherd, &c. Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out heaven, &c. *Isa. 40. 10-12.*

I the Lord, the first, and with the last I am he, &c. *Isa. 41. 4. chap. 44. 6.*

When thou passest through the waters, &c. they shall not overflow thee, &c. For I am the Lord thy God, the holy One of Israel, thy Saviour, &c. And besides me there is no Saviour, &c. I will work, and who shall let it? &c. *Isa. 43. 2, 3, 11-16. chap. 45. 21.*

Thus saith the Lord thy Redeemer, and he that formed thee from the womb, I am the Lord that maketh all things, that stretcheth forth the heavens, &c. that confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers, &c. that saith to the deep, Be dry, *Isa. 44. 24-27.*

I am the Lord, and there is none else: I form the light, and create darkness, &c. Thou art a God, O God of Israel, the Saviour. *Isa. 45. 6, 7, 15, 21.*

My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure, *Isa. 46. 10.*

Is my hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? Behold, at my rebuke, I dry up the sea, &c. Who is among you that feareth the Lord, &c. that walketh in darkness and hath no light? let him trust in the name of the Lord, and stay upon his God. *Isa. 50. 2, 3, 10. and 8. 17. chap. 59. 1. Psal. 115. 11.*

Fear not, &c. for thy maker is thine husband, the Lord of hosts is his name: and thy redeemer the holy One of Israel, the God of the whole earth. *Isa. 54. 4, 5.*

But he that putteth his trust in me, shall possess the land, and shall inherit my holy mountain. *Isa. 57. 13.*

Behold, the Lord's hand is not shortened, that it cannot save: neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear: but your iniquities have separated. *Isa. 59. 1, 2. chap. 58. 2.*

Blessed is the man that trusteth in the Lord, and

whose hope the Lord is: for he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, &c. O Lord, the hope of Israel. *Jer. 17. 7, 8, 13.*

Behold, I am the Lord, the God of all flesh: is there any thing too hard for me? *Jer. 32. 27.*

I will surely deliver thee, &c. because thou hast put thy trust in me, saith the Lord. *Jer. 39. 18.*

Leave thy fatherless &c. and let thy widows trust in me. *Jer. 49. 13.*

Their Redeemer is strong, the Lord of hosts is his name, he shall thoroughly plead their cause. *Jer. 50. 34.*

I the Lord have spoken it, and will do it. *Ezek. 22. 14.*

Blessed be God, &c. for wisdom and might are his: he changeth the times, &c. removeth kings, &c. *Dan. 2. 20-22, 47. chap. 4. 17, 32.*

Our God whom we serve is able to deliver us, &c. and he will deliver us. *Dan. 3. 17, 28.*

Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he believed in his God. *Dan. 6. 23.*

Thou shalt know no God but me, for there is no Saviour besides me. O Israel, thou hast destroyed thyself, but in me is thine help. *Hosai. 13. 4, 9.*

Assur shall not save us, &c. for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy. *Hosai. 14. 3.*

When my soul fainted within me, I remembered the Lord. *Jonah. 2. 7.*

Trust ye not in a friend, &c. for the son dishonoureth the father, &c. Therefore I will look unto the Lord, I will wait for the God of my salvation. *Micah. 7. 5-7.*

The Lord is good, a stronghold (or, strength) in the day of trouble, and he knoweth them that trust in him. *Nehem. 1. 7.*

Although the fig-tree shall not blossom, neither shall fruit be in the vines: the labour of the olive shall fail, and the field shall yield no meat, &c. yet I will rejoice in the Lord; I will joy in the God of my salvation. The Lord God is my strength. *Habbak. 3. 17-19.*

Wo to her, &c. she trusteth not in the Lord: she drew not near to her God. I will leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the name of the Lord. *Zeph. 3. 1, 2, 12.*

Not by might, nor by power, but by my Spirit, saith the Lord of hosts: who art thou, O great mountain before Zerubbabel? *Zech. 4. 6, 7.*

Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what you shall put on, &c. Behold the fowls of the air, &c. yet your heavenly Father feedeth them: Are ye not much better than they &c.? Consider the lilies, &c. If God so cloath the grass, &c. shall he

he not much more cloath you, O ye of little faith &c. your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things. *Math. 6. 25, 26, 28—30, 32.*

There is one God, and there is none other but he. *Mark 12. 32.*

Blessed is she that believes, for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her, &c. *Luke 1. 45.*

Let not your heart be troubled; ye believe in God; believe also in me. *John 14. 1.*

Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world. *Acts 15. 18.*

God that made the world and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, &c. he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things. *Acts 17. 24, 25.*

Let God be true, but every man a liar. *Rom. 3. 4.*

If God be for us, who can be against us? *Rom. 8. 31.*

The foolishness of God is wiser than men, and the weakness of God is stronger than men. *1 Cor. 1. 25, 27.*

God, &c. the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort, &c. We had the sentence of death in ourselves, that we should not trust in ourselves, but in God which raiseth the dead: who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver; in whom we trust that he will yet deliver us. *2 Cor. 1. 3, 9, 10. 1 Sam. 17. 34, &c.*

God, that comforteth those that are cast down, &c. *2 Cor. 7. 6.*

Unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we can ask or think, &c. *Ephes. 3. 20. Luke 1. 37.*

Be careful for nothing, but in every thing by prayer, &c. let your requests be made known unto God. *Phil. 4. 6.*

The living and true God, *1 Thess. 1. 9. 1 Pet. 1. 23.*

Therefore we both labour and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, especially of those that believe. *1 Tim. 4. 10.*

Charge them that are rich, &c. that they trust not, &c. but in the living God, who, &c. *1 Tim. 6. 17.*

In hope of eternal life, which God, that cannot lie, promised before the world began. *Tit. 1. 2.*

Be content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, I will never leave thee nor forsake thee; so that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear. *Heb. 13. 5, 6.*

Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, &c. *James 1. 17.*

Casting all your care upon him, for he careth for you. *1 Pet. 5. 7.*

VIII. To look with Faith and Hope, and Perseverance unto God in all cases: The Arguments for such behaviour.

A Bram's servant looked if God had made his journey prosperous or not. *Gen. 24. 21.*

Fear ye not, stand still and see the salvation of the Lord which he will shew, &c. and the Lord shall fight for you, &c. *Exod. 14. 13, 14. Gen. 49. 18.*

The Lord, the Lord God, merciful and gracious, long-suffering, and abundant in goodness and truth. *Exod. 34. 6.*

When the people complained (or, were as it were complainers) it displeased the Lord, &c. *Numb. 11. 1.*

God is not a Man, that he should lie; neither the Son of man, that he should repent: Hath he said, and shall he not do it? or, hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good? *Numb. 23. 19. Heb. 6. 18. Titus 1. 2. Rom. 3. 4. 1 Sam. 15. 29.*

The Lord thy God, he is God: the faithful God, which keepeth covenant. *Deut. 7. 9.*

Not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the Lord your God spake, &c. *Joshua 23. 14. chap. 21. 45. 1 Kings 8. 56.*

The king of Israel said, Behold this evil is of the Lord; what should I wait for the Lord any longer? *2 Kings 6. 33.*

We have no might, &c. neither know we what to do: but our eyes are upon thee, Ye shall not need to fight in this battle; set yourselves, stand ye, and see the salvation of the Lord with you. *2 Chron. 20. 12, 17.*

I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause: which doth great things and unsearchable, marvelous things without number. *Job 5. 8, 9.*

In the morning will I direct my prayer unto thee, and will look up. *Psal. 5. 3.*

Then, Lord, hast not forsaken them that seek thee. *Psal. 9. 10.*

They shall praise the Lord that seek him. *Psal. 22. 26.*

Thou the God of my salvation: on thee do I wait all the day, &c. mine eyes are ever towards the Lord: for he shall pluck my feet out of the net. *Psal. 25. 5, 15, 21.*

Wait on the Lord, and be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the Lord. *Psal. 27. 14.*

Behold, the eye of the Lord is upon them, &c. who hope in his mercy, to deliver their soul, &c.

Our

Our soul waiteth for the Lord, he is our help. *Psal.* 33. 18—20.

Thy mercy, O Lord, is in the heavens: thy faithfulness reacheth unto the clouds. *Psal.* 36. 5. and 37. 10.

Commit thy way unto the Lord, &c. and he shall bring it to pass, &c. rest in the Lord, and wait patiently for him; fret not thyself, &c. because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass, &c. Fret not thyself in any wise to do evil, &c. Wait on the Lord, and keep his way, and he shall exalt thee, &c. *Psal.* 37. 5, 7, 8, 34.

And, now, Lord, what wait I for? my hope is in thee. *Psal.* 39. 7.

I waited patiently for the Lord, and he inclined unto me and heard my cry; he brought me up out of an horrible pit, out of the mire. *Psal.* 40. 1, 2.

Why art thou cast down, O my soul? why art thou disquieted in me? hope thou in God, for I shall yet praise him. *Psal.* 42. 11. and 43. 5.

God is our refuge and strength; a very present help in time of trouble. *Psal.* 46. 1.

My soul, wait thou only upon God: for my expectation is only from him; he only is my rock, and, &c. *Psal.* 62. 2, 5.

I am weary of my crying, my throat is dried: mine eyes fail, while I wait for my God. *Psal.* 69. 3. and 119. 123. *Isa.* 38. 14.

But I will hope continually, and will yet praise thee more and more. *Psal.* 71. 14. and 52. 9.

Thou, O Lord, art a God full of compassion, and gracious: long-suffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth. *Psal.* 86. 15. and 111. 4.

Even from everlasting to everlasting thou art God: Thou turnest man to destruction, and sayest, Return ye children of men. *Psal.* 90. 2, 3.

The Lord will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance. *Psal.* 94. 14. *Deut.* 31. 6, 8.

The Lord is merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy: he will not always chide, neither will he keep anger for ever. Like as a father pitieth his children, so the Lord pitieth them that fear him, &c. The mercy of the Lord is from everlasting to everlasting. *Psal.* 103. 8, 9, 13, 17. and 78. 38, 39.

These all wait on thee, that thou mayest give them their meat in due season. *Psal.* 104. 27.

They soon forgot his works: they waited not for his counsel. *Psal.* 106. 13.

The Lord is gracious and full of compassion: he hath given meat unto them that fear him, he will ever be mindful of his covenant. *Psal.* 111. 4, 5. and 116. 5. and 112. 4.

My soul fainteth for thy salvation: I hope in

thy word. *Psal.* 119. 81, 49.

Behold, as the eyes of servants look unto the hand of their masters, &c. so our eyes wait upon the Lord our God, until he have mercy upon us. *Psal.* 123. 2.

I wait for the Lord; my soul doth wait, and in his word do I hope. My soul waiteth for the Lord, more than they that watch for the morning: let Israel hope in the Lord, for with the Lord is mercy and plenteous redemption. *Psal.* 130. 5—7.

Our bones are scattered, &c. but mine eyes are unto thee, O God the Lord. *Psal.* 141. 7, 8.

The Lord is gracious and full of compassion, slow to anger, and of great mercy: the Lord is good to all, and his tender mercies are over all his works. The Lord upholdeth all that fall, &c. the eyes of all wait upon (or, look unto) thee, and thou givest them their meat in due season. Thou openest thine hand, and satisfiest the desire of every living thing. *Psal.* 145. 8, 9, 14—16.

Happy is he, &c. whose hope is in the Lord his God. *Psal.* 146. 5.

The Lord taketh pleasure in them, &c. in those that hope in his mercy. *Psal.* 147. 11.

Hope deferred maketh the heart sick: but when the desire cometh, it is, &c. *Prov.* 13. 12.

Say not thou, I will recompense evil: wait on the Lord, and he shall save thee. *Prov.* 20. 22.

If thou faint in the day of adversity, thy strength is small. *Prov.* 24. 10.

I will wait upon the Lord, that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him, &c. Should not a people seek unto their God? *Isa.* 8. 17, 19.

At that day shall a man look to his maker, and his eyes shall have respect to the holy One of Israel, and he shall not look to the altars. *Isa.* 17. 7, 8.

And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this is our God; we have waited for him, and he will save us. *Isa.* 25. 9.

In the way of thy judgments, O Lord, have we waited for thee: the desire of our soul is to the remembrance of thy name. With my soul have I desired thee in the night, &c. *Isa.* 26. 8, 9.

He that believeth shall not make haste. *Isa.* 28. 16.

Wo to the rebellious children that take counsel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my spirit, &c. Their strength is to sit still, &c. For thus saith the Lord, the holy One of Israel, In returning and rest shall ye be saved: In quietness and confidence shall be your strength, and ye would not, &c. therefore will the Lord wait that he may be gracious unto you, &c. for the Lord is a God of judgment; blessed are all they that wait for him. *Isa.* 30. 1, 7, 15, 18.

Wo

Wo to them that go down to Egypt for help, &c. but they look not unto the holy One of Israel, neither seek the Lord. *Isa.* 31. 1.

O Lord, be gracious unto us, we have waited for thee. *Isa.* 33. 2.

Hast thou not known, &c. that the everlasting God, the Lord, the Creator of the ends of the earth fainteth not, neither is weary? There is no searching of his understanding; he giveth power, &c. But they that wait upon the Lord shall renew strength: they shall mount up with wings as eagles: they shall run and not be weary; they shall walk, and not faint. *Isa.* 40. 28—31.

Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for I am God, and there is none else. *Isa.* 45. 22.

Thou shalt know that I am the Lord: for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me. *Isa.* 49. 23.

Who is among you that feareth the Lord, &c. and walketh in darkness, and hath no light? let him trust in the name of the Lord, and stay upon his God. *Isa.* 50. 10.

For since the beginning of the world men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye seen, O God, besides thee, what he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him. *Isa.* 64. 4.

I am the Lord, which exercise loving-kindness, judgment and righteousness in the earth; for in these things I delight, saith the Lord. *Jer.* 9. 24.

O the hope of Israel, the Saviour thereof, in time of trouble, &c. Are there any among the vanities of the Gentiles that can cause rain? Art not thou he, O Lord our God? therefore we will wait upon thee; for thou hast made all these things. *Jer.* 14. 8, 22. chap. 17. 13.

Blessed is the man, &c. whose hope the Lord is. *Jer.* 17. 7.

The Lord is good unto them that wait for him, to the soul that seeketh him. It is good that a man should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the Lord, &c. for the Lord will not cast off for ever: For though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion, according to the multitude of his mercies. *Lam.* 3. 25, 26, 31, 32. *Hosea* 11. 8, 9.

Wait on thy God continually. *Hosea* 12. 6.

There is no Saviour beside me, &c. *Hosea* 13. 4.

The Lord your God, he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil. Who knoweth if he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him? *Joel* 2. 13, 14. *Jonah* 4. 2. chap. 3. 9.

The Lord is the hope of his people, the strength of the children of Israel. *Joel* 3. 16. *Jer.* 3. 23.

Seek ye me, and ye shall live; but seek not Bethel, &c. seek the Lord, and ye shall live. *Amos* 5.

4—6.

Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight; yet I will look again toward thy holy temple, &c. When my soul fainted within me, I remembered the Lord, and my prayer came in unto him. *Jonah* 2. 4, 7. chap. 3. 8, 9.

Thou hast had pity on (or, spared) the gourd, &c. And should not I spare Nineveh that great city, where are more than sixscore thousand persons that cannot discern between their right hand and their left? *Jonah* 4. 10, 11.

A man's enemies are the men of his own house: therefore I will look unto the Lord: I will wait for the God of my salvation, &c. *Micah* 7. 6, 7.

For the vision is yet for an appointed time: but at the end it shall speak and shall not lie; though it tarry, wait for it, because it will surely come, it will not tarry. Behold his soul which is lifted up is not upright in him: but the just shall live by his faith. *Habbak.* 2. 3, 4.

Take no thought &c. Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit to his stature? *Matt.* 6. 25, &c. chap. 10. 19.

Though Christ put off the woman of Canaan by sharp words; yet she still waited on him, in expectation of good, till she had obtained it. *Matt.* 15. 22—28.

So the two blind men would not be put off, but called and waited till Christ heard and answered them. *Matt.* 20. 30—34.

The impotent man waited at the Pool long to be cured. *John* 5. 2—7.

There stood by me this night the Angel of God, &c. saying, Fear not, Paul, &c. and lo God hath given thee all them that sail with thee, &c. I believe God, that it shall be even as it was told me. *Acts* 27. 23—25, 44.

Tribulation worketh patience, and patience experience, and experience hope; and hope maketh not ashamed, because the love of God, &c. *Rom.* 5. 3—5.

For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for? but if we hope for what we see not, then do we with patience wait for it. *Rom.* 8. 24, 25.

Whatsoever things were written aforetime, were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope, &c. Now the God of hope fill you, &c. that ye may abound in hope through the power of the holy Ghost. *Rom.* 15. 4, 13.

God is faithful. *1 Cor.* 1. 9. *2 Thess.* 3. 3.

God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape. *1 Cor.* 10. 13. *1 Thess.* 5. 24.

Who

Who delivered us, &c. and doth deliver us: in whom we trust that he will yet deliver us. 2 Cor. 1. 10. 1 Sam. 17. 34—36.

God that comforteth those that are cast down, &c. 2 Cor. 7. 6.

God, who is rich in mercy. Ephes. 2. 4.

Be not moved away from the hope of the gospel. Col. 1. 23.

Remembering, &c. your patience of hope. 1 Thes. 1. 3.

We both labour and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is the Saviour, &c. 1 Tim. 4. 10.

He abideth faithful, he cannot deny himself. 2 Tim. 2. 13. Heb. 10. 23.

Be followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises, &c. Abraham, &c. after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise, &c. God willing to shew, &c. the immutability of his counsel, confirmed it by an oath: that by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, &c. Heb. 6. 12, 15, 17, 18.

Ye have need of patience, that after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise: For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry. Now the just shall live by faith, &c. Heb. 10. 36—38.

Let us run with patience the race that is set before us; looking unto Jesus, &c. Heb. 12. 1, 2.

The trying of your faith worketh patience; and let patience have her perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, &c. James 1. 3, 4.

Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold the husbandman waiteth, &c. Be ye also patient; establish your hearts, &c. Behold, we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord: that the Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy. James 5. 7, 8, 11.

Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and hope to the end, for the grace that is to be brought unto you, &c. 1 Pet. 1. 13.

Wherefore let them that suffer according to the will of God, commit the keeping of their souls to him in well-doing, as unto a faithful Creator. 1 Pet. 4. 19.

Casting all your care upon him, for he careth for you. 1 Pet. 5. 7.

Perfect love casteth out fear, &c. he that feareth is not made perfect in love. 1 John 4. 18.

Keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus. Jude 21.

IX. To walk humbly before God, abasing ourselves; opposing all high thoughts within us, and avoiding boasting: The Reasons.

THE inhabitants of the world, after the flood, said, they would build a tower up to heaven, and make to themselves a name, &c. but God scattered them. Gen. 11. 1, &c.

Abraham said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord, which am but dust and ashes. Gen. 18. 27. Exod. 3. 11.

Jacob said, &c. I am not worthy of the least of all (or, I am less than all) the mercies, and of all the truth which thou hast shewed unto thy servant: for with my staff I passed over, &c. Gen. 32. 9, 10.

Pharaoh said unto Joseph, &c. I have heard say of thee, that thou canst understand a dream, to interpret it. And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, It is not in me: God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace. Gen. 41. 15, 16. Exod. 3. 11.

Moses said, &c. Thus saith the Lord, &c. How long wilt thou refuse to humble thyself before me? Exod. 10. 3.

I know that the Lord is greater than all gods: for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly, he was above them. Exod. 18. 11.

Hath the Lord spoken only by Moses? hath he not spoken also by us? And the Lord heard, &c. and the anger of the Lord was kindled against them. Numb. 12. 2, 9.

Korah, Dathan and Abiram, and others, gathered themselves together against Moses and Aaron; and said to them, Ye take too much upon you (or, it is too much for you) seeing all the congregation are holy, every one of them, and the Lord is among them: Wherefore then lift you up yourselves above the congregation of the Lord &c.? Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, &c. which said, We will not come up, &c. God was angry, and the earth opened and swallowed them up. Numb. 16. 1—3, 12, 21, 31, 32.

Israel warned, that when they should be full, they should not be lifted up in heart. Deut. 8. 10—14.

Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the Lord thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness the Lord hath brought me in to possess this land, &c. Understand therefore, that the Lord thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it, for thy righteousness: for thou art a stiff-necked people, &c. Deut. 9. 4—6.

Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands: and Saul was very wroth, and the saying displeased him; and he said, They have ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me thy hand ascribed

ascribed but thousands: and what can he have more but the kingdom? *1 Sam.* 18. 7, 8.

I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight. *2 Sam.* 6. 21—23.

But thine eyes are upon the haughty, that thou mayest bring them down. *2 Sam.* 22. 28. *Obad.* 3, 4.

Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself, &c. because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days. *1 Kings* 21. 29.

Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, Behold, I thought he will surely come out unto me, &c. Are not, &c. rivers of Damascus better than all the waters of Israel &c.? So he turned, and went away in a rage, &c. *2 Kings* 5. 11—14.

Because thine heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thyself before the Lord, &c. behold therefore, &c. thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace, and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring, &c. *2 Kings* 22. 19, 20.

Who am I? and what is my people, that we should be able to offer &c.? of thine own have we given thee. *1 Chron.* 29. 14.

When *Uzziah* was strong, his heart was lifted up to his destruction. *2 Chron.* 26. 16.

But *Hezekiah* rendered not again according to the benefit done unto him; for his heart was lifted up, therefore there was wrath upon him, &c. Notwithstanding *Hezekiah* humbled himself for the pride of his heart (or, lifting up of his heart) so that the wrath of the Lord came not upon them in the days of *Hezekiah*. God left him, &c. that he might know all that was in his heart. *2 Chron.* 32. 25, 26, 31. *Isa.* 39.

Haman his pride put him upon revenge and blood, and that proved his ruin. *Ester* 3. 5, 6. chap. 5. 5, 9, &c. chap. 7.

What is man that thou shouldst magnify him? and that thou shouldst set thine heart upon him? *Job* 7. 17. *Psal.* 144. 3. and 90. 5, 6.

For vain (or, empty) man would be wise; though man be born like a wild ass's colt. *Job* 11. 12.

Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble? for thou writest bitter things against me. *Job* 13. 25, 26.

Man that is born of a woman is of few days and full of trouble: he cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not: and dost thou open thine eyes upon such an one? *Job* 14. 1—4. *Psal.* 144. 3.

When men are cast down, then thou shalt say, There is lifting up: and he shall save the humble person. *Job* 22. 29.

The stars are not pure in his sight: how much less man that is a worm? *Job* 25. 5, 6. chap. 35. 5—8.

Elihu being young, would not speak before the old men had spoken. *Job* 32. 4—6.

Job said, Behold I am vile: what shall I answer thee? I will lay my hand upon my mouth: Once have I spoken, &c. but I will proceed no farther. *Job* 40. 3—5. *Ezra* 9. 10, 13.

Now mine eye seeth thee; wherefore I abhor myself, and repent in dust and ashes. *Job* 42. 5, 6.

When I consider thy heavens, &c. what is man that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him? *Psal.* 8. 3, 4. *Heb.* 2. 6. *Psal.* 144. 3, 4.

He forgetteth not the cry of the humble. *Psal.* 9. 12. and 10. 17.

But I am a worm, and no man. *Psal.* 22. 6.

The Lord is nigh unto them that are of a broken heart, and saveth such as be of a contrite spirit. *Psal.* 34. 18.

Every man at his best state is altogether vanity. *Psal.* 39. 5, 11.

The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise. *Psal.* 51. 17.

Surely men of low degree are vanity, and men of high degree a lie; to be laid in the balance they are altogether lighter than vanity. *Psal.* 62. 9. and 146. 3, 4.

So foolish was I, and ignorant: I was as a beast before thee. *Psal.* 73. 22.

If thou, Lord, shouldst mark iniquities, O Lord, who shall stand? *Psal.* 130. 3.

Lord, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty, &c. *Psal.* 131. 1, 2.

Though the Lord be high, yet hath he respect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off. *Psal.* 138. 6.

Lord, what is man, that thou takest knowledge of him &c.? that thou makest account of him? Man is like to vanity. *Psal.* 144. 3, 4.

Be not wise in thine own eyes, &c. Surely he scorneth the scorner: but he giveth grace unto the lowly. *Prov.* 3. 7, 34.

These things doth the Lord hate, a proud look (or, haughty eyes.) *Prov.* 6. 16, 17.

When pride cometh, then cometh shame; but with the lowly is wisdom. *Prov.* 11. 2.

The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, *Prov.* 12. 15.

Only by pride cometh contention. *Prov.* 13. 10.

Before honour is humility. *Prov.* 15. 33. chap. 18. 12.

All the ways of a man are clean in his own eyes, &c. every one that is proud in heart, is an abomination to the Lord, &c. Pride goeth before destruction, and an haughty spirit before a fall: better

better it is to be of an humble spirit with the lowly, than to divide the spoil with the proud. *Prov.* 16. 2, 5, 18, 19. chap. 18. 12.

Who so mocketh the poor, reproacheth his maker. *Prov.* 17. 5.

Most men will proclaim every one his own goodness (*or bounty.*) *Prov.* 26. 6.

Every way of a man is right in his own eyes : but the Lord pondereth the heart. *Prov.* 21. 2.

Put not forth thyself in the presence of the king, and stand not in the place of great men. For better it is that it be said unto thee, Come up hither ; than that thou shouldst be put lower in the presence of the prince. *Prov.* 25. 6, 7.

Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit ? there is more hope of a fool than of him. *Prov.* 26. 12.

Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth ; a stranger, and not thine own lips. The full soul loatheth the honey-comb ; but to the hungry soul every better thing is sweet. *Prov.* 27. 2, 7.

He that is of a proud heart, stirreth up strife. *Prov.* 28. 25.

A man's pride shall bring him low : but honour shall uphold the humble in spirit. *Prov.* 29. 23.

Surely I am more brutish than any man, and have not the understanding of a man, &c. There is a generation pure in their own eyes, and yet not washed from their filthiness, &c. how lofty are, &c. *Prov.* 30. 2, 12, 13.

The lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of man shall be brought down, &c. for the day of the Lord of hosts shall be upon every one that is proud and lofty, and upon every one that is lifted up, and he shall be brought low, &c. Cease ye from man whose breath is in his nostrils : for wherein is he to be accounted of ? *Isa.* 2. 11—13, 17, 22. chap. 5. 15. *Job* 9. 13.

Wo unto them that are wise in their own eyes, and prudent in their own sight. *Isa.* 5. 21.

Wo is me, &c. I am a man of unclean lips, &c. for mine eyes have seen the King, the Lord of hosts. *Isa.* 6. 5.

I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks : for he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done it, &c. Shall the ax boast itself against him that heweth therewith ? &c. Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of hosts, send among his fat ones, leanness : and under his glory he shall kindle a fire, &c. The high ones of stature shall be hewn down, and the haughty shall be humbled. *Isa.* 10. 12, 13, 15, 16, 33. chap. 14. 11—15.

The Lord of hosts hath purposed it to stain (*or pollute*) the pride of all glory ; and to bring into

contempt all the honourable of the earth. *Isa.* 23. 9.

Hear the word of the Lord, you scornful men, &c. because you said we have made a covenant with death, &c. it shall be disannulled, &c. *Isa.* 28. 14, 15, 18.

Thus saith the high and lofty One, &c. I dwell in the high and holy place ; with him also that is of contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones. *Isa.* 57. 15.

Thus saith the Lord, The heaven is my throne, &c. but to this man will I look, to him that is pure and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word. *Isa.* 66. 1, 2.

Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither the mighty man in his might, &c. *Jer.* 9. 23.

I will mar the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem, &c. which refuse to hear my words, &c. *Jer.* 13. 9, 10, 15, 17, 18.

O house of Israel, cannot I do with you as this potter, saith the Lord ? behold, as the clay is in the potter's hands, so are ye in mine hand, O house of Israel. *Jer.* 18. 6.

When the prophet Jeremiah had spoken all the words of the Lord to the people, then spake Azariah, &c. and all the proud men, saying unto Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsely : The Lord our God hath not sent thee to say, &c. *Jer.* 43. 1, 2.

Behold, I am against thee, O thou most proud (*or, pride*) saith the Lord God of hosts, &c. And the most proud shall stumble and fall, &c. *Jer.* 50. 31, 32.

Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom, pride, &c. and they were haughty, &c. *Ezek.* 16. 49, 50.

Thus saith the Lord, &c. exalt him that is low, and abase him that is high. *Ezek.* 21. 26.

God threatens the prince of Tyrus for his sacrilegious pride. *Ezek.* 28. 1, &c.

When the king said unto Daniel, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream &c. ? Daniel answered, &c. There is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, &c. but as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for any wisdom that I have more than any living. *Dan.* 2. 25—28, 30.

Is not this great Babylon that I have built by the might of the power, and for the honour of my majesty ? While the word was in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, saying, &c. The kingdom is departed from thee, &c. He was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, &c. Those that walk in pride, he is able to abase. *Dan.* 4. 29—33, 37. *Isa.* 27. 4.

When his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened in pride (*or, to deal proudly*) he was deposed

posed from his kingly throne, and his glory taken from him, &c. and thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, although thou knewest all this, but hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of heaven, &c. *Dan. 5. 20—23.*

Their heart was exalted, therefore have they forgotten me. *Hosea 13. 6.*

He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good: and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and walk humbly with thy God? *Micah 6. 8.*

Behold, his soul which is lifted up, is not upright in him. *Habbak. 2. 4.*

Moab shall be as Sodom, &c. This shall they have for their pride, because they have reproached, and magnified themselves against the people of the Lord of hosts. *Zeph. 2. 9, 10. Jer. 48. 26, 27, 29.*

Behold, thy king cometh unto thee, he is just, &c. lowly. *Zech. 9. 9.*

The day cometh that shall burn as an oven, and all the proud, &c. shall be stubble. *Mal. 4. 1.*

Blessed are the poor in spirit, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. *Matt. 5. 3.*

The Centurion answered, and said, Lord, I am not worthy that thou shouldst come under my roof. *Matt. 8. 8. Luke 7. 6, 7.*

Thou Capernaum, which are exalted unto heaven, shall be brought down to hell: For if the mighty works, &c. Learn of me, for I am meek and lowly in heart, and ye shall find rest. *Matt. 11. 23, 29.*

Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven. *Matt. 18. 4. Luke 9. 46—48. Mark 10. 15.*

When the ten heard it, they were moved with indignation against the two brethren; but Jesus called them unto him, and said, Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great exercise authority upon them; but it shall not be so amongst you: But whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister, &c. even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister. *Matt. 20. 24—28. chap. 23. 11, 12. Luke 22. 24, &c.*

One is your master, even Christ, and all ye are brethren, &c. Whosoever shall exalt himself, shall be abased: and he that shall humble himself shall be exalted. *Matt. 23. 8, 12.*

When Christ had said, One of you shall betray me, each disciple said, Is it I? Is it I? &c. Peter, notwithstanding his confidence, denied Christ three times, being left to himself. *Matt. 26. 21, 22, 69, &c. Luke 22. 32—34, 55—61.*

Peter fell down at Jesus' knees, and said, Depart from me, for I am a sinful man, O Lord.

Luke 5. 8.

Rejoice not that the spirits are made subject to you, but rather rejoice that your names are written in heaven. *Luke 10. 20.*

When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, sit not down in the highest room, lest a more honourable man than thou be bidden. *Luke 14. 8.*

When ye have done all, &c. say, We are unprofitable servants. *Luke 17. 10.*

He spake this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others, &c. The Publican standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes to heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner. *Luke 18. 9, 13, &c. John 9. 34, 35.*

Beware of the Scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and love greetings &c. and the highest seats in the synagogues. *Luke 20. 46.*

This my joy therefore is fulfilled: he must increase, but I must decrease. *John 3. 29, 30.*

Jesus washed the disciples feet, &c. If I then your Lord and master have washed your feet, ye also ought to wash one another's feet; for I have given you an example. *John 13. 4, 5, 14, 15.*

Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look you so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk &c.? Through faith in his name, hath made this man strong. *Acts 3. 12, 13, 16. chap. 4. 9, 11.*

Cornelius met Peter, fell down at his feet, and worshipped him; but Peter took him up, saying, Stand up, I myself also am a man. *Acts 10. 25, 26.*

Herod's pride, in not giving God the glory was his ruin; so that he was smote by the angel of God, and eaten of worms. *Acts 12. 21—23.*

When the priest of Jupiter and the people would have done sacrifice to Paul and Barnabas, they said, We are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you, that you should turn from these vanities, &c. *Acts 14. 13—15.*

Apollos, an eloquent man, and mighty in the scriptures, yet submits to be taught the way of God more perfectly by Aquila and Priscilla, tent-makers. *Acts 18. 2, 24—26.*

I have been with you at all seasons; serving the Lord with all humility of mind. *Acts 20. 18, 19.*

The Apostle blames the Jews for boasting of the law, and of their knowledge and ability to instruct others, &c. *Rom. 2. 17—21.*

For I know that in me (that is, in my flesh) dwelleth no good thing. *Rom. 7. 18.*

They, going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted to the righteousness of God, &c. *Rom. 10. 3.*

Boast not against the branches : but if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee. Thou wilt say, The branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in. Well ; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not high-minded, but fear, &c. *Rom. 11. 18—21, 25.*

For I say, &c. to every man among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think ; but to think soberly according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith, &c. Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate (*or, be content with mean things ;*) be not wise in your own conceits. *Rom. 12. 3, 16.*

God hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise, &c. that no flesh should glory in his presence. *1 Cor. 1. 27—29.*

If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool that he may be wise ; for the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God, &c. therefore let no man glory in men. *1 Cor. 3. 18, 19, 21.*

That ye might learn in us not to think of men above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one against another ; for who maketh thee to differ (*or, distinguish thee ?*) and what hast thou which thou didst not receive ? Now if thou didst receive it, why dost thou glory as if thou hadst not received it &c. ? The kingdom of God is not in word, but in power. *1 Cor. 4. 6, 7, 20.*

If any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing as he ought to know. *1 Cor. 8. 2.*

Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth, take heed lest he fall. *1 Cor. 10. 12. Matt. 26. 33, 35, 70, 72, 74. John 13. 37, 38.*

To one is given by the spirit the word of wisdom, &c. but all these worketh that one and the self-same spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will, &c. The eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee. Nor again, the head to the feet, I have no need of you, &c. *1 Cor. 12. 8—11, 20, 21.*

Charity vaunteth not itself (*or, is not rash*) is not puffed up. *1 Cor. 13. 4.*

I am the least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called an apostle, &c. But by the grace of God I am what I am, &c. not I, but the grace of God which was with me. *1 Cor. 15. 9, 10. 1 Tim. 1. 12, 13, 15.*

Not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think any thing, as of ourselves : but our sufficiency is of God. *2 Cor. 3. 5, 6.*

We have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not

of us. *2 Cor. 4. 7.*

Some that commend themselves ; but they measuring themselves by themselves, &c. are not wise ; but we will not boast of things without our measure, &c. But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord : for not he that commendeth himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth. *2 Cor. 10. 12, 13, 17, 18.*

And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, &c. though I am nothing. *2 Cor. 12. 7, 11.*

God accepteth no man's person, &c. I live, yet not I, but Christ liveth in me. *Gal. 2. 6, 20. Eph. 6. 9.*

After that ye have known God, or rather, are known of God. *Gal. 4. 9.*

Let us not be desirous of vainglory, provoking one another, &c. *Gal. 5. 26.*

For if a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself. *Gal. 6. 3.*

Unto me who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given. *Eph. 3. 8.*

Walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, with all lowliness and meekness, &c. unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ. *Eph. 4. 1, 2, 7.*

Submitting yourselves one to another in the fear of God. *Eph. 5. 21.*

Let nothing be done through strife or vainglory, but in lowliness of mind ; let each esteem other better than themselves : look not every man on his own things, &c. Let this mind be in you, which also was in Christ, &c. He humbled himself &c. Work out your own salvation with fear and trembling. *Phil. 2. 3—5, 8, 12.*

Not as though I were already perfect, but I press forward, &c. *Phil. 3. 12—14.*

I know both how to be abased, and I know how to abound : every where, and in all things, I am instructed, &c. *Phil. 4. 12.*

Charge them that are rich that they be not high-minded, &c. *1 Tim. 6. 17.*

Put on therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, &c. humbleness of mind, meekness, &c. *Col. 3. 12.*

If any man teaches otherwise, &c. he is proud, knowing nothing, doting, &c. *1 Tim. 6. 3, 4.*

Let us therefore fear, lest a promise being left of entering into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it. *Heb. 4. 1.*

The rich, in that he is made low ; because, as the flower of the grass, he shall pass away. *James 1. 10, 11. Isa. 40. 6—8. 1 Pet. 1. 24.*

Have not the faith of our Lord Jesus with respect

spect of persons. For if there come unto your assembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel; and there come in also a poor man, in vile raiment; and ye have respect to him that weareth the gay cloathing, and say unto him, Sit thou here, in a good place, (*or well, or seemly;*) and say unto thee poor, Stand thou there, or sit here under my footstool; are you not then partial in yourselves &c.? Hath not God chosen the poor of this world, rich in faith &c.? Ye have despised the poor. *James 2. 1-6.*

My brethren, be not many masters; knowing that we shall receive the greater condemnation. For in many things we offend all, &c. *James 3. 1, 2.*

God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble. Submit yourselves therefore to God, &c. humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up. *James 4. 6, 7, 10.*

All flesh is as grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, the flower falleth. *1 Pet. 1. 24.*

Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder: yea, all of you be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility; for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble. Humble yourselves therefore unto the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time. *1 Pet. 5. 7.*

Thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing: and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked. *Rev. 3. 17.*

X. The Excellence of Meekness and Patience: The Encouragements thereto.

Simeon and Levi are brethren, instruments of cruelty, (*or, their swords are weapons of violence;*) O my soul, come not thou into their secret, &c. for in their anger they slew a man: and in their self-will they digged down a wall. Cursed be their anger, for it was fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel. *Gen. 49. 5-7. and 34. 25-27.*

Now the man Moses was very meek, above all the men upon the face of the earth. *Numb. 12. 3.*

When Eli had charged Hannah with drunkenness, she meekly answered, No, my lord, &c. *1 Sam. 15 -17.*

David had rashly and hastily resolved to have avenged himself upon Nabal, and his house: And he blessed God for Abigail's counsel, which hindered him. *1 Sam. 25. 22, 32-34.*

With the froward thou wilt shew thyself unfavoury, (*or, thou wilt wrestle.*) *2 Sam. 22. 27.*

The meek shall eat, and be satisfied. *Psal. 22. 26.*

The meek will he guide in judgment, and the

meek will he teach his way. *Psal. 25. 9.*

Fret not thyself because of evil-doers; neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity. Fret not, &c. because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass, &c. Cease from anger, and forsake wrath: fret not thyself in any wise to do evil, &c. But the meek shall inherit the earth. *Psal. 37. 1, 7, 8, 11.*

The earth feared, &c. when God arose to judgment to save all the meek of the earth. *Psal. 76. 8, 9. and 149. 4.*

A froward heart shall depart from me. *Psal. 101. 4.*

It went ill with Moses for their sakes, because they provoked his spirit, so that he spake unadvisedly with his lips. *Psal. 106. 32, 33.*

The Lord lifteth up the meek. *Psal. 147. 6.*

Put away from thee a froward mouth: and perverse lips put far from thee. *Prov. 4. 24.*

They that are of a froward heart, are an abomination to the Lord. *Prov. 11. 20.*

A fool's wrath is presently known: but a wise man hideth shame. *Prov. 12. 16.*

Only by pride cometh contention: but with the well-advised is wisdom. *Prov. 13. 10.*

He that is soon angry dealeth foolishly, &c. He that is slow to wrath is of great understanding: but he that is hasty (*or short*) of spirit, exalteth folly. *Prov. 14. 17, 29.*

A soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger, &c. A wrathful man stirreth up strife: but he that is slow to anger appealeth strife. *Prov. 15. 1, 18.*

A froward man soweth strife, &c. He that is slow to anger, is better than the mighty: and he that ruleth his spirit, than he that taketh a city. *Prov. 16. 28, 32. chap. 25. 28.*

The beginning of strife is as when one letteth out water, &c. He that hath a froward heart, findeth no good: and he that hath a perverse tongue, falleth into mischief. *Prov. 17. 14, 20.*

The discretion of a man deferreth his anger: and it is his glory to pass over a transgression, &c. A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment; for if thou deliver him, yet thou must do it again. *Prov. 19. 11, 19.*

It is an honour for a man to cease from strife: but every fool will be meddling. *Prov. 20. 3.*

Make no friendship with an angry man: and with a furious man thou shalt not go. *Prov. 22. 24.*

He that hath no rule over his own spirit, is like a city that is broken down, and without walls. *Prov. 25. 28.*

As coals are to burning coals, and wood to fire, so is a contentious man to kindle strife. *Prov. 26. 21.*

A stone

A stone is heavy &c. but a fool's wrath is heavier, &c. Wrath is cruel, and anger is outrageous: but who is able to stand before envy (or jealousy?) *Prov. 27. 3, 4.*

He that is of a proud heart stirreth up strife. *Prov. 28. 25.*

Wise men turn away wrath &c. Seest thou a man who is hasty in his word (or matters?) there is more hope of a fool than of him, &c. An angry man stirreth up strife; and a furious man aboundeth in transgression. *Prov. 29. 8, 20, 22.*

The patient in spirit is better than the proud in spirit. Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry; for anger resteth in the bosom of fools. *Eccles. 7. 8, 9.*

The meek also shall increase (or add to) their joy in the Lord. *Isa. 29. 19.*

Blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth, &c. Blessed are the peace-makers, for they shall be called the children of God. *Matt. 5. 5, 9.*

Learn of me, for I am meek and lowly in heart, and ye shall find rest unto your souls. *Matt. 11. 29.*

Behold, thy king cometh unto thee, meek, &c. *Matt. 21. 5.*

Christ rebuked James and John, for their anger against the Samaritans. *Luke 9. 52—55.*

In your patience, possess ye your souls. *Luke 21. 19.*

Who will render to every man according to his deeds: to them who by patient continuance in well-doing, seek for glory, &c. eternal life. *Rom. 2. 6, 7.*

Tribulation worketh patience; and patience, experience; and experience, hope, &c. *Rom. 5. 3—5.*

If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men. Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine, &c. Be not overcome of evil. *Rom. 12. 18, 19, 21.*

Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace. *Rom. 14. 19.*

Charity suffereth long, and is kind: charity envieth not, &c. is not easily provoked, &c. *1 Cor. 13. 4, 5.*

The works of the flesh, &c. are wrath, strife, &c. but the fruit of the spirit is peace, long-suffering, gentleness, &c. meekness, temperance, &c. *Gal. 5. 19, 20, 22, 23.*

If any man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual, restore such a one in the spirit of meekness; considering, &c. *Gal. 6. 1.*

Walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, with all lowliness and meekness; with long-suffering, forbearing one another in love. Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon

your wrath: neither give place to the devil. Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil-speaking be put away from you, with all malice. *Ephes. 4. 1, 2, 26, 27, 31.*

Let your moderation be known unto all men: the Lord is at hand. *Phil. 4. 5.*

That ye walk worthy of the Lord, &c. strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, unto all patience and long-suffering. *Col. 1. 10, 11.*

But now you also put off all these, anger, wrath, malice, &c. put on meekness, long-suffering, forbearing one another. *Col. 3. 8, 12, 13.*

Be patient towards all men. *1 Thess. 5. 14.*

But thou, O man of God, &c. follow after patience, meekness. *1 Tim. 6. 11. 2 Tim. 3. 10.*

The servant of the Lord must not strive; but be gentle unto all men, &c. patient, (or forbearing;) in meekness instructing those that oppose themselves, if God, &c. *2 Tim. 2. 24, 25.*

That the aged men be sober, grave, temperate, sound in patience. *Tit. 2. 2.*

Put them in mind, &c. to be no brawlers, gentle, shewing all meekness unto all men. *Tit. 3. 2.*

Ye have need of patience, that after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise. *Heb. 10. 36.*

Let us run with patience the race that is set before us, looking unto Jesus. *Heb. 12. 1—3.*

The trying of your faith worketh patience. But let patience have her perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing, &c. Let every man be, &c. slow to wrath; for the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God, &c. Receive with meekness the ingrafted word. *James 1. 3, 4, 19—21.*

Who is a wise man? Let him shew out of a good conversation his works with meekness of wisdom. But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, &c. For where envying and strife is, there is confusion, &c. But the wisdom that is from above, is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easy to be intreated, &c. *James 3. 13, 14, 16, 17.*

Gird up the loins of your mind; be sober, and hope to the end. *1 Pet. 1. 13.*

What glory is it, if when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye take it patiently? But if when ye do well, and suffer for it, you take it patiently, this is acceptable with God. *1 Pet. 2. 20.*

Whose adorning, let it not be that outward, &c. but the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible; the ornament of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price, &c. He that will love life, &c. let him seek peace,

peace, and ensue it, &c. Be ready always to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you, with meekness and fear. *1 Pet. 3. 3, 4, 10, 11, 15.*

The end of all things is at hand; be ye therefore sober. *1 Pet. 4. 7.*

Add, &c. to knowledge, temperance; and to temperance, patience. *2 Pet. 1. 6.*

II. To take heed to our Lips, that our Words be not rash, but true, seasonable, well ordered, and savoury.

THE angels said, *they would not go in with Lot; yet being pressed, did go in. Gen. 19. 1—3. 2 Kings 2. 16, 17.*

Ye shall not, &c. lie one to another. *Lev. 19. 11, 14.*

How forcible are right words? But what doth your arguing reprove? *Job 6. 25, 26.*

Ye are forgers of lies, &c. O, that you would altogether hold your peace, and it should be your wisdom. Will you speak wickedly for God? and talk deceitfully for him? *Job 13. 4, 5, 7.*

He that speaketh flattery to his friends, even the eyes of his children shall fail. *Job 17. 5.*

My lips shall not speak wickedness, nor my tongue utter deceit. *Job 27. 4.*

Now Elihu had waited till Job had spoken, because they were elder than he, &c. He said, I am young, and ye very old; wherefore I was afraid, and durst not shew you my opinion. *Job 32. 4, 6.*

I uttered that I understood not; things too wonderful for me, which I knew not, &c. wherefore I abhor myself. *Job 42. 3, 6.*

Thou shalt destroy them that speak leasing. *Psal. 5. 6.*

They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: with flattering lips, with a double heart do they speak. The Lord shall cut off all flattering lips, &c. who have said, With our tongue will we speak, our lips are our own, who is Lord over us? *Psal. 12. 2—4. and 31. 18.*

Lord, who shall abide in thy tabernacle &c.? He that speaketh the truth in his heart, he that backbiteth not with his tongue. *Psal. 15. 1—3. Isa. 23. 15.*

I am purposed that my mouth shall not transgress. *Psal. 17. 3. and 141. 3.*

What man is he that desireth life &c.? Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile. *Psal. 34. 12, 13.*

The mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom, and his tongue talketh of judgment. *Psal. 37. 30. and 119. 46, 172.*

I said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin

not with my tongue. I will keep my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me. *Psal. 39. 1. and 141. 3.*

Thou gavest thy mouth to evil; and thy tongue frameth deceit. Thou sittest and speakest against thy brother, &c. *Psal. 50. 19, 20.*

The wicked, &c. go astray as soon as they are born, speaking lies. *Psal. 58. 3.*

The mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped. *Psal. 63. 11.*

My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day long. *Psal. 71. 24. and 119. 46, 172.*

It went ill with Moses for their sakes; because they provoked his spirit, so that he spake unadvisedly with his lips. *Psal. 106. 32, 33.*

I hate and abhor lying. *Psal. 119. 163.*

The saints should speak of God, and of his greatness, goodness, and memorable acts. *Psal. 145 5—7, 11, 12.*

Put away from thee a froward mouth: and perverse lips put far from thee. *Prov. 4. 24.*

These six things doth the Lord hate, &c. a lying tongue, &c. a false witness, that speaketh lies. *Prov. 6. 16, 17, 19.*

A prating fool shall fall: the mouth of a righteous man is a well of life, &c. In the lips of him that hath understanding, wisdom is found, &c. He that hideth hatred with lying lips, and he that uttereth a slander, is a fool. In the multitude of words there wanteth not sin; but he that refraineth his lips, is wise. The tongue of the just is as choice silver, &c. The lips of the righteous feed many, &c. The mouth of the just bringeth forth wisdom, &c. The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable. *Prov. 10. 10, 13, 18—21, 31, 32.*

He that speaketh truth sheweth forth righteousness, &c. Lying lips are an abomination to the Lord: but they that deal truly are his delight. *Prov. 12. 17, 22.*

He that keepeth his mouth, keepeth his life: but he that openeth wide his lips, shall have destruction, &c. A righteous man hateth lying. *Prov. 13. 3, 5.*

A soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger. The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright: but the mouth of fools poureth out foolishness, &c. A wholesome tongue is a tree of life: but perverseness therein is a breach in the spirit, &c. The lips of the wise disperse knowledge, &c. A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth: and a word spoken in due season, how good is it? The heart of the righteous studieth to answer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things. *Prov. 15. 1, 2, 4, 7, 23, 28.*

Righteous lips are the delight of kings: and they love

love him that speaketh right, &c. The heart of the wise teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning unto his lips. Pleasant words are as an honey-comb, sweet to the soul. *Prov. 16. 13, 23, 24.*

Excellent speech becometh not a fool: much less do lying lips a prince. He that hath a perverse tongue, falleth into mischief &c. He that hath knowledge, spareth his words, &c. Even a fool, when he holdeth his peace, is counted wise: he that shutteth his lips, is esteemed a man of understanding. *Prov. 17. 7, 20, 27, 28.*

A fool's lips enter into contention; and his mouth calleth for strokes, &c. His mouth is his destruction, and his lips the snare of his soul. The words of a tale-bearer (or, whisperer) are as wounds, &c. He that answereth a matter before he heareth; it is folly and shame unto him, &c. Death and life are in the power of the tongue, &c. The rich man answereth roughly. *Prov. 18. 6—8, 13, 21, 23.*

He that speaketh lies shall not escape, &c. he shall perish. *Prov. 19. 5, 9.*

Who so keepeth his mouth and his tongue, keepeth his soul from troubles. *Prov. 21. 23.*

A word fitly spoken, is like apples of gold in pictures of silver. *Prov. 25. 11.*

Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also be like unto him. Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in his own conceit. *Prov. 26. 4, 5.*

Let another man praise thee, not thine own mouth: a stranger, not thine own lips. *Prov. 27. 2.*

A fool uttereth all his mind: but a wise man keepeth it in till afterwards. Seest thou a man that is hasty in his words? there is more hope of a fool than of him. *Prov. 29. 11, 20.*

A time to keep silence, and a time to speak. *Eccles. 3. 7.*

Be not rash with thy mouth: and let not thine heart be hasty to utter any thing before God, &c. Let thy words be few, &c. for in many words there are also divers vanities: but fear thou God, &c. *Eccles. 5. 2, 3, 7.*

The words of wise men are heard in quiet. *Eccles. 9. 17.*

The words of a wise man's mouth are gracious, (or grace) &c. A fool also is full of words; a man cannot tell what shall be. *Eccles. 10. 12, 14.*

The words of the wise are as goads, and as nails fastened by the masters of assemblies. *Eccles. 12. 11.*

I hearkened, and heard; but they spake not aright, &c. *Jer. 8. 6.*

They bent their tongues like their bow, for lies: but are not valiant for the truth, &c. will not speak the truth; they have taught their tongue to

speak lies, &c. Their tongue is as an arrow shot out, it speaketh deceit. One speaketh peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth; but in his heart he layeth in wait. *Jer. 9. 3, 5, 8. Acts 6. 9, 11, 13. 1 Kings 21. 7, 8.*

The Lord hath a controversy, &c. because there is no truth, &c. By swearing and lying, &c. *Hosea 4. 1, 2.*

The prudent shall keep silence in that time, for it is an evil time. *Amos 5. 13.*

Keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in the bosom. *Mich. 7. 5.*

Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour. *Zech. 8. 16.*

Let your communication be yea, yea; nay, nay; for whatsoever is more than these cometh of evil. *Matt. 5. 37.*

How can ye, being evil, speak good things? for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh. A good man, out of good treasure of the heart, bringeth forth good things: and an evil man, out of the evil treasure of his heart, bringeth forth evil things. But I say unto you, That every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment: for by thy words thou shalt be justified; and by thy words thou shalt be condemned. *Matt. 12. 34—37.*

Every scribe instructed, &c. is like unto a man that is an householder, which bringeth forth, &c. both new and old. *Matt. 13. 52.*

Those things which proceed out of the mouth, come forth from the heart, and they defile the man. *Matt. 15. 18.*

And all wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. *Luke 4. 22.*

Peter (too rashly) said unto Christ, Thou shalt never wash my feet. *John 13. 8.*

Ananias and Sapphira lied to the Holy Ghost, and were both smitten dead. *Acts 5. 1—10.*

Bless, and curse not. *Rom. 12. 14.*

In the church I had rather spake five words with my understanding, that I might teach others also, then ten thousand words in an unknown tongue, &c. It is a shame for women to speak in the church. *1 Cor. 14. 19, 35.*

Evil communications corrupt good manners. *1 Cor. 15. 33.*

Wherefore putting away lying, speaking every man truth with his neighbour, &c. Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth; but that which is good, to the use of edifying, (or, to edify profitable) that it may minister grace unto the hearers: and grieve not the holy Spirit of God, &c. Let all bitterness, &c. and clamour, and evil-speaking be put away. *Ephes. 4. 25, 29—31.* But

But fornication, &c. let it not be once named amongst you, as becometh saints; neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient. *Ephes. 5. 3,4.*

But now you also put off all these, &c. blasphemy, filthy communication out of your mouths. Lie not one to another, &c. *Col. 3. 8,9.*

Let your speech be always with grace, seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man. *Col. 4. 6.*

Neither give heed to fables, &c. which minister questions, rather than godly edifying. *1 Tim. 1. 4.*

They learn to be idle, &c. and not only idle, but rati-ers also, and busy-bodies; speaking things which they ought not. *1 Tim. 5. 13.*

Dotting about questions, and strifes of words; whereof cometh envy, strife, railing, &c. perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, &c. *1 Tim. 6. 4,5.*

Charging them before the Lord, that they strive not about words to no profit, but to the subverting of the hearers, &c. Shun profane and vain babblings, for they will increase unto more ungodliness; and their word will eat as doth a canker, &c. But foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes. *2 Tim. 2. 14,16,17,23.*

In all things shew thyself a pattern, &c. Sound speech, that cannot be condemned; that he that is of the contrary part may be ashamed. *Titus 2. 7,8.*

Speak evil of no man: to be no brawler, &c. *Titus 3. 2.*

Let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, &c. If any man among you seem to be religious, and brideth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion is vain. *James 1. 19,26.*

If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man, and able also to bridle the whole body. Behold, we put bits in the horses mouths, &c. The ships, though great, &c. yet are they turned about with a very small helm: whithersoever the governor listeth: so the tongue is a little member, and boasteth great things, &c. And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue amongst our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell. For every kind of beast, &c. have been tamed of mankind; but the tongue can no man tame: it is an unruly evil, full of deadly poison. Therewith bless we God, even the Father: and therewith curse we men, &c. Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be. *James 3. 2-4,6-10.*

Speak not evil one of another, brethren: for he that speaketh evil of his brother, and judgeth his

brother, speaketh evil of the law. *James 4. 11.*

Wherefore laying aside all malice, &c. and evil-speaking. *1 Pet. 2. 1.*

Not rendring, &c. railing for railing: but contrariwise, blessing, &c. He that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile. *1 Pet. 3. 9, 10.*

But these, as natural brute beasts, &c. speak evil of the things that they understand not. *2 Pet. 2. 12.*

The Lord, &c. to convince all, &c. of all their hard speeches, which ungodly sinners have spoken against me. *Jude 14,15.*

All liars shall have their part in the lake which burneth, &c. and there shall in no wise enter in, &c. whosoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie. *Rev. 21. 8,27.*

Without are dogs, &c. and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie. *Rev. 22. 15.*

XII. To confess and mourn for Sin, depart from it, and watch against it: The Arguments. God's Complaint against, and Reasoning with Sinners: His Threatnings and Judgments against Sin and Sinners.

1st, What Sin is.

BY the law is the knowledge of sin. *Rom. 3. 20.* chap. 7. 7,13.

Sin is the transgression of the law. *1 John 3. 4.*

All unrighteousness is sin. *1 John 5. 17.*

Whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all. *James 2. 10.*

2d, To confess our Sins unto God; both our own and others; and to mourn for them.

AND Moses returned unto the Lord, and said, O, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold, &c. *Exod. 32. 31.* *Deut. 9. 16,18-20.*

And Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions, and all their sins, &c. *Levit. 16. 21.*

If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers; with their trespasses which they have trespassed against me: and that also they have walked contrary unto me, &c. then will I remember my covenant. *Levit. 26. 40,42.*

When a man or woman shall commit any sin, &c. then they shall confess their sin which they have done. *Numb. 5. 6,7.*

Joshua said unto Achan, Give glory to the God of Israel, and make confession, &c. *Josh. 7. 19.*

T

And

And David said unto Nathan, I have sinned against the Lord. *2 Sam. 12. 13.*

David's heart smote him, &c. And David said unto the Lord, I have sinned greatly in that I have done. *2 Sam. 24. 10.*

Wicked Ahab his mourning kept off the threatened judgments in his days. *1 Kings 21. 27, 29.*

Ezra said, I am ashamed, and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased over our head, and our trespasses, &c. *Ezra 9. 5, &c. chap. 10. 6. 2 Kings 22. 11, 13, 19.*

Nehemiah confesseth thus: Both I and my father's house have sinned: we have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept, &c. *Nehem. 1. 6, 7. chap. 9. 16, &c.*

Job saith, I have sinned: what shall I do unto thee, O thou preserver of men? *Job 7. 20. chap. 9. 2, 3.*

If any say, I have sinned, and perverted that which was right, and it profited me not: He will deliver his soul, &c. *Job 33. 27, 28.*

Job answered the Lord, and said, Behold, I am vile: what shall I answer thee? I will lay mine hand upon my mouth. *Job 40. 3, 4.*

I acknowledged my sin unto thee; and mine iniquity have I not hid: I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the Lord; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. *Psal. 32. 5.*

I will declare mine iniquity: I will be sorry for my sin. *Psal. 38. 18.*

For I acknowledge my transgressions, and my sin is ever before me. Against thee only have I sinned, and done this evil in thy sight, &c. *Psal. 51. 3-5.*

We have sinned with our fathers: we have committed iniquity, &c. *Psal. 106. 6.*

Horror hath taken hold upon me, because of the wicked that forsake thy law, &c. Rivers of water run down mine eyes, because they keep not thy law, &c. I beheld the transgressors, and was grieved: because they keep not thy word. *Psal. 119. 53, 136, 158. Nehem. 13. 7, 8. Jer. 9. 1, 2. Gen. 34. 7. Mark 3. 5. Jer. 13. 17. Psal. 139. 21, 22.*

If thou shouldst mark iniquities, O Lord, who shall stand? *Psal. 130. 3.*

He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whose confesseth and forsaketh them, shall have mercy. *Prov. 28. 13.*

Our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins testify against us, &c. In transgressing and lying against the Lord, and departing away from our God, &c. *Isa. 59. 12, 13.*

Behold thou art wroth, for we have sinned, &c. We are all as an unclean thing: and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags, &c. *Isa. 64. 5-7.*

Yet thou sayest, Because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turn from me. Behold, I will plead with thee, because thou sayest I have not sinned. *Jer. 2. 35.*

Go, and proclaim these words, &c. Return, thou back-sliding Israel, saith the Lord: I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you, &c. Only acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against the Lord thy God, and hast scattered thy ways, &c. *Jer. 3. 12, 13. 1 Sam. 12. 9, 10.*

If ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for your pride, and mine eyes shall weep sore. *Jer. 13. 17.*

O Lord, though our iniquities testify against us, do thou it for thy name's sake: for our backslidings are many; we have sinned against thee, &c. We acknowledge, O Lord, our wickedness, and the iniquity of our fathers: for we have sinned against thee. *Jer. 14. 7, 20.*

The Lord is righteous, for I have rebelled against his commandment, &c. My heart is turned within me: for I have grievously rebelled. *Lam. 1. 18, 20. chap. 3. 42.*

The crown is fallen from our head: wo unto us that we have sinned. *Lam. 5. 16.*

Set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh, and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof. *Ezek. 9. 4.*

Ye shall remember your ways, &c. and ye shall loath yourselves in your own sight, for all your evils that ye have committed. *Ezek. 20. 43. chap. 16. 63.*

I prayed unto the Lord my God, and made my confession, &c. We have sinned and have committed iniquity, &c. *Dan. 9. 3-6, 15.*

I will go and return to my place, till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face. *Hosea 5. 15.*

Turn ye unto me with all your heart, with fasting, with weeping, and with mourning. Rent your hearts, and not your garments. *Jer. 2. 12, 13.*

Blessed are they that mourn, for they shall be comforted. *Matt. 5. 4.*

Peter remembered the words of Jesus, which said unto him, Before the cock crow thou shalt deny me thrice: and he went out and wept bitterly. *Matt. 26. 75.*

The prodigal Son said, I will arise and go to my father, and I will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee, and am no more worthy to be called thy son, &c. *Luke 15. 18, 19, 21.*

And many that believed came and confessed, and shewed their deeds. *Act. 19. 18.*

Paul made confession of his being a persecutor of the

the saints. Acts 22. 4, 5, 19, 20. Gal. 1. 13, 14.

I rejoice not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye were made sorry after a godly manner (or, according to God,) &c. For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh death, &c. ye sorrowed after a godly sort, what carefulness it wrought in you, yea, what clearing of yourselves, yea, what indignation, yea, what fear, yea, what vehement desire, yea what zeal, yea what revenge? 2 Cor. 7. 9—11.

And lest when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and that I shall bewail many which have sinned already, &c. 2 Cor. 12. 21.

Many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you weeping, that they are the enemies, &c. Phil. 3. 18.

Delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked: for that righteous man dwelling amongst them, in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day with their unlawful deeds. 2 Pet. 2. 7, 8.

If we say we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. If we say we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us. 1 John 1. 8—10.

Be afflicted, mourn and weep, humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up. James 4. 9, 10.

3d, Depart from Sin, and all Appearance of it: hate it, and avoid the Occasions of it: The Reasons thereof.

There shall not be found among you, &c. that useth divination, or an observer of times, or an inchanter, or a witch, or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, &c. All that do these things are an abomination unto the Lord, &c. Deut. 18. 10—12, 14.

When Adam had sinned, he hid himself, was afraid, because naked. Gen. 3. 8, 10. Exod. 32. 25.

Abimelech said unto Isaac, What is this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lain with thy wife, and thou shouldst have brought guiltiness upon us. And Abimelech charged all his people, saying, He that touches this man or his wife shall surely be put to death. Gen. 26. 10, 11. chap. 20. 2, &c.

When Joseph had been tempted to sin by Potiphar's wife, he answered her, How then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God? &c. And when she laid hold on him, he fled from her. Gen. 39. 7—

12.

See the ten commandments. Exod. 20.

Thou shalt not follow a multitude to do evil. Exod. 23. 2.

And be sure your sin will find you out. Numb.

32. 23. Gen. 44. 16. Job. 7. 1, 5, 11, 12, 24—26.

Job 34. 22. Psal. 44. 20, 21. Jonah 1. 4—6. Kings 2. 24, 25, 28, 31, &c.

If one man sin against another, the judge shall judge him: but if a man sin against the Lord, who shall entreat for him? 1 Sam. 2. 25.

Tamar, Sister of Amnon, being tempted, said, Do not thou this folly. 2 Sam. 13. 11—13.

I have kept the ways of the Lord, and have not wickedly departed from my God. I have kept myself from mine iniquity. 2 Sam. 22. 22, 24.

The drinking was according to the law, none did compel, but according to every man's pleasure. Esther 1. 8.

Job feared God, and eschewed evil. Job 1. 1, 8.

To depart from evil is understanding. Job 28. 28.

I made a covenant with mine eyes: why then should I think upon a maid? Job 31. 1.

Stand in awe, and sin not. Psal. 4. 4.

For thou art not a God that hath pleasure in wickedness, neither shall evil dwell with thee, &c. thou hatest all workers of iniquity. Psal. 5. 4, 5.

I kept myself from mine iniquity. Psal. 18. 23.

I have hated the congregation of evil-doers, &c.

I will wash mine hands in innocency, and so will I compass thine altar, O Lord. Psal. 26. 5, 6.

Depart from evil, and do good. Psal. 34. 14. and 37. 27.

He prophesied of Christ thus: Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness. Psal. 45. 7. Heb. 1. 8, 9.

If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear me. Psal. 66. 18. John 9. 31.

He will speak peace unto his people, but let them not turn again to folly. Psal. 85. 8.

Holiness becomes thine house, O Lord, for ever. Psal. 93. 5.

Ye that love the Lord, hate evil. Psal. 97. 10.

I will walk within my house with a perfect heart: I will set no wicked thing before mine eyes. Psal.

101. 2, 3.

Thy word have I hid in my heart, that I might not sin against thee, &c. I have refrained my feet from every evil way, &c. I hate every false way. Psal. 119. 11, 101, 104.

Thou knowest my down-sitting, and my up-rising: thou understandest my thoughts afar off. Thou, &c. art acquainted with all my ways: for there is not a word in my tongue, but lo, O Lord, thou knowest it altogether, &c. Psal. 139. 2—4.

My son, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not.

If they say, Come with us, &c. walk thou not in the way with them. Refrain thy foot from their path: for their feet run to evil. *Prov. 1. 10-17.*

Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil men: avoid it, pass not by it; turn from it, and pass away: for, &c. *Prov. 4. 14-16.*

The lips of a strange woman drop as an honeycomb, &c. Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her house; lest, &c. *Prov. 5. 3-5, 8, &c. chap. 6. 2, 4, 25, 29, 32, 33. chap. 7. 5, &c. chap. 22. 14. chap. 23. 27, 28. chap. 2. 16-18. chap. 9. 13, &c.*

The fear of the Lord is, to hate evil. *Prov. 8. 13. chap. 3. 7.*

Wickedness overthroweth the sinner. *Prov. 13. 6.*

Fools make a mock at sin, &c. A wise man feareth and departeth from evil, &c. Sin is a reproach to any people, or nation. *Prov. 14. 9, 16, 34.*

The eyes of the Lord are in every place, beholding the evil and the good. *Prov. 15. 3.*

By the fear of the Lord men depart from evil. *Prov. 16. 6.*

With a furious man thou shalt not go, lest thou learn his ways, &c. *Prov. 22. 24, 25.*

Whosoever confesseth and forsaketh his sins, shall have mercy. *Prov. 28. 13.*

To what purpose is the multitude of your sacrifices unto me &c.? Bring no more vain oblations, &c. Wash ye, make ye clean, put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes: cease to do evil. *Isa. 1. 11-16. Jer. 6. 19, 20.*

Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts, &c. *Isa. 55. 7.*

Is not this the fast which I have chosen, to loose the bands of wickedness &c.? *Isa. 58. 6.*

The Lord's hand is not shortened, &c. but your iniquities have separated between you and your God: and your sins have hid his face from you that he will not hear. *Isa. 59. 1, 2. Job. 7. 11-13.*

He that killeth an ox, is as if he slew a man, &c. they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations. *Isa. 66. 3. Jer. 6. 19, 20.*

Thine own wickedness shall correct thee, &c. Know therefore and see, that it is an evil thing and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the Lord thy God. *Jer. 2. 19.*

O Jerusalem, wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved: how long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee? Thy way and thy doings have procured these things unto thee: this is thy wickedness, because it is bitter, because it reacheth unto thine heart. *Jer. 4. 14, 18.*

Your iniquities have turned away these things:

and your sins have withholden good things from you: for among my people are found wicked men. *Jer. 5. 25, 26.*

Thus saith the Lord, Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place. Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the Lord, &c. for if ye thoroughly amend your ways, &c. then will I cause you to dwell in this place, &c. Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery &c. and come and stand before me in this house &c.? *Jer. 7. 3-5, 7-10.*

It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil that I purpose to do unto them, that they may return every man from his evil way, that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin. *Jer. 36. 2, 3.*

Repent and turn yourselves from all your transgressions, so iniquity shall not be your ruin. Cast away from you all your transgressions, &c. *Ezek. 18. 30, 31.*

Turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, &c.? *Ezek. 33. 11, 14-16, 18, 19.*

Seek good and not evil, that ye may live, &c. hate the evil, and love the good. *Amos 5. 14, 15.*

Thou art of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on iniquity. *Habbak. 1. 13.*

Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, &c. Turn ye now from your evil ways, and from your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith the Lord. *Zech. 1. 4.*

Whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart: and if thy right eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee, &c. and if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off. *Mat. 5. 28-30.*

Behold, thou art made whole, sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee. *John 5. 14. Psal. 85. 8. Ezr. 9. 14.*

Jesus said unto the woman taken in adultery, Neither do I condemn thee, Go, and sin no more, &c. Verily, I say unto you, whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin. *John 8. 4, 11, 34.*

Thou that preacheest a man should not steal, dost thou steal? Thou that sayest a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery &c.? *Rom. 2. 21, &c.*

Not (as some affirm that we say) let us do evil that good may come: whose damnation is just. *Rom. 3. 8.*

What shall I say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound? God forbid: How shall we that are dead to sin, live any longer therein? &c. Our old man is crucified with him, &c. that henceforth we should not serve sin, &c. Reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, &c. Let not sin

sin reign therefore in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof: neither yield ye your members as instruments of unrighteousness unto sin, &c. What then? shall we sin because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid, &c. *Rom. 6. 1, 2, 6, 11—13, 15.*

What I hate, that do I, &c. the evil which I would not, that I do. *Rom. 7. 15, 19.*

If ye through the spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live. *Rom. 8. 13.*

Abhor that which is evil, &c. recompense to no man evil for evil, &c. be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good. *Rom. 12. 9, 17, 21.*

The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, &c. Let us walk honestly as in the day, not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying, &c. make not provision for the flesh to fulfil the lusts thereof. *Rom. 13. 12—14.*

I would have you wise unto that which is good, but simple (or harmless) concerning evil. *Rom. 16. 19.*

Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind, nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God, &c. Now the body is not for fornication, but for the Lord, &c. Flee fornication. *1 Cor. 6. 9, 10, 13, 18. Heb. 13. 4. Eph. 5. 5, 7.*

Now these things were our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as they also lusted: neither be ye idolaters, &c. neither commit fornication, &c. neither let us tempt Christ, &c. neither murmur ye, &c. Flee from idolatry. *1 Cor. 10. 6—10, 14. Deut. 6. 16.*

Charity rejoiceth not in iniquity. *1 Cor. 13. 6.*

Awake to righteousness, and sin not, &c. The sting of death is sin. *1 Cor. 15. 34, 56.*

What fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness? *2 Cor. 6. 14.*

Having these promises, &c. let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, &c. *2 Cor. 7. 1.*

Now I pray to God that ye do no evil. *2 Cor. 13. 7.*

Ye have been called unto liberty, only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, &c. fulfil not the lusts of the flesh, &c. adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like, &c. they which do such

things shall not inherit the kingdom of God. *Gal. 5. 13, 16, 19—21.*

Be ye angry and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath, neither give place to the devil. Let him that stole, steal no more. *Ephes. 4. 26—28.*

Fornication, &c. let it not be once named amongst you, as becometh saints, &c. Have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness; but rather reprove them, &c. Be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess. *Ephes. 5. 3, 11, 18. Col. 3. 5, 6, 8.*

This is the will of God, even your sanctification, &c. for God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto holiness. *1 Thess. 4. 3, 4, 7.*

Abstain from all appearance of evil. *1 Thess. 5. 22.*

She that liveth in pleasure, is dead while she liveth, &c. Keep thyself pure. *1 Tim. 5. 6, 22.*

Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity: and flee also youthful lusts. *2 Tim. 2. 19, 22.*

The grace of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men; teaching us, that denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live, &c. *Titus 2. 11, 12.*

Exhort one another daily, lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin. *Heb. 3. 13.*

If we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins; but a certain fearful looking for of judgment, &c. *Heb. 10. 26, 27.*

Let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us. *Heb. 12. 1.*

Wherefore lay apart all filthiness and superfluity of naughtiness, &c. Pure religion is this, &c. to keep himself unspotted from the world. *James 1. 21, 27.*

Whoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all: for, &c. *James 2. 10, 11.*

Cleanse your hands, ye sinners; and purify your hearts, &c. *James 4. 8.*

Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, &c. Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts which war against the soul. *1 Pet. 2. 1, 11. Ephes. 4. 29—31.*

He that will love life, &c. let him eschew evil; for the face of the Lord is against them that do evil. *1 Pet. 3. 10—12.*

The time past may suffice us, that we have wrought the will of the Gentiles. *1 Pet. 4. 3.*

Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved,

ed, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness? *2 Pet. 3. 11.*

These things write I unto you, that ye sin not, &c. *1 John 2. 1.*

Every man that hath this hope in him, purifieth himself, as he is pure, &c. Whosoever abideth in him, sinneth not: whosoever sinneth, hath not seen him, neither knoweth him, &c. He that committeth sin is of the devil. *1 John 3. 3, 6, 8.*

Hating the very garment spotted with the flesh. *Jude 23.*

I will therefore that the younger women, &c. give none occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully, &c. Some are already turned aside, &c. *1 Tim. 5. 14, 15.*

That the word of God be not blasphemed. Not purloining, that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things. *Titus 2. 5, 10.*

4th, *God's Expostulations, Complaints, Threatenings, and Judgments against Sinners for their several Sins, Disobedience and Rebellions.* *Jer. 31. 29, 30.*

IT is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God. *Heb. 10. 31.*

For our God is a consuming fire. *Heb. 12. 29.*

God excommunicates with Adam and Eve for eating of the forbidden fruit. *Gen. 3. 9—13, 16—19.*

Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him: And the Lord said unto Cain, &c. Now art thou cursed from the earth, &c. *Gen. 4. 8—12.*

And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, &c. and it repented the Lord that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart. And the Lord said, I will destroy man whom I have created, from the face of the earth, &c. for it repenteth me that I have made them. *Gen. 6. 5—7.*

Accordingly he did destroy them by the flood. *Gen. 7. 1, 22, 23.*

I will require of man the life of man. Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed. *Gen. 9. 5, 6.*

Sodom and Gomorrah, because their sin was very grievous, and the cry of them waxed great before the face of the Lord, he rained upon them brimstone and fire from the Lord out of heaven; and he overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, &c. Lot's wife, for her disobedience in looking back, was turned into a pillar of salt. *Gen. 18. 20. Chap. 19. 13, 24—26.*

God slew Er and Onan for their wickedness. *Gen. 38. 7, 10.*

God met with Joseph's brethren, for their sin in

selling Joseph. *Gen. 44. 16. chap. 42. 21.*

Many plagues and judgments against and upon Pharaoh and the Egyptians, for their sins, in not letting Israel go. *Exod. 7. chap. 8. chap. 9. chap. 10. chap. 11. chap. 12.*

God said, he would send his angel before Israel; but he would not go up, because they had sinned. *Exod. 33. 2, &c.*

And the Lord said unto Moses, I have seen this people, and behold it is a stiff-necked people: now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them, &c. Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book, &c. I will visit their sins upon them. And the Lord plagued the people, because they made the calf. *Exod. 32. 9, 10, 33—35.*

God's judgment upon Nadab and Abihu for offering strange fire, &c. *Lev. 10. 1, 2.*

Defile not you yourselves in any of these things; for in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out before you, &c. therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land itself vomiteth out her inhabitants. Ye shall not commit any of these abominations, &c. that the land spue not you out also when ye defile it, as it spued out the nations that were before you. *Lev. 18. 24—26, 28.*

But if ye will not hearken unto me, &c. I will appoint over you terror, &c. And if you will not for all this hearken, &c. then will I chastise you seven times more for your sins. *Lev. 26. 14—39.*

The people complained (or, murmured) and it displeased the Lord: and his anger was kindled, and the fire of the Lord burned amongst them, and consumed in the uttermost parts of the camp, &c. And they fell a lusting, &c. and said, Who shall give us flesh to eat? &c. And while the flesh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of the Lord was kindled against the people: and the Lord smote the people with a great plague. *Numb. 11. 1, 4, 5, 20, 33.*

And Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses, &c. And the anger of the Lord was kindled against them, &c. And Miriam became leprous. *Numb. 12. 1, 2, 9, 10.*

The children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron; and said, Would God we had died in the land of Egypt, &c. Wherefore hath the Lord brought us unto this land to fall by the sword, that our wives and children should be a prey? &c. Let us make us a captain, and let us return, &c. And the Lord said, &c. How long will it be ere they believe me? &c. I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, &c. Surely they shall not see the land, &c. Your carcases shall

shall fall in this wilderness, &c. But your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ye have despised, &c. Those who brought up the evil report upon the land, died of the plague, &c. *Numb.* 14. 1-4, 11, 12, 23, 29, 31, 32, 36, 37.

Korah and his company, for rebelling against Moses, and against Aaron, were swallowed up of the earth, &c. The people murmured against Moses for this: And God sent the plague amongst them. *Numb.* 16. 1-3, 30-33, 41, 45, 46.

Aaron and Moses both died, and were not suffered to enter into the land, because they rebelled against God's word at the waters of Meribah, *Numb.* 20. 12, 23, 24. *Deut.* 3. 27. chap. 32. 48-51. chap. 4. 21, 22.

O that there were such a heart in them, that they would fear me, &c. *Deut.* 5. 29.

The people spake against God, and against Moses: Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt, to die in the wilderness? for there is no bread, neither is there any water; and our soul loatheth this light bread. And the Lord sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people, and much people of Israel died. *Numb.* 21. 5, 6.

The people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab, &c. and bowed down to their gods, &c. And the anger of the Lord was kindled against Israel, and there was a plague amongst them, whereof twenty and four thousand died. *Numb.* 25. 1-3, 8, 9.

All the men that followed Baal Peor, the Lord thy God hath destroyed them. *Deut.* 4. 3.

If thou do at all forget the Lord thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them; I testify against you this day, that ye shall surely perish, as the nations which the Lord destroyed before your face. *Deut.* 8. 19, 20. chap. 31. 16-18.

For the wickedness of these nations, the Lord thy God doth drive them out, &c. *Deut.* 9. 5. chap. 18. 9, &c.

If thy brother, &c. thy daughter, or thy wife, &c. entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, &c. thou shalt not spare him, but thou shalt surely kill him, &c. *Deut.* 13. 6, &c.

If thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe to do all his commandments, and his statutes, which I command thee this day; all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee: Cursed shalt thou be in the city, and cursed shalt thou be in the field, &c. *Deut.* 28. 15, &c. chap. 29. 19, 20. chap. 3. 17-19.

Do ye thus requite the Lord? O foolish people

and unwise! Is not he thy father &c.? *Deut.* 32. 6, 32, &c.

Achan sinned in taking the cursed thing; and the anger of the Lord was kindled against the children of Israel, &c. and the men of Ai smote of them, &c. The Lord said, &c. neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the accursed thing from among you. Up, &c. And God said, He that is taken with the accursed thing shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath, because he hath transgressed, &c. And accordingly, Achan and his were stoned and burnt. *Josh.* 7. 1, 4, 5, 10, 12, 13, 15, 24-26.

If ye forsake the Lord, and serve strange gods, then he will turn, and do you hurt, and consume you after that he hath done you good. *Josh.* 24. 20. *Judges* 2. 13-15. chap. 10. 6, 13.

God rendered the wickedness of Abimelech, &c. in slaying his seventy brethren: And all the evil of the men of Shechem did God render upon their heads, &c. *Judges* 9. 56, 57.

God said, Did not I deliver you &c.? yet have ye forsaken me, &c. Wherefore I will deliver you no more. Go and cry unto the gods ye have chosen; let them deliver you, &c. *Judges* 10. 11-14.

Samson's Delilah was his ruin. *Judges* 16. 15, 21.

The Benjamites cut off, and destroyed, for their great sin in abusing the Levite's concubine to death. *Judges* 1. chap. 19. chap. 20.

God threatens Eli for his suffering his sons to sin so in the priesthood. *1 Sam.* 2. 22, &c.

The Lord said, I will perform against Eli all things which I have spoken concerning his house, &c. for I have told him, that I will judge his house for ever, for the iniquity which he knoweth; because his sons made themselves vile, and he restrained them not: and therefore have I sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever. *1 Sam.* 3. 11-14. chap. 4. 17, 18.

God's judgments upon the Philistines, while they kept the ark of God amongst them. *1 Sam.* 5. 6, &c.

He smote the men of Bethshemesh, because they had looked into the ark of the Lord, &c. fifty thousand and threescore and ten men. *1 Sam.* 6. 19.

The elders of Israel came to Samuel, and said, Make us a king to judge us, like all the nations, &c. And the Lord said unto Samuel, &c. They have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them, &c. And God said, Ye shall cry out because of your king, &c. and the Lord will not hear you in that day. *1 Sam.* 8. 4, 5, 7, 18, 19. chap. 10. 19.

The Lord sent thunder and rain in wheat-harvest;

vest; and all the people greatly feared the Lord and Samuel. We have added unto all our sins this evil, to ask us a king, &c. If ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be consumed, both ye and your king. 1 Sam. 12. 17—19, 25.

Saul offered sacrifice himself, &c. Samuel said to him, Thou hast done foolishly, &c. but now thy kingdom shall not continue. 1 Sam. 13. 9, 10, 13, 14.

Samuel said unto Saul, *Because* thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, *he* hath also rejected thee from being king. 1 Sam. 15. 9, 11, 17, 22, 23, 26.

The Lord also took away his spirit from Saul, and an evil spirit from the Lord troubled him. 1 Sam. 16. 1, 14. chap. 19. 9.

And when Saul enquired of the Lord, the Lord answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets, &c. Then he goes to a familiar spirit, &c. Samuel said, Why hast thou disquieted me, &c. And Saul said, God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, &c. The Lord hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand: Because thou obeyedst not the voice of the Lord, nor executedst his fierce wrath upon Amalek; therefore hath the Lord done this thing unto thee this day, &c. 1 Sam. 28. 6, 7, 15—19. 2 Chron. 10. 13, 14.

Uzzah put forth his hand to the ark of God, and took hold of it, &c. and the anger of the Lord was kindled against Uzzah; and God smote him there for his error. (*or, rashness*) and there he died, &c. Michal, David's wife, despised David for his dancing before the ark, &c. therefore she had no child unto the day of her death, &c. 2 Sam. 6. 6—8, 16, 23.

David's sin in the matter of Uriah's wife, &c. displeased the Lord. 2 Sam. 11. 27.

And Nathan said unto David, &c. Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, I anointed thee king over Israel, &c. and if that had been too little, I would moreover have given unto thee such and such things: Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of the Lord, to do evil in his sight; that thou hast killed Uriah, &c. Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thy house, &c. Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house; and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give them unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun, &c. The child also shall surely die, &c. And the child died. 2 Sam. 12. 7—12, 14, 18.

Then Amnon, David's son, forceth Tamar, sister of Absalom, &c. And Absalom killeth Amnon. 2 Sam. 13. 11—14, 28, 29.

Absalom conspireth against David, and rebels. 2

Sam. 15.

Absalom went in unto his father's concubines, in the sight of all Israel. 2 Sam. 16. 21, 22.

Achithophel's wickedness in adhering to Absalom against David, and his wicked counsels, are punished, by his being rejected and given up to hang himself. 2 Sam. 17. 1—3, 23.

Absalom is slain himself, 2 Sam. 18. 14, 15.

There was a famine, &c. And David enquired of the Lord: and the Lord answered, It is for Saul, and for his bloody house; because he slew the Gibeonites, &c. The children of Israel had sworn unto them: and Saul sought to slay them in his zeal, &c. 2 Sam. 21. 1, 2. Josh. 9. 15.

And the anger of the Lord was kindled against Israel, &c. David said, Go, number ye the people, &c. So the Lord sent a pestilence upon Israel, &c. and there died seventy thousand men. 2 Sam. 24. 1, 2, 15.

Adonijah put to death by Solomon's order: and Joab for his sin, in killing of Abner, and Amasa, also put to death: and Shimei also put to death for his cursing of David. 1 Kings 2. 24, 25, 28, 31—34, 36, 46.

If you shall at all turn from following of me, you or your children; and will not keep my commandments, &c. then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them: and this house, which I have hallowed for my name, will I cast out of my sight; and Israel shall be a proverb, and a by-word, &c. 1 Kings 9. 6—8.

And the Lord was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned from the Lord God of Israel, which had appeared unto him twice, &c. Wherefore the Lord said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant, &c. I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant. 1 Kings 11. 9—11.

It was charged me by the word of the Lord, saying, Eat no bread, &c. Thus saith the Lord, Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the mouth of the Lord, &c. and hast eaten bread, and drunk water, &c. thy carcass shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers, &c. A lion met him by the way, and slew him, &c. It is the man of God. 1 Kings 13. 8, 9, 21, 22, 24, 26.

Tell Jeroboam, &c. Forasmuch as I have exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince, &c. yet thou hast done evil above all that were before thee; for thou hast gone and made thee other gods, &c. Therefore, behold, I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam him that pisseth against the wall, &c. Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city, shall the dogs

dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field, shall the fowls of the air eat; for the Lord hath spoken it.

1 Kings 14. 7---11.

Baasha smote all the house of Jeroboam; he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had destroyed him; according to the saying of the Lord, &c. Because of the sins of Jeroboam, which he had sinned, and by which he made Israel to sin.

1 Kings 15. 27, 29, 30. 2 Chron. 12. 1, 2, 4, 5.

The very like threatening did God send to Baasha for his sins, &c. and accordingly executed it by Zimri his servant. 1 Kings 16. 1---4, 9---13.

God threatens, and sends a famine in Israel, for the sins of Ahab, &c. 1 Kings 17.

He killed Naboth, and possessed his vineyard, &c. Thus saith the Lord, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession &c.? In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth, shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine, &c. All this is executed against him, Jezebel, and Ahab's house. 1 Kings 21. 14, 19, 21---24. chap. 22. 38. 2 Kings 9. 33, 35, 37.

Ahaziah fell down, &c. He sent to enquire of the god of Ekron, &c. And the Lord, by Elijah, sends thus: Is it not because there is not a God in Israel, that ye go to enquire of Baal-zebub, the god of Ekron? Now therefore thus saith the Lord, Thou shalt not come down from that bed, &c. but shalt surely die, &c. So he died according to the word of the Lord. 2 Kings 1. 2---4, 6, 17.

God punished Gehazi for his covetousness, with leprosy. 2 Kings 5. 20, &c.

So it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the Lord their God, &c. and walked in the statutes of the heathen, &c. The Lord testified against them by all the prophets, all the seers, saying, Turn ye from your ways, &c. Notwithstanding, they would not hear, but hardened their necks, &c. Therefore the Lord was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight, &c. And the Lord rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight. 2 Kings 17. 7, 8, 13---15, 18---20.

Sennacherib and his army smitten, for his blasphemy and pride. 2 Kings 19. 21---23, 35, 37.

Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, and hath done wickedly, above all that the Amorites did, &c. and hath made Judah also to sin, &c. therefore thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Behold, I am bringing such evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his ears shall tingle &c. I will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies, &c. because they have done evil, &c. 2 Kings 21. 11---15.

The Lord turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, because of all the provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withal: And the Lord said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as I have removed Israel; and will cast off this city Jerusalem, which I have chosen; and the house of which I have said, My name shall be there. 2 Kings 23. 26, 27.

God accordingly gives them up wholly to their enemies. 2 Kings 24. chap. 25.

Jeberam's wickedness surely punished by the Lord. 2 Chron. 21. 4, 6, 11, 13, &c.

Uzziah the king, when he was strong, his heart was lifted up, to his destruction, &c. He went into the temple of the Lord, to burn incense: and when the priests withstood him, he was wroth; and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosy even rose up in his forehead, &c. The Lord had smitten him: And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death. 2 Chron. 26. 16---22.

The Lord brought Judah low, because of Ahoaz, &c. for he made Judah naked, and transgressed sore against the Lord, &c. 2 Chron. 28. 19.

Moreover, all the chief of the priests, and the people transgressed very much, &c. And the Lord God of their fathers sent to them by his messengers, &c. But they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the Lord arose against his people, till there was no remedy: therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, &c. 2 Chron. 36. 14---17. Jer. 32. 31, 32, 34---36. chap. 44. 2, &c.

The Psalmist reckons up the several rebellions of Israel, and God's judgments against them for sin. Psal. 78.

My people would not hearken to my voice, and Israel would none of me: so I gave them up unto their own hearts lusts, &c. O that my people had hearkened unto me! &c. Psal. 81. 11---13. Deut. 5. 29. chap. 32. 28---30.

Israel's behaviour and rebellions, together with God's dealings with them, summed up by the Psalmist. Psal. 106. and 95. 9---11. Ezek. 20.

Because they rebelled against the words of God, and contemned the counsel of the most High, therefore he brought down their heart with labour; they fell down, and there was none to help. Psal. 107. 11, 12.

How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity &c.? Turn you at my reproof, &c. Because I have called, and ye refused; I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded; but ye have set at nought all my counsel, and would none of my reproof: I also will laugh at your calamity, I will mock

mock when your fear cometh; When your fear cometh as desolation, &c. Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me: for that they hated, &c. *Prov.* 1. 22—30. *Zech.* 7. 9—13.

Hear, O heavens, &c. I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me. The ox knoweth his owner, &c. but Israel doth not know; my people doth not consider, &c. Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will revolt more and more, &c. To what purpose is the multitude of your sacrifices unto me, saith the Lord &c.? When ye make many prayers, I will not hear you, for your hands are full of blood. Wash you, make you clean, &c. Come now, and let us reason, &c. but if ye refuse, and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword, &c. Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries. *Isa.* 1. 2, 3, 5, 11, 15, 16, 18, 20, 23, 24.

Therefore thou hast forsaken thy people, because, &c. their land is full of idols. *Isa.* 2. 6, &c.

Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen, because their tongue and their doings are against the Lord, to provoke the eyes of his glory. Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched forth necks, &c. therefore the Lord shall smite with a scab, &c. the Lord will take away the bravery of their tinkling ornaments, &c. *Isa.* 3. 8, 16—24.

Judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard. What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes? I will take away the hedge thereof, &c. The prophet pronounceth many woes against several sinners. *Isa.* 5. 3—26.

God gave up Israel to hardness and blindness for their sins, till they should be laid waste. *Isa.* 6. 10—12.

God threatens Jacob and Israel, for their pride and stoutness of heart, because they turned not unto him that smote them. Their leaders cause them to err, that he will cut off, &c. And for all this, his anger is not turned away. *Isa.* 9. 8—21.

O Assyrian, &c. I will send him against an hypocritical nation; and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge, to take the spoil, &c. *Isa.* 10. 5, 6.

God's great judgments threatened against Babylon. *Isa.* 13. chap. 14. 4, &c. chap. 47.

It is a people of no understanding: therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, &c. *Isa.* 27. 11.

They would not hear, &c. Ye scornful men, &c. ye shall be trodden down. *Isa.* 28. 12, 14, 18, &c.

The Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw

near with their mouth, &c. but have removed their heart far from me; and their fear towards me is taught by the precept of men; therefore, &c. the wisdom of their wise men shall perish; and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid: Wo unto them that seek deep, to hide their counsel from the Lord: and their works are in the dark. *Isa.* 29. 13—15. chap. 24. 5, &c.

God threatens Israel for leaning upon Egypt for help, and not hearkening to stay on God. *Isa.* 30. 1—17. chap. 31. 1.

This people have I formed for myself, &c. But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob: but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel. Thou hast not brought me the small cattle, &c. but thou hast made me to serve with thy sins: thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities, &c. Thy first father hath sinned, and thy teachers, &c. therefore I have profaned the princes of the sanctuary; and have given Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproach. *Isa.* 43. 21—24, 27, 28.

O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments; then had thy peace been as a river, &c. *Isa.* 48. 18. *Deut.* 32. 28—30.

Your iniquities have separated between you and your God: and your sins have hid his face from you, that he will not hear: for your hands are defiled with blood, &c. None calleth for justice. *Isa.* 59. 1, &c. chap. 50. 1, 2.

I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way that was not good, &c. I will not keep silence; but will recompense, even recompense into their bosom, &c. Ye are they that forsake the Lord, that forget my holy mountain, &c. therefore will I number you to the sword, &c. *Isa.* 65. 2, 3, 6, 11, 12, &c. *Rom.* 10. 21.

They have chosen their own ways; and their soul delighteth in their abominations: I also will choose their delusions, and will bring their fears upon them; because when I called, none did answer, &c. but they did evil before mine eyes, &c. *Isa.* 66. 3, 4. *Jer.* 18. 12, 13, 16, 17.

What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me &c.? Wherefore will I yet plead with you, saith the Lord; and with your children, &c. See if there be such a thing. Hath a nation changed their gods? &c. But my people have changed their glory, &c. Be astonished, O ye heavens! &c. They have forsaken me, the fountain &c. Hast thou not procured this unto thyself &c.? Thine own wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backsliding shall reprove thee, &c. In vain have I smitten your children; they received no correction, &c. Have I been a barren wilder-

wilderness &c. ? Can a maid forget her ornaments? *Jer. 2. 5, 9-13, 17, 19, 30-32. Isa. 50. 1. Hos. 7. 1, 2. Isa. 17. 10. Ezek. 24. 13.*

And I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery, I had put her away, &c. yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also, &c. Judah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but feignedly. *Jer. 3. 8-10.*

O Jerusalem, wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved: How long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee &c. ? Thy way, and thy doings have procured these things unto thee: this is thy wickedness, because it is bitter, because it reacheth unto thine heart. *Jer. 4. 14, 18.*

How shall I pardon thee for this? Thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by them that are no gods. When I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the harlots houses: they were as fed horses in the morning, every one neighed after his neighbour's wife. Shall I not visit for these things, saith the Lord? and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this? Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy, &c. Your iniquities have turned away these things, and your sins have withholden good things from you, &c. A wonderful and horrible thing is committed in the land: the prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule by their means, and my people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof? *Jer. 5. 7-10, 25, 29-31. chap. 9. 3-9. Ezek. 20. 15, 16.*

Thus hath the Lord of hosts said, &c. Cast a mount against Jerusalem: this is the city to be visited, she is wholly oppression in the midst of her, &c. Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my soul depart from thee, &c. I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, saith the Lord; for from the least of them, even to the greatest of them, every one is given unto covetousness; and from the prophet, even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsely, &c. Hear, O earth: Behold, I will bring evil upon this people, &c. *Jer. 6. 6, 8, 12-16, 18, 19. chap. 7. 8, &c.*

They were not ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall, &c. *Jer. 8. 12, &c.*

Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Cursed be the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant. They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to hear my words. Therefore, thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will bring evil upon them, which they shall not be able to escape: and though they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them, &c. Therefore pray not thou for this people; for I will not hear them,

&c. *Jer. 11. 3, 10, 11, 14. chap. 35. 17. chap. 14. 11, 12. chap. 18. 17.*

Their tongue is as an arrow, &c. Shall I not visit them for these things, saith the Lord? *Jer. 9. 8, 9.*

What wilt thou say when he shall punish thee? &c. Shall not sorrows take thee, as a woman in travail &c. ? For the greatness of thine iniquity are thy skirts discovered, &c. Wo unto thee, &c. Wilt thou not be made clean &c. ? *Jer. 13. 21, 22, 27. chap. 14. 11, 12.*

Though Moses and Samuel stood before me, yet my mind could not be towards this people: cast them out of my sight, &c. such as are for death, to death, &c. Who shall have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem? who shall bemoan thee &c. ? Thou hast forsaken me, saith the Lord. *Jer. 15. 1, 2, 5, &c.*

Ye have done worse than your fathers; for, behold, ye walk every one after the imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me: therefore will I cast you out of this land, &c. *Jer. 16. 12, &c.*

The sin of Judah is written with a pen of iron; and with a point of a diamond, it is graven upon the tables of their hearts, &c. *Jer. 17. 1, 23, 27.*

Return ye, &c. And they said, There is no hope: but we will walk after our own devices, &c. *Jer. 18. 11, 12, 15, &c.*

The land is full of adulterers: for because of swearing (or cursing) the land mourneth; the pleasant places of the wilderness are dried up. *Jer. 23. 10, 39, 40.*

As the evil figs, &c. so will I give the king and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt; and I will deliver them to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for their hurt, to be a reproach, &c. And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence among them, till they be consumed from off the land. *Jer. 24. 8-10. chap. 25. 7-11.*

Thus saith the Lord, If they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may repent me of the evil which I purpose to do unto them, because of the evil of their doings, &c. If ye will not hearken, &c. then will I make this house like Shiloh: and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth. *Jer. 26. 2-6.*

God threatened and punished many for prophesying falsely and for uttering lies to Israel. *Jer. 28. 15-17. chap. 29. 21, 31, 32.*

Thus saith the Lord, Thy bruise is incurable, &c. for the multitude of thine iniquity; because thy sins were increased, I have done these things

unto thee. *Jer.* 30. 12—15.

Because of all the evil of the children of Israel, &c. this city, &c. shall be delivered into the hand, &c. *Jer.* 32. 32, 36, &c. fulfilled chap. 39.

Ye have not hearkened unto me, in proclaiming liberty every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: Behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, saith the Lord, to the sword, and to the pestilence, &c. *Jer.* 34. 17.

This Jerusalem &c. hath changed my judgments into wickedness, more than the nations, &c. Therefore thus saith the Lord, I, even I am against thee, &c. therefore the fathers shall eat the sons, &c. *Ezek.* 5. 5—10.

When God had shewed Ezekiel Judah's abominations, he saith unto him, Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine eyes shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they cry, &c. yet will I not hear them. *Ezek.* 8. 18. chap. 9. 8—10. chap. 7. 3, 4, 8, 9.

But as for them whose heart walketh, &c. I will recompense their way upon their own head. The glory of the Lord went up from the midst of the city. *Ezek.* 11. 21—23.

When the land sinneth against me by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the staff of the bread thereof, and will send famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it. Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, they should deliver but their own souls, &c. *Ezek.* 14. 13—20.

Pride, fulness of bread, and abundance of idleness, were Sodom's sins, for which God took her away. *Ezek.* 16. 49, 50.

Thus saith the Lord God, Are ye come to enquire of me? As I live, saith the Lord God, I will not be enquired of by you, &c. *Ezek.* 20. 3, 4.

God reckons up many sins of Jerusalem, and then says, Can thine heart endure? Can thine hands be strong in the days that I shall deal with thee? I the Lord have spoken it, and will do it: and I will scatter thee, &c. *Ezek.* 22. 1—15.

When the righteous man turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall even die thereby. *Ezek.* 33. 12, 13, 18.

The heathen shall know, that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity, because they trespassed against me; therefore, &c. *Ezek.* 39. 23, 24.

The kings of Babylon punished for their pride, &c. *Dan.* 4. 31, 32. chap. 5.

Let her therefore put away her whoredoms out of her sight &c. lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was born, &c. and I will not have mercy upon her children, &c. *Hosea* 2.

2—5.

The Lord hath a controversy with the land, because no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land: by swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and blood toucheth blood: therefore shall the land mourn, &c. Ephraim is joined to idols; let him alone. *Hosea* 4. 1—17.

The pride of Israel doth testify to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity. Judah also shall fall with them: they shall go with their flocks and with their herds to seek the Lord: but they shall not find: he hath withdrawn himself from them. They have dealt treacherously against the Lord. *Hosea* 5. 5—7. *Zech.* 7. 11—13.

They consider not, &c. now their own doings have beset them about, they, &c. Wo unto them, for they have fled from me: destruction unto them, because they have transgressed, &c. They return, but not to the most High: they are like a deceitful bow: their princes shall fall by the sword, &c. *Hosea* 7. 2, 13—16.

Wo to them when I depart from them; for the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of my house: I will love them no more, &c. *Hosea* 9. 12, 15.

How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? how shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as Admah, &c.? mine heart is turned within me, &c. *Hosea* 11. 8, 9. chap. 6. 4.

They hate him that rebuketh in the gate: they abhor him that speaketh uprightly, &c. I hate, I despise your feast-days, and I will not smell in your solemn assemblies, &c. *Amos* 5. 10—12, 21—23.

Wo to them that are at ease in Zion, &c. that put far away the evil day, &c. that lie upon beds of ivory, and stretch themselves upon their couches, &c. that chant to the sound of the viol, and invent to themselves instruments of music, like David: that drink wine in bowls, &c. but they are not grieved for the affliction of Joseph; therefore now shall they go captive, &c. I abhor the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces. *Amos* 6. 1, 3—8. *Isa.* 5. 11—13, 22.

Though they dig into hell, thence shall mine hand take them; though they climb up, &c. thence will I, &c. *Amos* 9. 2, &c.

They shall cry unto the Lord, but he will not hear them; he will ever hide his face from them: as they behaved themselves ill in their doings, &c. They built up Zion with blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity; the heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money; yet will they lean upon

upon the Lord, and say, Is not the Lord among us? none evil can come upon us: Therefore shall Zion for your sake be plowed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, &c. *Micah* 3. 3-5, 10-12. chap. 1. 1-6.

God warned Nineveh of her Desolation for her sins, if she repented not. *Jonah* 1. 2. chap. 3. 2-4.

Hear ye, O mountains, the Lord's controversy, &c. for the Lord hath a controversy with his people, and he will plead with Israel; O my people, what have I done unto thee, and wherein have I wearied thee? testify against me: for I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, &c. There are yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, &c. the rich men thereof are full of violence, &c. therefore also will I make thee sick, &c. *Micah* 6. 2-4, 10-13. *Amos* 2. 4, &c.

Several woes pronounced against persons for divers sins. *Habbakuk* 2. 6, 9, 12, 15, 19. *Micah* 2. 1, &c.

I will punish the princes, and the king's children, and all such as are clothed with strange apparel, &c. all those who leap on the threshold, which fill their master's house with violence and deceit, &c. I will punish the men that are settled on their lees, and say in their heart, The Lord will not do good, neither will he do evil, &c. and I will bring distress upon men, &c. because they have sinned, &c. He shall make a speedy ridance of all them that dwell in the land. *Zeph.* 1. 8, 9, 12, 17, 18.

Is this a time for you to dwell in your cieled houses, and this house lie waste &c.? Because of mine house that is waste, and ye run every man unto his own house; therefore the heaven over you is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed from her fruit, and I called for a drought upon the land. *Haggai* 1. 4, 9-11.

Cursed be the deceiver, which hath in his flock a male, and voweth and sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing. *Mal.* 1. 14.

I will be a swift witness against the forcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearing, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow and the fatherless, that turn aside the stranger, &c. Ye are gone away from mine ordinances, &c. ye are cursed with a curse, for ye have robbed me, &c. your words have been stout against me, saith the Lord; yet ye say, What have we spoken so much against thee? ye have said, It is in vain to serve God, &c. *Mal.* 3. 5, 7, 9, 13, 14.

Behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven, and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh

shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch. *Mal.* 4. 1.

Christ pronounceth a wo against Chorazin, Bethsaida and Capernaum, for not repenting. *Matt.* 11. 21-24. chap. 12. 41, 42.

Wherefore ye be witnesses unto yourselves, that ye are the children of them which killed the prophets: fill ye up then the measure of your fathers. Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell? Wherefore behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes, and some of them ye shall kill and crucify, and some of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute them from city to city; that upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel, unto the blood of Zacharias, &c. whom ye slew between the temple and the altar. Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation. O Jerusalem! Jerusalem! thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together &c.? and ye would not: Behold, your house is left unto you desolate. *Matt.* 23. 31-38.

Ananias and Sapphira, for their lying to the Holy Ghost, and Herod for pride, slain. *Acts* 5. 5, 10. *Acts* 12. 21-23. chap. 13. 10, 11.

Because when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful, &c. wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness, through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves; who changed the truth of God into a lie, &c. for this cause God gave them up unto vile affections, &c. God gave them over to a reprobate mind. *Rom.* 1. 21, &c.

Thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest them which do such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgment of God? *Rom.* 2. 3.

We are sure that the judgment of God is according to truth, against them which commit such things, &c. who will render to every man according to his deeds. *Rom.* 2. 2-6. *Gal.* 6. 7, 8. *Ephes.* 3. 5, 6. *Coloss.* 3. 5, 6. *Heb.* 13. 4.

For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep, &c. *1 Cor.* 11. 30, 31.

The apostle reckons up some of the sins and punishments of Israel; and concludes, Now all these things happened unto them for examples, and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come. *1 Cor.* 10. 5-11.

Now the works of the flesh, &c. adultery, &c. they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom.

kingdom of God. *Gal. 5. 19--21. 1 Cor. 6. 9, 10. Ephes. 5. 5.*

If we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins, but a certain fearful looking for of judgment, and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries. *Heb. 10. 26, 27.*

If any shall worship the beast, &c. the same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, &c. *Rev. 14. 9, 10.*

He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still, &c. Behold I come quickly, &c. *Rev. 22. 11.*

The great judgments denounced against Babylon, for her great sins and persecutions, *Rev. 18.*

See more on the Duty of Obedience in this Chapter.

13. To own and profess the true God and our Lord Jesus Christ boldly before Men; and to wait for Christ's second coming.

I. To own and confess the true God and our Lord Jesus Christ before Men.

I Know my Redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth. *Job 19.*

25. I will speak of thy testimonies also before kings, and will not be ashamed, &c. I am a companion of all them that fear thee. *Psal. 119. 46, 63. and 16. 2, 3.*

None calleth for justice, nor any pleadeth for truth. *Isa. 59. 4.*

Our God whom we serve, is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace; and he will deliver us out of thine hand, O king: but if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods. *Dan. 3. 17, 18.*

When Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house, and his windows being open in his chamber towards Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God. *Dan. 6. 10.*

Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven: but whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven. *Matt. 10. 32, 33. Luke 12. 8, 9.*

A damsel came unto Peter, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee. But he denied before them all, saying, I know not what thou sayest, &c. And again he denied with an oath, saying, I do not know the man, &c. Then began he to curse and to swear, saying, I know not the man. *Matt.*

26. 69, 70, 72, 74.

Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me, and of my words, in this adulterous and sinful generation, of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father with the holy angels. *Mark 8. 38.*

The parents of the blind man durst not confess Christ, but answered, He is of age, ask him: These words spake his parents, because they feared the Jews; for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, that he should be put out of the synagogue; therefore said his parents, He is of age, ask him, &c. But the son confessed him. *John 9. 19--23, 30, &c.*

Nevertheless among the chief rulers also many believed on him; but because of the Pharisees they did not confess him, lest they should be put out of the synagogue: for they loved the praise of men more than the praise of God. *John 12. 42, 43.*

Let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made that same Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ. *Acts 2. 36.*

The God of our fathers hath glorified his Son Jesus, whom ye delivered up, &c. but ye denied the holy One and just, &c. and killed the prince of life, &c. *Acts 3. 13--15.*

Be it known unto you all, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, &c. even by him doth this man stand before you whole. This is the stone which was set at nought by you builders, &c. We cannot but speak, &c. *Acts 4. 10, 11, 20.*

Did not we straitly command you, that you should not teach in this name, &c. Then Peter and the other Apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather than men: The God of our fathers raised up Jesus whom ye slew, &c. Him hath God exalted with his right hand, &c. *Acts 5. 28--30.*

Be it known to you therefore, men and brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins. *Acts 13. 38.*

This I confess unto thee, that after the way which they call heresy, so worship I the God of my fathers. *Acts 24. 14.*

If thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, &c. For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. *Rom. 10. 9, 10.*

As often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew (or, show ye) the Lord's death till he come. *1 Cor. 11. 26.*

And many of the brethren in the Lord waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear. *Phil. 1. 14.*

Wherefore

Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, &c. that at the name of Jesus, &c. and that every tongue should confess that Jesus is the Lord, to the glory of God the Father. *Phil. 2. 9-11.*

Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner, &c. I am not ashamed, for I know whom I have believed. *2 Tim. 1. 8, 12.*

If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us. *2 Tim. 2. 12.*

They profess that they know God, but in works they deny him: being abominable, and disobedient, &c. *Titus 1. 16.*

Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing his reproach. *Heb. 13. 13.*

Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God. *1 John 4. 15.*

I know thy works, and where thou dwellest: where Satan's seat is, and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith. *Rev. 2. 13.*

See more of Perseverance, in this Chapter.

II. To wait for Christ's Second Coming.

Watch ye therefore, for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come, &c. Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as you think not, the Son of man cometh. *Matt. 24. 42, 44. chap. 25. 13. Rev. 16. 15.*

The wise and foolish virgins slumbered and slept, while the bridegroom tarried. *Matt. 25. 5.*

Let your loins be girded about, and your lights burning, and ye yourselves like unto men that wait for the Lord, &c. Blessed are those servants whom the Lord, when he cometh, shall find watching, &c. *Luke 12. 35-38, 40.*

Nevertheless, when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth? *Luke 18. 8.*

Take heed your hearts be not overcharged, &c. and so that day come upon you unawares. *Luke 21. 34.*

I will come again and receive you unto myself. *John 14. 3.*

So that ye come behind in no gift, waiting for the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. *1 Cor. 1. 7.*

For our conversation is in heaven, from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall change our vile body, &c. *Phil. 3. 20. 21.*

When Christ who is our life shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory. *Col. 3. 4.*

Ye turned to God, &c. and to wait for his Son from heaven. *1 Thes. 1. 9, 10.*

To you who are troubled, rest with us when

the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels. *2 Thes. 1. 7.*

The Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into the patient waiting for Christ. *2 Thes. 3. 5.*

A crown of righteousness, which the Lord the righteous judge shall give me at that day, &c. and unto them also that love his appearing. *2 Tim. 4. 8.*

Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God, and our Saviour Jesus Christ. *Titus 2. 13.*

Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many: and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time, without sin, unto salvation. *Heb. 9. 28.*

Ye have need of patience, that after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise. For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry, &c. *Heb. 10. 36, 37.*

Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit: be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth near. *James 5. 7, 8.*

Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind; be sober, and hope to the end, for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ. *1 Pet. 1. 13.*

There shall come in the last days scoffers, &c. saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep all things continue as they were, &c. The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, &c. But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night, &c. What manner of persons ought ye to be &c. Looking for, and hasting unto the day of God, &c. *2 Pet. 3. 3, 4, 9-12.*

Abide in him; that when he shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his coming. *1 John 2. 28.*

We know that when he shall appear, we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is. *1 John 3. 2.*

Keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life. *Jude 21.*

Behold, he cometh as a thief: blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, &c. *Rev. 16. 15.*

Surely I come quickly: Amen. Even so, come Lord Jesus. *Rev. 22. 7, 12, 20.*

14. To walk with God heartily, uprightly, sincerely, and to follow him fully and zealously: The Reasons thereof.

ENoah walked with God. *Gen. 5. 22, 24.* Noah was a just man and perfect (or upright) in his generations: Noah walked with God, &c. according unto all that the Lord had commanded him, so did he, &c. *Gen. 6. 9, 22.*

The Lord had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, &c. so Abram departed as the Lord had spoken unto him. *Gen. 12. 1, 4.*

The Lord appeared unto Abram, and said unto him, I am the Almighty God, walk before me, and be thou perfect (or, upright.) *Gen. 17. 1.*

Abimelech said, In the integrity of my heart, &c. have I done this, &c. And God said, &c. I know, &c. *Gen. 20. 4—7.*

God said unto Abraham, Take now thy son, &c. and offer him, &c. And Abraham rose up early in the morning to set about it, &c. *Gen. 22. 1, &c.*

The Lord said to Moses, Go, I will be with thy mouth, &c. and he said, O my Lord, Send I pray thee by the hand of him whom thou wilt send. And the anger of the Lord was kindled against Moses. *Exod. 4. 11—14. Jer. 1. 6, 7.*

Bring me an offering of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart. *Exod. 25. 1.*

My servant Moses, who is faithful in all mine house. With him will I speak mouth to mouth. *Numb. 12. 7, 8. Heb. 3. 2, 5.*

But my servant Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and hath followed me fully, him will I bring into the land. *Numb. 14. 24. chap. 32. 12. Josh. 14. 8, 14.*

Take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget, &c. lest they depart from thine heart, &c. thou shalt find him; if thou seek him with all thine heart, and with all thy soul. *Deut. 4. 9, 29.*

The Lord said, They have well said all that they have spoken: O that there were such an heart in them, that they would fear me, &c. *Deut. 5. 28, 29.*

What doth the Lord thy God require of thee, but, &c. to serve the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul? *Deut. 10. 12. 1 Sam. 12. 20.*

Thou shalt be perfect (or upright, or sincere) with the Lord thy God. *Deut. 18. 13.*

The Lord thy God hath commanded thee to do these statutes and judgments: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with

all thy soul. *Deut. 26. 16.*

Cleave unto the Lord your God, as ye have done unto this day. *Josh. 23. 8.*

Now therefore fear the Lord, and serve him in sincerity and in truth. *Josh. 24. 14. 1 Sam. 12. 24.*

Because Israel did not destroy all the inhabitants of the land, according to command, God said, I will not drive them out from before you, but they shall be as thorns in your sides, and their gods shall be a snare unto you. *Judges 2. 2, 3.*

Jephthah concerning his vow, said, I have opened my mouth unto the Lord, and I cannot go back, &c. *Judges 11. 31, 35, 39. Psal. 116. 14, 18.*

The Lord is a God of knowledge, and by him all actions are weighed. *1 Sam. 2. 3.*

God had said to Saul, Go and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have, &c. But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, &c. Then came the word of the Lord unto Samuel, saying, It repenteth me that I have set up Saul to be king: for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandment. *1 Sam. 15. 3—11.*

The Lord seeth not as man seeth: for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the Lord looketh on the heart. *1 Sam. 16. 7.*

I was also upright before him, &c. With the upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright. *2 Sam. 22. 24, 26. Psal. 18. 23.*

Thou hast shewed unto thy servant David my father great mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee. *1 Kings 3. 6.*

Thou, thou only, knowest the hearts of all the children of men, &c. Let your heart therefore be perfect with the Lord your God. *1 Kings 8. 39, 61. Psal. 44. 21.*

If thou wilt walk before me as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all, &c. Then I will establish, &c. *1 Kings 9. 4, 5.*

It came to pass that when Solomon was old, &c. his heart was not perfect with the Lord his God, as was the heart of David, &c. he went not fully after the Lord, &c. *1 Kings 11. 4, 6.*

Asa did that which was right, &c. but the high places were not removed: nevertheless Asa his heart was perfect with the Lord all his days. *1 Kings 15. 11, 14.*

How long halt ye between two opinions? If the Lord be God, follow him. *1 Kings 18. 21.*

Elijah and Micaiah, the prophets, both faithful to God in bad times. *1 Kings 19. 10. chap. 22. 13, 14.*

Thy servant will not offer, &c. to any other gods but the Lord. In this thing the Lord pardon thy

thy servant. When my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship, &c. and I bow myself, &c. 2 Kings 5. 17, 18.

Many kings of Israel did that which was right, &c. but yet did not take away the high places. 2 Kings 14. chap. 15.

Josiah turned to the Lord with all his heart, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses, &c. 2 Kings 23. 25. chap. 18. 3—6.

Set your heart and your soul to seek the Lord your God. 1 Chron. 22. 19. 2 Chron. 11. 16. chap. 15. 12, 15.

Know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart, and a willing mind; for the Lord searcheth all hearts, and understandeth, &c. 1 Chron. 28. 9.

I know also, my God, that thou triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of my heart I have willingly offered all these things, &c. 1 Chron. 29. 17. Prov. 17. 3. Rom. 8. 27.

The eyes of the Lord run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to shew himself strong in the behalf of (or, strongly to hold with) them whose heart is perfect towards him. 2 Chron. 16. 9.

Amaziah did that which was right in the sight of the Lord: but not with a perfect heart. 2 Chron. 25. 1, 2.

Hezekiah, &c. wrought that which was good and right, &c. he did it with all his heart, and prospered. 2 Chron. 31. 20, 21.

Job was a perfect and upright man, and one that feared God, &c. Job 1. 1, 8.

Still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, &c. Job 2. 3.

Behold, God will not cast away a perfect man. Job 8. 20.

My foot hath held his steps; his way have I kept, and not declined, &c. Job 23. 11.

My heart shall not reproach me so long as I live. Job 27. 6. Psal. 26. 11.

Doth not he see my ways, and count all my steps? Job 31. 4. chap. 34. 21.

No darkness, or shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves. Job 34. 22.

God, which saveth the upright in heart. Psal. 7. 10.

The Lord's throne is in heaven: his eyes behold, his eye-lids try the children of men. Psal. 11. 4, 5.

Lord, who shall abide in thy tabernacle &c.? he that walketh uprightly, &c. Psal. 15. 1, 2.

I have set the Lord always before me. Psal. 16. 8.

The Lord preserveth the faithful. Psal. 31. 23.

Mark the perfect man, and behold the upright: for the end of that man is peace. Psal. 37. 37.

Forget all thine own people, and thy father's house: so shall the king greatly desire thy beauty. Psal. 45. 10, 11.

Like sheep they are laid in the grave, &c. and the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning. Psal. 49. 14.

Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts. Psal. 51. 6.

My soul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me. Psal. 63. 8. and 119. 60.

All the upright in heart shall glory. Psal. 64. 10. and 97. 11.

I will pay thee my vows which my lips have uttered, &c. when I was in trouble. Psal. 66. 13, 14. and 116. 14, 18.

The Lord God will give grace and glory: no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly. Psal. 84. 11.

They say, The Lord shall not see, &c. He that planted the ear, shall he not hear? He that formed the eye, shall he not see? &c. The Lord knoweth the thoughts of man. Psal. 94. 7—9, 11, 15.

It is a people that do err in their hearts, &c. Psal. 95. 10.

Light is sown for the righteous, and gladness for the upright in heart. Psal. 97. 11.

I will behave myself wisely in a perfect way, &c. I will walk within my house with a perfect heart. Psal. 101. 2. and 26. 11.

Unto the upright there shall arise a light in the darkness. Psal. 112. 4.

Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments: I will praise thee with uprightness of heart, &c. My zeal hath consumed me, &c. Psal. 119. 6, 7, 139.

Do good, O Lord, unto, &c. them that are upright in their hearts: as for such as turn aside unto their crooked ways, the Lord shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity. Psal. 125. 4, 5.

O Lord, thou hast searched me, and known me: thou knowest my down-sitting and up-rising: thou understandest my thoughts afar off: thou compassedst my path, and my lying down, and art acquainted with all my ways: for there is not a word in my tongue, but lo! O Lord, thou knowest it altogether. Psal. 139. 1—4. Ezek. 11. 5.

The upright shall dwell in thy presence. Psal. 140. 13.

If thou seekest wisdom as silver, and searchest for her as for hid treasures, then shalt thou understand, &c. The Lord is a buckler to them that walk uprightly. Prov. 2. 4—7.

My son, &c. let thine heart keep my commandments.

mandments. *Prov.* 3. 1. chap. 23. 26.

Keep thy heart with all diligence: for out of it are the issues of life. *Prov.* 4. 23.

For the ways of man are before the eyes of the Lord, and he pondereth all his goings. *Prov.* 5. 21.

He that walketh uprightly, walketh surely, &c. *Prov.* 10. 9.

The integrity of the upright shall guide them, &c. the righteousness of the perfect shall direct his way, &c. the righteousness of the upright shall deliver them, &c. Such as are upright in the way, are his delight. *Prov.* 11. 3, 5, 6, 20.

He that walketh in his uprightness feareth the Lord. *Prov.* 14. 2.

The eyes of the Lord are in every place, beholding the evil and the good, &c. The prayer of the upright is his delight, &c. A man of understanding walketh uprightly. *Prov.* 15. 3, 8, 21.

All the ways of a man are clean in his own eyes: but the Lord weigheth the spirits. *Prov.* 16. 2.

The just man walketh in his integrity. *Prov.* 20. 7.

Every way of a man is right in his own eyes: but the Lord pondereth the hearts. *Prov.* 21. 2.

My son, give me thine heart. *Prov.* 23. 26. *Jeel* 2. 12, 13.

If thou sayest, Behold, we know it not: doth not he that pondereth the heart consider it? *Prov.* 24. 12.

A faithful man shall abound with blessings. *Prov.* 28. 20.

The upright love thee (or, they love thee uprightly.) *Cant.* 1. 4.

The way of the just is uprightness: thou, most upright! dost weigh the path of the just. *Isa.* 26. 7.

Hezekiah prayed, &c. Remember now, O Lord, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, &c. *Isa.* 38. 2, 3.

Hearken unto me, &c. the people in whose heart is my law: fear ye not. *Isa.* 51. 7.

Is it such a fast that I have chosen &c. to bow down his head as a bull-rush, &c. Is not this the fast that I have chosen, to loose the bands of wickedness? *Isa.* 58. 5, 6.

From the prophet unto the priest, every one dealeth falsely: for they have healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, &c. *Jer.* 8. 10, 11.

O Lord of hosts, that judgest righteously; that triest the reins and the heart. *Jer.* 11. 20.

The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked, who can know it? I the Lord search the heart, and try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways: according to the fruit of his doings. *Jer.* 17. 9, 10. chap. 32. 19. *Rom.* 8. 27.

Am I a God at hand, &c. and not a God afar off? Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him, saith the Lord? Do not I fill heaven and earth? *Jer.* 23. 23, 24. *Heb.* 4. 12, 13. *Job* 34. 22.

Curled be he that doth the work of the Lord deceitfully (or negligently.) *Jer.* 48. 10.

I know the things that come to your mind, every one of them. *Ezek.* 11. 5.

Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the portion of the king's meat, &c. *Dan.* 1. 8.

Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego answered and said to the king: O Nebuchadnezzar, we are not careful to answer thee in this matter, &c. our God whom we serve is able to deliver us, &c. But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image, &c. *Dan.* 3. 16—18.

Do not my words do good to him that walketh uprightly? *Micah* 2. 7.

Behold, his soul which is lifted up, is not upright in him. *Habbak.* 2. 4.

When ye fasted and mourned, &c. did ye at all fast unto me, even unto me? *Zech.* 7. 5—7.

Ye brought that which was torn: and the lame and the sick, &c. cursed the deceiver that, &c. sacrificeth to the Lord a corrupt thing, &c. *Mal.* 1. 13, 14.

Whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart. *Matt.* 5. 28.

When thou dost alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doth, &c. No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other: ye cannot serve God and Mammon. *Matt.* 6. 3, 24.

Strait is the gate, and narrow is the way which leadeth unto life, &c. Not every one that saith, Lord! Lord! shall enter into the kingdom, &c. *Matt.* 7. 14, 21.

Because they had not root, they withered away. *Matt.* 13. 5, 6.

Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man, but that which cometh out, &c. those things which proceed out of the mouth, come from the heart: and they defile the man. *Matt.* 15. 11, 18. chap. 23. 25, 26.

Jesus said, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. *Matt.* 16. 24, 25.

The wise virgins took oil in their vessels, with their lamps, &c. The Lord said unto him who had improved his talents: Well done, thou good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things,

things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy, &c. *Matt.* 25. 3,4,20,21.

Watch, &c. the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak. *Matt.* 26. 41.

Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you. *Matt.* 28. 20.

When Jesus called the blind man, he cast away his garment, rose, and came to Jesus. *Mark* 10. 49, 50.

Zacharias and Elizabeth walked in all the ordinances and commandments of the Lord, blameless. *Luke* 1. 5,6.

Mary kept all these sayings in her heart. *Luke* 2. 51.

Simon, James and John, forsook all, and followed Christ, &c. Levi left all, rose up, and followed Christ, when he had called him. *Luke* 5. 10, 11, 27,28.

Jesus said unto another, Follow me; but he said, Lord, suffer me to go and bury my father, &c. Another said, Lord, I will follow thee; but let me first go bid them farewell, &c. Jesus said unto him, No man having put his hand to the plough; and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God. *Luke* 9. 59,61,62. chap. 8. 14.

Beware ye of hypocrisy, for there is nothing hid that shall not be known. *Luke* 12. 1,2.

If any man come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple; and whosoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple, &c. Whosoever he be of you that forsaketh not all he hath, he cannot be my disciple. *Luke* 14. 26, 27,33.

No servant can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, &c. you cannot serve God and Mammon. Ye are they which justify yourselves before men, but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed amongst men, is abomination in the sight of God. *Luke* 16. 13,15.

Jesus saw Nathanael, &c. and saith of him, Behold an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile. *John* 1. 47.

God is a spirit: and they that worship him, must worship him in spirit and in truth. *John* 4. 24.

Among the chief rulers also many believed on him: but because of the Pharisees they did not confess him, lest they should be put out of the synagogue: for they loved the praise of men more than the praise of God. *John* 12. 42,43.

The Eunuch said, See, here is water; what doth hinder me to be baptized? And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. *Acts* 8. 36,37.

Barnabas exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord. *Acts* 11. 22,23.

None of these things move me: neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry, &c. *Acts* 20. 24.

I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision: but shewed, &c. *Acts* 26. 19.

He is not a Jew, which is one outwardly, neither is that circumcision which is outward in the flesh: but he is a Jew which is one inwardly, and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter: whose praise is not of men, but of God. *Rom.* 2. 28,29.

Ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you. *Rom.* 6. 17.

That which I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I, &c. I consent unto the law, &c. with the mind I serve the Lord, &c. *Rom.* 7. 15, 16,25.

Let love be without dissimulation: abhor that which is evil, cleave to that which is good, &c. Not slothful in business, fervent in spirit, serving the Lord. *Rom.* 12. 9,11. *Amos* 5. 15.

For the kingdom of God is not in word, but in power. *1 Cor.* 4. 20.

Let us keep the feast, &c. with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth. *1 Cor.* 5. 8.

Ye are bought with a price: be not ye the servants of men, &c. let every man wherein he is called, therein abide with God, &c. They that have wives be as though they had none, &c. that you may attend upon the Lord without distraction. *1 Cor.* 7. 23,24,29,30,35,&c.

So run, that ye may obtain. *1 Cor.* 9. 24. *Heb.* 12. 1.

Be ye followers of me, even as I also am of Christ. *1 Cor.* 11. 1.

Though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, &c. and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing. *1 Cor.* 13. 1-3.

Our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, &c. we have had our conversation in the world. *2 Cor.* 1. 12.

We are not as many which corrupt the word of God; but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God speak we in Christ. *2 Cor.* 2. 17.

We have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully. *2 Cor.* 4. 2.

Let us cleanse ourselves, &c. perfecting holiness in the fear of God. *2 Cor.* 7. 1.

If there be first a willing mind, it is accepted according

according to that a man hath, and not, &c. 2 Cor. 8. 12.

Every man, according as he purposeth in his heart, &c. God loveth a chearful giver. 2 Cor. 9. 7.

Be perfect, &c. 2 Cor. 13. 11.

When it pleased God, &c. to reveal his Son in me, &c. immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood, &c. but I went, &c. Gal. 1. 15—17.

Peter, &c. was to be blamed: for before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew, and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision: and the other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch, that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation. But when I saw that they walked not uprightly, according to the truth of the Gospel, I said unto Peter, &c. Gal. 2. 11—14.

But it is good to be zealously affected always in a good thing, and not only when I am present with you. Gal. 4. 18.

Speaking the truth (*or, being sincere*) in love, may grow up into him. Ephes. 4. 15.

Be ye therefore followers of God, as dear children, &c. We are members of his body, &c. for this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh: this is a great mystery, but I speak concerning Christ and the Church. Ephes. 5. 1, 30—32.

Servants, be obedient, &c. in singleness of your heart as unto Christ; not with eye-service as men-pleasers: but as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart; with good-will doing service as to the Lord, and not to men. Ephes. 6. 5—7. Col. 3. 22, 23.

This I pray, &c. that ye may be sincere and without offence till the day of Christ. Phil. 1. 9, 10.

Do all things without murmurings or disputings, that ye may be blameless, and harmless (*or, sincere*) and without rebuke, &c. All seek their own things, not the things which are Jesus Christ's. Phil. 2. 14, 15, 21.

If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead; not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend, &c. This one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before; I press towards the mark, &c. Phil. 3. 11—14. 2 Cor. 7. 1. 2 Thess. 1. 3.

Epaphras, &c. always labouring (*or, striving*) fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand perfect and compleat in all the will of God; for I bear him record that he hath a great zeal for you.

Gal. 4. 12, 13.

They received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. 2 Thess. 2. 10.

I charge you before God, &c. that you observe these things without (*prejudice, or*) preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality. 1 Tim. 5. 21.

No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of this life, that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier. 2 Tim. 2. 4.

In all things shewing thyself a pattern, &c. in doctrine, shewing uncorruptness, gravity, sincerity, &c. who gave himself for us, that he might, &c. purify unto himself a peculiar people zealous of good works. Titus 2. 7, 14.

We ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let them slip, (*or, they slide from us.*) Heb. 2. 1.

All things are naked and open unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do. Heb. 4. 13. Luke 12. 1, 2.

Let us go on unto perfection, not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, &c. We desire that every one of you do shew the same diligence, to the full assurance of hope unto the end: that ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises. Heb. 6. 1, 11, 12.

Make strait (*or even*) paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way. Heb. 12. 13.

The wisdom which is from above is pure, &c. without partiality, and without hypocrisy, &c. James 3. 17.

Know ye not, that the friendship of the world is enmity with God: whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world, is the enemy of God. Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you, &c. Purify your hearts, ye double-minded. James 4. 4, 8.

Seeing you have purified your souls in obeying, &c. unto unfeigned love of the brethren: See that ye love one another with a pure heart, fervently. 1 Pet. 1. 22.

Wherefore laying aside, &c. all guile and hypocrisy, &c. Neither was guile found in Christ's mouth, 1 Pet. 2. 1, 22.

Whose adorning, let it not be that outward, &c. but the hidden man of the heart. 1 Pet. 3. 3, 4.

Giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue, &c. wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things ye shall never fall, &c. 2 Pet. 1. 5—10.

Seeing

Seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent, that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot and blameless, &c. but grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus, &c. 2 Pet. 3. 14, 18.

If we say we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth. 1 John 1. 6.

Let us not love in word, &c. but in deed and in truth, &c. If our heart condemn us, God is greater, &c. 1 John 3. 18—21.

I rejoiced greatly that I found of thy children sincerely walking in truth. 2 John 4.

The brethren by their testimony did commend thy sincerity as thou walkest sincerely, &c. I have no greater joy, than to hear that my children walk in truth: Beloved, thou dost faithfully whatsoever thou dost to the brethren and to strangers. 3 John 3—5.

But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy faith, &c. Jude 20.

Be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life. Rev. 2. 10.

Thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead; be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain: I have not found thy works perfect before God, &c. Thou hast a few names even in Sardis, which have not defiled their garments, &c. I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot; so then, because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth: Because thou sayest I am rich, &c. and knowest not that thou art wretched, &c. As many as I love, I rebuke, &c. be zealous therefore, &c. Rev. 3. 1—4, 15—17, 19.

These are they which were not defiled with women, for they are virgins: these are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. Rev. 14. 4.

Let every man prove his own work, &c. for every man shall bear his own burden, &c. Be not deceived, God is not mocked; for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap, &c. Gal. 6. 3—5, 7.

15. To stick fast to God, and not to depart from him: to abide in the faith and practice of his Will, and persevere to the end. The reasons.

I. To persevere and abide with God in Faith and Practice.

THAT thou keep this commandment without spot, unrebukable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ. 1 Tim. 6. 14.

Enoch walked with God, and he was not; for

God took him. Gen. 5. 24.

Your eyes have seen, &c. But ye that did cleave unto the Lord your God, are alive every one of you this day. Deut. 4. 3, 4.

Jesurun waxed fat and kicked: then he forsook God which made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation, &c. Of the Rock that begat thee thou art unmindful, and hast forgotten God that formed thee: and when the Lord saw it, he abhorred them. Deut. 32. 15, 18, 19. Psal. 78. 56—59. Jer. 6. 28, 30.

Cleave unto the Lord your God, as ye have done unto this day. Josh. 23. 8. Deut. 10. 20. chap. 30. 20.

Choose you whom ye will serve, &c. But as for me and my house, we will serve the Lord. Josh. 24. 15.

Israel departed from God after Joshua and all that generation were dead. Judges 2. 8, &c.

Seek the Lord and his strength; seek his face continually. 1 Chron. 16. 11.

Thou Solomon, my son, know thou the God of thy father, &c. If thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever. 1 Chron. 28. 9.

Hear ye me, Aſa, and all Judah, and Benjamin; The Lord is with you, while ye be with him: and if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you. 2 Chron. 15. 2.

Ye cannot prosper: because ye have forsaken the Lord, he hath forsaken you. 2 Chron. 24. 20. chap. 26. 5.

The righteous also shall hold on his way. Job 17. 9.

I have kept the ways of the Lord: and have not wickedly departed from my God, &c. I did not put away his statutes from me. Psal. 18. 21, 22. Job 23. 11, 12. 2 Sam. 22. 22, 23. Psal. 26. 3. 2 Kings 18. 6.

Wait on the Lord and keep his way, and he shall exalt thee. Psal. 37. 34.

All this is come upon us, yet have we not forgotten thee, &c. Our heart is not turned back, neither have our steps declined from thy way: though thou hast sore broken us, &c. If we have forgotten the name of our God, or stretched out our hands to a strange god: shall not God search it out? Psal. 44. 17—21. and 119. 157.

He will speak peace unto his people; but let them not turn again to folly. Psal. 85. 8.

Then believed they his words: they sang his praise: — they soon forgot his works: they waited not for his counsel, &c. they forgot God their Saviour, which had done great things. Psal. 106.

12, 13, 21. and 78. 10, 11, 37, 41, 56—59.

As for such as turn aside unto their crooked ways, the Lord shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity. *Psal.* 125. 5.

My son, forget not my law. *Prov.* 3. 1.

The backslider in heart shall be filled with his own ways. *Prov.* 14. 14.

He that keepeth his way, preserveth his soul. *Prov.* 16. 17.

My son, give me thine heart; and let thine eyes observe my ways. *Prov.* 23. 26.

I have nourished and brought up children, &c. they have forsaken the Lord, they have provoked the holy One of Israel unto anger; they are gone away backward: Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will revolt more and more, &c. They that forsake the Lord shall be consumed. *Isa.* 1. 2, 4, 5, 28.

There shall be desolation, because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the Rock of thy strength, &c. *Isa.* 17. 9, 10.

They that wait upon the Lord shall renew strength: they shall mount up, &c. they shall run and not be weary: they shall walk and not faint. *Isa.* 40. 31.

This people have I formed for myself, &c. but thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob; but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel: Thou hast not brought me, &c. *Isa.* 43. 21—23.

He feedeth upon ashes; and a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul; nor say, Is there not a lie in my right hand? *Isa.* 44. 20.

I remember thee, the kindness of thy youth, &c. when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, &c. Thus saith the Lord, What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and are become vain &c.? Pass over the isles, &c. Hath a nation changed their gods &c.? But my people have changed their glory, &c. Be astonished, O ye heavens, &c. for my people have committed two evils: they have forsaken me, the fountain of living waters; hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water, &c. Hast thou not procured this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken the Lord &c.? Thy backsliding shall reprove thee: Know therefore, and see, that it is an evil and a bitter thing, that thou hast forsaken the Lord thy God, &c. I had planted thee a noble vine, &c. how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me &c.? They have turned their back unto me, and not their face, &c. Have I been a barren wilderness unto Israel, a land

of darkness? Wherefore say my people, We are lords, we will come no more unto thee? Can a maid forget her ornaments? or a bride her attire? Yet my people have forgotten me, days without number. *Jer.* 2. 2, 5, 10—13, 17, 19, 21, 27, 31, 32. *Hof.* 13. 6.

Weeping and supplications of the children of Israel; for they have perverted their way, and they have forgotten the Lord, &c. *Jer.* 3. 21.

How shall I pardon thee for this? Thy children have forsaken me, &c. This people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart: they are revolted, and gone. *Jer.* 5. 7, 23. *Hof.* 11. 7. *Jer.* 6. 28, 30. chap. 15. 5—7.

Why is this people of Jerusalem slidden back by a perpetual backsliding? *Jer.* 8. 5.

O Lord, the hope of Israel; all that forsake thee shall be ashamed: and they that depart from me shall be written in the earth; because they have forsaken the Lord, the fountain of living waters. *Jer.* 17. 13.

My people have been lost sheep, &c. and they have forgotten their resting-place, &c. *Jer.* 50. 6. *Hofea* 8. 14.

Daniel purposed in his heart, that he would not defile himself with the king's meat. *Dan.* 1. 8.

Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego said to the king, Our God will deliver us: but if not, we will not worship the golden image which thou hast set up. *Dan.* 3. 16—18.

Israel slideth back, as a backsliding heifer, &c. Ephraim is joined to idols: let him alone. *Hofea* 4. 16, 17. chap. 11. 7.

Wo unto them, for they have fled from me. *Hofea* 7. 13.

Keep mercy and judgment, and wait on thy God continually. *Hofea* 12. 6.

I will stretch out my hand upon Judah, &c. and them that are turned back from the Lord, and those that have not sought the Lord, nor enquired for him. *Zeph.* 1. 4, 6.

I am the Lord, I change not. *Mal.* 3. 6.

He that endureth unto the end shall be saved, &c. Whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father, &c. *Matt.* 10. 22, 33. chap. 24. 12, 13.

But dureth for a while; for when tribulation, &c. ariseth, &c. by and by he is offended. *Matt.* 13. 21.

Whosoever will save his life, shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake, shall find it. *Matt.* 16. 25. *Luke* 17. 32, 33.

Jesus said unto him, No man having set his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God. *Luke* 9. 62.

The

The prodigal son's wandering; and the issue thereof. Luke 15. 11, &c.

Thou art made whole: sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee. *John* 5. 14. chap. 8. 11.

From that time many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him, &c. Will ye also go away &c.? Lord, to whom shall we go? Thou hast the words of eternal life. *John* 6. 66—69.

If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed. *John* 8. 31.

Abide in me, &c. If any man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered, &c. If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you, &c. Continue ye in my love. *John* 15. 4, 6, 7, 9.

Whether it be right in the fight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye. For we cannot but speak, &c. *Acts* 4. 19, 20.

Barnabas exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord. *Acts* 11. 22, 23.

Many of the Jews followed Paul and Barnabas; who, speaking to them, persuaded them to continue in the grace of God. *Acts* 13. 43.

They exhorted them to continue in the faith. *Acts* 14. 22.

Even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, (or, to a mind void of judgment.) *Rom.* 1. 28.

To them who by patient continuance in well-doing, seek for glory, &c. eternal life. *Rom.* 2. 7.

Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but towards thee, goodness, if thou continue in his goodness; otherwise thou also shalt be cut off. *Rom.* 11. 22.

Let every man wherein he is called, therein abide with God. *1 Cor.* 7. 24.

I praise you, &c. that you keep the ordinances as I delivered them to you. *1 Cor.* 11. 2.

Be ye steadfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord; forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord. *1 Cor.* 15. 58.

Stand fast in the faith; quit you like men, and be strong. *1 Cor.* 16. 13.

Having therefore these promises, &c. let us cleanse ourselves, &c. perfecting holiness in the fear of God. *2 Cor.* 7. 1.

I am jealous over you, &c. lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve, &c. so your mind should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ. *2 Cor.* 11. 2, 3.

I marvel that you are so soon removed from him that called you, &c. But though we or an angel,

&c. *Gal.* 1. 6, 7, 8.

Paul blames the Galatians, for turning back to circumcision, and beggarly elements; and exhorts them to hold the faith, and to stand fast in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made them free. *Gal.* 3. chap. 4. chap. 5. chap. 2. 4, 5.

Let us not be weary in well-doing; for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not. *Gal.* 6. 9.

That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and from, &c. Let him who stole, steal no more. *Ephes.* 4. 14, 28.

Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil: for we wrestle not with flesh, &c. Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day; and having done all, to stand. &c. praying and watching with all perseverance. *Ephes.* 6. 11—13, 18.

Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same thing. *Phil.* 3. 16.

Stand fast in the Lord, my dearly beloved. *Philip.* 4. 1.

If ye continue in the faith, grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel which ye have heard, &c. *Col.* 1. 23.

I am with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your order, and the steadfastness of your faith in Christ. As ye therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, walk ye in him; rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught. *Col.* 2. 5—7.

For we live, if ye stand fast in the Lord. *1 Thess.* 3. 8.

We exhort you, &c. that as you have received of us how ye ought to walk, and to please God, so ye would abound more and more, &c. *1 Thess.* 4. 1, 10.

Prove all things: hold fast that which is good. *1 Thess.* 5. 21.

Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught; whether by word, or our epistle. Now our Lord Jesus himself, and God, even our Father, &c. stablish you in every good word and work. *2 Thess.* 2. 15—17.

Brethren, be not weary (or, faint not) in well-doing. *2 Thess.* 3. 13.

Holding faith, and a good conscience; which some having put away, concerning faith, have made ship-wreck: of whom is Hymeneus, &c. *1 Tim.* 1. 19, 20.

She shall be saved in child-bearing, if they continue in faith, and charity, and holiness, with sobriety. *1 Tim.* 2. 15.

I give thee charge, &c. that thou keep this commandment,

mandment, &c. until the appearing of our Lord, &c. 1 Tim. 6. 13, 14.

In the latter times, some shall depart from the faith, &c. Some are already turned aside after Satan. 1 Tim. 4. 1. chap. 5. 15. chap. 1. 5, 6, 18, 19. chap. 6. 10, 21. 2 Tim. 2. 17, 18. chap. 4. 10.

If we deny him, he also will deny us. 2 Tim. 2. 12.

But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned, and hast been assured of, &c. 2 Tim. 3. 14—16. chap. 1. 13, 14.

I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith: henceforth there is laid up for me a crown, &c. 2 Tim. 4. 7, 8.

A bishop must be blameless, &c. holding fast the faithful word, &c. Tit. 1. 7, 9.

Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let them slip, &c. Heb. 2. 1—3.

Whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence, and the rejoicing of the hope, firm unto the end, &c. We are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast unto the end. Heb. 3. 6, 12, 14.

Seeing then that we have a great high priest, &c. let us hold fast our profession: for we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling, &c. Heb. 4. 14, 15.

For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, &c. if they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance, &c. We desire that every one of you do shew the same diligence, to the full assurance of hope, unto the end. That ye be not slothful, but followers of them, who, through faith and patience, inherit the promises. Heb. 6. 4, 5, 6, 11, 12.

Let us hold fast the profession of our faith, without wavering: for he is faithful that promised, &c. For if we sin wilfully after we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins; but a certain fearful looking for of judgment, &c. Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompense of reward: for ye have need of patience, &c. If any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him. We are not of them who draw back unto perdition. Heb. 10. 23, 26, 27, 35, 36, 38, 39.

Let us run with patience the race set before us, looking unto Jesus, &c. lest ye be weary and faint in your minds; lest any man fail of the grace of God. Heb. 12. 1—3, 15, 28.

Jesus Christ the same, &c. Be not carried about with strange doctrines: for it is a good thing that the heart be established with grace. Heb. 13. 8, 9.

Whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty,

and continueth, &c. James 1. 25.

To him that knoweth to do good, and doth it not; to him it is sin. James 4. 17.

Gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and hope to the end. 1 Pet. 1. 13.

The devil, &c. whom resist, stedfast in the faith. 1 Pet. 5. 8, 9.

If after they have escaped the pollutions of the world, &c. they are again entangled therein, and overcome; the latter end is worse with them than the beginning: for it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them. 2 Pet. 2. 20, 21. chap. 3. 17, 18. Matt. 43—45.

They went out from us, but they were not of us: for if they had been of us, they would, no doubt, &c. Let that therefore abide in you which ye have heard from the beginning: if that shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Son and in the Father, &c. And now, little children, abide in him, that when he shall appear, &c. 1 John 2. 19, 24, 28.

Look to yourselves, that ye lose not those things which we have wrought: but that we receive, &c. 2 John 8, 9.

I have no greater joy, than to hear that my children walk in truth. 2 John 4. 3 John 4.

Earnestly contend for the faith once delivered unto the saints, &c. The angels which kept not their first state, &c. he hath reserved in chains, &c. Build up yourselves in your most holy faith, &c. keep yourselves in the love of God, &c. Jude 3, 6, 20, 21.

I know thy works, &c. thou hast laboured, and hast not fainted, &c. Thou hast left thy first love: remember therefore from whence thou art fallen. To him that overcometh, will I give to eat of the tree of life, &c. Be faithful unto the death, and I will give thee a crown of life. He shall not be hurt by the second death, &c. I will give to eat of the hidden manna; and will give him a white stone, &c. Hold fast till I come: and he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations, &c. Rev. 2. 2, —5, 7, 10, 11, 17, 25, 26.

He that overcometh, shall be clothed with white raiment, &c. Because thou hast kept the word, &c. I also will keep thee from the hour, &c. I will confess his name, &c. Hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown, &c. I will make him a pillar, &c. I will grant him to sit on my throne, &c. Rev. 3. 5, 10—12.

He shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son. Rev. 21. 7.

He

He that is righteous, let him be righteous still; and he that is holy, let him be holy still. *Rev.* 22. 11.

When the righteous shall trust to his own righteousness, and commit iniquity, he shall die: his righteousness shall not be remembered, &c. *Ezek.* 33. 13.

2d, That Believers shall have Grace and Power given them to persevere and abide in the Faith, &c. Christ will uphold them.

HE will keep the feet of his saints. *1 Sam.* 29. 35.

The steps of a good man are ordered (or, established) by the Lord, &c. though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down: for the Lord upholdeth him with his hand. *Psal.* 37. 23, 24. *Micah* 7. 8.

Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterwards receive me to glory. *Psal.* 73. 24.

I will bring the blind by a way that they know not; I will lead them in paths they have not known: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things straight. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them. *Isa.* 42. 16.

I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore with loving-kindness have I drawn thee. *Jer.* 31. 3.

I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them to do them good: but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me. *Jer.* 32. 40.

The Son of man is come to save that which was lost. How think ye? If a man have an hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray; doth he not leave the ninety nine, and goeth, &c. and seeketh that which is gone astray &c.? Even so, it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish. *Matt.* 18. 11—14.

There shall arise false Christs, &c. insomuch, that (if it were possible) they shall deceive the very elect. *Matt.* 24. 24.

Satan hath desired to winnow you, &c. but I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not. *Luke* 22. 31, 32.

The water that I shall give him, shall be in him a well of water, springing up unto everlasting life. *John* 4. 14.

All that the Father hath given unto me, shall come to me: and him that cometh I will in no wise cast out, &c. This is the Father's will, &c. that of all which he hath given me, I should lose nothing, but should raise it up at the last day. *John* 6. 37—39.

My sheep, &c. shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand, &c. No man is able to pluck them out of my Father's hand. I and my Father are one. *John* 10. 27—30.

Holy Father, keep, through thy own name, those, &c. While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition, that the scripture, &c. *John* 17. 11, 12.

O wretched man that I am, who shall deliver me from the body of this death! I thank God, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Rom.* 7. 24, 25.

Whom he did predestinate, them he called, &c. them he justified, &c. he glorified, &c. Who shall separate us from the love of Christ &c.? I am persuaded that neither death, &c. nor any other creature shall be able to separate us. *Rom.* 8. 29—31, 35, 37—39.

For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance. *Rom.* 11. 29.

Who art thou who judgest another man's servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth. Yea, he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him stand. *Rom.* 14. 4.

The God of peace shall bruise (or tread) Satan under your feet shortly, &c. *Rom.* 16. 20.

Jesus Christ; who shall also confirm you to the end, that ye may be blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ. God is faithful, by whom ye were called, &c. *1 Cor.* 1. 7—9.

God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that you are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it. *1 Cor.* 10. 13.

Now he which establisheth us with you in Christ, and hath anointed us, is God. *2 Cor.* 1. 21.

Paul besought the Lord thrice, &c. And he said unto him, My grace is sufficient for thee, for my strength is made perfect in weakness, &c. *2 Cor.* 12. 8, 9.

Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you, will perform it (or, finish it) until the day of Jesus Christ. *Phil.* 1. 6.

And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly, and your whole spirit, and soul, and body, be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ; faithful is he that calleth you, who also will do it. *1 Thess.* 5. 23, 24.

But the Lord is faithful, who shall stablish you and keep you from evil; (or, the evil one.) *2 Thess.* 3. 3.

I know whom I have believed; and am persuaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed

mitted to him. 2 Tim. 1. 13.

Who, concerning the truth have erred, &c. Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. 2 Tim. 2. 18, 19.

The Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve me unto his heavenly kingdom. 2 Tim. 4. 18.

To an inheritance, &c. reserved in heaven for you, who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation. 1 Pet. 1. 4, 5.

They went out from us, but they were not of us: for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us; but they went out that they might be made manifest, that they were not all of us, &c. The anointing which ye have received, &c. Ye shall abide in him. 1 John 2. 19, 26, 27.

He that is born of God doth not commit sin: for his seed remaineth in him, and he cannot sin, &c. 1 John 3. 9.

Ye are of God, &c. and have overcome them; because greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world. 1 John 4. 4.

There is a sin not unto death. We know that every one who is born of God sinneth not: but, &c. keepeth himself, &c. Whosoever is born of God, overcometh the world. 1 John 5. 4, 17, 18.

The truth which dwelleth in us, and shall be in us for ever. 2 John 2.

Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory, &c. to the only wise God, &c. Jude 24, 25. Rom. 16. 25.

Those whose names are not written in the book of life, they worshipped, and wondered at the beast. Rev. 13. 8. chap. 17. 8.

16. To take care to watch diligently over ourselves, with a holy jealousy and fear, lest we should apostatize and depart from God, his Truth and Ways, into any Error or Sin: The Reasons: Our Danger.

HEzekiah was left of God, that he might know all that was in his heart. 2 Chron. 32. 31.

Take heed to thyself, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee: but ye shall destroy their altars, &c. lest, &c. they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice, &c. Exod. 34. 12, 13, 15, 16.

What nation so great, who hath God so nigh unto them &c.? Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart

from thine heart all the days of thy life, &c. Take ye therefore good heed unto yourselves, &c. lest ye corrupt yourselves, and make you a graven image, &c. Deut. 4. 7—9, 15, 25. Exod. 34. 12, 15.

When the Lord thy God shall have brought thee into the land, &c. When thou shalt have eaten and be full, beware lest thou forget the Lord, &c. Deut. 6. 10—12. chap. 8. 10—14.

I will give rain, &c. that thou mayest eat and be full: take heed to yourselves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside and serve other gods. Deut. 11. 14—16.

If thy brother, &c. entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, &c. thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him, &c. Deut. 13. 6—8.

Take good heed therefore unto yourselves, that ye love the Lord your God. Joshua 23. 11.

Solomon, whom God so much honoured, sinned greatly in old age. 1 Kings 11.

There was a day, when the sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and Satan (or, the adversary) came among (or, in the midst of) them. Job 1. 6, 7. chap. 2. 1, 2.

Stand in awe, and sin not; commune with your own heart, &c. Psal. 4. 4. and 16. 8.

I said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue, &c. Psal. 39. 1.

Wherewith shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed thereto according to thy word. Psal. 119. 9.

Set a watch, O Lord, before my mouth; keep the door of my lips. Psal. 141. 3.

Keep thy heart with all diligence: for out of it are the issues of life. Prov. 4. 23.

A prudent man foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself, &c. Prov. 27. 12.

Happy is the man that feareth always: but he that hardeneth his heart shall fall into mischief. Prov. 28. 14.

Blessed is the man that observes his hand, lest he do any evil. Isa. 56. 2.

The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked, who can know it? Jer. 17. 9.

And my people are bent to backsliding from me. Hosea 11. 7.

Take heed to your spirit, that you deal not treacherously. Malachi 2. 16.

Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheeps cloathing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves. Matt. 7. 15.

Jesus said, Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of, &c. Matt. 16. 6. Luke 12. 1, 2.

Jesus said, Take heed that no man deceive you; for

for many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ: and shall deceive many. *Matt. 24. 4, 5.*

Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation. *Matt. 26. 41.*

Take ye heed: Behold, I have foretold you all things, &c. of that day and hour knoweth no man, &c. Take ye heed, watch and pray; for ye know not, &c. *Mark 13. 23, 32, 33, 35—37.*

Take heed therefore that the light that is in thee be not darkness. *Luke 11. 35.*

Take heed and beware of covetousness, &c. Blessed are those servants whom the Lord, when he cometh, shall find watching. *Luke 12. 15, 37, 38.*

Take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, &c. Watch ye therefore. *Luke 21. 34, 36.*

Peter was confident, and so denied Christ. *Luke 22. 32, 34, 59, 60. Matt. 26. 69, &c.*

Jesus said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole; sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee. *John 5. 14.*

Take heed, lest by any means this liberty of yours become a stumbling-block to them that are weak: for if any man see thee, &c. *1 Cor. 8. 9, 10. Luke 17. 1—3.*

These things happened unto them for ensamples: and they were written for our admonition, &c. Wherefore, let him that thinketh he standeth, take heed lest he fall. *1 Cor. 10. 11, 12.*

Watch ye, stand ye fast, &c. *1 Cor. 16. 13.*

I fear, &c. as the serpent, &c. so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ. *2 Cor. 11. 3.*

See that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise. *Ephes. 5. 15.*

Praying always, &c. and watching thereunto with all perseverance. *Ephes. 6. 18.*

Beware of dogs: beware of evil workers: beware of the concision. *Phil. 3. 2.*

Beware lest any man spoil you through philoso-

phy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, &c. and not after Christ. *Col. 2. 8.*

Continue in prayer, and watch in the same. *Col. 4. 2.*

We are not of the night, nor of darkness; therefore let us not sleep as do others: but let us watch and be sober; for they that sleep, sleep in the night, &c. *1 Thess. 5. 5—7.*

Some shall depart from the faith, &c. some are already turned aside, &c. have erred concerning the faith. *1 Tim. 4. 1. chap. 5. 15. chap. 6. 10, 21. chap. 1. 5, 6. 2 Tim. 2. 17, 18.*

They, &c. shall be turned unto fables. But watch thou in all things. *2 Tim. 4. 4, 5.*

Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God, &c. Lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin. *Heb. 3. 12, 13. chap. 12. 15. chap. 2. 1.*

Let us therefore fear, lest a promise being left us of entering into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it, &c. Lest any man fall, &c. *Heb. 4. 1, 11. chap. 2. 1, 2.*

Pass the time of your sojourning here in fear, &c. *1 Pet. 1. 17.*

The end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober and watch unto prayer. *1 Pet. 4. 7.*

Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour. *1 Pet. 5. 8.*

Seeing ye know before, beware lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own steadfastness. *2 Pet. 3. 17. 1 Thess. 3. 5. James 5. 19.*

Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought. *2 John 8.*

Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, &c. If thou shalt not watch, I will come, &c. *Rev. 3. 2, 3.*

Behold, I come as a thief: blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame. *Rev. 16. 15.*

CHAP. XV.

The Duty of Believers, Brethren in the Lord, each to other, as such, and as standing in that relation one to another. Prov. 18. 24. Malachi 2. 10.

I. To love one another; the kinds of it.

THOU shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: I am the Lord. *Lev. 19. 18.*

My goodness extendeth not unto thee; but to the saints who are in the earth, and to the excel-

lent, in whom is all my delight. *Psal. 16. 2, 3.*

I am a companion of all them that fear thee, &c. *Psal. 119. 63.*

Love covereth all sins. *Prov. 10. 12. 1 Pet. 4. 8.*

Better is a dinner of herbs where love is, than a stalled ox and hatred therewith. *Prov. 15. 17.*

Open rebuke is better than secret love. *Prov.* 27. 5.

Love is as strong as death, &c. many waters cannot quench love. *Cant.* 8. 6, 7.

Thou shalt love, &c. and thy neighbour as thyself: on these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets. *Matt.* 22. 39, 40.

The love of many shall wax cold. *Matt.* 24. 12.

A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another: by this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another. *John* 13. 34, 35.

This is my commandment, that ye love one another, as I have loved you. *John* 15. 12, 13, 17.

We being many are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another, &c. Let love be without dissimulation, &c. Be kindly affectioned one to another, with brotherly love (or, in the love of the brethren) *Rom.* 12. 5, 9, 10. *1 Cor.* 12. 13, 25, 27. *Malachi* 2. 10. *1 Cor.* 10. 17.

Owe no man any thing; but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law, &c. It is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. Love worketh no ill to his neighbour. *Rom.* 13. 8, 9, 10. *Gal.* 5. 13, 14.

Love edifieth. *1 Cor.* 8. 1.

Though I speak with the tongues of men or angels, &c. have the gift of prophesy, &c. have all faith, &c. Bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing: charity suffereth long, &c. charity never faileth, &c. *1 Cor.* 13. 1—8, 13.

Follow after charity. *1 Cor.* 14. 1.

Let all your things be done with charity. *1 Cor.* 16. 14.

There is neither Jew nor Greek, &c. for ye are all one in Christ Jesus. *Gal.* 3. 28.

By love serve one another; for all the law is fulfilled in one word, even in this; Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, &c. but the fruit of the spirit is love, &c. *Gal.* 5. 13, 14, 22.

With long-suffering, forbearing one another in love. *Ephes.* 4. 2.

Walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, &c. *Ephes.* 5. 2.

I pray that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge, &c. *Phil.* 1. 9.

Having the same love, &c. Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others. *Phil.* 2. 2—4. *1 Cor.* 8. 1. *Gal.* 5. 13.

We give thanks, &c. since we heard, &c. of the

love which ye have to all the saints. *Col.* 1. 3, 4. *Ephes.* 1. 15.

That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love. *Col.* 2. 2.

Above all these things, put on charity, which is the bond of perfectness. *Col.* 3. 14.

The Lord make you to increase and abound in love one towards another. *1 Thess.* 3. 12.

As touching brotherly love, ye need not that I write unto you: for ye yourselves are taught of God to love one another, &c. but we beseech you, that ye increase more and more. *1 Thess.* 4. 9, 10.

We are bound to thank God, &c. because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all towards each other aboundeth. *2 Thess.* 1. 3.

Now the end of the commandment is charity out of a pure heart. *1 Tim.* 1. 5.

Follow after, &c. love. *1 Tim.* 6. 11. *2 Tim.* 2. 22.

I thank my God, &c. hearing of thy love, &c. toward all saints. *Philem.* 4, 5.

God is not unrighteous to forget your work, and labour of love, which ye have shewed towards his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister. *Heb.* 6. 10.

Let brotherly love continue. *Heb.* 13. 1.

If ye fulfil the royal law, according to the scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do well. *James* 2. 8. *Gal.* 5. 13—15.

If ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, &c. This wisdom descendeth not from above, &c. *James* 3. 14—16. *1 Pet.* 2. 1.

Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the spirit, unto unfeigned love of the brethren; see that ye love one another with a pure heart fervently. *1 Pet.* 1. 22.

Love the brotherhood. *1 Pet.* 2. 17.

Finally, &c. love as brethren, (or, loving to brethren.) *1 Pet.* 3. 8.

And above all things, have fervent charity among yourselves; for charity shall cover a multitude of sins. *1 Pet.* 4. 8.

Add, &c. brotherly kindness, and to brotherly kindness, charity. *2 Pet.* 1. 7.

He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now: he that loveth his brother, abideth in the light. *1 John* 2. 9—11.

Is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother: for this is the message that ye heard from the beginning, That we should love one another, &c. We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren, &c. We ought to lay down our lives for the brethren: let

us not love in word, neither in tongue, but in deed and in truth. This is his commandment, that we should, &c. love one another. *1 John* 3. 10, 11, 14, 16, 18, 19, 23.

Let us love one another: for love is of God, and every one that loveth, is born of God, and knoweth God. He that loveth not, knoweth not God, for God is love, &c. If God so loved us, we ought also to love one another, &c. If any man say he loveth God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar, &c. This commandment we have from him, that he who loveth God, love his brother also. *1 John* 4. 7, 8, 11, 20, 21. *2 John* 5. *Levit* 19. 17, 18.

I have somewhat against thee, that thou hast left thy first love. *Rev.* 2. 4.

II. *We should sympathize with each other in Pity and Compassion; help and comfort one another, and bear one another's Burdens.*

THE children of Israel, (when they had in battle cut off the Benjamites, bemoan'd them) they lift up their voices and wept sore: and said, O Lord God of Israel, Why is this come to pass in Israel &c.? and it repented them for Benjamin their brother; and they said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day: How shall we do for wives for them &c.? *Judges* 21. 1—3, 6, 7, 12—16.

With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful. *2 Sam.* 22. 26. *Psal.* 18. 25. *Prov.* 11. 17.

Thus speaketh the Lord of hosts, &c. Shew mercy and compassion every man to his brother, and oppress not the widows *Zech.* 7. 9, 10.

Blessed are the merciful, for they shall obtain mercy. *Matt.* 5. 7.

Come, ye blessed, &c. I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat; I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink; I was a stranger, and ye took me in; naked, and ye clothed me; I was sick, and ye visited me; I was in prison, and ye came unto me, &c. Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me. *Matt.* 25. 34—40.

Whoever shall give you a cup of cold water, &c. because ye belong to Christ, &c. he shall not lose his reward. *Mark* 9. 41.

In the parable of the man who fell among the thieves: one looked upon the wounded man, and another did so: but a certain Samaritan saw him, had compassion on him, bound up his wounds, &c. He that shewed mercy was his neighbour. Go and do thou likewise. *Luke* 10. 30—37.

I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not:

and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren. *Luke* 22. 32.

Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep. Be of the same mind one towards another. *Rom.* 12. 15, 16.

We then that are strong, ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please ourselves. Let every one of us please his neighbour for his good to edification. *Rom.* 15. 1, 2. *1 Cor.* 8. 1.

To the weak, became I as weak, that I might gain the weak, &c. *1 Cor.* 9. 22.

Let no man seek his own, but every man another's wealth, &c. As I please all men. *1 Cor.* 10. 24, 33. *Phil.* 2. 4.

By one spirit we are all baptized into one body, &c. that the members should have the same care one for another: and whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it: or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it. Now are ye the body of Christ, and members in particular. *1 Cor.* 12. 13, 18, 25—27. *Rom.* 12. 5.

Charity, &c. seeketh not her own. *1 Cor.* 13. 4, 5.

Blessed be God, the father of mercies, and the God of all comfort, who comforteth us, &c. that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God. *2 Cor.* 1. 3, 4.

Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not? *2 Cor.* 11. 29.

Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ. *Gal.* 6. 2.

We are members one of another, &c. Be ye kind one to another, tender-hearted. *Ephes.* 4. 25, 32.

Put on therefore (as the elect of God, holy and beloved) bowels of mercies, kindness, &c. *Col.* 3. 12.

Remembering without ceasing, &c. your labour of love. *1 Thess.* 1. 3.

Comfort the feeble-minded, support the weak, *1 Thess.* 5. 14. chap. 4. 18.

If she have washed the saints feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, &c. *1 Tim.* 5. 10.

Ye endured a great fight of afflictions, &c. by reproaches and afflictions, and partly whilst ye became companions of them that were so used: for ye had compassion of me in my bonds. *Heb.* 10. 32—34.

Be not forgetful to entertain strangers, for thereby some have entertained angels unawares. Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; and them which suffer adversity, as being yourselves also in the body. *Heb.* 13. 2, 3.

Pure religion, &c. is this, to visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction. *James* 1. 27.

The

The Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy. *James 5. 11.*

Be ye all of one mind, having compassion one of another, &c. Be pitiful, &c. *1 Pet. 3. 8.*

We ought to lay down our lives for the brethren. Whofo hath this world's goods, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him? *1 John 3. 16, 17.*

He shall have judgment without mercy that hath shewed no mercy; and mercy rejoiceth against judgment. *James 2. 13.*

III. *We should honour and esteem each other, and be kind and affectionate.*

LORD, who shall abide in thy tabernacle &c.?

He in whose eyes a vile person is contemned. But he honoureth them that fear the Lord. *Psal. 15. 1, 4.*

My goodness extendeth not to thee, but to the saints that are in the earth, and to the excellent, in whom is all my delight. *Psal. 16. 2, 3.*

Ye are all brethren, &c. he that is greatest among you shall be your servant. *Matt. 23. 8, 11.*

When Christ had washed his disciples feet, he said, If I then, your Lord and Master, have washed your feet, ye also ought to wash one another's feet. *John 13. 12—15.*

Be kindly affectionate one to another, with brotherly love: in honour preferring one another. *Rom. 12. 10. Ephes. 4. 32. 2 Pet. 1. 7.*

Charity suffereth long, and is kind. *1 Cor. 13. 4.*

As we have opportunity, let us do good unto all men: especially unto them who are of the household of faith. *Gal. 6. 10.*

Submitting yourselves one to another in the fear of God. *Ephes. 5. 21.*

Let nothing be done through strife or vain-glory; but in lowliness of mind, let each esteem other better than themselves. *Phil. 2. 3.*

Salute every saint in Christ Jesus, &c. all the saints salute you. *Phil. 4. 21, 22.*

Have not the faith of our Lord Jesus, &c. with respect to persons: For, &c. *James 2. 1.*

Use hospitality one to another, without grudging. *1 Pet. 4. 9.*

We ought to lay down our lives for the brethren. *1 John 3. 16.*

IV. *And not rashly and unadvisedly take up a prejudice against any; in believing reports, or taking offence; but tenderly forgive, cover their faults, and*

restore such as have offended, in Meekness, Love, and Privacy.

NOAH was uncovered: Ham saw his father's nakedness, and told his two brethren without; and Shem and Japhet took a garment and laid it upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father, and they saw not their father's nakedness, &c. *Gen. 9. 21—25.*

When Joseph had told his dream, his brethren envied him: but his father observed the saying. *Gen. 37. 8—11.*

Thou shalt not raise (or receive) a false report. *Exod. 23. 1.*

Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people. *Lev. 19. 18.*

If thou shalt hear say, &c. then shalt thou enquire, and make search, and ask diligently; and behold if it be truth, and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought among you, then thou shalt surely smite, &c. *Deut. 13. 12—14.*

When the children of Reuben, the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh had built an altar to a good end; the rest of their brethren heard of it, and presently conclude it to be a turning away from the Lord; and they resolve rashly to go to war against them. *Josh. 22. 10—12, 16, &c.*

Eli thought Hannah was drunk, when indeed she was praying. *1 Sam. 1. 12, &c.*

Saul too rashly resolved Jonathan his son should die, ere he heard the cause why he had tasted honey, contrary to his father's charge to Israel. *1 Sam. 14. the whole.*

When Absalom designed his rebellion, there went two hundred men out of Jerusalem with him, and they went in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing. *2 Sam. 15. 10, 11.*

David conceived evil of Mephibosheth without cause, through Ziba's lie. *2 Sam. 16. 3, 4. chap. 19. 24, &c.*

Elijah judged ill of all Israel, that none were left free from idolatry but himself, though there were seven thousand (as God told him) which had not bowed to Baal. *1 Kings 19. 10, 18.*

Lord, who shall abide in thy tabernacle &c. he that backbiteth not, &c. nor taketh up (or receiveth, or endureth) a reproach against his neighbour. *Psal. 15. 1, 3.*

The Lord is merciful and gracious, slow to anger. *Psal. 103. 8.*

Hatred stirreth up strifes: but love covereth all sins, &c. He that uttereth a slander is a fool. *Prov. 10. 12, 18.*

The simple believeth every word, but the prudent

dent man looketh well to his going, &c. He that is soon angry dealeth foolishly. *Prov.* 14. 15, 17.

A wicked doer giveth heed to false lips: (*a liar giveth ear to a naughty tongue, &c.*) He that covereth a transgression, seeketh love (*or, procureth love.*) *Prov.* 17. 4, 9

The discretion of a man deferreth his anger: and it is his glory to pass over a transgression. *Prov.* 19. 11.

All that watch for iniquity are cut off: that make a man an offender for a word. *Psal.* 29. 20, 21.

Whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause, shall be in danger of the judgment. *Matt.* 5. 22—24.

If ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you: But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, &c. *Matt.* 6. 14, 15.

Judge not, that ye be not judged, &c. Why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye? or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out &c.? *Matt.* 7. 1, 3, 4. *Gen.* 38. 23, &c.

If thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother, &c. Peter said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times? Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, until seven times, but until seventy-times-seven, &c. I forgave thee all that debt, &c. Shouldest not thou also have had compassion on thy fellow-servant, even as I had pity on thee? and his Lord was wroth, &c. So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses. *Matt.* 18. 15, 21, 22, 32—35.

The disciples blamed the woman as wasting the ointment, but Christ justified her. *Matt.* 26. 7, &c.

If thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him: If he trespass against thee seven times in a day, &c. thou shalt forgive him. *Luke* 17. 3, 4.

Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment. *John* 7. 24.

Joseph of Arimathea was a disciple, yet confessed not Christ openly, for fear. *John* 19. 38, 39.

The believers of the circumcision rashly judged of Peter, and contended with him for eating with the Gentiles: But when Peter gave them an account of the cause, they held their peace, &c. *Acts* 11. 1—4, 18.

Love worketh no ill to his neighbour. *Rom.* 13. 10.

But with me it is a very small thing that I should

be judged of you, or of man's judgment, (*or, day*) &c. Judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come; who will both bring to light the hidden things of darkness, &c. *1 Cor.* 4. 3—5.

Charity suffereth long, &c. seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, &c. beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things. *1 Cor.* 13. 4, 5, 7.

In malice be ye children. *1 Cor.* 14. 20.

The fruit of the spirit is, &c. long-suffering, gentleness, &c. meekness, *Gal.* 5. 22, 23. *Tit.* 3. 2.

Brethren, if (*or, although*) a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual restore such a one in the spirit of meekness: considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted: Bear ye one anothers burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ. *Gal.* 6. 1, 2.

Walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, with all lowliness and meekness, with long-suffering, forbearing one another in love, &c. Be ye tender-hearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you. *Ephes.* 4. 1, 2, 32.

But now you also put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, &c. Put on therefore, as the elect of God, &c. bowels of mercies, &c. meekness, long-suffering, forbearing one another, and forgiving one another. If any man have a (*complaint, or*) quarrel against any, even as Christ forgave you, so also do ye. *Col.* 3. 8, 12, 13.

Let every man be, &c. slow to wrath: for the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God. *James* 1. 19, 20.

Speak not evil one of another, brethren; for he that speaketh evil of his brother, speaketh evil of the law, &c. Who art thou that judgest another? *James* 4. 11, 12.

Above all things have fervent charity among yourselves: for charity shall (*or will*) cover the multitude of sins. *1 Pet.* 4. 8.

V. *To live peaceably, avoid whispering, tale-bearing, and whatsoever tends to provoke, divide, or disturb the peace among Brethren.*

A Bram said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, &c. for we be brethren, &c. If thou wilt take the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if thou depart to the right hand, then I will go to the left. *Gen.* 13. 8, 9.

Thou shalt not raise (*or, receive*) a false report. *Exod.* 23. 1.

Lord, who shall abide in thy tabernacle &c.? he that backbiteth not with his tongue, &c. nor taketh

take up a reproach against his neighbour. *Psal.* 15. 1, 3.

See the mischief which followed the false reports of Doeg to Saul, and of Ziba to David. *1 Sam.* 22. 2 *Sam.* 16.

Seek peace, and pursue it. *Psal.* 34. 14.

It was not an enemy that reproached me, then could I have borne it; but thou, a man, mine equal, &c. We walked unto the house of God in company. *Psal.* 55. 12—14.

Whosoever privily slandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off. *Psal.* 101. 5.

I am for peace, &c. they are for war. *Psal.* 120. 7. Behold, how good and how pleasant it is for brethren to dwell together in unity! *Psal.* 133. 1.

These things doth the Lord hate, &c. him that soweth discord among brethren. *Prov.* 6. 16, 19.

A tale-bearer revealeth secrets: but he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter. *Prov.* 11. 13.

Only by pride cometh contention. *Prov.* 13. 10. chap. 28. 25.

A whisperer separateth chief friends. *Prov.* 16. 28.

He that repeateth the matter, separateth friends, &c. The beginning of strife, is as when one letteth out water: therefore leave off contention before it be meddled with. *Prov.* 17. 9, 14. chap. 26. 21.

The words of a tale-bearer are as wounds. *Prov.* 18. 8.

It is an honour for a man to cease from strife, &c. He that goeth about as a tale-bearer, revealeth secrets: therefore meddle not with him that flattereth. *Prov.* 20. 3, 19.

Where there is no tale-bearer, the strife ceaseth, &c. The words of a tale-bearer are as wounds, &c. *Prov.* 26. 20—22. *Lev.* 19. 16.

The forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife. *Prov.* 30. 33.

Can two walk together, except they be agreed? *Amos* 3. 3.

Blessed are the peace-makers, for they shall be called the children of God, &c. Leave there thy gift, &c. first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift. *Matt.* 5. 9, 23, 24.

Every kingdom divided against itself, is brought to desolation. *Matt.* 12. 25.

If thy brother shall trespass, &c. go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone. *Matt.* 18. 15.

One is your Master, even Christ, and all ye are brethren. *Matt.* 23. 8.

Have peace one with another. *Mark* 9. 50.

If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men. *Rom.* 12. 18.

Let us therefore follow after the things which

make for peace, and things wherewith one may edify another. *Rom.* 14. 19.

Ye are yet carnal: for whereas there is among you envyings, and strife, and divisions (or factions) are ye not carnal, and walk as men? For while one saith, I am of Paul, &c. are ye not carnal? *1 Cor.* 3. 3, 4. chap. 1. 10—12.

Is it so, that there is not a wise man amongst you? no, not one that shall be able to judge between his brethren? but brother goeth to law with brother, &c. now, therefore, there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law, &c. *1 Cor.* 6. 5—7.

Charity envieth not. *1 Cor.* 13. 4.

For I fear, &c. lest there be debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, &c. *2 Cor.* 12. 20.

Brethren, &c. live in peace, and the God of love and peace shall be with you. *2 Cor.* 13. 11.

If ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another, &c. The fruit of the spirit is, &c. peace, long-suffering, gentleness, &c. Let us not be desirous of vain-glory, provoking one another, envying one another. *Gal.* 5. 15, 22, 26. *Ephes.* 4. 2.

Endeavouring to keep the unity of the spirit in the bond of peace: There is one body, &c. Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, &c. be put away from you. *Ephes.* 4. 3—6, 31.

Let nothing be done through strife or vain-glory, &c. *Phil.* 2. 3.

That ye study (or, are ambitiously striving) to be quiet, and do your own business, &c. *1 Thess.* 4. 11.

Be at peace among yourselves. *1 Thess.* 5. 13.

They learn to be idle, wandering about from house to house; and not only idle, but tattlers also, and busy-bodies: speaking things which they ought not. *1 Tim.* 5. 13. *2 Thess.* 3. 11, 12.

Doting about questions and strifes of words: whereof cometh envy, strife, railing, &c. *1 Tim.* 6. 4, 20. chap. 4. 6.

Charging them, &c. that they strive not about words to no profit, &c. Shun profane and vain babblings, &c. Follow peace with them that call on the Lord, &c. but foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes. *2 Tim.* 2. 14, 16, 17, 22, 23.

The aged women, that they be not false accusers (or, make-bates.) *Tit.* 2. 3.

Avoid foolish questions, &c. contentions, and wrivings about the law: for they, &c. *Tit.* 3. 9.

Follow peace with all men. *Heb.* 12. 14.

If ye have bitter envying, and strife in your hearts:

hearts: glory not, &c. This wisdom descendeth not from above, &c. for where envying and strife is, there is confusion and every evil work: But the wisdom that is from above, is, &c. peaceable, gentle, and easy to be intreated, &c. And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace of them that make peace. *James 3. 14—18.*

Whence come wars and fightings among you? come they not hence, even of your lusts &c. ? speak not evil one of another, brethren. *James 4. 1, 11.*

Wherefore laying aside all malice, &c. and envyings, and evil speakings. *1 Pet. 2. 1.*

Whose adorning, let it not be that outward, &c. but let it be the hidden man, &c. of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price, &c. not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing: He that will love life, and see good days, &c. let him seek peace, and ensue it. *1 Pet. 3. 3, 9—11.*

VI. To rebuke, reprove, exhort, admonish, and warn each other concerning sin and duty. And to take such rebukes kindly from each other.

1. To rebuke, &c.

THou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: Thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, and not suffer sin upon him (*or, that thou bear not sin for him.*) *Lev. 19. 17.*

He that reproveth a scorner, getteth to himself shame, &c. Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee. *Prov. 9. 7, 8.*

Debate thy cause with thy neighbour himself, and discover not a secret to another, &c. As an ear-ring of gold, &c. so is a wise reprover upon an obedient ear. *Prov. 25. 9, 12.*

Open rebuke is better than secret love. *Prov. 27. 5.*

He that rebuketh a man, afterwards shall find more favour than he that flattereth with the tongue. *Prov. 28. 23.*

If thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone, &c. If he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, &c. *Matt. 18. 15—17. Luke 17. 3, 4.*

Ye also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge: able also to admonish one another. *Rom. 15. 14.*

Paul rebuked Peter for not walking uprightly. *Gal. 2. 11—14.*

If a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual, restore such a one in a spirit of meekness. *Gal. 6. 1.*

Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly, &c. teaching and admonishing one another. *Col. 3. 16.*

Comfort (*or, exhort*) yourselves together, and edify one another, even as also ye do, &c. Warn them that are unruly (*or, disorderly,*); comfort the feeble-minded. *1 Thess. 5. 11, 14. 1 Cor. 8. 1.*

If any man obey not, &c. have no company with him, &c. but admonish him as a brother. *2 Thess. 3. 14, 15.*

Rebuke not an Elder, but intreat him as a father, and the younger men as brethren: the elder women as mothers, the younger as sisters, &c. Them that sin rebuke before all, that others also may fear. *1 Tim. 5. 1, 2, 20.*

Exhort one another daily, &c. lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin. *Heb. 3. 13.*

Let us consider one another, to provoke unto love and to good works: not forsaking the assembling of ourselves, &c. but exhorting one another. *Heb. 10. 24, 25.*

Brethren, if any one of you do err from the truth, and one convert him; let him know, that he, &c. shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins. *James 5. 19, 20.*

Of some have compassion, making a difference; and others save with fear, pulling them out of the fire: hating even the garment spotted by the flesh. *Jude 22, 23.*

2d, To take Rebuke, Admonition, &c. well from each other.

WHEN David had rashly resolved to cut off all Nabal's family: and Abigail had met him, and humbly and wisely admonished him; David accepts of the advice, and saith, Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me: and blessed be thy advice; and blessed be thou which hast kept me this day from shedding of blood, &c. I have hearkened to thy voice. *1 Sam. 25. 22—33.*

When Nathan had told David his sin in the matter of Uriah; David said, I have sinned against the Lord. *2 Sam. 12. 7, 13.*

When Joab had told the King of his error, in mourning so for Absalom, as to discourage his subjects who had fought for him; David hearkened and arose, and sat in the gate, as Joab advised. *2 Sam. 19. 5—8.*

Let the righteous smite me, it shall be a kindness; and let him reprove me, it shall be as excellent oil which shall not break my head. *Psal. 141. 5.*

A wise man will hear, and will increase learning.

ing. *Prov.* 1. 5.

He that rebuketh a scorner, getteth to himself shame; and he that rebuketh a wicked man, getteth a blot. Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee: rebuke a wise man, and he will love thee: give instruction to a wise man, and he will be yet wiser, &c. *Prov.* 9. 7—9. chap. 19. 25.

He is in the way of life that keepeth instruction: but he that refuseth reproof, erreth (*or, causeth to err.*) *Prov.* 10. 17.

Whoso loveth instruction, loveth knowledge: but he that hateth reproof, is brutish, &c. He that hearkeneth unto counsel, is wise. *Prov.* 12. 1, 15.

A wise son heareth his father's instruction: but a scorner heareth not rebuke, &c. Poverty and shame to him that refuseth instruction; but he that regardeth reproof, shall be honoured. *Prov.* 13. 1, 18.

A fool despiseth his father's instruction, but he that regardeth reproof is prudent, &c. He that hateth reproof shall die. A scorner loveth not one that reproveth, &c. The ear that heareth the reproof of life, abideth among the wise: He that refuseth instruction, despiseth his own soul, &c. *Prov.* 15. 5, 10, 12, 31, 32.

A reproof entrencheth more into a wise man, than an hundred stripes into a fool. *Prov.* 17. 10.

As an ear-ring of gold, &c. so is a wise reprov-er upon an obedient ear. *Prov.* 25. 12.

He that being often reprov'd hardeneth his neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy. The rod and reproof give wisdom. *Prov.* 29. 1, 15.

It is better to hear the rebuke of the wise, than the song of fools. *Eccles.* 7. 5.

Am I therefore become your enemy, because I tell you the truth? *Gal.* 4. 16.

Submit yourselves one to another in the fear of God. *Ephes.* 5. 21.

Ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder; yea, all of you be subject one to another; and be clothed with humility. *1 Pet.* 5. 5.

VII. To confess to, and pray each for other.

WHEN a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit, to do a trespass against the Lord, &c. then they shall confess their sin which they have done: and he shall recompense his trespass, &c. and give it unto him against whom he hath trespassed. *Numb.* 5. 6, 7.

And many that believed, came and confessed, and shewed their deeds. *Acts* 19. 18, 19.

Paul confesseth, that beyond measure he persecuted the Church of God, and wasted it, &c. *Gal.* 1. 13. *1 Tim.* 1. 12, 13.

Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. *James* 5. 16.

If any man see his brother sin a sin not unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life for them which sin not unto death. *1 John* 5. 16.

VIII. To be of one mind.

BEhold, how good, and how pleasant is it for brethren to dwell together in unity! like the precious ointment upon the head, &c. *Psal.* 133. 1, 2.

Christ prays that they might be kept; that they may be one as we are, &c. *John* 17. 11, 22.

And the multitude of them that believed were of one heart, and of one soul. *Acts* 4. 32.

We, being many, are one body in Christ: and every one members one of another. Be of the same mind one towards another. *Rom.* 12. 5, 16.

Now the God, &c. grant you to be like-minded one towards another, according to Christ Jesus; that ye may with one mind and one mouth glorify God, even the father. *Rom.* 15. 5, 6.

I beseech you, brethren, &c. that ye all speak the same thing: and that there be no divisions; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind, and in the same judgment. *1 Cor.* 1. 10.

Whereas there is among you, &c. divisions: are ye not carnal, &c.? One saith, I am of Paul, &c. *1 Cor.* 3. 3, 4.

When ye come together in the church, I hear that there be divisions among you. *1 Cor.* 11. 18.

Finally, brethren, &c. be of one mind. *2 Cor.* 13. 11.

Endeavouring to keep the unity of the spirit in the bond of peace. There is one body, and one spirit. *Ephes.* 4. 3—5.

That ye stand fast in one spirit, with one mind striving together for the faith. *Phil.* 1. 27.

If there be therefore any consolation in Christ, &c. fulfil ye my joy, that ye be like-minded, &c. being of one accord, and of one mind: let nothing be done through strife or vain-glory, &c. *Phil.* 2. 1—3.

Whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same thing. *Phil.* 3. 16.

I beseech Euodias, &c. that they be of the same mind in the Lord. *Phil.* 4. 2.

Finally, be ye all of one mind. *1 Pet.* 3. 8.

IX. To walk wisely and charitably one towards another: and in things indifferent to have respect to the meek; to avoid offences.

IF ye had known what this meaneth, I will have mercy and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned

demned the guiltless. *Matt. 12. 7. Hosea 6. 6.*

The Pharisees *accused* the disciples for plucking corn, and *Christ* for healing a withered hand, on the Sabbath-day; till he said unto them, Which of you having one sheep, &c. fall into a pit on the Sabbath-day, will not lay hold on it, and lift it out &c.? It is lawful to do well on the sabbath-days. *Matt. 12. 1—4, 10—12. Luke 6. 1, &c. Matt. 15. 2.*

Whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and that he were drowned in the depth of the sea. Wo unto the world because of offences: for it must needs be that offences come, but wo to that man by whom the offence cometh! *Matt. 18. 6, 7. Luke 17. 1, 2.*

His disciples say unto him, If the case of the man be so with his wife, it is not good to marry: But he said unto them, All men cannot receive this saying, save they to whom it is given: for there are some Eunuchs which were so born, &c. and there are some Eunuchs which have made themselves, &c. He that is able to receive it, let him. *Matt. 19. 10—12.*

Judge not, and ye shall not be judged; condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned. *Luke 6. 37.*

Jesus said, I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now: howbeit when he, the spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you. *John 16. 12, 13.*

Why tempt ye God to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which &c.? *Acts 15. 10. Gal. 5. 12, 13.*

Him that is weak in the faith receive you, but not to doubtful disputations (*or, not to judge his doubtful thoughts:*) for one believeth that he may eat all things; another who is weak eateth herbs: let not him that eateth, despise him that eateth not; and let not him which eateth not, judge him that eateth: for God hath received him, &c. One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day alike: let every man be fully persuaded in his own mind; he that regardeth a day, regardeth it to the Lord, &c. Why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? Let us not therefore judge one another any more; but judge this rather, that no man put a stumbling-block, or an occasion to fall, in his brother's way. I know &c. that there is nothing unclean of itself; but to him that esteemeth any thing to be unclean, to him it is unclean. But if thy brother be grieved with thy meat, now walkest thou not charitably, &c. Let us therefore now follow after the things which make for peace,

&c. All things indeed are pure, but it is evil for that man who eateth with offence; it is good neither to eat flesh, &c. whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak, &c. He that doubteth is damned if he eat, &c. for whatsoever is not of faith, is sin. *Rom. 14. 1—3, 5, 6, 10, 13—15, 19—21, 23.*

We then that are strong, ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please ourselves: let every one of us please his neighbour for his good to edification. *Rom. 15. 1, 2.*

I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able to bear it, neither yet now are ye able to bear it. *1 Cor. 3. 2.*

All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient (*or, profitable:*) all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any. *1 Cor. 6. 12. chap. 10. 23.*

I would that all men were even as I myself; but every man hath his proper gift of God; one after this manner, &c. Is any man called, being circumcised? let him not become uncircumcised; and is any called in uncircumcision? let him not become circumcised. Circumcision is nothing, &c. *1 Cor. 7. 7, 18, 19.*

We know that an idol is nothing in the world, &c. howbeit there is not in every man that knowledge: for some, with conscience of the idol unto this hour, eat it as a thing offered unto an idol; and their conscience being weak, is defiled. But meat commendeth us not to God, &c. Take heed lest by any means this liberty of yours become a stumbling-block to them that are weak: for if any man see thee, who hast knowledge, sit at meat in the idol's temple, shall not the conscience of him who is weak be emboldened to eat those things which are offered to idols; and through thy knowledge shall thy weak brother perish, for whom Christ died? but when ye sin so against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ: wherefore if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend. *1 Cor. 8. 4, 7—13.*

For though I be free from all men, yet have I made myself a servant unto all, that I might gain the more: and unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews, &c. To the weak became I as weak, &c. I am made all things to all men, that I might by all means save some, &c. *1 Cor. 9. 19—22.*

All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient, &c. all things edify not: let no man seek his own, but every man another's wealth: whatsoever is sold in the shambles, that eat, ask-

ing no question for conscience-sake, for the earth is the Lord's, &c. If any of them that believe not, bid you to a feast, and ye be disposed to go; whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for conscience-sake. But if any man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice unto idols; eat not, for his sake that shewed it, and for conscience-sake, &c. Conscience, I say; not thine own, but of the other, &c. Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the Gentiles, nor to the church of God; even as I please all men in all things, not seeking my own profit, but the profit of many, that they may be saved. *1 Cor. 10. 23—29, 31—33. chap. 11. 1.*

Charity seeketh not her own. *1 Cor. 13. 4, 5.*

Let all your things be done with charity. *1 Cor. 16. 14.*

Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others: let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus. *Phil. 2. 4, 5.*

Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you. Nevertheless, whereunto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same thing. *Phil. 3. 15, 16.*

Let no man therefore judge you in meat or in drink, (or, in eating or in drinking) or in respect of an holy-day, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days, which are a shadow of things to come; but the body is of Christ. *Col. 2. 16, 17.*

We exhort you, brethren, &c. comfort the feeble-minded, support the weak, be patient towards all men. *1 Thes. 5. 14.*

Neither give heed to fables, &c. which minister questions, rather than godly edifying, which is in faith: now the end of the commandment is charity, &c. *1 Tim. 1. 4, 5.*

Some shall depart from the faith, &c. forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received, &c. *1 Tim. 4. 1, 3.*

Unto the pure all things are pure. *Tit. 1. 15.*

When Paul was writing many things concerning Christ, he said, Of whom we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered, seeing ye are dull of hearing, &c. ye are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat, &c. strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age. *Heb. 5. 11, 12, 14.*

It is a good thing that the heart be established with grace, not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein. *Heb. 13. 9.*

Charity shall cover the multitude of sins. *1 Pet. 4. 8.*

I will put upon you none other burden; but that which ye have already, hold fast, till I come. *Rev. 2. 24, 25.*

X. To distribute, and communicate to one another's Necessities: Give to the poor.

IF thou lend money to any of my people that is poor by thee, that shalt not be to him as an usurer; neither shalt thou lay upon him usury, &c. *Exod. 22. 25.*

When ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest. And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, &c. Thou shalt leave them for the poor and the stranger: I am the Lord your God. *Lev. 19. 9, 10. chap. 25. 1, &c.*

If thy brother be waxen poor, &c. then thou shalt relieve him, &c. that he may live. *Lev. 25. 35.*

If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren, within any of thy gates, &c. thou shalt not harden thine heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poor brother; but thou shalt open thine hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need, in that which he wanteth. Beware that there be not a thought (or, word) in thy wicked heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand; and thine eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou givest him nought, and he cry unto the Lord against thee, and it be sin unto thee: thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that for this thing the Lord thy God shall bless thee in all thy works, &c. for the poor shall never cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, &c. *Deut. 15. 7—11.*

If I have withheld the poor from their desire, &c. or have eaten my morsel alone, and the fatherless hath not eaten thereof, &c. If I have seen any perish for want of clothing, or any poor without covering: If his loins have not blessed me, &c. The stranger did not lodge in the street; but I opened my doors to the traveller. *Job 31. 16—20, 32.*

The righteous sheweth mercy, and giveth, &c. He is ever merciful, and lendeth. *Psal. 37. 21, 26.*

Blessed is he that considereth the poor (or, weak:) the Lord will deliver him. *Psal. 41. 1.*

A good man sheweth favour, and lendeth, &c. He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor, &c. *Psal. 112. 5, 9.*

Honour the Lord with thy substance, and with the first-fruits of thine increase, &c. Say not unto thy

thy neighbour, Go, and come again, and to-morrow I will give, when thou hast it by thee. *Prov.* 3. 9, 28.

There is that scattereth, and yet increaseth, &c. The liberal soul shall be made fat: and he that watereth shall be watered also himself. *Prov.* 11. 24, 25.

He that hath mercy on the poor, happy is he, &c. He that oppresseth the poor, reproacheth his Maker: but he that honoureth him, hath mercy on the poor. *Prov.* 14. 21, 31.

He that hath pity upon the poor, lendeth unto the Lord: and that which he hath given, will he pay him again. *Prov.* 19. 17.

Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard. *Prov.* 21. 13.

He that hath a bountiful eye shall be blessed: for he giveth of his bread to the poor. *Prov.* 22. 9.

He that giveth unto the poor shall not lack. *Prov.* 28. 27.

Cast thy bread upon the waters: for thou shalt find it after many days. Give a portion to seven, and also to eight, &c. *Eccles.* 11. 1, 2.

Is not this the fast that I have chosen &c. ? Is it not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh? Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, &c. And if thou draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul, then shall thy light rise in obscurity, &c. *Isa.* 58. 6—8, 10.

I desired mercy, and not sacrifice. *Hosea* 6. 6.

Give to him that asketh thee; and from him that would borrow of thee, turn not thou away. *Matt.* 5. 42.

Take heed that ye do not your alms before men, to be seen of them, &c. when thou doest thine alms, do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do, &c. that they may have glory of men, &c. But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doth. *Matt.* 6. 1—3.

Ask, and it shall be given you. *Matt.* 7. 7.

Whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones, a cup of cold water only, in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward. *Matt.* 10. 42. *Mark* 9. 41.

Christ shall say, I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in: Naked, and ye clothed me, &c. -- When saw we thee an hungred &c. ? Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it

unto me, &c. *Matt.* 25. 35, &c.

The poor widow threw in two mites, &c. Jesus said, This poor widow hath cast more in than all they, &c. For all they did cast in of their abundance; but she of her want did cast in all that she had. *Mark* 12. 42—44. *Luke* 21. 1—4.

He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none, &c. *so of meat.* *Luke* 3. 11.

When thou makest a feast, call the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind: and thou shalt be blessed, for they cannot recompense thee: Thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just. *Luke* 14. 13, 14.

Sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven. *Luke* 18. 22.

The multitude of them that believed were of one heart, &c. neither said any of them, that aught of the things which he possessed was his own, but they had all things common. *Acts* 4. 32.

Cornelius, a devout man, &c. which gave much alms to the people, &c. Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God. *Acts* 10. 1, 2, 4.

Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea. *Acts* 11. 29.

I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give, than to receive. *Acts* 20. 35.

He that giveth, let him do it with simplicity (*or, liberality:*) he that sheweth mercy, with chearfulness, &c. distributing to the necessity of the saints: given to hospitality, &c. *Rom.* 12. 8, 13. chap. 16. 1, 2.

It hath pleased them of Macedonia, &c. to make a certain contribution for the poor saints which are at Jerusalem. *Rom.* 15. 26.

Upon the first day of the week, let every one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him. *1 Cor.* 16. 2.

As ye abound in every thing, &c. see that ye abound in this grace also: I speak, &c. to prove the sincerity of your love: for ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich, &c. As there was a readiness to will, so there may be a performance also, out of that which you have: for if there be first a willing mind, it is accepted according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not. *2 Cor.* 8. 7—9, 11, 12.

He which soweth sparingly, shall reap also sparingly: and he which soweth bountifully, shall reap

reap also bountifully. Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, so let him give; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful giver. And God is able to make all grace abound towards you, that ye, always having all sufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work. 2 Cor. 9. 6—9.

As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men; especially unto them who are of the household of faith. Gal. 6. 10. 3 John 5, 6.

Rather let him labour, working with his hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth. Ephes. 4. 28.

Paul commends the Philippians for their sending to his relief: and said, Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that may abound to your account, &c. My God shall supply all your needs, &c. Phil. 4. 14—17, 19.

This we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither should he eat, &c. We command, &c. that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread. 2 Thess. 3. 10—12.

If any widow have children or nephews, let them learn first to shew piety (or, kindness) at home, and to requite their parents; for that is good and acceptable before God. And if any provide not for his own, and especially for those of his own house, (or, kindred) he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel, &c. If any man or woman that believeth, have widows, let them relieve them; and let not the church be charged. 1 Tim. 5. 4, 8, 16.

Charge them that are rich in this world, &c. that they do good, that they be rich in good works;

ready to distribute, willing to communicate; laying up in store a good foundation. 1 Tim. 6. 17—19.

The Lord give mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus, for he oft refreshed me, &c. and in how many things he ministered to me at Ephesus, &c. 2 Tim. 1. 16, 18. Philem. 7.

God is not unrighteous, to forget your work, &c. which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister. Heb. 6. 10.

Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby some have entertained angels unawares, &c. To do good, and to communicate, forget not: for with such sacrifices God is well pleased. Heb. 13. 2, 16.

Hath not God chosen the poor of this world, rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom? If a brother or sister be naked, &c. and one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, &c. and ye give them not, &c. what doth it profit? James 2. 5, 15, 16.

Use hospitality one to another, without grudging. As every man hath received the gift, so let him minister the same one to another, as good stewards, &c. If any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth, that God in all things may be glorified, through Jesus Christ. 1 Pet. 4. 9—11.

Whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him; how dwelleth the love of God in him? My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue, but in deed and in truth, 1 John 3. 17, 18.

C H A P. XVI.

The Duties of Believers towards each other, as they stand related one to another in the Flesh.

I. Husbands to Wives, and Wives to Husbands. Of Marriage, &c. Of Women.

AND the Lord said, It is not good that the man should be alone: I will make him an help meet for him, &c. Adam said, This is now bone of my bone, and flesh of my flesh; she shall be called woman, because she was taken out of man. Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh. Gen. 2. 18, 23, 24.

God commanded Abraham to hearken to his wife, in the case of Ishmael and Isaac. Gen. 21. 12.

Jacob loved Rachel more than Leah, &c. and when the Lord saw that Leah was hated, he open-

ed her womb; but Rachel was barren. Gen. 29. 30, 31.

And when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister, and said unto Jacob, Give me children, or else I die. And Jacob's anger was kindled against Rachel; and he said, Am I in God's stead? who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb? Gen. 30. 1, 2. 1 Sam. 1. 5.

Zipporah the wife of Moses said to him, a bloody husband art thou to me. Exod. 4. 25, 26.

Moses sanctified the people, &c. and he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: come not at your wives, &c. Exod. 19. 14, 15.

None

None of you shall approach unto any that is near of kin to him (*or, remainder of his flesh*) to uncover their nakedness: I am the Lord. The nakedness of thy father or thy mother, &c. *Lev. 18. 6—19. Matt. 14. 3,4.*

Neither shalt thou make marriages with them, &c. *Deut. 7. 3,4.*

The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man: neither shall a man put on a woman's garment: for all that do so, are abomination unto the Lord thy God. *Deut. 22. 5.*

Hannah wept and did not eat. Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? am not I better to thee than ten sons? So Hannah arose, &c. *1 Sam. 1. 8,9.*

Saul sent messengers to David's house, to watch him, and slay him in the morning. And Michal, David's wife, told him, &c. And let him down through a window: and he went and fled, and escaped. *1 Sam. 19. 11,&c. She afterwards despised him. 1 Chron. 15. 29.*

Israel's sin in taking strange wives, and their sorrow and reformation. *Ezra chap. 9 and 10.*

Job's wife said unto him, Dost thou still retain thine integrity? curse God and die. But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh. What! shall we receive good &c.? *Job 2. 9,10. 1 Kings 11. 1,4. chap. 21. 25.*

A virtuous woman is a crown to her husband; but she that maketh ashamed, is as rottenness in his bones. *Prov. 12. 4. chap. 18. 22.*

The contentions of a wife are a continual dropping, &c. A prudent wife is from the Lord. *Prov. 19. 13,14.*

It is better to dwell in the wilderness, than with a contentious and an angry woman. *Prov. 21. 19.*

Who can find a virtuous woman? for her price is far above rubies. The heart of her husband doth safely trust in her, so that he shall have no need of spoil. She will do him good, and not evil, all the days of her life. She seeketh wool and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands, &c. *Prov. 31. 10,&c. chap. 14. 1.*

Whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced, committeth adultery. *Matt. 5. 32. chap. 19. 9.*

The Pharisees said, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause? And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, that he which made them at the beginning, made them male and female &c.? Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath

joined together, let not man put asunder: &c. Moses, because of the hardness of your hearts, suffered you to put away your wives; but from the beginning it was not so. If &c. it is good not to marry, &c.—but all men cannot receive it, &c. he that is able, let him receive it. *Matt. 19. 3—12.*

The woman which hath an husband, is bound by the law to her husband so long as he liveth: but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of her husband. So then, if while her husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, &c. *Rom. 7. 2,3.*

It is good for a man not to touch a woman: nevertheless, to avoid fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband. Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband. The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife. Defraud you not one the other, except it be with consent for a time; that you may give yourselves to fasting and to prayer, and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency, &c. I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, it is good for them, if they abide even as I. But if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn. And unto the married, I command, yet not I, but the Lord; Let not the wife depart from her husband: but and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, &c. Let not the husband put away his wife, &c. And if any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him; let him not put her away, &c. for the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, &c. else were your children unclean; but now are they holy, &c. For what knowest thou, O wife! whether thou shalt save thy husband, &c. The time is short; it remains, that both they that have wives be as though they had none, &c. *An unmarried life commended. 1 Cor. 7. 1—16,29,32, to the end.*

Have we not power to lead about a sister, a wife, as well as other apostles, and as the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas? *1 Cor. 9. 5.*

The head of the woman is the man, &c. The man is not of the woman, but the woman of the man; neither was the man created for the woman, but the woman for the man, &c. Nevertheless, neither is the man without the woman, neither is the woman without the man in the Lord: for as the woman is of the man, even so is the man also by the woman, &c. *1 Cor. 11. 3,8,9,11,12.*

Let your women keep silence in the churches: for

for it is not permitted unto them to speak, but to be under obedience; as also saith the law. And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a shame for women to speak in the church. *1 Cor. 14. 34, 35.*

Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers; for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness &c. *2 Cor. 6. 14—16. Deut. 7. 3, 4. 1 Kings 11. 1—4. chap. 21. 25.*

Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord: For the husband is head of the wife, &c. therefore as the church is subject to Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing. Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the Church, &c. So ought men to love their wives, as their own bodies: he that loveth his wife, loveth himself: for no man ever yet hated his own flesh, &c. Let every one of you in particular so love his wife, even as himself: and the wife see that she reverence her husband. *Ephes. 5. 22—25, 28, 33.*

Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord. Husbands, love your wives, and be not bitter against them. *Col. 3. 18, 19.*

In like manner also, that women adorn themselves in modest apparel, &c. Let the woman learn in silence with all subjection: but I suffer not a woman to teach, or usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence. For Adam was first formed, then Eve: and Adam was not deceived, &c. *1 Tim. 2. 9—14.*

I will, therefore, that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the house, give none occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully. *1 Tim. 5. 14.*

The aged women likewise, that they be in behaviour as becometh holiness, &c. that they may teach the young women to be sober, to love their husbands, &c. to be discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed. *Titus 2. 3—5.*

Marriage is honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge. *Heb. 13. 4.*

Wives, be in subjection to your own husbands, that if any obey not the word, &c. Holy women adorned themselves, being in subjection to their own husbands, even as Sarah obeyed Abraham, calling him lord, &c. Likewise ye, husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge; giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life, that your prayers be not hindered. *1 Pet. 3. 1—7.*

II. Parents to their Children, and Children to their Parents.

*C*hildren acknowledged to be from God, as a desirable thing; and barrenness a reproach. *Gen. 4. 1, 25. chap. 15. 2, 3. chap. 16. 2. chap. 25. 21. chap. 30. 1, 2, 23. 1 Sam. 1. 5, 6, 10, 11. Luke 1. 24, 25.*

Noah being uncovered within his tent, Ham saw it, and told his brethren without: who took a garment and laid it upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father. And Noah arising, from the relation afterwards blessed them, and cursed their brother who told them. *Gen. 9. 20—27.*

Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, &c. For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him: and they shall keep the way of the Lord, to do justice and judgment. *Gen. 18. 18, 19.*

Thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, amongst whom I dwell: but thou shalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son Isaac, &c. *Gen. 24. 3, 4. chap. 28. 1, 2, 7—9.*

Isaac, when he was old, called his son Esau, that he might bless him before he died, &c. Rebekah said, &c. If Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, &c. what good shall my life do me? *Gen. 27. 1—5, 46. chap. 26. 34, 35.*

Esau took wives of Ishmael's family, on purpose because the daughters of Canaan pleased not his father and mother. *Gen. 28. 7—9.*

When Esau saw the women and the children with Jacob, he asked him, Who are those with thee? and he said, The children which God hath graciously given thy servant. *Gen. 33. 4, 5. Psal. 128. 1, 3, &c.*

Rachel said to her father, Let it not displease my lord, that I cannot rise up before thee, &c. *Gen. 31. 35.*

Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he was the son of his old age; and he made him a coat of many colours, &c. therefore his brethren hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him, &c. When Jacob supposed him to be dead, he rent his cloaths, and put sackcloth upon his loins, &c. refused to be comforted; and he said, For I will go down into the grave unto my son mourning: thus his father wept for him. *Gen. 27. 34, 33—35. chap. 42. 36, 38.*

Simeon and Levi destroyed the Sechemites: their father Jacob rebuked them: they justified it. *Gen. 34. 25, 26, 30, 31.*

When Jacob was told that Joseph was yet alive, his

his heart fainted, for he believed them not, &c. afterwards the spirit of Jacob revived, and he said, I will go see him before I die. *Gen.* 45. 26—28.

Joseph met his father, and fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while; and Israel said unto Joseph, Now let me die, since I have seen thy face. *Gen.* 46. 29, 30. chap. 50. 1.

When Joseph brought his sons unto his father Israel, Joseph bowed himself to the earth. *Gen.* 48. 9—12.

The sons of Israel did unto him according as he commanded them: for &c. *Gen.* 50. 12, 13.

That thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy son's son, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my signs, &c. that ye may know that I am the Lord. *Exod.* 10. 2.

When thy son shall ask, What means the offering of the first-born &c.? Thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand the Lord brought us out of Egypt, &c. and slew all the first-born. *Exod.* 13. 14, 15. chap. 12. 25—27.

Honour thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long upon the land, &c. *Exod.* 20. 10.

Moses went out to meet his father-in-law, and did obeisance, and kissed him; and they asked each other of their welfare. *Exod.* 18. 7.

He that smiteth his father or his mother, shall be surely put to death, &c. He that curseth (or revileth) his father or his mother, shall surely be put to death. *Exod.* 21. 15, 17. *Lev.* 20. 9.

Ye shall fear every man his mother and his father: I am the Lord. *Lev.* 19. 3.

I will make them to hear my words, &c. and that they may teach their children, &c. *Deut.* 4. 10.

These words which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart: and thou shalt teach them diligently (or, whet or sharpen) unto thy children: and shall talk of them, &c. Thou shalt say unto thy son, We were servants, &c. *Deut.* 6. 6, 7, 21. chap. 11. 18, 19.

A man may not disinherit his first-born son. If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and that, when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them: then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, &c. and all the men of his city shall stone him, &c. *Deut.* 21. 15—21.

Curst be he that setteth light by his father or his mother. *Deut.* 27. 16.

Gather, &c. men, women and children, &c. that they may hear, &c. that they may learn and fear the Lord, &c. *Deut.* 31. 12.

Set your hearts unto all the words, &c. which ye shall command your children to observe, to do

all the words of this law. *Deut.* 32. 46.

When your children shall ask their fathers in time to come, saying, What mean these stones? Then ye shall let your children know, saying, Israel came over this Jordan on dry land; for the Lord your God dried up the waters. *Jesh.* 4. 20—23. *Deut.* 4. 9, 10. chap. 6. 20, 21.

Ruth's great love to her mother-in-law recorded. *Ruth.* 1. 15—17.

Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel: and how they lay with the women, &c. and he said unto them, Why do you such things? for I hear of your evil dealings by all this people: nay, my sons, for it is no good report that I hear, &c. If a man sin against the Lord, who shall intreat for him? *1 Sam.* 2. 22—25.

I will perform against Eli all things which I have spoken, &c. for the iniquity which he knoweth; because his sons made themselves vile, and he restrained them not (or frowned not upon them.) *1 Sam.* 3. 11—14.

Bathsheba, king Solomon's mother, went unto him: he rose up to meet her, and bowed himself unto her, and caused a seat to be set for her on his right hand. *1 Kings.* 2. 19.

David prays for his son Solomon, and instructs him to keep the law. *1 Chron.* 22. 11—13. *2 Chron.* 2. 1, &c.

Job offered burnt-offerings for his sons continually: for Job said, It may be that my sons have sinned, &c. *Job.* 1. 5.

I will utter dark sayings of old, which we have heard and known, and such as our fathers have told us: we will not hide them from their children, shewing to the generation to come the praises of the Lord, &c. that the generation to come might know them, even the children which should be born; who should arise and declare them to their children, that they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God, &c. *Psal.* 78. 2—8.

Lo, children are an heritage of the Lord: and the fruit of the womb is his reward: happy is the man that hath his quiver full of them. *Psal.* 127. 3—5. and 128. 3. *Gen.* 4. 1, 25. chap. 15. 2, 3. chap. 25. 21. chap. 30. 22—24. *1 Sam.* 1. 5, 6, 10, 11. *Luke.* 1. 24, 25.

My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother. *Prov.* 1. 8. chap. 4. 1, &c. chap. 6. 20.

A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish son is the heaviness of his mother. *Prov.* 10. 1. chap. 17. 25.

A good man leaveth an inheritance to his children's children, &c. He that spareth his rod, hateth

A a his

his son: but he that loveth him, chasteneth him betimes. *Prov.* 13. 22, 24.

Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare for his crying. *Prov.* 19. 18.

Who so curseth his father or his mother, his lamp shall be put out in obscure darkness. *Prov.* 20. 20.

Train up a child in the way he should go, and when he is old he will not depart from it. Foolishness is bound in the heart of a child: but the rod of correction shall drive it far from him. *Prov.* 22. 6, 15.

Withhold not correction from a child: for if thou beat him with the rod, he shall not die; thou shalt beat him with the rod, and shalt deliver his soul from hell. *Prov.* 23. 13, 14.

Who so robbeth his father or his mother, and faith it is no transgression, the same is the companion of a destroyer. *Prov.* 28. 24.

The rod and reproof give wisdom: but a child left to himself bringeth his mother to shame. Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest, &c. *Prov.* 29. 15, 17.

The eye that mocketh at his father, and despiseth to obey his mother; the ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it. *Prov.* 30. 17.

The sons of Jonadab commended by God himself for their obedience to their father's commands, and rewarded. *Jer.* 35. 5—10, 16, 19.

Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve them alive. *Jer.* 49. 11.

In thee have they set light by father and mother. *Ezek.* 22. 7.

A son honoureth his father. *Mal.* 1. 6.

He shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers. *Mal.* 4. 6.

I am come to set a man at variance against his father, &c. He that loveth father or mother more than me, is not worthy of me; and he that loveth son or daughter more than me, is not worthy of me. *Matt.* 10. 35, 37.

God commanded, saying, Honour thy father and thy mother: and he that cursed father or mother, let him die the death. But ye say, &c. *Matt.* 15. 4—6.

Jesus went down with his parents, &c. and was subject unto them. *Luke.* 2. 51.

For the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children. *2 Cor.* 12. 14.

Children, obey your parents in the Lord; for this is right: honour thy father, &c. And ye, fathers, provoke not your children to wrath; but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of

of thy Lord. *Ephes.* 6. 1—4.

Children, obey your parents in all things; for this is well-pleasing unto the Lord: Fathers, provoke not your children, lest they be discouraged. *Col.* 3. 20, 21.

One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity. *1 Tim.* 3. 4.

If any widow have children, &c. let them learn to shew piety at home, and to requite their parents: for that is good and acceptable before God, &c. If any provide not for his own house, &c. If any man or woman that believeth, have widows, let them relieve them, &c. *1 Tim.* 5. 4, 8, 16.

Perilous times shall come, &c. Men shall be disobedient to parents, &c. without natural affection. *2 Tim.* 3. 1—3.

Teach the young women, &c. to love their children. *Tit.* 2. 4.

III. Masters to their Servants, and Servants to their Masters.

HAgar despised her mistress. When Sarah dealt hardly with her, she fled from her face. And the angel of the Lord said unto her, Return to thy mistress, and submit thyself under her hands. *Gen.* 16. 4, 6—9.

See the faithfulness and industry of Abraham's servant, in the business of fetching a wife for his master's son. *Gen.* 24.

With all my power I have served your father, and your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages ten times. *Gen.* 31. 6, 7.

Thou shalt not oppress an hired servant, poor and needy, of thy brethren, or of thy strangers, &c. At his day thou shalt give him his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it: for he is poor, and setteth his heart upon it. *Deut.* 24. 14, 15. *Lev.* 19. 13.

If I did despise the cause of my man-servant, or of my maid-servant, when they contended with me: what then shall I do, when God riseth up? and when he visiteth, what shall I answer him? Did not he, that made me in the womb, make him? And did not one fashion us in the womb? *Job* 31. 13—15.

As the eyes of servants look unto the hand of their masters, as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress: so our eyes wait upon the Lord. *Psal.* 123. 2.

The king's favour is towards a wise servant, &c. *Prov.* 14. 35.

A wise servant shall have rule over a son that causeth shame, &c. *Prov.* 17. 2.

Accuse not a servant unto his master, lest he curse

curse thee, &c. *Prov.* 30. 10.

Wo unto him, &c. that useth his neighbour's service without wages, and giveth him not for his work. *Jer.* 22. 13.

A servant honoureth his master, &c. If I be a master, where is my fear? *Mal.* 1. 6.

I will come near to you to judgment, and I will be a swift witness against those that oppress (*or, defraud*) the hireling in his wages, &c. *Mal.* 3. 5.

The disciple is not above his master, nor the servant above his Lord. *Matt.* 10. 24.

The parable of the unjust steward. *Luke* 16. 1, &c.

Which of you, having a servant plowing, or feeding cattle, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat: and will not rather say unto him, Make ready, wherewith I may sup, and gird thyself, and serve me, &c. and afterward thou shalt eat and drink. Doth he thank that servant &c.? I trow not. *Luke* 17. 7—10.

Art thou called being a servant? care not for it: but if thou mayest be made free, use it rather. For he that is called in the Lord, being a servant, is the Lord's freeman, &c. Let every man wherein he is called, therein abide with God. *1 Cor.* 7. 21, 22, 24.

Servants, be obedient to them that are your masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ. Not with eye-service as men-pleasers, but as the servants of Christ, &c. from the heart, with good will, doing service as to the Lord, and not to men, &c. And ye, masters, do the same things unto them, forbearing (*or, moderating*) threatening, knowing that your master also is in heaven: neither is there respect of persons with him. *Ephes.* 6. 5—9. *Col.* 3. 22—24.

Masters, give unto your servants that which is

just and equal: knowing that ye also have a master in heaven. *Col.* 4. 1.

Let as many servants as are under the yoke count their own masters worthy of all honour, that the name of God and his doctrine be not blasphemed. And they that have believing masters, let them not despise them, because they are brethren: but rather do service, because they are faithful (*or, believing*) and beloved, partakers of the benefit: These things teach and exhort. If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome words, &c. he is proud, knowing nothing, &c. *1 Tim.* 6. 1—4.

Exhort servants to be obedient unto their own masters, and to please them well in all things, not answering again (*or, gainsaying*;) not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity, that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things. *Tit.* 2. 9, 10.

Go to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries, &c. Behold, the hire of the labourers which have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped, are entered into the ears of the Lord. *James* 5. 1, 4.

Servants, be subject to your masters with all fear, not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward. For this is thank-worthy, if a man for conscience towards God endure grief, suffering wrongfully. For what glory is it, if when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? But if when ye do well, and suffer for it, ye take it patiently, this is acceptable with God. For even hereunto were ye called. *1 Pet.* 2. 18—21.

IV. Magistrates to Subjects, and Subjects to Magistrates.

See Magistrates and Magistracy at large.

C H A P. XVII.

Believers, their Duty towards all Men, those who are without, Unbelievers, Enemies.

I. In General.

THOU shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt. Ye shall not afflict any widow or fatherless, &c. *Exod.* 22. 21, 22.

Thou shalt not curse the deaf, nor put a stumbling-block (*or, offence*) before the blind, &c. *Lev.* 19. 13, 14.

He doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger, &c. Love ye

therefore the stranger, for ye were strangers, &c. *Deut.* 10. 18, 19. *Job* 31. 32.

Who shall dwell in thy holy hill &c.? he that doth no evil to his neighbour. *Psal.* 15. 1, 3.

Thus speaketh the Lord of hosts, saying, Execute true judgment, and shew mercy and compassion every man to his brother, and oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor: and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart. *Zech.* 7. 9, 10. chap. 8. 16, 17.

Prov. 3. 29. *Isa.* 58. 6, 7.

Give not that which is holy unto the dogs: neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rent you. Therefore all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets. *Matt.* 7. 6, 12.

Luke 6. 31.

Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves. *Matt.* 10. 16.

And herein do I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void of offence toward God and toward men. *Acts* 24. 16.

Recompense to no man evil for evil: Provide things honest in the sight of all men. *Rom.* 12. 17. *Lev.* 19. 18.

Render, therefore to all their dues, tribute to whom tribute is due, custom to whom custom, fear to whom fear, honour to whom honour. Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law, &c. Love worketh no ill to his neighbour. *Rom.* 13. 7—10.

Give none offence, neither to the Jews nor to the Gentiles, &c. even as I please all men in all things, not seeking mine own profit. *1 Cor.* 10. 32, 33.

Charity thinketh no evil. *1 Cor.* 13. 5.

Providing for honest things, not only in the sight of the Lord, but also in the sight of men. *2 Cor.* 8. 21.

Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others, &c. Do all things without murmurings and disputings: that ye may be blameless and harmless, (or, sincere) the sons of God without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine (or, shine ye) as lights in the world. *Phil.* 2. 4, 14, 15.

Let your moderation be known unto all men: the Lord is at hand. *Phil.* 4. 5.

Walk in wisdom toward them that are without, &c. Let your speech be always with grace, &c. that ye may know how to answer every man. *Col.* 4. 5, 6.

The Lord make you to increase and abound in love, &c. towards all men. *1 Thess.* 3. 12. *Ephes.* 5. 2.

That ye study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to work with your own hands, &c. That ye may walk honestly towards them that are without, and that ye may have lack of nothing (or, of no man.) *1 Thess.* 4. 11, 12.

We exhort you, brethren, &c. be patient towards all men. See that none render evil for evil unto any man: but ever follow that which is good, both among yourselves, and to all men. *1 Thess.* 5. 14, 15.

That the aged men be sober, grave, temperate, sound in faith, charity, patience. The aged women likewise, &c. In all things shewing thyself a pattern of good works, &c. sound speech that cannot be condemned; that he that is of the contrary part may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you. *Tit.* 2. 2, 3, 6—8.

Put them in mind, &c. to be ready to every good work, &c. To be no brawlers, but gentle, shewing all meekness unto all men: for we, &c. *Tit.* 3. 1—3.

Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and envies, and all evil-speakings, &c. abstain from fleshly lusts which war against the soul; having your conversation honest amongst the Gentiles, that whereas they (or, wherein they) speak against you as evil-doers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation. For so is the will of God, that with well-doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men &c. Honour (or, esteem) all men. *1 Pet.* 2. 1, 11, 12, 15, 17. *Job* 17. 5.

Sanctify the Lord God in your hearts, and be ready always to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you, with meekness and fear; having a good conscience: that whereas they speak evil of you, as of evil-doers, they may be ashamed that falsely accuse your good conversation in Christ, &c. *1 Pet.* 3. 15—17.

II. In particular; not to judge them, or speak evil of them.

THou givest thy mouth to evil, &c. thou sittest and speakest against thy brother, &c. thou thoughtest that I was altogether such a one as thyself, &c. *Psal.* 50. 19—21.

Judge not, that ye be not judged: for with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged. *Matt.* 7. 1, 2.

Judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come. *1 Cor.* 4. 5.

Charity, &c. thinketh no evil. *1 Cor.* 13. 5.

Put them in mind to speak evil of no man, &c. for we ourselves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient. *Tit.* 3. 1—3.

Speak not evil one of another, &c. who art thou who judgest another? *James* 4. 11, 12.

Wherefore laying aside, &c. all evil-speakings. *1 Pet.* 2. 1.

III. Be just, righteous, true and faithful to and with them, in all things of Trust and Dealing.

Aban's unjust dealing with Jacob. *Gen.* 31. 38, &c.

That

That which is altogether just (*or, justice*) shalt thou follow, that thou, &c. *Deut. 16. 20.*

Ye shall not, &c. deal falsely, neither lie one to another. Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob him, &c. ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in mete-yard, in weight, or in measure: just balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin shall ye have: I am the Lord your God. *Lev. 19. 11, 13, 35, 36. Job 17. 5. Lev. 25. 17.*

If thou sell ought unto thy neighbour, or buyest aught of thy neighbour's hand, ye shall not oppress one another. *Lev. 25. 14.*

Thou shalt not have in thy house divers measures, a great and a small. *Deut. 25. 14.*

Ziba, by his politic dealings, and lie to David, rendered Mephiboseth obnoxious to David's displeasure, and thereby obtained all his possessions. *2 Sam. 16. 1-4.*

The righteous Lord loveth righteousness. *Psal. 11. 7.*

A false balance is an abomination to the Lord: but a just weight is his delight. *Prov. 11. 1. chap. 16. 11. Micah 6. 10, 11.*

Divers weights (*or, a stone and a stone*) and divers measures, (*or, an ephah and an ephah*) both of them are alike abomination to the Lord. *Prov. 20. 10. Amos 8. 5.*

To do justice and judgment, is more acceptable to the Lord than sacrifice, &c. It is joy to the just to do judgment. *Prov. 21. 3, 15. Micah 6. 6-8.*

Remove not the antient land-mark (*or, bound*) which thy fathers have set. Enter not into the fields of the fatherless, for their Redeemer is mighty, he shall plead their cause with thee. *Prov. 22. 28. chap. 23. 10, 11.*

As a madman, &c. so is the man that deceiveth his neighbour, and saith, Am I not in sport? *Prov. 26. 18, 19.*

God complained against Israel: None calleth for justice, nor any pleadeth for truth. *Isa. 59. 4.*

Wo unto him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by wrong: that useth his neighbour's service without wages, &c. *Jer. 22. 13.*

In thee have they dealt by oppression with the stranger. *Ezek. 22. 7, 29.*

Daniel was faithful in his trust, neither was there any error or fault found in him. *Dan. 6. 4, 5.*

What doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly &c.? *Micah 6. 8.*

The just Lord is in the midst thereof: he will not do iniquity. *Zeph. 3. 5.*

Have we not all one Father? hath not one God created us? Why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother? *Malachi 2. 10.*

John said unto the publicans, Exact no more than that which is appointed you, &c. And to the soldiers he said, Do violence to no man, &c. be content with your wages, &c. *Luke 3. 13, 14.*

He that is faithful in that which is least, is faithful also in much, &c. *Luke 16. 10-12.*

Render therefore to all their dues, tribute to whom tribute, &c. Owe no man any thing; but to love one another. *Rom. 13. 7, 8.*

Nay, you do wrong and defraud, &c. know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit &c.? *1 Cor. 6. 8, 9.*

That no man go beyond and defraud his brother in any matter, because the Lord is the avenger of all such. *1 Thes. 4. 6.*

Follow after righteousness. *1 Tim. 6. 11.*

The hire of the labourers, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth, and the cries, &c. have entered, &c. *James 5. 4.*

IV. *Live peaceably, not intermeddling with others; nor idle, nor trifling.*

SEEK peace and pursue it. *Psal. 34. 14. and 120. 7.*

Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbour's house, lest he be weary of thee, and hate thee. *Prov. 25. 17.*

Accuse not a servant to his master, lest he curse thee, &c. *Prov. 30. 10.*

Blessed are the peace-makers, for they shall be called the children of God. Whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other. *Matt. 5. 9, 39.*

If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men: Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves. *Rom. 12. 18, 19.*

If the unbelieving depart, let him depart, &c. but God hath called us to peace. *1 Cor. 7. 15.*

That ye study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to work, &c. *1 Thes. 4. 11.*

We hear that there are some which walk among you disorderly, working not at all, but are busy-bodies: now them that are such, we command and exhort, &c. that with quietness they work, &c. *2 Thes. 3. 11, 12.*

Withal they learn to be idle, wandering about from house to house: and not only idle, but tattlers also, and busy-bodies; I will, &c. that they give no occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully. *1 Tim. 5. 13-15.*

That they which have believed in God, might be careful to maintain good works: these things are good and profitable unto men; and let ours also learn to maintain good works (*or, profess honest trades*) for necessary uses, &c. *Tit. 3. 8, 14.*

Follow

Follow peace with all men. *Heb. 12. 14.*

But if ye have bitter envying and strife, &c. this wisdom descendeth not from above, but is, &c. The wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easy to be intreated, &c. And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace of them that make peace. *James 3. 14, 15, 17, 18.*

From whence come wars and fightings among you? come they not hence, even of your lusts? *James 4. 1.*

Let none of you suffer, &c. as a busy-body in other mens matters. *1 Pet. 4. 15.*

He that will love life, &c. let him seek peace and ensue it. *1 Pet. 3. 10, 11.*

V. *Not to be discontented, angry, or revengeful against them: But to behave themselves meekly, gently, and patiently towards them; bearing Wrong.*

O Lord God, to whom vengeance belongeth! *Pf. 94. 1.*

Lot speaks to the wicked men thus, I pray you, brethren, do not so wickedly, &c. *Gen. 19. 5-7.*

Simeon and Levi's cruelty in slaying the Shechemites greatly blamed. *Gen. 34. 25, 26, 30. chap. 49. 5-7.*

David resolved in haste to destroy Nabal's house, because of Nabal's unkindness; but Abigail having interposed, he blessed God for her counsel, and forbore his revenge. *1 Sam. 25. 32-34. Levit. 19. 18. Prov. 20. 22. chap. 24. 29.*

Israel's rage against Judah was rebuked by the prophet. *2 Chron. 28. 9, 10.*

Fret not thyself because of evil-doers, neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity: for they shall soon be cut down. *Psal. 37. 1, 2. Prov. 24. 1, 19.*

Envy thou not the oppressor, and choose none of his ways. *Prov. 3. 31.*

Let not thine heart envy sinners: but be thou in the fear of the Lord all the day long. *Prov. 23. 17.*

Whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause, shall be in danger of the judgment. *Matt. 5. 22.*

If ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you: but if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses. *Matt. 6. 14, 15.*

Learn of me, for I am meek and lowly in heart. *Matt. 11. 29.*

One of them which were with Jesus stretched out his hand and drew a sword, and struck a servant of the high priest's, &c. Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place: for all

they that take the sword shall perish with the sword. *Matt. 26. 51, 52. chap. 5. 39.*

The Samaritans did not receive Christ; and when his disciples James and John saw this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven and consume them, even as Elias did? But he turned and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of: for the Son of man is not come to destroy mens lives. *Luke 9. 52-56.*

Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord. *Rom. 12. 19.*

Charity suffereth long, and is kind; charity envieth not, &c. is not easily provoked; thinketh no evil. *1 Cor. 13. 4, 5.*

In malice be ye children: but in understanding be men. *1 Cor. 14. 20.*

The fruit of the spirit is, &c. long-suffering, gentleness, &c. meekness, temperance. *Gal. 5. 22, 23.*

Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, &c. be put away from you. *Ephes. 4. 31. Col. 3. 8.*

Let your moderation be known unto all men. *Phil. 4. 5.*

Put on bowels of mercies, &c. forbearing one another, and forgiving one another. If any man have a quarrel against any; even as Christ forgave you, so also do ye. *Colos. 3. 12, 13.*

Be patient towards all men: see that none render evil for evil unto any man. *1 Thess. 5. 14, 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.*

The servant of the Lord must not strive, but be gentle unto all men, &c. patient, in meekness instructing those that oppose themselves: if God peradventure, &c. *2 Tim. 2. 24, 25.*

To speak evil of no man, to be no brawlers: but gentle, shewing all meekness unto all men. *Tit. 3. 2.*

Let every man be slow to wrath: for the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God. *James 1. 19, 20.*

The wisdom that is from above, is, &c. gentle, and easy to be intreated, &c. *James 3. 17.*

Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing, &c. knowing that ye are, &c. Be ready always to give an answer unto every man, &c. with meekness. *1 Pet. 3. 9, 15.*

VI. *To pity them, shew them mercy, pray for them, and requite them Good for Evil: Love for Hatred.*

IF thou meet thine enemy's ox or ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again.

gain. If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, and wouldst forbear to help him; thou shalt surely help with him (*or, wouldst cease to leave thy business for him; thou shalt surely leave it to join with him.*) *Exod. 23. 4. Deut. 22. 1—4.*

If thy brother be waxen poor, &c. thou shalt relieve him: yea though he be a stranger or a sojourner; that he may live with thee. *Lev. 25. 35.*

David rewarded Saul good for evil, which Saul acknowledgeth. *1 Sam. 24. 17—19.*

Israel was charged to clothe, feed, and help the men of Judah, then their captives. *2 Chron. 28. 11, 15.*

With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful. *Psal. 18. 25.*

The righteous is ever merciful. *Psal. 37. 25, 26.*

He that considereth the poor or sick, the Lord will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing. *Psal. 41. 1—3.*

The merciful man doth good to his own soul: but he that is cruel troubleth his own flesh. *Prov. 11. 17.*

A righteous man regardeth the life of his beast: but the tender mercies of the wicked are cruel. *Prov. 12. 10.*

He that is glad at calamities shall not be unpunished. *Prov. 17. 5.*

If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat: and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink: for thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the Lord shall reward thee. *Prov. 25. 21, 22. 2 Chron. 28. 11, 15. Prov. 24. 11, 12.*

Seek the peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captives, and pray unto the Lord for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace. *Jer. 29. 7.*

Blessed are the merciful, &c. love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, &c. that ye may be the children of your heavenly Father: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, &c. For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? Do not even the Publicans the same? *Matt. 5. 7, 44—46. Luke 6. 32, 33, 35, 36.*

Christ had compassion on the multitude, and did them good. *Matt. 9. 36. chap. 14. 14. chap. 15. 32.*

The Samaritan's compassion and care of the wounded, in the Parable, commended. *Luke 10. 30, &c.*

Recompense to no man evil for evil, &c. avenge not yourselves, &c. If thine enemy hunger, feed him, &c. Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good. *Rom. 12. 17, 19—21.*

As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men. *Gal. 6. 10.*

Put on bowels of mercies, kindness, &c. *Col. 3. 12. Micah 6. 8.*

The Lord make you to increase in love, &c. towards all men. *1 Thess. 3. 12.*

See that none render evil for evil unto any man, but ever follow that which is good, both among yourselves, and to all men. *1 Thess. 5. 15.*

I exhort, &c. that supplications and prayers, &c. be made for all men. *1 Tim. 2. 1.*

He shall have judgment without mercy that hath shewed no mercy. *James 2. 13.*

The wisdom that is from above, is, &c. full of mercy and good fruits. *James 3. 17.*

Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise blessing. *1 Pet. 3. 9.*

VII. To behave humbly and courteously towards all, giving them due respect.

THE children of Heth said to Abraham. Hear us, my Lord; Thou art a mighty prince amongst us: in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead, &c. And Abraham stood up and bowed himself to the people of the land, &c. *Gen. 23. 5—7, 11, 12.*

Jacob bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near his brother Esau, &c. Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant, &c. let me find grace in the sight of my lord. *Gen. 33. 3, 14, 15.*

Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God: I am the Lord. *Lev. 19. 32. Rom. 13. 7.*

If thou meet any man, salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer him not again. *2 Kings 4. 29.*

Let me not give flattering titles unto men, &c. my maker would soon take me away. *Job 32. 21, 22.*

God threatened it as an evil, that the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable. *Isa. 3. 5.*

If ye salute your brethren only, what do you more than others? do not even the Publicans so? Be ye therefore perfect, as your Father which is in heaven is perfect. *Matt. 5. 47, 48.*

When ye come into an house, salute it. *Matt. 10. 12.*

When thou art bidden, &c. sit not down in the highest room, lest a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him; and he that bade thee and him, come and say to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with shame to take the lowest room, &c. Sit in the lowest room, &c. then shalt thou have worship in the presence of them that sit at meat with thee. *Luke 14. 8—10.*

I am not mad, most noble Festus, said Paul; but speak forth the words of truth and soberness. *Acts 26. 25.*

1, &c.

I, &c. communicated that gospel, &c. but privately, to them that were of reputation. *Gal. 2. 2.*

Honour (or, esteem) all men. *1 Pet. 2. 17.*

Finally, &c. be courteous. *1 Pet. 3. 8.*

The elder, unto the elect lady, &c. And now I beseech thee, lady. *2 John 1. 5.*

The children of thy elect sister greet thee. *2 John 13.*

VIII. *To avoid all unnecessary Society and Fellowship with wicked Men.*

They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me. *Exod. 23. 32, 33.*

When Jehoshaphat had helped the wicked King of Israel, Jehu, the son of Hanani the Seer went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldst thou help the ungodly, and love them who hate the Lord? Therefore is wrath upon thee from before the Lord. *2 Chron. 19. 1, 2.*

Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful. *Psal. 1. 1.*

Who shall abide in thy tabernacle &c.? He, in whose eyes a vile person is contemned. *Psal. 15. 1, 4.*

I have not sat with vain persons; neither will I go in with dissemblers. I have hated the congregation of evil-doers; and will not sit with the wicked. *Psal. 26. 4, 5.*

I will not know a wicked person, &c. He that worketh deceit, shall not dwell within my house: He that telleth lies, shall not tarry in my fight.

Psal. 101. 4, 7, and 119. 115.

Wo is me, that I sojourn in Mesech, &c. with him that hateth peace. I am for peace, &c. they for war. *Psal. 120. 5—7.*

Do not I hate them, O Lord, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee? I hate them with a perfect hatred. *Psal. 139. 21, 22.*

My son, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not: Walk not thou in the way with them: refrain thy foot from their path. *Prov. 1. 10, 15.*

He that walketh with wise men shall be wise: but a companion of fools shall be destroyed. *Prov. 13. 20.*

Go from the presence of a foolish man, when thou perceivest not in him the lips of knowledge. *Prov. 14. 7.*

Make no friendship with an angry man: and with a furious man thou shalt not go; lest thou learn his ways, and get a snare to thy soul. *Prov. 22. 24, 25.*

Be not thou envious against evil men: neither desire to be with them. *Prov. 24. 1, 2.*

I wrote to you in an epistle, not to keep company with fornicators; yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, &c. for then must ye needs go out of the world. *1 Cor. 5. 9, 10. Ephes. 5. 5—7.*

Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers, &c. What communion hath light with darkness? And what concord hath Christ with Belial? Or what part hath he that believeth, with an infidel? *2 Cor. 6. 14, 15.*

C H A P. XVIII.

How Men come truly and spiritually to know the only true God, and Jesus Christ whom he hath sent; and the Mysteries of Salvation by him; To believe it, bring forth Fruit, and persevere therein, through Difficulties, to eternal Life. Mark 4. 26—28. Luke 17. 20, 21. chap. 19. 1, &c. Matt. 12. 28.

I. *Man, of himself, not able to do these Things.*

Except the Lord build the house, they labour in vain who build it: Except the Lord keep the city, the watch-man waketh but in vain. *Psal. 127. 1.*

Man's goings are of the Lord: how can a man then understand his own way? *Prov. 20. 24.*

A deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul; nor say, Is there not a lie in &c.? *Isa. 44. 20.*

O Lord, I know that the way of man is not in

himself: It is not in man that walketh to direct his steps. *Jer. 10. 23. Prov. 16. 9.*

Can the Ethiopian change his skin &c.? then may ye also do good, that are accustomed to do evil? *Jer. 13. 23.*

No man knoweth the Son, but the Father: neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him. *Matt. 11. 27.*

How can one enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong man &c.? *Matt. 12. 29.*

A

A rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven, &c. It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter, &c. With men this is impossible: but with God all things are possible. *Matt. 19. 23—26. Luke 18. 24—27.*

Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh,—but of God, &c. *John 1. 13. chap. 3. 3, &c.*

A man can receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven. *John 3. 27.*

No man can come unto me, except the Father which hath sent me draw him, &c. Except it were given unto him of my Father. *John 6. 44, 65.*

As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine: no more can ye, except ye abide in me, &c. for without (or, severed from) me, ye can do nothing. *John 15. 4, 5.*

The carnal mind is enmity against God; for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be. *Rom. 8. 7.*

The natural man receiveth not the things of the spirit of God, for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned. *1 Cor. 2. 14. John 8. 43.*

By the grace of God I am that I am, &c. Not I, but the grace of God which was with me. *1 Cor. 15. 10. Gal. 2. 20.*

Not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think any thing as of ourselves; but our sufficiency is of God. *2 Cor. 3. 5.*

The flesh lusteth against the spirit, &c. so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. *Gal. 5. 17. Rom. 7. 15, 18.*

By grace are ye saved, through faith; and that not of yourselves, it is the gift of God. *Ephes. 2. 8.*

II. God, in Christ, doth all freely; and that according to promise, *John 15. 1.*

WHO am I, and what is my people, that we should be able to offer so willingly after this sort? For all things come of thee, and of thine own have we given thee. *1 Chron. 29. 14.*

Yet the Lord hath not given you a heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day. *Deut. 29. 4.*

I. In General. *Colos. 1. 10, 11.*

And the Lord thy God shall circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live. *Deut. 30. 6.*

The hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment, &c. by the word of the

Lord. *2 Chron. 30. 12.*

Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou ordained strength. *Psal. 8. 2. Matt. 21. 16.*

Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew a right (or, constant) spirit within me, &c. Restore to me the joy of thy salvation, and uphold me by thy free spirit. *Psal. 51. 10, 12.*

The God of Israel is he that giveth strength and power unto his people. *Psal. 68. 35.*

I will go in the strength of the Lord God, &c. *Psal. 71. 16.*

Turn us again, O God, &c. Quicken us, and we will call upon thy name, &c. *Psal. 80. 3, 18.*

I am the Lord thy God, &c. Open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it. *Psal. 81. 10.*

Blessed is the man whose strength is in thee, &c. The Lord will give grace and glory; and no good thing will he withhold, &c. *Psal. 84. 5, 11.*

All my springs are in thee. *Psal. 87. 7.*

Blessed is the people that know the joyful sound: they shall walk, O Lord, in the light of thy countenance: in thy name shall they rejoice all the day long, &c. for thou art the glory of their strength. *Psal. 89. 15—17.*

Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power. *Psal. 110. 3. Exod. 35. 21.*

Trust to the Lord with all thine heart, and lean not to thine own understanding: in all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths. *Prov. 3. 5, 6.*

The preparations (or, disposings) of the heart in man, and the answer of the tongue, are from the Lord. *Prov. 16. 1.*

Man's goings are of the Lord. *Prov. 20. 24.*

Draw me, we will run after thee. *Cant. 1. 4. Jer. 31. 3. Hos. 11. 3, 4.*

He that is left in Zion, &c. shall be called holy, &c. when the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, &c. by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning. *Isa. 4. 3, 4.*

Thou also hast wrought all our works in us, (or, for us:) by thee only will we make mention of thy name. *Isa. 26. 12, 13.*

Behold, your God will come: then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped: then shall the lame man leap as an hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert, &c. the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs, &c. and the high-way shall be there, &c. the way-faring men, though fools, shall not err therein. *Isa. 35. 4—8.*

I, the Lord, have called thee in righteousness, &c. will give thee, &c. for a light to the Gentiles,

to open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the prison, and them that sit in darkness out of the prison-house. *Isa.* 42. 6, 7.

Look unto me, and be ye saved, all ye ends of the earth: for I am God, &c. In the Lord have I righteousness and strength. *Isa.* 45. 22, 24.

That thou mayest say to the prisoners, Go forth: To them that are in darkness, Shew yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, &c. for he that hath mercy on them, shall lead them; even by the springs of water shall he guide them. *Isa.* 49. 9, 10.

The spirit of the Lord God is upon me, because the Lord hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek: he hath sent me to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound. *Isa.* 61. 1, 2.

Return, &c. and I will heal your back-slidings. Behold, we come unto thee. *Jer.* 3. 22.

I will be their God; for they shall return unto me with their whole heart. *Jer.* 24. 7.

With loving-kindness I have drawn thee, &c. Turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou art the Lord my God. Surely, after that I was turned, I repented: after that I was instructed, I smote upon my thigh, &c. Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will make a new covenant, &c. I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts, &c. and they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, &c. *Jer.* 31. 3, 18, 19, 31—34. *Heb.* 8. 8—11. chap. 10. 15—17.

I will give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me for ever, &c. I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me. *Jer.* 32. 39, 40. *Psal.* 86. 11.

Turn thou us unto thee, O Lord; and we shall be turned. *Lam.* 5. 21.

I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you: and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh, that they may walk in my statutes, and keep my ordinances, and do them. *Ezek.* 11. 19, 20. chap. 20. 43.

Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean, &c. A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart, &c. and I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes; and ye shall keep my judgments, and do them, &c. I will also save you from all your uncleannesses, &c. Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that were not good, and shall loath yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities. *Ezek.* 36. 25—29, 31. chap. 16. 61, 63. chap. 37. 14, 23—28.

I taught Ephraim to go, &c. I drew them with cords of a man, &c. *Hos.* 11. 3, 4.

I will strengthen them in the Lord, and they shall walk up and down in his name. *Zech.* 10. 12.

I will pour upon the house of David, &c. the spirit of grace, and of supplication; and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him. *Zech.* 12. 10.

The Lord whom ye seek shall suddenly come, &c. and he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver, and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord, &c. *Mal.* 3. 1—4.

Jesus did but bid the fishermen follow him, and straightway they left all, and followed him. *Matt.* 4. 18—22.

Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled. *Matt.* 5. 6. *Luke* 1. 53.

They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick, &c. For I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance. *Matt.* 9. 12, 13. chap. 11. 28.

The kingdom of God is come unto you. Or else how can one enter, &c. except he first bind the strong man, and then he will spoil his house. *Matt.* 12. 28, 29. *Luke* 17. 20, 21.

The Son of man is come to save that which was lost. How think ye? If a man have one hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray; doth he not leave, &c. and seeketh that which is gone astray? Even so, it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven that one of these little ones should perish. *Matt.* 18. 11—14. *Luke* 19. 10.

Which were born, not of blood, &c. but of God, &c. Of his fulness have all we received, grace for grace. *John* 1. 13, 16. *1 Pet.* 1. 23. *Col.* 1. 19.

Except a man be born again, (or, from above) he cannot see the kingdom of God, &c. The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit. *John* 3. 3, 5, 7, 8.

For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickeneth them; even so the Son quickeneth whom he will, &c. The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God; and they that hear shall live. *John* 5. 21, 25.

All that the Father giveth me, shall come to me: and him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out, &c. No man can come to me, except the Father, which hath sent me, draw him, &c. Every man therefore that hath heard and learned of the Father, cometh unto me, &c. It is the spirit that quick-

quickeneth: the flesh profiteth nothing. *John* 6. 37, 44, 45, 63.

God sent Jesus to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities. *Acts* 3. 26.

Jesus, &c. him hath God exalted with his right hand; to be a Prince, and a Saviour; for to give repentance to Israel, &c. *Acts* 5. 30, 31.

God gave them the like gift as he did unto us, &c. They glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life. Now they which were scattered, &c. spake unto the Grecians, &c. and the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord. *Acts* 11. 17—21.

And now, brethren, I recommend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified. *Acts* 26. 32.

Paul having made complaint of himself, saith, O wretched man that I am! Who shall deliver me &c.? I thank God, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Rom.* 7. 15, 18, 19, 21, 24, 25.

I was found of them that sought me not: I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me. *Rom.* 10. 20.

Christ, &c. wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient by word, &c. *Rom.* 15. 18.

That no flesh should glory, &c. but of him are ye in Christ Jesus. *1 Cor.* 1. 29, 30.

I have planted, and Apollos watered; but God gave the increase. *1 Cor.* 3. 6, 7.

There are diversities of operations; but it is the same God which worketh all in all. *1 Cor.* 12. 6.

But by the grace of God, I am that I am, &c. I laboured, &c. yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me. *1 Cor.* 15. 10. *Gal.* 1. 15.

If any man be in Christ, he is a new creature, &c. But all these things are of God, &c. *2 Cor.* 5. 17, 18.

The weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God, to the pulling down of strongholds, casting down imaginations, &c. *2 Cor.* 10. 4, 5.

I live: yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh, I live by faith. *Gal.* 2. 20.

What is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward, who believe, &c. *Ephes.* 1. 19, 20. *Col.* 1. 11—13.

We are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained, &c. *Ephes.* 2. 10. *Col.* 3. 10, 11.

But unto every one of us is given grace, according to the measure of the gift of Christ. *Ephes.* 4. 7.

Be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his

might. Put on the whole armour of God, &c. *Ephes.* 6. 10, 11, &c.

Work out your own salvation, &c. For it is God who worketh in you both to will and to do, of his good pleasure. *Phil.* 2. 12, 13.

I can do all things through Christ, which strengtheneth me. *Phil.* 4. 13.

The very God of peace sanctify you wholly, &c. and that your whole spirit, and soul, and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord, &c. faithful is he that calleth you, who also will do it. *1 Thess.* 5. 23, 24.

Giving thanks unto the Father, who hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light; who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son. *Col.* 1. 12, 13.

In meekness instructing, &c. If God peradventure will give them repentance, to the, &c. *2 Tim.* 2. 25, 26.

The just shall live by faith, &c. *Heb.* 10. 38.

Now the God of peace, &c. make you perfect in every good work, to do his will; working in you that which is well-pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ. *Heb.* 13. 20, 21. *2 Thess.* 5. 23, 24.

Every good and perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom there is no variableness, &c. *James* 1. 17.

As every man hath received the gift, so minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God. If any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth, that God in all things may be glorified, through Jesus Christ. *1 Pet.* 4. 10, 11.

2. In particular: God gives the Knowledge of himself, and of Jesus Christ, and of the Mystery of Salvation by him, in the Gospel; and of our Duty.

Yet the Lord hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day. *Deut.* 29. 4.

There is a spirit in man; and the inspiration of the Almighty giveth him understanding. Great men are not always wise: neither do the aged understand judgment. *Job* 32. 8, 9. *Psal.* 94. 10. *Job* 38. 36.

Behold, God, &c. Who teacheth like him? *Job* 36. 22. chap. 38. 36.

Good and upright is the Lord, therefore will he teach sinners in the way: the meek will he guide in judgment, and the meek will he teach his way, &c. What man is he that feareth the Lord? him shall he teach in the way that he shall choose, &c. The secret of the Lord is with them that fear him; and he will shew them his covenant. *Psal.* 25. 8, 9, 12, 14.

I will instruct thee, and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go: I will guide thee with mine eye. *Psal.* 32. 8. and 23. 3.

O send out thy light, and thy truth: let them lead me, let them bring me unto thy holy hill. *Psal.* 43. 3, 4.

Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law, &c. Teach me, O Lord, the way of thy statutes, and I shall keep it unto the end: Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law. *Psal.* 119. 18, 33, 34, 125. *Psal.* 86. 11.

Cause me to know the way wherein I should walk: for I lift up my soul unto thee. *Psal.* 143. 8.

He shewed his word unto Jacob; his statutes and his judgments unto Israel. *Psal.* 147. 19.

Wisdom crieth, &c. How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity &c.? and fools hate knowledge? Turn you at my reproof. Behold, I will pour out my spirit upon you: I will make known my words unto you. *Prov.* 1. 20, 22, 23.

If thou criest after knowledge, &c. then shalt thou understand the fear of the Lord, and find the knowledge of God: For the Lord giveth wisdom; out of his mouth cometh knowledge and understanding. *Prov.* 2. 3—6.

In all thy ways acknowledge him; and he shall direct thy paths. *Prov.* 3. 6.

I have taught thee in the way of wisdom: I have led thee in the right paths. *Prov.* 4. 11.

The earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea. *Isa.* 11. 9. *Habak.* 2. 14.

And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book; and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness, &c. They also that erred in spirit, shall come to understand, &c. they shall learn doctrine. *Isa.* 29. 18, 24.

And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This is the way, walk ye in it, when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left. *Isa.* 30. 21.

And the eyes of them that see, shall not be dim, &c. The heart also of the rash shall understand knowledge: and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak plainly, (or, elegantly.) *Isa.* 32. 3, 4.

Your God will come, &c. Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf unstopped. *Isa.* 35. 4, 5.

I the Lord have called thee, &c. for a light to the Gentiles; to open the blind eyes, &c. And I will bring the blind by a way that they knew not: I will lead them in paths they have not known; and I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things straight. *Isa.* 42. 6, 7, 16.

I will give them an heart to know me, that I

am the Lord. *Jer.* 24. 7.

And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them. *Jer.* 31. 34. *Heb.* 8. 11. *Isa.* 54. 13.

Jesus said, I thank thee, O Father, &c. because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes. Neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him. *Matt.* 11. 25, 27.

It is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven; but to them it is not given. *Matt.* 13. 11, 13. *Mark* 4. 11, 12.

Peter said, Thou art Christ, &c. And Jesus answered, and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Barjona; for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven. *Matt.* 16. 15—17.

The day-spring from on high hath visited us: to give light to them that sit in darkness, and in the shadow of death: to guide our feet into the way of peace. *Luke* 1. 78, 79.

I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gain-say, nor resist. *Luke* 21. 15.

These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, &c. Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures. *Luke* 24. 44, 45.

That was the true light, that lighteth every man that cometh into the world, &c. No man hath seen God at any time: The only begotten Son, &c. he hath declared him. *John* 1. 9, 18.

As it is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me. *John* 6. 45. *Isa.* 54. 13.

If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of myself. *John* 7. 17.

Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth me, shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life, &c. If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed, and ye shall know the truth. *John* 8. 12, 31, 32.

Jesus said, For judgment I am come into this world; that they which see not, might see; and that they which see, might be made blind. *John* 9. 39.

I am come a light into the world, that whosoever believeth on me, should not abide in darkness. *John* 12. 46.

I have

I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father, I have made known unto you. *John 15. 15.*

This is life eternal, That they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ whom thou hast sent. I have manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world. *John 17. 3, 6.*

God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God, in the face of Jesus Christ. But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us. *2 Cor. 4. 6, 7.*

But when it pleased God, &c. to reveal his Son in me, &c. *Gal. 1. 15, 16.*

Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according unto his good pleasure, &c. Making mention of you in my prayers, That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him: the eyes of your understanding being enlightened, that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, &c. *Ephes. 1. 9, 16—19. chap. 3. 18, 19.*

That ye may know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, &c. *Ephes. 3. 14, 19.*

If in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you. *Phil. 3. 15.*

The mystery which hath been hid from ages, but now is made manifest to his saints; to whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles, which is Christ. *Col. 1. 26, 27. Ephes. 3. 4, 5.*

Consider what I say, and the Lord give thee understanding in all things. *2 Tim. 2. 7.*

If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask it of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not, and it shall be given him. *James 1. 5.*

We know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true. *1 John 5. 20.*

III. To give Faith, or Ability to believe.

Blessed art thou, Simon Bar-Jona, for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father, &c. *Matt. 16. 17.*

Lord, I believe; help thou mine unbelief. *Mark 9. 24.*

Them that believe on his name; which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, &c. but of God. *John 1. 12, 13.*

All that the Father giveth me, shall come to me, &c. No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me, draw him, &c. *John 6. 37,*

44, 65. Other sheep I have, &c. them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice. *John 10. 16.*

Christ condescended to help Thomas his faith by shewing himself to him. *John 20. 25, 27.*

Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life. Now they which were scattered abroad preached the Gospel, and the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord. *Acts 11. 18—21.*

When Paul preached, &c. a certain woman named Lydia, heard: whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul: and when she was baptized, &c. *Acts 16. 13—15.*

I say to every man, &c. not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think: but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith, &c. Let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith. *Rom. 12. 3, 6.*

Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope through the power of the holy Ghost, &c. I will not dare to speak of any of those things which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient by word and deed. *Rom. 15. 13, 18.*

But of him are ye in Christ Jesus. *1 Cor. 1. 30.*

My preaching was not with enticing words of man's wisdom, &c. that your faith should not stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God. *1 Cor. 2. 4, 5.*

I have planted, &c. but God gave the increase, &c. God that giveth the increase. *1 Cor. 3. 6, 7.*

We, having the same spirit of faith, &c. we also believe, and therefore speak. *2 Cor. 4. 13.*

That ye may know, &c. what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward, who believe, according to the working of his mighty power, which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead. *Ephes. 1. 18—20.*

Ye are saved through faith: and that not of yourselves, it is the gift of God. *Ephes. 2. 8.*

That he would grant, &c. that Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith. *Ephes. 3. 16, 17.*

Unto you it is given in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him, &c. *Phil. 1. 29.*

Through the faith of the operation of God, &c. *Col. 2. 12.*

We pray, &c. that our God would, &c. fulfil the work of faith with power. *2 Thess. 1. 11.*

Looking unto Jesus the author (or, beginner) and finisher of our faith. *Heb. 12. 2.*

Every good gift, &c. cometh down from the father of lights, &c. of his own will begat he us, with the word of truth. *James 1. 17, 18.*

To

To them that have obtained like precious faith with us. *2 Pet. 1. 1.*

Whoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ, is born of God, &c. Whoever is born of God, overcometh the world: and this is the victory which overcometh the world, even our faith. *1 John 5. 1, 4.*

IV. To make us fruitful; enable us to subdue Sin, and profit in Grace.

Then rose up the chief of the fathers, &c. whose spirit God had raised, to go up to build the house of the Lord, which is in Jerusalem. *Ezra 1. 5.*

Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, &c. he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season: his leaf also shall not wither, &c. *Psal. 1. 1-3.*

Thou wilt prepare their heart, and thou wilt cause thine ear to hear. *Psal. 10. 17.*

Wait on the Lord, &c. and he shall strengthen thine heart. *Psal. 27. 14.*

I will go in the strength of the Lord God. *Psal. 71. 16.*

Quicken us, and we will call upon thy name. *Psal. 80. 18.*

Blessed is the man whose strength is in thee, &c. The Lord will give grace. *Psal. 84. 5, 11.*

The righteous shall flourish like the palm-tree, he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon. Those that be planted in the house of the Lord, shall flourish in the courts of our God. They shall still bring forth fruit in old age: they shall be fat, (or, green) and flourishing. *Psal. 92. 12-14.*

Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power. *Psal. 110. 3.*

I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou shalt enlarge my heart, &c. Make me to go in the path of thy commandments, &c. Incline my heart unto thy testimonies. *Psal. 119. 32, 35, 36.*

The preparations of the heart, and answer of the tongue, is from the Lord. *Prov. 16. 1.*

Man's goings are of the Lord. *Prov. 20. 24.*

Draw me, we will run after thee. *Cant. 1. 4.*

Awake, O north wind; and come, thou south: blow upon my garden, that the spices thereof may flow out, &c. *Cant. 4. 16.*

See the effect of Christ's voice and importunity with his Spouse. *Cant. 5.*

Lord, &c. thou also hast wrought all our works in us (or, for us) &c. by thee only will we make mention of thy name. *Isa. 26. 12, 13.*

A vineyard of red-wine: I the Lord will water it every moment. *Isa. 27. 2, 3.*

Your God will come, &c. and save you. Then shall the lame man leap as an hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing. *Isa. 35. 4, 6.*

The everlasting God, the Lord, &c. He giveth power to the faint, and to them that have no might he increaseth strength, &c. but they that wait upon the Lord shall renew their strength: they shall mount up with wings as eagles: they shall run, and not be weary: and they shall walk, and not be faint. *Isa. 40. 28-31.*

I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, &c. I will pour out my spirit, &c. and they shall spring up among the grass, as willows by the water-courses. *Isa. 44. 3, 4.*

I am the Lord thy Redeemer, which teacheth thee to profit: which leadeth thee by the way that thou shouldst go. *Isa. 48. 17.*

Blessed is the man that trusteth in the Lord, and whose hope the Lord is: for he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and which spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh: but her leaf shall be green, and shall not be careful in the year of drought (or, restraint,) neither shall cease from yielding fruit. *Jer. 17. 7, 8.*

I will be as the dew to Israel; he shall grow (or, blossom) as a lily, and cast forth his roots as Lebanon, &c. I am like a green fir-tree, and from me is thy fruit found. *Hos. 14. 5, 6, 8.*

Who is a God like unto thee &c. He will subdue your iniquities. *Micah 7. 18, 19.*

The Lord stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel, &c. and the spirit of all the remnant of the people: and they came and did work in the house of the Lord. *Haggai 1. 14.*

I will pour out upon the house of David, &c. the spirit of supplications. *Zechar. 12. 10.*

But unto you that fear my name, shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings: and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall. *Mal. 4. 2.*

Jesus said unto her, If thou knewest, &c. who it is that said unto thee, Give me to drink, thou wouldst have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water, &c. The water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water, springing up into everlasting life. *John 4. 10, 14.*

He that believeth on me (as the scripture hath said) out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water. *John 7. 38.*

I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly. *John 10. 10.*

I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman. Abide in me, and I in you: as the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine: no more can ye, except ye abide in me.

I am

I am the vine, ye are the branches: he that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without (*or, severed from*) me, ye can do nothing. *John 15. 1, 4, 5.*

Sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace. *Rom. 6. 14.*

Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us. *Rom. 12. 6.*

I have planted, Apollos watered, but God gave the increase: so then, neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth, but God that giveth the increase, &c. we are labourers together with God: ye are God's husbandry, ye are God's building. *1 Cor. 3. 5—7, 9.*

Not that we are sufficient of ourselves, &c. but our sufficiency is of God. *2 Cor. 3. 5.*

The weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God, to the pulling down of strongholds: casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God; and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ. *2 Cor. 10. 4, 5.* chap. 12. 9, 10.

I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me; and the life which I now live in the flesh, I live by the faith of the Son of God. *Gal. 2. 20.*

For this cause I bow my knees to the Father, &c. that he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his spirit in the inner man, that Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith, &c. Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us. *Ephes. 3. 14, 16, 17, 20.*

But, &c. may grow up into Him in all things who is the head, even Christ: from whom the whole body, fitly joined together, &c. according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body, &c. *Ephes. 4. 15, 16.*

Brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might, &c. Put on the whole armour of God, that, &c. *Ephes. 6. 10, &c.*

I know how to be abased; &c. I can do all things through Christ, which strengtheneth me. *Phil. 4. 12, 13.*

We, &c. do not cease to pray for you, &c. that ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, &c. strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, &c. And he is the head of the body, the church, &c. for it pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell. *Col. 1. 9—11, 18, 19.*

The head from which all the body, &c. having nourishment, &c. increaseth with the increase of

God. *Col. 2. 19.*

Ye received it as the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe: for ye, brethren, became followers of the churches, &c. *1 Thess. 2. 13, 14.*

Now our Lord Jesus Christ, &c. establish you in every good word and work. *2 Thess. 2. 16, 17.*

Now the God of peace, &c. make you perfect in every good work to do his will, working (*or, doing*) in you that which is well-pleasing in his sight. *Heb. 13. 20, 21.*

God giveth more grace to the humble. *James 4. 6.*

V. To give Power to persevere in Faith and Obedience, through Straits and Temptations, to eternal Life.

THE Lord thy God he will go over before thee, &c. Be strong, and of a good courage: fear not, nor be afraid of them: for the Lord thy God, he it is that doth go with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. *Deut. 31. 3, 6, 8. Heb. 13. 5, 6.*

Wait on the Lord: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thy heart. *Psal. 27. 14.*

The steps of a good man are ordered (*or, established*) by the Lord; &c. Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down, for the Lord upholdeth him with his hand. *Psal. 37. 23, 24. 1 Sam. 2. 9. Psal. 17. 5.*

Renew a right (*or, constant*) spirit within me, &c. uphold me with thy free spirit. *Psal. 51. 10, 12.*

Cast thy burden upon the Lord, and he shall sustain thee: he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved. *Psal. 55. 22.*

Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterwards receive me to glory. *Psal. 73. 24.*

Those that be planted in the house of the Lord, shall flourish in the courts of our God: they shall still bring forth fruit in old age; they shall be fat, &c. *Psal. 92. 13, 14.*

Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe: and I will, &c. *Psal. 119. 117.*

The Lord upholdeth all that fall, and raiseth up all that be bowed down. *Psal. 145. 14.*

Be not afraid, &c. for the Lord shall be thy confidence, and shall keep thy foot from being taken. *Prov. 3. 25, 26.*

When thou goest, thy steps shall not be straitened, and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble. *Prov. 4. 12.*

Who is this that cometh up from the wilderness, leaning upon her beloved &c.? *Cont. 8. 5.*

Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee. *Isa. 26. 3.*

A vineyard of red-wine; I the Lord do keep it: I will water it every moment, I will keep it night and

and day. *Isa.* 27. 2, 3.

And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This is the way, walk ye in it: when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left. *Isa.* 30. 21.

And a man shall be as an hiding-place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest, &c. *Isa.* 32. 2.

The everlasting God, &c. fainteth not, neither is weary, &c. He giveth power to the faint, and to them that have no might he increaseth strength: even the youths shall faint, &c. but they that wait upon the Lord shall renew (or, change) their strength; they shall mount up with wings, as eagles: they shall run, and not be weary; and they shall walk, and not faint. *Isa.* 40. 28—31.

I will bring the blind by a way that they knew not, &c. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them. *Isa.* 42. 16.

Fear not, for I have redeemed thee, &c. When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee, and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned; for I am the Lord thy God. *Isa.* 43. 1—3.

The Lord God hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season, to him that is weary. *Isa.* 50. 4.

Thus saith the high and lofty One, &c. I dwell in the high and holy place: with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones: for I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth; for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls which I have made. *Isa.* 57. 15, 16.

I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them to do them good: but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me. *Jer.* 32. 40.

Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall rise: when I sit in darkness, the Lord shall be a light unto me. *Micah* 7. 8.

Ye shall be brought before governors, and before kings, for my sake, &c. take no thought how, or what you shall speak: for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak. *Matt.* 10. 18—20. *Luke* 21. 15.

Simon, Simon, Behold, Satan hath desired to have you, that he may sift you as wheat: but I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not. *Luke* 22. 31, 32.

Whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him, shall never thirst: but the water which I shall give him, shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life. *John* 4. 14.

My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me; and I give unto them eternal life, and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand: my Father which gave them me, is greater than all, and no man is able to pluck them out of my Father's hands: I and my Father are one. *John* 10. 27—30.

Holy Father, keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, &c. while I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name, &c. I pray, &c. that thou shouldst keep them from the evil one. *John* 17. 11, 12, 15.

Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? Shall tribulation or distress &c. I say, in all these things we are more than conquerors, through him that loved us: for I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, &c. shall be able to separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord. *Rom.* 8. 35, 37—39.

Who art thou that judgest another man's servant? yea, he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him stand. *Rom.* 14. 4.

The God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly. Now to him that is of power to stablish you, according to my gospel, &c. To God, only wise, &c. *Rom.* 16. 20, 25, 27.

Jesus Christ, who shall also confirm you unto the end, that ye may be blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ; God is faithful, &c. *1 Cor.* 1. 7—9.

There hath no temptation taken you, but such as is common (or, moderate) to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able, but will, with the temptation, also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it. *1 Cor.* 10. 13.

Now he which stablisheth us with you in Christ, and hath anointed us, is God; who hath also sealed us, &c. *2 Cor.* 1. 21, 22.

I besought the Lord, &c. and he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee; for my strength is made perfect in weakness: most gladly therefore will I rather glory in mine infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me: for when I am weak, then am I strong. *2 Cor.* 12. 8—10.

Be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might: Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand, &c. *Ephes.* 6. 10, 11, 13. chap. 3. 16.

Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you, will perform (or, finish) it, until the day of Jesus Christ. *Phil.* 1. 6.

Every where, and in all things I am instructed, both to be full, and to be hungry, &c. I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me. *Phil.*

Phil. 4. 12, 13.

And I pray God, your whole spirit, and soul, and body, be preserved blameless, unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ; faithful is he that calleth you, who also will do it. *1 Thes. 5. 23, 24.*

Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, &c. establish you in every good word and work. *2 Thes. 2. 16, 17.*

The Lord is faithful, who shall stablish you, and keep you from evil. *2 Thes. 3. 3.*

I know whom I have believed: and I am persuaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him against that day. *2 Tim. 1. 12.*

No man stood with me, &c. notwithstanding the Lord stood with me, and strengthened me, &c. and the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve me unto his heavenly kingdom. *2 Tim. 4. 16—18.*

To an inheritance, &c. reserved in heaven for you (or, for us) who are kept by the power of God, through faith unto salvation. *1 Pet. 1. 4, 5.*

But the God of all grace who hath called us, &c. after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect: stablish, strengthen, settle you. *1 Pet. 5. 10.*

Whosoever is born of God, doth not commit sin, for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God. *1 John 3. 9. chap. 5. 18.*

Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because, greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world. *1 John 4. 4.*

Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory, &c. to the only wise God, &c. Jude 24, 25.

VI. *God in Christ, doth command, invite, and encourage, by Promises, to come to him for spiritual Life and Strength; to bring forth Fruit, and persevere, and to cast our Care upon him.*

THE Lord, he it is that doth go before thee; he will be with thee; he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee; fear not, neither be dismayed. *Deut. 31. 8.*

Wait on the Lord, be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart; wait, I say, on the Lord. *Psal. 27. 14.*

Cast thy burden upon the Lord, and he shall sustain thee. *Psal. 55. 22.*

Wisdom crieth without, she uttereth her voice in the streets, &c. How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity &c.? Turn ye at my reproof. Behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you. *Prov. 1. 20—23.*

chap. 8. 1—11.

Happy is the man that findeth wisdom, and the man that getteth understanding, &c. She is more precious than rubies, and all the things thou canst desire are not to be compared unto her. Then shalt thou walk in the way safely, and thy foot shall not stumble. *Prov. 3. 13, 15, 23.*

I wisdom, &c. counsel is mine, and sound wisdom; I am understanding: I have strength; by me kings reign, &c. I love them that love me, and those that seek me early, shall find me. Riches and honour are with me; yea, durable riches and righteousness. My fruit is better than gold, yea, than fine gold: and my revenue than choice silver. I lead in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgment; that I may cause those that love me to inherit substance, and I will fill their treasures, &c. Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children; for blessed are they that keep my ways. Hear instruction, and be wise, and refuse it not: Blessed is the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors: for who so findeth me, findeth life. *Prov. 8. 1, 12, 14, 15, 17—21, 32—35. chap. 9. 1—6.*

When the poor and needy seek water, and there is none, and their tongue faileth for thirst; I the Lord will hear them; I the God of Israel will not forsake them: I will open rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the vallies: I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water. *Isa. 41. 17, 18. Psal. 69. 3.*

I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye my face in vain, &c. Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth, for I am God. *Isa. 45. 19, 22.*

Who is among you that feareth the Lord, &c. that walketh in darkness, and hath no light? Let him trust in the name of the Lord, and stay upon his God. *Isa. 50. 10.*

Holla every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters: and he that hath no money; come ye, buy and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price? wherefore do you spend money for that which is not bread? and your labour for that which satisfieth not? Hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness; incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your souls shall live: and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the sure mercies of David. Seek ye the Lord while he may be found; call ye upon him while he is near: Let the wicked forsake his way, &c. and let him return unto the Lord. *Isa. 55. 1—3, 6, 7.*

I have seen thy adulteries; &c. Wilt thou not be

happy is the man that findeth wisdom, and the man that getteth understanding, &c. She is more precious than rubies, and all the things thou canst desire are not to be compared unto her. Then shalt thou walk in the way safely, and thy foot shall not stumble. *Prov. 3. 13, 15, 23.*

I wisdom, &c. counsel is mine, and sound wisdom; I am understanding: I have strength; by me kings reign, &c. I love them that love me, and those that seek me early, shall find me. Riches and honour are with me; yea, durable riches and righteousness. My fruit is better than gold, yea, than fine gold: and my revenue than choice silver. I lead in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgment; that I may cause those that love me to inherit substance, and I will fill their treasures, &c. Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children; for blessed are they that keep my ways. Hear instruction, and be wise, and refuse it not: Blessed is the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors: for who so findeth me, findeth life. *Prov. 8. 1, 12, 14, 15, 17—21, 32—35. chap. 9. 1—6.*

When the poor and needy seek water, and there is none, and their tongue faileth for thirst; I the Lord will hear them; I the God of Israel will not forsake them: I will open rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the vallies: I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water. *Isa. 41. 17, 18. Psal. 69. 3.*

I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye my face in vain, &c. Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth, for I am God. *Isa. 45. 19, 22.*

Who is among you that feareth the Lord, &c. that walketh in darkness, and hath no light? Let him trust in the name of the Lord, and stay upon his God. *Isa. 50. 10.*

Holla every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters: and he that hath no money; come ye, buy and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price? wherefore do you spend money for that which is not bread? and your labour for that which satisfieth not? Hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness; incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your souls shall live: and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the sure mercies of David. Seek ye the Lord while he may be found; call ye upon him while he is near: Let the wicked forsake his way, &c. and let him return unto the Lord. *Isa. 55. 1—3, 6, 7.*

I have seen thy adulteries; &c. Wilt thou not be

be made clean? When shall it once be? *Jer. 13. 27.*

As I live, saith the Lord God, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked, &c. Turn ye, turn ye, from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Israel? *Ezek. 33. 11. chap. 18. 32.*

O Israel, thou hast destroyed thyself: but in me is thine help. *Hosea 13. 9.*

Turn ye to the stronghold, ye prisoners of hope. *Zech. 9. 12.*

Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled. *Matt. 5. 6.*

But seek ye first the kingdom of God and his righteousness, and all these things shall be added unto you. *Matt. 6. 33.*

The whole need not a physician, but they that are sick, &c. For I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance. *Matt. 9. 12, 13.*

Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest; take my yoke upon you, and learn of me, &c. and ye shall find rest unto your souls: for my yoke is easy, and my burden is light. *Matt. 11. 28—30.*

The parable of the invitation to the marriage-supper, of which many made light, *Matt. 22. 1, &c. Luke 14. 17, &c.*

O Jerusalem, &c. How often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not? &c. *Matt. 23. 37.*

The Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost. *Luke 19. 10.*

Jesus said unto the woman of Samaria, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldst have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water, &c. When he was conversing her, he said, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work. *John 4. 10, 32, 34.*

Ye will not come to me, that ye might have life. *John 5. 40. Luke 14. 17—20.*

Jesus said, Labour not for the meat that perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you, &c. My Father giveth you the true bread from heaven; for the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world, &c. And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life; he that cometh to me shall never hunger, and he that believeth on me shall never thirst, &c. Him that cometh to me, I will in no wise cast out; for I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me: and this is the Father's will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me I should lose nothing, &c. *John 6. 27, 32, 33, 35,*

37—39.

In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me and drink, &c. *John 7. 37, 38.*

Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me. *John 14. 1.*

Abide in me, and I in you: as the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, &c. no more can ye, except ye abide in me, &c. He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit, &c. If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you. *John 15. 4, 5, 7.*

He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all: how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? *Rom. 8. 32.*

Be careful for nothing: but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let your request be made known unto God: and the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts, &c. *Phil. 4. 6, 7.*

I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all long-suffering, for a pattern to them which should hereafter believe on him to life everlasting. *1 Tim. 1. 16.*

God our Saviour, who will have all men to be saved, and to come to the knowledge of the truth. *1 Tim. 2. 3, 4.*

Let us run with patience the race that is set before us; looking unto Jesus, the author and finisher of our faith. *Heb. 12. 1, 2.*

If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask it of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not, and it shall be given him. *James 1. 5, 6.*

Wherefore, let them that suffer according to the will of God, commit the keeping of their souls to him in well-doing, as unto a faithful Creator. *1 Pet. 4. 19.*

Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, &c. casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you. *1 Pet. 5. 6, 7.*

I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayst be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayst be clothed, &c. and anoint thine eyes with eye-salve, that thou mayst see. Behold, I stand at the door and knock: If any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me. *Rev. 3. 18, 20.*

I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. *Rev. 21. 6.*

Let him that is athirst, come: And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely. *Rev. 22. 17.*

How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation. *Heb. 2. 3.*

C H A P. XIX.

How doth God work and effect these Things in the Hearts and Spirits of Believers?

What shall we do that we might work the Works of GOD? Jesus saith unto them, This is the work of GOD, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent. John vi. 28, 29.

I. By his Spirit, whom he promised to them, Luke 11. 13.

He shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, &c. Mark 1. 8.

JESUS, &c. having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, hath shed forth this which ye now see and hear. Acts 2. 32, 33.

And they came every one, &c. whom his spirit made willing, and they brought the Lord's offering. Exod. 35. 21.

Thou gavest also thy good spirit to instruct them. Nehem. 9. 20.

Renew a right (or constant) spirit within me, &c. and take not thy holy spirit from me, &c. uphold me with thy free spirit. Psalm 51. 10—12.

Awake, O North wind, and come thou South wind, and blow upon my garden, &c. Cant. 4. 16.

He that is left in Zion, and he that remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, &c. when the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughter of Zion, &c. by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning. Isa. 4. 3, 4.

I will pour my Spirit upon thy seed, &c. and they shall spring up as among the grass, as willows by the water-courses. Isa. 44. 3, 4.

I will put a new spirit within you, &c. that they may walk in my statutes, &c. Ezek. 11. 19, 20.

I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, Ezek. 36. 27.

And ye shall know that I am the Lord, when I have opened your graves, &c. and shall put my spirit in you. Ezek. 37. 13, 14.

Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord. Ezek. 39. 29.

Not by might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the Lord, &c. crying, Grace, grace. Zach. 4. 6, 7.

I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, &c. and also upon the servants, and upon the hand-maids in those days will I pour out my spirit. Joel 2. 28, 29. Acts 2. 16, 17. Luke 24. 49.

I will pour upon the house of David, &c. the spirit of grace, and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, &c. Zach.

12. 10. Ephes. 6. 18. Jude 20.

When they deliver you up; take no thought how, or what ye shall speak, &c. for it is not ye that speak, but the spirit of your Father which speaketh in you. Matt. 10. 19, 20. Luke 12. 12. chap. 17. 20, 21.

If I cast out devils by the spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you. Matt. 12. 28.

Jesus said, The kingdom of God cometh not with observation (or, with outward shew) &c. Behold the kingdom of God is within you. Luke 17. 20, 21. Mark 4. 26, 27.

Except a man be born of water and of the spirit, he cannot see the kingdom of God: that which is born of the flesh, is flesh: and that which is born of the Spirit, is spirit. John 3. 5, 6.

It is the Spirit that quickeneth, the flesh profiteth nothing, &c. John 6. 63. 2 Cor. 3. 6.

He that believeth on me, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water: but this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive. John 7. 38, 39. Gal. 3. 2, 14. John 4. 13, 14.

I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever; even the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, &c. Ye know him, for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you. I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you. The Comforter, the holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you. John 14. 16—18, 26.

But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, &c. John 15. 26. chap. 1. 33. Acts 1. 5.

It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you: but if I depart, I will send him unto you: and when he is come, he will convince the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment. I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now: Howbeit, when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth, &c. he shall not speak of himself, but, &c. he shall receive of mine, and shew it unto you. John 16. 7, 8, 12—14.

They were not able to resist the wisdom and spirit by which Stephen spake. *Acts* 6. 10.

The love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the holy Ghost which is given unto us. *Rom.* 5. 5.

If the spirit of him that raised Jesus from the dead dwell in you: he that raised up Christ from the dead, shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his spirit that dwelleth in you, &c. If ye, through the spirit, do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live. For as many as are led by the spirit of God, they are the sons of God. Likewise the spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the spirit himself maketh intercession for us, &c. *Rom.* 8. 11, 13, 14, 26, 27. *Ephes.* 2. 18. *Ephes.* 6. 18. *Jude* 20.

That ye may abound in hope through the power of the holy Ghost, &c. That the offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the holy Ghost, &c. To make the Gentiles obedient, &c. by the power of the spirit of God. *Rom.* 15. 13, 16, 18, 19.

Eye hath not seen, &c. but God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit: for the spirit searcheth all things, &c. The things of God knoweth no man, but the spirit of God. Now we have received, &c. the spirit of God, that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God. *1 Cor.* 2. 9—12.

Such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, &c. by the Spirit of our God. *1 Cor.* 6. 11. *Titus* 3. 5.

No man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the holy Ghost. Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same spirit, &c. The manifestation of the spirit is given to every man to profit withal. For to one is given by the spirit, the word of wisdom, &c. But all these worketh that one and the self-same spirit, dividing to every man severally, as he will, &c. By one spirit we are all baptized into one body. *1 Cor.* 12. 3, 4, 7—11, 13.

Ye are manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ, ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the spirit of the living God; not in tables of stone, but in fleshy tables of the heart, &c. But we all with open face, beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image, from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord, (or, of the Lord, the Spirit.) *2 Cor.* 3. 3, 18.

We, through the spirit, wait for the hope of righteousness by faith. *Gal.* 5. 5, 22.

Through him we both have an access by one spirit unto the Father. *Ephes.* 2. 18.

The mystery of Christ, which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed, &c. by the spirit, &c. I shew my

knees unto the Father, &c. that he would grant you, &c. to be strengthened with might by his spirit in the inner man. *Ephes.* 3. 4, 5, 14, 16.

Who declared unto us your love in the spirit. *Col.* 1. 8.

Our gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in power, and in the holy Ghost, &c. And ye became followers of us, and of the Lord. *1 Thess.* 1. 5, 6.

God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation, through sanctification of the spirit, and belief of the truth. *2 Thess.* 2. 13.

That good thing which was committed unto thee, keep by the holy Ghost, which dwelleth in us. *2 Tim.* 1. 14.

He saved us by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the holy Ghost, which he shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ. *Tit.* 3. 5, 6. *Ephes.* 5. 26.

Elect, &c. through sanctification of the spirit, unto obedience, &c. Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the spirit, unto unfeigned love of the brethren, &c. *1 Pet.* 1. 2, 22.

But ye have an unction from the holy One, and ye know all things. But the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you; but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, &c. *1 John* 2. 20, 27.

II. Of the Spirit of God's being given to, and dwelling in Believers, and working in them, and upon others: The Nature, Appearance, and Fruits of the Spirit: and the Gifts, Duty towards the Spirit, in following him; and not sinning against, grieving or quenching the Spirit.

I. Of the Spirit of God working in Believers, and upon others.

These be they who separate themselves, sensual, having not the spirit. *Jude* 19.

And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find such a one as this is, a man in whom the spirit of God is? *Gen.* 41. 38.

I have called by name Bezaleel, &c. And I have filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship, to devise cunning works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, &c. *Exod.* 31. 2—4. chap. 35. 31, &c.

Gather unto me seventy men of the elders of Israel, &c. And I will take of the Spirit which is upon thee, and will put it upon them, and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, &c. And

And the Lord came down, &c. and took of the spirit that was upon him, and gave it unto the seventy elders. And it came to pass, that when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, and did not cease, &c. Would God that all the Lord's people were prophets, and that the Lord would put his spirit upon them. *Numb. 11. 16, 17, 25, 26, 29.*

My servant Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and hath followed me fully, him will I bring into the land. *Numb. 14. 24.*

And Balaam lift up his eyes, &c. and the spirit of God came upon him, and he blessed Israel, instead of cursing them. *Numb. 24. 2, 3, 10.*

Take thee Joshua, the son of Nun, a man in whom is the spirit, and lay thine hand upon him. *Numb. 27. 18.*

The spirit of the Lord came upon Jephthah, &c. *Judges 11. 29.*

Samson the child grew, and the Lord blessed him, and the spirit of the Lord began to move him at times, in the camp of Dan. *Judges 13. 24, 25.*

And the spirit of the Lord came mightily upon him, and he rent the lion as he would have rent a kid, &c. And the spirit of the Lord came upon him, and he, &c. slew thirty of them, &c. *Judges 14. 6, 19.*

The spirit of the Lord came mightily upon him, and the cords that were upon his arms became as flax. *Judges 15. 14.*

The spirit of the Lord will come upon thee, and thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another man, &c. And the spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied. *1 Sam. 10. 6, 9, 10. chap. 19. 20, 21.*

Samuel anointed David; and the spirit of the Lord came upon David from that day forward, &c. But the spirit of the Lord departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the Lord troubled him. *1 Sam. 16. 13, 14.*

David had the pattern of the house of the Lord given to him by the spirit. *1 Chron. 28. 12, 19.*

Yet many years didst thou forbear them, and testifiedst against them by thy spirit in thy prophets. *Nehem. 9. 30. Zech. 7. 12.*

Truly I am full of power by the spirit of the Lord, and of judgment, and of might; to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin. *Micah 3. 8.*

I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance, but he, &c. shall baptize you with the holy Ghost, and with fire, &c. *Matt. 3. 11. Mark 1. 8.*

For it is not ye that speak, but the spirit of your Father which speaketh in you. *Matt. 10. 20. Luke 12. 11, 12.*

It is said of John, He shall be filled with the holy Ghost, even from his mother's womb, &c. The Angel said unto Mary, The holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee, &c. Elizabeth was filled with the holy Ghost, and she spake, &c. Zacharias was filled with the holy Ghost, and prophesied, &c. *Luke 1. 13, 15, 35, 41, 42, 67.*

The holy Ghost was upon Simeon. And it was revealed unto him by the holy Ghost, that he should not see death before he had seen the Lord's Christ. *Luke 2. 25, 26.*

If ye then being evil know how to give good gifts unto your children: how much more shall your heavenly Father give the holy Spirit to them that ask him? *Luke 11. 13.*

The kingdom of God cometh not with observation, &c. Behold the kingdom of God is within you (or among you.) *Luke 17. 20, 21. Matt. 12. 28.*

The Spirit of truth, &c. dwelleth with you, and shall be in you. *John 14. 17. chap. 4. 14.*

The comforter, &c. he will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment, &c. when the Spirit of truth is come, he will guide you into all truth. For he shall not speak of himself: but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak, and he will shew you things to come. He shall glorify me, for he shall receive of mine, and shew it unto you. *John 16. 7, 8, 13, 14.*

He breathed on them, and said unto them, Receive ye the holy Ghost. *John 20. 22. Job 32. 8.*

Wait for the promise of the Father, which ye have heard of me: for John truly baptized with water: but ye shall be baptized with the holy Ghost, not many days hence, &c. Ye shall receive power after that the holy Ghost is come upon you, (or, the power of the holy Ghost cometh upon you.) *Acts 1. 4, 5, 8. Luke 24. 49. chap. 3. 16.*

And they were all filled with the holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the spirit gave them utterance, &c. Jesus, &c. having received of the Father the promise of the holy Ghost, hath shed forth this which ye now see and hear. *Acts 2. 4, 14, 33.*

Then Peter, filled with the holy Ghost, said, &c. And when they had prayed, the place was shaken, &c. And they were all filled with the holy Ghost, and they spake the word, &c. *Acts 4. 8, 31.*

The holy Ghost, whom God hath given to them that obey him. *Acts 5. 32.*

Stephen, a man full of the holy Ghost, &c. and they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he spake. *Acts 6. 5, 10. chap. 7. 55.*

Peter and John, &c. prayed for them, that they might receive the holy Ghost: for as yet he was fallen.

fallen upon none of them, &c. and they received the holy Ghost. *Acts* 8. 14—17.

The Lord, &c. hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and be filled with the holy Ghost. *Acts* 9. 17.

While Peter yet spake these words, the holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word, &c. They heard them speak with tongues, &c. *Acts* 10. 44, 46.

Barnabas was a good man, and full of the holy Ghost, &c. *Acts* 11. 24. chap. 13. 9, 52.

God, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giving them the holy Ghost, as he did unto us. *Acts* 15. 8.

They were forbidden by the holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia, &c. then they assayed to go into Bithynia, but the spirit suffered them not. *Acts* 16. 6, 7.

Paul came to Ephesus, and finding certain disciples, he said unto them, Have ye received the holy Ghost since ye believed? and they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any holy Ghost, &c. And when Paul had laid his hands upon them, the holy Ghost came on them, and they spake with tongues, and prophesied. *Acts* 19. 1, 2, 6.

The love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the holy Ghost, which is given unto us. *Rom.* 5. 5.

Ye are not in the flesh, but in the spirit, if so be that the spirit of God dwelleth in you: now if any man have not the spirit of Christ, he is none of his; but if the spirit of him that raised up Jesus dwell in you, he, &c. shall quicken, &c. by his spirit that dwelleth in you. *Rom.* 8. 9, 11.

Fervent in the spirit, &c. *Rom.* 12. 11.

That ye abound in hope, through the power of the holy Ghost. *Rom.* 15. 13.

We have received not the spirit of the world, but the spirit which is of God, &c. *1 Cor.* 2. 12.

Know ye not that ye are the temple of God? and that the spirit of God dwelleth in you? *1 Cor.* 3. 16. chap. 6. 19.

He that is joined to the Lord is one spirit. *1 Cor.* 6. 17.

I think I have the spirit of God. *1 Cor.* 7. 40.

The manifestation of the spirit is given to every man to profit withal. *1 Cor.* 12. 7, &c.

Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of his spirit in our hearts. *2 Cor.* 1. 22. chap. 5. 5.

Ye are the epistle of Christ, &c. written not with ink, but with the spirit of the living God, &c. *2 Cor.* 3. 3, 5, 6, 8.

We having the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, &c. *2 Cor.* 4. 13.

Christ hath redeemed us, &c. that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith. *Gal.* 3. 13, 14.

And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father. *Gal.* 4. 6.

In whom, &c. also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise, which is the earnest of our inheritance, &c. *Eph.* 1. 13, 14.

In whom you also are builded together, for an habitation of God through the Spirit. *Eph.* 2. 22. chap. 4. 6.

Be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the spirit. *Ephes.* 5. 18.

This shall turn to my salvation through your prayer, and the supply of the spirit of Jesus Christ. *Phil.* 1. 19.

If any fellowship of the spirit, &c. fulfil ye my joy, that ye be like-minded. *Phil.* 2. 1, 2.

God, who hath also given unto us his holy Spirit. *1 Thess.* 4. 8.

Then shall that wicked one be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming. *2 Thess.* 2. 8.

That good thing, keep by the holy Ghost, which dwelleth in us. *2 Tim.* 1. 14.

According to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the holy Ghost, which he shed on us abundantly (or richly) through Jesus Christ our Saviour. *Tit.* 3. 5, 6.

God also bearing them witness, both with signs, &c. and gifts of the holy Ghost, according to his own will. *Heb.* 2. 4.

The prophets have enquired, &c. searching what manner of time the spirit of Christ which was in them, did signify, when it testified beforehand, &c. unto whom it was revealed, &c. by them that have preached the gospel unto you, with the holy Ghost sent down from heaven. *1 Pet.* 1. 10—12.

Christ, &c. being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the spirit. *1 Pet.* 3. 18.

If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye: for the spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you, &c. *1 Pet.* 4. 14.

He hath given us great and precious promises, that by these ye might be made partakers of the divine nature, &c. Holy men of God spake as they were moved by the holy Ghost. *2 Pet.* 1. 4, 21.

Ye have an unction from the holy One, and ye know all things; but the anointing which ye have received of him, abideth in you, &c. the same anointing teacheth you of all things. *1 John* 2. 20, 27.

Whosoever is born of God, doth not commit sin,

fin, for his seed remaineth in him: and hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the spirit which he hath given us. *1 John 3. 9, 24.*

We know that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his spirit. *1 John 4. 13.*

It is the spirit that beareth witness, because the spirit is truth, &c. There are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the holy Ghost, and these three are one, &c. *1 John 5. 6--8.*

These be they, &c. sensual, having not the spirit. *Jude 19.*

Grace be unto you, &c. and from the seven spirits which are before his throne. *Rev. 1. 4. chap. 3. 1, 5.*

Hear what the spirit saith unto the churches. *Rev. 2. 7, 11, 17, 29.*

I beheld, and lo, &c. a lamb having seven horns, and seven eyes, which are the seven spirits of God, sent forth into all the earth. *Rev. 5. 6.*

And the spirit and the bride say, Come. *Rev. 22. 17.*

II. The Nature, Workings, and Fruits of the Spirit.

AND the spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. *Gen. 1. 2.*

And the Lord said, My spirit shall not always strive with man. *Gen. 6. 3.*

Balaam, who came with a purpose to curse Israel, when the spirit of God came upon him, blessed them. *Numb. 24. 1--14.*

Is the spirit of the Lord straitened? (or, shortened?) are these his doings? *Micah 2. 7.*

Handle me, and see me, for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have. *Luke 24. 39.*

I saw the spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him. *John 1. 32.*

He would have given thee living water, &c. water springing up into everlasting life. *John 4. 10, 14.*

He that believeth, &c. out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water. This spake he of the spirit, &c. *John 7. 38, 39.*

When he is come, he will convince the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment. *John 16. 8.*

They were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he spake. *Acts 6. 10.*

The love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the holy Ghost. *Rom. 5. 5.*

Ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear, but the spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, &c. The spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God. *Rom. 8. 15, 16.*

Fervent in the spirit, serving the Lord. *Rom. 12. 11.*

We have received not the spirit of the world,

but the spirit which is of God. *1 Cor. 2. 12.*

No man, speaking by the spirit of God, calleth Jesus accursed; and no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the holy Ghost. Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same spirit, &c. to one is given, &c. But all these worketh that one and the self-same spirit, dividing, &c. *1 Cor. 12. 3, &c.*

Who hath also sealed us, and given us the earnest of his spirit. *2 Cor. 1. 22. chap. 5. 5.*

Ye are our epistle, &c. ye are manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ, &c. written not with ink, but with the spirit of the living God; not in tables of stone, but in fleshly tables of the heart, &c. The letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life. But if the ministration of death, &c. were glorious, &c. How shall not the ministration of the spirit be rather glorious? Now the Lord is that spirit: and where the spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty. *2 Cor. 3. 2, 3, 6--8, 17.*

God hath sent forth the spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father. *Gal. 4. 6.*

For the flesh lusteth against the spirit, and the spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other, &c. The fruit of the spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, temperance. *Gal. 5. 17, 22, 23.*

Ye were sealed with the holy spirit of promise, which is the earnest of our inheritance, until the redemption of the purchased possession. *Ephes. 1. 13, 14.*

Grieve not the holy spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption. *Ephes. 4. 30.*

For the fruit of the spirit is in all goodness, and righteousness, and truth. *Ephes. 5. 9.*

God hath not given us the spirit of fear, but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind. *2 Tim. 1. 7.*

Having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the holy Ghost. *1 Thess. 1. 6. Acts 9. 31.*

Christ, who through the eternal spirit offered himself, &c. *Heb. 9. 14.*

The anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie. *1 John 2. 27.*

Try the spirits, whether they are of God, &c. Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is of God. And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is not of God, &c. Greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world. *1 John 4. 1--4.*

It is the spirit that beareth witness, because the spirit is truth, &c. The Father, the Word, and the holy Ghost; these three are one. *1 John 5. 6--8.*

The spirit and the bride say, Come, *Rev. 22. 17.*

III. Saints

III. Saints' Duty towards the Spirit.

1. In following after him, and making use of him.

THE same anointing teacheth you of all things. *1 John 2. 27.*

And the Lord said, My spirit shall not always strive with man. *Gen. 6. 3.*

The true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him. God is a spirit, and they that worship him, must worship him in spirit and in truth. *John 4. 23, 24.*

No condemnation to them, &c. who walk not after the flesh, but after the spirit. *Rom. 8. 1, 2, 4.*

Fervent in the spirit, serving the Lord. *Rom. 12. 11.*

The manifestation of the spirit is given to every man to profit withal. *1 Cor. 12. 7.*

I will pray with the spirit, &c. I will sing with the spirit, &c. *1 Cor. 14. 15.*

Walked we not in the same spirit? *2 Cor. 12. 18.*

Are ye so foolish, having begun in the spirit? are ye now made perfect in the flesh? *Gal. 3. 3.*

Walk in the spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lusts of the flesh, &c. If ye be led by the spirit, ye are not under the law. If we live in the spirit, let us also walk in the spirit. *Gal. 5. 16, 18, 25. 1 John 2. 27.*

He that soweth to the spirit, shall of the spirit reap life everlasting. *Gal. 6. 8.*

Be not drunk with wine, &c. but be ye filled with the spirit. *Ephes. 5. 18.*

The sword of the spirit, which is the word of God; praying always with all prayer and supplication in the spirit. *Ephes. 6. 17, 18.*

We are the circumcision, which worship God in the spirit. *Phil. 3. 3.*

Wherefore, as the holy Ghost saith, To day if ye will hear his voice, &c. *Heb. 3. 7.*

Building up yourselves, &c. praying in the holy

Ghost. *Jude 20.* He that hath an ear, let him hear what the spirit saith unto the churches. *Rev. 2. 7, 11, 17, 29.*

2. Not to sin against, grieve, or quench the Spirit.

But they rebelled and vexed his holy Spirit, therefore he was turned to be their enemy. *Isa. 63. 10.*

But the blasphemy against the holy Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men. And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the world to come. *Matt. 12. 31, 32. Mark 3. 29, 30.*

Ananias, Why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the holy Ghost &c? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God, &c. How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord, &c.? She fell down and died, &c. *Acts 5. 3--5, 8--10.*

Ye stiff-necked and uncircumcised in heart and ears: ye do always resist the holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so do ye. Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted &c.? *Acts 7. 51, 52.*

Simon offered money, for power to confer the holy Ghost. *Acts 8. 18, 19.*

The Sadduces say, that there is no resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit. *Acts 23. 8.*

Keep the unity of the spirit in the bond of peace; and grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed, &c. *Ephes. 4. 3, 30.*

Quench not the spirit. *1 Thess. 5. 19.*

He that despised Moses' law, died without mercy, &c. Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, &c. and hath done despite unto the spirit of grace? *Heb. 10. 28, 29.*

The spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you: on their parts he is evil spoken of, &c. *1 Pet. 4. 14.*

C H A P. XX.

Of Afflictions, Troubles, and Persecutions.

1. To whom they belong, or who may expect them.

1. Common to all.

MAN is born unto trouble as the sparks fly upward. *Job 3. 7.*

Man that is born of a woman, is of few days, and full of trouble. *Job 14. 1.*

2. More especially, Christian Believers, such as are born of the Spirit.

First, The Holy Ghost affirms this.

I Will be his father, and he shall be my son: If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men:

men: but my mercy shall not depart away from him, &c. 2 Sam. 7. 14, 15. Psalm 99. 8.

Many are the afflictions of the righteous, but the Lord delivereth him out of them all. Psalm 34. 19.

For whom the Lord loveth, he correcteth; even as a father the son in whom he delighteth. Prov. 3. 12.

Behold, I and the children whom the Lord hath given me, are for signs and wonders in Israel. Isa. 8. 18.

He that departeth from evil, maketh himself a prey. Isa. 59. 15.

They watch for iniquity, they make a man an offender for a word, &c. Isa. 29. 20, 21.

You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will punish you for all your iniquities. Amos 3. 2.

Beware of men, for they will deliver you up to the councils: and they will scourge you in their synagogues: and ye shall be brought before governors and kings for my sake, &c. and the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child, &c. and ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake, &c. The disciple is not above his master, &c. It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his Lord. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more shall they call them of his household? &c. Think not that I am come to send peace on earth, &c. A man's foes shall be they of his own household. Matt. 10. 17, 18, 21, 22, 24, 25, 34—36. chap. 24. 9, 10. Luke 21. 12, &c. Mark 10. 30.

Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. Matt. 16. 24. Mark 8. 34, 35.

Wo unto you that laugh now, for ye shall mourn and weep. Wo unto you when all men shall speak well of you: for so did their fathers to the false prophets. Luke 6. 25, 26.

Jesus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air have nests, but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head. Luke 9. 58.

If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before it hated you. If ye were of the world, the world would love its own; but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you. Remember the word that I said unto you, The servant is not greater than his Lord: if they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you, &c. All these things they will do unto you for my name's sake, because they know not him that sent me. John 15.

18—21. 1 John 3. 13. John 17. 14.

These things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be offended: they shall put you out of the synagogues; yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you, will think that he doeth God service; and these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor me. Ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice; and ye shall be sorrowful, &c. In the world ye shall have tribulation. John 16. 1, 2, 3, 20, 22, 33.

Of a truth, against thy holy child Jesus, &c. both Herod, &c. were gathered together, to do whatsoever thy hand, and thy counsel determined before to be done. Acts 4. 27, 28.

The Lord said of Paul, I will shew him how great things he must suffer for my name. Acts 9. 15, 16.

Exhorting them to continue in the faith: and that we must through much tribulation enter the kingdom of God. Acts 14. 22. Mark 10. 30.

The holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying, That bonds and afflictions abide me. Acts 20. 23.

Always we which live are delivered to death for Jesus's sake, that the life also of Jesus, &c. 2 Cor. 4. 11. chap. 7. 5.

But as then, he that was born after the flesh, persecuted him that was born after the spirit, so it is now. Gal. 4. 29.

We wrestle not against flesh, &c. but against principalities, &c. Ephes. 6. 12, 13.

Unto you it is given in behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake. Phil. 1. 29.

That no man should be moved by these afflictions: for yourselves know that we are appointed thereunto. 1 Thess. 3. 3.

All that will live godly in Christ Jesus, shall suffer persecution. 2 Tim. 3. 12.

Whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, &c. for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not? but if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons. Heb. 12. 6, 7, 8.

Think it not strange, concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened to you: but rejoice, inasmuch as ye are made partakers of Christ's sufferings: judgment must begin at the house of God. 1 Pet. 4. 12, 13, 17.

The devil; &c. whom resist, &c. knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren. 1 Pet. 5. 8, 9.

Behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried: and ye shall have tribulation ten days. Rev. 2. 10.

As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous

zealous therefore, &c. *Rev.* 3. 19.

These are they that came out of great tribulation, and have washed, &c. *Rev.* 7. 14.

Secondly, *That the Saints have been so exercised with Afflictions, in Soul and Body, from God: and in their Bodies, and outward Concerns, from Men, by persecutions.*

1. *From God more immediately.* *Prov.* 18. 14.

Jacob sorely afflicted for Joseph and other of his sons. *Gen.* 37. chap. 34.

The Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me; I went out full, and the Lord hath brought me home again empty, &c. *Ruth* 1. 20, 21.

Job greatly afflicted in his substance, and his body, *Job* 1. 13, to the end. chap. 2. 5—8. chap. 7. 3, &c. chap. 9. 27, &c.

O that my grief were thoroughly weighed, &c. for now it would be heavier than the sand of the sea; therefore my words are swallowed up: (or, I want words to express my grief;) for the arrows of the Almighty are within me, the poison whereof drinketh up my spirit: the terrors of God do set themselves in array against me. *Job* 6. 2, 3, 4. chap. 13. 24, 26. chap. 19. chap. 30. *Psalms* 38. 2. and 55. 4, 5.

I am full of confusion, therefore see thou my affliction. *Job* 10. 15, &c.

My soul is also sore vexed, O Lord; how long? &c. I am weary with my groaning: all the night (or, every night) make I my bed to swim; I water my couch with my tears: mine eye is consumed because of grief, &c. *Psalms* 6. 3, 6, 7. and 32. 4. and 102. 3, &c.

The sorrows of death compassed me, and the floods of ungodly men made me afraid. The sorrows of hell compassed me about. *Psalms* 18. 4, 5. and 116. 3.

My God, my God! why hast thou forsaken me? &c. I cry in the day-time, but thou hearest not. *Psalms* 22. 1, 2.

I am desolate and afflicted: the troubles of mine heart are enlarged, &c. *Psalms* 25. 16, 17. and 40. 12. and 102. 3—6, 9. and 143. 4.

My tears have been my meat, while they continually say unto me, Where is thy God? *Psalms* 42. 3, 10.

Make me to hear joy and gladness, that the bones which thou hast broken may rejoice: hide thy face from my sins. *Psalms* 51. 8, 9.

Save me, O God, for the waters are come in unto my soul: I sink in deep mire, where there is no standing; I am come into deep waters (or, depth of waters) where the floods overflow me: I am

weary of my crying, my throat is dry: mine eyes fail, while I wait for my God. *Psalms* 69. 1—3. and 42. 6, 7.

All the day long have I been plagued, and chastened every morning. *Psalms* 73. 14.

In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord; my soul ran in the night, and ceased not; my soul refused to be comforted: I remembered God and was troubled; I complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed. Selah. Thou holdest mine eyes waking: I am so troubled that I cannot speak, &c. Will the Lord cast me off for ever? Will he be favourable no more? Is his mercy clean gone for ever? Doth his promise fail? *Psalms* 77. 2, 3, 4, 7, 8. and 142. 3, 4, 6. and 143. 4, 7. *Luke* 18. 8.

My soul is full of troubles, &c. Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, in darkness, in the depths: thy wrath lieth hard upon me, thou hast afflicted me with all thy waves, &c. I am afflicted, and ready to die: I suffer thy terrors: I am distracted: Thy fierce wrath goeth over me: Thy terrors have cut me off. *Psalms* 88. 3, 6, 7, 9, 14—17. and 38. 4, 6, 8, 10. and 31. 9, 10. *Prov.* 18. 14. *Psalms* 40. 12.

Out of the depths have I cried unto thee, O Lord. *Psalms* 130. 1.

Jonah cast into the sea, and in the belly of the fish. *Jonah* 1. 15, 17. chap. 2.

For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, &c. We are chastened of the Lord, &c. *1 Cor.* 11. 30—32.

We were troubled on every side: without were fightings, within were fears. *2 Cor.* 7. 5.

Ye greatly rejoice, though now for a season (if need be) ye are in heaviness through manifold temptations. *1 Pet.* 1. 6.

Hezekiah, &c. was left of God, in the business of the ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, to try him, that he might know all that was in his heart. *2 Chron.* 33. 31.

2. *From Men, by Persecutions of various kinds.*

Gal. 4. 29.

WE are troubled on every side, yet not distressed, &c. persecuted, but not forsaken, &c. *2 Cor.* 4. 8—11.

First, *From Men openly wicked: Heathens, Infidels.*

Joseph, because he refused lewd commerce with Potiphar's wife, was by her means imprisoned in Egypt. *Gen.* 39. 7, to verse 21.

When Israel began to increase in Egypt, the king said, Come on, let us deal wisely with them, lest they multiply, and it come to pass, when there falleth out any war, &c. Therefore they did set over

over them task-masters, to afflict them with their burdens, &c. They made them serve with rigour: and they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, &c. ordered the Midwives to kill the male children. Exod. 1. 7, to verse 17.

Afterwards they laid the burden heavier, allowing them no straw, and yet required the tale of brick. Exod. 5. 6—9, 11.

Pharaoh pursued after Israel with a great army unto the red sea. Exodus 14. 7—10.

The adversaries of Judah and Benjamin troubled them in building, and hired counselors against them to frustrate their purpose, &c. Afterwards Rehum the Chancellor wrote to the king, &c. The Jews are building the rebellious and bad city, &c. If this city be builded, and the walls set up again, then will not they pay toll, tribute, &c. and so thou shalt endamage the revenue of the kings: now, because we have maintenance from the king's palace, and it was not meet for us to see the king's dishonour, &c. This city is a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings, &c. and that they have moved sedition within the same of old, &c. If this city be built, &c. by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river, &c. So they halted to Jerusalem, and by force stayed the work. Ezra 4. 1, 4, 5, 12—16, 23, 24.

Sanballat laughed us to scorn, &c. said, &c. Will ye rebel against the king? Nehem. 2. 19. chap. 6. 6—8.

When Sanballat and others heard that the walls of Jerusalem were made up, &c. they were very wroth, and conspired all of them together to come and to fight against Jerusalem, and to hinder it, &c. Nehem. 4. 7, 8.

They hired men to draw Nehemiah to sin, that they might have occasion to reproach him. Nehem. 6. 12, 13.

When Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence; then was Haman full of wrath, &c. wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews, &c. said unto the king, There is a certain people, &c. and their laws are divers from all people, neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it is not for the king's profit to suffer them. Let it please the king that it may be written, that they may be destroyed, and I will pay, &c. The king grants his desire, &c. Esth. 3. 5, 6, 8—11.

Many say of my soul, There is no help for him in his God. Selah, Psal. 3. 2.

The wicked in his pride doth persecute the poor, &c. Psal. 10. 2, 8, 9.

The wicked bend their bow, &c. that they may privily shoot at the upright in heart. Psal. 11. 2.

All they that see me, laugh me to scorn: they

shoot out the lip, they shake the head, saying, He trusted on the Lord that he would deliver him: let him deliver him, seeing (or, if) he delighted in him. Psal. 22. 7, 8.

They devise deceitful matters against them that are quiet in the land, &c. They have said, Aha, aha! our eye hath seen, &c. so would we have it. Psal. 35. 20, 21, 25.

The wicked plotteth (or, practiseth) against the just, and gnasheth upon him with his teeth; &c. The wicked have drawn out their sword, &c. to cast down the poor and needy, to slay such as be of upright conversation. Psal. 37. 12, 14.

They also that seek after my life lay snares for me: and they that seek my hurt speak mischievous things, and imagine deceit all the day long, &c. when my foot slippeth, they magnify themselves against me, &c. They also that render evil for good are my adversaries, because I follow the thing that good is. Psal. 38. 12, 16, 19, 20. and 109. 4, 5.

For thy sake are we killed all the day long: we are counted as sheep for the slaughter. Psal. 44. 22.

Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge, who eat up my people as they eat bread? Psal. 53. 4. and 25. 19.

Being angry, with intestine hatred, they persecute me. Psal. 55. 3.

Man would swallow me up: he, fighting daily, oppresseth me: mine enemies would daily swallow me up, for they be many that fight against me, &c. every day they wrest my words: all their thoughts are against me for evil. Psal. 56. 1, 2, 5.

The mighty are gathered against me, not for my transgression, nor for my sin: O Lord, they run and prepare themselves without my fault, &c. Psal. 59. 3, 4, 7. and 119. 86, 161.

The workers of iniquity, who whet their tongue like a sword, &c. bitter words: that they may shoot in secret at the perfect, &c. Psal. 64. 2—5.

They that hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of mine head. Psal. 69. 4. and 109. 2—4.

They that hate thee, have lift up the head: they have taken crafty counsel against thy people, and consulted against thy hidden ones: They have said, Come, and let us cut them off, &c. Psal. 83. 2—5. and 31. 13.

How long shall the wicked triumph? shall they utter and speak hard things? &c. they break in pieces thy people, O Lord, and afflict thine heritage? &c. Which frame mischief by a law: they gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent blood. Psal. 94. 3, 4, 5, 20, 21.

The proud have forged a lie against me. Psal.

119. 69, 86.

We are exceedingly filled with contempt: our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those that are at ease, and with the contempt of the proud. *Psal.* 123. 3, 4.

The enemy hath persecuted, &c. my spirit is overwhelmed within me, my heart is desolate, &c. my spirit faileth, &c. *Psal.* 143. 3, 4, 7.

All that pass by the way clap their hands at thee? they hiss and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, saying, Is this the city? &c. we have swallowed her up: certainly this is the day that we looked for. We have found, &c. *Lam.* 2. 15, 16.

There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province, &c. These men, O king, have not regarded thee; they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image, &c. and they cast them into the fiery furnace. *Dan.* 3. 9, 12, 20, 21.

The wicked devoureth the man that is more righteous than he. *Habak.* 1. 13.

The presidents and princes sought to find occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom; but they could find none, &c. Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find it against him concerning the law of his God, &c. They procure a law, that none should ask a petition of any god or man, but of the king, &c. watch Daniel, accuse him, and cast him into the lions den. *Dan.* 6. 4, to verse 17.

They afflict the just; therefore the prudent shall keep silence in that time, for it is an evil time. *Amos* 5. 12, 13.

Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put him in prison for Herodias' sake, &c. for John said unto him, It is not lawful for thee to have her, &c. and he sent and beheaded John in the prison. *Matt.* 14. 3, 4, 9, 10.

Herod and Pilate, (who before were at enmity) persecute Christ, and were made friends. *Luke* 23. 11, 12.

Because ye are not of the world, &c. therefore the world hateth you. *John* 15. 19.

They disputed with Stephen: and they were not able to resist the wisdom and spirit by which he spake: then they suborned men, and stirred up the people, &c. and came upon him, and caught him, and brought him to the council, and set up false witnesses. *Acts* 6. 9, to verse 14.

Herod the king stretched forth his hands to vex certain of the church, and he killed James the brother of John with the sword: and because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded to take Peter, and put him in prison, &c. *Acts* 12. 1—4.

They caught Paul and Silas, and drew them into the market-place unto the rulers, and brought

them to the magistrates, saying, These men, being Jews, do exceedingly trouble our city, and teach customs which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romans, &c. they beat them and cast them into prison. *Acts* 16. 19, to verse 25. chap. 19. 9.

The philosophers, &c. encountered Paul, saying, What will this babbler (or, base fellow) say? *Acts* 17. 18.

There arose no small stir about that way: for a certain man, &c. which made silver shrines for Diana, &c. complained against Paul, made a great uproar, and laid hold of Paul's companions. *Acts* 19. 23—30.

We would not, brethren, have you ignorant of our trouble which came to us in Asia. *2 Cor.* 1. 8.

I suffer trouble even unto bonds. *2 Tim.* 2. 9.

Ye endured a great fight of afflictions: partly whilst ye were made a gazing-stock, both by reproaches and afflictions, &c. Ye took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, &c. *Heb.* 10. 32—34.

Others were tortured, &c. Others had trial of cruel mockings and scourgings: yea, moreover of bonds and imprisonment, &c. of whom the world was not worthy. *Heb.* 11. 35—38.

Do not rich men oppress you by tyranny, and draw you before the judgment-seats? *James* 2. 6.

Ye have condemned and killed the just: and he doth not resist you. *James* 5. 6.

They speak evil of you, as of evil-doers, &c. *1 Pet.* 3. 16. chap. 4. 4.

The world knoweth us not, because it knew him not. Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you. *1 John* 3. 1, 12, 13. chap. 3. 30.

I, John, &c. was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ. *Rev.* 1. 9.

Secondly, From hypocritical Professors of the true God, Jews, Men zealous of the Law and Traditions.

The Lord had respect unto Abel, and to his offering; but unto Cain and his offering he had not respect, &c. Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him. *Gen.* 4. 4, 5, 8. *1 John* 3. 12. *Gen.* 27. 43.

Esau came forth against Jacob with four hundred men. *Gen.* 32. 6, &c.

Joseph's brethren hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him, &c. they conspired against him to slay him, &c. they cast him into a pit, &c. they sell him to the Ishmaelites, &c. *Gen.* 37. 4, 10, 11, 18, 20, 24, 27, 28. chap. 45. 4, 5.

Joshua envied Eldad and Medad for prophesying, and would have Moses forbid them, but Moses rebukes

bukes him. Numb. 11. 27—29.

Saul eyed David from that day forward, &c. He said, I will smite David, &c. he became his enemy continually; and often attempted to take away his life.

1 Sam. 18. 8, 9, 11, 17, 29. chap. 19. 1, 9—11. chap. 22. chap. 24. chap. 26.

Abfalom conspired against his father David. 2 Sam. 15.

Shimei cursed David when he fled from Abfalom. 2 Sam. 16. 5—8, 13.

Ahab pursued Elijah in every nation, &c. he said to Elijah, when he saw him, Art thou he that troubleth Israel? 1 Kings 18. 10, 17. chap. 21. 20.

Jezebel threatens to take away Elijah's life. 1 Kings 19. 1, 2.

Hear the word of the Lord, ye that tremble at his word: your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my name's sake, &c. the Lord he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed. Isa. 66. 5.

Jeremiah saith, O Lord, &c. revenge me of my persecutors, &c. for thy sake I have suffered rebuke. Jer. 15. 15. Matt. 5. 12. Jer. 20. 1, 2, 7, 10. chap. 26. 11. chap. 37. 14—16. chap. 38. 4, 6.

They hate him that rebuketh in the gate: and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly, &c. they afflict the just. Amos 5. 10, 12. 1 Kings 22. 8.

John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say He hath a devil: the Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold a man gluttonous, &c. Matt. 11. 18, 19.

Behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes, and some of them ye shall kill and crucify, and some of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute them from city to city. Matt. 23. 34.

Some said Christ was a good man: others said nay, but he deceiveth the people. Howbeit no man spake openly of him, for fear of the Jews. John 7. 12, 13. Luke 23. 2.

The Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, he should be put out of the synagogue, &c. They reviled the man who owned Christ to them; they say, Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us? and they cast him out (or, excommunicated him.) John 9. 22, 28, 33, 34.

The chief priests consulted that they might put Lazarus also to death, because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus. John 12. 10, 11, 19.

The chief priests, &c. cried out against Christ (when Pilate had said he found no fault in him) saying, Crucify him, crucify him, &c. by our law he ought to die. They said to Pilate, If thou let

this man go, thou art not Cesar's friend; crying out, Away with him, away with him! crucify him, &c. John 19. 6, 7, 12, 15.

When Peter and John had spoken unto the people, the priests and the captain of the temple came upon them, being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jesus the resurrection, &c. And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold, &c. That it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, &c. So when they had further threatened them, &c. Acts 4. 1—3, 17, 21.

The high priest rose up, and all they that were with him, &c. and were filled with indignation, (or, envy) and laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison, &c. when the apostles had spoken to them, they were cut to the heart, and they took counsel to slay them. Acts 5. 16—18, 33. Mark 15. 10.

They suborned witnesses against Stephen, and said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and against God, &c. That Jesus shall destroy this place, and change the customs which Moses delivered us. Acts 6. 10—14. So against Christ, Matt. 26. 59—61. so against Naboth, 1 Kings 7. 8—13. Psal. 119. 69.

They ran upon Stephen with one accord, and cast him out of the city, and stoned him. Acts 7. 57, 58.

There was a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem, and they were all scattered abroad, &c. Saul made havock of the church, entering into every house, and, haling men and women, committed them to prison. Acts 8. 1, 3. chap. 26. 10, 11.

Saul breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord: went unto the high priest, and desired of him letters, &c. that if he found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound to Jerusalem, &c. When he was converted, the Jews took counsel to kill him, &c. and they watched the gates day and night to kill him. Acts 9. 1, 2, 22—24. Gal. 1. 13, 14. 1 Tim. 1. 13.

Herod killed James, and, because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded. Acts 12. 2, 3.

When the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming, &c. But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts. Acts 13. 45, 50.

In Iconium, they went both together into the synagogue

synagogue of the Jews, and so spake, &c. but the unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evil-affected against the brethren, &c. and they fled unto Lystra, &c. And there came thither certain Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who persuaded the people, and having stoned Paul, drew him out of the city, supposing he had been dead. *Acts* 14. 1, 2, 6, 19.

When Paul had reasoned with them of Thessalonica, &c. that Christ had suffered, &c. the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and set all the city in an uproar, and assaulted the house of Jason, &c. They drew Jason and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, These that have turned the world upside down, are come hither also, whom Jason hath received: and these all do contrary to the decrees of Cæsar, saying, That there is another King, one Jesus, &c. When the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither also, and stirred up the people. *Acts* 17. 1—7, 13.

After Paul had preached at Corinth, &c. the Jews made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgment-seat, saying, This fellow persuadeth men to worship God contrary to the law. *Acts* 18. 11—13.

The Jews, when they saw Paul in the temple, stirred up all the people, and laid hands on him, crying out, Men of Israel, help: this is the man that teacheth all men every where against the people, and the law, and this place, &c. and hath polluted this holy place, &c. They took Paul, and drew him out of the temple, &c. and went about to kill him. *Acts* 21. 27—31.

They cried out against Paul, and said, Away with such a fellow from the earth, for it is not fit he should live, &c. Afterwards, they bind themselves under a curse to kill him. *Acts* 22. 22, 23. chap. 23. 12.

The high priest and elders, with Tertullus the orator, said of Paul before the governor, We have found this man a pestilent fellow, and a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ring-leader of the sect of the Nazarenes: who also hath gone about to profane the temple, &c. Paul said, Neither can they prove the things whereof they accuse me: But this I confess, After the way which they call heresy, so worship I, &c. *Acts* 24. 1, 2, 5, 6, 13, 14.

The high priest, and chief of the Jews, informed Festus against Paul, and besought him, &c. that he would send for him to Jerusalem, laying wait in the way to kill him, &c. They laid many and griev-

ous complaints against him, which they could not prove. *Acts* 25. 2, 3, 7.

As concerning this sect, we know that every where it is spoken against. *Acts* 28. 22.

Paul confesseth that when he profited in the Jew's religion, he persecuted the church. *Gal.* 1. 13. 14.

Ye also have suffered like things of your own countrymen, even as they have of the Jews, who both killed the Lord Jesus and their own prophets, and have persecuted us, &c. forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles. *1 Thess.* 2. 14—16.

Alexander the copper-smith did me much evil, &c. of whom be thou aware also: for he hath greatly withstood our words. *2 Tim.* 4. 14. 15.

The dragon persecuted the woman. *Rev.* 12. 13, 15—17.

II. For what Ends doth God chastise his Children, and suffer them to be persecuted?

1. To exercise and try their Faith and Obedience.

GOD did tempt Abraham, when he put him upon offering his son Isaac. *Gen.* 22. 1, &c.

The Lord thy God led thee these forty years, to humble thee, and to prove thee, to know what was in thine heart, whether thou wouldst keep his commandments or no. *Deut.* 8. 2, 16.

I also will not henceforth drive out any from before thee, of the nations which Joshua left when he died: that through them I may prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of the Lord, &c. or not. *Judges* 2. 21—23. chap. 3. 4.

In the business of the ambassadors, God left Hezekiah to try him, that he might know all that was in his heart. *2 Chron.* 32. 31.

And the Lord said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job? &c. still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him to destroy him without cause. *Job* 2. 3.

What is man, &c. that thou shouldst visit him every morning, and try him every moment? *Job* 7. 17, 18.

He knoweth the way that I take: when he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold. *Job* 23. 10.

Thou, O Lord, hast proved us: thou hast tried us as silver is tried: thou broughtest us into the net: thou laidst affliction upon our loins. *Psal.* 66. 10—12.

Some of them of understanding shall fall to try them, &c. *Dan.* 11. 35.

I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried. *Zech.* 13. 9.

Others had trial of cruel mockings and scourgings, &c. *Heb.* 11. 36, 37.

Count

Count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations : knowing that the trying of your faith worketh patience, &c. Blessed is the man that endureth temptation ; for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, &c. *James* 1. 2, 3, 12.

Though now for a season, if need be, ye are in heaviness : that the trial of your faith being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, &c. *1 Pet.* 1. 6, 7.

Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial, which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you : But rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings, &c. *1 Pet.* 4. 12, 13.

Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer : behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried. *Rev.* 2. 10.

I will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth. *Rev.* 3. 10.

2. To humble and purge them.

THE Lord thy God led thee these forty years in the wilderness to humble thee, &c. Who fed thee in the wilderness with manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, &c. *Deut.* 8. 2, 16.

So Manasseh made Judah, &c. to err, and to do worse than the Heathen : Wherefore the Lord brought upon them the captains of the host of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh, &c. bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon. And when he was in affliction, he besought the Lord his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers, &c. And God brought him again unto his kingdom, &c. He then took away the strange gods, &c. *2 Chron.* 33. 9—13, 15, 16.

Job complains of his afflictions ; then saith, What is man that thou shouldst magnify him ? &c. I have sinned, what shall I do unto thee, O thou preserver of men ? *Job* 7. 16, 17—20.

Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro ? and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble ? for thou writest bitter things against me *Job* 13. 25, 26.

He knoweth the way that I take : when he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold. *Job* 22. 10.

If they be, &c. holden in cords of affliction : then he sheweth them their work, and their transgressions, that they have exceeded : he openeth their ear to discipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity. *Job* 36. 8—10.

Behold, I am vile : What shall I answer thee ? I will lay my hand upon my mouth : once have I

spoken, but I will not answer ; yea twice, but I will proceed no farther. *Job* 40. 4, 5.

I have heard of thee, &c. but now mine eye seeth thee : wherefore I abhor myself, &c. *Job* 42. 5, 6.

Hath he smitten him ? &c. By this therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged : and this is all the fruit, to take away his sin. *Isa.* 27. 7, 8, 9.

Ephraim by chastisement was humbled and instructed. *Jerem.* 31. 18, 19.

My fury and mine anger was poured forth, &c. They are not humbled even unto this day ; neither have they feared, nor walked in my law. *Jer.* 44. 6, 10.

I will cause you to pass under the rod, &c. and there shall ye remember your ways, &c. and ye shall loathe yourselves in your own sight. *Ezek.* 20. 37, 38, 43.

Some of them of understanding shall fall, &c. to purge and to make them white. *Dan.* 11. 35.

I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver. *Zech.* 13. 9.

Lest I should be exalted above measure, &c. there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan, to buffet me. *2 Cor.* 12. 7.

3. To make them remember God, and things above ; to look to, own them, and close with them.

Jacob was greatly afraid and distressed : and Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham, &c. the Lord which saidst unto me, Return, &c. *Gen.* 32. 7—9.

When Joseph's brethren were dealt roughly with, they remembered their sin against Joseph. *Gen.* 42. 21.

He suffered thee to hunger, &c. that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread alone, but, &c. *Deut.* 8. 3.

But when they in their trouble did turn unto the Lord God of Israel and sought him, he was found of them. *2 Chron.* 15. 4.

When Manasseh was in affliction, he besought the Lord his God, &c. then Manasseh knew that the Lord he was God. *2 Chron.* 33. 12, 13. *Job* 36. 9, 10.

God hath overthrown me, and hath encompassed me with his net, &c. For I know that my Redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth, &c. in my flesh shall I see God. *Job* 19. 6, 25—27.

When my heart is overwhelmed, lead me to the rock that is higher than I : for thou hast been a shelter. *Psal.* 61. 2, 3.

When he slew them, then they sought him, and they returned and enquired early after God : and they

they remembered that God was their rock, &c. *Psal. 78. 34, 35. Isa. 9. 13.*

It is good for me that I have been afflicted, that I might learn thy statutes: the law of thy mouth is better unto me than thousands of gold and silver.

Psal. 119. 71, 72.

My beloved had withdrawn himself: and was gone; my soul failed, &c. I fought him, &c. *Cant. 5. 6.*

Such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them; but shall stay upon the Lord, the holy One of Israel, in truth. *Isa. 10. 20, 21.*

In that day it shall come to pass, that the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, &c. At that day shall a man look to his maker, and his eyes shall have respect to the holy One of Israel; and he shall not look to the altars, &c. *Isa. 17. 4—8.*

In vain have I smitten your children: they received no correction. *Jer. 2. 30. Amos 4. 10.*

Wherefore doth a living man complain? &c. Let us search and try our ways, and turn again unto the Lord. *Lam. 3. 39, 40. Isa. 9. 13. Jer. 31. 18, 19.*

I will cause you to pass under the rod, &c. and ye shall know that I am the Lord. *Ezek. 20. 37, 38.*

When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of the enemies land, &c. then they shall know that I am the Lord their God, which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathens, &c. *Ezek. 39. 27, 28.*

O king, this is the decree of the most High: They shall drive thee from men, &c. until thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will. *Dan. 4. 24, 25, 32.*

Behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, &c. Then shall she say, I will go and return to my first husband, for then was it better with me than now, &c. *Hos. 2. 6—8. chap. 5. 15.*

I will go and return to my place till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early. Come and let us return unto the Lord; he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up. *Hos. 5. 15. chap. 6. 1.*

I will bring a third part through the fire, &c. they shall call on my name, and I will hear them. *Zech. 13. 9.*

We had the sentence of death in ourselves, that we should not trust in ourselves, but in God which raiseth the dead: who delivered us, &c. *2 Cor. 1. 9, 10.*

Our light affliction worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory: while we

look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen, &c. *2 Cor. 4. 17, 18.*

4. For God's Glory, and the furtherance of the Gospel.

I Will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he shall follow after them: and I will be honoured upon Pharaoh and upon all his host, that the Egyptians may know that I am the Lord, &c. And the Egyptians pursued after them, &c. and the children of Israel were sore afraid, &c. *Exod. 14. 4, 9, 10, 17, 18.*

He fed thee with manna, &c. that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the Lord doth man live. *Deut. 8. 3.*

Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the Lord to blaspheme, the child also that is born unto thee shall surely die. *2 Sam. 12. 14.*

Hast thou considered my servant Job? &c. and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, to destroy him without cause. *Job 2. 3.*

Surely the wrath of men shall praise thee: the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain. *Psal. 76. 10.*

The three Children's Sufferings made their Persecutors to acknowledge and give honour to God. *Dan. 3. 27—29.*

So Daniel's sufferings made Darius the king (who had caused him to be cast into the lion's den) acknowledge and honour God. *Dan. 6. 20, 26, 27.*

Master, Who did sin? this man, or his parents; that he was born blind? Jesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: but that the works of God should be made manifest in him. *John 9. 2, 3.*

Jesus said, This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby. *John 11. 4.*

This spake he, signifying by what death he should glorify God. *John 21. 19.*

We are troubled on every side, &c. that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body: for we which live, are alway delivered unto death, that the life of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh. *2 Cor. 4. 8—11.*

When Paul was buffeted, &c. he besought the Lord thrice that it might depart: and it was said, My grace is sufficient for thee, for my strength is made perfect in weakness: Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me. *2 Cor. 12. 7—10.*

I would have you understand, brethren, that the things which have happened to me, have fallen out rather

rather unto the furtherance of the gospel, &c. and many of the brethren in the Lord waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear. *Phil. 1. 12—14.*

If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye; for the spirit, &c. on your part he is glorified. *1 Pet. 4. 14.*

5. For the procuring of great Good and Advantage to those who are exercised therewith.

Joseph's afflictions and sufferings, his being sold by his brethren, and afterwards being imprisoned, happened, through God, to his great honour and advantage: He is advanced to be next the King; his brethren, who sold him, are made to bow to him and honour him, and are nourished by him; his Father's sorrows are also recompensed, in that Joseph provided for him in the famine. *Gen. 37. 28, 34, 35. chap. 29. 5, 20. chap. 41. 39—44. chap. 45. 5, 7, 8. chap. 47. 11, 12.*

But as for you, ye thought evil against me: but God meant it unto good, to bring to pass as at this day, to save much people alive. *Gen. 50. 20.*

The more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew. *Exod. 1. 11, 12. Ezra 5. chap. 6.*

And Israel saw that great work which the Lord did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the Lord, and believed the Lord and his servant Moses. *Exod. 14. 31.*

Who fed thee with manna, &c. that he might humble thee, &c. to do thee good at thy latter end. *Deut. 8. 16.*

Hezekiah, left of God, to try him, that he might know all that was in his heart. *2 Chron. 32. 31.*

When Manasseh was in affliction, he besought the Lord his God; and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers, and prayed unto him, &c. Then Manasseh knew that the Lord he was God, &c. He took away the strange gods, &c. *2 Chron. 33. 11—13, 15, 16.*

Tatnai the Governor's opposing the Jews, wrought for their advantage in the end. *Ezra 5. chap. 6.*

If they be found in fetters, &c. then he sheweth them their work, and their transgressions, that they have exceeded: He openeth also their ear to discipline. *Job 36. 8—10.*

Before I was afflicted, I went astray: but now have I kept thy word. It is good for me that I have been afflicted, that I might learn thy statutes, O Lord. Thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me. *Psalms 119. 67, 71, 75.*

They that sow in tears, shall reap in joy. He that goeth forth, and weepeth, bearing precious seed, shall doubtless, come again with rejoicing,

&c. *Psalms 126. 5, 6.*

It is better to go to the house of mourning, than to the house of feasting, for that is the end of all men, and the living will lay it to his heart. Sorrow is better than laughter; for by the sadness of the countenance the heart is made better. *Eccles. 7. 2, 3.*

When Christ withdrew from the Spouse, he endeared himself the more to her. *Cant. 5. 6, 10, 11.*

When the Lord hath performed his whole work upon mount Zion, and on Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, &c. Such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them, but shall stay upon the Lord, &c. *Isa. 10. 12, 20.*

When thy judgments are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness. *Isa. 26. 9.*

So will I acknowledge them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans, for their good: for I will set mine eyes upon them for good. *Jer. 24. 5, 6.*

God's chastening of Ephraim did him much good in the end. *Jer. 31. 18—20.*

They shall bear the punishment of their iniquity, &c. that the house of Israel may go no more astray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions: but that they may be my people, and I may be their God. *Ezek. 14. 10, 11.*

I will cause you to pass under the rod: and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant. *Ezek. 20. 37.*

Daniel and the three children, by their afflictions, were more advanced. *Dan. 3. chap. 6.*

I will hedge up thy way with thorns, &c. Then shall she say, I will go and return to my first husband, for then was it better with me than now. I will allure her and bring her into the wilderness, and speak comfortably (or, friendly) unto her. *Hosea 2. 6, 7, 8, 14.*

I will also leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people; and they shall trust in the name of the Lord. *Zeph. 3. 12.*

He that loseth his life for my sake, shall find it: For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? *Matt. 10. 39. Mark 8. 36.*

And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, &c. or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive an hundred-fold, and shall inherit everlasting life. *Matt. 19. 27, 29.*

Tribulation worketh patience, and patience experience, &c. *Rom. 5. 3—5.*

And we know that all things work together for good

good to them that love God. *Rom.* 8.28. *Psal.* 25.10.

Excommunication designed for good, that the spirit may be saved in the day of our Lord Jesus. *1 Cor.* 5. 5.

When we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world. *1 Cor.* 11. 32.

Though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day: for our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory; while we look not at the things which are seen. *2 Cor.* 4. 16—18. *Heb.* 10. 34—36.

In nothing terrified by your adversaries; which is to them an evident token of perdition; but to you of salvation, and that of God. *Philip.* 1. 28.

Tribulations, that ye endure, &c. that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God. *2 Thess.* 1. 4,5.

It is a faithful saying, &c. If we suffer, we shall also reign with him. *2 Tim.* 2. 11,12. *Rom.* 8. 17, 18. *1 Pet.* 4. 13.

We have had fathers of our flesh, which corrected us, and we gave them reverence: Shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live? for they, &c. chastened us after their own pleasure; but he, for our profit, &c. No chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous; nevertheless afterwards it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby. *Heb.* 12. 9—11.

Ye are in heaviness, &c. that the trial of your faith, &c. might be found unto praise, and honour, and glory, at the appearing of Jesus Christ. *1 Pet.* 1. 6,7.

See Second Consideration following.

III. The Considerations which should stay, bear up, and comfort the Spirits of Christians in their afflictions, and under Persecutions.

Conf. 1. That it is their Portion, which God appointed them to in this Life; and that too for good Ends.

Conf. 2. That such who are so exercised, are blessed and happy, and so pronounced in Scripture; a Seal of their Sonship, and God's choice Love to them, and of their Salvation.

BEhold, happy is the man whom God correcteth, &c. for he maketh fore, and bindeth up, &c. *Job* 5. 17,18.

Blessed is the man whom thou chastenest, O Lord; and teachest him out of thy law. *Psal.* 94. 12.

Whom the Lord loveth, he correcteth; even as a father the son in whom he delighteth. *Prov.* 3. 12.

He that spareth the rod, hateth his son: but he that loveth him, chasteneth him betimes. *Prov.* 13. 24.

Blessed are they that mourn, for they shall be comforted. Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness-sake, &c. Blessed are ye when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you, falsely, for my sake: rejoice, and be exceeding glad. *Matt.* 5. 4,10—12.

Blessed are ye that hunger now, &c. that weep now, &c. But woe-unto you that are rich, &c. that are full, &c. that laugh now, &c. when all men speak well of you. *Luke* 6. 21,22,24—26.

In nothing terrified by your adversaries: which is to them an evident token of perdition; but to you of salvation, and that of God: for unto you it is given in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake. *Phil.* 1. 28,29.

If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons: for what son is there &c.? If ye be without chastisement, &c. then are ye bastards, and not sons. *Heb.* 12. 7,8.

Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, &c. *James* 1. 12.

We count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Job. *James* 5. 11.

If ye suffer for righteousness-sake, happy are ye: and be not afraid. *1 Pet.* 3. 14.

If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye; for the spirit of glory, and of God, resteth upon you, &c. *1 Pet.* 4. 14.

As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten. *Rev.* 3. 19.

Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord, (or, for the Lord's sake.) *Rev.* 14. 13.

Conf. 3. That God well knows the Design and Ways of Satan, and all the Adversaries of Believers; And that they can do no more, nor proceed further against us than God permits. He turns about their Purposes.

YOUR father deceived me, &c. but God suffered him not to hurt me. If he said thus, &c. Laban pursued Jacob, &c. And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and said unto him, Take heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad, (or, from good to bad,) &c. It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take thou heed that thou speak not to Jacob, &c. *Gen.* 31. 7,8,23,24,29,42.

When Esau was coming against Jacob with four hundred men, and Jacob was afraid, yet God changed

ed Esau's heart; so that when he met Jacob, he embraced him, &c. Which made Jacob say to Esau, I have seen thy face as though I had seen the face of God, and thou wast pleased with me. Gen. 32. 6—8. chap. 33. 3, 4, 10.

And the terror of God was upon the cities that were round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob. Gen. 35. 5.

Joseph's brethern, when they saw him, &c. conspired against him to slay him. And they said one to another, Behold, this dreamer cometh; Come now therefore, and let us slay him, &c. and we shall see what will become of his dreams, &c. All which God prevented, and purposed better things. Gen. 37. 17, &c. chap. 39. chap. 50. 19, 20.

The king of Egypt designed the weakening of Israel, and preventing their increase: but the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied. Exod. 1. 9—12, 20.

And the Lord said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people, &c. for I know their sorrows. Exod. 3. 7. Acts 7. 34. Psal. 10. 14.

Pharaoh could not hurt Moses and Aaron, though they came with so many threatenings from God. Exod. 7. chap. 8, &c.

Pharaoh's design in pursuing Israel, God knew, and prevented Pharaoh, and overthrew him. Exod. 14.

The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil; my lust shall be satisfied upon them; I will draw my sword, mine hand shall destroy (or, repossess) them. Thou didst blow with thy wind, the sea covered them, they sank as lead, &c. Who is like unto thee, O Lord! Exod. 15. 9—11.

Balak's design was to have Balaam to curse Israel; but God over-ruled him, so that he could not but bless Israel. Numb. 22. chap. 24. 10—13. chap. 23.

Saul designed to kill David, made many attempts, and pursued him; yet could never effect it: God prevented him. 1 Sam. 18. chap. 19. chap. 23. chap. 24. chap. 26.

Ahithophel gave counsel against David; but God brought it to nought, and suffered not his enemies to bring their designs to pass. 2 Sam. 17.

The king of Syria went up against Samaria, and said, The gods do so unto me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that follow me. But God prevented him. 1 Kings 20. 1, 2, 10, 21.

God defeated the king of Syria's design against Elisha. 2 Kings 6. 13, &c.

The enemies of Israel set themselves to hinder the building of the temple; asked who commanded them to do it; wrote to the king against it: But God prevented their purpose, and brought forth the contrary

effect. Ezra 5. chap. 6.

When Israel were building, the adversaries conspired together to come and fight against Jerusalem, and to hinder it. And when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and God had brought their counsel to nought, we returned, &c. Nehem. 4. 7—9, 11, 15.

Haman's great design was to destroy Mordecai and all the Jews; and it went on far: but God then turned it quite about, Esther 5. chap. 6. chap. 7. chap. 8.

Job could not be touched by Satan any farther, or otherwise, than so far as God gave him leave. Job 1. 9—12. chap. 2. 4—6.

He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands cannot perform their enterprize. He taketh the wise in their own craftiness, &c. They meet with darkness in the day-time, and grope in the noon-day. Job 5. 12—14.

Why do the Heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing? The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the Lord, &c. Yet have I set my king upon my holy hill of Zion. Psal. 2. 1, 2, 4, 6. Psal. 59. 7, 8.

He ordaineth his arrows against the persecutors. Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falsehood: he made a pit, and digged it, and is fallen into the ditch which he made: his mischief shall return upon his own head; and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate. Psal. 7. 13—16. and 9. 15, 16.

They intended evil against thee; they imagined a mischievous device, which they are not able to perform. Psal. 21. 11.

Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies. Psal. 23. 5.

The Lord bringeth the counsel of the Heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect. The counsel of the Lord standeth for ever: the thoughts of his heart to all generations. Psal. 33. 10, 11.

By this I know that thou favourest me, because mine enemy doth not triumph over me. Psal. 41. 11.

Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee: the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain. Psal. 76. 10.

When Israel were but few in number, &c. when they went from one nation to another, &c. he suffered no man to do them wrong; yea, he reproved kings for their sakes. Psal. 105. 12—15.

If it had not been the Lord who was on our side, when men rose up against us, then they had swallowed us up quick. Psal. 124. 1—7. Gen. 31. 42.

There are many devices in a man's heart, nevertheless

theless the counsel of the Lord, that shall stand. *Prov.* 19. 21.

There is no wisdom, nor understanding, nor counsel against the Lord. *Prov.* 21. 30. *Gen.* 11. 4, &c.

Be quiet, and fear not, &c. Because Syria, &c. have taken evil counsel against thee, saying, Let us go up against Judah, and vex it, &c. Thus saith the Lord God, It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass. *Isa.* 7. 4—7. *Micah* 4. 11—13.

Affiliate yourselves, O ye people; and ye shall be broken in pieces, &c. Gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces. Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought: speak the word, and it shall not stand; for God is with us. *Isa.* 8. 9, 10. *Jer.* 48. 30.

O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, &c. I will send him against an hypocritical nation, &c. Howbeit, he meaneth not so, &c. It is in his heart to destroy and cut off nations not a few. Wherefore it shall come to pass, that when the Lord hath performed his whole work, &c. I will punish the fruit, &c. *Isa.* 10. 5—7, 12.

Wo unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the Lord; and their works are in the dark, and they say, Who seeth us? Surely your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potter's clay. *Isa.* 29. 15, 16.

Sennacherib comes against Jerusalem, and by Rabshakeh proclaims his proud design; but God wonderfully disappointed him. *Isa.* 36. chap. 37.

Behold, they shall surely gather together, but not by me: Whosoever shall gather together against thee, shall fall for thy sake, &c. No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper. *Isa.* 54. 15, 17.

When the enemy shall come in like a flood, the Spirit of the Lord shall lift up a standard against him (or, put him to flight.) *Isa.* 59. 19.

I am with thee, &c. They shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee; for I am with thee, saith the Lord, to deliver thee. *Jer.* 1. 18, 19. chap. 15. 11, 20. chap. 20. 11.

Although I have scattered them among the countries, yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they shall come, &c. I will even gather you from the people, &c. *Ezek.* 11. 16, 17.

All that the envious presidents and princes could do and devise against Daniel, could not hurt him; but he prospered in the reign of Darius, and of Cyrus. And so the three children. *Dan.* 6. 28.

Many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled; let our eyes look upon Zion: But they know not the thoughts of the

Lord; for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor. *Micah* 4. 11—13.

Herod designs the killing of the child Jesus; he sends to enquire after him, gives order for the slaying of all the children of that age: yet God suffered him not to effect his design. *Matt.* 2. 1—16.

Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father. But the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear ye not therefore; ye are of more value than many sparrows. *Matt.* 10. 29—31.

There came certain of the Pharisees, saying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence, for Herod will kill thee. And he said unto them, Go ye, tell that fox, Behold, I cast out devils, and I do cures to day, and to morrow, and the third day I shall be perfected: Nevertheless, I must walk to day, and to morrow, and the day following, &c. *Luke* 13. 31—33. *John* 7. 30.

Ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake; but there shall not an hair of your head perish. In your patience possess ye your souls. *Luke* 21. 17—19.

When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: But this is your hour, and the power of darkness, &c. *Luke* 22. 53. *John* 8. 20.

Then saith Pilate, &c. Knowest thou not that I have power to crucify thee, and have power to release thee? Jesus answered, Thou couldst have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above. *John* 19. 10, 11.

Against thy holy child Jesus, both Herod, &c. were gathered together, for to do what thy hand and counsel determined before to be done. *Acts* 4. 27, 28.

They took counsel to slay the apostles; but Gamaliel said, Refrain from these men, and let them alone; for if this counsel, or this work be of men, it will come to nought; but if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it, lest haply ye be found even to fight against God. *Acts* 5. 33—40.

When Saul was going in his fury to persecute the christians, God meets with him, and stays the persecution. *Acts* 9. 1, &c.

Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world. *Acts* 15. 18.

Speak, and hold not thy peace; for I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee, to hurt thee; for I have much people in this city. *Acts* 18. 9, 10.

Many had conspired and bound themselves under a curse to kill Paul as they did eat: yet God disappointed them. *Acts* 23. 12, 13.

God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that you are able. *1 Cor.* 10. 13.

Conf. 4.

Conf. 4. *That God orders and determines the Measure, Manner, Time, and Continuance of Afflictions and Persecutions, and that according to our Necessities.*

GOD said unto Abraham, Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them, and they shall afflict them four hundred years, &c. But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again. *Gen. 15. 13—16.*

And it came to pass at the end of four hundred and thirty years, the self-same day it came to pass that all the host of the Lord went out from the land of Egypt. *Exod. 12. 40, 41, 51.*

God led *Israel* not through the way of the land of the Philistines, although that was near: for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt. *Exod. 13. 17.*

Their heart was not right with him, &c. but he, being full of compassion, forgave their iniquity, and destroyed them not; yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his wrath. For he remembered that they were but flesh; a wind that passeth away, and cometh not again. *Psal. 78. 37—39.*

I know, O Lord, that thy judgments are right, and that thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me. *Psal. 119. 75.*

It shall come to pass, when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon mount Zion, and upon Jerusalem: I will punish the fruit of the stout heart, &c. O my people, be not afraid of the Assyrian, he shall smite thee with a rod, &c. For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, &c. *Isa. 10. 12, 24, 25. Deut. 32. 36. 2 Kings 14. 26.*

In measure, when it shooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it: he stayeth his rough wind in the day of the east wind. *Isa. 27. 8.*

Thus saith the Lord, After seventy years be accomplished at Babylon, I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place. *Jer. 29. 10. Ezra 1. 1—3.*

I will not make a full end of thee; but I will correct thee in measure, and will not, &c. *Jer. 30. 11. chap. 46. 27.*

He doth not afflict willingly, (or, from his heart) neither grieve the children of men. *Lam. 3. 33.*

This is your hour, and the power of darkness. *Luke 22. 53.*

Against thy holy child Jesus, &c. to do what-

soever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done. *Acts 4. 27, 28.*

God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it. *1 Cor. 10. 13.*

He was sick, nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow. *Phil. 2. 27.*

Ye greatly rejoice, though now for a season (if need be) ye are in heaviness through manifold temptations. *1 Pet. 1. 6.*

The God of all grace, &c. after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect. *1 Pet. 5. 10.*

Behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, &c. and ye shall have tribulation ten days. Be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life. *Rev. 2. 10.*

Conf. 5. *That God doth sometimes make Enemies, and Persecutors themselves, to attest the Saints' innocence, when they suffer; and will surely avenge them upon their Adversaries.*

GOD did so with Joseph's brethren, and they acknowledged his innocency, and God's justice. *Gen. 42. 21.*

Pharaoh acknowledged he had sinned against Moses, &c. and begs forgiveness. *Exod. 10. 16, 17.*

He will avenge the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries: and will be merciful unto his land, &c. *Deut. 32. 43. Psal. 10. 14.*

When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth: but the righteous shall see their fall. *Prov. 29. 16.*

When David had spared Saul, being in his hands, Saul said to David, Is this thy voice, my son David? &c. Thou art more righteous than I: for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil; and thou hast shewed this day how that thou hast dealt well with me, forasmuch as when the Lord had delivered me into thine hand thou killedst me not, &c. *1 Sam. 24. 16—19.*

Again, in the like case, Saul said, I have sinned, &c. Behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly. *1 Sam. 26. 21. Exod. 8. 8, 19.*

Haman, Mordecai's great enemy, forced to honour Mordecai. *Esther 6. 7—11.*

Haman is hanged upon the same gallows he erected for Mordecai. *Esther 7. 9, 10.*

He ordaineth his arrows against the persecutors. *Psal. 7. 13. and 64. 7.*

They have digged a pit before me, into the midst

midst whereof they are fallen themselves. *Psaln* 57. 6. and 9. 15, 16. and 7. 15, 16.

The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance, &c. so that a man shall say, &c. Verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth. *Psaln* 58. 10, 11.

The Lord executeth righteousness and judgment for all that are oppressed. *Psaln* 103. 6.

Rob not the poor, &c. neither oppress the afflicted in the gate: for the Lord shall spoil the soul of those that spoiled them. *Prov.* 22. 22, 23.

Be not afraid, &c. for yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction. *Isa.* 10. 24, 25. *Jerem.* 30. 16, 17, 20.

Lord, when thine hand is lifted up, they will not see: but they shall see and be ashamed for their envy at the people, (or, towards thy people,) &c. *Isa.* 26. 11.

All that watch for iniquity, are cut off: that make a man an offender for a word. *Isa.* 29. 20, 21.

Behold, your God will come with vengeance; with recompence he will come and save you. *Isa.* 35. 4.

I was wroth with my people, &c. thou didst shew them no mercy, &c. therefore these two things shall come to thee in a moment, &c. *Isa.* 47. 5—9.

Fear ye not the reproach of men, &c. for the moth shall eat them up like a garment: and the worm shall eat them like wood, &c. Thus saith the Lord thy Lord, &c. that pleadeth the cause of his people: Behold, I have taken out of thy hand the cup of trembling, even the dregs of the cup of my fury, &c. but I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee: which have said to thy soul, Bow down, &c. *Isa.* 51. 7, 8, 20, 22, 23.

Your brethren that hated you, &c. he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed. *Isa.* 66. 5.

God threatens several nations for their insolent insulting over his people the Jews, and for their cruel usage of them: and declares the vengeance he would take against them. *Ezek.* 25. chap. 26. chap. 35. chap. 36. *Jerem.* 50. 11, 12, 13. chap. 30. 16. chap. 12. 14. *Obadiah* 8, &c. *Micah* 2. 1—3.

Nebuchadnezzar, who had caused Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego to be cast into the burning fiery furnace, now said unto them, Ye servants of the most high God, come forth, &c. and the king promoted them. *Dan.* 3. 21, 26, 30.

So did Darius, when Daniel, by the prosecution of the Presidents and Princes, was cast into the lion's den; he came and said, O Daniel, servant of the living God, &c. And the king commanded, and

they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast them into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives, &c. *Dan.* 6. 20, 24. *Gen.* 26. 27—29.

God threatened the heads and princes of Israel, for their persecuting and oppressing his people. *Micah* 3. 1, &c.

I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people, &c. therefore as I live, saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, Surely Moab shall be as Sodom. *Zephani.* 2. 8—11.

I am very sore displeased with the Heathen that are at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction. *Zach.* 1. 15.

Edom sadly threatened, for his violence against his brother Jacob. *Obadiah* 8, &c.

Whoso shall offend one of these little ones, which believe in me, it were better for him that a mill-stone were hanged about his neck, and that he were drowned in the depth of the sea: Woe unto the world because of offences. *Matt.* 18. 6, 7, 10. *Luke* 17. 1, 2.

I send unto you prophets, &c. and some of them ye shall kill, &c. that upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel, &c. All these things shall come upon this generation. *Matt.* 23. 34—36.

Shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him? Though he bear long with them, I tell you, that he will avenge them speedily. *Luke* 18. 7, 8.

Pilate himself said of Christ, I have found no fault in him, &c. And the centurion said of Christ, Certainly this was a righteous man. *Luke* 23. 14, 47.

King Agrippa and Festus both said of Paul, This man doth nothing worthy of death, or of bonds. *Acts* 26. 30, 31. chap. 25. 25.

In nothing terrified by your adversaries, which is to them an evident token of perdition, &c. and that of God. *Philip.* 1. 28. *Joshua* 11. 20.

They have persecuted us, &c. for wrath is come upon them to the uttermost. *1 Thess.* 2. 15, 16.

It is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you, &c. *2 Thess.* 1. 6.

He that leadeth into captivity, shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword, must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints. *Rev.* 13. 10.

Babylon is fallen, &c. here is the patience of the saints. *Rev.* 14. 8—12. chap. 18. 2.

Thou art righteous, O Lord, &c. because thou hast judged thus: for they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood

blood to drink; for they are worthy. *Rev.* 16. 5, 6. chap. 18. 19, 20, 24. chap. 19. 2.

Rejoice over her, ye holy Apostles and Prophets; for God hath avenged you on her. *Rev.* 18. 20. chap. 19. 2.

Conf. 6. *That God will comfort, uphold, and preserve his, in all their Troubles; and not lay more on them than they can bear.*

IN that he himself hath suffered, being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted. *Heb.* 2. 18. chap. 4. 15. chap. 5. 2.

Although with hatred they shall persecute him, &c. yet shall his bow remain in his strength. *Gen.* 49. 23, 24.

And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not through the way of the land of the Philistines, although that was near: for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt, &c. And the Lord went before them by day in a pillar of cloud, to lead them the way, and by night in a pillar of fire to give them light, to go by day and night. *Exod.* 13. 17, 21.

Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for the Lord thy God is among you, a mighty God and terrible: and the Lord thy God will put out those nations before thee by little and little. *Deut.* 7. 21, 22.

The eternal God is thy refuge, and underneath are the everlasting arms: and he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee. *Deut.* 33. 27.

The Lord will not forsake his people, &c. *1 Sam.* 12. 22. *Psal.* 94. 14. and 9. 10.

David was greatly distressed, &c. but David encouraged himself in the Lord. *1 Sam.* 30. 6. *Exra* 5. 5. *Psal.* 145. 14.

Will he plead against me with his great power? no, but he would put strength in me. *Job* 23. 6.

The Lord also will be a refuge for the oppressed, a refuge in times of trouble: thou wilt save the afflicted people. *Psal.* 9. 9. and 18. 27.

Though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil: for thou art with me: thy rod and thy staff, they comfort me: thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies, &c. *Psal.* 23. 4, 5. and 41. 1-3.

In the time of trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion, in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide me: he shall set me on a rock, &c. When my father and my mother forsake me, then the Lord will take me up, &c. Wait on the Lord, &c. he shall strengthen thine heart. *Psal.* 27. 5, 10, 14.

Behold, the eye of the Lord is upon them that fear him, &c. to deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine. *Psal.* 33. 18, 19. *Exra* 5. 5.

The wicked watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him; the Lord will not leave him in his hand, &c. The Lord, he is their strength in the time of trouble: and the Lord shall help them and deliver them, &c. *Psal.* 37. 32, 33, 39, 40.

Therefore will we not fear, though the earth be removed, &c. There is a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God, &c. God is in the midst of her, she shall not be moved: God shall help her right early. *Psal.* 46. 2-5.

Cast thy burden upon the Lord, and he shall sustain thee: he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved. *Psal.* 55. 22. and 3. 5, 6.

Bless our God, &c. which holdeth our soul in life, and suffereth not our feet to be moved: for thou, O Lord, hast proved us, thou hast tried us as silver is tried: thou broughtest us into the net, thou laidst affliction upon our loins: thou hast caused men to ride over our heads, &c. *Psal.* 66. 8-12.

But he, being full of compassion, forgave their iniquity, and destroyed them not: yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up his wrath: for he remembered they were but flesh, a wind that passeth away, and cometh not again. *Psal.* 78. 38, 39. and 106. 43-45.

He preserveth the souls of his saints: he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked. *Psal.* 97. 10.

Like as a father pitieth his children, so the Lord pitieth them that fear him: for he knoweth our frame, he remembereth that we are but dust. *Psal.* 103. 13, 14.

The Lord hath chastened me sore: but he hath not given me over unto death. *Psal.* 118. 18.

If it had not been the Lord who was on our side, now may Israel say, &c. when men rose up against us, then they had swallowed us up quick, &c. Then the waters had overwhelmed us, the stream had gone over our soul: then the proud waters had gone over our soul. *Psal.* 124. 1-5, 8. and 94. 17-19.

Though I walk in the midst of trouble, thou wilt revive me; thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies. *Psal.* 138. 7.

The Lord will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish. *Prov.* 10. 3.

Thou hast been a strength to the poor, a strength to the needy in his distress: a refuge from the storm; a shadow from the heat; when the blast of the terrible ones is as a storm against the wall. *Isa.* 25. 4. chap. 50. 4.

He

He stayeth his rough wind in the day of the east wind. *Isa.* 27. 8.

A king shall reign, &c. and a man shall be as an hiding-place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest: as rivers of water in a dry place; as the shadow of a great rock in a weary land. *Isa.* 32. 1, 2. chap. 50. 4.

When the poor and needy seek water and there is none, and their tongue faileth for thirst; I, the Lord, will hear them; I, the God of Israel, will not forsake them: I will open rivers in high places, &c. I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water. *Isa.* 41. 17—19.

When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee, and through the rivers they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire thou shalt not be burnt, neither shall the flame kindle upon thee: for I am the Lord thy God. *Isa.* 43. 2, 3.

The Lord hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted. *Isa.* 49. 13.

Thus saith the high and lofty One, &c. I dwell in the high and holy place; with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones: for I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls which I have made. *Isa.* 57. 15, 16.

When the enemy shall come in like a flood, the Spirit of the Lord shall lift up a standard against him. *Isa.* 59. 19.

Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my name's sake, said, Let the Lord be glorified: but he shall appear to your joy, &c. *Isa.* 66. 5.

Although I have cast them far off among the heathen, &c. yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they shall come. *Ezek.* 11. 16. *Psalms* 106. 45, 46.

God preserved the three children in the fiery furnace, and Daniel in the lion's den. *Dan.* 3. 25. chap. 6. 22.

I will allure her, and bring her unto the wilderness, and speak comfortably unto her. *Hos.* 2. 14.

How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? &c. mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together: I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger: for I am God, and not man, &c. *Hosea* 11. 8, 9.

Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy; when I fall, I shall arise: when I sit in darkness, the Lord shall be a light unto me. *Micah* 7. 8.

The Lord is good, a strong-hold in the day of trouble, and he knoweth them that trust in him. *Nahum* 1. 7.

When they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak: for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak. *Matt.* 10. 19.

God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able: but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it. *1 Cor.* 10. 13.

Blessed be God, &c. the God of all comfort, who comforteth us in all our tribulations, &c. For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ. *2 Cor.* 1. 3—5, 7.

We are troubled on every side, &c. persecuted, but not forsaken, &c. always bearing about in the body the dying of the Lord Jesus: that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body, &c. The inward man is renewed day by day. *2 Cor.* 4. 8—10, 16.

We were troubled on every side, &c. Nevertheless God that comforteth those that are cast down, comforted us, &c. *2 Cor.* 7. 5, 6.

I besought the Lord thrice, &c. and he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee, for my strength is made perfect in weakness. *2 Cor.* 12. 8—10.

Every where and in all things I am instructed, both to be full and to be hungry, &c. I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me. *Phil.* 4. 12, 13.

At my first answer no man stood with me, &c. notwithstanding the Lord stood with me, and strengthened me, &c. And the Lord shall deliver me, &c. *2 Tim.* 4. 16—18.

Be content, &c. for he hath said, I will never leave thee nor forsake thee: so that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, &c. *Heb.* 13. 5, 6.

Conf. 7. That the Righteous are near and dear to God in Christ, so that he takes special notice of their Afflictions and Troubles, and is said to be persecuted and afflicted in their Persecutions and Afflictions.

AND the Lord said, Surely I have seen the affliction of my people which are in Egypt, and have heard their cry, by reason of their taskmasters: for I know their sorrows, and I am come down to deliver them. &c. *Exod.* 3. 7—9. chap. 2. 23—25. *1 Sam.* 9. 16.

The Lord's portion is his people; Jacob is the lot of his inheritance: he found him in a desert land, &c. He led him about (or, encompassed him about:) he instructed him: he kept him as the apple of his eye, &c. *Deut.* 32. 9, 10.

They served the Lord, and his soul was grieved for the misery of Israel. *Judges* 10. 16.

For

For the Lord saw the affliction of Israel, that it was very bitter. *2 Kings* 14. 26.

Thou hast considered my trouble; thou hast known my soul in adversities. *Psalms* 31. 7.

Thou hast known my reproach, and my shame, and my dishonour: mine adversaries are all before thee. *Psalms* 69. 19.

The Lord will not cast off his people: neither will he forsake his inheritance. *Psalms* 94. 14.

He reproveth kings for their sakes, saying, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm. *Psalms* 105. 14, 15.

They provoked him, &c. nevertheless he regarded their affliction when he heard their cry: and he remembered for them his covenant: and repented according to the multitude of his mercies. *Psalms* 106. 43—45.

I was wroth with my people, I have given them into thine hand: thou didst shew them no mercy: upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid the yoke. *Isaiah* 47. 6.

Zion said, The Lord hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me. Can a woman forget her sucking-child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? Yea, they may forget, yet will not I forget thee: Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands: thy walls are continually before me. *Isaiah* 49. 14—16.

Fear not, for thou shalt not be ashamed, &c. for thy maker is thine husband, the Lord of hosts is his name: and thy redeemer the holy One of Israel. *Isaiah* 54. 4-5.

For he said, Surely they are my people, children that will not lie: for so he was their Saviour: in all their afflictions he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved them: in his love, and in his pity he redeemed them, &c. *Isaiah* 63. 8, 9.

Is Ephraim my dear son? is he a pleasant child? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: therefore my bowels are troubled for him: I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the Lord. *Jeremiah* 31. 20.

I see four men walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt: and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God. *Dan* 3. 25.

How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? how shall I deliver thee, Israel? &c. Mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled, &c. *Hosea* 11. 8.

The Lord is good, a strong-hold (or, strength) in the day of trouble, and he knoweth them that trust in him. *Nahum* 1. 7.

I am very sore displeased, &c. for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction. *Zech* 1. 15.

He sent me unto the nations which spoiled you: for he that toucheth you, toucheth the apple of his eye. For behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil, &c. *Zech* 2. 8, 9.

The very hairs of your head are all numbered, &c. He that receiveth you, receiveth me, &c. *Matt* 10. 30, 40, 42. chap. 18. 5, 6.

Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, &c. I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat, &c. Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred? &c. And the king shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me. Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, &c. For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick and in prison, and ye visited me not. Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred? &c. then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, inasmuch as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to me. *Matt* 25. 34—37, 40—45.

Better a mill-stone were hanged about his neck, &c. than that he should offend one of these, &c. *Luke* 17. 1, &c.

And Saul; yet breathing out threatnings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, &c. heard a voice, saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? and he said, Who art thou Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus, whom thou persecutest; it is hard for thee to kick, &c. *Acts* 9. 1—5. chap. 26. 14, 15.

Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall affliction, distress, persecution? &c. nothing shall, &c. *Rom* 8. 35, 36, 38.

We are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones. *Ephes* 5. 30.

We have not an high-priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are: yet without sin. *Heb* 4. 15. chap. 2. 18. chap. 5. 2.

Conf. 8. That the greater the Afflictions and Distresses of the Righteous have been; the more astonishing have their Deliverances been; and then hath Salvation appeared in their Extremity.

When Lot was taken prisoner and carried away, and all his goods, God by Abraham wonderfully recovered all, and brought him back again. *Gen* 14. 11—16.

Joseph's strange deliverance out of the prison and pit. *Gen.* 41.

Hagar is in such distress for her child, for want of water, that she lays it down, and leaves it, that she might not see it die, and sits far off weeping; then God speaks to her by the angel: and God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water, &c. *Gen.* 21. 14—20.

Jacob's deliverance from Esau, &c. and his recovering Joseph, when he reckoned Benjamin lost. *Gen.* 32. chap. 33. chap. 43. 14. chap. 45. 27, 28.

When the Egyptians oppressed most, and made Israel's burdens heaviest, insomuch that they despaired, then God came, and made known himself, and said to Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do unto Pharaoh: for with a strong hand shall he let them go, &c. I have also heard the groaning of the children of Israel, &c. I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage; and I will redeem you with a stretched-out arm, and with great judgments, &c. *Exod.* 5. chap. 6. 1—7.

And God did so deliver them, after he had shewed many wonders upon the Egyptians, and smote their first-born. *Exod.* 12. 29, &c.

And the Lord went before them by day, in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way, and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light, &c. *Exod.* 13. 21.

When Pharaoh and his host pursued Israel, so that they reckoned themselves lost, and were in great distress, then the angel of God which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them, &c. between the camp of the Egyptians and them; and the Lord divided the waters, while Israel passed through, and there drowned all the Egyptians. *Exod.* 14. 10—12, 16, &c.

When Israel wanted bread in the wilderness, God rained manna, and the quails came up. *Exod.* 16.

The Lord shall judge his people, and repent himself for his servants, when he seeth that their power is gone, and there is none shut up or left. *Deut.* 32. 36. He often did so with Israel. *Judges* throughout, and 2 *Kings* 14. 26.

David was in frequent danger from Saul, yet God did wonderfully deliver him. 1 *Sam.* 23. 26—28. chap. 24. chap. 26.

When David was in great distress, because Ziklag was burned, his wives, and the wives of his followers taken away, and all their substance, by the Amalekites, and his men spake of stoning him; then God directs him to pursue the Amalekites, and he recovered all again by a wonderful hand. 1 *Sam.* 30. 1—20. again, 1 *Sam.* 23. 27.

When David was in great danger by the counsel

of Achithopel in the time of Absalom's rebellion, God overthrew his counsel by the counsel of Hushai, and so marvelously preserved David. 2 *Sam.* 17. 1, &c.

When Elijah fled from Ahab in a time of famine, God commanded the ravens to feed him, &c. and the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, &c. when the brook dried up, God sent him to a widow to sustain him; when her meal was reduced to an handful, the Lord pronounced The barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oil fail, until the Lord sendeth rain. 1 *Kings* 17. 1—17. *Gen.* 45. 6, 7.

So again, when he fled from Jezebel, and had requested of God that he might die, the angel came to him, and gave him bread and water twice, and then enabled him to go in the strength thereof many days. 1 *Kings* 19. 1—8.

When the wife of one of the sons of the prophets was in distress, because of poverty, and danger of creditors, God by Elisha makes her pot of oil to increase to the filling of many vessels, to pay her debts with. 2 *Kings* 4. 1—7.

When the Syrians came to Dothan to take Elisha, God marvelously delivered him from their hands. When Samaria was besieged, and in great distress by reason of the sad famine in it, God on a sudden makes the Syrians fly, and leave plenty behind them in their camp, and so relieved his people. 2 *Kings* 6. chap. 7.

When Jerusalem was in sore distress, God sent an angel to destroy the Assyrians. 2 *Kings* 19. 35.

When Judah was environed, the battle was before and behind them; then God delivered them, and they overcame their enemies, and slew five hundred thousand chosen men. 2 *Chron.* 13. 14—18.

God delivered the afflicted Jews by Nehemiah in a wonderful manner. *Nehem.* 1. 2, 3. chap. 2.

When the Jews were, by Haman's procurement, appointed to slaughter, and the decree was just ready to be executed, and they greatly distressed and helpless; then God appeared and delivered them in a marvelous manner. *Ester* 3. chap. 6. chap. 7.

Thou hast enlarged me when I was in distress. *Psal.* 4. 1.

When the Psalmist had reckoned up the sad state God's people had been reduced to, he saith, Then the Lord awaked as one out of sleep, like a mighty man, &c. and he smote his enemies in the hinder part, he put them to a perpetual reproach. *Psal.* 78. 65, 66.

Thou turnest man to destruction: and sayest, Return, ye children of men. *Psal.* 90. 3.

When the Lord turned again the captivity of Zion, we were like them that dream. *Psal.* 126. 1.

God slew the Assyrians, and saved Judah when they

they were low. Isa. 36. chap. 37.

God delivered Jeremiah out of the dungeon, when ready to perish. Jer. 38. 6, 7, 10, &c.

So, when Jerusalem was taken, God delivered Jeremiah. Jer. 39. 11—14. chap. 4. 1—3.

I will heal thee, &c. because they called thee an out-cast, saying, This is Zion whom no man seeketh after: Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacob's tents. Jer. 30. 17, 18.

God preserved his servants Daniel, &c. when in the fire, and in the lion's den, and delivered them. Dan. 3. chap. 6.

God delivered Jonah, when cast into the sea, by a fish. Jonah 1. 15, 17. chap. 2. 10.

When Peter through unbelief was sinking in the sea, Christ stretched forth his hand and caught him, and saved him. Matt. 14. 28—31.

When the apostles were put into the prison, the angel of the Lord brought them forth. Acts 5. 18, 19.

Peter being imprisoned, in order to his being brought forth to the people, and being fettered, and lying between two soldiers; the angel of the Lord came, &c. saying, Arise: the chains fell off; the iron gate opened of its own accord: he is delivered. Acts 12. 1—12.

When Paul and Silas were thrust into the inner prison, and their feet fast in the stocks, God made the foundations of the prison to shake, and the doors were opened, and the Lord delivered Paul and Silas. Acts 16. 23, 24, 26, 29, 30, 39.

Paul, when the Jews went about to kill him, was delivered by the captain, &c. Acts 23. 12, &c.

Paul and his company strangely saved in their voyage by sea, and shipwreck. Acts 27.

Conf. 9. *That Afflictions and Persecutions shall redound to the Benefit of God's Children.*

Jacob's and Joseph's affliction proved for the advantage of both. Gen. 37. chap. 41. to chap. 47.

Before I was afflicted I went astray: but now, &c. It is good for me that I have been afflicted, &c. Psalm 119. 67, 71.

They that sow in tears, shall reap in joy: he that goeth forth and weepeth, &c. Psalm 126. 5, 6.

It is better to go to the house of mourning, than to go to the house of feasting: for that is the end of all men, and the living will lay it to his heart. Sorrow is better than laughter: for by the sadness of the countenance, the heart is made better. Eccles. 7. 2, 3.

By this shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged: and this is all the fruit, to take away his sin. Isa. 27. 9.

Ephraim's chastisement was greatly for his good. Jer. 31. 18—20.

I will bring the third part through the fire, &c. they shall call on my name, and I will hear them. I will say, It is my people; and they shall say, The Lord is my God. Zech. 13. 9.

Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, &c. rejoice and be exceeding glad, for great is your reward in heaven. Matt. 5. 11, 12. 2 Cor. 4. 17.

Whoever shall lose his life for my sake, shall find it. Matt. 16. 25. John 12. 25.

Every one that hath forsaken houses, &c. for my name's sake, shall receive an hundred fold, and shall inherit everlasting life. Matt. 19. 29. Luke 18. 29, 30. Heb. 10. 34—36.

Blessed are ye that hunger now, for ye shall be filled: blessed are ye that weep now, for ye shall laugh. Luke 6. 21.

If so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together: for I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us; &c. And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God. Rom. 8. 17, 18, 28.

For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory. 2 Cor. 4. 17, 18.

In nothing terrified by your adversaries, which is to them an evident token of perdition; but to you of salvation, and that of God. Phil. 1. 28.

It is a righteous thing with God, to recompence tribulation to them that trouble you; and to you who are troubled, Rest with us, when the Lord, &c. 2 Thess. 1. 6, 7.

Ye took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in yourselves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring substance. Heb. 10. 34.

Moses, &c. chose rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, &c. esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches, &c. for he had respect unto the recompence of reward. Heb. 11. 24—26.

Now, no chastening for the present, &c. nevertheless, afterwards it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness. Heb. 12. 11.

The trying of your faith worketh patience, &c. blessed is the man that endureth temptation; for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life. James 1. 3, 12.

Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord. James 5. 11.

Rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; that when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy. If ye be reproached

reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye; for the spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you. *1 Pet.* 4. 13, 14.

These are they which came out of great tribulation, &c. therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne, shall dwell among them, &c. the Lamb shall feed them, &c. and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes. *Rev.* 7. 13—17. chap. 20. 4, 6.

See the Ends of God's afflicting his people in this Chapter, Conf. 5.

Conf. 10. That God will not always suffer his Children to be under Afflictions and Persecutions; but will bring Deliverance and restore Joy.

THough Joseph was hated, sold and imprisoned, yet God did deliver him at last. *Gen.* 37. chap. 39. chap. 40. chap. 41.

After Israel had been long and sorely oppressed and afflicted by the Egyptians, the Lord sent Moses for their deliverance: and said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which are in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their task-masters, &c. and I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land, unto a good land. *Exod.* 3. 7—10. chap. 6. 1—8. *1 Sam.* 9. 15, 16. *Exod.* 2. 24, 25.

Yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, I will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them to destroy them utterly, &c. but I will, for their sakes, remember the covenant, &c. I am the Lord. *Lev.* 26. 44, 45.

For the Lord shall judge his people, and repent himself for his servants, when he seeth that their power is gone, &c. he will be merciful unto his land, &c. *Deut.* 32. 36, 43. *2 Kings* 14. 16. *So did God often for his people Israel.* *Judges* 3. chap. 4, &c.

I will for this afflict the seed of David; but not for ever. *1 Kings* 11. 39.

He maketh sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole. *Job* 5. 18, 19.

God brings his servants very low, and then delivers them. *Job* 33. 19, &c.

And the Lord turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends; also the Lord gave Job twice as much as he had before. *Job* 42. 10.

Thou hast enlarged me when I was in distress. *Psalms* 4. 1.

The needy shall not always be forgotten: the expectation of the poor shall not perish for ever. *Psalms* 9. 18.

Lord, thou hast heard the desire of the humble, &c. to judge the fatherless and the oppressed, that

the man of the earth may no more oppress (or, terrify.) *Psalms* 10. 17, 18. and 146. 7—9. *Prov.* 22. 22, 23.

For the oppression of the poor, for the fighting of the needy, now will I arise, saith the Lord; I will set him in safety from him that (would ensnare him, or) puffeth at him. *Psalms* 12. 5.

Sing unto the Lord, O ye saints of his, &c. for his anger endureth but for a moment: in his favour is life: weeping may endure for a night, but joy cometh in the morning. *Psalms* 30. 4, 5.

The righteous cry, and the Lord heareth and delivereth them out of all their troubles, &c. many are the afflictions of the righteous, but the Lord delivereth him out of them all. *Psalms* 34. 17, 19. and 37. 39, 40.

I waited patiently for the Lord, &c. he brought me out of an horrible pit, out of the miry clay, and set my feet upon a rock, &c. *Psalms* 40. 1, 2.

Call upon me in the day of trouble, I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me. *Psalms* 50. 15. and 46. 1.

Thou who hast shewed me great and sore troubles, shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth: thou shalt increase my greatness, and comfort me on every side. *Psalms* 71. 20, 21.

I will hear what God the Lord will speak: for he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints: but let them not turn again to folly. *Psalms* 85. 8.

The Lord will not cast off his people: neither will he forsake his inheritance. *Psalms* 94. 14. *1 Sam.* 12. 22.

The Lord is merciful and gracious, &c. he will not always chide, neither will he keep his anger for ever. *Psalms* 103. 8, 9, 13, 14. *Jer.* 3. 12.

Our soul is escaped as a bird out of the snare of the fowler; the snare is broken, and we are escaped. *Psalms* 124. 7.

The rod of the wicked shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous, lest the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity. *Psalms* 125. 3.

When the Lord turned again the captivity of Zion, we were like them that dream, &c. They that sow in tears, shall reap in joy: he that goeth forth and weepeth, &c. shall doubtless come again with rejoicing, &c. *Psalms* 126. 1, 2, 5, 6.

The Lord will judge his people, and he will repent himself concerning his servants. *Psalms* 135. 14.

He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their wounds. *Psalms* 147. 3.

For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger, in their destruction. *Isa.* 10. 25.

Though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is

is turned away, and thou comfortedst me. *Isa.* 12. 1.

The Lord will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land, &c. and they shall rule over their oppressors, &c. the Lord shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve. *Isa.* 14. 1—3. chap. 35. 3,4.

Comfort ye my people, &c. and cry unto her that her warfare is accomplished. *Isa.* 40. 1,2.

The Lord hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted. *Isa.* 49. 13.

The redeemed of the Lord shall return, and come with singing unto Zion, &c. they shall obtain gladness and joy; and sorrow and mourning shall flee away. I, even I, am he that comforteth you, &c. hear now this, thou afflicted, &c. I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, &c. thou shalt no more drink it again. *Isa.* 51. 11,12, 21,22.

For a small moment have I forsaken thee, but with great mercies will I gather thee: in a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment, but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee. *Isa.* 54. 7,8.

I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls which I have made. For the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth, and smote him: I hid me and was wroth: and he went on forwardly in the way of his heart. I have seen his ways, and will heal him: I will lead him also, and restore comforts unto him, and to his mourners. *Isa.* 57. 16—18.

In my wrath I smote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee. *Isa.* 60. 10.

The spirit of the Lord God is upon me, &c. to bind up the broken-hearted; &c. to comfort all that mourn; to appoint unto them that mourn in Zion; to give unto them beauty for ashes, and the oil of joy for mourning, &c. *Isa.* 61. 1—3.

I know the thoughts that I think towards you, saith the Lord, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an expected end. *Jer.* 29. 11, &c.

Alas! &c. it is the time of Jacob's trouble, but he shall be saved out of it; for it shall come to pass, &c. I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the Lord, because they called thee an outcast, saying, This is Zion, whom no man seeketh after. *Jer.* 30. 7, 8,17.

He that scattered Israel, will gather him, &c. I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice from their sorrow, &c. Is Ephraim my dear son? &c. I will

surely have mercy upon him, saith the Lord, &c. As I have watched over them to pluck up, and to break down, &c. so will I watch over them to build, and to plant; saith the Lord. *Jer.* 31. 10,13, 20,28.

For the Lord will not cast off for ever: but though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies: for he doth not afflict willingly. *Lam.* 3. 31—33.

Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for mine holy name, after that they have borne their shame, &c. *Ezek.* 39. 25,26. *Psalms* 106. 8.

Come, let us return unto the Lord: for he hath torn, and he will heal us: he hath smitten, and he will bind us up. *Hosea* 6. 1.

Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy! when I fall, I shall rise, &c. I will bear the indignation of the Lord, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, &c. he will bring me forth to the light, and I shall behold his righteousness. Who is a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity? &c. he retaineth not his anger for ever: because he delighteth in mercy; he will turn again, he will have compassion upon us. *Micah* 7. 8,9,18,19.

Blessed are they that mourn, for they shall be comforted. *Matt.* 5. 4.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that ye shall weep and lament, &c. but your sorrow shall be turned into joy, &c. and ye now therefore have sorrow, but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice. *John* 16. 20,22.

And the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly. *Rom.* 16. 20.

God is faithful, who, &c. will with the temptation also make a way to escape. *1 Cor.* 10. 13.

God, who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver. *2 Cor.* 1. 9,10.

It is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you: and to you who are troubled, rest with us; when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed, &c. *2 Thess.* 1. 6,7.

What persecutions I endured; but out of them all the Lord delivered me. *2 Tim.* 3. 11.

The Lord stood with me, &c. and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion. *2 Tim.* 4. 17, 18. *Heb.* 13. 5,6.

The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations. *2 Pet.* 2. 9.

Conf. 11. That Afflictions and Persecutions have been the Lot of Christ himself, and of the Saints in all Ages.

THE

THE disciple is not above his master, nor the servant above his lord: it is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, &c. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more shall they call them of his household? Fear them not therefore. *Matt. 10. 24—26.*

If the world hate you, you know that it hated me before it hated you, &c. remember the word that I said unto you, The servant is not greater than the Lord: if they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you. *John 15. 18, 20.*

We are made a spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men, &c. even unto this present hour we both hunger and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwelling-place, &c. being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, &c. We are made as the filth of the world, and the off-scouring of all things unto this day. *1 Cor. 4. 9, 11—13.*

There hath no temptation taken you, but such as is common to man. *1 Cor. 10. 13.*

For we which live, are always delivered to death for Jesus' sake. *2 Cor. 4. 11.*

But as then, he that was born after the flesh, persecuted him that was born after the spirit: even so it is now. *Gal. 4. 29.*

Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, &c. let us run with patience the race that is set before us; looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who, for the joy which was set before him, endured the cross, &c. for consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds. *Heb. 12. 1—3.*

Take, my brethren, the prophets who have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience. *James 5. 10.*

Hereunto also were ye called: because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example that we should follow his steps. *1 Pet. 2. 21.*

Your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, &c. whom resist, steadfast in the faith; knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world. *1 Pet. 5. 8, 9.*

How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth! and it was said unto them, That they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow-servants also, and their brethren that should be killed, as they were, should be fulfilled. *Rev. 6. 10, 11.*

IV. *What are the Duties of the Saints; and how they ought to behave themselves under their Afflictions and Sufferings, both towards God and Men.*

First, Towards God.

1. *To see God in them, Afflictions being sent of him.*

Joseph said to his brethren, It was not you that sent me hither, but God. *Gen. 45. 5, 8. chap. 50. 19, 20.*

I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he shall follow after them, &c. *Exod. 14. 4. chap. 4. 21.*

When Israel wanted water in the desert, they did not regard God in it, but chid with Moses. *Numb. 20. 2, 3.*

Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him: for the Lord thy God hardened his spirit, and made his heart obstinate. *Deut. 2. 30.*

Are not these evils come upon us because our God is not amongst us? *Deut. 31. 17.*

See now that I, even I am he, and there is no God with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal; neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand. *Deut. 32. 39.*

The Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me; I went out full, and the Lord hath brought me home again empty. *Ruth 1. 20, 21.*

When Samuel had told Eli what the Lord would do against his house, he said, It is the Lord, &c. *1 Sam. 3. 18.*

Shimei cursed David, &c. David said, So let him curse, because the Lord hath said unto him, Curse David; who shall then say, Wherefore? *2 Sam. 16. 7—10.*

Satan said, Put forth thine hand, &c. Job said, The Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken. *Job 1. 11, 21. chap. 2. 5.*

Affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground, &c. Despise not the chastening of the Lord: for he maketh sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, &c. *Job 5. 6, 17, 18. chap. 9. 12.*

I will say unto God, &c. Shew me wherefore thou contendest with me? *Job 10. 2. chap. 30. 11.*

God hath overthrown me, &c. he hath fenced up my way, that I cannot pass, &c. *Job 19. 6—12. chap. 13. 26, 27. Lam. 1. 12, &c. chap. 2. 5, 6.*

When he giveth quietness, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth his face, who then can behold him? *Job 34. 29.*

I opened not my mouth, because thou didst it, &c. when thou with rebukes dost correct man for iniquity, thou makest his beauty to consume away, &c. *Psaln 39. 9, 11.*

Thou hast cast us off and put us to shame, &c. thou hast given us up like sheep for meat. *Psaln 44. 9, &c.*

Thou, who hast shewed me great and sore troubles, shalt quicken me again. *Psaln 71. 20.*

Thou

Thou turnest man to destruction. *Psal. 90. 3.*
 Their enemies, he turned their heart to hate his people, and to deal subtilly with his servants. *Psal. 105. 24, 25.*

I know, Lord, that thy judgements are right, and thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me. *Psal. 119. 75.*

Despise not the chastening of the Lord, &c. *Prov. 3. 11, 12. Heb. 12. 5, 6.*

O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, &c. I will send him against an hypocritical nation, &c. *Isa. 10. 5, 6.*

I make peace and create evil: I the Lord do all these things. *Isa. 45. 7.*

I have given the dearly beloved of my soul into the hands of her enemies, &c. *Jer. 12. 7. Isa. 43. 28.*

I was wroth with my people: I have, &c. given them into thine hand. *Isa. 47. 6.*

Thou hadst cast me into the deep, &c. all thy billows and thy waves passed over me. *Jonah 2. 3.*

The Lord's voice crieth unto the city, &c. Hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it. *Micah 6. 9.*

In vain have I smitten your children, they have received no correction. *Jer. 2. 30.*

When we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, *1 Cor. 11. 32.*

Moses endured, as seeing him who is invisible. *Heb. 11. 27.*

Whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth. *Heb. 12. 6, 7.*

2. To submit to God with an intire Resignation under Troubles.

WHEN Jacob, for the preserving of life, was under the necessity of sending Benjamin into Egypt, he saith, If I be bereaved, I am, &c. *Gen. 43. 14.*

When God had slain Nadab and Abihu, Aaron's sons, and Moses had told Aaron that God would be sanctified in all them that came nigh him, &c. Aaron held his peace. *Lev. 10. 1—3.*

If their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity; then will I remember my covenant. *Lev. 26. 41, 42.*

Ye shall eat until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have despised the Lord that is among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt? *Numb. 11. 19, 20. Exod. 14. 10—12.*

Do thou unto us whatsoever seemeth good unto thee: deliver us only, we pray thee, this day. *Judges 10. 15.*

When Samuel had told Eli all which God had

threatened against Eli's house; Eli said, It is the Lord, let him do what seemeth him good. *1 Sam. 3. 14—18.*

David said, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall find favour in the eyes of the Lord, he will bring me again, &c. But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee: behold, here am I, let him do to me as seemeth good unto him. *2 Sam. 15. 25, 26.*

Behold the days come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, shall be carried into Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the Lord, &c. Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, Good is the word of the Lord which thou hast spoken, &c. *2 Kings 20. 16—19.*

When Job had received all the sad messages of his losses, he worshipped, and said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away; blessed be the name of the Lord. In all this Job sinned not. *Job 1. 19—21.*

Then said his wife unto him, &c. Curse God and die. But he said unto her, &c. What! shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? In all this did not Job sin with his lips. *Job 2. 9, 10.*

He is wise in heart, and mighty in strength: who hath hardened himself against him, and hath prospered? Who, &c.? How much less shall I answer him, and choose out my words to reason with him, whom, though I were righteous, yet would I not answer? *Job 9. 3, 4, 13—15, 32.*

Shall any teach God knowledge, seeing he judgeth those that are high? one dieth in his full strength (or, in the strength of his perfection) &c. and another dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure. *Job 21. 22—25.*

God is greater than man: why dost thou strive against him? for he giveth not account of any of his matters: for God speaketh once, yea twice, yet man perceiveth it not, &c. *Job 33. 12—15.*

For he will not lay upon man more than is right, that he should enter into judgement with God, &c. Surely it is meet to be said unto God, I have borne chastisement, I will not offend any more: that which I see not, teach thou me: If I have done iniquity, I will do no more. *Job 34. 23, 31, 32.*

The Lord answered Job, and said, Shall he that contendeth with the Almighty, instruct him? He that reproveth God, let him answer it. Then Job answered, &c. and said, Behold, I am vile, what shall I answer thee? I will lay my hand upon my mouth: once have I spoken, but I will not answer, &c. *Job 40. 1—5. chap. 42. 3—6.*

I was

I was dumb, I opened not my mouth, because thou didst it. *Psaln 39. 9.*

My son, despise not the chastening of the Lord, neither be weary of his correction: for whom the Lord loveth he correcteth. *Prov. 3. 11, 12. Heb. 12. 5, 6.*

Who would set the briars and thorns against me in battel? I would burn them together. *Isa. 27. 4.*

Woe unto him that striveth with his maker: let the potsherd strive with the potsherd of the earth: shall the clay say unto him that fashioneth it, What! *Isa. 45. 9.*

In vain have I smitten your children; they received no correction. *Jer. 2. 30.*

Cannot I do with you as this potter, saith the Lord? Behold, as the clay is in the potter's hand, so are ye in my hand, O house of Israel. *Jer. 18. 6.*

Thou hast chastised me, &c. after that I was instructed, I smote upon my thigh, I was ashamed, &c. *Jer. 31. 18, 19.*

God tells his people in Babylon, that if they would abide there, he would build them, and not pull them down; but if they submitted not to their condition, but said, They would go down to Egypt where they might see no war, &c. Then judgements should follow them thither, and there they should die. *Jer. 43. 10—17.*

It is good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth: he sitteth alone, and keepeth silence, because, &c. He putteth his mouth in the dust, if so be, there may be hope, &c. Wherefore doth a living man complain, a man for the punishment of his sins? *Lam. 3. 27—29, 39.*

I will bear the indignation of the Lord, because I have sinned against him. *Micah 7. 9.*

In your patience possess ye your souls. *Luke 21. 19.*

None of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto me, so that, &c. *Acts 20. 24.*

Tribulation worketh patience, and patience experience, &c. *Rom. 5. 3, 4.*

Patient in tribulation. *Rom. 12. 12.*

Neither murmur ye, as some of them also murmured, and were destroyed, &c. *1 Cor. 10. 10, 11.*

Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses, for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong. *2 Cor. 12. 10. 2 Tim. 2. 3.*

I have learned, in whatsoever state I am, therewith to be content. *Phil. 4. 11.*

Endure hardness as a good soldier of Jesus Christ, &c. *2 Tim. 2. 3.*

We ourselves glory in you, in the churches of God, for your patience and faith in all your persecutions. *2 Thess. 1. 4.*

Consider him that endured, &c. lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds, &c. We have had fathers of our flesh, which corrected us, &c. Shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live? for they, &c. chastened us after their pleasure; but He, for our profit. *Heb. 12. 3, 9, 10. James 1. 12.*

Submit yourselves therefore to God: resist the devil. *James 4. 7.*

The husbandman waiteth, &c. Be ye also patient, stablish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord, &c. *James 5. 7, 8, 11.*

If ye do well, and suffer for it, and take it patiently, this is acceptable with God. *1 Pet. 2. 20.*

Think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened, &c. *1 Pet. 4. 12.*

Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time. *1 Pet. 5. 6.*

I know thy work, &c. and thy patience, &c. *Rev. 2. 2, 3, 19.*

3. To confess their Sins, and justify God.

PHaraoh, &c. said, I have sinned this time; the Lord is righteous, and I and my people are wicked. *Exod. 9. 27.*

If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespasss, &c. then will I remember my covenant, &c. *Lev. 26. 40—42.*

The princes of Israel, and the king, humbled themselves; and they said, The Lord is righteous. *2 Chron. 12. 6. 1 Kings 21. 27—29.*

Thou art just in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly, &c. *Neh. 9. 33, 34. Ezra 9. 10, &c. Judges 10. 13—15. Dan. 9. 14.*

I have sinned, what shall I do unto thee, O thou preserver of men? *Job 7. 20.*

How should man be just with God? if he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand, &c. If I justify myself, mine own mouth shall condemn me. *Job 9. 2, 3, 20. chap. 4. 17. Psalm 143. 2.*

He looketh upon men: and if any say, I have sinned, &c. he will deliver his soul from going into the pit, &c. *Job 33. 27, 28.*

He will not lay upon man more than is right, &c. *Job 34. 23.*

Behold, I am vile, what shall I answer thee? &c. *Job 40. 3, 4.*

I uttered that I understood not: things too wonderful for me, which I knew not, &c. I abhor myself, and repent in dust and ashes. *Job 43. 3, 5, 6.*

Against

Against thee, thee only, have I sinned, &c. that thou mayest be justified, &c. *Psal. 51. 4.*

He hath not dealt with us after our sins, nor rewarded us according to our iniquities. *Psal. 103. 10. Ezra 9. 13.*

The church in her affliction confesseth her sin. *Isa. 59. 11—16.*

Thou art wroth, for we have sinned, &c. *Isa. 64. 5—7.*

Thou sayest, Because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turn from me: behold, I will plead with thee, because thou sayest, I have not sinned. *Jer. 2. 35.*

Only acknowledge thine iniquity, &c. *Jer. 3. 13, 25.*

Daniel confesseth to God at large in the time of the captivity. *Dan. 9. 5—16.*

Jerusalem hath grievously sinned, therefore she is removed, &c. Zion spreadeth forth her hands, &c. The Lord is righteous, for I have rebelled. *Lam. 1. 8, 9, 17, 18.*

It is of the Lord's mercies we are not consumed, &c. wherefore doth a living man complain, &c.? Let us search, and try our ways, and turn again to the Lord. *Lam. 3. 22, 39, 40, 42.*

The crown is fallen from our head: woe unto us that we have sinned. *Lam. 5. 16.*

I will go and return to my place, till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early. *Hosea 5. 15.*

I will bear the indignation of the Lord, because I have sinned against him. *Micah 7. 9.*

Dost not thou fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation? and we indeed justly, for we receive the due reward of our deeds, &c. *Luke 23. 40, 41.*

4. To hold fast to God, and own the Lord Jesus, his People and Ways, in the midst of Trouble, Afflictions and Persecutions.

Should such a man as I flee, &c. and go into the temple to save his life? *Nehem. 6. 11.*

Job's wife said unto him, in his great affliction, Dost thou still retain thy integrity? Curse God, and die. But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh: what! &c. In all this did not Job sin with his lips. *Job 2. 9, 10.*

All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsely in thy covenant. Our heart is not turned back, neither have our steps declined from thy way. Though thou hast sore broken us in the place of dragons, and covered us with the shadow of death. If we

have forgotten the name of our God, &c. *Psal. 44. 17—20.*

The proud have had me greatly in derision: yet have I not declined from thy law, &c. Many are my persecutors, and mine enemies: yet do I not decline from thy testimonies, &c. Princes have persecuted me without a cause: but my heart standeth in awe of thy word. *Psal. 119. 51, 157, 161.*

The Lord spake thus to me, with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people; saying, Say ye not, a confederacy, to all them to whom this people shall say, A confederacy: neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid. Sanctify the Lord of hosts himself, and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread. And he shall be for a sanctuary. *Isa. 8. 11—14.*

When Jeremiah had prophesied against Judah, then spake the priests and the prophets unto the princes, and to all the people, saying, This man is worthy to die; for he hath prophesied against this city, &c. Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes, and to all the people, saying, The Lord sent me to prophesy against this house, &c. therefore now amend your ways, &c. But as for me, behold, I am in your hand; do with me as seemeth good and meet unto you. *Jer. 26. 11—15.*

Daniel (when a captive in Babylon) purposed in his heart, that he would not defile himself with the portion of the king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank: and therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs, that he might not defile himself, &c. and desired pulse to eat, and water to drink. *Dan. 1. 8—13.*

When a strict law had been made by the king, that every one should fall down and worship the golden image he had set up, under pain of being cast into the fiery furnace; Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego refused to do it, and in the presence of the king, said, We are not careful to answer thee in this matter. If it be so, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us, &c. and he will, &c. But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up. *Dan. 3. 13—18.*

When a decree was passed, That whosoever should ask a petition of any god or man for thirty days, save of the king, he should be cast into the lion's den; And Daniel knew that the writing was signed: He went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber towards Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime. *Dan. 6. 7—10.*

Ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he that endureth to the end shall be saved, &c.

G g

He

He that loveth father or mother more than me, is not worthy of me, &c. And he that taketh not his cross and followeth after me, is not worthy of me, &c. He that loseth his life for my sake, shall find it. *Matt.* 10. 22, 37—39. chap. 16. 24, 25, 26. chap. 11. 6.

He heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it; yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while; for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended. *Matt.* 13. 20, 21.

When Christ was taken, his disciples fled: Peter denied him; but afterwards wept bitterly for his so doing. *Matt.* 26. 56, 70, 72, 74, 75.

Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me, and of my words, in this adulterous and sinful generation; of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father, with the holy angels. *Matt.* 8. 38. *John* 9. 21, 22.

These things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be offended. *John* 16. 1. *Gal.* 5. 11. chap. 6. 12.

When the apostles had been commanded not to speak at all, nor teach in the name of Jesus, they said, Whether it be right in the sight of God, to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye: For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard. *Acts* 4. 18—20.

Again: when they were charged with preaching, contrary to command, the apostles said, We ought to obey God rather than men. And they preached Christ before the council, who caused them to be beaten, and gave them a new charge, not to preach: yet they daily, in the temple, and in every house, ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ. *Acts* 5. 27—42.

None of these things move me, &c. so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry which I have received of the Lord. *Acts* 20. 24.

I am ready, not only to be bound, but also to die at Jerusalem, for the name of the Lord Jesus. *Acts* 21. 13.

Paul, before Felix, said, After the way which they call hereby, so worship I the God of my fathers. *Acts* 24. 14.

If I preach circumcision, why do I yet suffer persecution? Then is the offence of the cross ceased. *Gal.* 5. 11. chap. 6. 12.

Many of the brethren in the Lord waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear, &c. That ye stand fast in one spirit, with one mind, striving together for the faith of the gospel; and in nothing terrified by your adversaries. *Phil.* 1. 14, 27, 28.

Be thou not therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me, his prisoner: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel, &c. I suffer these things; nevertheless, I am not ashamed. *2 Tim.* 1. 8, 12. *Heb.* 13. 13.

If we suffer, &c. If we deny him, he will also deny us. *2 Tim.* 2. 12.

Nor faint when thou art rebuked of him. *Heb.* 12. 5.

If any man suffer as a christian, let him not be ashamed, but let him glorify God. *1 Pet.* 4. 16.

Earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints. *Jude* 3.

Thou shalt suffer, &c. Be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life. *Rev.* 2. 10. chap. 12. 11.

5. To be cheerful under Affliction; and to rejoice for our being counted worthy to suffer for Christ.

BE of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the Lord. *Psal.* 31. 24. Although the fig-tree shall not blossom, neither shall fruit be in the vines, &c. yet I will rejoice in the Lord, I will joy in the God of my salvation. *Hab.* 3. 17, 18.

When they shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely for my sake, rejoice, and be exceeding glad. *Matt.* 5. 11, 12.

He that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me. *Matt.* 10. 38. chap. 16. 24, 25.

In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer, I have overcome the world. *John* 16. 33.

When the apostles had been put in the common prison, brought before the council, and beaten there, they departed from the presence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his name. *Acts* 5. 18, 27, 40, 41.

Paul and Silas being thrust into the inner prison, and their feet made fast in the stocks, sang praises unto God; and the prisoners heard them. *Acts* 16. 24, 25.

Bonds and afflictions abide me; but none of these things move me. *Acts* 20. 23, 24.

What mean ye to weep, and to break mine heart? for I am ready, not to be bound only, but also to die. *Acts* 21. 13.

And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also. *Rom.* 5. 3.

As sorrowful, yet always rejoicing. *2 Cor.* 6. 10.

Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses, for

for Christ's sake. *2 Cor. 12. 10.*
I, Paul, am made a minister, who now rejoice in my sufferings for you. *Col. 1. 23, 24.*

That no man should be moved by these afflictions: for yourselves know that we are appointed thereunto. *1 Thes. 3. 3.*

Thou therefore endure hardness, as a good soldier of Jesus Christ. *2 Tim. 2. 3. Heb. 12. 5.*

For ye, &c. took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in yourselves that ye have in heaven, &c. *Heb. 10. 34.*

Moses choosing rather to suffer, &c. esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures of Egypt. *Heb. 11. 25, 26.*

Wherefore lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees. *Heb. 12. 12.*

My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations; knowing this, that the trying of your faith worketh patience, &c. Blessed is the man that endureth temptation; for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life. *James 1. 2, 3, 12.*

If ye suffer for righteousness sake, happy are ye; and be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled. *1 Pet. 3. 14.*

Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial, which is to try you, &c. but rejoice inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings: that when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also, &c. If any man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed, but let him glorify God in this behalf: for the time is come, that judgement must begin, &c. *1 Pet. 4. 12, 13, 16, 17.*

Let us go forth therefore unto him, without the camp, bearing his reproach. *Heb. 13. 13.*

6. To call upon the Lord for Help, Support, and Salvation.

Jacob, in his distress, when Esau pursued him, prayed earnestly, &c. *Gen. 32. 8, &c. 24, &c.*

Jacob in his great distress, when Joseph had kept Simeon, and required Benjamin also, said, God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your other brother, and Benjamin: if I be bereaved, &c. *Gen. 43. 14.*

The children of Israel lift up their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians marched after them, and they were sore afraid: And the children of Israel cried out unto the Lord. *Exod. 14. 10.*

When all the waters were bitter, that the people could not drink, Moses cried unto the Lord. *Exod. 15. 23—25.*

Moses cried unto the Lord, saying, What shall I do unto this people? they be almost ready to

stone me, &c. So when Amalek fought with Israel, Moses held up his hand, and then Israel prevailed, &c. *Exod. 17. 4, 11, 12.*

If thou afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all to me, I will surely hear their cry. *Exod. 22. 23.*

The Lord shall scatter you among the nations, &c. But if from thence thou shalt seek the Lord thy God, thou shalt find him; if thou seek him with all thine heart, and with all thy soul. *Deut. 4. 27, 29.*

When Israel were delivered into the hand of their enemies, they cried unto the Lord; and the Lord raised up a deliverer. *Judges 3. 8, 9. chap. 10. 13, 14. 2 Chron. 15. 3, 4. 1 Sam. 6. 16.*

Hannah was in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the Lord, and wept sore. *1 Sam. 1. 9—13.*

Samuel cried unto the Lord for Israel, when the Philistines drew up against them. *1 Sam. 7. 9.*

David, in his distress, prayed the Lord to turn the counsel of Achithophel into foolishness. *2 Sam. 15. 31. chap. 12. 22.*

In my distress I called upon the Lord, and cried to my God; and he did hear my voice out of his temple. *2 Sam. 22. 7. Psalm 18. 6. and 3. 4.*

When Jerusalem was in distress, by reason of the Assyrians and Rabshakeh's railing and threatening, Hezekiah spread the Letter before the Lord, and prayed before the Lord, and said, O Lord God, &c. *2 Kings 19. 14, &c. Isa. 37. 14, &c.*

Hezekiah was sick unto death, &c. he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the Lord, saying, I beseech thee, O Lord, &c. and he wept sore. *2 Kings 20. 1—3. Isa. 38. 1—3.*

When there came an host of one thousand thousand against Judah, Asa cried unto the Lord his God, and said, Lord, it is nothing with thee to help, &c. *2 Chron. 14. 9—12.*

There came a great multitude against Jehoshaphat, &c. He feared, and set himself to seek the Lord, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah. And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation, and said, O Lord God of our fathers, Art not thou God, &c. *2 Chron. 20. 2, &c.*

When Manasseh was in affliction, he besought the Lord his God, &c. and prayed unto him; and he was intreated of him. *2 Chron. 33. 11—13. Job 36. 8, 9.*

I am full of confusion; therefore see thou mine affliction. *Job 10. 15. Psalm 9. 13.*

He heareth the cry of the afflicted. *Job 34. 28. Psalm 102. 17.*

The hypocrites in heart cry not when he bindeth them. *Job 36. 13.*

O Lord, save me from all them that persecute me; and deliver me. *Psalm 7. 1.*

Our fathers, &c. cried unto thee, and were delivered, &c. He hath not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted; neither hath he hid his face from him: but when he cried unto him, he heard. *Psaln 22. 4, 5, 24. and 107. 6, 13.*

I fought the Lord, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears. This poor man cried, and the Lord heard him, and saved him out of all his troubles. *Psaln 34. 4, 6, 17. and Psalms 35.*

The Psalmist prays for help and salvation in such a time. *Psaln 38. 20—22. and 39. 10, 13. and 69. 14, 15. and 88. and 143. 7, 8, 9.*

For thy sake are we killed all the day long, &c. Awake; why sleepest thou, O Lord? arise, cast us not off for ever! Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and forgettest our affliction? &c. *Psal. 44. 22—26. and 74. 9—11.*

Call upon me in the day of trouble, and I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me. *Psalms 50. 15.*

David prays earnestly in his low condition, for joy and comfort. *Psalms 51. 7, &c.*

In the day of my trouble I fought the Lord: my sore ran in the night. *Psalms 77. 2.*

In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee; for thou wilt answer me. *Psalms 86. 7.*

I called upon the Lord in distress: the Lord answered me, and set me in a large place. *Psal. 118. 5. and 130. 1. and 142. 1, &c.*

The king's heart is in the hand of the Lord, as the rivers of water; he turneth it whithersoever he will. *Prov. 21. 1.*

The Church, in her low condition, prays earnestly; Look down, &c. *Isa. 63. 15—19. Psalms 74. 9—11. Isa. 64. 8, 9.*

Lord, correct me, but with judgement: not in thine anger, lest thou bring me to nothing. *Jer. 10. 24.*

I called upon thy name, O Lord, out of the low dungeon, &c. *Lam. 3. 55, 59, &c.*

Daniel, and his fellows, in his great strait and danger about the king's dream, pray to God. *Dan. 2. 13, 14, 18.*

I will go, and return to my place, till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early. *Hos. 5. 15.*

Whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord, shall be delivered. *Jos. 2. 32.*

When the mariners were in the tempest, they called every man unto his god; and roused up Jonah to call upon his God:—if so be God will think upon us, that we perish not. *Jonah 1. 4—6.*

Jonah prayed unto the Lord his God, out of the fish's belly, and said, I cried, by reason of mine affliction, unto the Lord. *Jonah 2. 1, &c.*

The Ninevites prayed, &c. Who can tell if God will turn and repent? &c. *Jonah 3. 8, 9. 2 Sam. 12. 22.*

When Peter saw the wind boisterous, he was afraid; and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord, save me! And immediately Jesus, &c. caught him. *Matt. 14. 30, 31.*

Shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him? Yea, he will avenge them. *Luke 18. 7, 8.*

When the Apostles had been imprisoned, and convened before the Council, they lift up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, thou art God, &c. Behold their threatenings, and grant unto thy servants that with all boldness, &c. *Acts 4. 24, 29, 30.*

Peter therefore was kept in prison: but prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him. *Acts 12. 5, 12.*

Paul, when he was under the buffeting of Satan, saith, For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me. *2 Cor. 12. 7, 8.*

Is any among you afflicted? Let him pray, &c. Is any sick among you? Let him call for the elders of the church, and let them pray over him, &c. and the prayer of faith shall save the sick. *James 5. 13—15.*

See more of Duties in Common Calamities.

7. Not to fear; but commit their Cause to God, and quietly wait for his Salvation.

HE hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. So that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper; and I will not fear what man shall do unto me. *Heb. 13. 5, 6.*

Israel's impatience in waiting for God, made them quarrel with Moses; and Moses, with God; although God was in his own way delivering them. *Exod. 5. 21—23.*

The children of Israel said unto Moses, Because there were no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? &c. And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not; stand still, and see the salvation of the Lord, which he will shew to you this day, &c. The Lord shall fight for you. *Exod. 14. 10—14.*

Because of Israel's unbelief, and impatience in waiting for God, they were not suffered to enter Canaan; only their children, of whom they had said They should be a prey, they did possess the land. *Deut. 1. 32—39.*

As an encouragement, we should remember what God hath done formerly. *Deut. 7. 17—19.*

And David was greatly distressed, &c. but David

David encouraged himself in the Lord his God. 1 Sam. 30. 6. chap. 17. 34—37.

It may be that the Lord will look upon my affliction; and that the Lord will requite me good for his cursing this day. 2 Sam. 16. 12.

Elifha said, when the city was environed with enemies, Fear not; for they that be with us are more than they that be with them, &c. But when there was a famine in Samaria, the king (because deliverance hastened not) said, Behold, this evil is of the Lord: What should I wait for the Lord any longer? 2 Kings 6. 14—16, 33. 2 Chron. 32. 7, 8.

In the great famine of Samaria, the great lord, who would not believe the plenty the prophet had foretold, was told by the prophet, that he should see it, but not eat thereof: And so it fell out unto him. 2 Kings 7. 1, 2, 17—20.

Though Judah were beset by Israel, yet Judah prevailed, because they relied upon the Lord God of their fathers. 2 Chron. 13. 14, 18. Ezra 8. 21—23.

God was angry with Asa, for relying on the king of Syria, and not on the Lord his God. 2 Chron. 16. 7.

Be not afraid, nor dismayed; for the battle is not yours, but God's, &c. Stand ye still, and see the salvation of the Lord with you. 2 Chron. 20. 15—17.

To God I would commit my cause. Job 5. 8. Psalm 9. 10. and 10. 14. and 11. 1.

I waited patiently for the Lord, and he inclined to me, and heard my cry: He brought me out of an horrible pit. Psalm 40. 1, 2. and 62. 1, 2.

Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted in me? Hope thou in God: for I shall yet praise him. Psalm 42. 5, 11. and 31. 24. and 43. 5.

Cast thy burden upon the Lord; and he shall sustain thee. Psalm 55. 22.

The Lord is merciful, &c. he will not always chide, &c. Psalm 103. 8, 9.

Though I walk in the midst of trouble, thou wilt revive me; thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand shall save me. Psalm 138. 7.

Our bones are scattered at the grave's mouth, &c. But mine eyes are unto thee, O God the Lord. Psalm 141. 7, 8. Job 13. 15.

Despise not the chastening of the Lord: neither be weary of his correction. Prov. 3. 11, 12. Heb. 12. 5, 6.

If thou faint in the day of adversity, thy strength is small. Prov. 24. 10.

The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in the Lord, shall be safe. Prov. 29. 25.

If thou see the oppression of the poor, &c. marvel not at the matter; for he that is higher than the highest regardeth, &c. Eccles. 5. 8.

Take heed, and be quiet: fear not, neither be faint-hearted, &c. because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, have taken evil counsel against thee, &c. It shall not stand. Isa. 7. 3—7.

And I will wait upon the Lord, that hideth his face from the house of Jacob; and I will look for him. Isa. 8. 17.

It shall be said in that day, Lo, this is our God; we have waited for him, and he will save us. Isa. 25. 9. chap. 26. 8.

Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee, &c. Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee; hide thyself, &c. until the indignation be over. Isa. 26. 3, 20.

The Egyptians shall help in vain, and to no purpose; therefore have I cried concerning this: their strength is to sit still, &c. Thus saith the Lord, In returning and rest shall ye be saved: in quietness, and in confidence, shall be your strength; and ye would not. Isa. 30. 7, 15.

Fear not, for I am with thee: Be not dismayed, for I am thy God, &c. Isa. 41. 10, 13, 14. Gen. 15. 1. chap. 26. 24.

Who is among you that feareth the Lord, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh in darkness, and hath no light? Let him trust in the name of the Lord, and stay upon his God. Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, &c. Isa. 50. 10, 11.

Fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings, &c. I, even I, am he that comforteth you. Who art thou, that thou shouldst be afraid of a man that shall die, &c. and forgettest the Lord thy Maker? Isa. 51. 7, 12, 13. Matt. 10. 28, 31.

It is of the Lord's mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not, &c. It is good that a man should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the Lord. Lam. 3. 22, 25, 26.

The three children being threatened, said, Our God, &c. will deliver us out of thy hand. Dan. 3. 16, 17.

When my soul fainted within me, I remembered the Lord. Jonah 2. 7.

None upright among men, they all lie in wait to shed blood, &c. that they may do evil with both hands earnestly, &c. The son dishonoureth the father, &c. therefore I will look unto the Lord, I will wait for the God of my salvation. Micah 7. 2—7.

The Lord is good, a strong-hold in the day of trouble; and he knoweth them that trust in him. Nahum 1. 7.

Take

Take no thought how or what ye shall speak ; for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak. *Matt.* 10. 19, 20, 28, 31. chap. 6. 27.

Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. *Matt.* 11. 21.

When they shall deliver you up, &c. study not before-hand what ye shall speak ; but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye. *Mark* 13. 11. *Luke* 24. 14, &c.

God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able ; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape. *1 Cor.* 10. 13.

We should not trust in ourselves, but in God, which raiseth the dead : who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver : in whom we trust, that he will yet deliver us. *2 Cor.* 1. 9, 10. *Judges* 13. 22, 23. *1 Sam.* 17. 34—37.

In nothing terrified by your adversaries. *Phil.* 1. 28.

Be careful for nothing, but in every thing by prayer, &c. let your requests be made known unto God. *Phil.* 4. 6.

We ourselves glory in you in the churches of God, for your patience and faith in all your persecutions. *2 Thess.* 1. 4.

Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, &c. Who—when he suffered he threatened not, but committed himself to him that judgeth righteously. *1 Pet.* 2. 21, 23.

If ye suffer, &c. be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled ; but sanctify the Lord, &c. *1 Pet.* 3. 14, 15. *Heb.* 13. 6. *Rev.* 2. 10.

Wherefore, let them that suffer according to the will of God, commit the keeping of their souls to him in well-doing, as unto a faithful Creator. *1 Pet.* 4. 19.

Secondly, *The Duties of Believers, how they ought to behave towards Enemies and Persecutors, in a time of Persecution and Suffering from them.*

1. To be patient, quiet, and sober towards them : not revenge, or return Evil for Evil, or Reviling for Reviling ; but forgive them.

Joseph, instead of revenging upon his brethren their injuring of him, spake kindly to his brethren, and said, Be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither : for God did send me before you to preserve life, &c. So now, it was not you that sent me hither, but God, &c. *Gen.* 45. 5—8. *Gen.* 50. 19—21.

Though Saul hunted for David's life, yet would not David avenge himself upon him, *1 Sam.* 24. chap. 26.

When Shimei cursed David, he bore it quietly, and

would not avenge himself. *2 Sam.* 16. 7—11.

And afterward Abishai said to David, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed the Lord's anointed, &c. ? David said unto Shimei, Thou shalt not die. *2 Sam.* 19. 21—23.

Job quarrelled not with the instruments which spoiled him, but acknowledged it was the Lord. *Job* 1. 20, 21.

O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, shew thyself. *Psal.* 94. 1.

Envy thou not the oppressor (or, the man of violence.) *Prov.* 3. 31.

Say not thou, I will recompence evil : but wait on the Lord, and he shall save thee. *Prov.* 20. 22.

Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me : I will render to the man according to his work. *Prov.* 24. 29.

He was oppressed, &c. yet he opened not his mouth, &c. as a sheep, &c. so he opened not his mouth. *Isa.* 53. 7. *Psal.* 38. 13, 14.

Jeremiah said, As for me, behold, I am in your hand, do with me as seemeth good, &c. *Jer.* 26. 11, 14.

Resist not evil : but whosoever shall smite thee on the right cheek, turn to him the other also. *Matt.* 5. 38, 39.

If ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you. *Matt.* 6. 14, 15.

When one of Christ's disciples drew his sword, &c. he bid him put it up, &c. *Matt.* 26. 51, 52.

James and John said, Lord, Wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as Elias did ? But he turned and rebuked them : and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of. For the Son of man is not come to destroy mens lives, but to save them. *Luke* 9. 53—56.

Ye shall be hated, &c. In your patience possess ye your souls, &c. *Luke* 21. 17, 19.

Paul said to Festus (when he had said, He was beside himself) I am not mad, most noble Festus, &c. *Acts* 26. 24, 25.

Recompence to no man evil for evil, &c. Avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath : for it is written, Vengeance is mine ; I will repay, saith the Lord. *Rom.* 12. 17, 19. *Deut.* 32. 35.

Being reviled, we bless, &c. being defamed, we intreat. *1 Cor.* 4. 12, 13.

See that none render evil for evil unto any man. *1 Thess.* 5. 15.

Ye have condemned and killed the just, and he doth not resist you. *James* 5. 6.

So is the will of God, that with well-doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men, &c. Christ suffered for us, leaving us an example that ye should follow his steps, &c. who, when he

was

was reviled, reviled not again: when he suffered, he threatened not. *1 Pet. 2. 15, 21, 23.*

Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing, &c. *1 Pet. 3. 9.*

2. *Not to desire, or rejoice in the hurt of Enemies and Persecutors.*

David mourned and wept when Saul was slain, although he had been his deadly enemy; and had hated and pursued him several years. *2 Sam. 1. 4, &c.*

Abner, his great enemy, who set up Ishboseth in opposition to him, being slain, David said, I and my kingdom are guiltless before the Lord for ever, &c. He commands all the people to mourn for him: and himself mourned, and followed him to his funeral. *2 Sam. 3. 27—29, 31, 32.*

So David, instead of rejoicing that Ishboseth was slain, commanded his young men to kill those who slew him. *2 Sam. 4. 8—12.*

When Israel had conquered Judah, the prophet commanded them to let the captives go, feed them, and cloath them, and not insult over them. *2 Chron. 28. 9, &c.*

If I rejoiced at the destruction of him that hated me, or lifted up myself when evil found him: Neither have I suffered my mouth to sin by wishing a curse to his soul. *Job 31. 29, 30.*

He that is glad at calamities, shall not be unpunished. *Prov. 17. 5.*

Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he stumbleth; lest the Lord see it, and it displease him, and he turn away his wrath from him. *Prov. 24. 17, 18.*

3. *To pray for, and do good to our Persecutors and Enemies.*

If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again, &c. *Exod. 23. 4.*

Miriam had spoken against Moses; yet he prayed for her, to heal her leprosy. *Numb. 12. 1, 10, 13.*

Saul said to David, Thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil. *1 Sam. 24. 17.*

Israel came and fought against Judah; and being overcome, Judah shewed them kindness. *2 Chron. 28.*

If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat: and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink, &c. *Prov. 25. 21. Rom. 12. 20.*

Seek the peace of the city, whither I have caused you to be carried away captives: and pray unto the Lord for it. *Jer. 29. 7.*

I say unto you, Love your enemies: bless them that curse you: do good to them that hate you;

and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you; that ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: For he maketh his sun to rise on the evil, &c. If you love them which love you, &c. do not even the publicans the same? *Matt. 5. 44—48.*

Christ said (when upon the Cross) Father, forgive them, for they know not what they do! *Luke 23. 34.*

They stoned Stephen; and he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge! *Acts 7. 59, 60.*

Paul prayed for Agrippa, that he were not only almost, but altogether such as he, except his bonds. *Acts 26. 28, 29.*

Bless them which persecute you, &c. Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him, &c. be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good. *Rom. 12. 14, 20, 21.*

Being reviled, we bless; being defamed, we in-treat. *1 Cor. 4. 12, 13.*

4. *To use lawful and honest Means for avoiding and delivering themselves from Afflictions and Persecutions.* *Matt. 4. 5—7.*

When there was a famine in the land where Abraham was, he removed to Egypt. *Gen. 12. 10.*

When Abraham had heard that Lot was taken, &c. he pursued the enemy, and rescued him. *Gen. 14. 14, &c.*

When Jacob heard of his brother Esau's coming against him, he was greatly afraid and distressed: and he divided the people that was with him, and the flocks, &c. and said, If Esau come to the one company and smite it, then the other company which is left shall escape, &c. And he took of that which came to his hand, a present for his brother Esau, &c. for he said, I will appease him with the present that goeth before me, &c. *Gen. 32. 6—8, 13, 20. chap. 33. 3, 8, 13, 14.*

Joseph, in the dungeon, desired the king's cup-bearer to speak to the king on his behalf. *Gen. 40. 14, &c.*

Saul sought to smite David, &c. but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, &c. and escaped that night. Saul also sent messengers unto David's house to watch him, and to slay him, &c. His wife let him down through a window, and he went and fled, and escaped. *1 Sam. 19. 10—12.*

David consulted with Jonathan about his safety from Saul. *1 Sam. 20.*

David consulted with Hushai, and directed him what to do in order to his defeating of the counsel of Achishophel. *2 Sam. 15. 32—37.*

Elijah

Elijah being threatened by Jezebel, arose, and went for his life, &c. 1 Kings 19. 2, 3.

Hezekiah laid figs to his sore, by the prophet's direction, and he recovered. 2 Kings 20. 7.

Sanballat, &c. conspired all of them together to come and to fight against Jerusalem, and to hinder the work: nevertheless, we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them. Nehem. 4. 7, 8.

Sanballat sent often to Nehemiah, to come unto him, but he refused: because he knew they thought to do him some mischief. Nehem. 6. 2—4.

Esther and Mordecai did many things to procure the Jews' escape. Esther 8. chap. 9. Prov. 24. 11.

Give strong drink to him that is ready to perish, and wine to those that be of heavy hearts. Prov. 31. 6.

Jeremiah intreated the king that he might not return to the prison, lest he should die there. Jer. 37. 18, 20. chap. 38. 7, &c.

Daniel applied himself to the captain of the king's guard, and to the king himself, for himself and friends. Dan. 2. 13—16.

When Herod sought Christ, to kill him, the angel said unto Joseph, &c. Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there, &c. for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him. Matt. 2. 13—15.

Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves, &c. And when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another. Matt. 10. 16, 23.

The Pharisees, &c. held a council against him, how they might destroy him: but when Jesus knew it, he withdrew himself from thence, &c. he charged the multitude not to make him known. Matt. 12. 14—16. Mark 3. 6, 7.

When Jesus heard that John was beheaded, he departed thence by a ship into a desert-place apart. Matt. 14. 12, 13.

Though Christ was free, and ought not to be charged with tribute-money; yet he said to Peter, Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go, &c. take, and give unto them for thee and me. Matt. 17. 24—27.

When Christ had raised the ruler's daughter from the dead, he commanded that something should be given her to eat. Mark 5. 41—43.

Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jewry, because the Jews sought to kill him. John 7. 1.

They took up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out, &c. and so passed by. John 8. 59.

From that day forth they took counsel together

to put him to death: Jesus therefore walked no more openly among the Jews; but went thence into a country near the wilderness. John 11. 53, 54.

The doors were shut where the disciples were assembled, for fear of the Jews. John 20. 19.

When Saul persecuted the church at Jerusalem, the brethren were scattered abroad. Acts 8. 1, 3, 4. chap. 11. 19.

The Jews took counsel to kill Paul; but their laying in wait was known unto Saul, and they watched the gates day and night to kill him: then the disciples took him by night, and let him down by the wall in a basket, &c. The Grecians went about to slay him; which when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Cesarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus. Acts 9. 23—25, 29, 30. chap. 19. 30, 31. chap. 17. 10, 14, 15. 2 Cor. 11. 32, 33.

Paul and Barnabas being at Iconium, the Jews and Gentiles made an assault to use them despitefully, and to stone them: they were aware of it, and fled unto Lystra and Derbe, &c. Acts 14. 1, 5, 6.

When the magistrates sent to let the apostles go, Paul said, Let them come themselves, &c. Acts 16. 36, 37.

When Paul was in danger, the brethren often sent him and others away from the place. Acts 17. 5, 10, 13. chap. 19. 30, 31.

The captain commanded that Paul should be examined by scourging, &c. Paul said, Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a Roman, and uncondemned? which prevented his being scourged. Acts 22. 24—26, 29. chap. 16. 37, 38.

Paul said to Ananias, Sittest thou to judge me after the law, and commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law? &c. But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, he cried out in the council, Men and brethren, I am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee; of the hope and resurrection of the dead, I am called in question: (whereupon the council divided, and broke up.) When Paul understood that there was a conspiracy to kill him, he gave notice thereof to the chief captain, who conveyed him away from them. Acts 23. 3, 6—9, 14, &c.

Paul pleaded in his defence before Felix; and afterwards appealed unto Cæsar. Acts 24. 10, &c. chap. 25. 8, 9. chap. 26. 1, &c.

Paul persuaded those in the ship to eat meat: when they were in danger, saying, This is for your health, &c. Acts 27. 33—35.

I beseech you, brethren, &c. that ye strive together with me in your prayers to God for me, that I may be delivered from them that do not believe in Judea. Rom. 15. 30, 31.

Alexander the copper-smith did me much evil, &c.

&c. of whom be thou aware also, for he hath greatly withstood our words. *2 Tim. 4. 14, 15.*

Some, of whom the world was not worthy, wandered in deserts, and in mountains, in dens and caves of the earth. *Heb. 11. 38.*

5. To look to the cause of our Sufferings, that it be for Well-doing, for the sake of Christ, and a good Conscience: and not as Busy-bodies or evil-Doers.

They also that render me evil for good, are mine adversaries: because I follow the thing that is good. *Psal. 38. 20. and 35. 20. and 109. 4, 5.*

Do not ye serve my gods, nor worship the golden image? &c. but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. *Dan. 3. 14, 15, 18.*

Daniel cast into the lion's den for praying to God, contrary to the king's decree. *Dan. 6. 7, &c.*

Therefore the prudent shall keep silence in that time, for it is an evil time. *Amos 5. 13. Psal. 39. 1.*

Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, &c. falsely for my sake, &c. for righteousness sake. *Matt. 5. 10, 11.*

When they charged the Apostles not to teach in Christ's name, they said, Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye; for we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard. *Acts 4. 17—20.*

The high-priest asked them, saying, Did not we straitly command you that you should not teach in this name? &c. Then Peter and the other Apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather than men. *Acts 5. 27—29.*

But in all things approving ourselves, &c. as deceivers, and yet true. *2 Cor. 6. 4, 8.*

If I yet preach circumcision, why do I yet suffer persecution? then is the offence of the cross ceased. *Gal. 5. 11. chap. 6. 12.*

Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles; that whereas they speak against you as evil-doers, &c. So is the will of God, that with well-doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men, &c. This is thank-worthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully. *1 Pet. 2. 12, 15, 19.*

If ye suffer for righteousness sake, happy are ye: and be not afraid, &c. It is better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well-doing, than for evil-doing. *1 Pet. 3. 14, 17.*

If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye, &c. but let none of you suffer as a murderer, or as a thief, or as an evil-doer, or as a busy-body in other mens matters: yet if any suffer as a Chris-

tian, let him not be ashamed. *1 Pet. 4. 14—16. Amos 5. 13.*

Thirdly, *The Duties of others: and how we ought to behave towards such as are afflicted and persecuted.*

To sympathize with them, visit, help, comfort, and pray for them: take heed we add not to their Trouble.

THE heart knoweth his own bitterness, and a stranger doth not intermeddle with his joy. *Prov. 14. 10.*

When Abraham heard that his brother Lot was taken captive, he armed (or, led forth) his trained (or, instructed) servants, &c. and pursued those who took Lot: and he smote them, &c. and he brought back all the goods: and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people. *Gen. 14. 14—16.*

When David fled from Saul into a wood, Jonathan went to him, and strengthened his hand in God. *1 Sam. 23. 15—17.*

When Nehemiah had heard that the Jews were in great affliction and reproach (though he were then a servant to the king:) he sat down and wept, and mourned certain days, and fasted and prayed before the God of heaven, &c. *Nehem. 1. 2, &c. Jer. 9. 1.*

Thou shalt not vex a stranger, nor oppress him, &c. Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child. *Exod. 22. 21, 22.*

When Job's three friends heard of all the evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place, &c. for they had made an appointment together to come to mourn with him, and to comfort him. They wept. *Job 2. 11—13.*

Thou hast strengthened the weak hands: thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou hast strengthened the feeble knees. *Job 4. 3, 4.*

To him that is afflicted, pity should be shewed from his friend. *Job 6. 14.*

Job said to his friends, Ye are forgers of lies; ye are all physicians of no value: O that you would altogether hold your peace, and it should be your wisdom, &c. will you speak wickedly for God? &c. *Job 13. 4, 5, 7. chap. 12. 1—4.*

Job answered and said, I have heard many such things; miserable comforters are ye all (or, troublesome comforters are ye all!) shall vain words have an end? &c. I also could speak as ye do, if your souls were in my soul's stead; I could heap up words against you, and shake mine head at you: but I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips should assuage your grief. *Job 16. 1—5.*

How long will ye vex my soul, and break me
H h in

in pieces with words? these ten times have ye reproached me: you are, &c. He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me: my kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me: they that dwell in my house, and my maids, count me for a stranger; I am an alien in their sight, &c. have pity upon me, O ye my friends; for the hand of God hath touched me. *Job 19. 2, 3, 13—15, 21. Psalm 69. 8, 20.*

How then comfort ye me in vain, seeing in your answers there remaineth falsehood, (or, transgression?) *Job 21. 34.*

Because he hath loosed my cord, and afflicted me: they have also let loose the bridle before me, &c. Did not I weep for him that was in trouble? was not my soul grieved for the poor? *Job 30. 11, 25.*

Blessed is he that considereth the poor (or, sick) &c. the Lord will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing, &c. *Psalm 41. 1—3.*

God is said to be afflicted in the afflictions of his people. *Isa. 63. 9.*

Jeremiah bemoans Judah's sad case at large, and discovers the tender compassion he had for them. *Lam. 1. chap. 2.* Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water, for the destruction of the daughter of my people; mine eye trickleth down, and ceaseth not, without any intermission. *Lam. 3. 48, 49.*

Woe to them that are at ease in Zion, &c. Ye that put far away the evil day, &c. that lie upon beds of ivory, &c. but they are not grieved for the affliction of Joseph. *Amos 6. 1, 3—7.*

I am very sore displeased with the heathen that are at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction. *Zech. 1. 15. Obadiah 11—14.*

When Jesus saw the multitude, he had compassion on them, because they fainted, (or, were tired and laid down,) &c. *Matt. 9. 36.*

I was an hungered, and ye gave me meat; I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink; I was a stranger, and ye took me in; naked, and ye clothed me; I was in prison, and ye came unto me; I was sick, and ye visited me, &c. Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me. *Matt. 25. 35—37, 40.*

When Jesus had put forth the parable of a man fallen among thieves, and wounded, and the priest and Levite passing by, and looking on him; and had mentioned that the Samaritan had compassion on him, and went to him, and bound up his wounds, and took care of him; he said, Go, and do thou likewise. *Luke 10. 30—37.*

Simon, Simon, behold Satan hath desired to have you, that he may sift you as wheat: but I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not: and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren. *Luke 22. 31, 32.*

Peter therefore was kept in prison: but prayer was made without ceasing (or, earnest and instant Prayer was made) of the church unto God for him. *Acts 12. 5, 12.*

Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep: be of the same mind one towards another. *Rom. 12. 15, 16.*

The members should have the same care one for another: and whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it: or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it: now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular. *1 Cor. 12. 25—27.*

Blessed be God, &c. who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God. *2 Cor. 1. 3, 4.*

Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ. *Gal. 6. 2.*

Be kind one to another, tender-hearted. *Ephes. 4. 32.*

Ye have done well that ye did communicate with mine affliction, &c. Ye sent once and again unto my necessity. *Phil. 4. 14—16. Isa. 58. 10.*

Put on therefore (as the elect of God, holy and beloved) bowels of mercies. *Col. 3. 12.*

Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel, &c. The Lord give mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus, for he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain: but when he was in Rome, he sought me out very diligently, and found me: the Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day; and in how many things he ministered unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well. *2 Tim. 1. 8, 16—18.*

At my first answer no man stood with me, but all men forsook me: I pray God that it may not be laid to their charge. *2 Tim. 4. 16.*

Ye endured a great fight of afflictions: partly, whilst ye were made a gazing-stock, both by reproaches and afflictions: and partly, whilst ye became companions of them that were so used; for ye had compassion on me in my bonds, &c. *Heb. 10. 32—34.*

Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby some have entertained Angels unawares. Remember

ber them that are in bonds, as bound with them : and them that suffer adversity, as being yourselves also in the body. *Heb. 13. 2,3.*

Pure religion, &c. is to visit the fatherless and the widows in their affliction. *James 1. 27.*

C H A P. XXI.

Of public or common Calamities and Judgments, whence they are.

- I. That they are of God's appointment, and none can keep them off, and none can guard against them.

GOD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, &c. And the Lord said, I will destroy man, whom I have created, from the face of the earth, &c. And behold, I, even I, do bring a flood of waters upon the earth to destroy all flesh, &c. Accordingly he brings the flood. *Gen. 6. 5,7, 17. chap. 7. 4. Job 37. 11—13.*

The Lord rained upon Sodom, and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the Lord out of heaven : and he overthrew those cities. *Gen. 19. 24,25.*

God said, I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he shall not let the people go. *Exod. 4. 21. chap. 14. 4. Joshua 11. 20.*

See now that I am he, and there is no God with me : I kill, and I make alive : I wound, and I heal ; neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand. *Deut. 32. 39.*

God's anger was hot against Israel, therefore he left their enemies amongst them. *Judges 2. 20—23.*

If ye turn away and forsake my statutes, &c. then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land, which I have given them, &c. *2 Chron. 7. 19,20.*

The Lord stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, &c. and they came up into Judah, and brake into it, &c. *2 Chron. 21. 16,17. 2 Kings 24. 2,3.*

They mocked the messengers of God, &c. till the wrath of the Lord arose against his people, till there was no remedy : therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men, &c. *2 Chron. 36. 15—17.*

Affliction cometh not forth of the dust, &c. he maketh sore and bindeth up. *Job 5.6,18. chap.9.12.*

He turned their heart to hate his people, and to deal subtilly with his servants. *Psaln 105. 25.*

He gave them into the hand of the heathen : and they that hated them ruled over them. *Psaln 106. 41,42. and 44. 10—14. and 60. 10. Lam. 2. 17.*

O Assyrian, &c. I will send him against an hypocritical nation, &c. to tread them down, &c.

Isa. 10. 5,6.

Behold, the Lord cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth. *Isa. 26. 21.*

Ye scornful men, &c. when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be overthrown by it, &c. I have heard from the Lord God of hosts a consumption determined upon the whole earth. *Isa. 28. 14,15,18,22.*

Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? Did not the Lord ; he against whom we have sinned? *Isa. 42. 24. Ezek. 39. 23,24. Job 12. 23.*

I make peace, and create evil : I the Lord do all these things. *Isa. 45. 7.*

I was wroth with my people : I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand, &c. therefore shall evil come upon thee, &c. thou shalt not be able to put it off, &c. *Isa. 47. 6, 11. Jer. 46. 15.*

I have forsaken mine house : I have left mine heritage : I have given the dearly beloved of my soul into the hands of her enemies. *Jer. 12. 7—10.*

At what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy it : If that nation, &c. *Jer. 18. 7,8.*

O thou sword of the Lord, &c. how can it be quiet, seeing the Lord hath given it a charge against Askelon, &c. ? *Jer. 47. 6,7.*

Is there any sorrow like unto my sorrow, wherewith the Lord hath afflicted me in the day of his fierce anger? *Lam. 1. 12, &c. chap. 3.*

Shall there be evil in a city, and the Lord hath not done it? *Amos 3. 6.*

Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel ; and because I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, &c. *Amos 4. 12.*

Before these days there was no, &c. neither was there any peace to him that went out or came in, because of the affliction : for I set all men every man against his neighbour. *Zech. 8. 10.*

- II. The Privileges of the Righteous, and Servants of God, in Times of Calamity.

When God destroyed the whole world by the flood, Noah found grace in the eyes of the Lord, and he and his family were saved in the ark. Gen. 6. 8, 17, 18. chap. 7. 1, &c.

God would have spared Sodom for the sake of ten righteous persons. Gen. 18. 32.

In the destruction of Sodom, Lot was preserved, and all his, and sent out by the Angel from the overthrow, and escaped. Gen. 19. 12, 13, 15—17.

Jacob and his family nourished by Joseph, in the great famine. Gen. 47. 12, 13.

I have surely seen the affliction of my people, &c. and I am come down to deliver them, &c. Exod. 3. 7, 8. Acts 7. 34.

God smote the Egyptians universally in the destruction of their first-born. But he said, Against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast, &c. The plague shall not be upon you. Exod. 11. 5—7. chap. 12. 13.

The Lord shall judge his people, &c. when he sees that their power is gone. Deut. 32. 36. 2 Kings 14. 26.

Elijah and the widow fed in the time of the famine. 1 Kings 17.

God said to Josiah, Thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace, and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. 2 Kings 22. 20.

In famine he shall redeem thee from death: and in war from the power of the sword: at destruction and famine thou shalt laugh. Job 5. 20, 22. Psal. 33. 18, 19.

Though the earth be moved, &c. There is a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God, &c. God is in the midst of her, &c. Psal. 46. 2—6.

Thou shalt not be afraid, &c. nor for the pestilence, &c. nor for the destruction, &c. Psal. 91. 5—7. and 37. 18, 19.

Despise not the chastening of the Lord: neither be weary of his correction. Prov. 3. 11, 12.

Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself, &c. until the indignation be overpast: for behold, the Lord cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth, &c. Isa. 26. 20, 21.

The whole land shall be desolate, yet will I not make a full end. Jer. 4. 27. chap. 5. 18. Isa. 17. 4—6. Ezek. 6. 8. chap. 11. 16.

For my name's sake will I defer mine anger, &c. that I cut thee not off, &c. for my name's sake, &c. Isa. 48. 9, 11.

Run ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, &c. if ye can find a man, if there be any that executeth judgement, that seeketh the truth,

and I will pardon it. Jer. 5. 1.

When Jeremiah was taken with the rest of the Jews, God took care of him. Jer. 39. 11, 12, 14. chap. 40. 2, &c.

I will make a full end of all nations, whither I have driven thee: but I will not make a full end of thee. Jer. 46. 28. Lev. 26. 44, 45.

Set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations, &c. Slay utterly old and young, &c. but come not near any man upon whom is the mark. Ezek. 9. 4—6.

Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, they should deliver but their own souls only. Ezek. 14. 14, 18, 20.

All ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgement, &c. it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the Lord's anger. Zeph. 2. 3.

Hurt not the earth, &c. till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads. Rev. 7. 2, 3.

And it was commanded them that they should not hurt, &c. but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads. Rev. 9. 4.

III. The Duties of the Righteous in such Times of Distress.

When God had said, he would not go up with Israel, but send his angel, because they had sinned; The people mourned, and no man did put on his ornaments. Exod. 33. 1, &c.

If they shall confess their iniquity, &c. if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity; then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, &c. Lev. 26. 40—42.

When God's anger brake out against Israel, Moses prayed for them. Numb. 11. 1, 2.

When Israel fled before the men of Ai, Joshua prayed, and God commands him to arise, and search out the sin, and remove the cause. Josh. 7. 6—16.

Israel in all their distresses cried to the Lord, and he helped. Judges 3. 9. chap. 4. 3. chap. 6. 7. chap. 10. 10—14. 1 Sam. 12. 9, 10. 2 Kings 19. 14—19.

If I shut up heaven, that there be no rain, &c. or if I send pestilence among my people; if my people which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their evil ways, then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sins, and will heal their land. 2 Chron. 7. 13, 14. Deut. 4. 29, 30. chap. 30. 1, &c.

When Jerusalem was in distress, the princes and the king humbled themselves, &c. And God said, They have humbled themselves, I will not destroy them, but I will grant them, &c. 2 Chron. 12. 6, 7. chap. 32. 26.

For

For a long season Israel had been without the true God, &c. but when they in their trouble did turn unto the Lord God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them. *2 Chron. 15. 3,4.*

When Judah was beset by Israel, they cried unto the Lord. *2 Chron. 13. 14.* So Asa cried, &c. chap. 14. 11.

Jehoshaphat proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah, in such a case. *2 Chron. 20. Ezra 8. 21—23.*

Nehemiah mourned, and wept, and fasted, when he had heard of the sad calamity of the Jews; and he prayed, &c. So did Jeremiah. *Neh. 1. 3—5. chap. 2. 2,3. Lam. 3. 48,49.*

When the Jews were near destruction by Haman's means, &c. Mordecai and the Jews greatly mourned, fasted, wept, lay in sackcloth. *Esth. 4. 1—3,16.*

The Psalmist makes complaint, and prays to God earnestly for the church in great calamity. *Psal. 74. and 79. and 80.*

By the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down, yea, we wept, when we remembered Zion; &c. If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, let, &c. *Psal. 137. 1,4—6.*

Despise not the chastening of the Lord, neither be weary of his correction. *Prov. 3. 11,12.*

The people turneth not to him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the Lord of hosts. *Isa. 9. 13,14.*

I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me, &c. And in that day did the Lord of hosts call to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldness, &c. and behold joy, and gladness, slaying of oxen, &c. This iniquity shall not be purged from you till ye die, saith the Lord God of hosts. *Isa. 22. 4,12—14.*

In the way of thy judgements, O Lord, have we waited for thee, &c. Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, &c. until the indignation be overpast. *Isa. 26. 8,12,20,21.*

Hezekiah spread Rabshakeh's letter before the Lord, and prayed unto the Lord, &c. *Isa. 37. 14,&c.*

There is none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee; for thou hast, &c. consumed us, &c. *Isa. 64. 7—10.*

Thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved: thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction, &c. They refused to return. *Jer. 5. 3. chap. 2. 30.*

O that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night, for the slain of the daughter of my people! *Jer. 9. 1.*

My soul shall weep in secret places for your pride: and mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the Lord's flock is carried away captive. *Jer. 13. 17.*

In the great famine, Jeremiah confesseth the sin of the people, and prays, and pleads with God for Israel at

large. *Jer. 14.*

At what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy it: If that nation, &c. turn from their evil way, I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them. Behold, I frame evil against you, &c. return ye now, every one from his evil way, &c. *Jer. 18. 7,8,11.*

God complaineth against Judah, that though they were destroyed, yet were they not humbled. *Jer. 44. 6,10.*

The Lord blamed Baruch for seeking great things for himself in a day of affliction. *Jer. 45. 5.*

Arise, &c. pour out thine heart like water before the Lord; lift up thine hands towards him, for the life of thy young children, &c. *Lam. 2. 19,20.*

Let us search, and try our ways, and turn again to the Lord: let us lift up our heart with our hands unto God in the heavens. *Lam. 3. 39—42.*

Set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof. *Ezek. 9. 4.*

I sought for a man among them, that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none. *Ezek. 22. 30.*

Daniel in the captivity confesseth, and prayeth. *Dan. 9. 3, &c.*

Come, let us return unto the Lord; for he hath torn, and he will heal us. *Hosea 6. 1.*

God calls upon Israel, to sanctify a fast, and to cry unto the Lord. *Joel 1. 13,14. Zeph. 2. 1—3.*

Turn ye even to me with all your hearts, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning: and rent your hearts, and not your garments, and turn unto the Lord your God, &c. Who knoweth if he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him? Blow the trumpet in Zion, sanctify a fast. *Joel 2. 12—17. Deut. 30. 1,&c.*

Because I will do this, &c. Prepare to meet thy God, O Israel. *Amos 4. 12.*

The prudent shall keep silence in that time: for it is an evil time, &c. let judgement run down as waters, &c. *Amos 5. 13—15,24. Micah 7. 5—7.*

Woe to them that are at ease in Zion, &c. but they are not grieved for the affliction of Joseph. *Amos 6. 1,3,6. Isa. 57. 1.*

The mariners called upon Jonah to pray, and enquired for what cause they were in danger. *Jonah 1. 5, &c.*

The people of Nineveh upon a threatening, fast, pray, and turn from their evil way. *Jonah 3. 5, &c.*

Though there shall be no herd in the stalls; yet will I rejoice in the Lord; I will joy in the God of my salvation. *Hab. 3. 17—19.*

Is this a time for you to dwell in your cieled houses, and this house lie waste! now therefore, thus saith the Lord of hosts, consider (or, set your heart upon) your ways. Hag. 1. 4, 5, 7.

When ye fasted and mourned, did ye at all fast unto me? &c. Execute true judgement, &c. Zech. 7. 5, 9, 10. Isa. 58. 3—8.

When ye hear of wars, &c. be ye not troubled: for such things must needs be. Mark 13. 7.

Jesus said unto them, Suppose ye that these Galileans were sinners above all the Galileans, because they suffered such things? I tell you, nay: but except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish. Or, those eighteen upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and slew them; think ye that they were sinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem? I tell you, nay: but except ye repent, &c. Luke 13. 1—5.

C H A P. XXII.

Magistrates and Magistracy are the Ordinance of God.

1. That Magistracy is the Ordinance of God: That by him are Magistrates advanced to Offices, &c. The Titles given them.

THE kingdom is the Lord's, and he is the governor among the nations. Psal. 22. 28. Dan. 4. 17. John 3. 27. chap. 19. 11.

Against all the gods (or, princes) of Egypt, I will execute judgement: I am the Lord. Exod. 12. 12.

And the Lord said unto Moses, Gather unto me seventy of the elders of Israel, &c. and I will take of the spirit which is upon thee, and will put it upon them: and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, &c. Numb. 11. 16, 17, 25.

Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which the Lord thy God giveth thee throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people. Deut. 16. 18.

He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth the beggar from the dunghill, to set them among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory. 1 Sam. 2. 8.

When the people asked a king, the Lord said unto Samuel, &c. For they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them. 1 Sam. 8. 5—7. chap. 10. 18, 19. chap. 12. 12, 17—20.

Saith Cyrus king of Persia, The Lord God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth. Ezra 1. 2.

The kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, &c. Nehem. 9. 37.

Promotion cometh neither from the east, nor from the west, &c. but God is the judge: he putteth down one, and setteth up another. Psal. 75. 6, 7.

God, &c. judgeth among the gods, &c. I have

said, Ye are gods, &c. Psal. 82. 1, 6.

By me kings reign, and princes decree justice: by me princes rule, and nobles, even all the judges of the earth. Prov. 8. 15, 16.

For the transgression of a land, many are the princes thereof. Prov. 28. 2.

In that day shall the Lord of hosts be, &c. for a spirit of judgement to him that sitteth in judgement. Isa. 28. 5, 6.

I have made the earth, &c. and have given it unto whom it seemeth meet unto me. And now have I given, &c. to Nebuchadnezzar. Jer. 27. 5—7.

Blessed be the name of God, &c. he changeth the times and the seasons: he removeth kings, and setteth up kings, &c. For the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory, &c. he is a God of gods, and Lord of lords. Dan. 2. 20, 21, 37, 38, 47.

To the intent that the living may know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men, &c. And they shall drive thee from men, &c. until thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will. Dan. 4. 17, 32.

O thou king, the most high God, gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honour; and for the majesty that he gave him, all people, &c. trembled, &c. Dan. 5. 18, 19. chap. 2. 37, 38.

I gave thee a king in mine anger, and took him away in my wrath. Hosea 13. 11.

There is no power but of God, the powers that be, are ordained (or, ordered) of God: whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God. Rulers are not a terror, &c. for he is the minister of God to thee for good. Rom. 13. 1—4.

II. What

II. What they are in the sight of God, and considered as Men.

A Gainst all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgement: I am the Lord. *Exod. 12. 12.*

He leadeth counsellors away spoiled, and maketh the judges fools: he looseth the bonds of kings, and girdeth their loins with a girdle: he leadeth princes away spoiled, and overthroweth the mighty, &c. he poureth contempt upon princes, and weakeneth the strength of the mighty. *Job 12. 17—21. Psal. 107. 40.*

Let me not accept any man's person, neither give flattering titles unto man, &c. in so doing my maker, &c. *Job 32. 21, 22.*

Accepteth not the person of princes, nor regardeth the rich more than the poor; for they are all the work of his hands: in a moment shall they die. *Job 34. 18—20.*

Be wise now, therefore, O ye kings: be instructed, ye judges of the earth: serve the Lord with fear, and rejoice with trembling: kiss the son, lest he be angry, and ye perish from the way, when his wrath is kindled. *Psal. 2. 10—12.*

He shall cut off the spirit of princes: and is terrible to the kings of the earth. *Psal. 76. 12.*

I have said ye are gods, &c. but ye shall die like men, and fall like one of the princes. *Psal. 82. 6, 7.*

The king's heart is in the hand of the Lord: as the rivers of water he turneth it whithersoever he will. *Prov. 21. 1.*

If thou seekest the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgement and justice, &c. he that is higher than the Highest, regardeth; and there be higher than they. *Eccles. 5. 8.*

The Lord will enter into judgement with the ancients of his people, and the princes, &c. *Isa. 3. 14.*

Ye scornful men, that rule this people, &c. because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, &c. thus saith the Lord, &c. Your covenant with death shall be disannulled, &c. when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then shall ye be trodden down by it. *Isa. 28. 14—16, 18.*

He that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, &c. that bringeth the princes of the earth to nothing: he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity. *Isa. 40. 22, 23.*

Say to the prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord God; because thine heart is lifted up, and thou hast said, I am a god, I sit in the seat of God, &c. yet thou art a man, and not God: though thou set thine heart as the heart of God, &c. therefore, thus saith the Lord God, &c. I will bring stran-

gers upon thee, &c. and they shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of them, &c. but thou shalt be a man, and no God, in the hand of him that slayeth thee. *Ezek. 28. 2, 6—9.*

Nebuchadnezzar the king in the height of his pride driven out among the beasts. *Dan. 4. 30—33.*

There is no respect of persons with God. *Rom. 2. 11.*

The spirits of devils working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth, to gather them, &c. *Rev. 16. 13—16.*

The kings of the earth committed fornication with the great whore. *Rev. 17. 1, 2.*

III. What are the Duties of Magistrates: and what they should be negatively, and affirmatively.

I Considered all the oppressions that are done under the sun, and behold the tears of them who were oppressed, and they had no comforters; and on the side of the oppressors there was power: but they had no comforter. *Eccles. 4. 1.*

Thou shalt provide out of all the people able men, such as fear God: men of truth, hating covetousness; and place such over them to be rulers. *Exod. 18. 21.*

Thou shalt not wrest the judgement of the poor in his cause, &c. and thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth the wise, &c. *Exod. 23. 6, 8. Deut. 16. 19.*

Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgement: thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty: but in righteousness thou shalt judge thy neighbour. *Lev. 19. 15. Prov. 31. 9.*

Moses, when the people had sinned, prayed earnestly for them, &c. *Numb. 14. 13, &c. Deut. 9. 25, &c. Joshua 7. 7, &c.*

Take ye wise men and understanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you, &c. And I charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear the causes between your brethren, and judge righteously between every man and his brother, and the stranger that is with him: ye shall not respect persons in judgement: but you shall hear the small as well as the great: you shall not be afraid of the face of man, for the judgment is God's: and the cause that is too hard for you, bring it unto me, &c. *Deut. 1. 13, 15—17.*

The Lord your God is God of gods, &c. which regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward; he doth execute the judgement of the fatherless and widow. *Deut. 10. 17, 18.*

Judges and officers shalt thou make, &c. and they shall judge the people with just judgement: thou

thou shalt not wrest judgement: thou shalt not respect persons, neither take a gift: for a gift doth blind your eyes, &c. that which is altogether just shalt thou follow. *Deut. 16. 18—20.*

Thou shalt in any wise set him king over thee whom the Lord thy God shall choose: one from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not set a stranger over thee, which is not thy brother: but he shall not multiply horses to himself, &c. And it shall be when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book, &c. and it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life, that he may learn to fear the Lord his God, to keep all the words of this law, &c. that his heart be not lifted up above his brethren: and that he turn not aside from the commandment. *Deut. 17. 15, &c. Joshua 1. 8.*

If there be a controversy between men, and they come unto judgement, that the judges may judge them: then they shall justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked. *Deut. 25. 1. Prov. 17. 15.*

Samuel his sons walked not in his ways: but turned aside after lucre, and took bribes, and perverted judgement. *1 Sam. 8. 1, 3. Prov. 17. 23.*

Samuel said, Whose ox have I taken? Whom have I oppressed? &c. *1 Sam. 12. 3, 4.*

And David executed judgement and justice unto all his people. *2 Sam. 8. 15.*

There was a famine in the days of David, three years, year after year; and David enquired of the Lord (*or, sought his face*;) And the Lord answered, *It is for Saul, and his bloody house, because he slew the Gibeonites, &c.* Now the children of Israel had sworn unto them, and Saul sought to slay them in his zeal to the children of Israel and Judah, &c. David endeavoured to make the atonement, and effected it. *2 Sam. 21. 1, &c.*

He that ruleth over men, must be (*or, be thou ruler over men*) just, ruling in the fear of God. *2 Sam. 23. 3.*

When the plague was upon Israel for David's sins, he said, Lo, I have sinned, and I have done wickedly: but these sheep, what have they done? Let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my father's house, &c. *2 Sam. 24. 17.*

Solomon said, Give therefore thy servant an understanding heart to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and bad, &c. And the speech pleased the Lord. *1 Kings 3. 7—10.*

They set up false witnesses against Naboth, against Stephen, and sought for such against Christ. *1 Kings 21. 10, 13. Matt. 26. 59. Acts 6. 11, 13.*

Amaziah, &c. as soon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, — slew his servants which

had slain the king his father: But the children of the murderers he slew not, according to that which was written, &c. Every man shall be put to death for his own sin. *2 Kings 14. 5, 6.*

Rehoboam took the counsel of the young men, and rejected the old mens advice: and answered the people roughly, and said, He would add to their burdens, and not ease them: whereupon many of the tribes revolted and chose them a king. *2 Chron. 10. chap. 14. 7, &c. 1 Kings 12. 1, &c.*

He was going to fight against Israel, but God forbade him. *2 Chron. 11. 1, 4.*

Jehoshaphat, &c. sent to his Princes, even to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, &c. to teach in the cities of Judah: and with them he sent Levites, even Shemaiah, &c. and they taught in Judah, and had the book of the law of the Lord with them: and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people. *2 Chron. 17. 7—9.*

Jehoshaphat said to the judges, Take heed what you do: for ye judge not for man, but for the Lord, who is with you in the judgement: wherefore now let the fear of the Lord be upon you: take heed and do it; for there is no iniquity with the Lord our God, nor respect of persons, nor taking of gifts. *2 Chron. 19. 6, 7.*

Jehoshaphat, in a time of danger, stood in the congregation in the house of the Lord, and prayed himself with them, and for them there. *2 Chron. 20. 2—13. 1 Sam. 12. 23. 2 Chron. 30. 18—20. Ezra 9. and chap. 10.*

Hezekiah sent letters throughout all Israel and Judah to invite them to turn to the Lord. *2 Chron. 30. 6—9.*

Nehemiah saith, From the time that I was appointed to be their governor, &c. I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governor: but the former governors, &c. were chargeable unto the people, &c. yea, even their servants bare rule over the people: but so did not I, because of the fear of God, &c. *Nehem. 5. 14—16, 18.*

I gave my brother Hanani and Hananiah, &c. charge over Jerusalem: for he was a faithful man, and feared God above many. *Nehem. 7. 2.*

Ahasuerus the king forbade any to compel another to drink, but according to his pleasure. *Ester 1. 8.*

I was a father to the poor: and the cause which I knew not, I searched out: and I brake the jaws of the wicked, and plucked the spoil out of his teeth. *Job 29. 16, 17. Deut. 19. 18.*

Neither will the Almighty pervert judgement. *Job 34. 12.*

Be wise now therefore, O ye kings; be instructed, ye judges of the earth: Serve the Lord with fear, and rejoice with trembling. *Psalms 2. 10, 11.*

The

The wicked walk on every side, when the vilest men (or, the vilest of the sons of men) are exalted. *Psaln 12. 8.*

Man that is in honour, and understandeth not, is like the beasts that perish. *Psaln 49. 20.*

God standeth in the congregation of the mighty; he judgeth among the gods: How long will ye judge unjustly, and accept the persons of the wicked? Selah. Defend the poor and fatherless: do justice to the afflicted and needy: deliver the poor and needy: rid them out of the hand of the wicked. *Psaln 82. 1-4.*

David said, I will not know a wicked person: who so privily slandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: him that hath an high look and a proud heart, him will I not suffer: mine eyes shall be upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh in a perfect way, he shall serve me, &c. I will early destroy all the wicked of the land, &c. *Psaln 101. 4, &c.*

Where no counsel is, the people fall: but in the multitude of counsellors there is safety. *Prov. 11. 14. chap. 24. 6.*

It is an abomination to kings to commit wickedness: for the throne is established by righteousness: righteous lips are the delight of kings, and they love him that speaketh right. *Prov. 16. 12, 13. chap. 29. 12.*

It is not good to accept the person of the wicked, to overthrow the righteous in judgement. *Prov. 18. 5.*

A king that sitteth in the throne of judgement, scattereth away all evil with his eyes, &c. A wise king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them, &c. Mercy and truth preserve the king, and his throne is upholden by mercy. *Prov. 20. 8, 26, 28.*

To do justice and judgement is more acceptable to the Lord than sacrifice. *Prov. 21. 3. Isa. 1. 17, 18.*

It is the honour of kings to search out a matter, &c. Take away the wicked from before the king, and his throne shall be established in righteousness. *Prov. 25. 2, 5.*

As a roaring lion, &c. so is a wicked ruler over the poor people: a prince that wanteth understanding, &c. *Prov. 28. 15, 16.*

When the righteous are in authority, the people rejoice: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn, &c. The king by judgement stablisheth the land: but he that receiveth gifts overthroweth it, &c. If a ruler hearken to lies, all his servants are wicked. The king that faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established for ever, &c. Many seek the ruler's favour, but every man's judgement cometh from the Lord. *Prov. 29.*

2, 3, 4, 12, 14, 26.

It is not for kings to drink wine: nor for princes strong drink: lest they drink and forget the law, and pervert the judgement of any of the afflicted. *Prov. 31. 4, 5.*

I saw under the sun the place of judgement, that wickedness was there, &c. God shall judge the righteous. *Eccles. 3. 16, 17.*

Better is a poor and a wise child, than an old and foolish king, who will no more be admonished. *Eccles. 4. 13.*

If thou seekest the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgement and justice, &c. he that is higher than the highest regardeth. *Eccles. 5. 8.*

Oppression maketh a wise man mad, and a gift destroyeth the heart. *Eccles. 7. 7.*

Woe to thee, O land, when thy king is a child, and thy princes eat in the morning; blessed art thou, O land, when thy king is the son of nobles, and thy princes eat in due season, for strength, and not for drunkenness. *Eccles. 10. 16, 17.*

Thy princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves: every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them; &c. Ah! I will ease me of mine adversaries, &c. *Isa. 1. 23, 24. Jer. 5. 28.*

I will give children to be their princes, and babes shall rule over them: and the people shall be oppressed every one by another. What mean ye, that ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor? &c. *Isa. 3. 4, 5, 15.*

Woe unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, &c. to turn aside the needy from judgement, &c. what will ye do in the day of visitation? &c. *Isa. 10. 1-3.*

In that day shall the Lord of Hosts, &c. for a spirit of judgement to him that sitteth in judgement. Hear the word of the Lord, ye scornful men, that rule this people, &c. because ye have said, &c. *Isa. 28. 5, 6, 14, 15, 18.*

He that despiseth the gain of oppressions, who shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, &c. he shall dwell on high. *Isa. 33. 15, 16.*

Is not this the fast that I have chosen, To loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppressed go free; and that ye break every yoke? *Isa. 58. 6-8. Zech. 7. 5, &c.*

Judgement is turned away backward, and justice standeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter. *Isa. 59. 14.*

Hear the word of the Lord, O king of Judah, &c. Thus saith the Lord, Execute ye judgement, and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the

hand of the oppressor : and do no wrong, do no violence to the stranger, &c. neither shed innocent blood in this place, &c. Shalt thou reign, because thou clovest thyself in cedar ? Did not thy father eat, and drink, and do judgement and justice, and then it was well with him ? he judged the cause of the poor and needy, then it was well with him, &c. but thine eyes, and thine heart are not but for thy covetousness, and for to shed innocent blood, and for oppression, and for violence, to do it. *Jer. 22. 1-3, 15-17. Ezek. 22. 27.*

O princes of Israel, remove violence and spoil, and execute judgement and justice : Take away your exactions from the people, saith the Lord God. *Ezek. 45. 9. Zech. 8. 16.*

King Nebuchadnezzar, for his great pride, was driven from men, to eat grass as oxen. *Dan. 4. 30-34.*

When the princes had procured a wicked law, and Daniel was taken upon it, the king Darius was troubled, and would have delivered him. *Dan. 6.*

I hate, I despise your feast days, &c. Let judgement run down as waters, &c. *Amos 5. 21, 24. Zech. 7. 9.*

O heads of Jacob, and ye princes ! Is it not for you to know judgement, who hate the good, and love the evil ? &c. Hear this, ye princes, &c. that abhor judgement, &c. The heads thereof judge for reward. *Micah 3. 1-3, 9, 11. chap. 7. 3.*

The law is slackened, and judgement doth never go forth : The wicked doth compass about the righteous, therefore wrong judgement proceedeth. *Habak. 1. 4.*

Judge not according to the appearance ; but judge righteous judgement. *John 7. 24.*

Refrain yourselves from these men, and let them alone : For if this counsel, or this work be of men, it will come to nought : but if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it. *Acts 5. 38, 39.*

Ye ought to be quiet, and do nothing rashly, &c. the law is open, let them implead one another. *Acts 19. 36, 38-40.*

Paul said, For, fittest thou to judge me after the law ; and commandest me to be smitten, contrary to law ? *Acts 23. 3.*

It is not the manner of the Romans to deliver any man to die, before that he which is accused have the accusers face to face, and have license to answer for himself ; &c. It seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and withal, not to signify the crimes laid against him. *Acts 25. 16, 27.*

Rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil, &c. for he is the minister of God to thee for good, &c. a revenger, to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil, &c. They are God's ministers, at-

tending continually upon this very thing. *Rom. 13. 3, 4, 6.*

Governors, &c. for the punishment of evil-doers, and for the praise of them that do well. *1 Pet. 2. 14.*

The great whore, with whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication. The ten horns shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate, and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire ; for God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will. *Rev. 16. 1, 2, 16, 17.*

IV. The Duties of Subjects to Magistrates, with respect both to their Persons and Decrees.

First, What they may not do : when, and wherein they may not obey them.

Israel sinned, &c. in walking in the statutes of the heathen, &c. and of the kings of Israel, which they had made, &c. *2 Kings 17. 7, 8, 19.*

Render to Cesar the things which are Cesar's ; and unto God, the things that are God's. *Matt. 22. 21.*

The king of Egypt commanded the midwives to kill the men-children of the Hebrews. But they feared God, and obeyed not the king : And God took it well of them. *Exod. 1. 15-17, 20, 21.*

Saul said, Jonathan, thou shalt surely die. And the people said, &c. As the Lord liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall, &c. So the people rescued Jonathan, that he died not. *1 Sam. 14. 43-45.*

Hezekiah, the Lord was with him, &c. and he rebelled against the king of Assyria. *2 Kings 18. 7.*

Mordecai bowed not to Haman, notwithstanding the king's commandment. *Ester 3. 1-3. chap. 5. 9.*

When king Nebuchadnezzar had commanded the worshipping of an image, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego refused to obey ; and said, Be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image, &c. *Dan 3. 15-18.*

When Darius had established the decree, that none should ask any petition of any God or man for thirty days ; Daniel went into his house, after his wonted manner, and prayed three times a day. *Dan. 6. 7-10.*

When the apostles were forbidden to preach in the name of Christ, they answered, &c. Whether it be right in the sight of God, to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye. *Acts 4. 18-20.*

When the council charged them with preaching contrary to their commands, &c. Peter, &c. said, We ought to obey God rather than man. *Acts 5. 27-29.*

Moses was hidden three months of his parents, &c.

&c. and they were not afraid of the king's commandment, &c. He feared not the wrath of the king. *Heb. 11. 23, 27.*

Secondly, *What they ought to do, or wherein they should acknowledge and obey them.*

1. *Submit to, and obey them in all lawful Things.*

Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses; and God smote Miriam with a leprosy. *Numb. 12. 1, 9*
—11.

The Lord destroyed Korah and his company, for their rebellion against Moses, &c. *Numb. 16. 1, &c.*

Keep the king's commandment; and that in regard of the oath of God. *Eccles. 8. 2—4.*

If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, leave not thy place; for yielding pacifieth great offences. *Eccles. 10. 4.*

God threatened the Jews for revolting from the king of Babylon, and breaking their oath and covenant with him. *Ezek. 17. 12—20.*

Though there was no tribute due from Christ, yet he said to Peter, Left we should offend them, go thou, &c. give unto them for me and thee. *Matt. 17. 24—27.*

Render therefore unto Cesar the things which are Cesar's. *Matt. 22. 21.*

Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers, &c. Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God; and they that resist, shall receive to themselves damnation, &c. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? Do that which is good, &c. Ye must needs be subject; not only for wrath, but also for conscience-sake: For, for this cause pay you tribute, &c. Render therefore to all their dues; tribute to whom tribute is due, custom to whom custom, fear to whom fear, honour to whom honour. *Rom. 13. 1—7.*

Put them in mind to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates, &c. *Titus 3. 1.*

Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man, for the Lord's sake; whether it be to the king, as supreme, or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him, for the punishment of evil-doers, &c. For so is the will of God, that with well-doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men. *1 Pet. 2. 13—15.*

2. *To give them Honour and Respect: Not contemn their persons, or speak evil of them.*

Thou shalt not revile the gods (or, judges) nor curse the ruler of thy people. *Exod. 22. 28.*

David said to Saul, My Lord the king! And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped with

his face to the earth, and bowed himself, &c. He said, I will not put forth my hand against the Lord's anointed. *1 Sam. 24. 6, 8, 10. chap. 26. 9, 11.*

Nathan the prophet, when he was come in before the king, bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground, and said, My Lord, O king! &c. *1 Kings 1. 23, 24.*

Is it fit to say to a king, Thou art wicked? and to princes, Ye are ungodly? *Job 34. 18.*

The king's wrath is as the roaring of a lion, &c. *Prov. 19. 12.*

The fear of a king is as the roaring of a lion: whoso provoketh him to anger sinneth against his own soul. *Prov. 20. 2. chap. 16. 14, 15.*

Put not forth thyself in the presence of the king, &c. *Prov. 25. 6, 7.*

Where the word of a king is, there is power: And who may say unto him, What doest thou? *Eccles. 8. 4.*

Curse not the king; no, not in thy thoughts. *Eccles. 10. 20.*

Daniel said to Darius the king, O king, live for ever! *Dan. 6. 21.*

When the apostle had spoken sharply to the high-priest, and some who stood by had said, Revilest thou God's high-priest? Then said Paul, I wist not, brethren, that he was the high-priest: for it is written, Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people. *Acts 23. 2—5.*

Paul said, I think myself happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer for myself this day before thee, &c. Festus said with a loud voice, Paul, Thou art beside thyself; much learning doth make thee mad. But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus; but speak forth the words of truth and soberness, &c. *Acts 26. 1—3, 24, 25. chap. 24. 10.*

Render therefore to all their dues, &c. fear to whom fear, honour to whom honour. *Rom. 13. 7.*

Honour the king. *1 Pet. 2. 17.*

But chiefly them that walk in the lust of uncleanness, and despise government, &c. and dominion, &c. They are not afraid to speak evil of dignities: whereas angels, which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation against them before the Lord. *2 Pet. 2. 10, 11. Jude 8, 9.*

3. *To pray for them.*

Exhort therefore, that first of all supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks be made for all men: for kings, and for all that are in authority (or, eminent place) that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life, in all godliness and honesty: For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour. *1 Tim. 2. 1—3.*

I i 2

4. To

4. To endeavour to get good Magistrates.

When Adonijah exalted himself, saying, I will be king; and preparation was made for it; then Bathsheba the queen, and Nathan the prophet, made application to David, to set up Solomon to be king; and accordingly prevailed. 1 Kings 1.

5. To discover Treasons.

Mordecai discovered the design of two of the king's chamberlains against him. Esther 2. 21—23.

6. To submit to lawful Magistrates, which God hath set over us; even though they be not such as they should be.

When Samuel was old, he made his sons judges over Israel, &c. and his sons walked not in (or, followed not) his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and took bribes, and perverted judgement. Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah, and said unto him; Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk

not in thy ways: Now make us a king to judge us, like all the nations, &c. This greatly displeased God; and he said to Samuel, They have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them, &c. And they said, Nay, but we will have a king over us. 1 Sam. 8. 1—6, 7, 19, 20.

Ye have this day rejected your God who himself saved you, &c. Ye have said, But set a king over us. 1 Sam. 10. 19.

Samuel afterwards tells them their wickedness was great in the sight of the Lord in asking a king. Which sin the people acknowledged, when God had sent thunder and rain in wheat harvest. 1 Sam. 12. 16—19.

They have set up kings, but not by me: they have made princes, and I knew it not. Hosea 8. 4.

And thy judges, of whom thou saidst, Give me a king, and princes: I gave thee a king in mine anger, and took him away in my wrath. Hosea 13. 10, 11.

It is a severe misfortune to want magistrates. Judges 21. 25.

C H A P. XXIII.

Of an Oath for Testimony, Confirmation, and ending of Controversies, and other Occasions; and evil Oaths.

Abraham said to the king of Sodom, I have lift up my hand unto the Lord, the most high God, &c. that I will not take, &c. any thing that is thine; lest thou shouldest say, I have made Abraham rich. Gen. 14. 22, 23.

Abimelech, &c. spake unto Abraham, saying, God is with thee in all that thou dost: Now therefore swear unto me here by God, that thou wilt not deal falsely with me, nor with my son, &c. And Abraham said, I will swear, &c. They swore both of them. Gen. 21. 22—24, 31, Josh. 2. 12—14.

Abraham said unto his servant, Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and I will make thee swear by the Lord, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, &c. And the servant did swear. Gen. 24. 2—4, 9.

Abimelech and Isaac swear one to another, not to hurt one the other. Gen. 26. 28, 29, 31.

Jacob and Laban made a covenant, and swore to it: Jacob swore by the fear of his father Isaac. Gen. 31. 44, 50—53.

Joseph swore by the life of Pharaoh. Gen. 42. 15, 16.

Israel called Joseph his son to him, and desired

him to swear unto him that he would bury him not in Egypt, but in his father's burying-place. Joseph did swear unto him. Gen. 47. 29—31. chap. 50. 5.

Joseph had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, &c. Ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you. Exod. 13. 19. Gen. 50. 25. Josh. 24. 32.

Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour. Exod. 20. 16. Prov. 24. 28. chap. 25. 18.

If a man deliver unto his neighbour an ass, &c. and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing it; then shall an oath of the Lord be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbour's goods; and the owner of it shall accept thereof. Exod. 22. 10, 11.

If a soul sin, and hear the voice of swearing, and is a witness whether he hath seen or known it; if he do not utter it, then he shall bear his iniquity. Lev. 5. 1, 4.

If a soul sin, and lie unto his neighbour, &c. or have found that which was lost, and lieth concerning it, and sweareth falsely; in any of all these that a man doth, sinning therein, &c. Lev. 6. 1—3.

And ye shall not swear by my name falsely; neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God. Lev. 19. 12. Prov. 14. 5.

The

The priest was commanded to take an oath of the woman suspected, to clear herself. Numb. 5. 19.

Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God, and serve him, and shalt swear by his name. Deut. 6. 13. chap. 10. 20.

At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death be put to death: but at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death. The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him. Deut. 17. 6, 7.

One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin. At the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established. If a false witness rise up, &c. the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and if the witness be a false witness, &c. then shall ye do unto him, &c. Deut. 19. 15—19.

Joshua made peace with the Gibeonites, &c. and the princes of the congregation swore unto them, &c. The princes said, We have sworn unto them by the Lord God of Israel; now therefore we may not touch them. Josh. 9. 15, 19. chap. 2. 12, 14. chap. 6. 22.

The elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, The Lord be witness between us, if we do not so according to thy words. Judges 11. 10.

The men of Israel had sworn in Mispeh, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife; &c. How shall we do, seeing we have sworn by the Lord? &c. Judges 21. 1, 7, 18.

Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, soasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the Lord, saying, The Lord be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. 1 Sam. 20. 13, 17, 42.

Saul said unto David, Swear now therefore unto me by the Lord, that thou wilt not cut off my seed, &c. And David swore unto Saul. 1 Sam. 24. 17, 21, 22. chap. 30. 15.

The king said unto Shimei, Thou shalt not die; and the king swore unto him. 2 Sam. 19. 23.

God brought a famine upon Israel, for the sin of Saul, in slaying the Gibeonites; with whom Israel had made a covenant, to which the princes swore. 2 Sam. 21. 1—3.

David had sworn to Bathsheba his queen, by the Lord his God, that Solomon his son should reign after him, &c. And the king swore, and said, As the Lord liveth, &c. even as I swear unto thee by the Lord, &c. even so will I certainly do. 1 Kings 1. 17, 29, 30.

They set up false witnesses against Naboth. 1 Kings 21. 10, 13. Matt. 26. 59. Acts 6. 11, 15.

Jehoiada sent, &c. the rulers and captains, &c.

and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of the Lord, and shewed them the king's son, &c. 2 Kings 11. 4, &c.

Asa, with Judah, entered into a covenant to seek the Lord God of their fathers with all their heart, and with all their soul; that whosoever would not seek the Lord God of Israel, should be put to death, &c. And they swore unto the Lord with a loud voice, &c. And all Judah rejoiced at the oath; for they had sworn with all their heart. 2 Chron. 15. 8, 9, 12—15.

Ezra made a covenant, &c. He made the chief priests, the Levites, and all Israel to swear, that they should do according to this word. And they swore. Ezra 10. 3, 5.

Nehemiah called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise. Nehem. 5. 12.

False witnesses did rise up, they laid to my charge things that I knew not. Psal. 35. 11.

The king shall rejoice in God: every one that sweareth by him, shall glory. Psal. 63. 11.

These six things doth the Lord hate, &c. A false witness, that speaketh lies. Prov. 6. 16, 19.

A false witness shall not be unpunished, &c. Prov. 19. 5, 9.

Keep the king's commandment; and that in regard of the oath of God. Eccles. 8. 2.

He that sweareth in the earth, shall swear by the God of truth. Isa. 65. 16. Jer. 12. 16.

And thou shalt swear, the Lord liveth, in truth, in judgement, and in righteousness. Jer. 4. 2. chap. 12. 16. chap. 5. 2.

How shall I pardon thee for this? Thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by them that are no gods. Jer. 5. 7.

Will ye, &c. swear falsely, &c. and come and stand before me in this house, which is called by my name? &c. Jer. 7. 9, 10.

Because of swearing the land mourneth, &c. Jer. 23. 10. Hosea 4. 1—5.

The king swore secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, As the Lord liveth, that made us this soul, I will not put thee to death. Jer. 38. 16.

God threatened the Jewish King for breaking his covenant, and despising the oath which he made to and with the king of Babylon; and said, Surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompence upon his own head, &c. I will bring him to Babylon. Ezek. 17. 15, 16, 18—20.

I heard the man clothed in linen, &c. when he held up his right hand, and his left hand unto heaven, and swore by him that liveth for ever, that it shall be for a time, &c. Dan. 12. 7.

God

God threatens to cut off them that swear by the Lord, and that swear by Malcham. *Zeph. 1. 4, 5.*

Every one that sweareth, shall be cut off, &c. I will bring it forth, saith the Lord of hosts; and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth falsely by my name, &c. *Zech. 5. 3, 4.*

Love no false oath: for all these are things that I hate, saith the Lord. *Zech. 8. 17.*

Swear not at all: neither by heaven, for it is God's throne: nor by the earth, for it is his footstool, &c. But let your communication be yea, yea; nay, nay: for whatsoever is more than these cometh of evil. *Matt. 5. 33—37. James 5. 12. Exod. 20. 7.*

Herod swore rashly to Herodias's daughter. *Matt. 14. 6, &c.*

They sought false witness against Jesus: at the last came two false witnesses. *Matt. 26. 60. Prov. 14. 5.*

They suborned false witnesses against Stephen. *Acts 6. 11, 13.*

Men verily swear by the greater: and an oath for confirmation, is to them an end of all strife. Wherein God, willing more abundantly, &c. confirmed it by an oath. *Heb. 6. 13, 16—18. Jer. 22. 5. Numb. 14. 21, 22.*

And the Angel, &c. lifted up his hand to heaven, and swore by him that liveth for ever, &c. that there should be time no longer. *Rev. 10. 5, 6.*

C H A P. XXIV.

What the Gospel is: Of Gospel Preachers in general: Their Duty and Recompence.

I. What the Gospel is, and its Efficacy.

HOW beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace, &c. that publisheth salvation? *Isa. 52. 7.*

This gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world, for a witness unto all nations, &c. *Matt. 24. 14.*

The preaching of the cross is, to them that perish, foolishness; but unto us which are saved, it is the power of God, &c. after that, in the wisdom of God, the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching, to save them that believe. *1 Cor. 1. 18—21, 23, 24.*

I have planted, Apollos watered: but God gave the increase. *1 Cor. 3. 6—9.*

I declare unto you the gospel which I preached unto you, which also you have received, and wherein ye stand; by which also ye are saved, &c. for I delivered unto you first of all, that which I also received; how that Christ died for our sins, according to the scriptures; and that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures. *1 Cor. 15. 1, &c.*

How shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher? and how shall they preach except they be sent? *Rom. 10. 14, &c.*

And though the Lord give you the bread of adversity, and the water of affliction, yet shall not thy teachers be removed into a corner any more: but thine eyes shall see thy teachers. *Isa. 30. 20.*

The Lord said unto Jeremiah, Thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee: and whatsoever I command thee; thou shalt speak. Be not afraid, &c. *Jer. 1. 7, 8.*

If thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth. *Jer. 15. 19.*

The word of the Lord was made a reproach unto me, and a derision daily: then I said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name: but his word was in mine heart, as a burning fire shut up in my bones: and I was weary with forbearing, and I could not stay. *Jer. 20. 8, 9.*

If thou speakest not to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life, &c. he shall die in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at thy hand, &c. *Ezek. 3. 18, &c.*

Freely ye have received, freely give: provide neither gold nor silver, nor brass in your purses, &c. for the workman is worthy of his meat, &c. I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves; be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves. *Matt. 10. 8—10, 16. John 20. 21. Luke 10. 1, &c.*

Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and lo I am with you alway, &c. *Matt. 28. 19, 20. John 20. 21—23.*

He that despiseth you, despiseth me; and he that despiseth me, despiseth him that sent me. *Luke 10. 16.*

He that speaketh of himself, seeketh his own glory:

glory: but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, &c. *John* 7. 18.

The Apostles were very desirous to do good to the souls of others, and therefore took all occasions possible to preach the Gospel every where. *Acts* 2. 13, &c. chap. 3. 12, &c. chap. 4. 8—11. chap. 5. 29—31, 42. chap. 7. 1, &c.

When the Apostles were forbid to preach Christ, they answer, Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye; for we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard. *Acts* 4. 19, 20.

We will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word. *Acts* 6. 4.

Sirs, why do you these things? we also are men of like passions with you; and preach unto you, that ye should turn from these vanities unto the living God, which made heaven and earth. *Acts* 14. 15, 16. chap. 17. 22, 23.

II. Of Gospel Preachers, their Duty and Recompence.

These men are the servants of the most high God, who shew unto us the way of salvation. *Acts* 16. 17.

Paul, being a tent-maker, abode with Aquila, being of the same craft, and wrought with him, &c. He reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, &c. He testified to the Jews, that Jesus was Christ, &c. Apollos shewing by the scriptures that Jesus was Christ. *Acts* 18. 1—5, 28.

Paul preached three months, disputing and persuading the things concerning the kingdom of God; but when divers were hardened, &c. he separated the disciples, disputing, &c. *Acts* 19. 8, 9.

Paul said, I kept back nothing that was profitable unto you: but have shewed you, and have taught you publicly, and from house to house, testifying, &c. repentance towards God, and faith towards our Lord Jesus Christ, &c. Neither count I my life dear, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God. I am pure from the blood of all men: for I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God, &c. I have coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel; ye yourselves know that these hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me. *Acts* 20. 20, 21, 24, 26, 27, 33—35.

The Gentiles, unto whom now I send thee, to open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, &c. *Acts* 26. 17, &c. *Gal.* 1. 10—12, 15, 16.

Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him:

preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ. *Acts* 28. 30, 31.

I thank my God, &c. that your faith is spoken of, &c. Without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers, &c. I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end you may be established, &c. I am not ashamed of the Gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation. *Rom.* 1. 8—11, 16. *Col.* 1. 9. *Ephes.* 1. 15, 16.

I will not dare to speak of any of those things which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient, &c. I beseech you brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christ's sake, and for the love of the Spirit, that ye strive together with me in your prayers to God for me, that I may be delivered from them which do not believe in Judea. *Rom.* 15. 18, 30.

When I came to you, I came not with excellency of speech, or of wisdom, declaring unto you the testimony of God: for I determined not to know any thing among you, save Jesus Christ, and him crucified, &c. and my speech and my preaching was not with enticing (or, persuasive) words of man's wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit, &c. which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the holy Ghost teacheth: comparing spiritual things with spiritual. *1 Cor.* 2. 1—4, 13. chap. 15. 1—4.

And I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, &c. I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able to bear it, &c. I have planted, Apollos watered, but God gave the increase: so then, neither is he that planteth any thing, &c. *1 Cor.* 3. 1, 2, 6, 7.

Account of us as, &c. stewards of the mysteries of God; moreover, it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful, &c. Even to this present hour we hunger, &c. and labour, working with our own hands. *1 Cor.* 4. 1, 2, 11—13.

Have we not power to eat and to drink? &c. Who goeth a warfare at any time at his own charges? &c. even so the Lord hath ordained, that they which preach the gospel should live of the gospel, &c. but I have used none of these things, &c. woe is unto me if I preach not the gospel, &c. though I be free from all men, yet have I made myself servant unto all, that I might gain the more: and unto the Jews, I became as a Jew, &c. I am made all things unto all men, that I might by all means save some. *1 Cor.* 9. 4, 7, 14—16, 19—23.

I speak as to wise men; judge ye what I say:
The

The cup of blessing, &c. Even as I please all men in all things, not seeking mine own profit, but the profit of many, that they may be saved. *1 Cor. 10. 15, 16, 33.*

In the church, I had rather speak five words with my understanding, than ten thousand words in an unknown tongue. *1 Cor. 14. 19.*

The gospel which I preached unto you, &c. which I received, how that Christ died for our sins, according to the scriptures, &c. By the grace of God I am what I am, &c. I laboured, &c. yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me. *1 Cor. 15. 1—4, 10.*

You also helping together by prayer for us, &c. not for that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy. *2 Cor. 1. 11, 24.*

If I make you sorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the same which is made sorry by me? &c. Out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote unto you with many tears: not that you should be grieved, but that, &c. we are not as many which corrupt the word of God; but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the fight of God speak we in Christ. *2 Cor. 2. 2, 4, 17. chap. 4. 1, 2.*

Not that we are sufficient of ourselves, to think any thing as of ourselves; but our sufficiency is of God: who also hath made us able ministers, &c. *2 Cor. 3. 5, 6. Ephes. 3. 7.*

Commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God, &c. we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord, and ourselves your servants for Jesus's sake, &c. We having the same spirit of faith, &c. believe, and therefore speak. *2 Cor. 4. 2, 5, 13.*

Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men, &c. the love of Christ constraineth us, &c. God hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation, &c. We are ambassadors for Christ, as though God, &c. *2 Cor. 5. 11, 14, 18—20.*

Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed; but in all things approving ourselves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses, &c. by pureness, by knowledge, &c. *2 Cor. 6. 3—10.*

We have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man, &c. though I made you sorry with a letter, I do not repent, &c. I do rejoice; not that you were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance, &c. that ye might receive damage by us in nothing. *2 Cor. 7. 2, 8—10.*

The weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God, &c. *2 Cor. 10. 4, 5.*

Paul (*being forced to it for the Gospel's sake*) justifies and commends himself. *2 Cor. 11. chap. 12.*

I will not be burdensome to you: for I seek not yours, but you; for the children, &c. and I will very gladly spend, and be spent for you; though, &c. we do all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying: for I fear, &c. lest when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and that I shall bewail many which have sinned, and have not repented. *2 Cor. 12. 14, 15, 17, 19—21.*

We can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth, &c. I should use sharpness, according to the power which the Lord hath given me to your edification, &c. *2 Cor. 13. 8—10.*

—Do I seek to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ, &c. *Gal. 1. 10, &c.*

Paul blamed Peter for dissembling, openly. *Gal. 2. 11—14.*

Paul had a holy jealousy of the Galatians: and after he had written largely to them about their turning back to the law, he saith, Ye observe days, and months, and years: I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed labour upon you in vain. *Gal. 3. chap. 4. 10, 11.*

When he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men, &c. and he gave some Apostles, and some Prophets, and some Evangelists, and some Pastors and Teachers; for the perfecting of the Saints, for the work of the ministry, &c. *Ephes. 4. 8, 11—13.*

Praying, &c. for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly. *Ephes. 6. 18, 19. 2 Thess. 3. 1, 2. Col. 4. 3, 4.*

God is my record, how greatly I long after you all in the bowels of Jesus, &c. some indeed preach Christ even of envy, &c. what then? notwithstanding, every way, whether in pretence or in truth, Christ is preached, and I therein do rejoice, yea, and will rejoice. *Phil. 1. 8, 15—18. Luke 9. 50.*

If I be offered upon the sacrifice and service of your faith, I joy, &c. I have no man like-minded; all seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christ's. *Phil. 2. 17, 19—21.*

Not because I desire a gift, but I desire fruit that may abound to your account. *Phil. 4. 17.*

Christ, whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man, in all wisdom, that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus; whereunto I also labour, striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily. *Col. 1. 27—29.*

I would that ye knew what great conflict I have for you, and for them at Laodicea, &c. that their hearts

hearts might be comforted. *Col. 2. 1, 2.*

Our exhortation was not of deceit, &c. but as we were allowed of God, &c. even so we spake: not as pleasing men, but God, who trieth our hearts; for neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloke of covetousness, God is witness; nor of men sought we glory, &c. but we were gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children; so, being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, &c. labouring night and day, because we would not be chargeable unto any of you; we preached unto you, ye are witnesses, and God also, how holily and justly, and unblameably we behaved ourselves, &c. What is our hope, or joy, or crown of rejoicing? are not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ at his coming? *1 Thes. 2. 3—12, 19.*

I could no longer forbear: I sent to know your faith, lest by some means the tempter, &c. for now we live, if ye stand fast in the Lord. *1 Thes. 3. 5, 7—10.*

Brethren, pray for us. *1 Thes. 5. 25.*

We behaved not ourselves disorderly among you: neither did we eat any man's bread for nought, but wrought with labour and travel night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you; not because we have not power, but to make ourselves an ensample unto you to follow us, &c. *2 Thes. 3. 7—10. Acts 18. 1, &c.*

Refuse profane and old wives fables, and exercise thyself rather unto godliness: These things command and teach, &c. Be thou an example of the believers in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity. Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine; neglect not the gift that is in thee, &c. meditate upon these things; give thyself wholly to them, that thy profiting may appear to all (*or, in all things*;) Take heed unto thyself, and unto thy doctrine, &c. *1 Tim. 4. 7, 11—17.*

Rebuke not an elder, but intreat him as a father; and the younger men as brethren. *1 Tim. 5. 1.*

Stir up the gift of God which is in thee, &c. hold fast the form of sound words which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love, &c. *2 Tim. 1. 6, 13.*

The things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also; thou therefore endure hardness, as a good soldier of Jesus Christ: No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of this life, that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier,

&c. I endure all things for the elects sake, &c. Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed; rightly dividing the word of truth, &c. foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do engender strifes: And the servant of the Lord must not strive, but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, patient, (*or, forbearing*) in meekness instructing those that oppose themselves, if God peradventure will give them repentance, &c. *2 Tim. 2. 2—4, 10, 15, 16, 23—25.*

Preach the word: be instant in season, out of season: reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long-suffering, and doctrine, &c. But watch thou in all things; endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, make full proof of (*or fulfil*) thy ministry. *2 Tim. 4. 2, 5.*

There are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, especially they of the circumcision, whose mouths must be stopped, &c. Wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be found in the faith; not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandments of men, that turn from the truth. *Tit. 1. 10, 11, 13, 14.*

Speak thou the things which become sound doctrine: in all things shewing thyself a pattern of good works; in doctrine, shewing uncorruptness, gravity, sincerity, sound speech that cannot be condemned: that he that is of the contrary part may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you. *Tit. 2. 1, 7, 8.*

Avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the law; for they are unprofitable and vain. *Tit. 3. 9.*

If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God, &c. that God in all things may be glorified. *1 Pet. 4. 11.*

I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, though ye know them, and be established in the present truth: yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up, by putting you in remembrance: knowing that shortly I must put off my tabernacle, &c. Moreover, I will endeavour that you may be able, after my decease, to have these things always in remembrance: for we have not followed cunningly-devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. *2 Pet. 1. 12—16.*

That which we have seen and heard, declare we unto you, &c. *1 John 1. 3.*

I rejoiced greatly that I found of thy children walking in truth. *2 John 4. 3 John 3, 4.*

K k

CHAP.

C H A P. XXV.

Of the Church of CHRIST, under the several Notions thereof, and the Things belonging to the same in general; and also with Regard to particular Churches.

First, *The several Acceptations of the Church mentioned in Scripture.*

1. *General, or Universal.*

UPON this rock I will build my church, and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. *Matt. 16. 18.*

Christ is the head of the church: and he is the Saviour of the body, &c. Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it, &c. that he might present it to himself a glorious church. *Ephes. 5. 23, 25, 27.*

To the general assembly and church of the first-born, which are written in heaven. *Heb. 12. 23.*

2. *Universal, Visible.*

THE Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved. *Acts 2. 47.*

That now, &c. might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God, &c. unto him be glory in the church by Christ Jesus, throughout all ages, &c. *Ephes. 3. 10, 21.*

I Paul, &c. rejoice in my sufferings, &c. for his body's sake, which is the church. *Col. 1. 24.*

3. *Particular visible Churches, who are joined together as one Body, and usually meet together in one place, for the Participation of the same Ordinances, and exercising Duties as a Church, and one to another, as Members thereof.*

CAN two walk together except they be agreed? *Amos 3. 3.*

They all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, &c. The number of the names together were about an hundred and twenty. *Acts 1. 13—15.*

And the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls: and they continued stedfastly in the apostles doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers, &c. And all that believed were together, &c. And they continuing daily with one accord in the temple, &c. *Acts 2. 41, 42, 44, 46.*

Then had the churches rest throughout all Judea, and Galilee, and Samaria. *Acts 9. 31.*

Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem, and they sent forth Barnabas, &c. At Antioch they assembled themselves a whole year with (or, in) the church, and taught much people. *Acts 11. 22, 26.*

And when they had ordained them elders in every church, &c. they went to Antioch, &c. when they had gathered the church together, &c. *Acts 14. 23, 27.*

Paul and Barnabas came to Jerusalem: they were received of the church, and of the apostles and elders, &c. then pleased it the apostles, and elders, with the whole church, to send, &c. being assembled with one accord, they gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epistle, &c. Paul went through Syria, &c. confirming the churches. *Acts 15. 2—4, 22, 25, 30, 41. chap. 21. 17, 18.*

When he had landed at Caesarea, and gone up and saluted the church, &c. *Acts 18. 22.*

Paul sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the church. *Acts 20. 17.*

Gaius mine host, and of the whole church, saluteth you; greet the church in the house of Aquila. *Rom. 16. 3, 5, 23. Philemon 2.*

Unto the church of God which is at Corinth. *1 Cor. 1. 2. 2 Cor. 1. 1.*

As I teach every where, in every church. *1 Cor. 4. 17.*

In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, &c. *1 Cor. 5. 4.*

When ye come together in the church, &c. when ye come together therefore into one place, &c. despise ye the church of God, &c. Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another. *1 Cor. 11. 18, 20—33, 34.*

If therefore the whole church be come together in one place, &c. let him keep silence in the church, &c. as in all churches of the saints. Let your women keep silence in the churches, &c. It is a shame for a woman to speak in the church. *1 Cor. 14. 23, 28, 33—35.*

As I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye. The churches of Asia. *1 Cor. 16. 1, 19.*

The churches of Macedonia, &c. throughout all the churches, &c. and chosen of the churches, &c.

&c. brethren, the messengers of the churches, and the glory of Christ, shew ye to them, and before the churches the proof, &c. 2 Cor. 8. 1, 18, 19, 23, 24. Rom. 16. 16.

Paul, &c. unto the churches of Galatia, &c. unknown by face unto the churches of Judea. Gal. 1. 1, 2, 22.

Ye Philippians, &c. no church communicated with me, as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only. Phil. 4. 15.

When this epistle is read amongst you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans. Col. 4. 16.

To the church of the Thessalonians which is in God. 1 Thess. 1. 1.

The churches of God which, in Judea, are in Christ Jesus. 1 Thess. 2. 14.

So that we ourselves glory in you, in the churches of God. 2 Thess. 1. 4.

The church at Babylon, &c. saluteth you. 1 Pet. 5. 13.

—Borne witness of thy charity before the church, &c. I wrote unto the church, but Diotrophes receiveth us not, and, &c. casteth them out of the church, &c. 3 John 6, 9, 10.

The seven churches of Asia, &c. Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamus, &c. Rev. 1. 4, 11. chap. 2. 7, 11, 17.

Secondly, *The Dignity, Privileges, and Blessings belonging to the Church of Jesus Christ in general, as such.*

IT is said of Joseph, that though he should be persecuted, &c. yet his bow should remain in its strength. Gen. 49. 23, 24.

The angel of the Lord appeared out of the midst of the bush, and though the bush burned, yet it was not consumed. Exod. 3. 2.

I will set my tabernacle among you: and my soul shall not abhor you: and I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be my people. Lev. 26. 11, 12 Ezek. 37. 26—28.

There is no enchantment against Jacob, nor divination against Israel. Numb. 23. 23.

The cloud filled the house of the Lord; so that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud, for the glory of the Lord had filled the house. 1 Kings 8. 10, 11. chap. 9. 3. Exod. 40. 34.

Why do the heathen rage &c. the Lord shall have them in derision, &c. yet have I set my king upon my holy hill, &c. Psal. 2. 1, 4, 6.

There is a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God, the holy place of the tabernacle of the most High: God is in the midst of

her, she shall not be moved: God shall help her, &c. The Lord of hosts is with us: the God of Jacob, &c. Psal. 46. 4, 5, 7. and 48. 1, 8.

Out of Zion, the perfection of beauty, God hath shined. Psalm 50. 2.

The hill of God is as the hill of Bashan, an high hill; why leap ye, ye high hills? This is the hill which God desireth to dwell in, yea, the Lord will dwell in it for ever. Psal. 68. 15, 16. and 69. 35, 36. and 74. 2.

Deliver not the soul of thy turtle-dove unto the multitude of the wicked. Psalm 74. 19.

In Judah is God known, his name is great in Israel; in Salem also is his tabernacle, and his dwelling-place in Sion. Psalm 76. 1, 2.

He delivered his strength into captivity, and his glory into the enemies hand: he gave his people over also unto the sword, and was wroth with his inheritance. Psalm 78. 61, 62.

How amiable are thy tabernacles, O Lord of hosts! &c. Blessed are they that dwell in thy house, they will still be praising thee, &c. they go from strength to strength, every one of them in Zion appeareth before God. Psalm 84. 1, 4, 7.

The Lord loveth the gates of Zion more than all the dwellings of Jacob: glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God, &c. and of Zion it shall be said, This and that man was born in her, and the Highest himself shall establish her. Psal. 87. 2, 3, 5.

Those that be planted in the house of the Lord shall flourish, &c. they shall still bring forth fruit. Psal. 92. 13, 14.

Holiness becometh thine house, O Lord, for ever. Psal. 93. 5.

The Lord is great in Zion, and he is high above all people. Psal. 99. 2. and 48. 1, &c.

The Lord hath chosen Zion, he hath desired it for his habitation. This is my rest for ever, here will I dwell, for I have desired it: I will abundantly bless her provision, I will satisfy her poor with bread, &c. Psal. 132. 13—17. Psal. 48. 14.

The Lord shall reign for ever, even thy God, O Zion, unto all generations. Psal. 146. 10.

Praise thy God, O Zion; for he hath, &c. blessed thy children within thee: He, &c. filleth thee with the finest of the wheat, &c. He sheweth his word unto Jacob; his statutes and his judgements unto Israel: he hath not dealt so with any nation, &c. Psal. 147. 12—14, 19, 20.

The mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills, &c. out of Zion shall go forth the law. Isa. 2. 2—4. Micah 4. 1—7. Psal. 48. 8, 9.

The Lord will create upon every dwelling-place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for upon all the glory shall be a defence. *Isa. 4. 5, 6.*

The Lord of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zion. *Isa. 8. 18.*

The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, &c. they shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain. *Isa. 11. 6—9.*

Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion, for great is the holy One of Israel in the midst of thee. *Isa. 12. 6.*

The Lord hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people shall trust in it. *Isa. 14. 32.*

The moon shall be confounded, &c. when the Lord of hosts shall reign in mount Zion. *Isa. 24. 23.*

In this mountain shall the Lord of hosts make unto all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, &c. and he will destroy in this mountain the face of the covering cast over all people, &c. *Isa. 25. 6, 7.*

A vineyard of red-wine, I the Lord do keep it; I will water it every moment, lest any hurt it: I will keep it night and day. *Isa. 27. 2, 3.*

As when an hungry man dreameth, and behold he eateth; but he awaketh and his soul is empty, &c. so shall the multitude of all the nations be that fight against mount Zion. *Isa. 29. 8.*

As the lion, &c. so shall the Lord of hosts come down to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof: The Lord whose fire is in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem. *Isa. 31. 4, 9.*

Look upon Zion, the city of our solemnities; thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle that shall not be taken down, &c. but there the glorious Lord will be unto us a place of broad rivers and streams, &c. the Lord is our judge, &c. our law-giver: the Lord is our King, &c. the inhabitants shall not say I am sick: the people that dwell therein shall be forgiven, &c. *Isa. 33. 20—22, 24.*

God threatens nations, as recompenses for the controversy of Zion. *Isa. 34. 1, 2, 8.*

The ransomed of the Lord shall return, and come to Zion with songs, &c. and they shall obtain joy and gladness; and sorrow and sighing shall flee away. *Isa. 35. 10. chap. 51. 11, 12.*

Great promises are made to the church of God. *Isa. 41. 8, &c.*

I will place salvation in Zion, for Israel my glory. *Isa. 46. 13.*

Zion said, The Lord hath forsaken me, &c. Can a woman forget her sucking child &c. ? yea, they

may forget: yet will I not forget thee: Behold I have graven thee upon the palms of mine hands: thy walls are continually before me, &c. *Isa. 49. 14—16.*

The Lord shall comfort Zion, he will comfort all her waste places. *Isa. 51. 3. Psal. 69. 35, 36. Isa. 54.*

Zion, thy God reigneth. *Isa. 52. 7.*

I will bring them to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer. *Isa. 56. 7.*

The great glory the church of God shall have upon her. *Isa. 60. Zech. 12. chap. 13.*

Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh, &c. and they shall call them the holy people, the redeemed of the Lord; and thou shalt be called, sought out, a city not forsaken. *Isa. 62. 11, 12.*

I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion, and I will give you pastors according to mine heart. *Jer. 3. 14, 15.*

Do not abhor us, for thy name's sake: do not disgrace the throne of thy glory. *Jer. 14. 21.*

The place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever. *Ezek. 43. 7.*

And ye shall know that I am the Lord in the midst of Israel, &c. for in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, shall be deliverance, as the Lord hath said. *Joel 2. 27, 32.*

The Lord also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem, and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the Lord will be the hope of his people, &c. I am the Lord your God, dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain, &c. and a fountain shall come forth of the house of the Lord, and shall water the valley of Chittim. Judah shall dwell for ever, &c. for the Lord dwelleth in Zion. *Joel 3. 16—21.*

For I, saith the Lord, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her, &c. many nations shall be joined to the Lord in that day, and shall be my people, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, &c. and the Lord shall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land. *Zech. 2. 5, 10—12.*

Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion, &c. behold thy king cometh unto thee, he is just, &c. *Zech. 9. 9.*

Upon this rock I will build my church, and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. *Matt. 16. 18.*

For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them. *Matt. 18. 20.*

Feed

Feed the church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood. *Acts* 20. 28.

The churches, the glory of Christ. *2 Cor.* 8. 23.

The church, which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all. *Ephes.* 1. 22, 23. chap. 4. 13.

To the intent, that now unto principalities, and powers in heavenly places, might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God, &c. unto him be glory in the church by Christ Jesus throughout all ages, &c. *Ephes.* 3. 10, 11, 21.

That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot or wrinkle. *Ephes.* 5. 27.

The house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the truth. *1 Tim.* 3. 15.

Ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, &c. *Heb.* 12. 22, 23.

Who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks. *Rev.* 2. 1.

Thirdly, *The Qualifications of Members of the Church of God; what they should be.*

AND the Lord spake unto Aaron, saying, Do not drink wine nor strong drink, thou nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle, &c. That ye may put difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean, &c. *Lev.* 10. 8—10.

Holiness becometh thine house, O Lord, for ever. *Psal.* 93. 5.

They shall call them the holy people: the redeemed of the Lord. *Isa.* 62. 12.

Her priests have violated my law, &c. they have put no difference between the holy and profane: neither have they shewed difference between the unclean and the clean. *Ezek.* 22. 26.

Ephraim, he hath mixed himself among the people: Ephraim is a cake not turned. *Hosea* 7. 8.

Can two walk together, except they be agreed? *Amos* 3. 3.

To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called to be saints. *Rom.* 1. 7.

—Grant you to be like minded one towards another, &c. that ye may with one mind, and one mouth, glorify God, &c. I myself am persuaded of you, brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, &c. *Rom.* 15. 5, 6, 14.

Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be saints, &c. I beseech you, &c. that ye all speak the same thing, &c. that ye be perfectly join-

ed together in the same mind, and in the same judgement. *1 Cor.* 1. 2, 10.

By one spirit we are all baptized into one body, &c. *1 Cor.* 12. 13.

Be not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness &c.? Ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, &c. wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, &c. and I will receive you. *2 Cor.* 6. 14—18.

First they gave their own selves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God. *2 Cor.* 8. 5.

Ye are built upon the foundation of the Apostles and Prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner-stone: in whom all the building, fitly framed together, groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord: in whom you also are builded together for an habitation of God through the spirit. *Eph.* 2. 20—22.

To the saints and faithful brethren in Christ which are at Colosse. *Col.* 1. 2.

Ye are all the children of the light, and of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness, &c. I charge you, that this epistle be read unto all the holy brethren. *1 Thes.* 5. 27.

Be ready always to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you, with meekness and fear. *1 Pet.* 3. 15.

Fourthly, *Of the Property that particular Churches had in their Members, and of others joining themselves to them.*

AND great fear came upon all the church, &c. and they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch; and of the rest durst no man join himself to them; but the people magnified them. *Acts* 5. 11—13.

And when Saul was come to Jerusalem, he assayed to join himself to the disciples; and they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a disciple: but Barnabas took him, and brought him to the Apostles, and declared unto them, how he had seen the Lord, &c. and he was with them, coming in and going out at Jerusalem. *Acts* 9. 26—28.

They determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain others of them, should go up to Jerusalem, &c. It pleased the Apostles and Elders, with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch, &c. Judas and Silas, chief men among the brethren. *Acts* 15. 2, 22.

Phebo:

Phebe our sister, which is a servant of the church which is at Cenchrea. *Rom. 16. 1.*

Because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy out our liberty, &c. *Gal. 2. 4.*

Epaphroditus my brother, &c. but your messenger, &c. I sent him therefore the more carefully, that when ye see him again ye may rejoice, &c. he was nigh unto death, &c. *Phil. 2. 25—28.*

Onesimus, &c. who is one of you, &c. Epaphras, who is one of you, &c. saluteth you. *Col. 4. 9, 12.*

Our friends salute thee; greet the friends by name. *3 John 14.*

Fifthly, *Of Letters Commendatory: Or, The Churches receiving of such as were recommended to them from others, by Word or Letter.*

Barnabas took Paul and brought him to the Apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord, &c. and he was with them coming in, &c. *Acts 9. 27, 28.*

When Apollos was disposed to pass into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him: who when he was come, helped them much. *Acts 18. 27.*

I commend unto you Phebe our sister, &c. that ye receive her in the Lord, &c. *Rom. 16. 1, 2.*

If Timotheus come, see that he may be with you without fear: for he worketh the work of God, as I also do. *1 Cor. 16. 10, 11.*

Need we (as some others) epistles of commendation to you, or letters of commendation from you? *2 Cor. 3. 1—3.*

He remembereth the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling you received him. *2 Cor. 7. 15.*

Whether any do enquire of Titus, he is my partner, &c. or our brethren be enquired of, they are the messengers of the churches: wherefore shew ye to them, &c. *2 Cor. 8. 23, 24.*

Marcus, sister's son to Barnabas, touching whom ye received commandment; if he come unto you, receive him. *Col. 4. 10.*

The brethren testified, &c. whom if thou bring forward, &c. we therefore ought to receive such, &c. I wrote unto the church; but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not, &c. and forbiddeth them that would, &c. *3 John 3, 6, 8, 10.*

Sixthly, *Of the Order of the Churches in their Assemblies and Meetings: Their stated Regulations in their constant Worship.*

GOD is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints; and to be had in reverence of all them that are about him. *Psal. 89. 7.*

Where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them. *Matt. 18. 20.*

Christ said, The Scribes and Pharisees, &c. love the chief seats in the synagogues, &c. but he that is greatest among you shall be your servant, &c. *Matt. 23. 6, 11, 12, 17.*

These all continued, with one accord in prayer and supplication, &c. Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, &c. the number of the names together were about one hundred and twenty, &c. *Acts 1. 13—15.*

They were all with one accord in one place, &c. and they continued stedfastly in the Apostles doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers, &c. And all that believed were together, &c. and they continuing daily with one accord in the temple, &c. *Acts 2. 1, 42, 44, 46.*

The Apostles being let go, they went to their own company, &c. and they lift up their voice to God with one accord; and said, Lord, &c. *Acts 4. 23, &c.*

The church, &c. and they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch. *Acts 5. 11, 12.*

Barnabas and Saul a whole year assembled themselves with the church, and taught much people. *Acts 11. 25, 26.*

Prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him, &c. many were met together, praying. *Acts 12. 5, 12.*

Ye come together not for the better, but for the worse. When ye come together in the church, I hear that there be divisions, &c. When ye come together into one place, this is not to eat the Lord's Supper, &c. wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another. *1 Cor. 11. 17, 18, 20, 33.*

If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, &c. If all prophecy, &c. How is it then, brethren? When ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm, hath a doctrine, &c. let all things be done to edifying, &c. for God is not the author of confusion, but of peace; as in all churches of the saints. *1 Cor. 14. 23—26, 31, 33.*

I am with you in the spirit, joying, and beholding your order. *Col. 2. 5.*

Comfort yourselves together, and edify one another: even as also ye do. *1 Thess. 5. 11.*

Let us consider one another, to provoke unto love and to good works: not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another. *Heb. 10. 24, 25.*

My

My brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Lord of glory, with respect of persons: for if there come unto your assembly (or, *synagogue*) a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel; and there come in also a poor man in vile raiment, and ye have respect to him that weareth the gay cloathing, and say unto him, Sit thou here in a good place: and say to the poor man, Stand thou there; or, Sit under my foot-stool; are you not then partial &c.? Hath not God chosen the poor of this world, rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom &c.? If ye fulfil the royal law, according to the scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do well: but if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin. *James 2. 1—10.*

Seventhly, Of miraculous Gifts: Of Prayer, Prophecy, Psalms, Tongues, &c. and how they did use them in the Church-Assemblies, and elsewhere; for the Edification of one another, and Instruction of others: The Order how they should be used, directed: Such Gifts to be desired for this end.

Eldad and Medad prophesied in the camp: and there ran a young man, and told Moses; and Joshua, &c. said, My lord Moses, forbid them: and Moses said unto him, Enviest thou for my sake? Would God that all the Lord's people were prophets, and that the Lord would put his spirit upon them! *Numb. 11. 26—29. Mark 11. 27, 28.*

Solomon stood before the altar of the Lord in the presence of all the congregation, and spread forth his hands toward heaven; and he said, Lord God of Israel, &c. *1 Kings 8. 22, &c.*

Jehohaphat stood in the congregation, &c. in the house of the Lord, before the new court, and said, O Lord God of our fathers, art not thou God in heaven &c. *2 Chron. 20. 4, &c.*

Then they that feared the Lord, spake often one to another: and the Lord hearkened, &c. They shall be mine, saith the Lord of hosts, &c. *Mal. 3. 16, 17.*

John said, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name, and he followeth not us, and we forbid him: But Jesus said, Forbid him not; for there is no man which shall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly speak evil of me: for he that is not against us, is on our part. *Mark 9. 38—40. Luke 9. 50.*

The Jews used to have such to speak in their synagogues, who were either priests, or other officers, as appears in these instances. *Luke 4. 16—22. Acts 13. 14—19. chap. 17. 1—3.*

There was a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem: and they were all scat-

tered abroad, &c. except the Apostles, &c. therefore they that were scattered abroad, went every where preaching the word. *Acts 8. 1, 4.*

Now they which were scattered, &c. when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus; and the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord. *Acts 11. 19—21.*

Apollos, &c. an eloquent man, and mighty in the scriptures, &c. he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing only the baptism of John, &c. whom when Aquila and Priscilla had taught the way of God more perfectly, he did mightily convince the Jews, and that publickly; shewing by the scriptures that Jesus was Christ. *Acts 18. 24—29.*

Think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. For as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office: so we, being many, are one body, &c. Having then gifts differing, according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, let us prophecy according to the proportion of faith, &c. Or he that teacheth, on teaching: or he that exhorteth, on exhortation, &c. he that ruleth, with diligence. *Rom. 12. 3—9.*

I myself am also persuaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another. *Rom. 15. 14.*

I thank my God, &c. that in every thing ye are enriched by him, in all utterance, and in all knowledge. *1 Cor. 1. 4, 5.*

Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same spirit, &c. But the manifestation of the spirit is given to every man to profit withal. For to one is given by the spirit the word of wisdom, to another the word of knowledge, &c. to another faith, &c. to another prophecy, &c. But all these worketh that one and the self-same spirit, dividing to every man severally, as he will, &c. If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body, &c. God hath set the members every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him, &c. Are all Apostles &c.? Have all the gifts of healing? Do all speak with tongues &c.? But covet earnestly the best gifts. *1 Cor. 12. 4, 7—11, 15, 18, 28—31.*

Desire spiritual gifts, but rather that ye may prophesy, &c. He that prophesieth, speaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort, &c. He edifieth the church, &c. Forasmuch as ye are zealous of spiritual gifts, seek that ye may excel to the edifying of the church, &c. If all prophesy, and there come in one that believeth not,

not, &c. he is convinced of all, &c. he will report that God is in you of a truth. How is it then, brethren, when ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm, &c. Let all things be done to edifying, &c. Let the prophets speak, two or three, and let the other judge. If any thing be revealed to another that fitteth by, let the first hold his peace. For ye may all prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted. And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets. For God, &c. Let your women keep silence in the churches, &c. Wherefore, brethren, covet to prophesy, &c. Let all things be done decently, and in order. *1 Cor. 14. 1, 3—5, 12, 23—26, 29—34, 37, 39, 40.*

We also believe, and therefore speak. *2 Cor. 4. 13.*

As ye abound in every thing, in faith, in utterance, and knowledge, &c. *2 Cor. 8. 7.*

Be ye filled with the spirit, speaking to yourselves in psalms, &c. singing, &c. *Ephes. 5. 18, 19.*

Many of the brethren in the Lord waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear. Some, indeed, preach Christ out of envy, &c. What then &c.? Christ is preached, and I therein do rejoice, &c. *Phil. 1. 14—18.*

Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly, in all wisdom, teaching and admonishing one another. *Col. 3. 16.*

Comfort (or, exhort) one another with these words. *1 Thes. 4. 18.*

Wherefore comfort yourselves together, and edify one another; even as also ye do. *1 Thes. 5. 11.*

Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, &c. But exhort one another daily, while it is called to day; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin. *Heb. 3. 12, 13.*

For when, for the time, ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which be the first principles of the oracles of God. *Heb. 5. 12.*

Let us consider one another, &c. not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another; and so much the more, &c. *Heb. 10. 24, 25.*

As every man hath received the gift, even so minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God. If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God: if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth, that God in all things may be glorified. *1 Pet. 4. 10, 11.*

Eightly, Of other Acts done in and by these particular Churches, in sending Messengers to other

Churches; and, upon occasion, determining Controversies in religious Matters; writing and sending Epistles, and ordering other Affairs. Of their meeting together in order hereto, and receiving, and bearing such Epistles: The Epistles directed to the whole Body.

WHEN tidings of the Gentiles receiving the Gospel came unto the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem, they sent forth Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch, &c. When the dearth came which was prophesied of, the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea. Which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul. *Acts 11. 22, 28—30.*

Paul and Barnabas coming to Antioch, gathered the church together, and rehearsed all that God had done for them, and how, &c. *Acts 14. 26, 27.*

When the matter of circumcision was in dispute in the church at Antioch, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the Apostles and Elders, about this question. And being brought on their way by the church, &c. when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the church, and of the apostles, &c. All the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, &c. Then James spake, &c. Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch, &c. and wrote letters by them after this manner; The apostles, and elders, and brethren, send greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles, &c. It seemed good to us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men unto you, &c. it seemed good to the holy Ghost, and to us, &c. They came to Antioch; and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epistle. *Acts 15. 1—4, 6, 12, 13, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28, 30.*

If then ye have judgement of things pertaining to this life, set them to judge who are least esteemed in the church. *1 Cor. 6. 4.*

When I come, whomsoever you shall approve by your letters, them will I send to bring your liberality unto Jerusalem. *1 Cor. 16. 3.*

We have sent with him the brother, &c. who was also chosen of the churches to travel with us, with this grace, (or, gift) &c. Whether any do enquire, &c. of our brethren, they are the messengers of the churches, and the glory of Christ. *2 Cor. 8. 18, 19, 23.*

I supposed it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus, &c. your messenger, and he that ministered

to my wants. *Phil. 2. 25.* Now bowest over I have

When this epistle is read among you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewise read the epistle from Laodicea. And say to Archippus, Take heed to the ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it. *Col. 4. 16, 17.*

I charge you by the Lord, that this epistle be read unto all the holy brethren. *1 Thess. 5. 27.*

Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the saints. *Heb. 13. 24.*

Peter, having written at large to the saints, speaks distinctly to the elders thus: The elders which are among you, I exhort, &c. to feed the flock of God, &c. *1 Pet. 5. 1—3.*

I wrote unto the church, but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not: wherefore if I come, I will remember his deeds, &c. and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth them out of the church. Beloved, follow not that which is evil. *3 John 9—11.*

John wrote to the seven churches in Asia distinctly, though they were in one country, and charges each church with its own guilt, and commends each church by itself: takes no notice of any power that any had over other. He directs his epistles to the angel of the church; but the matter he speaks to the whole church: and concludes, Hear what the spirit saith unto the churches. *Rev. 1. 4. chap. 2. chap. 3.*

See more of Church-Acts in Discipline.

Ninthly, Of the ending of Controversies arising between the Members of the Church, to avoid going to Law before the Infidels.

DARE any of you, having a matter against another, go to law before the unjust, and not before the saints? Do ye not know, that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters? Know ye not, that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life &c. Set them to judge, who are least esteemed in the church. I speak to your shame: Is it so that there is not a wise man among you? no, not one that shall be able to judge between his brethren: but brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers. Now, therefore, there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one with another: why do ye not rather take wrong, &c. *1 Cor. 6. 1—8.*

Tenthly, Of the Relief of the Poor of the Churches; and their Contributions to the Necessity of other Churches, and the Order of it.

AND the multitude of them that believed, were of one heart, and one soul: neither said any of them, that ought of the things which he possessed was his own: but they had all things common, &c. Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were possessors of lands, or houses, sold them, and brought the prices, &c. and laid them down at the apostles feet: and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need. *Acts 4. 32, 34, 35.*

—The price of the land? While it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou &c. ? *Acts 5. 1—4.*

When the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministration. Whereupon the church chose deacons to look to this matter. *Acts 6. 1—6.*

The disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren, &c. *Acts 11. 28—30.*

These hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me. I have shewed you all things, how that, so labouring, ye ought to support the weak; and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive. *Acts 20. 34, 35.*

It hath pleased them of Macedonia, and Achaia, to make a certain contribution for the poor saints which are at Jerusalem. *Rom. 15. 25, 26.*

Now, concerning the collection for the saints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye; upon the first day of the week, let every one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him, that there be no gathering when I come. *1 Cor. 16. 1, 2.*

—By occasion of the forwardness of others, and to prove the sincerity of your love: for ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that though he was rich, &c. Not that other men be eased, and you burdened: but by an equality, &c. *2 Cor. 8. 8, 9, 13, 14.*

Every man, according as he purposeth in his heart, so let him give; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful giver, &c. The administration of this service not only supplieth the want of the saints, but it is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God, &c. They glorify

God for your professed subjection unto the gospel of Christ. 2 Cor. 9. 7, 12, 13.

If any would not work, neither should he eat, &c. But ye, brethren, be not weary in well-doing, &c. 2 Thes. 3. 10—13.

If any widow have children or nephews, let them learn first to shew piety at home, and to requite their parents, &c. If any provide not for his own, &c. If any man or woman that believeth, have widows, let them relieve them; and let not the church be charged, that it may relieve them that are widows indeed. 1 Tim. 5. 4, 8, 16.

Eleventhly, *Of the Officers of particular Churches, their Power, Duty, and Recompense: How they should be qualified for the Office; and of the Churches Duty to them as such.*

I. Of the Officers, Power, Duties, &c.

I Will give you pastors according to mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding. Jer. 3. 15. chap. 23. 4. John 21. 15, 16.

Thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear. Ezek. 2. 7. Lev. 10. 11.

I have made thee a watchman, &c. give them warning from me. When I say unto the wicked, &c. and thou givest him not warning, &c. his blood will I require at thine hand: yet if thou warn, &c. Ezek. 3. 17—19.

They shall teach my people the difference between the holy and profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean, &c. and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all mine assemblies, &c. Ezek. 44. 23, 24. Jer. 15. 19. Levit. 10. 8—10.

Their widows were neglected in the daily ministration. Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables; wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the holy Ghost and of wisdom, &c. but we will give ourselves continually to prayer, and the ministry of the word. Acts 6. 1—4.

Paul sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the church; and when they were come to him, he said unto them, &c. Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the holy Ghost hath made you overseers (or, Bishops) to feed the church of God, &c. I know this, that after my departing, grievous wolves shall enter in among you, &c. therefore watch, &c.

and I have shewed you all things, how that, so labouring, ye ought to support the weak; and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive. Acts 20. 17, 18, 28—31, 35.

Let us wait on our ministering; or he that teacheth, on teaching; or he that exhorteth, on exhortation, &c. he that ruleth, with diligence; &c. Rom. 12. 7, 8.

It is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful. 1 Cor. 4. 2.

God hath set some in the church: first Apostles, secondarily Prophets, thirdly Teachers, &c. helps, governments. 1 Cor. 12. 28.

He gave some apostles, and some prophets, and some evangelists, and some pastors and teachers; for the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ; till we all come in the unity of the faith, &c. Ephes. 4. 11—14.

To all the saints in Christ Jesus which are at Philippi, with the Bishops and Deacons. Phil. 1. 1.

Say to Archippus, Take heed to the ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it. Col. 4. 17.

Neither give heed to fables, and endless genealogies; which minister questions, rather than godly edifying, &c. from which some having swerved, have turned aside unto vain jangling. 1 Tim. 1. 4, 6.

If a man desire the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work: a bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife: vigilant, sober, of good behaviour (or, modest;) given to hospitality, apt to teach; not given to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre, but patient: not a brawler, not covetous: one that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity: for if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God? not a novice, (or, one newly come to the faith) lest, being lifted up with pride, he fall into the condemnation of the devil. Likewise must the deacons be grave, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre, holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience: and let these also first be proved; then let them use the office, &c. let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own houses well. 1 Tim. 3. 1—13.

If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister, &c. but refuse profane and old wives fables, &c. Be thou an example of the believers in word, in conversation, in charity, &c. give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine, &c. meditate upon these

these things: give thyself wholly unto them, &c. take heed unto thyself and thy doctrine. *1 Tim.* 4. 6, 7, 11—13, 15, 16.

Rebuke not an elder, but intreat him as a father, and the younger men as brethren: the elder women, &c. Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour; especially they that labour in the word and doctrine. *1 Tim.* 5. 1, 17.

O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy trust: avoiding profane and vain babblings. *1 Tim.* 6. 20.

I put thee in remembrance, that thou stir up the gift of God which is in thee, &c. *2 Tim.* 1. 6, 7.

The things that thou hast heard of me, among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also, &c. a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth; but shun profane and vain babbling, &c. The servant of the Lord must not strive, but be gentle unto all men: apt to teach, patient, (or, forbearing) in meekness instructing those that oppose themselves, if God peradventure, &c. *2 Tim.* 2. 2, 15, 16, 23—25.

Ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee. If any be blameless, &c. not accused of riot, or unruly; for a bishop must be blameless, as the steward of God: not self-willed, not soon angry, not given to wine; no striker, not given to filthy lucre, but a lover of hospitality, a lover of good men, sober, just, holy, temperate; holding fast the faithful word, as he hath been taught: that he may be able by sound doctrine both to exhort, and to convince the gainsayers. *Titus* 1. 5—9.

Shewing thyself a pattern of good works; in doctrine, uncorruptness, gravity, sincerity, sound speech that cannot be condemned, &c. these things speak, and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. *Titus* 2. 7, 8, 15.

Them that have the rule, &c. watch for your souls, as they that must give account. *Heb.* 13. 17.

Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church, and let them pray over him, &c. *James* 5. 14.

The elders which are among you, I exhort, &c. feed the flock of God, which is among you (or, as much as in you is;) taking the oversight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly: not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind; neither as being lords (or, over-ruling) over God's heritage, but being examples of the flock. *1 Pet.* 5. 1—4.

Diotrephes, who loveth to have the preeminence, receiveth us not. *3 John* 9, 10.

II. Complaints of, and Threatenings against evil Officers, or Ministers of the Church.

HIS watchmen are blind, they are all ignorant, they are all dumb dogs: they cannot bark, sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber: yea, they are greedy dogs, which can never have enough; and they are shepherds that cannot understand: they all look to their own way, every one for his own gain from his quarter: Come ye, say they, I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink, and to-morrow shall be as this day. *Isa.* 56. 10—12.

The priests said not, Where is the Lord? and they that handled the law, knew me not; the pastors also transgressed against me, &c. Wherefore I will yet plead with you, &c. *Jer.* 2. 8, 9.

The prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule by their means; and my people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof? *Jer.* 5. 30, 31.

From the prophet unto the priest, every one dealeth falsely: thus they have healed also the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, &c. when, &c. *Jer.* 6. 13, 14. chap. 8. 10, 11.

The pastors are become brutish, and have not sought the Lord: therefore they shall not prosper, and all their flocks shall be scattered. *Jer.* 10. 21.

Many pastors have destroyed my vineyard, they have trodden my portion under foot, &c. *Jer.* 12. 10, 11.

Woe be unto the pastors that destroy, and scatter the sheep of my pasture, saith the Lord: therefore thus saith the Lord God of Israel against the pastors that feed my people, Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them: Behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, &c. The prophets, &c. They strengthen the hands of evil doers, so that none doth return from his wickedness. *Jer.* 23. 1, 2, 14.

The priests and the prophets advise to put Jeremiah to death, because he told them what God spake. *Jer.* 26. 10, 11, 16.

Her priests have violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and profane, neither have they shewed difference between the unclean and the clean. *Ezek.* 22. 26.

Woe to the shepherds of Israel, that do feed themselves: should not the shepherds feed the flocks? ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, &c. but ye feed not the flock: the diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was sick, &c. but with force

and with cruelty have ye ruled them. *Ezek. 34. 2—4, 8, 10.*

The priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money; yet will they lean upon the Lord, &c. therefore shall Zion for your sake be plowed, &c. *Micah 3. 11, 12.*

Her priests polluted the sanctuary, and have done violence to the law. *Zeph. 3. 4.*

Woe to the idol-shepherd, that leaveth the flock: the sword shall be upon his arm, &c. *Zech. 11. 17.*

—O priests, that despise my name, &c. ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar, &c. If ye offer the blind, and the lame, Is it not evil? &c. *Mal. 1. 6—8.*

The priests lips should keep knowledge, &c. But ye are departed out of the way: ye have caused many to stumble at the law; ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, &c. therefore have I also made you contemptible and base before the people. *Mal. 2. 7—9.*

He that is an hireling &c. seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth; and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep. *John 10. 12, 13.*

III. The Churches Duty towards their Officers, and such others who labour among them.

PROvide neither gold nor silver, &c. for the workman is worthy of his meat. *Matt. 10. 9, 10.*

They all wept sore, &c. sorrowing most of all for the words which he spake, that they should see his face no more. *Acts 20. 37, 38.*

If the Gentiles have been partakers of their spiritual things, their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things. *Rom. 15. 27.*

Have we not power to eat and to drink &c.? or to forbear working? Who goeth a warfare at any time at his own charges &c.? Say I these things as a man? or saith not the law the same also? Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen? or saith he it not altogether for our sakes? For our sakes, no doubt, &c. If we have sown unto you spiritual things, is it a great thing if we shall reap your carnal things &c.? Nevertheless, we have not used this power, but suffer all things, lest we should hinder the gospel of Christ. Do ye not know, that they which minister about holy things, live (or, feed) of the things of the temple &c.? Even so hath the Lord ordained, that they which preach the gospel should live of the gospel. *1 Cor. 9. 4—15.*

—Know the house of Stephanus, &c. that you submit yourselves unto such, and to every one

that helpeth with us, and labourereth. *1 Cor. 16. 15, 16.*

Ye received me as an angel of God, &c. Am I therefore become your enemy, because I told you the truth? *Gal. 4. 14—16.*

Let him that is taught in the word, communicate unto him that teacheth, in all good things. *Gal. 6. 6.*

Praying always, &c. and for me, that utterance may be given unto me, &c. *Ephes. 6. 18, 19. 1 Thess. 5. 25. 2 Thess. 3. 1, 2.*

I supposed it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus, my brother, and companion in labour, &c. but your messenger, &c. Receive him therefore in the Lord, with all gladness; and hold such in reputation, (or, honour such) because for the work of Christ he was nigh unto death, &c. *Philip. 2. 25, 29, 30.*

Ye sent once and again unto mine necessity; not because I desired a gift, but I desire fruit that may abound to your account, &c. having received the things which were sent from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, well-pleasing to God. *Philip. 4. 16—19.*

We beseech you, brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you: and to esteem them very highly in love for their work sake. *1 Thess. 5. 12, 13.*

Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour; especially they who labour in the word and doctrine. For the scripture saith, Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn, and the labourer is worthy of his hire. Against an elder receive not an accusation but before two or three witnesses. *1 Tim. 5. 17—19.*

Remember them which have the rule over you; who have spoken unto you the word of God: whose faith follow, &c. Obey them that have the rule over you, (or, guide you) and submit yourselves: for they watch for your souls, &c. Pray for such, &c. Salute all them that have the rule over you. *Heb. 13. 7, 17, 18, 24.*

Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church, and let them pray over him. *James 5. 14.*

Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder. *1 Pet. 5. 5.*

IV. Of the Appointment and Ordination of Officers in Churches.

AND the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Take Aaron and his sons with him, &c. and gather thou all the congregation together, &c. And Moses did

did as the Lord commanded him, &c. and said unto the congregation, This is the thing which the Lord commanded to be done. And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and washed them with water. *Lev. 8. 1, &c.*

Thou shalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation, and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel together: and thou shalt bring the Levites before the Lord, and the children of Israel shall put their hands upon the Levites. *Numb. 8. 9, 11.*

Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number of the names together were about an hundred and twenty) &c. Wherefore, of these men which have companied with us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us, &c. must one be ordained, to be a witness with us of his resurrection. And they appointed two, &c. And they prayed, and said, Thou, Lord, which knowest the hearts of all men, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen, &c. And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias, and he was numbered with the eleven Apostles. *Acts 1. 15, 21, 27.*

Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, &c. Brethren, look ye out among you seven men, of honest report, full of the holy Ghost, and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business, &c. And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, &c. *Acts 6. 2, 3, 5, 6.*

And when they had ordained them elders by suffrage in every church, and had prayed, with fasting, they commended them to the Lord. *Acts 14. 22, 23.*

For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldst set in order the things that are wanting, and ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee. *Titus 1. 5.*

Twelfthly, *Of laying on of Hands upon the several Occasions, and to the several Ends in Scripture mentioned.*

BRing forth him that hath cursed, without the camp, and let all that heard him lay their hands upon his head. *Lev. 24. 14.*

Thou shalt bring the Levites before the Lord; and the children of Israel shall put their hands upon the Levites. *Numb. 8. 10.*

Moses set Joshua before Eleazar, and before all the congregation, and he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge. *Numb. 27. 18, 19, 22, 23.*

Joshua, the son of Nun, was full of the spirit of wisdom: for Moses had laid his hands upon him.

Deut. 34. 9.

They chose Stephen, &c. whom they set before the Apostles: and when they had prayed, they laid their hands on them. *Acts 6. 5, 6.*

Peter and John prayed, and laid their hands on the disciples, and they received the holy Ghost. *Acts 8. 14, 15, 17.*

The prophets and teachers at Antioch, by the command of the Holy Ghost to separate Paul and Barnabas, &c. did pray, and fast, and lay their hands upon them. *Acts 13. 1—3.*

Paul, finding certain disciples, &c. And when Paul had laid his hands upon them, the holy Ghost came on them. *Acts 19. 1, 6.*

Paul prayed, and laid his hands on Publius's father, and healed him, being sick. *Acts 28. 8.*

Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery. *1 Tim. 4. 14.*

Lay hands suddenly on no man: neither be partaker of other mens sins. *1 Tim. 5. 22.*

Stir up the gift of God which is in thee, by the putting on of my hands. *2 Tim. 1. 6.*

Not laying again the foundation of repentance, &c. and of laying on of hands. *Heb. 6. 1, 2.*

Thirteenthly, *Of the several Ordinances of Christ, to be observed in and by the Churches of Christ, and elsewhere.*

THE earth is defiled under the inhabitants thereof, because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinances, &c. *Isa. 24. 5.*

And they continued stedfastly in the apostles doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers, &c. And they, continuing daily with one accord in the temple, &c. *Acts 2. 41, 42, 46.*

And now I praise you, brethren, that you remember me in all things, and keep the ordinances, as I delivered them to you. *1 Cor. 11. 2.*

Ordinance I. Prayers.

THese all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, &c. *Acts 1. 14.*

And they continued, &c. and in prayers. *Acts 2. 42.*

II. Reading, Teaching, Preaching of the Word of God, Propheying.

THOU shalt set him king over thee, whom, &c. He shall write him a copy of this law in a book,

a book, &c. he shall read therein all the days of his life, that he may learn to fear the Lord. *Deut.* 17. 15, 18—20. *2 Kings* 22. 11.

When all Israel is come to appear before the Lord thy God, in the place which he shall choose, thou shalt read this law before all Israel, in their hearing. Gather the people together; men, and women, and children, and thy stranger that is within thy gates; that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the Lord your God, and observe to do all the words of this law; and that their children, which have not known any thing, may hear, and learn to fear the Lord, &c. *Deut.* 31. 11—13.

Joshua read all the words of the law, the blessings and cursings, according unto all that is written in the book of the law: there was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the congregation of Israel, with the women, and the little ones, and the strangers that were conversant among them. *Joshua* 8. 34, 35.

Jehoshaphat sent to his princes, even to Benhail, &c. to teach in the cities of Judah, and with them Elishama and Jehoram, priests; and they taught in Judah, and had the book of the law of the Lord with them; and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people. *2 Chron.* 17. 7—9.

And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation, &c. and he read therein, &c. from the morning until mid-day, &c. Also Joshua and Bani, &c. and the Levites caused the people to understand the law, and the people stood in their place: so they read in the book of the law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused them to understand the reading. *Nehem.* 8. 1—9. chap. 13. 1.

He established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers, that they should make them known to their children, &c. that they might set their hope in God, &c. *Psal.* 78. 5—7.

Blessed is the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors: for who so findeth me, findeth life. *Prov.* 8. 34, 35.

How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace, &c. that publisheth salvation &c. *Isai.* 52. 7. *Nabum.* 1. 15.

The prophet that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully; what is the chaff to the wheat, saith the Lord? *Jer.* 23. 28, 29.

Thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear. *Ezek.* 2. 7.

They shall wander from sea to sea, &c. to seek the word of the Lord, and shall not find it. *Amos* 8. 12.

And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world, and then shall the end, &c. *Matt.* 24. 14.

Go ye, therefore, and teach all nations, &c. teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you. *Matt.* 28. 19, 20.

The parable of the sower opened by Christ to be the word preached. *Mark* 4. 14, &c. *Luke* 8. 11.

Whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, shake off the dust under your feet for a testimony against them. *Mark* 6. 11. *Luke* 10. 16. *Matt.* 10. 11—13.

Jesus, as his custom was, went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and stood up for to read: and there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet *Isaias*; and when he had opened the book, he found the place where it is written, The spirit of the Lord is upon me, &c. and he closed the book, and gave it again to the minister, and sat down, &c. And he began to say unto them, This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears, &c. and all bare him witness, and wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. *Luke* 4. 16—22.

Jesus went throughout every city and village, preaching and shewing the glad tidings, &c. *Luke* 8. 1.

Jesus said, &c. Ought not Christ to have suffered &c.? And beginning at Moses and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself, &c. then opened he their understandings, that they might understand the scriptures. *Luke* 24. 26, 27, 45.

I pray, &c. for them also which shall believe on me through their word. *John* 17. 20.

When the apostles were commanded not to preach Christ, they said, Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye. *Acts* 4. 18, 19. chap. 5. 28.

Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people all the words of this life: and when, &c. And daily in the temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ. *Acts* 5. 20, 42.

The eunuch reading the prophet *Isaias*, Philip ran thither to him, &c. and opened his mouth, and began at the same scripture, and preached unto him Jesus; he believed, &c. *Acts* 8. 27—38.

We are here all present before God to hear all things that are commanded thee of God: while Peter was preaching Christ, the holy Ghost fell on all them which heard. *Acts* 10. 33, 34. chap. 2. 37, &c.

Call

Call for Simon, &c. who shall tell thee words whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved. *Acts* 11. 13, 14.

When Paul and his company came to Antioch, he went into the synagogue, &c. and after the reading of the law and the prophets, the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying, Ye men and brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on: Then Paul stood up, and preached, &c. *Acts* 13. 13, &c.

Then spake the Lord to Paul, &c. Speak, and hold not thy peace; for I have much people in this city: and he continued there a year and six months, teaching the word of God among them. *Acts* 18. 9—11.

Paul went into the synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three months, disputing and persuading the things concerning the kingdom of God; but when divers were hardened, and believed not, &c. he separated the disciples, disputing daily in the school of one Tyrannus; and this continued by the space of two years: so that all they which dwelt in Asia heard the word of the Lord Jesus. *Acts* 19. 8—10, 20.

Now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up. *Acts* 20. 32.

I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, to make thee a minister, &c. delivering thee from the Gentiles, to whom I now send thee, to open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light; and from the power of Satan unto God. *Acts* 26. 16—18.

And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him: preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ. *Acts* 28. 23, 30, 31. chap. 9. 22. chap. 18. 28. chap. 11. 20, 21.

I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also: for I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ; for it is the power of God unto salvation, &c. *Rom.* 1. 15, 16. *2 Thess.* 2. 14.

How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher? and how shall they preach, except they be sent? &c. So then, faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God. *Rom.* 10. 14, 15, 17. *Tit.* 1. 3.

Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel, &c. for the preaching of the cross is to them that perish, foolishness: but unto us which are saved, it is the power of God, &c. It pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them

that believe, &c. *1 Cor.* 1. 17, 18, 21, 23, 24. chap. 15. 1—4.

My preaching was not with enticing words of man's wisdom, &c. but that which the holy Ghost teacheth. *1 Cor.* 2. 4, 5, 13.

In Christ Jesus I have begotten you, through the gospel. *2 Cor.* 4. 15.

Every man, praying or prophesying, having his head covered, dishonoureth his head. *1 Cor.* 11. 4.

He that prophesieth, speaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort, &c. he edifieth the church, &c. *1 Cor.* 14. 3, 4.

Who hath made us able ministers of the new testament, &c. if the ministration of death, written and engraven in stones, was glorious, so, &c. how shall not the ministration of the spirit be rather glorious? *2 Cor.* 3. 6—10.

—The ministry of reconciliation: to wit, that God was in Christ, &c. we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you, in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled unto God. *2 Cor.* 5. 18—20.

And he gave some apostles, &c. for the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ, until, &c. *Ephes.* 4. 11—14.

The apostle rejoiced that Christ was preached, although some did it not uprightly. *Phil.* 1. 15, 16, 18.

When this epistle is read amongst you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans. *Coloss.* 4. 16.

Ye received the word of God which ye heard of us; ye received it not as the word of men, but (as it is in truth) the word of God, &c. *1 Thess.* 2. 13, 16. *Ephes.* 1. 13. *Col.* 1. 6.

Despise not prophesyings. *1 Thess.* 5. 20.

Give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine. *1 Tim.* 4. 13.

I charge thee, &c. preach the word: be instant in season, and out of season: reprove, &c. *2 Tim.* 4. 1—3.

If the word spoken by angels was stedfast, &c. how shall we escape if we neglect so great salvation, which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard him? *Heb.* 2. 2, 3.

For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard (or, because they were not united by faith to) it. *Heb.* 4. 2.

I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation: for I have written, &c. *Heb.* 13. 22.

Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, &c. wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every

every man be swift to hear, &c. receive with meekness the ingrafted word, which is able to save your souls: but be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves. *James* 1. 18, 19, 21—23.

Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God, &c. and this is the word which by the gospel is preached unto you. *1 Pet.* 1. 23, 25.

As new-born babes desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby. *1 Pet.* 2. 2.

If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God. *1 Pet.* 4. 11.

I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, though ye know them, and be established in the present truth: yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up, by putting you in remembrance. *2 Pet.* 1. 12, 13. chap. 3. 1, 2. *Jude* 5.

That which we have seen and heard declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly, our fellowship is with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ. *1 John* 1. 3.

Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein. *Rev.* 1. 3.

See before, miraculous Gifts, &c.

See of the Word of God, Chap. 1.

III. Baptism.

GOD said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant, &c. Every man-child among you shall be circumcised, &c. and it shall be a token of the covenant betwixt me and you, &c. Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, &c. and circumcised the flesh, &c. And Abraham was ninety and nine years old when he was circumcised, &c. And Ishmael his son was thirteen years old when he was circumcised. *Gen.* 17. 9—13, 23—25.

Suffer little children, and forbid them not to come unto me, for of such is the kingdom of heaven: and he laid his hands on them. *Matt.* 19. 13—15.

Go ye, therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghost. *Matt.* 28. 19.

John said, I indeed baptize you with water: but one mightier than I cometh, &c. he shall baptize you with the holy Ghost, and with fire. *Luke* 3. 16. *Acts* 11. 15, 16. *John* 1. 26, 31, 33. *Acts* 1. 5.

Jesus himself baptized not, but his disciples. *John* 4. 1, 2.

Repent, and be baptized, every one of you, in

the name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sins: for the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off; even as many as the Lord our God shall call. Then they that gladly received the word, were baptized. *Acts* 2. 38, 39, 41. chap. 22. 16.

But when they believed, &c. they were baptized both men and women, &c. Then Simon was baptized, &c. The eunuch said, See, here is water, what doth hinder me to be baptized? and Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest, &c. they went both into the water, and he baptized him. *Acts* 8. 12, 13, 36—38.

Saul arose, and was baptized. *Acts* 9. 18. chap. 22. 16.

Can any man forbid water that these should not be baptized, which have received the holy Ghost as well as we? and he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. *Acts* 10. 47, 48.

Who shall tell thee words whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved. *Acts* 11. 14.

Lydia, &c. whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul: and when she was baptized and her household, &c. Believe on the Lord Jesus, and thou shalt be saved, thou and thine house, &c. and he took them the same hour, &c. and was baptized, he, and all his, straightway. *Acts* 16. 14, 15, 30—34.

Some who were baptized with John's baptism, were baptized again. *Acts* 19. 3—5.

Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ, were baptized into his death, buried, &c. *Rom.* 6. 3, 4.

I baptized also the house of Stephanus: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other. *1 Cor.* 1. 16.

The unbelieving husband is sanctified by the believing wife: and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the believing husband; else were your children unclean: but now are they holy. *1 Cor.* 7. 14.

All our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea, and were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud, and in the sea, &c. but with many of them God was not well pleased, for they were overthrown in the wilderness, &c. *1 Cor.* 10. 1—5.

Leaving the principles, &c. of the doctrine of baptisms. *Heb.* 6. 1, 2.

The ark, wherein few, that is eight souls, were saved by water: the like figure whereunto, even baptism, doth also now save us: Not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience towards God, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ. *1 Pet.* 3. 20, 21.

IV. Break-

IV. Breaking of Bread, or the Lord's Supper.

THE Passover instituted: and all the directions about it. *Exod. 12.*

The doubt, whether one unclean might eat the pass-over, resolved by God unto Moses. *Numb. 9. 6, &c.*

The people not prepared, yet did eat the pass-over: Hezekiah prayed for them. *2 Chron. 30. 18, 19.*

As they were eating, Jesus took bread and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat, this is my body: and he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; for this is my blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins: but I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth, &c. and when they had sung an hymn, &c. *Matt. 26. 26—30.*

They all drank of the cup. *Mark 14. 23.*

He sat down, and the twelve Apostles with him, &c. He took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide it among yourselves, &c. And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is given for you; this do in remembrance of me. Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the New Testament in my blood, which is shed for you. *Luke 22. 14, 16—20.*

When Judas had received the sop at supper, he went immediately out. *John 13. 26, 30.*

And they continued stedfastly, &c. in breaking of bread. *Acts 2. 42.*

Upon the first day of the week, when the Disciples came together to break bread, Paul preached unto them, &c. in the upper chamber where they were gathered together, &c. When he, therefore, was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, &c. *Acts 20. 7—11.*

Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, &c. let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, &c. but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth. *1 Cor. 5. 7, 8.*

The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? the bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ? for we, being many, are one bread, and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread, &c. ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers, &c. *1 Cor. 10. 16, 17, 21, 22.*

When ye come together, therefore, into one place, this is not to eat the Lord's supper (or, ye cannot eat;) for in eating, every one taketh before other his own supper; and one is hungry, and another

is drunken: what! have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise you the church of God, and shame them that have not (or, are poor)? for I have received of the Lord, that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus, the same night in which he was betrayed, took bread, and when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, Take, eat, this is my body, which is broken for you: this do in (or, for a) remembrance of me. After the same manner also he took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the New Testament in my blood; this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me: for as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew, (or, shew ye) the Lord's death till he come: wherefore, whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord, &c. he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body, &c. When ye come together to eat, tarry one for another: and if any man hunger, let him eat at home. *1 Cor. 11. 17, 20—27, 29, 33, 34.*

V. Discipline, Church Censures, or removing of Scandals.

IF a soul sin, and hear the voice of swearing, and is a witness, whether he hath seen or known of it: if he do not utter it, then he shall bear his iniquity. *Lev. 5. 1.*

If there were a leper in the camp of Israel, he was to be pronounced unclean, and his habitation without the camp, alone. *Lev. 13. 44, 46.*

When he was to be brought into the camp again, he was first to be pronounced clean by the priest, after he had viewed him, and offered sacrifices for him, and performed other things: so, for other uncleannesses, they were to be separated from the congregation, &c. and so brought in again. *Lev. 14. 1, &c. chap. 15. Matt. 8. 4.*

Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, and not suffer sin upon him. (or, that thou bear not sin for him.) *Lev. 19. 17.*

If the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from the man when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, and kill him not, then I will set my face against that man, and against his family. *Lev. 20. 4, 5.*

The priests (or people who were unclean, &c. by any uncleanness, were not to eat or touch the holy things, that they might not profane the holy name of the Lord; if they did, before they were cleansed, they were to be cut off from the presence of God: no

M m

stranger

stranger was to eat of the holy thing. *Lev. 22. 1—10, 14, 15.*

Put out of the camp every leper, and every one that hath an issue, and whosoever is defiled with the dead: both male and female shall ye put out; without the camp shall ye put them, that they defile not their camps in the midst whereof I dwell: and the children of Israel did so, &c. *Numb. 5. 1—4. Deut. 23. 14.*

Uzziah the king was a leper; and being in the temple, the Priests thrust him out from thence, &c. he dwelt in a several house, being a leper: for he was cut off from the house of the Lord. *2 Chron. 26. 19—21.*

The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites, have not separated themselves from the people of the lands, &c. for they have taken of their daughters, for themselves and for their sons, so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the people of those lands; yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespass, &c. *Ezra 9. 1, 2.*

They read in the book of Moses, &c. that the Ammonite and Moabite should not come into the congregation of God for ever, &c. Now it came to pass when they had heard the law, that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude. *Nehem. 13. 1, 3.*

He that spareth his rod, hateth his son: but he that loveth him, chasteneth him betimes. *Prov. 13. 24.*

Debate thy cause with thy neighbour himself, and discover not a secret to another (*or, the secret of another.*) *Prov. 25. 9.*

Open rebuke is better than secret love. *Prov. 27. 5.*
If thou take forth the precious from the vile: thou shalt be as my mouth. *Jer. 15. 19.*

Her priests have violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and profane: neither have they shewed difference between the unclean and the clean. *Ezek. 22. 26.*

They shall teach my people the difference between the holy and profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean. *Ezek. 44. 23.*

Ephraim hath mixed himself among the people; Ephraim is a cake not turned. *Hosea 7. 8.*

Jesus said unto Peter, &c. I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven; and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven. *Matt. 16. 17—19.*

If thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between him and thee alone: if

he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother: but if he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established; and if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man and a publican. Verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven; and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth, &c. *Matt. 18. 15—18. John 20. 21—23.*

If thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him: and if he repent, forgive him, &c. if, &c. seven times in a day. *Luke 17. 3, 4.*

I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences, contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned, and avoid them: for they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus, but their own bellies, &c. *Rom. 16. 17, 18.*

It is reported commonly that there is fornication among you, and such, &c. and ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed, might have been taken away from among you, &c. In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ, to deliver such an one unto Satan, for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus, &c. know ye not, that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump &c.? I wrote unto you in an epistle, not to keep company with fornicators, yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, &c. But if any man that is called a brother, be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, &c. with such a one, no not to eat; for what have I to do to judge them also that are without? do not ye judge them that are within &c.? therefore put away from among yourselves that wicked person. *1 Cor. 5.*

Sufficient to such a man is this punishment (*or, censure*) which was inflicted of many: so that, contrariwise, ye ought rather to forgive him, and comfort him, &c. wherefore I beseech you, that you would confirm your love towards him, &c. to whom ye forgive any thing, I also forgive. *2 Cor. 2. 6—11.*

Be not unequally yoked together with unbelievers; for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness &c.? Ye are the temple of the living God, &c. Wherefore, come out from among them, and touch not the unclean thing, &c. *2 Cor. 6. 14—18.*

When Paul had written to the Galatians about some who troubled them, and would pervert the Gospel of Christ, &c. and had preached the circumcision, &c. he

he said to them, Ye did run well; who did hinder you, that ye should not obey the truth? this persuasion cometh not from him that calleth you: a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump: I have confidence in you through the Lord, that you will be none otherwise minded: but he that troubleth you shall bear his judgment, whosoever he be, &c. I would they were even cut off which trouble you: for, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty. Gal. 5. 7—13.

If any man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual, restore such a one in the spirit of meekness: considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted. Gal. 6. 1.

Have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them: for it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them, &c. Ephes. 5. 11, 12.

Now we exhort (or, beseech) you, brethren, warn them that are unruly. 1 Thes. 5. 14.

Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus, that ye withdraw yourselves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us: for yourselves know how ye ought to follow us, &c. Some which walk among you disorderly, working not at all, &c. If any man obey not our word by this epistle, note (or, signify) that man, and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed; yet count him not as an enemy, but admonish him as a brother. 2 Thes. 3. 6, 7, 11, 12, 14, 15.

Holding faith and a good conscience, which some having put away, concerning faith have made shipwreck; of whom is Hymeneus and Alexander, whom I have delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme. 1 Tim. 1. 19, 20.

Rebuke not an elder, but intreat him as a fa-

ther, and the younger men as brethren: the elder women as mothers, the younger as sisters, with all purity, &c. Against an elder receive not an accusation, but before (or, under) two or three witnesses: them that sin, rebuke before all, that others also may fear. 1 Tim. 5. 1, 2, 19, 20.

Men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, &c. from such withdraw thyself. 1 Tim. 6. 5. 2 Tim. 3. 5.

A man that is an heretick, after the first and second admonition, reject; knowing, that he that is such, is subverted and sinneth, being condemned of himself. Tit. 3. 10, 11.

Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord; looking diligently, lest any man fall of (or, fall from) the grace of God: lest any root of bitterness springing up, trouble you, and thereby many be defiled: lest there be any fornicator or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his birth-right. Heb. 12. 14—16.

I know thy works, &c. and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars, &c. The church in Pergamus, &c. I have a few things against thee, because thou hast here them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, &c. So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which things I hate, &c. The church of Thyatira, &c. I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants, to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed to idols, &c. All the churches shall know, that I am he which searcheth the reins and heart, &c. Rev. 2. 2, 12, 14, 15, 20, 23.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of Hypocrites and Hypocrisy: The Spirit and Practices of such who are very formal and earnest in the external part of Worship and Profession, and in shew for God; yet high in their Opposition to CHRIST, the Truth of the Gospel, and Power of Godliness in others.

Except your righteousness shall exceed the righteousness of the Scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no wise enter into the kingdom of heaven. Matt. 5. 20. chap. 21. 31, 32.

THE hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him. God is a spirit, and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth.

John 4. 23, 24.

They are not all Israel which are of Israel; neither because they are the seed of Abraham, are they all children, &c. Rom. 9. 6, 7.

Abel offered unto God a more acceptable sacrifice than

than Cain: Cain was therefore angry, and slew his brother. *Gen. 4. 3—8. Heb. 11. 4.*

Abalom pretended to justice, and to pay a vow which he had vowed to the Lord in Hebron: but he purposed to steal away the hearts of the people, and to rebel against the king, and advance himself into the throne. *2 Sam. 15. 1—11.*

Ahaziah the king, when rebuked by Elijah for departing from God, and sending to an idol, gives order to his soldiers to fetch Elijah; and though one company and another were consumed with fire, yet he sent again. *2 Kings 1. 3, 4, 8—13.*

Jehu met Jehonadab, and said unto him; Is thine heart right as my heart &c. ? and he said, Come with me, and see my zeal for the Lord, &c. But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of the Lord God of Israel with all his heart: for he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, which made Israel to sin. *2 Kings 10. 15, 16, 31.*

Amaziah, &c. did that which was right in the fight of the Lord, but not with a perfect heart. *2 Chron. 25. 1, 2.*

What is the hope of the hypocrite &c. ? will he delight himself in the Almighty? will he always call upon God? *Job 27. 8, 10.*

The hypocrites in heart heap up wrath; they cry not when he bindeth them. *Job 36. 13.*

They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: with flattering lips, and with a double heart do they speak. *Psal. 12. 2. and 62. 4. Prov. 23. 7.*

They speak peace to their neighbours, but mischief is in their hearts. *Psal. 28. 3. and 55. 21.*

When he slew them, then they sought him: and they returned and enquired early after God; and they remembered that God was their rock, and the high God their redeemer; nevertheless they did flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongue: for their heart was not right with him, neither were they stedfast in his covenant. *Psal. 78. 34—37. Isa. 26. 16. Hosea 11. 12.*

The way of a fool is right in his own eyes. *Prov. 12. 15.*

There is a generation that are pure in their own eyes, and yet is not washed from their filthiness. *Prov. 30. 12.*

This people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips they honour me, but have removed their heart far from me; and their fear towards me is taught by the precept of men. *Isa. 29. 13. chap. 48. 1, 2.*

Shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins; yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways: as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of

their God; they ask of me the ordinances of justice; they take delight in approaching to God: Wherefore have we fasted, say they, and thou seest it not? have we afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast you find pleasure, and exact all your labours; behold, ye fast for strife, &c. *Isa. 58. 1, &c.*

I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, &c. that provoketh me to anger continually to my face, &c. which say, Stand by thyself, come not near to me, for I am holier than thou: these are a smoke in my nose. *Isa. 65. 2—5.*

Judah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but feignedly. *Jer. 3. 10.*

Thus saith the Lord of hosts, &c. Amend your ways, &c. trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the Lord, the temple of the Lord, &c. Behold, ye trust in lying words that cannot profit: Will ye steal, murder, &c. and come and stand before me in this house which is called by my name &c. ? *Jer. 7. 3, 4, 8—10. Ezek. 23. 38, 39. Matt. 3. 8—10.*

Egypt, &c. are uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel uncircumcised in heart. *Jer. 9. 26.*

Thou art near in their mouth, and far from their reins. *Jer. 12. 2.*

Judah said, Pray for us to the Lord thy God, &c. that the Lord thy God may shew us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do, &c. We will obey the voice of the Lord, &c. But Jeremiah afterwards said, O ye remnant of Judah, &c. Ye dissembled in your hearts (or, have used deceit against your souls) when ye sent me unto the Lord your God, saying, Pray for us, &c. We will do it, &c. but ye have not obeyed the voice of God, nor any thing for which he hath sent me unto you. *Jer. 42. 1—6, 19, 20, 21.*

And they come unto thee as thy people cometh, and they sit before thee as my people: and they hear thy words, but they will not do it: for with their mouth they shew much love, but their heart goeth after their covetousness. And lo, thou art unto them as a very lovely song, &c. for they hear thy words, but they do them not. *Ezek. 33. 31, 32. Luke 12. 1, 2.*

O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your goodness is as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away. *Hosea 6. 4.*

They have not cried to me with their hearts, &c. they return, but not to the most High, &c. *Hosea 7. 14, 16.*

The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire; yet will they lean upon

upon the Lord, and say, Is not the Lord among us &c. ? *Micah 3. 11.*

When ye fasted, Did ye at all fast unto me, even to me &c. ? Did not ye eat &c. ? *Zech. 7. 5, 6.*

Herod sent to seek Christ under pretence of worshipping him : but he designed to kill him. *Matt. 2. 3, 5, 8, 16.*

When thou dost thine alms, do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do, in the synagogues, and in the streets, that they may have glory of men, &c. And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are : for they love to pray standing in the synagogues, and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men, &c. Moreover, when ye fast, be not as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance : for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. *Matt. 6. 2, 5, 16.*

Why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye ? or, how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye, and behold, a beam is in thine own eye ? thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye, &c. Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of Heaven, &c. Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name &c. ? then will I profess unto them, I never knew you. *Matt. 7. 3—5, 21—23. Luke 13. 26, 27.*

John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a devil ; the Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold a man gluttonous, and a wine-bibber, a friend of publicans and sinners. *Matt. 11. 18, 19.*

When the Pharisees saw the Disciples plucking corn on the Sabbath-day, they said, Behold, thy Disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the sabbath-day. Jesus said, Have ye not read, &c. how that on the sabbath-days, the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are blameless &c. ? They asked him, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath-day ? that they might accuse him, &c. then he cured the man, &c. Then the Pharisees went out and held a council against him, how they might destroy him, &c. They said, This fellow doth not cast out devils but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils. *Matt. 12. 1—5, 10—14, 24. John 5. 16. Luke 13. 14—16.*

The stony-ground, &c. is one who hath not root in himself, but dureth for a while ; for when tribulation and persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended, &c. They said of Christ, Is not this the carpenter's son, &c. whence then hath this man all these things ? and

they were offended in him. *Matt. 13. 20, 21, 55—57.*

Then came to Jesus the scribes and pharisees, &c. saying, Why do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the elders, for they wash not their hands when they eat bread ? But he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition ? for God commanded, saying, Honour thy father, &c. but ye say, &c. thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition : ye hypocrites, well did Isaiah prophesy of you, saying, This people draw nigh unto me with their mouth, &c. but their heart is far from me. *Matt. 15. 1—9. Mark 7. 1, &c. Luke 11. 42—44.*

The young rich man had observed much of the law ; yet when Christ had said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, go and sell that thou hast, and give to the poor ; he went away sorrowful, for he had great possessions, &c. Many that are first shall be last, and the last shall be first. *Matt. 19. 16—22, 30.*

Those who agree for wages, murmur, because those who did not agree, nor do so much work as they, had alike wages freely given them. *Matt. 20. 1—15.*

When the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the son of David ; they were sore displeased, &c. And when he was come into the temple, the chief Priests and the Elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and said, By what authority dost thou these things ? and who gave thee this authority ? When Christ had put forth the parable of the vineyard, and the chief Priests heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them : but when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared, &c. *Matt. 21. 15, 23, 33—37, 45, 46.*

Then went the Pharisees and took counsel how they might entangle him in his talk, &c. asking him, Is it lawful to give tribute to Cæsar, or not ? Jesus said, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites &c. ? *Matt. 22. 15—18. John 8. 3, &c. Luke 6. 7. chap. 11. 53, 54. chap. 20. 20—22.*

The Scribes and Pharisees, &c. they say, and do not ; for they bind heavy burdens, and grievous to be born, and lay them on mens shoulders, but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers ; but all their works they do for to be seen of men : they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments, and love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues, and greetings in the markets, and to be called of men Rabbi, Rabbi, &c. But woe unto you, Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites ! for

for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men : for ye neither go in yourselves, neither suffer ye them that are entering, to go in, &c. Ye devour widows houses, and for a pretence make long prayers, &c. Ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell than yourselves. Woe unto you, blind guides ! which say, Whosoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing ; but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor, &c. Ye pay tithe of mint, and anise, and cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgment, mercy and faith, &c. Ye blind guides ! which strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel, &c. Ye make clean the outside of the cup, &c. but within they are full of extortion and excess : ye outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisy. *Matt. 23. 2—7, 13—17, 23—31.*

The foolish Virgins took their lamps, and took no oil with them ; but the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps. *Matt. 25. 3, 4.*

The chief Priests and the Scribes, &c. consulted that they might take Jesus by subtilty, and kill him, &c. Judas betrayed Christ with a kiss, &c. The chief Priests and Elders, and all the council, sought false witness against Jesus, to put him to death. *Matt. 26. 3, 4, 49, 59. Luke 4. 28, 29.*

Judas said to the chief Priests, &c. I have sinned, in that I have betrayed innocent blood : and they said, What is that to us ? see thou to that, &c. they persuaded the multitude that they should ask Barabbas, and destroy Jesus ; (when the Governor would have released Jesus ;) they said, His blood be on us, and on our children, &c. They, mocking him, said, He trusted in God, let him deliver him now if he will have him, &c. and notwithstanding all the wonders at his death, which made the Centurion say, Truly this was the Son of God ; yet the chief Priests and Pharisees came to Pilate, and said, &c. That deceiver said, &c. desired and set a watch upon the sepulchre. *Matt. 27. 3, 4, 17—20, 24, 25, 41—43, 53, 54, 62—64, 66. Mark 15. 10, 11, 14, 29, 31, 32.*

When they were convinced that Christ was risen, they gave large money to the soldiers to hide it with a lie, and promised the soldiers to secure them. *Matt. 28. 11—15.*

Herod heard John gladly, and did many things. *Mark 6. 20.*

But the Pharisees and Lawyers rejected the counsel of God against (or within) themselves, being not baptized of him. *Luke 7. 30.*

Then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drank in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our

streets : But he shall say, &c. Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity. *Luke 13. 26, 27. chap. 15. 7.*

Ye are they which justify yourselves before men, but God knoweth your hearts ; for that which is highly esteemed, &c. *Luke 16. 15.*

And he spake this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves, that they were (or, as being) righteous, and despised others. Two men went up into the temple to pray, the one a Pharisee, and the other a Publican : the Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself ; God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men are, extortioners, &c. I fast twice in the week : I give tithes of all that I possess. *Luke 18. 9—12.*

When Jesus went unto Zaccheus's house, the Jews murmured, saying, That he was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner : his citizens hated him, and said, They would not have this man reign over them. *Luke 19. 6, 7, 14.*

The chief Priests and Scribes would kill Jesus, &c. Judas offered to betray him ; and they were glad, and covenanted to give him money. *Luke 22. 2, 4, 5.*

They accuse Christ before Pilate, saying, We have found this fellow perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Cæsar, saying, That he himself is Christ, a king. *Luke 23. 1, 2.*

How can ye believe, which receive honour one of another, and seek not the honour that cometh from God only ? *John 5. 43, 44.*

Ye seek me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves and were filled, &c. Jesus said, &c. No man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father. From that time many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him. *John 6. 26, 65, 66.*

Some said of Christ, He deceiveth the people : howbeit, no man spake openly of him for fear of the Jews, &c. The chief Priests and Pharisees said unto the officers, Why have ye not brought him ? The officers answered, Never man spake like this man. Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceived ? Have any of the Rulers or of the Pharisees believed on him ? but this people, who knoweth not the law, are cursed. Nicodemus saith, &c. Doth our law judge any man before it hear him, and know what he doth ? And they said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee ? *John 7. 12, 13, 45—48, 50—52.*

This woman was taken in adultery, &c. what sayest thou ? This they said tempting him, that they might have to accuse him, &c. We be Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage to any man,

man, &c. Jesus said, &c. Whosoever commit-
teth sin, is the servant of sin, &c. Ye seek to kill
me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I
have heard of God; this did not Abraham. Ye
do the deeds of your father, &c. The Jews said,
Say we not well that thou art a Samaritani, and hast
a devil? *John 8. 3—6, 33, 34, 40, 41, 48.*

The Pharisees said, This man is not of God, be-
cause he keepeth not the sabbath-day, &c. The
Jews had agreed already, that if any man did con-
fess that he was Christ, he should be put out of
the synagogue, &c. *They say of Christ, he is a sin-
ner; we are Moses' disciples: as for this fellow,
we know not from whence he is, &c. When they
were convinced by the man who had been blind, that
Christ must be of God; they said to him, Thou
wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach
us? and they cast him out. Christ said to the
Pharisees, Ye say, We see, &c. John 9. 16, 22—
24, 28—34, 40, 41.*

Some said of Christ, He hath a devil, and is
mad, why hear ye him &c.? for good works we
stone thee not, but for blasphemy, &c. *John 10.
20, 32, 33.*

When Lazarus was raised from the dead, the chief
priests and the Pharisees gathered a council, and
said, What do we, for this man doth many mira-
cles? If we let him thus alone, all men will be-
lieve on him, and the Romans shall come and take
away both our place and nation, &c. from that
day forth they took counsel together for to put
him to death. *John 11. 44, 46—48, 53, 57.*

Judas said, Why was not this ointment sold for
three hundred pence, and given to the poor? This
he said, not that he cared for the poor, but because
he was a thief, and had the bag, &c. The chief
Priests consulted that they might put Lazarus also
to death, because that by reason of him many of
the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus, &c.
The Pharisees therefore said among themselves,
Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? Behold, the
world is gone after him, &c. Among the chief
rulers also many believed on him; but because of
the Pharisees they did not confess him, lest they
should be put out of the synagogue; for they loved
the praise of men, more than the praise of God.
John 12. 5, 6, 10, 11, 19, 42, 43.

The time cometh, that whosoever killeth you,
will think that he doth God service. And these
things they will do unto you, because they have
not known the Father nor me. *John 16. 2, 3.*

Pilate sought to release Jesus; but the Jews
cried out, saying, If thou let this man go, thou
art not Cæsar's friend: whosoever maketh himself
a king, speaketh against Cæsar, &c. Pilate saith

unto them, Shall I crucify your king? the chief
priests answered, We have no king but Cæsar.
John 19. 12, 15.

Others mocking, said, These men are full of
new wine. But Peter said, &c. These men are
not drunken, as ye suppose. *Acts 2. 13—15.*

As the Apostles spake unto the people, the priests,
and the captain of the temple, and the Sadducees
came upon them, being grieved that they taught
the people, &c. And they laid hands on them,
&c. saying, By what power, or by what name have
ye done this &c.? They said, What shall we do
to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle
hath been done by them, is manifest unto all, &c.
and we cannot deny it; but that it spread no fur-
ther among the people, let us straitly threaten
them, that they speak henceforth to no man in
this name: and they called them, and command-
ed them not to speak at all, nor teach in the name
of Jesus. *Acts 4. 1—3, 7, 14—18.*

Ananias and Sapphira brought part of the price,
and would have deceived the holy Ghost, &c. mul-
titudes were added to the Lord: then the high
priest, &c. were filled with indignation, and laid
their hands on the apostles, and put them in the
common prison, &c. They doubted whereunto
this would grow, &c. *Said to the Apostles, Ye
have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and in-
tend to bring this man's blood upon us, &c. When
the apostles had said, That God had exalted that
Jesus whom they slew, they were cut to the heart,
and took counsel to slay them. Acts 5. 1—3, 14—
18, 24, 28, 30, 31, 33. chap. 7. 51, 52, 54, 55.*

When they could not resist the spirit and wisdom
by which Stephen spake, then they suborned men,
which said, We have heard, &c. and they stirred
up the people, and the elders and scribes, and came
upon him, and caught him, &c. And set up false
witnesses. *Acts 6. 10—13.*

Simon, when he saw the apostles through laying
on of hands conferred the holy Ghost, offered them
money for the like power, &c. He was in the gall
of bitterness. *Acts 8. 18, 19, 23.*

When Saul had preached the gospel, the Jews took
counsel to kill him: but their laying in wait was
known of Saul: and they watched the gates day
and night to kill him. *Acts 9. 22—24.*

The next sabbath-day came almost the whole
city together to hear the word of God. But when
the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with
envy, and spake against the things which were
spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming,
&c. But the Jews stirred up the devout and ho-
nourable women, and the chief men of the city,
and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas,
and

and expelled them out of their coasts. *Acts* 13. 44, 45, 50.

The unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evil-affected against the brethren, &c. and persuaded the people to stone them.

Acts 14. 2, 19.

When Paul had preached, and many believed, the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and set all the city in an uproar, &c. They drew Jason and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, These that have turned the world upside down, &c. These do all contrary to the decrees of Cæsar, saying, That there is another King, one Jesus. The Jews came also to Berea, and stirred up the people. *Acts* 17. 2—7, 13.

The Jews made an insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgment-seat, saying, This fellow persuadeth men to worship God contrary to the law. *Acts* 18. 12, 13.

Paul said, I was zealous towards God, as ye all are this day: and I persecuted this way unto the death, binding and delivering into prison, &c. *Acts* 22. 3—7.

Certain Jews bound themselves under a curse to kill Paul, &c. The chief priests and elders agree to help it forward. *Acts* 23. 12—14. chap. 25. 2, 3.

They got an Orator to accuse Paul, thus; We found this man a pestilent fellow, and a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ring-leader of the sect of the Nazarens; who also hath gone about to profane the temple, &c. When Paul reasoned of righteousness, &c. Felix trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time: when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee, &c. *Acts* 24. 1, 2, 5, 6, 25.

Paul said, I verily thought with myself that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth: which thing I also did, &c. being exceedingly mad. *Acts* 26. 9—11.

The Jews told Paul, That concerning this sect, it was every where spoken against. *Acts* 28. 21.

Behold, thou art called a Jew, and retest in the law, and makest thy boast of God, and knowest his will, &c. and art confident that thou thyself art a guide to the blind, &c. Thou, therefore, which teachest another, teachest thou not thyself? Thou that preacheest, a man shall not steal, dost thou steal &c.? He is not a Jew which is one outwardly: neither is that circumcision which is outward in the flesh, &c. *Rom.* 2. 17—23, 28.

Israel, which followed after the law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness: wherefore? because they sought it not by

faith, but as it were by the works of the law: for they stumbled at that stumbling-stone, &c. *Rom.* 9. 31, 32.

They have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge: for they, being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God. *Rom.* 10. 1—3.

As many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised, only lest they should suffer persecution for the cross of Christ: for neither they themselves who are circumcised keep the law; but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh. *Gal.* 6. 12, 13.

The Jews, who both killed the Lord Jesus, and their own prophets, and have persecuted us (or chased us out;) and they pleased not God, and are contrary unto all men: forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles, that they might be saved, to fill up their sins alway; for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost. *1 Thess.* 2. 14—16.

Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof, &c. These also resist the truth, &c. *2 Tim.* 3. 5, 8.

They profess that they know God, but in works they deny him: being abominable and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate (or, void of judgment.) *Titus* 1. 16.

They went out from us, but they were not of us, &c. they went out that they might be made manifest, &c. *1 John* 2. 19.

Thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead, &c. I have not found thy works perfect before God, &c. The church of the Laodiceans, &c. I know thy works, that thou art neither hot nor cold, &c. Thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing: and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked, &c. *Rev.* 3. 1, 2, 14, 15, 17.

The great danger of Hypocrisy and Formality, and the end of Hypocrites.

THE Israelites had sinned; and though they had the Ark amongst them, yet they fell before their enemies. *1 Sam.* 4.

The hypocrite's hope shall perish, whose hope shall be cut off, and whose trust shall be a spider's web: he shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand: he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure. *Job* 8. 13—15.

He also shall be my salvation: for an hypocrite shall not come before him. *Job* 13. 16.

The

The congregation of hypocrites shall be desolate, &c. *Job 15. 34.*

He that speaketh flattery to his friends, the eyes of his children shall fall. *Job 17. 5.*

The joy of the hypocrite is but for a moment: though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the clouds, he shall perish for ever like his own dung: They which have seen him, shall say, Where is he? and he shall flee away as a dream, and shall not be found. The eye also which saw him, shall see him no more, &c. *Job 20. 5, &c.*

What is the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul? Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him? *Job 27. 8, 9.*

The hypocrites in heart heap up wrath. *Job 36. 13.*

Bloody and deceitful men shall not live out half their days, &c. *Psal. 55. 23.*

O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, &c. I will send him against an hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge. *Isa. 10. 5, 6.*

Woe unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the Lord, and their works are in the dark; and they say, Who seeth us? and who knoweth? *Isa. 29. 15, 16.*

The sinners in Zion are afraid, fearfulness hath surprized the hypocrites. Who amongst us shall dwell with the devouring fire &c. *Isa. 33. 14.*

Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compass yourselves about with sparks, walk in the light of your fire, and in the sparks that ye have kindled: this shall ye have of my hand, ye shall lie down in sorrow. *Isa. 50. 11.*

I will declare thy righteousness and thy works, for they shall not profit thee. *Isa. 57. 12.*

Trust ye not in lying words, saying The temple of the Lord, &c. Behold, ye trust in lying words that cannot profit, &c. therefore will I do to this house which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I have done to Shiloh; and I will cast you out of my sight. *Jer. 7. 4, 8—11.*

I will punish all them which are circumcised, with the uncircumcised. Egypt, &c. all these nations are uncircumcised: and all the house of Israel are uncircumcised in the heart. *Jer. 9. 25, 26.*

Ye dissembled in your hearts, when ye sent me unto the Lord your God, &c. Now, therefore, know certainly, that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, &c. *Jer. 42. 20—22. Isa. 9. 17.*

Curled be the deceiver, which hath in his flock a male, &c. and sacrificeth to the Lord a corrupt

thing. *Mal. 1. 14.*

Think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father, &c. The ax is laid, &c. *Matt. 3. 8—10. chap. 7. 18, 19.*

Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? It is thenceforth good for nothing but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men, &c. I say unto you, that except your righteousness shall exceed the righteousness of the Scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven. *Matt. 5. 13, 20.*

Many will say unto me in that day, Lord, Lord, Have we not prophesied in thy name &c. and then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity. *Matt. 7. 22, 23. Luke 13. 25—27.*

He heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it; yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while, &c. *Matt. 13. 20, 21.*

Every plant which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up: Let them alone, &c. If the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch. *Matt. 15. 13, 14.*

When Christ found nothing but leaves on the fig-tree, he said, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever; and presently, it withered away, &c. Jesus said to the priests, &c. The publicans and harlots go into the kingdom of God before you. *Matt. 21. 19, 23, 29—31.*

When the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding garment: and he said unto him, Friend, how camest thou hither &c. and he was speechless: then said the king to his servants, Bind him, &c. and cast him into outer darkness, there shall be weeping, &c. *Matt. 22. 11—13.*

Woe unto the Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, often pronounced. *Matt. 23. 13—16, 23, 25, 27, 29—33.*

The foolish Virgins who had no oil to put into their lamps, were shut out. *Matt. 25. 8, &c.*

Whoever hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he seemeth to have, (or, thinketh he hath.) *Luke 8. 18.*

Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy, &c. He that knoweth his Lord's will, and doeth not according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes. *Luke 12. 1, 47. James 1. 11.*

They shall begin to say, We have eat and drunk in thy presence, &c. but he shall say, I tell you I know you not whence you are: depart from me, all ye workers, &c. Ye shall see Abraham, &c. in the kingdom of God, and you yourselves thrust out.

out. *Luke 13. 25—28.*

Ye are they which justify yourselves, but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed amongst men, is abomination in the sight of God. *Luke 16. 15.*

Every branch that beareth not fruit in me, he taketh away. *John 15. 2.*

Ananias and Sapphira, both smote with death for their hypocrisy. *Acts 5. 5, 10.*

They are not all Israel, which are of Israel, &c. *Rom. 9. 6, 7. chap. 2. 28. 1 Cor. 10. 1—6.*

The wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness, &c. of men, who hold the

truth in unrighteousness. *Rom. 1. 18.*

If a man thinketh himself to be something when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself. *Gal. 6. 3.*

A double-minded man is unstable in all his ways. *James 1. 8.*

The Jews, &c. forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they might be saved, to fill up their sins alway: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost. *1 Thess. 2. 16.*

Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie, &c. *Rev. 3. 9.*

C H A P. XXVII.

Of the Conscience.

AN D it came to pass afterward, that David's heart smote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt: and he said unto his men, The Lord forbid that I should do this thing unto my Master, the Lord's anointed, to stretch forth my hand against him, &c. *1 Sam. 24. 5, 6.*

And David's heart smote him after that he had numbered the people: and David said unto the Lord, I have sinned greatly in that I have done, &c. *2 Sam. 24. 10. chap. 12. 13.*

When Jofiah had heard the words of the book of the law, he rent his clothes; and he commanded, &c. Go ye, enquire of the Lord for me, and for the people, concerning this book that is found; for great is the wrath of the Lord, &c. Tell the man that sent you to me, &c. I will bring evil upon this place, &c. But to the king of Judah, &c. Because thine heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thyself, &c. thine eyes shall not see all the evil, &c. *2 Kings 22. 11—13, 15, 16, 18—20.*

I will not remove mine integrity, &c. my heart shall not reproach me so long as I live. *Job 27. 5, 6.*

He that is without sin, let him first cast a stone at her, &c. They which heard it, being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one. *John 8. 7, 9.*

Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter, &c. What shall we do? *Acts 2. 37.*

Paul said, Men and brethren, I have lived in all good conscience before God until this day. *Acts 23. 1.*

And herein do I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void of offence, toward God and toward men. *Acts 24. 16.*

Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts; their conscience also bearing them witness (or, the conscience witnessing with them,) and their thoughts the mean while (or, between themselves) accusing or else excusing one another. *Rom. 2. 15, 16.*

I say the truth in Christ, I lie not; my conscience also bearing me witness in the holy Ghost. *Rom. 9. 1.*

Wherefore ye must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake. *Rom. 13. 5.*

Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, that eat, asking no question for conscience sake: for the earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof: If any of them that believe not, bid you to a feast, &c. whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no questions for conscience sake; but if any man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice to idols; eat not, for his sake that shewed it, and for conscience sake, &c. Conscience, I say; not thine own, but of the others: for why is my liberty judged of another man's conscience &c.? Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the Gentiles, nor to the church of God. *1 Cor. 10. 25—29, 32. chap. 8. 7.*

Our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, &c. *2 Cor. 1. 12.*

By manifestation of the truth, commended ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God. *2 Cor. 4. 2.*

We are made manifest unto God; and I trust also, are made manifest in your consciences. *2 Cor. 5. 11.*

Now the end of the commandment is charity, out

out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned, &c. holding faith and a good conscience: which some having put away, concerning faith have made shipwreck. *1 Tim. 1. 5, 19.*

Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience. *1 Tim. 3. 9.*

The spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, &c. speaking lies in hypocrisy, having their consciences seared with a hot iron, forbidding to marry, &c. *1 Tim. 4. 1-3.*

I thank God, whom I serve from my forefathers, with a pure conscience. *2 Tim. 1. 3.*

Unto them that are defiled and unbelieving, is nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled. *Titus 1. 15.*

In which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience, &c. If the blood of bulls and of goats sanctifieth, to the purifying of the flesh; how much more shall the blood of Christ, &c. purge your consciences from dead works, to serve the living God? *Heb. 9. 9, 13, 14.*

The law, having a shadow of good things to come, &c. can never, with those sacrifices they offered year by year continually, make the comers thereunto perfect; for then would they not have ceased to be offered; because that the worshippers once purged, should have had no more conscience of sins: but in those sacrifices there is a remembrance again made of sins every year. Let us draw near, &c. having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, &c. *Heb. 10. 1-3, 22.*

We trust we have a good conscience in all things, willing to live honestly. *Heb. 13. 18.*

This is thank-worthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully. *1 Pet. 2. 19.*

Having a good conscience; that whereas they speak evil of you, &c. Baptism doth also now save us: not the putting away the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience towards God, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ. *1 Pet. 3. 16, 21.*

Let us not love in word, &c. Hereby we know, &c. For if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things. Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, then have we confidence towards God. *1 John 3. 18-22.*

C H A P. XXVIII.

Of the Devil: Of his Subtilty by himself, and by his Instruments, wicked Men, false Teachers, Deceivers and Seducers. The Description of them.

First, Of Satan, the Devil himself.

NOW the serpent was more subtil than any beast of the field which the Lord God had made: And he said unto the woman, Yea (or because) hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden? The woman said unto the serpent, We may eat, &c. but of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die. And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die; for God doth know, that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil. And when the woman saw that the tree was good, &c. *Gen. 3. 1-7.*

Satan was a lying spirit, in the mouth of all his prophets, to persuade Ahab, &c. *1 Kings 22. 21-23. 2 Chron. 20. 21, 22.*

And Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel. *1 Chron. 21. 2 Sam. 24. 1.*

Now there was a day, when the sons of God

came to present themselves before the Lord: and Satan (or the adversary) came also among (or, in the midst of) them; And the Lord said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then said he, &c. From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it, &c. He said, Doth Job fear God for nought? Hast not thou made an hedge about him &c.? Put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will curse thee to thy face, &c. Then Satan, having leave given him, destroyed all he had. *Job 1. 6, &c. chap. 2. 1-3.*

Hast thou considered my servant Job &c.? Still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, to destroy him without cause. And Satan answered the Lord, and said, Skin for skin; yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life: but put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone, and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face. And the Lord said, He is in thine hand; but (or, only) save his life. So went Satan forth from the presence of the Lord, and smote Job, &c. *Job 2. 3-7.*

And he shewed me Joshua the high-priest, standing before the Angel of the Lord, and Satan standing at his right hand, to resist him. And the Lord said unto Satan, The Lord rebuke thee, O Satan; even the Lord that hath chosen Jerusalem, &c. *Zech. 3. 1, 2.*

Jesus was led up of the spirit into the wilderness, to be tempted of the devil. And when he had fasted, &c. the tempter came to him: He said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread. But he answered, and said, It is written, &c. Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple, and saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down: for it is written, He shall give his angels charge, &c. Jesus said, It is written again, &c. The devil, &c. sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them; and saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me, &c. Get thee hence Satan; for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God; and him only shalt thou serve. *Matt. 4. 1—12.*

When Jesus was come on the other side, &c. there met him two possessed with devils, &c. and they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God? Art thou come hither to torment us before the time &c.? So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine. And he said unto them, Go, &c. The whole city came out, and besought him that he would depart out of their coasts. *Matt. 8. 28—35. Mark 5. 2, &c. Luke 8. 27, &c.*

When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and finding none. Then he saith, I will return into my house, from whence I came out; And when he is come, he findeth it empty, swept, and garnished: then goeth he, and taketh with himself seven other spirits, more wicked than himself; and they enter in and dwell there: and the last state of that man is worse than the first. *Matt. 12. 43—45.*

When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and understandeth it not, then cometh the wicked one, and, &c. The tares are the children of the wicked one: the enemy that soweth them, is the devil. *Matt. 13. 19, 38, 39.*

Jesus rebuked the devil, and he departed out of him, and the child was cured from that very hour, &c. Howbeit, this kind goeth not out but by prayer and fasting. *Matt. 17. 18, 21.*

Christ suffered not the devils to speak, because they knew him. *Mark 1. 24, 25, 34.*

Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name. And he said unto them, I beheld Satan, as lightning, fall from heaven. *Luke 10. 17, 18.*

And he was casting out a devil, and it was dumb. But some of them said, He casteth out devils, through Beelzebub the chief of the devils, &c. If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? Because ye say, I cast out devils through Beelzebub. But if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast them out? *Luke 11. 14, 15, 17—21. Mark 3. 22, 23.*

Ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo, the eighteen years, be loosed &c.? *Luke 13. 16.*

Simon, Simon, behold, Satan hath desired to have you, that he may sift you as wheat: but I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not. *Luke 22. 31, 32.*

Ye are of your father the devil; and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him: when he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own; for he is a liar, and the father of it. *John 8. 44.*

The devil having now put it into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, to betray him, &c. After Jesus had given the sop to Judas, Satan entered into him. *John 13. 2, 26, 27. Luke 22. 3.*

The prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me. *John 14. 30.*

When the spirit is come, he will reprove (or, convince) the world of sin, of righteousness, &c. of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged. *John 16. 8, 9, 11.*

I pray, &c. that thou shouldest keep them from the evil one. *John 17. 15.*

Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart, to lie to the holy Ghost? *Acts 5. 3.*

And the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly. *Rom. 16. 20.*

Then come together again, lest Satan tempt you for your incontinency. *1 Cor. 7. 5.*

Confirm your love towards him, &c. lest Satan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices. *2 Cor. 2. 8—12.*

If our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost; in whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel, &c. *2 Cor. 4. 3, 4.*

But I fear lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your mind should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ, &c. No marvel; for Satan himself is trans-

transformed into an Angel of light. 2 Cor. 11. 3, 14. Acts 13. 10.

There was given to me a thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan, to buffet me. 2 Cor. 12. 7.

Ye walked, &c. according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience. Ephes. 2. 2.

Let not the sun go down upon your wrath, neither give place to the devil. Ephes. 4. 26, 27.

Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil: for we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness (or, wicked spirits) in high places: Wherefore, take unto you the whole armour of God, &c. above all, taking the shield of faith, whereby ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked one. Ephes. 6. 11—13, 16.

We would have come unto you (even I Paul) once and again, but Satan hindered us. 1 Thes. 2. 18.

I sent to know your faith, lest by some means the tempter have tempted you. 1 Thes. 3. 5.

—That wicked one be revealed, &c. whose coming is after the working of Satan; with all power, and signs, and lying wonders. 2 Thes. 2. 8, 9.

Not a novice, lest, being lifted up with pride, he fall into the condemnation of the devil. 1 Tim. 3. 6.

In meekness instructing those, &c. that they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are taken captive (or, alive) by him at his will. 2 Tim. 2. 25, 26.

Through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil. Heb. 2. 14.

Resist the devil, and he will flee from you. James 4. 7.

Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour: whom resist, steadfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren. 1 Pet. 5. 8, 9.

I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. 1 John 2. 13, 14. chap. 5. 18. 2 Thes. 3. 3.

He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil: not as Cain, who was of that wicked one, and slew his brother. 1 John 3. 8, 12.

The Angels which kept not their first estate (or, principalities) he hath reserved in everlasting chains. The Archangel, when, contending with the devil,

he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation; but said, The Lord rebuke thee. Jude 6, 9.

The devil shall cast some of you into prison, &c. Thou dwellest even where Satan's seat is. Rev. 2. 10, 13.

—Them of the synagogue of Satan, &c. Rev. 3. 9.

The angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon; but in the Greek Apollyon. Rev. 9. 11.

There was war in heaven: Michael and his Angels fought against the dragon, &c. and the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him, &c. The accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God, day and night, &c. Woe unto the inhabitants of the earth, and of the sea, for the devil is come down unto you, having wrath. Rev. 12. 7—13.

Three unclean spirits, like frogs, came out of the mouth of the dragon, &c. the spirits of devils, working miracles, &c. Rev. 16. 13, 14.

Satan laid hold on, bound, cast into the bottomless pit, and sealed up from deceiving, &c. let loose again, and then cast into the lake of fire and brimstone. Rev. 20.

Secondly, *The Instruments of Satan; Seducers, Deceivers, &c.*

LET no man deceive you by any means. 2 Thes. 2. 3.

When a prophet speaketh in the name of the Lord, if the thing follow not, &c. that is the thing which the Lord hath not spoken. Deut. 18. 22.

The devil was a lying spirit in the mouth of all the prophets, to deceive Ahab. 1 Kings 22. 19, 20, 23. Ezek. 13. 9.

The prophets prophesy lies in my name; I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesy unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart. Jer. 14. 14, 15.

Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheeps' clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves: ye shall know them by their fruits, &c. We have prophesied in thy name, cast out devils, and done many wonderful works. Matt. 7. 15, 16, 22, 23.

Take heed, and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, &c. of the doctrine of the Pharisees, &c. Matt. 16. 6, 11, 12.

Take

Take heed that no man deceive you: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many, &c. many false prophets shall arise, and shall deceive many, &c. Then if any shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there is Christ, believe it not: for there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that (if it were possible) they shall deceive the very elect. Behold, I have told you before: wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert, go not forth, &c. For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. *Matt. 24. 4, 5, 11, 23—28.*

—Ye received me not: If another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive. *John 5. 43.*

Elymas, &c. seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith, &c. Paul, &c. said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief! thou child of the devil; thou enemy of all righteousness: wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord? *Acts 13. 8—11.*

Certain men, &c. have troubled you with words subverting your souls, saying, &c. *Acts 15. 1, 24.*

After my departure shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock: Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them: therefore watch. *Acts 20. 29—31.*

The Sadducees say, that there is no resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit. *Acts 23. 8, 9.*

Mark them which cause divisions and offences, contrary to the doctrine which ye have received; and avoid them: for they that are such, serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words, and fair speeches, deceive the hearts of the simple. *Rom. 16. 17, 18.*

There must be also heresies among you, that they which are approved may be made manifest. *1 Cor. 11. 19.*

How say some among you, that there is no resurrection of the dead? *1 Cor. 15. 12.*

We are not as many, which corrupt the word of God, &c. *2 Cor. 2. 17.*

Them which desire occasion, &c. for such are false Apostles, deceitful workers; transforming themselves into the Apostles of Christ; and no marvel, for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light: therefore it is no great thing if his ministers be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose ends shall be according to their works, &c. Ye suffer fools gladly, seeing ye yourselves are wise: For ye suffer if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour you, if a man take

of you, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face. *2 Cor. 11. 12—15, 19, 20.*

There be some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ: But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you, than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed: As we said before, so say I now again, If any man preach any other gospel unto you, than that ye have received, let him be accursed. *Gal. 1. 7—9.*

False brethren, who came in privily to spy out our liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage; to whom we gave place by subjection no not for an hour, that the truth of the gospel might continue with you: but of these who seemed to be, &c. *Gal. 2. 4—6.*

They zealously affect you, but not well: yea, they would exclude you, that you might affect them. *Gal. 4. 17.*

As many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised, only lest they should suffer persecution for the cross of Christ: for neither they themselves who are circumcised keep the law; but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh. *Gal. 6. 12, 13. Phil. 3. 2.*

Be no more children, tossed to and fro and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive. *Ephes. 4. 14.*

This I say, lest any should beguile you with enticing words, &c. Beware, lest any man spoil you through philosophy, and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of this world, and not after Christ, &c. Let no man judge you in meat, (or, for eating) &c. intruding into those things which he hath not seen, &c. and not holding the head, &c. Why are ye subject to ordinances? Touch not, &c. *Col. 2. 4, 8, 16—21.*

Let no man deceive you by any means, &c. That man of sin, &c. who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped: so that he, as God, sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God, &c. Then shall that wicked one be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming; even him whose coming is after the working of Satan, with all power, and signs, and lying wonders, and with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie; that they all might be damned, &c. *2 Thess. 2. 2*

—4,8—13. *Rev.* 13. 13,14.

Charge some, that they teach no other doctrine; neither give heed to Jewish fables, &c. Some, having swerved, have turned aside to vain jangling, desiring to be teachers of the law, understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm. *1 Tim.* 1. 3,4,6,7.

Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils; speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron: forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats, &c. *1 Tim.* 4. 1—3.

If any man teach otherwise, &c. he is proud, knowing nothing; but doting (*or, sick*) about questions and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, railings, evil surmisings, perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth; supposing that gain is godliness: from such withdraw thyself. Some professing, have erred, &c. *1 Tim.* 6. 3—5,21.

Strive not about words to no profit, but to the subverting of the hearers, &c. Shun profane and vain babblings, for they will increase unto more ungodliness; and their word will eat as doth a canker, (*or, gangrene*;) Of whom is Hymeneus and Philetus; who, concerning the truth, have erred; saying, That the resurrection is past already; and overthrow the faith of some: nevertheless, the foundation of God standeth sure, &c. *2 Tim.* 2. 14,16—19.

Perilous times shall come; for men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, without natural affection, truce-breakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good, traitors, heady, high-minded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God; having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof; from such turn away: for of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women, laden with sins, led away with divers lusts; ever learning, and never coming to the knowledge of the truth. Now as Janes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth: men of corrupt minds, reprobate (*or, of no judgment*) concerning the faith, &c. But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse; deceiving, and being deceived: but continue thou in the things which thou hast learned. *2 Tim.* 3. 1—8,13,14.

The time will come, when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts, shall they heap to themselves teachers; having

itching ears: and they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables: But watch thou, &c. *2 Tim.* 4. 3—5.

A bishop must be blameless, &c. holding fast the faithful word, as he hath been taught, (*or, in teaching*;) that he may be able by sound doctrine both to exhort and to convince the gainayers: for there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers; especially they of the circumcision, whose mouths must be stopped; who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucre sake, &c. Rebuke them sharply, that they may be found in the faith; not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandments of men, that turn from the truth, &c. They profess that they know God, but in works they deny him; being abominable, &c. *Titus* 1. 7,9—11,13,14,16.

Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines: for it is a good thing, that the heart be established, &c. *Heb.* 13. 9.

But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction: and many shall follow their pernicious ways, by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of: and through covetousness shall they, with feigned words, make merchandise of you; whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, &c. Chiefly them that walk after the flesh, in the lust of uncleanness, and despise government, (*or, dominions*;) presumptuous are they, self-willed: they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities, &c. These, as natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not, &c. sporting themselves with their own deceivings, while they feast with you; having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practices: cursed children, which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, &c. These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest; to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever: for when they speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them; who live in errors while they promise them liberty, &c. *2 Pet.* 2. 1—3,10—17—19.

There shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts; and saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning, &c. Some things hard to be understood;

derstood; which they that are unlearned, and unstable, wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction. Ye, therefore, beloved, seeing ye know these things before, beware, lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own steadfastness. *2 Pet. 3. 3, 4, 16, 17.*

Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that Antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time: They went out from us, but they were not of us, &c. Who is a liar, but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is Antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son, &c. These things have I written unto you concerning them that seduce you. *1 John 2. 18, 19, 22, 26.*

Believe not every spirit; but try the spirits, whether they are of God; because many false prophets are gone out into the world: Hereby know ye the Spirit of God; every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is of God: and every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is not of God: and this is that spirit of Antichrist, whereof you have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world. Ye are of God, and have overcome them; because, greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world. They are of the world, therefore speak they of the world, and the world heareth them, &c. He that knoweth God, heareth us: he that is not of God, heareth not us: Hereby know we the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error, &c. *1 John 4. 1—7.*

Many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh: this is a deceiver, and an Antichrist: look to yourselves, that ye lose not those things which we wrought, but that ye receive a full reward. Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God, &c. If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God-speed; for he that biddeth him God-speed is partaker of his evil deeds. *2 John 7—12.*

Earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints: for there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation; ungodly men, turning the grace of God into lasciviousness, and de-

nying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ, &c. These filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities: yet Michael the Archangel, contending with the devil, &c. durst not bring against him a railing accusation. But these speak evil of those things which they know not, &c. Clouds are they, without water, &c. These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts, and their mouth speaketh great swelling words; having mens persons in admiration because of advantage, &c. These be they who separate themselves; sensual, having not the spirit. *Jude 3, 4, 8—10, 12, 13, 16, 19.*

I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not; but are the synagogue of Satan, &c. hold the doctrine of Balaam, &c. So the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, &c. Thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, &c. to teach and seduce my servants, &c. *Rev. 2. 9, 14, 15, 20. chap. 3. 9.*

All that dwell upon the earth, whose names are not written in the book of life, &c. worshiped the beast, &c. And he had power, &c. That the image of the beast should both speak and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast, should be killed: and he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads: and that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name. *Rev. 13. 9, 12, 15—17.*

Unclean spirits come out of the mouth of the dragon, &c. beast, and, &c. false prophets, &c. the spirits of devils, working miracles, &c. *Rev. 16. 13, 14.*

I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues: for her sins have reached unto heaven. *Rev. 18. 4, 5.*

If any man worship the beast, and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand, the same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, &c. *Rev. 14. 9, 10.*

The destruction of Babylon, the great whore, prophesied of. *Rev. 16. 16. chap. 18. 2, &c. chap. 19. 2, 3.*

C H A P. XXIX.

Of Consideration, Meditation, pondering upon, and serious weighing of the things of God, his Word and Works, &c.

Abraham's servant wondering, held his peace: that he might know if God prospered his journey, &c. *Gen. 24. 21.*

Isaac went out to meditate (or, pray) in the field at the even-tide. *Gen. 24. 63.*

When Joseph had told his dream, &c. his father observed the saying. *Gen. 37. 11.*

Know therefore this day, and consider it in thine heart, that the Lord he is God. *Deut. 4. 39.*

If thou shalt say in thine heart, These nations are more than I, how can I dispossess them? Thou shalt well remember what the Lord thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt, &c. *Deut. 7. 17, 18. chap. 24. 9. Matt. 16. 8, 9.*

Thou shalt consider in thine heart, that as a man chasteneth his son; so the Lord thy God chasteneth thee, &c. remember, &c. *Deut. 8. 5, 17, 18.*

Therefore shall ye lay up all these my words in your heart, and in your soul; &c. ye shall teach them your children: speaking of them when thou fittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way; when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. *Deut. 11. 18, 19.*

O that they were wise, that they understood this, that they would consider their latter end! *Deut. 32. 29. Lam. 1. 9. Jer. 23. 20. chap. 30. 24.*

This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth, but thou shalt meditate therein day and night. *Josh. 1. 8.*

Fear the Lord, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for consider how great things he hath done for you. *1 Sam. 12. 24. 1 Chron. 16. 12.*

David hastily resolved to cut off Nabal's house: but when by Abigail's words, he considered the matter, he was staid, and blessed the counsel, &c. *1 Sam. 25. chap. 14. 39, 44.*

If they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captives, and repent, &c. *1 Kings 8. 47.*

Then I consulted with myself, and I rebuked the nobles. *Nehem. 5. 7.*

Therefore am I troubled at his presence: when I consider, I am afraid of him. *Job 23. 15. Psal. 77. 3.*

He striketh them as wicked men in the open sight of others: because they turned back from

him, and would not consider any of his ways. *Job 34. 26, 27. Psal. 28. 5.*

O Job, stand still and consider the wonderful works of God. *Job 37. 14. Psal. 105. 5.*

Blessed is the man, &c. whose delight is in the law of the Lord, and in his law doth he meditate day and night. *Psal. 1. 1, 2.*

Sin not, commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be still. *Psal. 4. 4. and 77. 6. Eccles. 1. 16.*

When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the stars which thou hast ordained: what is man that thou art mindful of him &c.? *Psal. 8. 3, 4.*

All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto the Lord, &c. *Psal. 22. 27.*

My heart was hot within me; while I was musing, the fire burned: then spake I with my tongue. *Psal. 39. 3. Luke 3. 15.*

Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear: forget also thine own people, and thy father's house. *Psal. 45. 10.*

Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear you in pieces, and there be none to deliver. *Psal. 50. 22. Deut. 32. 18.*

My soul shall be satisfied as with marrow and fatness; and my mouth shall praise thee with joyful lips, when I remember thee upon my bed, and meditate on thee in the night. *Psal. 63. 5, 6. and 42. 6.*

All men shall fear, and shall declare the work of God; for they shall wisely consider of his doing. *Psal. 64. 9.*

I have considered the days of old, &c. I call to remembrance my song in the night: I commune, &c. I will remember the years of the right hand of the most High: I will remember the works of the Lord: surely I will remember thy wonders of old: I will meditate also on all thy works, and talk of thy doings. *Psal. 77. 5, 6, 10—12.*

When he slew them, &c. they remembered that God was their rock. *Psal. 78. 34, 35, 41—43.*

I will sing praise unto my God, &c. my meditation of him shall be sweet. *Psal. 104. 33, 34.*

They forgot God their Saviour, who had done great things in Egypt, &c. *Psal. 106. 7, 20—22.*

Who is wise, and will observe these things,

O o

even

even they shall understand the loving kindness of the Lord. *Psal.* 107. 43.

The works of the Lord are great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein: his work is honourable, &c. he hath made his wonderful works to be remembered. *Psal.* 111. 2-4.

Wherewith shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed thereto according to thy word &c. I will meditate in thy precepts, &c. Princes also did sit and speak against me, but thy servant did meditate in thy statutes, &c. I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies, &c. I remembered thy judgments of old, O Lord, and have comforted myself, &c. I have remembered thy name, O Lord, in the night, &c. I will consider thy testimonies, &c. Thy commandment is exceeding broad, &c. Thy law is my meditation all the day: thou through thy commandments has made me wiser than mine enemies; for they are ever with me: I have more understanding than my teachers, for thy testimonies are my meditation, &c. Mine eyes prevent the night-watches, that I might meditate in thy word. *Psal.* 119. 9, 15, 23, 48, 52, 55, 59, 78, 95-99, 148.

How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God? how great is the sum of them? *Psal.* 139. 17, 18.

I remember the days of old, I meditate on all thy works: I muse on the work of thine hands, &c. my soul thirsteth after thee, &c. *Psal.* 143. 5, 6.

Ponder the path of thy feet, and let all thy ways be established (or, all thy ways shall be ordered aright.) *Prov.* 4. 26. *Eccles.* 2. 14.

Go to the ant, thou sluggard, consider her ways, and be wise. *Prov.* 6. 6.

The simple believeth every word, but the prudent man looketh well to his going. *Prov.* 14. 15.

The heart of the righteous studieth to answer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things. *Prov.* 15. 28.

The heart of the wise teacheth his mouth (or, maketh his mouth) &c. *Prov.* 16. 23.

A wicked man hardeneth his face: but as for the upright, he directeth (or, considereth) his way. *Prov.* 21. 29.

When thou sittest to eat with a ruler, consider diligently what is before thee, and put a knife to thy throat, &c. *Prov.* 23. 1, 2.

Keep thy foot, when thou goest to the house of God: and be more ready to hear, than to give the sacrifice of fools; for they consider not that they do evil: be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter any thing before God; for God is in heaven. *Eccles.* 5. 1, 2.

Consider the work of God: for who can make that straight which he hath made crooked &c. in the day of adversity consider. *Eccles.* 7. 13, 14.

Remember now thy Creator in the days of thy youth. *Eccles.* 12. 1.

The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib: but Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider. Ah sinful nation! *Isa.* 1. 3, 4.

They regard not the work of the Lord, neither consider the operation of his hands: therefore my people are gone into captivity, because they have no knowledge. *Isa.* 5. 12, 13. *Psal.* 28. 5.

That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the Lord hath done this, and the holy One of Israel hath created it? *Isa.* 41. 20.

Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old. *Isa.* 43. 18.

God, complaining of the foolishness of the makers and worshippers of idols, saith, None considereth in his heart, neither is there knowledge or understanding to say, I have burnt part of it in the fire, &c. and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down to the stock of a tree? *Isa.* 44. 17-19.

The righteous perisheth, and no man layeth it to heart: and merciful men are taken away; none considering that the righteous is taken from the evil to come. *Isa.* 57. 1.

Thou meetest him, &c. those that remember thee in thy ways. *Isa.* 64. 5.

This I recal to my mind, therefore have I hope. It is of the Lord's mercies that we are not consumed. *Lam.* 3. 20-22.

They shall remember me among the nations, whither they shall be carried captives. *Ezek.* 6. 9.

Son of man, prepare thee stuff for removing, and remove by day in their sight, &c. it may be they will consider, though they be a rebellious house. *Ezek.* 12. 3.

Because thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, &c. behold, I will recompense, &c. *Ezek.* 16. 22, 43, 61.

And lo, if he beget a son that seeth all his father's sins which he hath done, and considereth, and doth not such like, &c. he shall not die for the iniquity of his father. *Ezek.* 18. 14-17, 28.

There shall ye remember your ways, &c. and ye shall loath yourselves, &c. *Ezek.* 20. 43. chap. 6. 9. chap. 36. 31.

When I would have healed Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, &c. and they consider not in their hearts, that I remember all their wickedness: now their own doings have beset them about, they are before my face. *Hos.* 7.

7. 1, 2.

When my soul fainted within me, I remembered the Lord. *Jonah 2. 7.*

Thus saith the Lord of hosts, Consider (or, set your hearts upon) your ways. *Haggai 1. 5, 7.*

Take no thought for your life, what you shall eat, &c. Behold the fowls of the air, for they sow not, &c. And why take ye thought for raiment? consider the lilies of the field how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin; and yet Solomon, &c. *Matt. 6. 25, 26, 28—30.*

Why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye? *Matt. 7. 3.*

The disciples (for want of consideration) said, To what purpose is this waste? for this ointment might have been sold for much, &c. Jesus said, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon me. *Matt. 26. 7—11.*

The wind ceased, and they were sore amazed, &c. and wondered; for they considered not the miracle of the loaves, for their heart was hardened. *Mark 6. 51, 52.*

All they that heard it, wondered, &c. but Mary kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart. *Luke 2. 17—19. chap. 1. 29, 65, 66.*

All men mused (or, reasoned, or, debated) in their hearts of John, whether he were the Christ or not. *Luke 3. 15.*

Which of you, intending to build a tower, sitteth not down first, and counteth the cost, whether he hath sufficient to finish it &c.? *Luke 14. 28—31.*

The prodigal, when he came to himself, said, How many hired servants of my father have bread, &c.? *Luke 15. 17.*

Settle it therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before what you shall answer: for I will give you a mouth and wisdom, &c. *Luke 21. 14, 15.*

Nor consider that it is expedient for us that one man should die for the people. *John 11. 49, 50.*

Peter rashly said to Jesus, Thou shalt never wash my feet: but when Jesus had said, If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me: Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also my hands and my head. *John 13. 8, 9.*

These things have I told you, that when the

time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. *John 16. 4.*

They of the circumcision contended with Peter for going in to the Gentiles, till they had considered the grounds which Peter rehearsed to them. *Acts 11. 1, &c.*

While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen. *2 Cor. 4. 18.*

Brethren, if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual, restore such a one in the spirit of meekness; considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted. *Gal. 6. 1.*

Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so, as ye have us for an example. *Phil. 3. 17.*

Meditate upon these things: give thyself wholly to them, &c. Consider what I say, and the Lord give thee understanding in all things. *1 Tim. 4. 15. 2 Tim. 2. 7.*

Wherefore, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the apostle and high priest of our profession, Christ Jesus, who was faithful to him that appointed him. *Heb. 3. 1, 2.*

Now consider how great this man was, unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils. *Heb. 7. 4.*

And let us consider one another, to provoke unto love and to good works. *Heb. 10. 24.*

Let us run with patience the race that is set before us: looking unto Jesus &c. for consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied, and faint in your minds. *Heb. 12. 1—3.*

Remember them which have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God: whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation. *Heb. 13. 7.*

Remember ye the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ. *Jude 17. Luke 22. 61. chap. 24. 6, 8. John 2. 17, 22. chap. 16. 4. chap. 12. 16.*

Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do thy first works, &c. *Rev. 2. 5.*

Remember therefore how thou hast received, and heard; and hold fast, and repent. *Rev. 3. 3.*

C H A P. XXX.

Of the Thoughts, Mind, and Affections.

AN heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, God hateth. *Prov. 6. 16, 18.*

And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the

the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. *Gen. 6. 5. chap. 8. 21.*

If they shall bethink themselves (*or, bring back to their heart*) in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, &c. *1 Kings 8. 47. Deut. 30. 1, 2.*

The Lord searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts, &c. *1 Chron. 28. 9.*

I have made a covenant with my eyes, why then should I think upon a maid? *Job 31. 1.*

The wicked, &c. will not seek after God: God is not in all his thoughts (*or, all his thoughts are, there is no God.*) *Psal. 10. 4.*

We have thought of thy loving-kindness, O God, in the midst of thy temple. *Psal. 48. 9. and 139. 17.*

Their inward thought is, that their houses shall continue for ever, and their dwelling-places, &c. *Psal. 49. 11.*

Thou thoughtest that I was altogether such a one as thyself, &c. *Psal. 50. 21.*

My soul shall be satisfied as with marrow, &c. when I remember thee upon my bed. *Psal. 63. 5, 6.*

When I thought to know this, it was too painful for me, until I went into the sanctuary, &c. *Psal. 73. 16, 17.*

The Lord knoweth the thoughts of man, that they are vanity, &c. In the multitude of my thoughts within me, thy comforts delight my soul. *Psal. 94. 11, 19.*

I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies, &c. I hate vain thoughts; but thy law do I love. *Psal. 119. 59, 113.*

Thou knowest my down-sitting, and mine uprising, thou understandest my thought afar off, &c. Search me, O God, and know my heart; try me, and know my thoughts. *Psal. 139. 2, 23.*

His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth; in that very day his thoughts perish. *Psal. 146. 4.*

The thoughts of the righteous are right: but the counsels of the wicked are deceit. *Prov. 12. 5.*

The thoughts of the wicked are an abomination to the Lord. *Prov. 15. 26.*

Commit thy works unto the Lord, and thy thoughts shall be established. *Prov. 16. 3.*

The thoughts of the diligent tend only to plentifulness: but of every one that is hasty, only to want. *Prov. 21. 5.*

Eat thou not the bread of him that hath an evil eye: for as he thinketh in his heart, so is he: Eat and drink, saith he to thee; but his heart is not with thee. *Prov. 23. 6, 7.*

The thought of foolishness is sin. *Prov. 24. 9.*

If thou hast thought evil, lay thine hand upon thy mouth. *Prov. 30. 32.*

Curse not the king, no not in thy thought, and curse not the rich in thy bed-chamber; for the bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter. *Eccles. 10. 20.*

O Assyrian, &c. I will send him against an hypocritical nation, &c. howbeit, he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but it is in his heart to destroy, and cut off nations not a few. *Isa. 10. 5-7.*

Let the wicked man forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the Lord. *Isa. 55. 7.*

Their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity; wasting and destruction are in their paths. *Isa. 59. 7.*

I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way that is not good, after their own thoughts. *Isa. 65. 2.*

O Jerusalem, wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved: how long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee? *Jer. 4. 14.*

Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the Lord our God that giveth rain. *Jer. 5. 24.*

Behold, I will bring evil upon this people, even the fruit of their thoughts. *Jer. 6. 19.*

Thus saith the Lord, &c. I know the things that come into your mind, every one of them. *Ezek. 11. 5.*

Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the joints of his loins were loosed. *Dan. 5. 6.*

A book of remembrance was written before him, for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name. *Mal. 3. 16.*

Take no thought for your life, &c. Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit to his stature? And why take ye thought for raiment &c.? Take therefore no thought for the morrow, for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself; sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof. *Matt. 6. 25, 27, 28, 31, 34.*

Jesus, knowing their thoughts, said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts? *Matt. 9. 4. Mark 2. 8.*

But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what you shall speak; for it shall be given you in that same hour what you shall speak: for it is not ye that speak, but the spirit of your father which speaketh in you. *Matt. 10. 19, 20.*

A good man out of the good treasure of the heart bringeth forth good things: and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart bringeth forth evil things. *Matt. 12. 35.*

For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders

ders, &c. *Matt. 15. 19.*

When Mary saw the Angel, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be, &c. He hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts. *Luke 1. 29, 51.*

This child is set for the fall and rising again of many, &c. that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed. *Luke 2. 35.*

All men mused (or reasoned, or debated) in their hearts of John, whether he were the Christ or not. *Luke 3. 15.*

The Scribes and Pharisees watched him, &c. but he knew their thoughts. *Luke 6. 7, 8.*

Martha, thou art careful, and troubled about many things: but one thing is needful. *Luke 10. 41, 42.*

And the Lord turned and looked upon Peter, and Peter remembered the word of the Lord, &c. *Luke 22. 61.*

Why are ye troubled? and why do thoughts arise in your hearts? behold my hands. *Luke 24. 38, 39.*

Thy money perish with thee; because thou hast thought that the gift of God might be purchased with money, &c. pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee. *Acts 8. 20, 22.*

They became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened. *Rom. 1. 21.*

They that are after the flesh, do mind the things of the flesh, &c. to be carnally minded is death, &c. because the carnal mind is enmity against

God. *Rom. 8. 5-7.*

The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain. *1 Cor. 3. 20.*

Let him that thinketh he standeth, take heed lest he fall. *1 Cor. 10. 12.*

Charity, &c. thinketh no evil. *1 Cor. 13. 5.*

Casting down imaginations (or, reasonings) &c. and bringing into captivity every thought. *2 Cor. 10. 5.*

If a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself. *Gal. 6. 3.*

Many walk, &c. whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame; who mind earthly things. *Phil. 3. 18, 19.*

Whatsoever things are true, &c. if there be any praise, think on these things. *Phil. 4. 8.*

Set your affection (or mind) on things above, and not on things on the earth. *Col. 3. 2.*

The word of God is quick, &c. a discernor of the thoughts and intents of the heart, &c. all things are naked and open unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do. *Heb. 4. 12, 13.*

Are ye not then partial in yourselves, and are become judges of evil thoughts? *James 2. 4.*

Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, though ye know them, &c. to stir you up by putting you in remembrance, &c. I will endeavour that ye may be able after my decease to have these things always in remembrance. *2 Pet. 1. 12, 13, 15. chap. 3. 1, 2. Jude 4, 5.*

C H A P. XXXI.

Of Repentance in general: In what Sense GOD cannot repent; and how he is said to repent. Of Repentance in Man, and his turning to GOD from Sin.

First, *In what Sense God cannot repent; and how he is said to repent.*

AND God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and it repented the Lord that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart. *Gen. 6. 5, 6.*

Moses prayed and said, &c. Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against thy people, &c. and the Lord repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people. *Exod. 32. 11, 12, 14.*

Ye shall bear your iniquities, even forty years; and ye shall know my breach of promise (or, alter-

ing of my purpose.) *Numb. 14. 34.*

God is not a man, that he should lie, neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good? *Numb. 23. 19. 1 Sam. 15. 29. Heb. 6. 18. Titus 1. 2.*

The Lord shall judge his people, and repent himself for his servants, when he seeth that their power is gone, and that there is none shut up or left. *Numb. 32. 36.*

It repented the Lord, because of their groanings by reason of them that oppressed them. *Judg. 2. 18.*

It repenteth me that I have set up Saul to be king; for he is turned back, &c. the Lord hath repented.

rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, &c. and also the strength (or, eternity) of Israel will not lie nor repent: for he is not a man, that he should repent. *1 Sam. 15. 11, 28, 29, 35.*

When the Angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, the Lord repented him of the evil; and said to the Angel that destroyed the people, It is enough: stay thine hand. *2 Sam. 24. 16.*

They have humbled themselves, therefore I will not destroy them, but I will grant them some deliverance. *2 Chron. 12. 7. 1 Kings 21. 27, 29.*

Return, O Lord; how long! and let it repent thee concerning thy servants. *Psal. 90. 13.*

He remembered for them his covenant, and repented, according to the multitude of his mercies. *Psal. 106. 45.*

The Lord will judge his people, and he will repent himself concerning his servants. *Psal. 135. 14.*

For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black; because I have spoken it: I have purposed it, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it. *Jer. 4. 28.*

I will destroy thee: I am weary with repenting. *Jer. 15. 6.*

Amend your ways, &c. and the Lord will repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you, &c. And the Lord repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them. *Jer. 26. 3, 13, 19. chap. 18. 7—11.*

I will plant you, and not pluck you up; for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you. *Jer. 42. 10. chap. 18. 8, 10.*

I the Lord have spoken, &c. I will not go back, neither will I spare, neither will I repent. *Ezek. 24. 14.*

How shall I give thee up, Ephraim &c.? my heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together. I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger. *Hosea 11. 8, 9.*

O grave! I will be thy destruction; repentance shall be hid from mine eyes. *Hosea 13. 14.*

By whom shall Jacob arise? for he is small. The Lord repented for this: It shall not be, saith the Lord. *Amos 7. 2, 3, 5, 6.*

Who can tell if God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not. And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God repented him of the evil that he had said that he would do unto them, and he did it not. *Jonah 3. 9, 10. chap. 4. 20. Joel 2. 13, 14.*

I thought to punish you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith the Lord of hosts;

and I repented not: so again have I thought in these days to do well unto Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah: fear ye not. *Zech. 8. 14, 15.*

Secondly, Of Repentance in Man, and his turning to God.

GOD led the people not through the way of the land of the Philistines, although that was near: for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt. *Exod. 13. 17.*

And thou shalt call them to mind, &c. and shalt return, &c. with all thy heart, &c. *Deut. 30. 1—3, 8. 1 Kings 8. 47, 48. Deut. 4. 30, 31.*

And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother. *Judges 21. 6, 15.*

Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do return unto the Lord with all your hearts, then put away the strange gods, and Ashtaroth from among you; and prepare your hearts unto the Lord, &c. then they did put away Baalim and Ashtaroth, and served the Lord only. *1 Sam. 7. 3, 4.*

If they shall bethink themselves, &c. and repent, &c. and so return unto thee with all their heart, &c. *1 Kings 8. 47, 48.*

Ahab humbled himself, &c. and God brought not the threatened judgments in his days. *1 Kings 21. 27, 29.*

For a long season Israel was without the true God, and without a teaching priest, and without law: but when they in their trouble did turn unto the Lord God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them. *2 Chron. 15. 3, 4.*

Turn again unto the Lord God of Abraham, &c. and he will return to the remnant of you, &c. and be not ye like your fathers, &c. If ye turn again unto the Lord, your brethren and your children shall find compassion: for the Lord your God is gracious, &c. *2 Chron. 30. 6, 7, 9.*

Manasseh repented, &c. when he had been in affliction. *2 Chron. 33. 12, &c. Jer. 4. 14.*

I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies. *Psal. 119. 59.*

Wash ye, make you clean, put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes. *Isa. 1. 16, 17. Jer. 4. 14.*

Turn ye unto him from whom the children of Israel have deeply revolted; for in that day every man shall cast away his idols, &c. *Isa. 31. 6, 7.*

I have blotted out as a thick cloud thy transgressions, and as a cloud thy sins; return unto me. *Isa. 44. 22.*

Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous

righteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the Lord, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon: for my thoughts are not your thoughts, &c. *Isa.* 55. 7-9.

Is not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, &c. *Isa.* 58. 5-7.

Thou hast played the harlot with many lovers: yet return again to me, saith the Lord, &c. but she returned not, &c. return thou backsliding Israel, saith the Lord, and I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you; for I am merciful, &c. only acknowledge thine iniquity, &c. return, &c. I will heal your backslidings: Behold, we come unto thee, for thou art the Lord our God. *Jer.* 3. 1, 6, 7, 12-14, 22.

If thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the Lord, return unto me: and if thou wilt put away thy abominations out of my sight, then, &c. *Jer.* 4. 1, 4, 14.

Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush. *Jer.* 6. 15.

Amend your ways, and your doings, &c. trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the Lord, &c. for if ye thoroughly amend your ways, and your doings, &c. *Jer.* 7. 3-7. *Isa.* 58. 5-7.

No man repented him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? Every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battle. *Jer.* 8. 1, 6.

Return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good: And they said, There is no hope; but we will walk after our own devices. *Jer.* 18. 11, 12.

I will give them an heart to know me, &c. for they shall return unto me with their whole heart. *Jer.* 24. 7.

Surely I have heard Ephraim bemoaning himself thus; Thou hast chastized me, and I was chastized; as a bullock unaccustomed to the yoke: turn thou me, and I shall be turned, for thou art the Lord my God. Surely after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote upon my thigh; I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth. *Jer.* 31. 18-20.

Take thee a roll, &c. it may be the house of Judah will hear, &c. that they may return every man from his evil way, that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin. *Jer.* 36. 2, 3, 6, 7.

Let us search and try our ways, and turn again unto the Lord. *Lam.* 3. 40. *Josua* 7. 10, 12.

Turn thou us unto thee, O Lord, and we shall be turned. *Lam.* 5. 21.

They that escape of you, shall remember me among the nations, &c. and they shall loath themselves for the evils which they have committed. *Ezek.* 6. 9.

Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Repent and turn yourselves from your idols, and turn away your faces from all your abominations. *Ezek.* 14. 6.

If the wicked will turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall surely live, &c. Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die, saith the Lord God, and not that he should return from his ways, and live &c. repent and turn you from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin, &c. make you a new heart, and a new spirit; for why will ye die &c. *Ezek.* 18. 21, 23, 30-32. chap. 33. 11, &c.

Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that were not good, and shall loath yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities. *Ezek.* 36. 31. chap. 6. 9. chap. 20. 43.

O king, &c. break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor. *Dan.* 4. 27.

I will hedge up thy way, &c. then shall she say, I will go and return to my first husband, &c. *Hosea* 2. 6, 7.

Israel shall return and seek the Lord their God, and David their king, and shall fear the Lord. *Hosea* 3. 5. *Jer.* 50. 4, 5.

They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God. *Hosea* 5. 4.

Come, let us return unto the Lord: for he hath torn, and he will heal us. *Hosea* 6. 1. *Zech.* 1. 3, 4.

The pride of Israel testifieth to his face, and they do not return to the Lord their God, nor seek him for all this, &c. they return, but not to the most High. *Hosea* 7. 10, 14, 16. *Isa.* 9. 13. *Jer.* 2. 30. chap. 5. 3.

Break up your fallow ground, for it is time to seek the Lord. *Hosea* 10. 12. *Jer.* 4. 3, 4.

O Israel, return unto the Lord thy God, &c. take with you words, and turn to the Lord. *Hosea* 14. 1, 2.

Turn ye even to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping; and with mourning: and rent your heart, and not your garments, &c. for he is gracious. *Jos.* 2. 12, 13.

God sent judgment after judgment; yet Israel repented not. *Amos* 4. 8, &c.

The people of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a fast, &c. God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way. *Jonah* 3. 5, 8-10.

They

They shall look upon him whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him. *Zech. 12. 10.*

Return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the Lord of hosts. *Mal. 3. 7. Zech. 1. 3, 4.*

John Baptist preached, &c. saying, Repent ye, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand. *Matt. 3. 1, 2, 6.*

From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand, &c. *Matt. 4. 17. Mark 1. 15.*

I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance. *Matt. 9. 13.*

Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not, &c. If the mighty works which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. *Matt. 11. 20—24.*

The men of Nineveh, &c. shall condemn it, because they repented at the preaching of Jonas. *Matt. 12. 41.*

Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven. *Matt. 18. 2, 3.*

Son, go work, &c. yet he said, I will not; but afterward he repented, and went, &c. ye, when ye had seen, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him. *Matt. 21. 28, 29, 32.*

And Peter remembered the words of Jesus, which said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice; and he went out and wept bitterly. *Matt. 26. 75.*

Judas repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces, &c. saying, I have sinned. *Matt. 27. 3, 4.*

Except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish. *Luke 13. 2, 3, 5.*

Joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, more than over ninety nine just persons which need no repentance, &c. there is joy in the presence of the Angels of God over one sinner that repenteth, &c. *The prodigal returned. Luke 15. 7, 10, 17—21, 24, 32.*

If one went unto them from the dead, they will repent. And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded though one rose from the dead. *Luke 16. 30, 31.*

If he trespass against thee seven times, &c. and turn again to thee, saying, I repent. *Luke 17. 4.*

It behoved Christ to suffer, &c. that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations. *Luke 24. 46, 47.*

When they heard this, they were pricked in

their heart, and said, &c. Men and brethren, what shall we do? Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized. *Acts 2. 37, 38.*

Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out. *Acts 3. 19.*

Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be a prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness. *Acts 5. 31.*

Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee. *Acts 8. 22.*

Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life, &c. and a great number believed and turned unto the Lord. *Acts 11. 18, 21.*

We preach unto you, that ye should turn from these vanities unto the living God. *Acts 14. 15.*

And the times of this ignorance God winked at, but now commandeth all men every where to repent. *Acts 17. 30.*

I kept back nothing, &c. testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance towards God, and faith towards our Lord Jesus. *Acts 20. 20, 21.*

But shewed, &c. that they should repent, and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance. *Acts 26. 20.*

Not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance. *Rom. 2. 4.*

Though I made you sorry with a letter, I do not repent, &c. ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye were made sorry after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing: for godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation, not to be repented of. *2 Cor. 7. 8—10.*

I shall bewail many which have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness, &c. which they have committed. *2 Cor. 12. 21.*

How ye turned to God from idols, to serve the living and true God, and to wait for his Son from heaven, &c. *1 Thess. 1. 9, 10.*

In meekness instructing them that oppose themselves, if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth; and that they may recover themselves out of the snare of the Devil, who are taken captive by him at his will. *2 Tim. 2. 25, 26.*

To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, &c. *Heb. 4. 7. chap. 3. 15. Psal. 95. 7, 8.*

Let us go on to perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, &c. for it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, &c. if they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh. *Heb. 6. 1, 4, 5, 6.*

Draw

Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you: cleanse your hands, ye sinners, &c. *James* 4. 8—10.

Brethren, if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him; let him know, that he which converteth a sinner from the error of his way, shall save a soul from death, &c. *James* 5. 19, 20.

For ye were as sheep going astray, but are now returned unto the shepherd and bishop of your souls. *1 Pet.* 2. 25.

The Lord is not slack, as some men count slackness; but is long-suffering to us-ward: not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance. *2 Pet.* 3. 9.

Thou hast left thy first love: remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do thy first works: or else I will come unto thee quickly, &c. thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, &c. Repent, or else I will

come, &c. I gave her space to repent of her fornication, and she repented not: behold, I will cast her into a bed, &c. *Rev.* 2. 4, 5, 14—16, 20—22.

I have not found thy works perfect before God: remember therefore how thou hast received, and heard; and hold fast, and repent, &c. As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten; be zealous therefore, and repent. *Rev.* 3. 2, 3, 19.

And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues, yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils and idols of gold, &c. neither repented they of their murders, &c. *Rev.* 9. 20, 21.

And men were scorched (or, burned) with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, &c. and they repented not to give him glory, &c. and repented not of their deeds. *Rev.* 16. 9—11.

C H A P. XXXII.

Of Death; or the laying down of these Tabernacles.

AN D the Lord formed man of the dust of the ground (or, dust of the ground). *Gen.* 2. 7. *Job* 4. 19.

In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground: for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return. *Gen.* 3. 19.

God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace: thou shalt be buried in a good old age. *Gen.* 15. 13, 15. chap. 25. 8.

I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord, which am but dust and ashes. *Gen.* 18. 27.

Sarah died, &c. and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her. *Gen.* 23. 2.

Abraham died in a good old age, an old man, and full of years, and was gathered to his people, &c. Ishmael, &c. gave up the ghost, and died, and was gathered unto his people. *Gen.* 25. 8, 17.

Isaac, &c. said, Behold, now I am old, I know not the day of my death. *Gen.* 27. 1, 2. chap. 35. 28, 29.

Rachel died in bearing Benjamin by the way; buried there; and Jacob set a pillar upon her grave. *Gen.* 35. 17, &c.

Jacob said unto Pharaoh, The days of the years of my pilgrimage are one hundred and thirty years: few and evil have the days of the years of my life been. *Gen.* 47. 9.

He mourned for Joseph, refused to be comfort-

ed, and said, I will go down into the grave unto my son mourning. *Gen.* 37. 34, 35.

Jacob ordered Joseph not to bury him in Egypt, but to carry him to the burying-place of his father. *Gen.* 47. 29, 30.

Joseph wept for his father Israel when he died, and there was great mourning and lamentations for him. *Gen.* 50. 1, 3, 10, 17.

Aaron died in the top of the mount, &c. all the house of Israel mourned for him thirty days. *Numb.* 20. 28, 29. *Deut.* 34. 8.

Balaam said, Let me die the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his! *Numb.* 23. 7, 10.

And the Lord said unto Moses, &c. When thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother was gathered: for ye rebelled against my commandment. *Numb.* 27. 12—14. *Deut.* 34. 5.

O that they were wise, that they understood this, that they would consider their latter end! *Deut.* 32. 29.

Joshua said, Behold, this day I am going the way of all the earth, &c. *Josh.* 23. 14. *1 Kings* 2. 2.

Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, &c. and Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? *1 Sam.* 28. 3, 15.

David, and the men with him, mourned and wept,

wept, and fasted until even, for Saul, and for Jonathan, &c. 2 Sam. 1. 11, 12.

When David's child was sick, he fasted and prayed: he said, Who can tell whether God will be gracious to me, that the child may live: but when it was dead, he rose up and did eat, and said, I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me. 2 Sam. 12. 16, 17, 20, 22, 23.

David wept for Absalom his son, and cried, O my son Absalom, my son &c. 2 Sam. 18. 33. chap. 19. 4.

The child shall die, and all Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him; for he only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave. 1 Kings 14. 12, 13.

Elijah stretched himself upon the dead child, &c. and said, O Lord my God, I pray thee, let this child's soul come into him again (or, into his inward parts). 1 Kings 17. 21, 22. Acts 20. 10.

We are strangers before thee, &c. our days on the earth are as a shadow, and there is none abiding. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Zech. 1. 5.

Job said, Why died I not from the womb &c.? for now should I have lain still and been quiet; I should have slept; then had I been at rest with kings, &c. there the wicked cease from troubling, the weary are at rest, &c. they hear not the voice of the oppressor. Job 3. 11, 13, 14, 17—19. chap. 6. 8, 9. chap. 10. 18, &c.

Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away, blessed, &c. Job 1. 21.

Behold, he put no trust in his servants, and his angels he charged with folly; how much less on them that dwell in houses of clay, whose foundation is in the dust, which are crushed before the moth, &c. doth not their excellency which is in them go away? they die even without wisdom. Job 4. 18, 19, 21.

Is there not an appointed time to man upon earth? are not his days also like the days of an hireling, &c. Swifter than a weaver's shuttle, &c. Thine eyes are upon me, and I am not. Job 7. 1, 2, 6—10.

We are but of yesterday, and know nothing, because our days upon earth are a shadow. Job 8. 9.

My days are swifter than a post; they flee away, they see no good; they are passed away as the swift ships; as the eagle that hasteth to the prey. Job 9. 25, 26.

Man that is born of a woman is but of few days, and full of trouble: he cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down; he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not, &c. seeing his days are determined, the number of his months are with thee: thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass, &c.

Man dieth and wasteth away; yea, man giveth up the ghost, and where is he &c.? Man lieth down, and riseth not till the heavens be no more, &c. If a man die, shall he live again? All the days of my appointed time will I wait till my change come. And he passeth: thou changeest his countenance, and sendest him away. Job 14. 1, 2, 5, 7, 10, 12, 14, 20. Acts 17. 26. 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Chron. 17. 11.

When a few years are come, then I shall go the way, whence I shall not return. Job 16. 22.

The grave is mine house, &c. I have said to corruption, Thou art my father: to the worm, Thou art my mother and my sister. Job 17. 13, 14.

Shall any teach God knowledge &c.? One dieth in his full strength (or, very perfection) being wholly at ease and quiet: his breasts are full of milk, &c. and another dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure? they shall lie down alike in the dust. Job 21. 22—26.

I know that thou wilt bring me to death, and to the house appointed for all living. Job 30. 23.

If he set his heart upon man, if he gather unto himself his spirit and his breath: all flesh shall perish together, and man shall turn again unto dust. Job 34. 14, 15.

In death there is no remembrance of thee: in the grave who shall give thee thanks? Psal. 6. 5. Isa. 38. 18. Psal. 88. 10—12. and 115. 17. and 30. 9.

Lord, make me to know mine end, and the measure of my days, what it is; that I may know how frail I am: behold, thou hast made my days as an hand-breadth, and mine age as nothing before thee, &c. Spare me, &c. before I go hence, and be no more. Psal. 39. 4, 5, 13.

They that trust in their wealth, &c. none of them can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to God a ransom for him, &c. that he should still live for ever, and not see corruption: for he seeth that wise men die, likewise the fool, &c. for when he dieth, he shall carry nothing away. Psal. 49. 6, 7, 9, 10, 17.

The terrors of death are fallen upon me, &c. Bloody and deceitful men shall not live out half their days. Psal. 55. 4, 23. and 116. 3.

And unto God the Lord belong the issues from death. Psal. 68. 20.

I have said, Ye are gods, and all of you children of the most High: but ye shall die like men. Psal. 82. 6, 7.

What man is he that liveth, and shall not see death? shall he deliver his soul from the hand of the grave? Selah. Psal. 89. 48.

Thou turnest men to destruction, &c. they are like grass which groweth up: in the morning it flourisheth

flourisheth and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down and withered, &c. The days of our years are threescore years and ten: and if by reason of strength they be fourscore, yet, &c. it is soon cut off, &c. So teach us to number our days, that we may apply our hearts unto wisdom. *Psal.* 90. 3, 5, 6, 10, 12.

He remembereth that we are dust: as for man, his days are as grass: as the flower of the field, so he flourisheth: for the wind passeth over it, and it is gone. *Psal.* 103. 14—16.

Thou takest away their breath, they die, and return to their dust. *Psal.* 104. 29.

Precious in the sight of the Lord is the death of his saints. *Psal.* 116. 15.

Man is like to vanity: his days are as a shadow that passeth away. *Psal.* 144. 4. *1 Chron.* 29. 15. *Psal.* 102. 11.

Put not your trust in princes, nor in the son of man, in whom there is no help: his breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth: in that very day his thoughts perish. *Psal.* 146. 3, 4.

When a wicked man dieth, his expectation shall perish. *Prov.* 11. 7.

The righteous hath hope in his death. *Prov.* 14. 32.

Boast not thyself of to-morrow, for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth. *Prov.* 27. 1.

How dieth the wise man? as the fool. *Eccles.* 2. 16.

A time to be born, and a time to die, &c. all go unto one place, all are of the dust, and all turn to dust again: who knoweth the spirit of man that goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast that goeth downward to the earth? *Eccles.* 3. 1, 2, 20, 21.

As he came forth of his mother's womb, naked shall he return, to go as he came, and shall take nothing of his labour, &c. *Eccles.* 5. 15, 16. *Job* 1. 21.

The day of death is better than the day of one's birth: it is better to go to the house of mourning, &c. *Eccles.* 7. 1, 2. chap. 4. 1, 2.

No man hath power of the spirit to retain the spirit; neither hath he power in the day of death; and there is no discharge in that war. *Eccles.* 8. 8.

A living dog is better than a dead lion, &c. There is no work, &c. in the grave whither thou goest. *Eccles.* 9. 3—5, 10.

Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it. *Eccles.* 12. 7.

He will swallow up death in victory, and the Lord God will wipe away tears from off all faces. *Isa.* 25. 8.

Set thine house in order, for thou shalt die, &c.

I said in the cutting off of my days, I shall go to the gates of the grave, &c. The grave cannot praise thee; death cannot celebrate thee; they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth: the living, the living, he shall praise thee, as I do this day. *Isa.* 38. 1, 2, 10, 11, 18, 19.

All flesh is grass, and all the goodliness thereof is as the flower of the field: the grass withereth, the flower fadeth, because the spirit of the Lord bloweth upon it. *Isa.* 40. 6—8. *James* 1. 10, 11. *1 Pet.* 1. 24.

—That thou shouldest be afraid of a man that shall die, and of the son of man which shall be made as grass. *Isa.* 51. 12.

The righteous perisheth, and no man layeth it to heart; and merciful men are taken away: none considering that the righteous is taken away from the evil to come. *Isa.* 57. 1, 2. *2 Kings* 22. 19, 20.

Lamentation and bitter weeping: Rachel weeping for her children, because they were not. *Jer.* 31. 15. *Matt.* 2. 16—18.

Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears run down, &c. My wife died, &c. this was for a sign, *Ezek.* 24. 16—18, 24.

Go thou thy way till the end be: for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end. *Dan.* 12. 13.

Your fathers, where are they? and the prophets, do they live for ever? *Zech.* 1. 5.

I will ransom them from the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death: O death, I will be thy plague! &c. *Hosea* 13. 14. *1 Cor.* 15. 55.

Fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul, &c. *Matt.* 10. 28.

Jesus said unto the man on the cross, Verily I say unto thee, to-day shalt thou be with me in paradise, &c. Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit; and having said thus, he gave up the ghost. *Luke* 23. 42, 43, 46. *Psal.* 31. 5.

Simeon said, Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace; for mine eyes have seen thy salvation. *Luke* 2. 28, 29.

The beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom. *Luke* 16. 22.

I must work, &c. while it is day; the night cometh, when no man can work. *John* 9. 4.

And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother, &c. When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping, which came with her, he groaned in his spirit, and was troubled, &c. Jesus wept. *John* 11. 19, 33, 35.

Ananias and Saphira, both fell down, and yielded up the ghost. *Acts* 5. 5, 10.

And they stoned Stephen, calling upon God, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit! *Acts* 7. 59.

And devout men carried Stephen to his burial, and made great lamentation over him. *Acts* 8. 2.

He hath made of one blood all nations of men, to dwell on the face of the earth; and hath determined the times before appointed; and the bounds of their habitation. *Acts* 17. 26. *2 Sam.* 7. 12. *1 Chron.* 17. 11.

Whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord; whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord's: for to this end Christ both died and rose again, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living. *Rom.* 14. 8, 9.

The sting of death is sin, and the strength of sin is the law; but thanks be to God, &c. *1 Cor.* 15. 56, 57.

We have this treasure in earthen vessels. *2 Cor.* 4. 7.

If our earthly house of this tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, &c. We groan, being burdened, &c. Whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord: we are confident, I say, and willing to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord. *2 Cor.* 5. 1, 2, 6—8.

I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell. *2 Cor.* 12. 2.

To die is gain, &c. having a desire to depart and to be with Christ, which is far better. *Phil.* 1. 21, 23.

Indeed he was sick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow. *Phil.* 2. 27.

Who shall change our vile body, &c. *Phil.* 3. 21.

I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep; that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope. *1 Thess.* 4. 13.

Christ, who died for us: that whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him. *1 Thess.* 5. 10.

We brought nothing into the world: and it is certain we can carry nothing out. *1 Tim.* 6. 7. *Job* 1. 21.

I am now ready to be offered; and the time of my departure is at hand: I have fought a good fight. *2 Tim.* 4. 6, 7.

He took part of the same, that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil: and deliver them who, through fear of death, were all their life-time subject to bondage. *Heb.* 2. 14, 15.

It is appointed unto men once to die; but after this the judgment. *Heb.* 9. 27.

But ye are come, &c. to the spirits of just men made perfect. *Heb.* 12. 22, 23.

Here have we no continuing city; but we seek one to come. *Heb.* 13. 14.

Go to now, ye that say, To-day or to-morrow we will go into such a city, &c. whereas ye know not what shall be on the morrow: for what is your life? it is even a vapour that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away. For that ye ought to say, If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this or that. *James* 4. 13—15. chap. 1. 10.

Pass the time of your sojourning here in fear. *1 Pet.* 1. 17.

I beseech you, as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts. *1 Pet.* 2. 11. *1 Chron.* 29. 15.

Knowing that shortly I must put off this my tabernacle; even as our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me. *2 Pet.* 1. 14.

Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord, from henceforth: yea, faith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them. *Rev.* 14. 13.

Blessed are those servants, whom the Lord when he cometh shall find watching. *Luke* 12. 37, 38.

C H A P. XXXIII.

Of the Resurrection of the Dead.

SO man lieth down, and riseth not: till the heavens be no more, they shall not awake. *Job* 14. 12.

I know that my redeemer liveth, &c. and though after my skin, worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God; whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another. *Job* 19. 25—27. *Psal.* 49. 15.

I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with thy likeness. *Psal.* 17. 15.

He will swallow up death in victory, &c. *Isa.* 25. 7, 8.

Thy dead men shall live; together with my dead body shall they arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust; for thy dew is as the dew of herbs;

herbs; and the earth shall cast out the dead. *Isa.* 26. 19.

And many that sleep in the dust of the earth, shall awake: some to everlasting life, and some to shame, &c. Thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days. *Dan.* 12. 2, 13.

I will ransom them from the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death: O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy destruction. *Hosea* 13. 14.

But as touching the resurrection from the dead, &c. I am the God of Abraham, &c. God is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living. *Matt.* 22. 31, 32. *Luke* 20. 35, 37, 38.

Many bodies of saints which slept, arose at the death of Christ. *Matt.* 27. 52.

Thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just. *Luke* 14. 14.

The hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice, and shall come forth: they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life, &c. *John* 5. 28, 29.

—I should lose nothing; but should raise it up again at the last day, &c. and I will raise him up at the last day. *John* 6. 39, 40, 44, 54.

I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day: Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in me, &c. *John* 11. 24—26.

Because I live, ye shall live also. *John* 14. 19.

They taught the people; and preached, through Jesus, the resurrection from the dead. *Acts* 4. 2.

And when they heard of the resurrection from the dead, some mocked. *Acts* 17. 32.

Of the hope and resurrection of the dead I am called in question, &c. The Sadducees say, There is no resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit; but the Pharisees confess both. *Acts* 23. 6, 8. chap. 24. 21.

They themselves also allow that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust. *Acts* 24. 15.

Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God should raise the dead? *Acts* 26. 8.

God who quickeneth the dead, &c. *Rom.* 4. 17.

The earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God, &c. We ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption; to wit, the redemption of our body. *Rom.* 8. 19, 23.

And God hath both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us by his own power. *1 Cor.* 6. 14.

The resurrection of the dead, proved at large;

and with what bodies; and the manner of the resurrection. *1 Cor.* 15. 12—56.

That we should not trust in ourselves, but in God, which raiseth the dead. *2 Cor.* 1. 9.

He which raised up the Lord Jesus, shall raise up us also by Jesus; and shall present us with you. *2 Cor.* 4. 14.

The holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption. *Ephes.* 4. 30.

We look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ; who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself. *Phil.* 3. 20, 21.

He is the head of the body, the church; who is the beginning, the first-born from the dead, &c. *Col.* 1. 18.

When Christ, who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory. *Col.* 3. 4.

I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope: for if we believe that Jesus died, and rose again; even so them also which sleep in Jesus, will God bring with him. For this we say unto you, by the word of the Lord, That we which are alive, and remain unto the coming of the Lord, shall not prevent them which are asleep: for the Lord himself shall descend, &c. and the dead in Christ shall rise first: then we which are alive and remain, shall be caught up together with them, &c. *1 Thess.* 4. 13—17.

Hymeneus and Philetus, who, concerning the truth, have erred, saying, That the resurrection is past already; and overthrow the faith of some. *2 Tim.* 2. 17, 18.

Not laying again the foundation, &c. of the resurrection of the dead. *Heb.* 6. 1, 2.

Others were tortured, not accepting deliverance, that they might obtain a better resurrection. *Heb.* 11. 35.

Thy wrath is come; and the time of the dead, that they should be judged. *Rev.* 11. 18.

I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, &c. and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years: but the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection: blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection; on such the second death hath no power, &c. And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God, &c. And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell (or the grave) delivered up the dead which were in them. *Rev.* 20. 4—6, 12, 13.

C H A P. XXXIV.

Of Christ's second Coming to the Judgment; and rendering unto every Man according to his Deeds done in the Body, whether good or bad.

IF thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. *Gen. 4. 7.*

Shall not the judge of all the earth do right? *Gen. 18. 25.*

The wicked is reserved to the day of destruction: they shall be brought forth to the day of wrath. *Job 21. 30.*

I know that my redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth. *Job 19. 25.*

The ungodly shall not stand in judgment; nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous. *Psalms 1. 5.*

The wicked shall be turned into hell, and all the nations that forget God. *Psalms 9. 17.*

God is Judge himself. *Psalms 50. 6.*

Verily, there is a reward for the righteous; verily, he is a God that judgeth in the earth. *Psalms 58. 11.*

He cometh to judge the earth: and he shall judge the world with righteousness, and the people with his truth. *Psalms 96. 13. and 98. 9.*

Shall not he render to every man according to his works? *Prov. 24. 12.*

Rejoice, O young man in thy youth, &c. and walk in the ways of thine heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these things God will bring thee into judgment. *Eccles. 11. 9.*

For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil. *Eccles. 12. 14. chap. 3. 17.*

Thine eyes are open upon all the ways of the sons of men; to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings. *Jer. 32. 19. chap. 17. 10. Ezek. 18. chap. 33. 8, &c.*

Agree with thine adversary, &c. lest at any time thine adversary deliver thee to the judge, &c. *Matt. 5. 25, 26.*

Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? &c. Then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity. *Matt. 7. 22, 23. Luke 13. 25—27.*

Whosoever shall not receive you, &c. it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Go-

morrah in the day of judgment, than for that city. *Matt. 10. 14, 15. chap. 11. 21—25. chap. 12. 41, 42.*

But I say unto you, that every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment. *Matt. 12. 36.*

So shall it be in the end of this world. The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather, &c. them which do iniquity; and shall cast them into a furnace of fire; there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth: then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun, &c. *Matt. 13. 40—43, 49, 50. Luke 3. 17.*

The Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father, with his angels: and then he shall reward every man according to his works. *Matt. 16. 27.*

Christ, by a similitude of the labourers in his vineyard, and the hiring of some early for a penny a day, and afterwards others later, who were to have what was right, as the hircr judged fit; shewed God's free grace, to give to those who came late as to the other who bargained; his justice in giving to them what they agreed for; but they murmured, expecting more: and then his grace to the others, saying, Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? *Matt. 20. 1—16.*

There was a man who had not on a wedding-garment; and the king saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither, not having a wedding-garment? and he was speechless. Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darkness; there shall be weeping, &c. *Matt. 22. 11—13. chap. 25. 30.*

As the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be, &c. And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven; and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn: and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven, with power and great glory: and he shall send his angels, with a great sound of a trumpet; and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, &c. But of that day and hour knoweth no man; no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only: but as the days of Noah were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be; for

as in the days that were before the flood, they were eating and drinking, &c. Watch therefore, &c. be ye therefore ready also; for in such an hour as ye think not, the Son of man cometh, &c. *Matt. 24. 27, 30, 31, 36—39, 42, &c. Luke 12. 35, 36. chap. 17. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 14.*

When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory; and before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats: and he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left hand. Then shall the king say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: for I was an hungred, &c. Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand; Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels: for I was an hungred, &c. and these shall go away into everlasting punishment; but the righteous into life eternal. *Matt. 25. 31—33, 35, 41, 42, 46. Luke 3. 17.*

Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven. *Matt. 26. 64.*

Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me, and of my words, in this adulterous and sinful generation; of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father, with the holy angels. *Mark 8. 38.*

The Father judgeth no man; but hath committed all judgment unto the Son, that all men should honour the Son, &c. and hath given him authority to execute judgment also, because he is the Son of man, &c. As I hear, I judge; and my judgment is just, because I seek not mine own will, &c. *John 5. 22, 23, 27, 30.*

He that rejecteth me, &c. hath one that judgeth him: the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day. *John 12. 48.*

I will come again and receive you. *John 14. 3.*

Ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, &c. *John 16. 22.*

The same Jesus, which is taken from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven. *Acts 1. 11.*

He commanded us to preach unto the people; and to testify, that it is he which was ordained of God to be the judge of quick and dead. *Acts 10. 42.*

He hath appointed a day, in the which he will judge the world in righteousness, by that man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath given

assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead. *Acts 17. 31.*

And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and judgment to come, Felix trembled. *Acts 24. 25.*

Thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest, &c. that thou shalt escape the judgment of God? or despisest, &c. After thy hardness, and impenitent heart, treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath; and revelation of the righteous judgment of God, who will render to every man according to his deeds: to them, who by patient continuance in well-doing, &c. eternal life; but unto them that are contentious, &c. indignation and wrath, &c. upon every soul of man that doth evil; &c. but glory, honour and peace, to every man that worketh good, &c. For there is no respect of persons with God: &c. in the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ, according to my gospel. *Rom. 2. 3, 5—11, 16.*

Is God unrighteous? &c. God forbid! for then, how shall God judge the world? *Rom. 3. 5, 6.*

Why dost thou judge thy brother? &c. we shall all stand before the judgment-seat of Christ: for it is written, As I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God. So then, every one of us shall give account of himself to God. *Rom. 14. 10—12. Isa. 45. 23.*

If any man build on this foundation gold, silver, &c. every man's work shall be made manifest, for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work, of what sort it is, &c. *1 Cor. 3. 12—15.*

He that judgeth me, is the Lord; therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come; who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, &c. *1 Cor. 4. 4, 5. Eph. 5. 12—14.*

Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? &c. know ye not that we shall judge angels? *1 Cor. 6. 2, 3.*

We must all appear before the judgment-seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad: knowing, therefore, the terror of the Lord, we persuade men. *2 Cor. 5. 10, 11. 1 Cor. 3. 8.*

When Christ, who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory. *Col. 3. 4.*

To the end he may establish your hearts unblameable in holiness, before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, with all his saints. *1 Thess. 3. 13.*

The Lord himself shall descend from heaven—
with

with a shout; with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God. *1 Thes. 4. 16, 17.*

For yourselves know perfectly, that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night: for when they shall say, Peace and safety, then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape, &c. I pray God your whole spirit, and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord. *2 Thes. 5. 2, 3, 23.*

It is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you: and to you who are troubled, rest with us; when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven, with his mighty angels, in flaming fire, taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus; who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power. *2 Thes. 1. 6—9.*

We beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye be not soon shaken in mind, or troubled, &c. as that the day of Christ is at hand, let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling-away first; and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition. *2 Thes. 2. 1—3.*

Until the illustrious appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ. *1 Tim. 6. 14.*

The Lord Jesus, who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing, and his kingdom, &c. a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day; and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing. *2 Tim. 4. 1, 8.*

Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God, and our Saviour Jesus Christ. *Titus 2. 13. 2 Tim. 1. 10.*

Not laying again the foundation, &c. of eternal judgment. *Heb. 6. 1, 2.*

It is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment. So Christ, &c. unto them that look for him, shall he appear the second time, without sin unto salvation. *Heb. 9. 27, 28.*

A certain fearful looking-for of judgment, and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversary, &c. It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God. *Heb. 10. 27, 31.*

Ye are come unto mount Zion, &c. and to God the judge of all, &c. *Heb. 12. 22, 23.*

Be patient therefore, brethren, until the coming of the Lord, &c. for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh. *James 5. 7, 8.*

That the trial of your faith, &c. might be found unto praise, and honour, and glory, at the appear-

ing of Jesus Christ, &c. The Father, who, without respect of persons, judgeth according unto every man's works. *1 Peter 1. 7, 13, 17. Psalm 62. 12.*

Who shall give account to him that is ready to judge the quick and the dead, &c. The end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer, &c. The time is come that judgment must begin at the house of God: and if it begin first at us, what shall the end be of them that obey not the gospel of God? And if the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and the finner appear? *1 Peter 4. 5, 7, 17, 18.*

When the chief shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory. *1 Peter 5. 4.*

If God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down, &c. to be reserved unto judgment, &c. The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptation, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment, to be punished. *2 Peter 2. 4, 9.*

There shall come in the last day, scoffers, walking after their own lusts, and saying, Where is the promise of his coming? For since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning, &c. The heavens and the earth, which are now by the same word, are kept in store, reserved unto fire, against the day of judgment, and perdition of ungodly men, &c. One day is with the Lord as a thousand years; and a thousand years as one day, &c. But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, &c. Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be &c.? Looking for and hastening unto the coming of the day of God. *2 Peter 3. 3, 4, 7, 8, 10—12. Psalm 102. 25, 26.*

Abide in him; that when he shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his coming. *1 John 2. 28.*

That we may have boldness in the day of judgment; because as he is, so are we. *1 John 4. 17.*

The angels, which kept not their first estate, he hath reserved in everlasting chains, under darkness, unto the judgment of the great day, &c. Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints, to execute judgment upon all, &c. *Jude 6, 14, 15.*

Behold, he cometh with clouds, and every eye shall see him; and they also which pierced him, &c. *Rev. 1. 7.*

I will give to every one of you according to your works. *Rev. 2. 23.*

And the heaven departed as a scroll, &c. And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich

rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, &c. hid themselves in the dens, and in the rocks of the mountains, and said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb; for the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand? *Rev. 6. 14-17. Mark 13. 31.*

The nations were angry; and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead that they should be judged; and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets. *Rev. 11. 18. chap. 14. 7.*

I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it; from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away, &c. and I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened, &c.

and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works. *Rev. 20. 11, 12, 15.*

Behold, I come quickly, and my reward is with me; to give every man according as his work shall be, &c. and the Spirit and the Bride say, Come, &c. He which testified these things, saith, Surely, I come quickly: Amen. Even so, come Lord Jesus! *Rev. 22. 12, 17, 20.*

We are sure that the judgment of God is according to truth, against them which commit such things. *Rom. 2. 2.*

Be not deceived, God is not mocked; for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap: for he that soweth to his flesh, shall of the flesh reap corruption, &c. *Gal. 6. 7, 8.*

C H A P. XXXV.

Of the Glory prepared and reserved for Believers, at the Appearing of the Lord Jesus Christ.

MEN have not heard nor perceived by the ear, &c. what he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him. *Isa. 64. 4. 1 Cor. 2. 9, 10.*

Verily there is a reward for the righteous. *Psal. 58. 11.*

If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable. *1 Cor. 15. 19. 1 Tim. 4. 8.*

Though after my skin, worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh (or, out of my flesh) shall I see God: whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another. *Job 19. 26, 27.*

In thy presence is fulness of joy; at thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore. *Psal. 16. 11. and 17. 15.*

Death shall feed on them, and the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning. *Psal. 49. 14.*

Many of them who sleep in the dust of the earth, shall awake: some to everlasting life, some to shame, &c. and they that be wise (or, teachers) shall shine as the brightness of the firmament: and they shall turn many to righteousness, as the stars, for ever and ever. *Dan. 12. 2, 3.*

Blessed are the pure in heart; for they shall see God. *Matt. 5. 8.*

Lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven: where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal. *Matt. 6. 20.*

Many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, &c. in the kingdom of heaven. *Matt. 8. 11. Luke 16. 22, 25.*

Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun, in the kingdom of their Father. *Matt. 13. 43.*

Jesus was transfigured before them; and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light. *Matt. 17. 2, 3.*

In the resurrection, they neither marry nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels of God in heaven. *Matt. 22. 30.*

Then shall the King say, &c. Inherit the kingdom prepared for you, &c. The righteous into life eternal. *Matt. 25. 34, 46.*

Fear not, little flock, for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom. *Luke 12. 32. James 2. 5.*

Thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just. *Luke 14. 14.*

—And the resurrection, &c. Neither can they die any more; for they are equal unto the angels, and are the children of God. *Luke 20. 36. John 5. 29. Isa. 26. 8.*

Lift up your heads, for your redemption draweth nigh. *Luke 21. 28.*

I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed to me; that ye may eat and drink at my table, in my kingdom, and sit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. *Luke 22. 29, 30.*

To day shalt thou be with me in paradise. *Luke 23. 43.*

I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish. *John 10. 28. Rom. 2. 7.*

Whither I go, thou canst not follow me now; but thou shalt follow me afterwards. *John 13. 36.*

In my Father's house are many mansions; if it were not so, I would have told you: I go to prepare a place for you, &c. I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also. *John 14. 2, 3, 19. chap. 12. 26.*

I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice: and your joy no man taketh from you. *John 16. 22.*

The glory which thou gavest me, I have given them, &c. Father, I will that they also whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me. *John 17. 22, 24.*

Glory, honour, and peace, to every man that worketh good. *Rom. 2. 7, 10.*

We stand and rejoice in the hope of the glory of God. *Rom. 5. 2.*

—The end, everlasting life: for the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life, thro' Jesus Christ our Lord. *Rom. 6. 22, 23. Gal. 6. 8. 2 Tim. 1. 10.*

—Heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together: for I reckon that the sufferings of this present time, are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us. For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God, &c. We ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, the redemption of our body, &c. Whom he justified, them he also glorified. *Rom. 8. 17—19, 23, 30. Heb. 1. 14. chap. 2. 10.*

They do it to obtain a corruptible crown: but we, an incorruptible. *1 Cor. 9. 25.*

We know in part, and we prophesy in part: but when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away, &c. Now we see through a glass, darkly; but then, face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know, even as also I am known. *1 Cor. 13. 9, 10, 12.*

As we have borne the image of the earthly, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly, &c. The dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed: for this corruptible must put on incorruption; and this mortal must put on immortality, &c. *1 Cor. 15. 49, 52—56. 2 Cor. 5. 4.*

Our light affliction, which is but for a moment,

worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory, &c. The things which are not seen, are eternal. *2 Cor. 4. 17, 18. Matt. 5. 11, 12.*

We have a building of God; an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens. *2 Cor. 5. 1.*

Jesus Christ, who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body. *Phil. 3. 20, 21.*

For the hope which is laid up for you in heaven. *Col. 1. 5.*

When Christ, who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory. *Col. 3. 4.*

Then we which are alive and remain, shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air; and so shall we ever be with the Lord. Wherefore comfort one another with these words. *1 Thess. 4. 17, 18.*

To you who are troubled, rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed, &c. when he shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be admired in all them that believe. *2 Thess. 1. 7, 10.*

He called you by our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of the Lord Jesus Christ. *2 Thess. 2. 14.*

That they may obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus, with eternal glory. *2 Tim. 2. 10.*

There is laid up for me a crown of righteousness; which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing. *2 Tim. 4. 8.*

There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God. *Heb. 4. 9.*

Ye took joyfully the spoiling of your goods; knowing in yourselves, that ye have in heaven a better, and an enduring substance: cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward. *Heb. 10. 34, 35. Prov. 8. 21.*

Abraham looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God, &c. They desire a better country, that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their God; for he hath prepared for them a city, &c. Others were tortured, not accepting deliverance, that they might obtain a better resurrection. *Heb. 11. 10, 16, 35. chap. 13. 14.*

Ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem; and to an innumerable company of angels; to the general assembly, &c. and to God, the judge of all; and to the spirits of just men made perfect; and to Jesus, the mediator of the new covenant. *Heb. 12. 22—24.*

Blessed

Blessed be God, &c. which hath begotten us again unto a lively hope, &c. to an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you, &c. The sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow, &c. Hope to the end for the grace that is to be brought unto you, at the revelation of Jesus Christ. *1 Pet. 1. 3, 4, 11, 13. chap. 5. 10.*

Ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing. *1 Pet. 3. 9.*

When the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory, which fadeth not away, &c. The God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory, by Christ Jesus, &c. *1 Pet. 5. 4, 10.*

We, according to his promise, look for new heavens, and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness. *2 Pet. 3. 13.*

He that doeth the will of God, abideth for ever. *1 John 2. 17.*

We know that when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is. *1 John 3. 2.*

They shall walk with me in white, &c. clothed in white raiment, &c. will I make a pillar in the temple of my God: and he shall go no more out, &c. will I grant to sit with me, in my throne; even as I also overcame, and am set down

with my Father. *Rev. 3. 4, 5, 12, 21. chap. 2. 26—28.*

I beheld, and lo, a great multitude, &c. stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands, &c. These are they which came out of great tribulation; and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb: therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple; and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them. They shall hunger no more, nor thirst no more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat; for the Lamb, which is in the midst of the throne, shall feed them, &c. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes. *Rev. 7. 9, 13—18. Isa. 25. 8.*

The souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and which had not worshipped the beast, &c. nor received his mark upon their foreheads. *Rev. 20. 4.*

The New Jerusalem's glory described at large, &c. Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men; and he will dwell with them, &c. and wipe away all tears from their eyes. And there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain; for the former things are passed away. *Rev. 21. 1—5. chap. 22. 1—6. 2 Pet. 3. 13.*

C H A P. XXXVI.

Of Knowledge and Understanding in divine Things, and of the Want thereof: Ignorance about such Things, and the Evil thereof.

WHEN Abimelech had taken Sarah, Abraham's wife, though in the integrity of his heart, not knowing her to be Abraham's wife, because he had said, she was his sister; yet God said unto him, Behold thou art but a dead man for the woman which thou hast taken, for she is a man's wife. *Gen. 20. 2—10.*

Pharaoh said, Who is the Lord, that I should obey him? *Exod. 5. 2.*

And the Egyptians shall know that I am the Lord, when I stretch forth my hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel from among them. *Exod. 7. 5. Ezek. 6. 7, 10, 13. Exod. 14. 4, 8.*

—According to thy word, that thou mayest know that there is none like unto the Lord our God. *Exod. 8. 10.*

I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants, that I might shew these my signs, &c.

that ye may know how that I am the Lord. *Exod. 10. 1, 2. Deut. 4. 35. Exod. 6. 7.*

Jethro said (when Moses had told him what God had done) Now I know that the Lord is greater than all gods; for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly, he was above them. *Exod. 18. 11. 2 Kings 5. 15.*

Under the law they were to offer sacrifices for sins of ignorance, whether of a person, or of the congregation. *Lev. 4. 2—4, 13—15. chap. 5. 1—6, 17—19. Numb. 15. 24—26.*

Ye have seen all that the Lord did, &c. Yet the Lord hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day. *Deut. 29. 2, 4.*

They sacrificed to devils, not to God: to gods whom they knew not; to new gods. *Deut. 32. 17.*

There arose another generation after them, which

which knew not the Lord, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel. *Judges 2. 10.*

Samson said unto his father, Get her for me, for she pleaseth me well: but his father and his mother knew not that it was of the Lord, that he sought an occasion against the Philistines. *Judges 14. 3, 4.*

The sons of Eli were sons of Belial; they knew not the Lord. *1 Sam. 2. 12.*

Now Samuel did not yet know the Lord, neither was the word of the Lord yet revealed unto him. *1 Sam. 3. 7.*

That all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel, &c. and that the Lord saveth not with sword and spear, &c. *1 Sam. 17. 46, 47.*

Elijah prays that God will (by an extraordinary means) let it be known this day, that thou art God in Israel, &c. That this people may know that thou art the Lord God. *1 Kings 18. 36—38.*

Because the Syrians have said, The Lord is God of the hills, but he is not God of the valleys: therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand; and ye shall know that I am the Lord. *1 Kings 20. 28.*

Solomon asked wisdom and knowledge; and God gave it; and riches also. *2 Chron. 1. 9—12.*

Nevertheless, they shall be his servants: that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries. *2 Chron. 12. 8.*

God left Hezekiah, to try him; that he might know all that was in his heart. *2 Chron. 32. 31.*

Canst thou by searching find out God? Canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection? &c. *Job 11. 7, 8, 12. chap. 37. 5. Eccl. 11. 5.*

I have understanding as well as you; I am not inferior to you. *Job 12. 3. chap. 13. 2.*

Lo, these are parts of his ways: but how little a portion is heard of him! *Job 26. 14.*

There is a spirit in man, and the inspiration of the Almighty giveth him understanding: great men are not always wise, neither do the aged understand judgment. *Job 32. 8, 9. chap. 38. 36.*

I uttered that I understood not, things too wonderful for me, which I knew not: I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear, but now mine eye seeth thee: wherefore I abhor myself, &c. *Job 42. 3, 5, 6.*

They that know thy name will put their trust in thee, &c. The Lord is known by the judgment which he executeth. *Psalms 9. 10, 16.*

Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge, who eat up my people &c.? *Psalms 14. 4. and 53. 4.*

The heavens declare the glory of God, and the

firmament sheweth his handy work: day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge, &c. The testimony of the Lord is sure, making wise the simple, &c. The commandments of the Lord are pure, enlightening the eyes. *Psalms 19. 1—4, 7, 8.*

Be still, and know that I am God: I will be exalted among the heathen. *Psalms 46. 10.*

Consume them that they may not be; and let them know that God ruleth in Jacob, unto the ends of the earth. Selah. *Psalms 59. 13. and 99. 8.*

When I thought to know this, it was too painful for me, until I went into the sanctuary of God: then understood I their end, &c. So foolish was I, and ignorant: I was as a beast before thee. *Psalms 73. 16, 17, 22.*

Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have not known thee. *Psalms 79. 6.*

They know not, neither will they understand: they walk on in darkness. *Psalms 82. 5.*

Let them be confounded, &c. that men may know that thou, whose name alone is Jehovah, art the most High over all the earth. *Psalms 83. 17, 18.*

Understand, ye brutish among the people, and ye fools, when will ye be wise? He that planteth the ear, shall he not hear? *Psalms 94. 7—11.*

It is a people that do err in their hearts, and they have not known my ways. *Psalms 95. 10.*

Who is wise, and will observe these things, even he shall understand the loving-kindness of the Lord. *Psalms 107. 43.*

For I know that the Lord is great; and that our Lord is above all gods. *Psalms 135. 5.*

Cause me to know the way wherein I should walk; for I lift up my soul unto thee. *Psalms 143. 8. and 146. 8.*

He shewed his word unto Jacob, &c. He hath not dealt so with any nation; and as for his judgments, they have not known them. *Psalms 147. 19, 20.*

A wise man will hear, and will increase learning; and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels, &c. How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity &c.? and fools hate knowledge &c.? They shall call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me: for that they hated knowledge, and did not choose the fear of the Lord. *Proverbs 1. 5, 22, 28, 29.*

Apply thine heart to understanding: yea, if thou criest after knowledge, and liftest up thy voice for understanding; if thou seek her as silver, &c. Then shalt thou understand the fear of the Lord, and find the knowledge of God: for the Lord

Lord giveth wisdom, &c. understanding shall keep thee. *Prov.* 2. 2—6, 10, 11. chap. 4. 7.

Happy is the man that findeth wisdom, and the man that getteth understanding: for the merchandise of it is better than the merchandise of silver. *Prov.* 3. 13, 14. chap. 8. 5, 6, 11. chap. 16. 16. *Job* 28. 12, 15, &c.

I beheld, &c. a young man void of understanding, passing through the street, &c. *Prov.* 7. 7, &c.

The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of the Holy is understanding. *Prov.* 9. 10.

Wise men lay up knowledge. *Prov.* 10. 14.

The wisdom of the prudent is to understand his way. *Prov.* 14. 8.

Evil men understand not judgment; but they that seek the Lord, understand all things. *Prov.* 28. 5.

Surely, I am more brutish than any man; and have not the understanding of a man. *Prov.* 30. 2.

Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth, where thou feedest, &c. If thou know not, O thou fairest, &c. go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock. *Cant.* 1. 7, 8.

The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib: but Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider. *Isa.* 1. 3.

Therefore my people are gone into captivity, because they have no knowledge. *Isa.* 5. 13.

Hear ye indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not: make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; lest they see, &c. and understand. *Isa.* 6. 9, 10. *Matt.* 13. 13, 14.

The earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea. *Isa.* 11. 9. *Hab.* 2. 14.

The Egyptians shall know the Lord in that day, and shall do sacrifice, &c. *Isa.* 19. 21.

It is a people of no understanding; therefore he that made them, will not have mercy on them. *Isa.* 27. 11.

The Lord hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep; and hath closed your eyes, &c. and the vision of all is become unto you as the words of a book that is sealed, &c. therefore, &c. the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid, &c. In that day shall the eyes of the blind see out of obscurity, &c. They also that erred in spirit, shall come to understanding, &c. *Isa.* 29. 10—14, 18, 24.

Save us from his hand; that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art the Lord, even thou only. *Isa.* 37. 20.

Have ye not known &c. it is he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth. *Isa.* 40. 21, 22.

That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the Lord hath done this. *Isa.* 41. 20.

I will bring the blind by a way they know not; I will lead them in paths they have not known. *Isa.* 42. 16.

They have not known, nor understood; for he hath shut their eyes, that they cannot see; and their hearts, and they cannot understand. And none considereth in his heart; neither is there knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burnt part of it, &c. *Isa.* 44. 18, 19.

Nations that knew not thee, shall run unto thee, because of the Lord thy God. *Isa.* 55. 5.

They that handle the law, knew me not. *Jer.* 2. 8.

I will give you pastors according to mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding. *Jer.* 3. 15.

My people are foolish, they have not known me; they are fottish children, and they have no understanding: they are wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge. *Jer.* 4. 22. chap. 8. 7. chap. 9. 3, 6. chap. 5. 21. *Hosea* 5. 4.

Let him that glorieth, glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me; that I am the Lord; who exercise loving-kindness, judgment, and righteousness in the earth. *Jer.* 9. 24.

I will give them an heart to know me, that I am the Lord. *Jer.* 24. 7. *Hosea* 2. 20.

And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord; for they shall all know me, from the least of them, unto the greatest of them. *Jer.* 31. 34.

All the remnant, &c. shall know, whose words shall stand, mine or theirs. *Jer.* 44. 28. *Ezek.* 6. 10.

I will set my glory among the heathen: so the house of Israel shall know that I am the Lord their God, from that day, and forward, &c. And when I have brought them again, &c. then shall they know that I am the Lord their God, which caused them to be led into captivity. *Ezek.* 39. 21, 22, 27, 28. chap. 38. 23. *Jer.* 16. 21.

To the intent that the living may know that the most High ruleth, &c. they shall make thee eat grass as oxen, &c. till thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men. *Dan.* 4. 17, 25, 32.

But the people that do know their God, shall be strong, and do exploits; and they that understand among the people, shall instruct many, &c. and some

some of them of understanding shall fall. *Dan. 11. 32, 33, 35.*

Many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased, &c. And none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand. *Dan. 12. 4, 10.*

For she did not know that I gave her corn, and wine, and oil, &c. *Hosea 2. 8.*

The Lord hath a controversy with the inhabitants of the Lord; because there is no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land, &c. My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest unto me. *Hosea 4. 1, 6.*

Then shall we know, if we follow on to know the Lord, &c. For I desire, &c. the knowledge of God more than burnt-offerings. *Hosea 4. 3, 6.*

I taught Ephraim also to go, &c. but they knew not that I healed them. *Hosea 11. 3.*

Who is wise? and he shall understand these things: prudent? and he shall know them. *Hosea 14. 9.*

The poor of the flock that waited on me, knew that it was the word of the Lord. *Zech. 11. 11.*

The priest's lips should keep knowledge. *Mal. 2. 7.*

The light of the body is the eye, &c. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness! *Matt. 6. 22, 23.*

No man knoweth the Father, save the Son; and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him. *Matt. 11. 27.*

If ye had known what this meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice; ye would not have condemned, &c. *Matt. 12. 7.*

Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven; but to them it is not given, &c. therefore speak I to them in parables, &c. When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and understandeth it not; then cometh the wicked one, &c. *Matt. 13. 11, 13, 16, 19, 35. Mark 4. 11, 12, 15, 34.*

If the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch, &c. Are ye also yet without understanding? *Matt. 15. 14, 16.*

Ye do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God. *Matt. 22. 29.*

The Gadarens (through ignorance of Christ) besought him to depart from them. *Luke 8. 37.*

Peter said, &c. Let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias; not knowing what he said. *Luke 9. 33.*

I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise

and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes; even so, Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight, &c. No man knoweth who the Son is, &c. who the Father is, but the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal him, &c. Blessed are the eyes which see the things that ye see. *Luke 10. 21—23.*

Wo unto you, lawyers; for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entered not in yourselves, and them that were entering in, ye hindered (or, forbid). *Luke 11. 52.*

That servant which knew his Lord's will, and prepared not himself, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes: but he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. *Luke 12. 47, 48.*

Jesus took unto him the twelve, and said unto them, &c. And they understood none of these things, and this saying was hid from them; neither knew they, &c. *Luke 18. 31, 34. John 12. 16. chap. 13. 7. chap. 20. 9.*

He beheld the city, and wept over it, saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes. *Luke 19. 41, 42.*

Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures. *Luke 24. 45.*

He was in the world, and the world was made by him; and the world knew him not. *John 1. 10, 26.*

Ye must be born again, &c. Nicodemus answered and said unto him, How can these things be? Jesus answered and said, Art thou a master in Israel, and knowest not these things? If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not; how shall ye believe, if I tell you heavenly? *John 3. 7, 9, 10, 12.*

If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water, &c. Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship. *John 4. 10, 22.*

The Jews therefore strove among themselves, saying, How can this man give us his flesh to eat? *John 6. 52.*

If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, &c. *John 7. 17.*

I am the light of the world: he that followeth me, shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life, &c. ye neither know me nor my Father: if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also, &c. When ye have lift up the Son

Son of man, then shall ye know that I am he, &c. If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed; and ye shall know the truth, &c. Why do ye not understand my speech? even because ye cannot hear my word. *John* 8. 12, 19, 28, 32, 43. chap. 14. 7, 9.

We know that God spake unto Moses: as for this fellow, we know not from whence he is, &c. Jesus said, For judgment I am come into this world, that they which see not, might see; and that they which see, might be made blind, &c. If ye were blind, ye should have no sin, &c. *John* 9. 29, 39, 41.

He that walketh in darkness, knoweth not whither he goeth. *John* 12. 35.

If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them. *John* 13. 17.

All these things will they do unto you for my name's sake, because they know not him that sent me. *John* 15. 21, 22. chap. 16. 2, 3.

And this is life eternal, that they may know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ whom thou hast sent, &c. They have known surely that I came out from thee, &c. The world hath not known thee; but I have known thee, and these have known that thou hast sent me. *John* 17. 3, 7, 8, 25.

As yet they knew not the scripture, that he must rise again from the dead. *John* 20. 9. chap. 12. 16.

It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power. *Acts* 1. 7.

Ye denied the holy One, &c. and killed the Prince of life; and now, brethren, I wot that through ignorance ye did it; as did also your rulers. *Acts* 3. 14, 15, 17.

When they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them that they had been with Jesus. *Acts* 4. 13.

They that dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers: because they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets, which are read every sabbath-day; they have fulfilled them in condemning him. *Acts* 13. 27.

I found an altar with this inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD: whom, therefore, ye ignorantly worship, I declare unto you, &c. We ought not to think that the godhead is like unto gold, &c. And the times of this ignorance God winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to repent. *Acts* 17. 23, 29, 30.

I verily thought with myself, that I ought to do

many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth. *Acts* 26. 9.

That which may be known of God, is manifest, &c. For the invisible things of him, from the creation of the world, are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and godhead; so that they are without excuse: because that when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, &c. Even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge; God gave them over to a reprobate mind. *Rom.* 1. 19—21, 28. *Psalms* 19. 1, &c.

Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness, and forbearance, and long-suffering, not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance &c.? Thou art called a Jew, &c. and knowest his will, &c. *Rom.* 2. 4, 17, 18.

The way of peace have they not known, &c. By the law is the knowledge of sin. *Rom.* 3. 17, 20. chap. 7. 7.

We glory also in tribulations; knowing that tribulation worketh patience, &c. *Rom.* 5. 3, 4.

They have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge: for they, being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted, &c. *Rom.* 10. 2, 3.

I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery (lest ye should be wise in your own conceits) that blindness in part is happened to Israel, &c. O the depth of the riches, both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out! For who hath known the mind of the Lord, or who hath been his counsellor? *Rom.* 11. 25, 33, 34.

That ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect will of God. *Rom.* 12. 2.

I myself also am persuaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge; able also to admonish one another. *Rom.* 15. 14.

The mystery which was kept secret since the world began, but now is made manifest: and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations. *Rom.* 16. 25, 26.

In every thing ye are enriched by him, in all utterance, and in all knowledge, &c. The world by wisdom knew not God, &c. *1 Cor.* 1. 5, 21.

I determined not to know any thing among you, save Jesus Christ, and him crucified, &c. We speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, &c. which none of the princes of this world knew; for had they known it, they would not have crucified the Lord of

of glory, &c. God hath revealed them unto us by his spirit, &c. The things of God knoweth no man; but the spirit of God. Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the spirit which is of God, that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God, &c. The natural man receiveth not the things of the spirit of God, for they are foolishness unto him; neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned, &c. Who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he may instruct him? but we have the mind of Christ. *1 Cor. 2. 2, 7, 8, 10—12, 14, 16. Psalm 92. 5, 6.*

If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise. *1 Cor. 3. 18.*

Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world &c.? Know ye not that your bodies &c.? *1 Cor. 6. 2, 3, 15.*

We know that we all have knowledge: knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth; and if any man think he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know, &c. We know that an idol is nothing, &c. Howbeit, there is not in every man that knowledge. *1 Cor. 8. 1, 2, 4, 7.*

I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud. *1 Cor. 10. 1, 2.*

To another, the word of knowledge by the same spirit. *1 Cor. 12. 8.*

Though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge, &c. and have no charity, I am nothing, &c. Whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away; for we know in part, &c. Now we see through a glass, darkly (or, in a riddle) but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know, even as also I am known. *1 Cor. 13. 2, 8—10, 12. Job 8, 9.*

If any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant. *1 Cor. 14. 38.*

Some have not the knowledge of God: I speak this to your shame. *1 Cor. 15. 34.*

Lest Satan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices. *2 Cor. 2. 11.*

But their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the same vail, untaken away, in the reading of the Old Testament, &c. When Moses is read, the vail is upon their heart. *2 Cor. 3. 14, 15.*

If our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost; in whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not; lest the light of the glorious gospel, &c. should shine in them,

&c. God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ. *2 Cor. 4. 3, 4, 6.*

We know that if our earthly house, &c. Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men, &c. Henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth know we him no more. *2 Cor. 5. 1, 11, 16.*

Therefore, as ye abound in every thing, in faith, in utterance, and knowledge. *2 Cor. 8. 7.*

Howbeit then, when ye knew not God, ye did service unto them, which by nature are no gods: but now, after that ye have known God, or rather, are known of God, how turn you &c.? *Gal. 4. 8, 9.*

Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, &c. That God, &c. may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him; the eyes of your understanding being enlightened, that ye may know what is the hope, &c. *Eph. 1. 9, 17—19.*

The mystery of Christ, which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as &c. that ye may be able to comprehend with all saints, what is the breadth, &c. and to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge. *Eph. 3. 4, 5, 18, 19.*

He gave some apostles, &c. Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, &c. Walk not as other Gentiles, &c. having the understanding darkened; being alienated from the life of God, through the ignorance that is in them; because of the blindness (or, hardness) of their heart. *Eph. 4. 11—13, 17, 18. 1 Thess. 4. 5.*

Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord, &c. understanding what the will of the Lord is. *Eph. 5. 10, 17.*

That your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge, and in all judgment, &c. *Phil. 1. 9.*

I count all things but loss, for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus, &c. That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, &c. *Phil. 3. 8, 10.*

Since the day ye heard of it, and knew the grace of God in truth. We desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will, in all wisdom and spiritual understanding, &c. increasing in the knowledge of God, &c. the saints, to whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles, which is Christ, &c. *Col. 1. 6, 9, 10, 26, 27.*

—Unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the acknowledgment of the mystery of God,

God, and of the Father, and of Christ; in whom (or, wherein) are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge. *Col. 2. 2, 3.*

The new man, which is renewed in knowledge, after the image of him that created him. *Col. 3. 10.*

Knowing, brethren beloved, your election of God: for our gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in power. *1 Thes. 1. 4, 5.*

I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep. *1 Thes. 4. 13.*

Taking vengeance on them that know not God. *2 Thes. 1. 8.*

Desiring to be teachers of the law, understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm: but we know that the law is good, if a man use it lawfully. &c. But I obtained mercy, because I did it ignorantly, in unbelief. *1 Tim. 1. 7, 8, 13.*

Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth. *1 Tim. 2. 4.*

If any man teach otherwise, &c. he is proud, knowing nothing; but doting about questions, and strifes of words. *1 Tim. 6. 3, 4.*

They profess that they know God, but in works they deny him. *Titus 1. 16.*

They do alway err in their hearts, and they have not known my ways. *Heb. 3. 10.*

Every high-priest taken from among men, &c. who can have compassion on the ignorant, &c. concerning whom we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered, seeing ye are dull of hearing, &c. *Heb. 5. 1, 2, 11, 12.*

If we sin wilfully, after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, &c. *Heb. 10. 26. 2 Pet. 2. 20, 21.*

If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, &c. *James 1. 5.*

Who is a wise man, and endued with knowledge among you? let him shew, out of a good conversation, his works, with meekness of wisdom. *James 3. 13.*

To him that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is sin. *James 4. 17.*

Not fashioning yourselves, according to the former lusts, in your ignorance. *1 Pet. 1. 14.*

With well-doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men. *1 Pet. 2. 15.*

Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus, our Lord, &c. Add, &c. to virtue, knowledge, &c. If these things be in you, and abound, they make you that

ye shall neither be barren, nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ: but he who lacketh these things is blind, &c. Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of private interpretation. *2 Pet. 1. 2, 3, 5, 8, 9, 20.*

But these, &c. speak evil of the things that they understand not, &c. If, after they have escaped the pollutions of the world, through the knowledge of the Lord, &c. it had been better for them not to have known, &c. *2 Pet. 2. 12, 20, 21. Jude 1.*

This they are willingly ignorant of, &c. be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day, &c. Paul, &c. in all his Epistles, &c. in which are some things hard to be understood; which they, that are unlearned and unstable, wrest, &c. seeing ye know, &c. Grow in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. *2 Pet. 3. 5, 8, 15—18.*

Hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments. He that faith, I know him, and &c. I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him, &c. ye know all things, &c. as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, &c. *1 John 2. 3, 4, 13, 20, 21, 27, 29.*

Therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not, &c. Whosoever sinneth, hath not seen him, neither known him: we know that we have passed from death to life, &c. Hereby we know that we are of the truth, &c. *1 John 3. 1, 6, 14, 19. chap. 5. 2.*

Hereby know ye the spirit of God, &c. he that knoweth God, heareth us, &c. Hereby know we the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error, &c. Every one that loveth, is born of God, and knoweth God; he that loveth not, knoweth not God: we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. *1 John 4. 2, 6—8, 16.*

That ye may know that ye have eternal life, &c. We know that whosoever is born of God, sinneth not, &c. We know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness; and we know that the Son of God is come, &c. *1 John 5. 13, 18—20.*

These speak evil of those things which they know not. *Jude 10.*

All the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts. *Rev. 2. 23.*

And knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked. *Rev. 3. 17.*

C H A P. XXXVII.

Of this present World; its Riches, Honours, and Pleasures: The Use of them; the Snares and Temptations in them: Our Duty in Relation to them.

WHILE the earth remaineth, seed-time and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night, shall not cease. *Gen. 8. 22.*

And Abraham was very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold, &c. Lot also went with Abraham, &c. their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together. *Gen. 13. 2, 5, 6. Job 1. 3. Gen. 26. 12—14.*

If God will be with me, and keep me in this way that I go, and give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on, &c. then shall the Lord be my God. *Gen. 28. 20, 21.*

When Rachel said, Give me children, &c. Jacob said, Am I in God's stead, who hath withheld &c.? *Gen. 30. 1, 2. chap. 33. 5.*

All the earth is mine, said the Lord to Moses. *Exod. 19. 5.*

God gave inventions to men, to do work of divers sorts. *Exod. 35. chap. 36. chap. 37, &c.*

Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, &c. nor any thing that is thy neighbour's. *Exod. 20. 17.*

Israel also wept, and said, Who shall give us flesh to eat &c.? and God was angry. *Numb. 11. 4, 10. 1 Cor. 10. 6, 10.*

Balaam, upon great rewards offered by Balak, went out, being desired to curse Israel. *Numb. 22.*

He fed thee with manna, &c. that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but, &c. thy raiment waxed not old, &c. The Lord thy God bringeth thee into a good land, &c. wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, &c. when thou hast eaten, and art full, then thou shalt bless the Lord thy God, for the good land which he hath given thee. Beware that thou forget not the Lord thy God, &c. lest when thou hast eaten, and art full, and hast built goodly houses, &c. then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget the Lord, &c. and thou say in thine heart, My power, and the might of my hand hath gotten me this wealth: but thou shalt remember the Lord thy God; for it is he that giveth thee power to get wealth. *Deut. 8. 3, 4, 7—14, 17, 18. Matt. 4. 4.*

I will give you the rain, &c. that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil;

and I will send grass, &c. *Deut. 11. 14, 15.*

Jeshurun waxed fat, &c. then he forsook God, which made him, and lightly esteemed, &c. *Deut. 32. 15.*

Achan's covetousness and worldliness was Israel's trouble, and his own ruin. *Joshua 7. 1, 20, 21, 25, 26.*

The Lord maketh poor, and maketh rich; he bringeth low, and lifteth up. He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, to set them among princes, &c. *1 Sam. 2. 7, 8. Psalm 75. 6, 7. Dan. 4. 17, 32.*

Saul said to Samuel, I have sinned; yet honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, &c. *1 Sam. 15. 30.*

The women, &c. said, Saul had slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands: and Saul was very wroth, and the saying displeased him; and he said, They have ascribed unto David ten thousands, &c. and what can he have more but the kingdom? and Saul eyed David from that day forward. *1 Sam. 18. 6—9.*

God said unto Solomon, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself long life, neither hast asked riches, &c. I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches and honour. *1 Kings 3. 9—13.*

Ahab's covetous desire of Naboth's vineyard, made him sick with discontent. *1 Kings 21. 1—4.*

Gehazi, Elisha's servant, for his covetousness, punished with leprosy. *2 Kings 5. 20—27.*

Thine, O Lord, is the greatness, &c. both riches and honour come of thee, &c. *1 Chron. 29. 11, 12. Deut. 10. 14.*

Haman, then next the king, boasted of his riches, honour, and worldly advantages; yet, so ambitious was he, that because Mordecai did not bow to him, he saith, All the rest availeth me nothing. *Ester 5. 9—13.*

Hast thou not made a hedge about him &c.? Thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his substance is increased, &c. Job said (when he was spoiled of all) Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away; blessed be the name of the Lord. *Job 1. 10, 21.*

The

The wicked, &c. he hath swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again; God shall cast them out of his belly, &c. In the fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits. *Job* 20. 15, 22.

The wicked live and prosper often in every thing of this world. *Job* 21. 7—13. *Jer.* 12. 1, 2. *Psal.* 73. 3, &c.

What is the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul, &c.? though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare raiment as the clay; he may prepare it, but the just shall put it on, &c. *Job* 27. 8, 16, 17.

If I have made gold my hope, or have said to fine gold, Thou art my confidence: If I have rejoiced, because my wealth was great, and because my hand had gotten much, &c. *Job* 31. 24, 25, 38, 39.

Who accepteth not the persons of princes; nor regardeth the rich more than the poor: for they are all the works of his hands. *Job* 34. 19.

Deliver my soul, &c. from men of the world, who have their portion in this life; whose bellies thou fillest, &c. they leave the rest of their substance to their babes. *Psal.* 17. 13, 14.

The earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof, &c. *Psal.* 24. 1.

A little that a righteous man hath, is better than the riches of many wicked, &c. I have been young, and now am old, yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed begging bread, &c. I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading himself like a green bay-tree; yet he passed away. *Psal.* 37. 16, 25, 35, 36.

Every man walketh in a vain shew; surely they are disquieted in vain: he heapeth up riches, and knoweth not who shall gather them. *Psal.* 39. 6.

They that trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches; none can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to God a ransom for him, &c. Wise men die, likewise the foolish, &c. and leave their wealth to others: their inward thought is, that their houses shall continue for ever, &c. they call their lands by their own name: nevertheless, man being in honour, abideth not; he is like the beasts that perish, &c. Be not thou afraid, when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is increased; for when he dieth, he shall carry nothing away, his glory shall not descend after him. *Psal.* 49. 6, 7, 10—12, 16, 17, 20.

Every beast of the forest is mine, and the cattle upon a thousand hills, &c. If I were hungry, I would not tell thee; for the world is mine, and the fulness thereof. *Psal.* 50. 10, 12.

Lo, this is the man that made not God his strength, but trusted in the abundance of his riches! *Psal.* 52. 7.

Men of low degree are vanity, and men of high degree are a lie, &c. If riches increase, set not your heart upon them. *Psal.* 62. 9, 10.

Thou visitest the earth, and waterest it; thou greatly enrichest it: with the river of God, which is full of water, thou preparest them corn, &c. Thou waterest the ridges, &c. *Psal.* 65. 9, &c. *Deut.* 11. 14, 15. *Job* 37. 11—13. chap. 5. 10.

These are the ungodly who prosper in the world; they increase riches. *Psal.* 73. 7, 12.

And they tempted God in their heart, by asking meat for their lust. *Psal.* 78. 18. and 106. 14, 15.

He causeth the grass to grow for the cattle, and herb for the service of man; that he may bring forth food out of the earth, and wine, &c. These all wait upon thee, that thou mayest give them their meat in due season, &c. *Psal.* 104. 14, 15, 27, 28. and 145. 15. and 147. 8, 9.

The heavens are the Lord's; but the earth hath he given to the children of men. *Psal.* 115. 16.

He turneth rivers into a wilderness, and the water-springs into dry ground; a fruitful land into barrenness, &c. he turneth the wilderness into a standing water, &c. He blesteth them also, so that they are multiplied greatly, &c. *Psal.* 107. 33—39.

He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, &c. He maketh the barren woman to keep house, and to be a joyful mother of children: *Psal.* 113. 7—9. and 128. 3.

Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, and not to covetousness. *Psal.* 119. 36.

So are the ways of every one that is greedy of gain, which taketh away the life of the owners thereof. *Prov.* 1. 19.

Honour the Lord with thy substance, and with the first-fruits of all thine increase; so shall thy barns be filled with plenty. *Prov.* 3. 9, 10.

Go to the ant, thou sluggard, &c. Yet a little sleep, &c. So shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth. *Prov.* 6. 6, 10, 11.

The rich man's wealth is his strong city. The destruction of the poor is their poverty: the blessing of the Lord, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it. *Prov.* 10. 15, 22. chap. 18. 11.

Riches profit not in the day of wrath, &c. There is that scattereth, and yet increaseth; and there is that withholdeth more than is meet, but it tendeth to poverty. The liberal soul shall be made fat, &c. He that trusteth in his riches shall fall. *Prov.* 11. 4, 24, 25, 28. *Ezek.* 7. 19.

There is that maketh himself rich, yet hath nothing; there is that maketh himself poor, yet hath great riches, &c. Wealth gotten by vanity shall be diminished, &c. *Prov. 13. 7, 11.*

The poor is hated even of his own neighbour; but the rich hath many friends. *Prov. 14. 20. chap. 19. 4.*

Better is a little with the fear of the Lord, than great treasure, and trouble therewith, &c. He that is greedy of gain, troubleth his own house. *Prov. 15. 16, 27.*

Better is a little with righteousness, than great revenues without right: the lot is cast into the lap, but the whole disposing thereof is of the Lord. *Prov. 16. 8, 33.*

The rich man's wealth is his strong city, and as an high wall in his own conceit. *Prov. 18. 11.*

An inheritance may be gotten hastily at the beginning, but the end thereof shall not be blessed. *Prov. 20. 21.*

He that loveth pleasure, shall be a poor man; and he who loveth wine and oil, shall not be rich. *Prov. 21. 17.*

The rich and the poor meet together; the Lord is the maker of them all. *Prov. 22. 2, 7.*

Labour not to be rich; cease from thine own wisdom: Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for riches certainly make themselves wings; they fly away. *Prov. 23. 4, 5.*

Hell and destruction are never full, so the eyes of man are never satisfied, &c. Riches are not for ever; and doth the crown endure to every generation? *Prov. 27. 20, 24.*

The rich man is wise in his own conceit, &c. A faithful man shall abound with blessings; but he that maketh haste to be rich, shall not be innocent; &c. he hath an evil eye, and considereth not that poverty shall come upon him. *Prov. 28. 11, 20, 22.*

Give me neither poverty nor riches; feed me with food convenient for me; lest I be full, and deny thee, and say, Who is the Lord? or lest I be poor, and steal, and take the name of my God in vain. *Prov. 30. 8, 9. Gen. 28. 20.*

Vanity of vanities, all is vanity, &c. And I gave my heart to seek and search out by wisdom, concerning all things that are done under heaven, &c. and behold, all is vanity and vexation of spirit, &c. I am come to great estate, and have gotten more wisdom than all they, &c. and I gave my heart to know wisdom, and to know madness and folly. I perceived that this also is vexation of spirit: for in much wisdom, is much grief; and he that increaseth knowledge, increaseth sorrow. *Ecc. 1. 2, 13, 14, 16—18.*

I will prove thee with mirth, therefore enjoy pleasure; and, behold, this also is vanity. I said of laughter, It is mad; and of mirth, What doth it? I sought in mine heart to give myself unto wine, &c. I made me great works; I builded me houses, I planted me vineyards, I made me gardens and orchards, &c. I got me servants and maidens, &c. I had great possessions of great and small cattle, &c. also silver and gold, &c. I got me men-fingers and women-fingers, and the delights of the sons of men, as musical instruments, and that of all sorts, &c. whatsoever mine eyes desired, I kept not from them; I withheld not mine heart from any joy, &c. Then I looked on all, &c. and behold, all was vanity and vexation of spirit; and there was no profit under the sun, &c. I hated all my labour, &c. because I should leave it unto the man that shall be after me; and who knoweth whether he should be a wise man, or a fool? yet shall he have rule over all my labour, &c. Nothing better for a man, than that he should eat and drink, &c. This also I saw, that it was from the hand of God. *Ecc. 2. 1—11, 18, 19, 24.*

I know that there is no good in them, but for a man to rejoice and to do good in his life; and also that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour; it is the gift of God. *Ecc. 3. 12, 13. chap. 5. 19.*

There is one alone, and there is not a second; yea, he hath neither child nor brother; yet is there no end of all his labour, neither is his eye satisfied with riches; neither saith he, For whom do I labour, and bereave my soul of good? This is also vanity. *Ecc. 4. 8. Prov. 27. 20.*

He that loveth silver, shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he that loveth abundance, with increase; this is also vanity. When goods increase, they are increased that eat them; and what good is there to the owners thereof, saving the beholding of them with their eyes? The sleep of a labouring man is sweet, whether he eat little or much; but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep, &c. Riches kept for the owners thereof, to their hurt, &c. What profit hath he that hath laboured for the wind? *Ecc. 5. 10—13, 16.*

A man, to whom God hath given riches, wealth, and honour, so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, &c. All the labour of man is for his mouth; and yet the appetite (or soul) is not filled. *Ecc. 6. 2, 7.*

Woe unto them that join house to house, that lay field to field, till there be no place, &c. Woe unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink, &c. and the harp, and

and the viol, &c. are in their feasts, &c. *Isa. 5. 8, 11, 12.*

Doth the plowman plow all day to sow &c. ? for his God doth instruct him to discretion, and doth teach him ; for the fitches are not threshed, &c. This also cometh forth from the Lord of hosts. *Isa. 28. 24—30.*

All flesh is grass, and all the goodliness thereof is as the flower of the field : the grass withereth, the flower fadeth, &c. *Isa. 40. 6—8.*

Thou saidst, I shall be a lady for ever, &c. Hear now this, thou that art given to pleasures, that dwellest carelessly ; that sayest in thine heart, &c. I shall not sit a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children : but these two things shall come to thee in a moment, in one day, the loss of children and widowhood ; they shall come upon thee in their perfection. *Isa. 47. 7—9.*

Are there any among the vanities of the Gentiles that can cause rain &c. ? Art not thou he, O Lord our God ? *Jer. 14. 22.*

Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom ; neither let the mighty man glory in his might ; let not the rich man glory in his riches. *Jer. 9. 23.*

He that getteth riches, and not by right, shall leave them in the midst of his days ; and, at his end, shall be a fool. *Jer. 17. 11.*

I have made the earth, the man, and the beast that are upon the ground, &c. I have given it unto whom, &c. *Jer. 27. 5, 6.*

Their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the Lord ; they shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels. *Ezek. 7. 19. Zeph. 1. 17, 18.*

Thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures, &c. and thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches ; therefore, thus saith the Lord, &c. *Ezek. 28. 4—7.*

She said, I will go after my lovers, that give me my bread, and my water, my wool, and my flax, mine oil, and my drink, &c. She did not know that I gave her corn, and wine, and oil, and multiplied her silver and gold ; therefore I will return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, &c. *Hosea 2. 5—9.*

God threatens such who took their pleasures in those things, and were not afflicted for their sin. *Amos 6. 3, &c.*

Although the fig-tree shall not blossom, neither shall fruit be in the vines ; the labour of the olive shall fail, &c. yet I will rejoice in the Lord, I will joy in the God of my salvation. *Hab. 3. 17, 18.*

When will the new moon be gone, that we may sell corn ; and the sabbath, that we may set forth wheat &c. ? *Amos 8. 5, &c.*

Is it a time for you, O ye, to dwell in your ceiled houses, and this house lie waste &c. ? Consider your ways ; ye have sown much, and bring in little ; ye eat, but ye have not enough, &c. I did blow upon it : Why, saith the Lord of hosts ? because of mine house that is waste ; and ye run every man unto his own house. *Haggai 1. 4—9.*

Ask ye of the Lord rain in the time of the latter rain ; so the Lord shall, &c. give them showers of rain. *Zech. 10. 1.*

Lay not up for yourselves treasures on earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through, &c. for where your treasure is, there will your heart be also. No man can serve two masters, &c. ye cannot serve God and Mammon. Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, &c. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment ? Behold the fowls, &c. are ye not much better than they ? Which of you, by taking thought, can add a cubit unto his stature &c. ? Your heavenly Father knoweth that you need these things : but seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness, and all these things shall be added unto you. *Matt. 6. 19—21, 24—35.*

When Christ had suffered the evil spirits to go into the herd of swine, so that they were drowned ; the whole city came out, and besought Jesus to depart. *Matt. 8. 31—34.*

He that loveth father or mother more than me, &c. or son or daughter more than me, is not worthy of me ; and he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me, &c. he that loseth his life for my sake, shall find it. *Matt. 10. 37—39. Luke 14. 26.*

He that received seed among the thorns, is he that heareth the word ; and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, &c. *Matt. 13. 22. Luke 8. 14. Mark 4. 19.*

Herod, to please Herodias's daughter, and others, orders the cutting off John Baptist's head. *Matt. 14. 3—10. Mark 15. 15.*

What is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul ? *Matt. 16. 26. Luke 9. 25. Mark 8. 36, 37.*

Judas's covetousness made him to betray Christ into the hands of the Jews. *Matt. 26. 15.*

Go and sell that thou hast, and give, &c. But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful, for he had great possessions. Then said Jesus, &c. that a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven. *Matt. 19. 21—23. Luke 18. 24. Mark 10. 21—28.*

The disciples' ambition made them to envy each other. Christ rebuked them. *Matt. 20. 21, &c.*

Those

Those who were invited to the feast, made light of it, and went their ways; one to his farm, another to his merchandise, &c. Matt. 22. 4, 5. Luke 14. 16—21.

The devil tempted Christ with the things of this world. Luke 4. 4—6.

Woe unto you that are rich, for ye have received your consolation: Woe unto you that are full, for ye shall hunger: Woe unto you that laugh now, for ye shall mourn and weep: Woe unto you when all men shall speak well of you. *Luke 6. 24—26.*

Christ said to one, Follow me; but he would bury his father first: another would go bid them farewell which were at home. Luke 9 59—61. Matt. 8. 21, 22.

—Martha, Martha! thou art careful and troubled about many things; but one thing is needful, &c. *Luke 10. 40, 41.*

Jesus said, Take heed, and beware of covetousness; for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth, &c. The rich man said to his soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, and be merry: but God said unto him, Thou fool, this night thy soul shall be required of thee; then whose shall those things be which thou hast provided? So is he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich towards God. Luke 12. 15—22.

The parable of the rich man and poor Lazarus. Luke 16. 20, &c.

Take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life; and so that day come upon you unawares. *Luke 21. 34.*

Judas for money betrays Jesus Christ. *Luke 22. 3—6. Matt. 26. 14, 15.*

How can ye believe, which receive honour one of another, and seek not the honour that cometh from God only? *John 5. 44.*

Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life. *John 6. 27.*

—He is of age, ask him; he shall speak for himself. These words spake his parents, because they feared the Jews; for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, he should be put out of the synagogue: therefore, said his parents, He is of age, ask him. *John 9. 21—23.*

Judas, displeased at the use of the ointment, upon pretence of giving to the poor; but it was because he bare the purse, &c. Among the chief rulers also, many believed on him; but, because of the Pharisees,

they did not confess him, lest they should be put out of the synagogue: for they loved the praise of men more than the praise of God. *John 12. 4, 5, 6, 42, 43.*

In the world ye shall have tribulation; but be of good cheer, I have overcome the world. *John 16. 33.*

I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil. *John 17. 15.*

Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world; if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered, &c. *John 18. 36.*

Pilate sought to release Jesus; but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou let this man go, thou art not Cæsar's friend, &c. When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, &c. *John 19. 12, 13, 15, 16. Mark 15. 15.*

What house will ye build for me, saith the Lord &c.? Hath not my hand made all these things? *Acts 7. 49, 50. chap. 14. 15, 17.*

When Paul had cast the evil spirit out of the damsel, and her masters saw that the hope of their gain was gone, they caught Paul and Silas, &c. and said, That they did exceedingly trouble the city, &c. Acts 16. 18—22.

God, that made the world and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, &c. giveth to all life, and breath, and all things. *Acts 17. 24, 25.*

So Demetrius, a silversmith, and others of the same trade, who made silver shrines for Diana, &c. complained against Paul for preaching the gospel, and cried up Diana, because they were like to lose their gain, if men esteemed not Diana as a goddess. *Acts 19. 24—28.*

Yourselves know that these hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me. I have shewed you all things; how that so labouring, ye ought to support the weak; and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive. *Acts 20. 34, 35.*

The carnal mind is enmity against God; for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be. *Rom. 8. 7.*

Make no provision for the flesh, to fulfil the lusts thereof. *Rom. 13. 14.*

Ye see your calling, brethren; how that not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble are called; but God hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise, &c. that no flesh should glory in his presence. *1 Cor. 1. 26—29.*

All things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought

brought under the power of any: Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats; but God shall destroy both it and them. *1 Cor. 6. 12, 13.*

The time is short; it remaineth, that both they that have wives, be as though they had none; and they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoice, as though they rejoiced not; and they that buy, as though they possessed not; and they that use this world, as not abusing it: for the fashion of the world passeth away, &c. He that is married, careth for the things that are of the world, how he may please his wife. *1 Cor. 7. 29—34.*

I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection, lest that by any means when I have preached, &c. *1 Cor. 9. 27.*

The Devil is called the God of this world. *2 Cor. 4. 4.*

The sorrow of the world worketh death. *2 Cor. 7. 10.*

Ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ; that though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye, through his poverty, might be rich. *2 Cor. 8. 9.*

God is able to make all grace abound towards you, that ye always having all sufficiency in all things, &c. *2 Cor. 9. 8.*

Jesus Christ, who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us from this present evil world, according to the will of God and our Father. *Gal. 1. 3, 4.*

The flesh lusteth against the spirit, &c. so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. *Gal. 5. 17.*

God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ; by whom (or, whereby) the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world. *Gal. 6. 14.*

Covetousness, let it not be once named among you, as becometh saints, &c. For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God. *Eph. 5. 3, 5. 2 Cor. 6. 10.*

—Whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, whose glory is in their shame; who mind earthly things. *Phil. 3. 19.*

Let your moderation be known, &c. the Lord is at hand: be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication, with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known to God, &c. I have learned in whatsoever state I am, therewith to be content: I know both how to be abased, and how to abound: every where, and in all things, I am instructed both to be full, and to be hungry; both to abound, and to suffer need, &c. But my God shall supply all your need, ac-

cording to his riches in glory, by Jesus Christ. *Phil. 4. 5, 6, 11, 12, 19.*

Set your affection (or, mind) on things above, not on things on the earth, &c. Mortify, therefore, your members, &c. inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry. *Col. 3. 2, 5.*

—Meats, which God hath created to be received, &c. For every creature of God is good, and nothing to be refused. *1 Tim. 4. 3, 4. 1 Cor. 10. 25—27.*

She that liveth in pleasure (or, delicately) is dead while she liveth. *1 Tim. 5. 6.*

Godliness with contentment is great gain. For we brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out: having food and raiment, let us be therewith content: but they that will be rich, fall into temptation and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition: for the love of money is the root of all evil; which, while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows. But thou, O man of God, flee these things, &c. Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not high-minded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy; that they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate; laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come. *1 Tim. 6. 6—11, 17—19.*

Endure hardness, as a good soldier of Jesus Christ. No man that warreth, entangleth himself with the affairs of this life, that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier. *2 Tim. 2. 3, 4.*

In the last day, &c. men shall be lovers of their own selves, &c. lovers of pleasures, more than lovers of God. *2 Tim. 3. 4.*

Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present world, &c. *2 Tim. 4. 10.*

The earth, which &c. bringeth forth herbs meet for them by whom it is dressed, receiveth blessing from God. *Heb. 6. 7.*

Ye, &c. took joyfully the spoiling of your goods; knowing in yourselves that ye have in heaven a better and enduring substance. *Heb. 10. 34.*

By faith Moses, when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter; choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season; esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures in Egypt. *Heb. 11. 24—26.*

Let

Let your conversation be without covetousness; and be content with such things as ye have; for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee: so that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, &c. *Heb. 13. 5, 6.*

Let the brother of low degree rejoice in that he is exalted; but the rich, in that he is made low; because as the flower of the grass he shall pass away. For the sun is no sooner risen with a burning heat, but it withereth the grass, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth; so also shall the rich man fade away in his ways. *James 1. 9—11.*

Hath not God chosen the poor of this world, rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom, which he hath promised to them that love him? but ye have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppress you, and draw you before the judgment-seat? Do not they blaspheme that worthy name &c.? *James 2. 5—7.*

Know ye not that the friendship of the world, is enmity with God? Whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world, is the enemy of God, &c. Go to now, ye that say, To-day or to-morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and buy, and sell, and get gain; whereas ye know not what shall be on the morrow: for, what is your life? it is even a vapour, &c. For that ye ought to say, If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this or that: but now you rejoice in your boastings, all such rejoicing is evil. *James 4. 4, 13—16. Acts 18. 21. 1 Cor. 16. 7.*

Go to now, ye rich men; weep and howl, for your miseries that shall come upon you. Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are moth-eaten; your gold and silver is cankered, and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire: ye have heaped treasure together for the last days. Behold, the

hire of the labourers which have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth, &c. Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and have been wanton; ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter; ye have condemned and killed the just. *James 5. 1—6.*

All flesh is as grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of grass: the grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away. *1 Pet. 1. 24.*

Humble yourselves, therefore, under the mighty hand of God, &c. casting all your care upon him, for he careth for you. *1 Pet. 5. 6, 7.*

Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world: if any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world; and the world passeth away, and the lust thereof. *1 John 2. 15—17.*

Greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world: they are of the world, therefore speak they of the world, and the world heareth them. *1 John 4. 4, 5.*

Whatsoever is born of God, overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith. Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God? *1 John 5. 4, 5.*

The kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every freeman, hid themselves in the dens, and in the rocks of the mountains; and said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, &c. *Rev. 6. 15—17.*

Heaven and earth shall pass away: all these things shall end. *Matt. 24. 35. Psal. 102. 25, 26. Isa. 51. 6. 1 Pet. 4. 7. 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10, 11. 1 John 2. 17.*

C H A P. XXXVIII.

Of Idolatry, setting up graven Images, and worshipping strange Gods.

IDOLS are called Dunghill-gods. *1 Kings 21. 26. 2 Kings 21. 21. Ezek. 6. 6, 9, 13.*

Laban said to Jacob, Wherefore hast thou stolen my gods? *Gen. 31. 30.*

Jacob said unto his household, and to all that were with him, Put away the strange gods that are among you, &c. And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which were in their hand, and all their ear-rings which were in their ears; and Ja-

cob hid them under the oak which was by Shechem. *Gen. 35. 2, 4.*

I am the Lord thy God. Thou shalt have no other gods before me. Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth: thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them; for I the Lord thy God am a jealous

jealous God, &c. Ye shall not make with me gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold. *Exod. 20. 2—5, 23. Deut. 4. 15—18. Psal. 81. 9, 10. Hosea 13. 4.*

He that sacrificeth unto any god, save unto the Lord only, he shall be utterly destroyed. *Exod. 22. 20. Deut. 30. 17, 18. chap. 31. 16—18.*

Make no mention of the names of other gods: neither let it be heard out of thy mouth, &c. Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, nor do after their works; but thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images, &c. Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods, &c. If thou serve their gods, it will surely be a snare unto thee. *Exod. 23. 13, 24, 32, 33. Psal. 106. 36. Judges 2. 3.*

The people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, Up, make us gods, which shall go before us; for, as for this Moses, &c. we wot not what is become of him. And Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden earrings, &c. and bring them unto me, &c. And he received them at their hands, and fashioned it with a graving-tool, after he had made it a molten calf. And they said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt: and when Aaron saw it, he built an altar before it, &c. And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt-offerings, &c. And the Lord said unto Moses, &c. Let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, &c. Moses caused the calf to be broken into powder, and scattered, &c. *Exod. 32. 1—6, 9, 10, 20. Psal. 106. 19, 20. Acts 7. 38, &c.*

Ye shall destroy their altars, break their images, and cut down their groves; for thou shalt worship no other god: for the Lord, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God: Lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, &c. Thou shalt make thee no molten gods. *Exod. 34. 12—17. Numb. 33. 51, 52.*

And they shall no more offer their sacrifices unto devils, after whom they have gone a whoring, &c. *Lev. 17. 7.*

Turn you not unto idols, nor make yourselves molten gods: for I am the Lord your God. *Lev. 19. 4.*

Ye shall make you no idols, nor graven image, neither rear you up a standing image, (or, pillar;) neither shall ye set up any image (or, figure) of stone in your land, to bow down to it: for I am the Lord your God. *Lev. 26. 1.*

They called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed

down to their gods; and Israel joined himself unto Baal-peor: and the anger of the Lord was kindled against Israel. *Numb. 25. 2, 3. Psal. 106. 28.*

Upon their gods also the Lord executed judgments. *Numb. 33. 4.*

Take heed unto yourselves: for ye saw no manner of similitude, &c. lest ye corrupt yourselves, and make you a graven image, the similitude of any figure. *Deut. 4. 15—18, 23, 25.*

Ye shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people which are round about you: for the Lord thy God is a jealous God. *Deut. 6. 14, 15. chap. 11. 16.*

Neither shalt thou make marriages with them, &c. for they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other gods; so will the anger of the Lord be kindled against you, &c. Ye shall destroy their altars, &c. *Deut. 7. 3—5, 16, 25.*

Take heed to yourselves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside and serve other gods, and worship them; and then the Lord's wrath be kindled against you, and he shut up the heaven that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit. *Deut. 11. 16, 17.*

Ye shall utterly destroy all the places wherein the nations which ye shall possess served their gods, &c. you shall overthrow their altars, &c. Do not enquire after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods &c. ? *Deut. 12. 2, 3, 30, 31.*

Such who should endeavour to draw others to idolatry, were to be put to death. *Deut. 13.*

Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar of the Lord thy God, which thou shalt make thee: neither shalt thou set thee up any image, (or, statue) which the Lord thy God hateth. *Deut. 16. 21, 22.*

If any hath gone and served other gods, and worshiped them; either the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded, he shall be stoned, &c. *Deut. 17. 3, 5.*

That they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods: so should ye sin against the Lord your God. *Deut. 20. 18.*

Cursed be the man that maketh any graven or molten image, &c. the work of the hands of the craftsman. *Deut. 27. 15.*

Ye have seen their abominations, and their idols (or, dunghil-gods;) wood, stone, &c. *Deut. 29. 17, 18, 24, &c.*

God said, Israel would go after strange gods; and that he would leave them, and much evil should come, &c. *Deut. 30. 16—18.*

They provoked him to jealousy with strange gods,

gods, &c. They sacrificed to devils, not to God; to gods whom they knew not, &c. *Deut.* 32. 17, 21. *Psal.* 106. 37.

Neither make mention of the name of their gods, neither cause to swear by them; neither serve them, nor bow yourselves to them. *Josh.* 23. 7, 16. chap. 24. 14, 23.

When *Joshua* and that generation were dead, and there arose a new generation which knew not the Lord, they forsook the Lord, and followed strange gods. *Judges* 2. 10, 12—14, 19. *Deut.* 31. 16, 29. *Judges* 10. 6, 13. chap. 3. 6, 7.

Will ye plead for Baal &c.? If he be a god, let him plead for himself. *Judges* 6. 31.

Gideon made an Ephod thereof, and put it in his city, even in Ophrah; and all Israel went thither a whoring after it; which thing became a snare unto Gideon, and his house. And when Gideon was dead, the children of Israel turned again, and went a whoring after Baalim, and made Baal-berith their god. *Judges* 8. 27, 33. chap. 10. 6, 7, 13, 14.

The Philistines praise, and offer sacrifice to *Dagon* their god, for delivering *Sampson* to them. *Judges* 16. 23, 24.

Micah's mother said, I had wholly dedicated the silver unto the Lord, to make a graven-image, &c. And she made an image, &c. Micah consecrated the Levite, &c. The Danites take away the idol, and the priest, &c. Then Micah cried out, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more &c.? And the children of Dan set up the graven image. *Judges* 17. 3—5, 12. chap. 18. 16—20, 22—24, 30, 31.

The Philistines, when the god *Dagon* fell before the ark, would not tread on the threshold on which it fell and broke. *1 Sam.* 5. 2, &c.

Solomon, in his old age, was drawn away to commit idolatry. *1 Kings* 11. 4—10.

Israel, in Ahab's time, worshipped Baal as a god, and called on him. *1 Kings* 18. 26.

Jeroboam (left Israel, by going up to Jerusalem to worship, should revolt to Rehoboam) made two calves of gold, and set one in Bethel, and the other put he in Dan; and said, Behold thy gods, O Israel! So Israel went, and worshipped. And he made an house of high-places; and made priests of the lowest of the people, &c. ordained a feast, &c. which he had devised, &c. *1 Kings* 12. 26—34. chap. 14. 9, 10. *2 Chron.* 11. 15.

They built them high places, and images, and groves, on every high hill, and under every green tree. *1 Kings* 14. 23. *2 Kings* 17. 9—12, 16.

Asa, king of Judah, removed all the idols, &c.

but the high places were not removed. *1 Kings* 15. 11—15.

Elijah mocked the worshippers of Baal; and said, Cry aloud, for he is a god; either he is talking, pursuing, or in a journey, or peradventure he sleepeth, &c. *1 Kings* 18. 27.

All the kings of Israel, after Jeroboam, did continue in the same idolatry, till Ahab: and Ahaziah, son of Ahab, served Baal, and worshipped him. *1 Kings* 16. chap. 22. 51—53.

Hezekiah destroyed idolatry, removed the high-places, brake the images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the brasen serpent that *Moses* had made; for unto those days the children of Israel did burn incense to it, and he called it *Nehushtan*, &c. So did *Josiah* the king. *2 Kings* 18. 4. chap. 23. 4, &c.

Manasseh's idolatry; setting up all his father had pulled down. *2 Kings* 21. 3—7.

King Ahaz's idolatry. *2 Chron.* 28. 23, 25.

If we have forgotten the name of our God, or stretched out our hands to a strange god, shall not God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of the heart. *Psal.* 44. 20, 21.

All the gods of the nations are idols, but the Lord (or *Yehovah*) made the heavens. *Psal.* 96. 5.

Confounded be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols. Worship him, all ye gods. *Psal.* 97. 7.

Our God is in the heavens; he hath done whatsoever he pleased. Their idols are silver and gold, the work of mens hands: they have mouths, but they speak not: eyes have they, but they see not: they have ears, but they hear not: noses have they, but they smell not, &c. They that make them are like unto them: so is every one that trusteth in them. *Psal.* 115. 3—9. and 135. 15, &c. *Deut.* 4. 28. *Habak.* 2. 18, 19.

Their land also is full of idols: they worship the work of their own hands: that which their own fingers have made; and the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth himself, &c. The idols he shall utterly abolish; and they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for fear of the Lord, &c. In that day, a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which they made each one for himself to worship, to the moles, and to the bats. *Isa.* 2. 8, 9, 18—20. chap. 31. 7.

At that day shall a man look to his Maker, &c. and he shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands; neither shall he respect that which his fingers have made, either the groves, or the images. *Isa.* 17. 7, 8. *Hosea* 14. 8.

To whom then will ye liken God? or what likeness

likeness will ye compare unto him? The workman melteth a graven image, &c. *Isa.* 40. 18—20, 25.

The carpenter encouraged the goldsmith, (*or, founder,*) &c. Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye are gods: Yea, do good, or do evil, &c. Behold, ye are of nothing, (*or, worse than nothing;*) and your work of nought: an abomination, &c. Their molten images are wind, and confusion. *Isa.* 41. 7, 23, 24, 29.

I am the Lord; that is my name; and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven-images, &c. They shall be turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed, that trust in graven-images; that say to the molten-images, Ye are our gods. *Isa.* 42. 8, 17.

They that make a graven-image, are all of them vanity, &c. they see not, nor know, that they may be ashamed. Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven-image, that is profitable for nothing? Behold, all his fellows shall be ashamed: and the workmen, &c. they shall be ashamed together, &c. The carpenter, &c. heweth him down cedar, &c. he will take thereof, and warm himself: yea, he kindleth it, and baketh bread: yea, he maketh a god, and worshippeth it: he maketh it a graven-image, and falleth down there-to: he burneth part thereof in the fire, &c. and the residue thereof he maketh a god, even his graven-image; he falleth down and worshippeth it, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me, for thou art my god, &c. None considereth in his heart; neither is there knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burnt part of it in the fire, &c. and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? Shall I fall down to the stock of (*or, that which comes from*) a tree? *Isa.* 44. 9—20.

They shall be ashamed, and also confounded, all of them: they shall go to confusion together, that are makers of idols, &c. They have no knowledge, that set up the wood of their graven-image; and pray unto a god that cannot save. *Isa.* 45. 16, 20.

To whom will ye liken me &c.? They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance; and hire a goldsmith, and he maketh it a god; they fall down, yea, they worship: they bear him upon the shoulder; they carry him, and set him in his place; and he standeth from his place shall he not remove: Yea, one shall cry to him; yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his trouble. *Isa.* 46. 5—7.

I have even from the beginning declared, &c. lest thou shouldest say, Mine idol hath done them:

and my graven-image, and my molten-image hath commanded them. *Isa.* 48. 5.

A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face: that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense upon altars of brick, &c. *Isa.* 65. 3, 4. *Jer.* 1. 16.

Hath a nation changed their gods, which are yet no gods? But my people have changed their glory for that which doth not profit, &c. The house of Israel is ashamed, &c. saying to a stock, Thou art my father; and to a stone, Thou hast brought me forth, &c. But where are thy gods, that thou hast made thee? let them arise, if they can save thee in the time of thy trouble: for according to the number of thy cities, are thy gods, O Judah. *Jer.* 2. 11, 26—28. chap. 11. 12, 13.

Israel is gone up upon every high mountain, and under every green tree; and there hath played the harlot, &c. Her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also, &c. committed adultery with stones, and with flocks. *Jer.* 3. 6, 8, 9.

Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem? The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire; and the women knead their dough, to make cakes to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger. *Jer.* 7. 17, 18.

One cutteth a tree out of the forest, &c. they fasten it with nails; they speak not, &c. be not afraid of them, for they can do neither evil nor good, &c. They are altogether brutish, and foolish: The stock is a doctrine of vanities, silver spread into plates, &c. but the Lord is the true God, &c. The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, even they shall perish from the earth, and from under the heavens, &c. Every founder is confounded by the graven-image; for his molten-image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them: they are vanity, and the work of errors. *Jer.* 10. 3—5, 8—11, 14, 15.

Are there any among the vanities of the Gentiles that can cause rain? *Jer.* 14. 22.

The Gentiles shall come, &c. and say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and things wherein is no profit: Shall a man make gods unto himself, and they are no gods? *Jer.* 16. 19, 20.

Then all the men which knew that their wives had burnt incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, &c. answered Jeremiah, saying, &c. We will certainly do what ever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, as we have done, we

and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for then had we plenty, &c. So that the Lord could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings. *Jer. 44. 15—22.*

I am broken with their whorish heart, which hath departed from me; and with their eyes, which go a whoring after their idols. *Ezek. 6. 9.*

The vision that Ezekiel had of their abominable idolatry. *Ezek. 8.*

These men have set up their idols in their heart, and put the stumbling-block of their iniquity before their face: Should I be enquired of at all by them &c.? I the Lord will answer him that cometh, according to the multitude of his idols, &c. I the Lord will answer him by myself. *Ezek. 14. 3—7. Hosea 2. 2—4.*

The insatiable idolatry of Jerusalem, with all nations. *Ezek. 16. 15, &c.*

I will do these things unto thee, because thou hast gone a whoring after the heathen; and because thou art polluted with their idols. *Ezek. 23. 30. chap. 16. 36, &c.*

Such of the Levites who had offered before idols, God refused, afterwards, that they should offer any more unto him. *Ezek. 44. 10—15.*

The image Nebuchadnezzar set up. *Dan. 3. Belsazzar* and his princes, &c. praised the gods of gold and of silver, &c. *Dan. 5. 3, 4.*

My people ask counsel at their stocks; and their staff declareth unto them: for the spirit of whoredoms hath caused them to err, and they have gone a whoring from under their God: they sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon the hills, under oaks, &c. Ephraim is joined to idols; let him alone. *Hosea 4. 12, 13, 17.*

Of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off. Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast thee off: mine anger is kindled, &c. The workman made it, therefore it is not God: but the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces; for they have sown the wind. *Hosea 8. 4—7.*

According to the multitude of his fruit, he hath increased the altars: according unto the goodness of his land, they have made goodly images: their heart is divided; now shall they be found faulty: he shall break down their altars; he shall spoil their images. *Hosea 10. 1, 2.*

And now they sin more and more, and have made them molten-images of their silver, and idols according to their own understanding; all of it the work of the craftsmen: They say of them, Let the men that sacrifice, kiss the calves: Therefore they shall be as the morning-cloud, &c.

Hosea 13. 2, 3.

I will cut off them who worship the host of heaven, &c. that swear by the Lord, and swear by Malcham. *Zeph. 1. 4, 5. Amos. 8. 14.*

For the idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams, &c. *Zech. 10. 2.*

Nor will we say any more to the work of our hands, ye are our gods. *Hosea 14. 3.*

Judah hath profaned the holiness of the Lord, which he loved, (or, ought to love;) and hath married the daughter of a strange god. *Mal. 2. 11.*

God turned, and gave them up to worship the host of heaven. *Acts 7. 42.*

The people said, &c. The gods are come down unto us, in the likeness of men: And they called Barnabas, Jupiter; and Paul, Mercurius, because he was the chief speaker. Then the priest of Jupiter, which was before the city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, and would have done sacrifice with the people: which when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul, heard of, they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out, and saying, Sirs, Why do ye these things? We are also men of like passions with you; and preach unto you, that ye should turn from these vanities, unto the living God, which made heaven and earth, &c. *Acts 14. 11—15, 18.*

We write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of idols. *Acts 15. 20, 29.*

Paul, &c. at Athens, his spirit was stirred within him, when he saw the city wholly given to idolatry, (or, full of idols,) therefore disputed he in the synagogue, &c. Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious: For, as I passed by, and beheld your devotions, (or, gods whom ye worship,) I found an altar with this Inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, &c. Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art, or man's device. *Acts 17. 16, 17, 22, 23, 29.*

Demetrius said, This Paul hath persuaded and turned away much people, saying, that they be no gods which are made with hands: So that not only this our craft is in danger to be set at nought; but also, that the temple of the great goddess Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia and the world worshippeth, &c. Great is Diana of the Ephesians, &c. The image which fell down from Jupiter. *Acts 19. 26—28, 34, 35.*

When they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in

in their imaginations, &c. and changed the glory of the Incorruptible God, into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, &c. who changed the truth of God into a lie; and served the creature more than the Creator. *Rom. 1. 21, 23, 25. chap. 2. 22. Psal. 106. 19—21.*

Thou who abhorrest idols, dost thou commit sacrilege? *Rom. 2. 22.*

We know that an idol is nothing in the world; and that there is none other God but one: for though there be that are called gods, (whether in heaven or earth,) as there be gods many, and lords many; but to us there is but one God, &c. *1 Cor. 8. 4—6.*

Neither be ye idolaters, as were some of them: As it is written, The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play, &c. My dearly beloved, flee from idolatry, &c. What say I then, that the idol is any thing? or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing? But I say, that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they

sacrifice to devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils. *1 Cor. 10. 7, 14, 19, 20.*

Ye know that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led. *1 Cor. 12. 2.*

Ye did service unto them, which by nature are not gods. *Gal. 4. 8.*

How ye turned to God from idols, to serve the living and true God. *1 Thes. 1. 9.*

Little children, keep yourselves from idols. *1 John 5. 21.*

And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues, yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood; which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk. *Rev. 9. 20.*

The Lord will be terrible unto them; for he will smite (or make lean) all the gods of the earth. *Zeph. 2. 11.*

C H A P. XXXIX.

Of Angels appearing to Men: What they are, and do.

AND the Angel of the Lord found Hagar by a fountain of water, &c. And the Angel of the Lord said unto her, Return to thy mistress, &c. I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, &c. *Gen. 16. 7—11.*

Three men appeared to Abraham: his discourse with them, and entertaining of them. *Gen. 18. Dan. 10. 5, &c.*

And there came two Angels to Sodom at even, and Lot sat in the gate of Sodom: and Lot seeing them, rose up to meet them; and he bowed himself with his face towards the ground, &c. but the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the house, &c. and they smote the men that were at the door of the house with blindness, &c. And the men said unto Lot, Hast thou here any besides? son-in-law &c. for we will destroy this place, &c. The Angels hastened Lot, &c. and while he lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, &c. When they had brought them forth abroad, he said, Escape for thy life, &c. And Lot said unto them, O not so, my Lord, &c. And he said unto him, See, I have accepted thee concerning this thing, &c. Then the Lord rained upon Sodom, and upon Gomorrah, brimstone, &c. *Gen. 19. 1, 10—13, 15—19, 21, 24.*

And the Angel of God called to Hagar out of

heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? Fear not, for God hath heard the voice of the lad. *Gen. 21. 17.*

And the Angel of the Lord called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham, &c. Lay not thine hand upon the lad, &c. And the Angel of the Lord called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time. *Gen. 22. 11, 12, 15.*

Abraham said unto his servant, The Lord God of heaven, &c. he shall send his Angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife unto my son from thence. *Gen. 24. 6, 7.*

Jacob dreamed, and behold a ladder, &c. and the Angels of God ascending and descending on it. *Gen. 28. 12.*

The Angel of God spake unto Jacob in a dream, &c. said, For I have seen all that Laban doth unto thee: I am the God of Bethel, where thou anointedst the pillar, and where thou vowedst a vow unto me. *Gen. 31. 11—13.*

And Jacob went on his way, and the Angels of God met him: and when Jacob saw them, he said, This is God's host, &c. And Jacob was left alone, and there wrestled a man with him, &c. As a prince hast thou power with God and with men, &c. And Jacob said, I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved, *Gen. 32. 1, 2, 24, 28, 30. Hosea 12. 4.*

The

The Angel which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads. *Gen. 48. 16.*

And the Angel of the Lord appeared unto Moses in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush, &c. And when the Lord saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him out of the midst of the bush, &c. said, I am the God of thy father, &c. *Exod. 3. 2—6. Acts 7. 30, 35.*

And the Angel of God which went before the camp of Israel, removed, and went behind them: and the pillar of the cloud, &c. *Exod. 14. 19, 20.*

Behold, I send an Angel before thee to keep thee in the way, &c. for mine Angel shall go before thee, and bring thee in unto the Amorites. *Exod. 23. 20, 23. chap. 32. 34. chap. 33. 2.*

He heard our voice, and sent an Angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt. *Numb. 20. 16.*

God was angry with Balaam, because he went: and the Angel of the Lord stood in the way, for an adversary against him, &c. And the ass (upon which he rode) saw the Angel of the Lord standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and the ass turned aside, &c. But the Angel of the Lord stood in a path of the vineyards, &c. And when the ass saw the Angel of the Lord, she thrust herself unto the wall, &c. And the Angel of the Lord went farther, and stood in a narrow place, &c. and when the ass saw the Angel of the Lord, she fell down under Balaam, &c. Then the Lord opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the Angel of the Lord standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and fell flat on his face, &c. And the Angel of the Lord said unto Balaam, Go with the men; but only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak. *Numb. 22. 22—27, 31—35.*

When Joshua was by Jericho, &c. behold, there stood a man over-against him with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, Art thou for us, or for our adversaries? And he said, Nay, but as captain (or, prince) of the host of the Lord, am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face unto the earth, and did worship; and said unto him, What saith my Lord unto his servant? *Josh. 5. 13—15.*

An Angel of the Lord came, &c. when the Angel of the Lord spake these words, &c. the people lift up their voice and wept. *Judges 2. 1, 4.*

Curse ye Meroz, (said the Angel of the Lord, &c.) because they came not to the help of the Lord. *Judges 5. 23.*

And there came an Angel of the Lord, and sat under an oak, &c. appeared unto Gideon, and said unto him, The Lord is with thee, &c. And Gideon said unto him, O my Lord, &c. The

Lord said unto him, Surely, I will be with thee, &c. And the Angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh, and the unleavened cakes, and lay them upon this rock, &c. Then the Angel of the Lord put forth the end of the staff, and touched the flesh, &c. And when Gideon perceived that he was an Angel of the Lord, Gideon said, Alas! O Lord God; for, because I have seen an Angel of the Lord; face to face. And the Lord said unto him, Peace be unto thee, fear not; thou shalt not die. *Judges 6. 11, 12, 15—17, 20—23.*

The Angel of the Lord appeared to Manoah's wife, &c. When Manoah knew that he was an Angel of the Lord, he said unto his wife, We shall surely die, because we have seen God. *Judges 13. 3, 6, 8, 13, 16, 18, 21, 22.*

My Lord is wise, according to the wisdom of an Angel of God. *2 Sam. 14. 20.*

When the Angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, the Lord repented him of the evil. *2 Sam. 24. 16. 1 Chron. 21. 15, 16, 18, 20, 30.*

The Angel of the Lord came to Elijah, and gave him food, &c. *1 Kings 19. 5—7.*

The Angel of the Lord said unto Elijah, Go down to meet the messengers, &c. *2 Kings 1. 15.*

The Angel of the Lord went out, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians one hundred fourscore and five thousand. *2 Kings 19. 35. Isa. 37. 36.*

His Angels he charged with folly. *Job 4. 18.*

The Angel of the Lord encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them. *Psalms 34. 7. Dan. 3. 28. chap. 6. 22.*

Let the Angel of the Lord chase them, &c. Persecute them. *Psalms 35. 5, 6.*

The chariots of God are twenty thousand: even thousands (or, many thousands) of Angels. *Psalms 68. 17.*

Man did eat Angel's food, &c. He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger, wrath, indignation, and trouble, by sending evil angels amongst them. *Psalms 78. 25, 49.*

For he shall give his Angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways: they shall bear thee up in their hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone. *Psalms 91. 11, 12. Matt. 4. 6.*

Bless the Lord, ye his Angels, that excel in strength; that do his commandments. *Psalms 103. 20.*

Who maketh his Angels spirits: his ministers a flaming fire. *Psalms 104. 4. Heb. 1. 7.*

Praise ye him, all his Angels, &c. *Psalms 148. 2.*

Neither say thou before the Angel, that it was an error. *Eccles. 5. 6.*

They are called Seraphims, each one had six wings,

wings, &c. *Iſa.* 6. 2, &c.

The Angel of his preſence ſaved them. *Iſa.* 63. 9.

He had power over the Angel, and prevailed.

Hofea 12. 4.

The Angel that talked with Zechariah. *Zech.*

1. 8, 9, 11—14. chap. 2. 3. chap. 4. chap. 5.

Jothua the high prieſt ſtanding before the Angel of the Lord, &c. And the Lord ſaid unto Satan, The Lord rebuke thee, &c. And the Angel of the Lord proteſted unto Jothua, &c. *Zech.* 3. 1—3, 6.

The Angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, ſaying, Joſeph, Fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife. *Matt.* 1. 20.

Again, the Angel of the Lord appeared to Joſeph in a dream, ſaying, &c. *Matt.* 2. 13.

The devil leaving *Chriſt*, behold, Angels came and miniſtered unto him. *Matt.* 4. 11. *Luke* 22. 43.

The reapers are the Angels, &c. The Son of man ſhall ſend forth his Angels, and they ſhall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, &c. At the end of the world, the Angels ſhall come forth, and ſever the wicked from among the juſt. *Matt.* 13. 39, 41, 49.

Deſpiſe not one of theſe little ones: For I ſay unto you, that in heaven their Angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven. *Matt.* 18. 10.

And he ſhall ſend his Angels with a great ſound of a trumpet, and they ſhall gather together his elect, &c. but of that day and hour knoweth no man: no, not the Angels of heaven. *Matt.* 24. 31, 36.

The ſon of man ſhall come in his glory, and all the holy Angels with him. *Matt.* 25. 31.

He ſhall preſently give me more than twelve legions of Angels. *Matt.* 26. 53.

The Angel of the Lord deſcended from heaven, and came and rolled back the ſtone from the door, and ſat upon it: his countenance was like lightning, and his raiment as white as ſnow: and for fear of him the keepers did ſhake, and became as dead men: And the Angel answered, and ſaid unto the women, Fear not ye, for I know that ye ſeek Jeſus which was crucified: he is not here, for he is riſen. Mary ſaw two Angels in white ſitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet. *Matt.* 28. 2—6. *Acts* 6. 15. *John* 20. 12. *Luke* 24. 4—6, 23.

There appeared unto Zacharias an Angel of the Lord, &c. who ſaid unto him, Fear not, &c. I am Gabriel, that ſtand in the preſence of God, and am ſent to ſpeak unto thee, &c. The Angel Gabriel was ſent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth, to a virgin, &c. *Luke* 1. 11—

13, 19, 26—28, 30, 35.

There were ſhepherds abiding in the field, &c. and lo, the Angel of the Lord came upon them, &c. And the Angel ſaid unto them, Fear not, for behold, I bring you good tidings, &c. and ſuddenly there was with the Angel a multitude of the heavenly hoſt, praiſing God, and ſaying, Glory to God in the Higheſt, &c. The Angels were gone away from them into heaven, &c. Jeſus, who was ſo named of the Angels. *Luke* 2. 8—10, 13—15, 21.

He that denieth me before men, ſhall be denied before the Angels of God. *Luke* 12. 9.

There is joy in the preſence of the Angels of God over one ſinner that repenteth. *Luke* 15. 10.

The beggar died, and was carried by the Angels into Abraham's boſom. *Luke* 16. 22.

Ye ſhall ſee heaven open, and the Angels of God aſcending and deſcending upon the Son of man. *John* 1. 51.

An Angel went down at a certain ſeaſon into the pool, and troubled the water. *John* 5. 4.

The people, &c. ſaid, that it thundered: others ſaid, an Angel ſpoke to him. *John* 12. 29.

While they looked ſtedfaſtly up toward heaven, as he went up, behold, two men ſtood by them in white apparel, which alſo ſaid, &c. *Acts* 1. 10, 11.

The Angel of the Lord by night opened the priſon doors, and brought them forth. *Acts* 5. 19.

This Moſes, whom, &c. the ſame did God ſend to be a ruler and deliverer, by the hands of the Angel, &c. which ſpoke to him in Mount Sinai, &c. Who have received the law by the diſpoſition of Angels, and have not kept it. *Acts* 7. 35, 38, 53.

And the Angel of the Lord ſpoke unto Philip, ſaying, Arife, and go towards the ſouth, &c. *Acts* 8. 26, 27.

An Angel of God appeared to Cornelius. *Acts* 10. 3, 7, 22.

The Angel of the Lord came upon Peter in the priſon, and ſaid him out, &c. Then ſaid they, It is his Angel, &c. The Angel of the Lord ſmote Herod. *Acts* 12. 7—9, 11, 15, 23.

The Sadducees ſay that there is no reſurrection, neither Angel nor ſpirit. *Acts* 23. 8, 9.

There ſtood by me this night the Angel of God, whoſe I am, and whom I ſerve; ſaying, Fear not, Paul, &c. *Acts* 27. 23.

Know ye not, that we ſhall judge Angels? *1 Cor.* 6. 3.

For this cauſe ought the woman to have power on her head, becauſe of the Angels. *1 Cor.* 11. 10.

When the Lord Jeſus ſhall be revealed from heaven

heaven with his mighty Angels. *2 Thes. 1. 7.*

I charge thee before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect Angels. *1 Tim. 5. 21.*

Of the Angels, he saith, Who maketh his Angels spirits, &c. Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation? *Heb. 1. 7, 14.*

Ye are come unto mount Sion, &c. and to an innumerable company of Angels. *Heb. 12. 22.*

Be not forgetful to entertain strangers, for thereby some have entertained Angels unawares. *Heb. 13. 2. Gen. 3. 1, &c. chap. 19. 1, &c.*

Which things the Angels desire to look into. *1*

CHAP. XL.

Of the Parables and Similitudes which CHRIST spake.

CHRIST likened those who did hear his word, and do it, to a wise man, who built his house upon a rock, &c. and those who heard, and did not do it, unto a foolish man, which built his house on the sand, &c. *Matt. 7. 24—29. Luke 6. 47, &c.*

The similitude of the unclean spirit entering after a cleansing and garnishing. *Matt. 12. 43—45.*

The parable of the sower, and the seed. Of the tares sowed among the good seed. Of the mustard-seed. Of the leaven hid in the meal. Of the hidden treasure. Of the precious pearl. Of the net cast into the sea, and gathering all kinds. *Matt. 13. 18, 24, 31, 33, 44, 45. Mark 4. Luke 8. 5. chap. 13. 18.*

The kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an householder, who sent labourers into his vineyard at several hours, and paid them all alike. *Matt. 20. 1—17.*

A certain man had two sons: he came to the first, and said, Son, go work to day in my vineyard: he &c. said, I will not; but afterwards he repented, and went: and he came to the second, and said likewise: and he, &c. said, I go, Sir; and went not: whether of them twain did the will of his father &c.? The parable of the man who planted a vineyard, and hedged it, expecting fruit, but the husbandmen beat the servants, and killed some; and at last his son, &c. *Matt. 21. 28—31, 33—40. Luke 20. 9.*

The parable of the marriage of the king's son: those who were bidden, made light of it, and went to their farms, &c. The king sent his servants into the highways, and bid, &c. The man without a wedding-garment. *Matt. 22. 1—14. Luke 14. 16, &c.*

Pet. 1. 12.

If God spared not the Angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment, &c. whereas Angels, which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation, &c. *2 Pet. 2. 4, 11.*

The revelation of Jesus Christ, &c. he sent and signified it by his Angel unto his servant John. *Rev. 1. 1.*

The Angels sealing of the servants of God. The Angels sounding, &c. *Rev. 7. chap. 8. chap. 9. chap. 10.*

The parable of the ten virgins. Of the talents delivered unto the servants to be improved. *Matt. 25. 1—30. Luke 19. 12.*

Can the children of the bride-chamber fast while the bridegroom is with them &c.? No man also seweth a piece of new cloth on an old garment, &c. No man putteth new wine into old bottles. *Mark 2. 19—22. Luke 5. 34—39.*

Why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye &c.? A corrupt tree bringeth not forth good fruit, &c. *Luke 6. 41—44.*

A certain creditor which had two debtors: the one owed five hundred pence, the other fifty: and when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both: tell me therefore which of them will love him most &c.? He to whom he forgave most, &c. Her sins, which are many, are forgiven, for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, &c. *Luke 7. 41—47.*

No man when he hath lighted a candle covereth it with a vessel, or putteth it under a bed; but setteth it on a candlestick, that they which enter in may see the light. *Luke 8. 16.*

The similitude of the man going to Jericho, who fell among thieves, and was wounded: the priest and the Levite pass by, but helped not: the Samaritan had compassion, and took care of him: this was his neighbour. *Luke 10. 30—37.*

The similitude of one asking bread to entertain a friend, and obtaining by importunity, though not for love, &c. When the strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace: but when a stronger than he shall come upon him, &c. *Luke 11. 5—8, 21, 22.*

The rich man said, I have no room, &c. I will pull

pull down my barns, and build greater, &c. Take thine ease, &c. but God said unto him, Thou fool, this night shall thy soul be taken, &c. Luke 12. 16—21.

The parable of the fig-tree planted in the vineyard, which brought no fruit, &c. Cut it down, &c. Let it alone this year also, &c. Luke 13. 6—9.

Who goeth about to build a tower, and considereth not what it will cost? Or, What king goeth out to war, and considereth not, &c? Luke 14. 28—32.

The parable of the lost sheep. Of the lost piece of silver. Of the prodigal son. Luke 15. 3, 8, 11, &c.

The parable of the unjust steward. Of the rich glutton, and poor Lazarus. Luke 16. 1, &c.

The parable of the importunate widow, with the unjust judge. Of the Pharisee and the Publican going into the temple to pray. Luke 18. 1, 2, 9, &c.

Christ, by the similitude of a man's being born again, sets out the new creation in the soul. John 3. 3—8.

C H A P. XLI.

Of the Miracles and wonderful Things which were done by CHRIST and his Apostles.

HE healed all their diseases, and such as were possessed with devils. Matt. 4. 24.

Christ cureth the leprous man: healeth the Centurion's servant of the palsy. Peter's mother-in-law of a fever. Stilleth the tempest on the sea. Driveth out the devils out of the two men possessed among the Gergezens. Matt. 8. 2, 3, 13—16, 26, &c. Mark 5. 2. Luke 4. 33, 39. and 5. 12, 13. chap. 8. 1, 2.

He cureth the sick of the palsy, whom they brought on a bed to him. The woman who had the bloody issue, cured by touching his garment. He raiseth from the dead Jairus's daughter: giveth sight to two blind men: healeth a dumb man possessed with a devil. Matt. 9. 2, 6, 7, 20, 25, 28, 32. Mark 2. 3, 4. Luke 8. 44. Mark 9. 20.

He restored the withered hand. Matt. 12. 10, 13. The five loaves, and the two fishes, wherewith he fed five thousand. He walked on the sea. Matt. 14. 15, 16, 25. Luke 9. 12. John 6. 5, 6.

He cured the daughter of the woman of Canaan, who was vexed with a devil: He cured multitudes. With seven loaves, and a few little fishes, he fed four thousand men, besides women and children. Matt. 15. 22, 30, 31, 33, 34.

He cured the lunatick. Matt. 17. 15, 16.

He cured two other blind men. Matt. 20. 30, &c.

He said unto the fig-tree, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever; and presently the fig-tree withered away. Matt. 21. 19.

The graves were opened, and many bodies of saints, which slept, arose, and went into the holy city. Matt. 27. 52—54.

He cast out the unclean spirit. Mark 1. 23, &c.

He cured the blind man with spittle. Mark 8. 22, 23.

The miraculous number of fish taken by Peter and his company, when Christ had commanded them to take

their net, and cast it into the sea. Luke 5. 1—9.

He healed the Centurion's servant: raised the widow's only son from the dead, when they were carrying him to be buried. Luke 7. 2, &c.

He made the woman straight, who had, by reason of an infirmity, been bowed together, and could not stand up. Luke 13. 11—13.

He cured a man of leprosy. Luke 14. 2—4.

He healed ten lepers. Luke 17. 12—16.

He restored sight to another blind man. Luke 18. 41—43.

He cured the high priest's servant's ear. Luke 22. 51.

He turned water into wine at the marriage-feast in Cana. John 2. 7—9.

He healed the nobleman's son by his word; which the nobleman believed, and found that his child mended the same hour in which Christ spake. John 4. 47—53.

He cured the man who had an infirmity thirty-eight years, and had waited long at the pool, and could not get in. John 5. 5—9.

He restored sight to the man who was born blind: he anointed his eyes with clay made of the spittle, and bid him wash, &c. John 9. 1—7.

He raised Lazarus after he had been dead four days. John 11. 39, 43, 44.

He caused Peter and the other disciples to cast their net into the sea; and they took a miraculous number of fishes. John 21. 6—8.

Many wonders and signs were done by the apostles. Acts 2. 43. chap. 14. 3.

Peter raised up the lame man, whom they laid daily at the temple gate. Acts 3. 2, 6, 7.

Ananias and Saphira, at the Apostle's word, fell down dead, &c. And by the hands of the Apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people, &c. insomuch that they brought sick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits;

T t and

and they were healed every one. *Acts* 5. 9, 10, 12, 15, 16.

Philip *did many* miracles: *cast out* unclean spirits, healed palsies, and the lame. *Acts* 8. 6, 7.

Peter *healed* Æneas of the palsy, and *raised* Dorcas from the dead. *Acts* 9. 34, 40, 41.

Paul *cured* the cripple at Lystra, *who had been lame* from his mother's womb. *Acts* 14. 8—10.

Paul *casteth* the spirit of divination out of the damsel. *Acts* 16. 16—18.

God wrought special miracles by the hands of Paul; so that from his body were brought unto the sick, handkerchiefs, or aprons; and the dis-

eases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them. *Acts* 19. 11, 12.

Paul *raised* Eutychus from the dead, *when he had fallen down* from the window. *Acts* 20. 9, 10.

Paul *healed* the father of Publius of his fever and bloody-flux, and others. *Acts* 28. 8, 9.

So great salvation, which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard him; God also bearing them witness, both with signs and wonders, and with divers miracles, &c. *Heb.* 2. 3, 4.

Mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the spirit of God. *Rom.* 15. 19.

C H A P. XLII.

Of the Kings of Israel and Judah: Their Appointment and Establishment divine.

Gideon judged Israel; he had seventy sons. Abimelech, one of the sons of Gideon by his concubine, *by subtilty with the men* of Shechem, *that it was better one should reign, than all the seventy sons, procures money, hires vain and light persons, and kills all his brethren, except Jotham, the youngest, who hid himself.* Abimelech, by the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo, made king. *After a few years, he was slain by a piece of mill-stone which a woman threw down upon him: after whom Judges governed a long time, till Samuel.* *Judges* 9.

Israel, by the elders, came to Samuel, and said, Make us a king to judge us, like all the nations: and though God was displeased at it, and said that, They had not rejected Samuel, but God himself, that he should not reign over them; yet he bids Samuel hearken unto them, and make them a king. *1 Sam.* 8. 5, 7, 22.

Samuel, before Saul came, *was told by the Lord of his coming; and that he should be the man whom he should anoint king.* Samuel anoints him king accordingly. *1 Sam.* 9. and 10.

According to this, afterwards, all the people went to Gilgal: and there they made Saul king before the Lord. *1 Sam.* 11. 15.

Samuel said to Saul, When thou wast little in thine own sight, wast thou not made the head of the tribes of Israel, and the Lord anointed thee king over Israel &c.? Because thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, he hath also rejected thee from being king. *1 Sam.* 15. 17, 23.

Samuel, by God's special direction, anointed David the son of Jesse to be king, although Saul was yet living: and the spirit of the Lord departed from

Saul, and came upon David. *1 Sam.* 16. 1, 12—14.

And after Saul's death, the men of Judah came to Hebron, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah: but Abner made Ishbosheth, the son of Saul, king over all Israel. *2 Sam.* 2. 4, 8, 9.

After the death of Ishbosheth, (being slain) came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, &c. And all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and king David made a league with them: and they anointed David king over Israel. *2 Sam.* 5. 1—3.

Adonijah, David's son, being about to set up himself, David sets up Solomon. *1 Kings* 1. 5, &c.

The Lord said unto Solomon, &c. Thou hast not kept my covenant, &c. I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant, &c. Ahijah the prophet told Jeroboam, That God would give ten tribes to him, and take the kingdom out of the hands of Solomon's son: Solomon died: Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead. *1 Kings* 11. 11, 12, 29—31, 35—37, 43.

All Israel came to Shechem to make Rehoboam king; the people proposing ease, and Rehoboam refusing to grant it, (the cause being from the Lord, that he might perform what he had said) ten tribes fell off from him. And when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again, they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel. When Rehoboam intended by force to reduce them, God forbade it, and said, This thing is from me. Only Judah remained subject to Rehoboam. *1 Kings* 12. 1—4, 13—17, 20—24.

Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the

the people, and made thee prince over my people Israel, and rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it to thee, &c. Jeroboam slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead, *over Israel*. Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and Abijam his son reigned in his stead, *over Judah*. 1 Kings 14. 7, 8, 20, 31.

Abijam died, and Aśa his son reigned in his stead, *over Judah*. Aśa died, and Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead *over Judah*. Baasha conspired against Nadab king of Israel, and smote him, and reigned in his stead, *over Israel*. 1 Kings 15. 8, 24, 27, 28.

The word of the Lord came to Jehu the son of Hananiah, against Baasha, saying, Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over my people Israel, and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam: Behold, I will take away the posterity of Baasha, &c. Baasha slept with his fathers. Elah his son reigned in his stead. Zimri, *one of Elah's servants*, conspired against him, and smote him, and killed him, and reigned in his stead, *over Israel*. But when Israel, being in the camp, heard of it, they made Omri, the captain of the host, king over Israel that day in the camp. Zimri was burnt. Then half of the people followed Tibni to make him king; and half followed Omri. Tibni died, and Omri prevailed and reigned: he died, and Ahab his son reigned in his stead. 1 Kings 16. 1—3, 6, 9, 10, 16, 18, 21, 22, 28.

God appointed Elijah to anoint Jehu the son of Nimshi to be king over Israel, (Ahab being alive.) 1 Kings 19. 16.

Ahab the king of Israel was slain in the battle, and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead, *over Israel*. Jehoshaphat king of Judah died, and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead, *over Judah*. 1 Kings 22. 34, 35, 40, 50.

Ahaziah the king of Israel died, and Jehoram reigned in his stead *over Israel*, because he had no son. 2 Kings 1. 17.

Joram, otherwise Jehoram, the king of Judah, slept with his fathers, and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead *over Judah*. 2 Kings 8. 24, 25.

Elisha sent one of the children of the prophets to Jehu, the captain of the host of Israel, to anoint him king over Israel, Jehoram the king being yet living in Jezreel, and wounded. When the young man anointed him, he said, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people of the Lord, even over Israel: and thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood, &c. Then the army proclaimed him king: and Jehu killed Jehoram king of Israel, &c. and also Ahaziah the king of Judah was

slain by Jehu. 2 Kings 9. 1—7, 13, 14, 24, 27.

And the Lord said unto Jehu, Because thou hast done well in executing that which was right in mine eyes: and hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that was in my heart, thy children of the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Israel. Jehu slept with his fathers, and Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead, *over Israel*. 2 Kings 10. 30, 35.

—Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the blood-royal, (except Joash, who was hid,) and reigned over Judah. Jehoiada caused Jehoash (or, Joash) to be made king, and sit on the throne, and Athaliah to be slain. 2 Kings 11. 1, 3, 19, 20.

Jehoash was slain by two of his servants, who conspired against him; and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead *over Judah*. 2 Kings 12. 20, 21.

Jehoahaz slept with his fathers, and Joash his son reigned in his stead *over Israel*. Joash slept with his fathers, and Jeroboam sat upon his throne over Israel. 2 Kings 13. 9, 13. chap. 14. 16.

They made a conspiracy against Amaziah, and slew him. And all the people of Judah took Azariah his son, and made him king over Judah. Jeroboam king of Israel died, and Zechariah his son reigned over Israel. 2 Kings 14. 19—21, 29.

Azariah king of Judah died, and Jotham his son reigned in his stead. Shallum conspired against Zechariah king of Israel, and smote him before the people, and reigned in his stead. 2 Kings 15. 7—10.

Menahem smote Shallum king of Israel, and slew him, and reigned in his stead. Menahem slept with his fathers, and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead *over Israel*. Pekah, *one of his captains*, conspired against him, smote him, killed him, and others, and reigned in his room *over Israel*. Hoshea made a conspiracy against Pekah king of Israel, and smote him, and slew him, and reigned in his stead. Jotham the king of Judah died, and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead. 2 Kings 15. 14, 22, 25, 30, 38.

Ahaz king of Judah died, Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead *over Judah*. 2 Kings 16. 20.

And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead *over Judah*. 2 Kings 20. 21.

Manasseh the king of Judah died, and Amon his son reigned in his stead. The servants of Amon king of Judah conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house. The people of the land slew all the conspirators, and made Josiah the son of Amon king in his father's stead: he reigned over Judah. 2 Kings 21. 18, 23, 24, 26.

Josiah is slain by Pharaoh Necho king of Egypt.

The people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead. Pharaoh put Jehoahaz out, and set up Eliakim in the room of Jehoahaz, and called him Jehoiakim. *2 Kings 23. 29, 30, 33, 34.*

Jehoiakim died, and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead over Judah. Jehoiachin is carried

away captive to Babylon: and the king of Babylon made Mattaniah, &c. king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah. *2 Kings 24. 6, 15, 17.*

Zedekiah the king, the rest of the people, and the fugitives, carried captives. *2 Kings 25.*

C H A P. XLIII.

Of Sacrifices and Altars, and calling upon the Name of the Lord, before the giving of the Law.

CAIN brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the Lord: and Abel also brought of the firstlings of his flock, and of the fat thereof: and the Lord had respect unto Abel, and to his offering; but unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect, &c. Then began men to call upon the name of the Lord. *Gen. 4. 3—5, 26.*

Noah builded an altar unto the Lord, and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt-offerings on the altar: and the Lord smelled a sweet savour, (or, a savour of rest.) *Gen. 8. 20, 21.*

And the Lord appeared unto Abram, and said, Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an altar unto the Lord, who appeared unto him: and he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Bethel, and pitched his tent, &c. and there he builded an altar unto the Lord, and called upon the name of the Lord. *Gen. 2. 7, 8.*

Afterwards, Abram came again to the place on the east of Bethel, unto the place of the altar which he had made there at the first: and there Abram called on the name of the Lord, &c. Then Abram removed his tent, and came and dwelt in the plain of Mamre, which is in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the Lord. *Gen. 13. 3, 4, 18.*

Abraham planted a grove (or, a tree) in Beersheba, and called there on the name of the Lord, the everlasting God. *Gen. 21. 33.*

Isaac said, Behold the fire and wood, but where is the lamb for a burnt-offering &c.? Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order: and bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar upon the wood, &c. Then Abraham took the ram and offered him up for a burnt-offering in the stead of his son. *Gen. 22. 7—9, 13.*

The Lord appeared unto Isaac at Beersheba; and he builded an altar there, and called upon the name of the Lord, and pitched his tent there. *Gen. 26. 23—25.*

Jacob offered sacrifice upon the mount, when Laban came to him. *Gen. 31. 54.*

And Jacob came to Shalem, and pitched his tent before the city: and he erected there an altar, and called it El-Elohe-Israel, (that is, God, the God of Israel.) *Gen. 31. 11—20.*

And God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to Bethel, and dwell there, and make there an altar unto God, who appeared unto thee when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother. Then Jacob said unto his household, and unto all that were with him, &c. Let us arise, and go unto Bethel, and I will make there an altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my distress, &c. And he built there an altar, and called the place El-Bethel, &c. (the God of Bethel.) *Gen. 35. 1—3, 7.*

And Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beersheba, and offered sacrifices unto the God of his father Isaac. *Gen. 46. 1.*

Moses directed of God to say unto Pharaoh, Let us go, we beseech thee, three days journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the Lord our God. *Exod. 3. 18.*

And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it Jehovah-Nissi; (that is, the Lord my Banner :) for he said, Because the Lord hath sworn, that the Lord will have war with Amalek, &c. *Exod. 17. 15, 16.*

And Jethro, Moses's father-in-law, took a burnt-offering and sacrifices for God. *Exod. 18. 12.*

God, when he had given the law upon mount Sinai, commanded the building of an altar, and the offering of sacrifices. *Exod. 20. 24—26.*

C H A P. XLIV.

The Importance of Christianity, and the Difficulty of being a Christian indeed.

IF thy right eye offend thee, pluck it out, &c.
if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, &c.
Matt. 5. 29, 30.

Then said Jesus to his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me: for whosoever will save his life shall lose it; and whosoever will lose his life for my sake, shall find it. *Matt. 16. 24, 25. Luke 9. 23. chap. 14. 26, 27, 33.*

Strait is the gate, and narrow is the way which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it. *Matt. 7. 14. Luke 13. 24.*

If thou wilt be perfect, go and sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, &c. He went away sorrowful, for he had great possessions: then said Jesus unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, that a rich man shall hardly enter, &c. *Matt. 19. 21, &c. chap. 13. 45, 46.*

Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation, &c. *Matt. 26. 41.*

The last shall be first, and the first last; for many be called, but few chosen. *Matt. 20. 16. chap. 22. 14.*

Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life. *John 6. 27.*

There is a law in my members warring against the law of my mind, &c. *Rom. 7. 23. Gal. 5. 17.*

Not slothful in business, fervent in spirit, serving the Lord. *Rom. 12. 11.*

Be ye steadfast, immovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord; forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord. *1 Cor. 15. 58.*

Wherefore we labour, that whether present or absent we may be accepted of him. *2 Cor. 5. 9.*

The weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God, to the pulling down of strong-holds, casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God; and bringing into captivity every thought, to the obedience of Christ. *2 Cor. 10. 4, 5.*

The flesh lusteth against the spirit, &c. so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. *Gal. 5. 17. Rom. 7. 21, 23.*

That ye may know, &c. what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe; according to the working of his mighty power, which he wrought in Christ when he raised him

from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places. *Ephes. 1. 18—20.*

See that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise: redeeming the time, &c. *Ephes. 5. 15, 16.*

Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. For we wrestle not against flesh and blood; but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places, (or, against wicked spirits.) Therefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day; and having done (or, overcome) all, to stand. *Ephes. 6. 11—13.*

Work out your own salvation with fear and trembling. *Phil. 2. 12.*

I reach forth, &c. I press towards the mark. *Phil. 3. 13, 14.*

We pray always for you, that our God would count you worthy of this calling, and fulfil all the good pleasure of his goodness, and the work of faith, with power. *2 Thess. 1. 11.*

Fight the good fight of faith: lay hold of eternal life. *1 Tim. 6. 12. 2 Tim. 4. 7, 8.*

Thou therefore endure hardness, as a good soldier of Jesus Christ: no man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of this life, &c. *2 Tim. 2. 3, 4.*

Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief. *Heb. 4. 11.*

That ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises. *Heb. 6. 12.*

Let us run with patience the race that is set before us, &c. Consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds. Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin, &c. *Heb. 12. 1, 3, 4.*

Resist the devil, and he will flee from you. *James 4. 7.*

An inheritance, &c. reserved in heaven for you (or us) who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation. *1 Pet. 1. 4, 5.*

If the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and the Sinner appear? *1 Pet. 4. 18.*

Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking

ing whom he may devour: whom resist, stedfast in the faith, &c. 1 Pet. 5. 8, 9.

Giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue, &c. Giving all diligence; to make your calling and election sure. 2 Pet. 1. 5, 10.

Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent, that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless. 2 Pet. 3. 14.

Blessed are the dead, &c. they rest from their labours, and their works do follow them. Rev. 14. 13.

C H A P. XLV.

Time or Opportunity for Spiritual Improvement not to be neglected, but diligently made use of. The Reasons thereof.

AN D the Lord said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh; yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years. Gen. 6. 3.

For this shall every one that is godly pray unto thee in a time when thou mayest be found (or, in a time of finding). Psalm 32. 6.

I will run the way of thy commandments when thou shalt enlarge my heart, &c. quicken thou me in thy way, &c. I made haste, and delayed not to keep thy commandments. Psalm 119. 32, 37, 60.

When God speaks, and men will not hearken, then, though they cry to him, he will not hear. Prov. 1. 22, &c. Zech. 7. 13.

Boast not thyself of to-morrow, for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth. Prov. 27. 1.

To every thing there is a season, and a time to every purpose under heaven; a time to be born, and a time to die, &c. He hath made every thing beautiful in its time. Eccles. 3. 1, &c.

A wise man's heart discerneth both time and judgment; because to every purpose there is time and judgment. Eccles. 8. 5, 6.

Whatsoever thine hand findeth to do, do it with thy might; for there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom in the grave whither thou goest. Eccles. 9. 10. John 9. 4.

Remember now thy Creator in the days of thy youth, while the evil days come not, &c. Eccles. 12. 1.

Seek ye the Lord while he may be found; call ye upon him while he is near. Isa. 55. 6.

Break up your fallow ground, for it is time to seek the Lord till he comes, &c. Hosea 10. 12.

Agree with thine adversary quickly, while thou art in the way with him; lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison. Verily I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence till thou hast paid the utmost farthing. Matt. 5. 25, 26. Luke 12. 57, 58.

The foolish Virgins neglected getting oil, till the door was shut against them: And he that had received one talent did not use it. Matt. 25. 5—29.

He cometh and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldst not thou watch one hour? Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into temptation. Mark 14. 37, 38.

The days will come when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see it. Luke 17. 22.

He beheld the city, and wept over it, saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy peace; but now they are hid from thine eyes: for the days come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, &c. Luke 19. 41—43. Matt. 23. 37, 38.

I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day; the night cometh, when no man can work. John 9. 4. Rom. 13. 11, 12.

A little while is the light with you: walk while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon you. John 12. 35.

God, &c. hath made of one blood all nations of men, &c. and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation: that they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him, &c. The times of ignorance God winked at, but now commandeth all men every where to repent. Acts 17. 24—27.

And that knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now, &c. the night is far spent, the day is at hand; let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, &c. Rom. 13. 11, 12.

This I say, brethren, the time is short; it remaineth, that both they that have wives, be as though they had none, &c. 1 Cor. 7. 29.

So run, that ye may obtain. And every man that striveth for the mastery, is temperate in all things: now they do it to obtain a corruptible crown, but we an incorruptible. 1 Cor. 9. 24, 25.

Behold,

Behold, now is the accepted time: Behold, now is the day of salvation. *2 Cor. 6. 2. Isa. 59. 8.*

When it pleased God, &c. to reveal his Son in me, that I might preach him among the heathen, immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood, neither went I up, &c. *Gal. 1. 15—17.*

In due season we shall reap, if we faint not. As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them, &c. *Gal. 6. 9, 10.*

Awake, thou that sleepest, &c. redeeming the time, because the days are evil. Wherefore, be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord is. *Ephes. 5. 14, 16, 17. Col. 4. 5.*

Work out your own salvation with fear and trembling. *Phil. 2. 12.*

If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead: not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect; but I follow after, if that I may apprehend, &c. this one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before, I press towards the mark, &c. Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded. *Phil. 3. 11—16.*

Wherefore, as the holy Ghost saith, To day, if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the day of provocation, &c. wherefore I was grieved, &c. so I swear in my wrath, they shall not enter into my rest. *Heb. 3. 7—11. Psalm 78. 4. Heb. 4. 7.*

And we desire that every one of you do shew the same diligence, to the full assurance of hope unto the end; that you be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience

inherit the promises. *Heb. 6. 11, 12. 1 Cor. 15. 58.*

Let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us; and let us run with patience the race that is set before us: looking unto Jesus, &c. *Heb. 12. 1—3.*

Go to now, ye that say, To day, or to morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and buy and sell, and get gain; whereas ye know not what shall be on the morrow: For what is our life? It is even a vapour, &c. For that ye ought to say, If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this or that. *James 4. 13—15.*

If ye call on the Father, &c. pass the time of your sojourning here in fear. *1 Pet. 1. 17.*

That he no longer should live the rest of his time in the flesh, to the lusts of men, but to the will of God: for the time past of our life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles. *1 Pet. 4. 2, 3.*

Giving all diligence, add to your faith, virtue, &c. wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure; for if ye do these things, ye shall never fail. *2 Pet. 1. 5—7, 10.*

Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, &c. *2 Pet. 3. 14.*

I gave her space to repent of her fornication, and she repented not. Behold, I will cast her into a bed, &c. *Rev. 2. 21, 22.*

And the Angel, &c. swear, &c. that there should be time no longer. *Rev. 10. 5, 6.*

The devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth he hath but a short time. *Rev. 12. 12.*

CHAP. XLVI.

Signs of the last Times;

or, End of the World.

MANY shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ, and shall deceive many: And ye shall hear of wars, &c. because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold. The gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness, &c. As the days of Noah were, so shall the coming of the Son of man be, &c. They were eating, &c. *Matt. 24. 5—7, 12, 14, 37, 38.*

That day shall not come, except there come a

falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition. *2 Thess. 2. 3, &c.*

In the last days perilous times shall come; for men shall be lovers of their own selves, &c. *2 Tim. 3. 1—4.*

Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts, and saying, Where is the promise of his coming? &c. *2 Pet. 3. 3, &c.*

C H A P. XLVII.

Encouragements to Hope in, and Cry to God, when our Case seems desperate, and at the lowest Ebb.

MOSES said unto the people, Ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto the Lord; peradventure I shall make an atonement for your sin. *Exod. 32. 30.*

The Lord shall repent himself for his servants, when he seeth that *their* power is gone, &c. *Deut. 32. 36.*

Ye shall give glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land. *1 Sam. 6. 5.*

And Jonathan said, &c. Come, and let us go over unto the garrison of these uncircumcised; it may be that the Lord will work for us: for there is no restraint to the Lord, to save by many or by few. *1 Sam. 14. 6.*

While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said, Who can tell whether God will be gracious to me, that the child may live? *2 Sam. 12. 22.*

Let him alone, and let him curse, &c. it may be that the Lord will look on mine affliction, and that the Lord will requite me good for his cursing this day. *2 Sam. 16. 11, 12.*

Why sit we here until we die? If we say we will enter into the city, then the famine is in the city, and we shall die there; and if we sit still here, we die also. Now, therefore, come and let us fall into the host of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die. *2 Kings 7. 3, &c.*

This is a day of trouble, &c. it may be the Lord thy God will hear all the words of Rabshakeh, &c. and will reprove the words which the Lord thy God hath heard. Wherefore, lift up thy prayer for the remnant that are left. *2 Kings 19. 3, 4.*

We have trespassed against our God, and have taken strange wives of the people of the land; yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this thing. Now, therefore, let us make a covenant with our God, to put away all the wives, &c. *Ezra 10. 2, 3.*

O my God, I cry in the day time, and thou hearest not, &c. be not far from me, &c. *Psal. 22. 2—12.*

It is good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth, &c. He putteth his mouth in the dust, if so be there may be hope. *Lam. 3. 27, 29.*

Israel said, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost; we are cut off for our parts, &c. Thus saith the Lord, Behold, O my people, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel. *Ezek. 37. 11—13.*

O king, &c. break off thy sins by righteousness, &c. if it may be a lengthening of thy tranquillity, (or, *healing of thine error.*) *Dan. 4. 27.*

Rent your hearts, &c. who knoweth if he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him &c. *Joel 2. 13, 14.*

Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgment in the gate; it may be that the Lord God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph. *Amos 5. 15.*

The ship was like to be broken, &c. Jonah was gone down into the sides of the ship, and he lay, and was fast asleep; and the ship-master came to him, and said unto him, &c. Arise, call upon thy God, if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not. *Jonah 1. 4—6.*

Jonah (when in the fish's belly) said, I am cast out of thy sight, yet I will look again toward thy holy temple, &c. when my soul fainted within me, I remembered the Lord, and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple. *Jonah 2. 1—4, 7.*

Let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, &c. Who can tell, if God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not? *Jonah 3. 8—10.*

Seek ye the Lord, all ye meek, &c. It may be ye shall be hid in the day of the Lord's anger. *Zeph. 2. 3.*

The woman who had had the bloody issue twelve years, and had spent much upon physicians to no purpose, came and touched Christ, and was healed. *Luke 8. 43—48. John 5. 5—9.*

The woman of Canaan, though Christ answered her roughly, cried still, and prevailed. *Mark 7. 26, &c.*

Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thy heart may be forgiven thee: for I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity. *Acts 8. 22, 23.*

In

In meekness instructing those that oppose themselves, if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledgment of the truth; and

that they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are taken captive by him at his will. *2 Tim. 2. 25, 26.*

C H A P. XLVIII.

God is not regardless of the first Essays and Instances of Humiliation, but frequently commends and requites them.

HE, only, of Jeroboam shall come to the grave, because in him there is found some good thing toward the Lord God of Israel, in the house of Jeroboam. *1 Kings 14. 13.*

Ahab, &c. rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, &c. and went softly, &c. Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days. *1 Kings 21. 27, 29.*

Jehu commended and rewarded for his zeal, in executing the judgments of God upon Ahab's house. *2 Kings 10. 30.*

Because thine heart was tender, (saith God to Josiah) and thou hast humbled thyself before the Lord, &c. and hast rent thy clothes, and hast wept before me: I also have heard thee, saith the Lord.

C H A P. XLIX.

Of Vows and Promises to God.

JACOB vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, &c. then shall the Lord be my God. *Gen. 28. 20—22. chap. 31. 13.*

The Law for redemption of things vowed. Lev. 27.

The Law about vows; where it binds, and is to be kept, and where not. Numb. 30.

When thou shalt vow a vow unto the Lord thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the Lord thy God will surely require it of thee, and it would be sin in thee. But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee. That which is gone out of thy lips, thou shalt keep and perform, even a free-will offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the Lord thy God. *Deut. 23. 21—23. Eccles. 5. 4, 5.*

Israel vowed a vow to the Lord, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities. *Numb. 21. 2, 3.*

Behold, therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace, and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. *2 Kings 22. 19, 20.*

When the Lord saw that Rehoboam, and the princes humbled themselves, he said, I will not destroy them, but I will grant them some deliverance, &c. God would not destroy him altogether. *2 Chron. 12. 6, 7, 12.*

Thus saith the Lord, I remember thee, the kindness of thy youth, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land that was not sown. *Jer. 2. 2.*

Thus God did note and commend the good of the churches in Asia. *Rev. 2. 2, 3, 9, 13, 19. chap. 3. 4, 8, 10, 11.*

Jephthah's vow, to dedicate to God whatever came forth of the doors of his house to meet him: after his victory his daughter met him; who did with her according to his vow. *Judges 11. 30—39.*

Hannah vowed to give her child unto the Lord; and she performed it. *1 Sam. 1. 11, 27, 28.*

Abalom pretended a vow which he had vowed unto the Lord, that he might go to carry on the conspiracy he designed against his father David. *2 Sam. 15. 1—10.*

Offer unto God thanksgiving: and pay thy vows unto the most High. *Psal. 50. 14.*

Thy vows are upon me, O God: I will render praises unto thee. *Psal. 56. 12.*

Thou, O God, hast heard my vows: thou hast given me the heritage, &c. So will I sing praise unto thy name for ever, that I may daily perform my vows. *Psal. 61. 5, 8.*

I will go into thy house with burnt-offerings: I will pay thee my vows, which my lips have uttered, &c. when I was in trouble. *Psal. 66. 13, 14.*

Vow, and pay unto the Lord your God. *Psal.* 76. 11. I will pay my vows unto the Lord, now, in the presence of all his people. *Psal.* 116. 14.

It is a snare to the man who devoureth that which is holy; and after vows, to make inquiry. *Prov.* 20. 25.

When thou vowest unto God, defer not to pay it: for he hath no pleasure in fools, &c. Better is it that thou shouldst not vow, than that thou shouldst vow and not pay. *Eccles.* 5. 4, 5.

God threatens Israel for saying, they would perform their vows which they had made, to burn in-

cence to the Queen of heaven, &c. *Jer.* 44. 25, &c.

I will pay that which I have vowed. *Jonah* 2. 9. Paul had shorn his head in Cenchrea; for he had a vow. *Acts* 18. 18.

We have four men which have a vow on them; they take, and purify thyself with them, &c. And all may know, &c. that thou thyself also walkest orderly, and keepest the law. As touching the Gentiles which believe, we have written, and concluded that they observe no such thing, save only, &c. *Acts* 21. 23, &c.

The law about the vows of a daughter, in her father's house: and of a married person. *Numb.* 30.

CHAP. L.

Of Blasphemy.

AND the Israelitish woman's son blasphemed the name of the Lord, and cursed; and they brought him unto Moses, &c. and they put him in ward, that the mind of the Lord might be shewed unto them. And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Bring forth him that hath cursed, without the camp; and let all that heard him lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him, &c. Whosoever curseth his God, shall bear his sin: and he that blasphemeth the name of the Lord, he shall surely be put to death. *Lev.* 24. 11—16, 23.

Jezebel, king Ahab's wife, commanded the nobles to set up false witnesses against Naboth, to testify that he did blaspheme God and the king; and so stone him to death: which accordingly they did. *1 Kings* 21. 8—13. *Acts* 6. 11, 13.

Sennacherib, king of Assyria, by his servants, said, Who among all the gods, &c. could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand, &c. No god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver, &c. how much less shall your God deliver you out of mine hand? And his servants spake yet more against the Lord God, and against his servant Hezekiah. He wrote also letters, to rail on the Lord God of Israel, and to speak against him, &c. And they spake against the God of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the people of the earth, which were the work of the hands of men. *2 Chron.* 32. 9—20.

The shame of my face hath covered me, for the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth. *Psal.* 44. 15, 16.

O God, how long shall the adversary reproach? Shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever?

Remember this, that the enemy hath reproached; O Lord, and that the foolish people hath blasphemed thy name. *Psal.* 74. 10, 18, 22.

Render unto our neighbours seven-fold into their bosom, their reproach, wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord. *Psal.* 79. 12.

What have I here, saith the Lord, that my people is taken away for nought, &c.? and my name continually every day is blasphemed? *Isa.* 52. 5.

In this your fathers have blasphemed me, in that they have committed a trespass against me, when I had brought them into the land, &c. Then they saw every high hill, and all the thick trees; and then they offered sacrifices there, &c. *Ezek.* 20. 27, 28.

Thou shalt know that I am the Lord; and that I have heard all thy blasphemies, which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us to consume. Thus with your mouth you have boasted against me, and have multiplied your words against me. *Ezek.* 35. 12, 13.

When Christ had said to the sick man, Thy sins are forgiven thee, then behold certain Scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemeth, &c. The Pharisees said, He casteth out devils by the prince of devils. *Matt.* 9. 2, 3, 34. *Luke* 5. 21. *Mark* 2. 7.

The Pharisees said, This fellow doth not cast out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils, &c. Jesus said, If I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you, &c. Wherefore I say unto you, All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men; but the blasphemy against the holy Ghost shall

shall not be forgiven unto men. And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the world to come. *Matt. 12. 24, 28, 31, 32. Luke 12, 10.*

Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven. Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy: what farther need have we of witnesses? behold, now, ye have heard his blasphemy. *Matt. 26. 64, 65.*

He that shall blaspheme against the holy Ghost, hath never forgiveness, but is in danger of eternal damnation: because they said, He hath an unclean spirit. *Mark 3. 29, 30.*

From within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, blasphemies, &c. *Mark 7. 21, 22.*

They, &c. asked him, saying, Prophecy, who is it that smote thee? And many other things blasphemously spake they against him. *Luke 22. 64, 65.*

For a good work we stone thee not; but for blasphemy; because that thou, being a man, makest thyself God, &c. Say ye of him whom the Father hath sanctified, and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am the Son of God? *John 10. 33, 36.*

They suborned men, who said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and against God. *Acts 6. 11, 13.*

When Herod had spoken, &c. the people gave a shout, saying, It is the voice of a God, and not of a man. And immediately the Angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory, &c. *Acts 12. 21—23.*

Paul testified to the Jews, that Jesus was the Christ. And when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, he shook his raiment, and said unto them, Your blood be upon your heads, &c. *Acts 18. 5, 6. chap. 19. 9. chap. 13. 45.*

I punished them oft in every synagogue, and

compelled them to blaspheme; and being exceeding mad against them, &c. *Acts 26. 11.*

The name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles, through you, &c. *Rom. 2. 23, 24.*

But now ye also put off all these, anger, &c. blasphemy, &c. *Colos. 3. 8.*

Putting me into the ministry, who before was a blasphemer, &c. Alexander, whom I have delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme. *1 Tim. 1. 12, 13, 20.*

Servants, &c. count your own masters worthy of all honour, that the name of God, and his doctrine, be not blasphemed. *1 Tim. 6. 1.*

Men shall be lovers of their own selves, &c. blasphemers, &c. *2 Tim. 3. 2.*

Discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed. *Tit. 2. 5.*

Do not rich men oppress you &c.? Do not they blaspheme that worthy name by the which ye are called? *James 2. 6, 7.*

They think it strange that you run not with them to the same excess of riot, (blaspheming, or) speaking evil of you. *1 Peter 4. 4.*

I know the blasphemy of them, who say they are Jews, and are not; but are the synagogue of Satan. *Rev. 2. 9.*

I saw a beast, &c. and upon his heads the name of blasphemy, &c. And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things, and blasphemies, &c. and he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven. *Rev. 13. 1, 5, 6.*

And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not, to give him glory, &c. They gnawed their tongues for pain, and blasphemed the God of heaven, because of their pains and their sores; and repented not of their deeds, &c. Men blasphemed God, because of the plague of hail, &c. *Rev. 16. 9—12.*

CHAP. LI.

Israel's Murmurings against God and Moses, when God was in his Way of redeeming them.

WHEN Moses and Aaron had been with Pharaoh, and Pharaoh had made their burden heavier, they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way as they came forth from Pharaoh; and they said unto them, The Lord look upon

you, and judge; because you have made our favour to be abhorred (or, to stink) in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hands to slay us. *Exod. 5. 1, 2, 6, 7. 20, 21.*

When they were pursued by the Egyptians, they cried unto the Lord: and they said unto Moses, Because there were no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? Wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt? Is not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For it had been better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness. *Exod. 14. 10—12.*

They could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they were bitter, &c. And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink? *Exod. 15. 23, 24.*

And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness; and the children of Israel said unto them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the Lord, in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the flesh-pots, and when we did eat bread to the full! for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger, &c. Ye shall see the glory of the Lord, for that he heareth your murmurings against the Lord: And what are we, that ye murmur against us &c.? Your murmurings are not against us, but against the Lord. *Exod. 16. 2, 3, 7, 8, 12.*

The people did chide with Moses, and said, Give us water, that we may drink. And Moses said unto them, Why chide you with me? wherefore do you tempt the Lord? And the people thirsted there for water: and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore is this, that thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us, and our children, and our cattle with thirst &c.? They tempted the Lord, saying, Is the Lord among us, or not? *Exod. 17. 2, 3, 7.*

When the people complained, it displeased the Lord, &c. and his anger was kindled, and the fire of the Lord burnt, &c. And the mixt multitude that was among them fell a lusting: And the children of Israel also wept again, (*or, murmured and wept*) and said, Who shall give us flesh to eat? We remember the fish which we did eat in Egypt freely: the cucumbers, and the melons, and the onions, and the garlick: but now our soul is dried away; there is nothing at all, besides this manna, before our eyes, &c. God gave them flesh: but while the flesh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of the Lord was kindled against the people; and the Lord smote the people with a very great plague. *Numb. 11. 1, 4—6, 32, 33.*

Upon the report of the Spies, of the difficulty of entering the land, all the congregation of Israel

lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night. And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses, and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt; or, would God we had died in this wilderness! And wherefore hath the Lord brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey? Were it not better for us to return into Egypt &c.? Let us make us a captain, and let us return into Egypt. Your carcases shall fall in the wilderness, &c. These men, who saw my glory, and my signs, have tempted me, &c. *Numb. 16. 1—4, 9, 10, 22, 23, 28—32.*

When Korah and his company were swallowed up, all the congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses, and against Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the people of the Lord. *Numb. 16. 41.*

There was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Moses, and against Aaron: and the people chode with Moses, and spake, saying, Would God that we had died when our brethren died before the Lord! And why have ye brought up the congregation of the Lord into this wilderness? That we and our cattle should die there! And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt? to bring us in unto this evil place! It is no place of seed, or of figs, or vines, &c. *Numb. 20. 2—5.*

The soul of the people was much discouraged, because of the way. And the people spake against God, and against Moses: Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt, to die in the wilderness? for there is no bread, neither is there any water: and our soul loatheth this light bread. And the Lord sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people, and much people of Israel died. *Numb. 21. 4—6.*

Ye have been rebellious against the Lord from the day that I knew you. *Deut. 9. 23, 24.*

They tempted God in their heart, by asking meat for their lust: yea, they spake against God: they said, Can God furnish a table in the wilderness? Behold, he smote the rock, &c. Can he give bread also? Can he provide flesh for his people? Therefore the Lord heard this, and was wroth. So a fire was kindled against Jacob, &c. because they believed not in God, nor trusted in his salvation, &c. They sinned still, and believed not for his wonderful works, &c. How oft did they provoke him in the wilderness, and grieve him in the desert! Yea, they turned back, and tempted God, and limited the holy One of Israel. *Psalms 78. 18—22, 32, 40, 41.*

I would not that ye should be ignorant how that all

all our fathers were under the cloud, &c. but with many of them God was not well pleased, for they were overthrown in the wilderness. Now these things were our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as they also lusted, &c. Neither let us tempt Christ, as some of them also tempted, and were destroyed of serpents. Neither

murmur ye, as some of them also murmured, and were destroyed of the destroyer. Now all these things happened unto them for ensamples, (or, types) and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come: wherefore, let him who thinketh he standeth, take heed lest he fall. 1 Cor. 10. 1-13.

C H A P. LII.

Motives to Diligence and Industry in our Callings.

GO to the ant, thou sluggard, consider her ways, and be wise: which having no guide, overseer or ruler, provideth her meat in the summer, and gathereth her food in the harvest. How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard? When wilt thou arise out of thy sleep? Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep: so shall thy poverty come, as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man. Prov. 6. 6-11. chap. 24. 33, 34.

He becometh poor that dealeth with a slack hand; but the hand of the diligent maketh rich: he that gathereth in summer, is a wise son; but he that sleepeth in harvest, is a son that causeth shame, &c. As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes, so is the sluggard to them that send him. Prov. 10. 4, 5, 26.

He that tilleth his land, shall be satisfied with bread; but he that followeth vain persons, is void of understanding, &c. The hand of the diligent shall bear rule; but the slothful shall be under tribute, &c. the slothful man roasteth not that which he took in hunting; but the substance of a diligent man is precious. Prov. 12. 11, 24, 27.

The soul of the sluggard desireth, and hath nothing: but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat. Prov. 13. 4.

In all labour there is profit: but the talk of the slips tendeth only to poverty. Prov. 14. 23.

The way of the slothful man is an hedge of thorns. Prov. 15. 19.

He also that is slothful in his work, is brother to him that is a great waster. Prov. 18. 9.

Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep: and an idle soul shall suffer hunger, &c. A slothful man hideth his hand in his bosom, and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again. Prov. 19. 15, 24. chap. 26. 15.

The sluggard will not plow, by reason of the cold: therefore shall he beg in harvest, and have nothing, &c. Love not sleep, lest thou come to

poverty: open thine eyes, and thou shalt be satisfied with bread. Prov. 20. 4, 13.

He that loveth pleasure, (or sport) shall be a poor man, &c. The desire of the slothful killeth him, for his hand refuseth to labour. Prov. 21. 17, 25.

The slothful man saith, There is a lion without; I shall be slain in the streets, &c. Seest thou a man diligent in his business? he shall stand before kings; he shall not stand before mean men. Prov. 22. 13, 29. chap. 26. 13.

Drowsiness shall clothe a man with rags. Prov. 23. 21.

I went by the field of the slothful, &c. and lo, it was all grown over with thorns, and nettles had covered the face thereof, &c. Yet a little sleep, &c. so shall thy poverty come, &c. Prov. 24. 30-34.

By much slothfulness, the building decayeth; and through idleness of the hands, the house drop-peth down. Eccles. 10. 18.

As the door turneth upon its hinges, so doth the slothful upon his bed, &c. The sluggard is wiser in his own conceit, than seven men that can render a reason. Prov. 26. 14, 16.

He that tilleth his land, shall have plenty of bread: but he that followeth after vain persons, shall have poverty enough. Prov. 28. 19.

The industry of a good wife set forth at large. Prov. 31. 10, &c.

Rise up, ye women that are at ease: hear my voice, ye careless daughters, &c. Many days and years shall ye be troubled, ye careless women; for the vintage shall fail, &c. Tremble, ye women that are at ease: be troubled, ye careless ones, &c. Isa. 32. 9-11.

This was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom: pride, fulness of bread, and abundance of idleness was in her, and in her daughters; neither, &c. Ezek. 16. 49. Matt. 20. 3, 6.

You yourselves know that these hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me: I have shewed you all things, how that

that so labouring, ye ought to support the weak ; and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus ; how he said, It is more blessed to give, than to receive. *Act* 20. 33—35. chap. 18. 1—3. *2 Thesi.* 3. 7—10.

Let him that stole, steal no more : but rather let him labour, working with his hands the thing which is good ; that he may have to give to him that needeth. *Ephes.* 4. 28.

That you study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to work with your own hands, as we commanded you. *1 Thesi.* 4. 11.

We commanded you, that if any would not

work, neither should he eat. For we hear, there are some among you which walk disorderly, working not at all, &c. We command, &c. that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread. *2 Thesi.* 3. 10—12.

Withal, they learn to be idle ; wandering about from house to house. *1 Tim.* 5. 13.

That they which have believed in God, might be careful to maintain good works (or, *honest trades*) ; these things are good and profitable unto men, &c. and let ours also learn to maintain good works (or, *profess honest trades*) for necessary uses, that they be not unfruitful. *Tit.* 3. 8, 14.

C H A P. LIII.

God's Way of declaring his Mind of Old, by Voices, Dreams, and Visions.

THE Lord spake to Adam, to Cain, Noah, &c. *Gen.* 2. 16, 17. chap. 3. 8, &c. chap. 4. 6, 7, 9, 10—16. chap. 6. 13, &c. chap. 7. 1, &c. chap. 9. chap. 12. 1—3.

After these things, the word of the Lord came unto Abraham in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abraham, I am thy shield, &c. *Gen.* 15. 1, &c.

God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to him, Behold, thou art but a dead man ; for the woman which thou hast taken, &c. God said unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart, &c. *Gen.* 20. 3—7.

Jacob dreamed, and behold, a ladder set upon the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven, &c. The Lord stood above it, and said, I am the Lord God of Abraham thy father, &c. The land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed. *Gen.* 28. 12, 13.

And the Angel of God spake unto me in a dream, saying, Jacob, &c. I have seen all that Laban doth unto thee : I am the God of Bethel, where thou anointedst the pillar, and where thou vowedst a vow unto me, &c. And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and said unto him, Take heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad. *Gen.* 31. 11—13, 24.

Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told it to his brethren, &c. And he dreamed yet another dream, &c. *Gen.* 37. 5—9. chap. 42. 6. chap. 43. 26, 28. chap. 44. 14. chap. 50. 18.

The dreams of the butler and baker of Pharaoh, in the prison ; and of Pharaoh himself ; interpreted by Joseph. *Gen.* 40. chap. 41.

God spake unto Israel in the visions of the night,

and said, Jacob, Jacob, &c. I am the God of thy father ; fear not to go down into Egypt, &c. *Gen.* 46. 1—5.

God called to Moses out of the burning bush. *Exod.* 3.

Moses went up unto God : and the Lord called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, &c. Moses spake : and God answered him by a voice, &c. And the Lord said unto Moses, Go down, charge the people, &c. *Exod.* 19. 3, 4, 9, 10, 19, 20—22, 24.

If there be a prophet among you, I the Lord will make myself known to him in a vision. *Numb.* 12. 6.

He hath said, which heard the words of God ; which saw the vision of the Almighty ; falling into a trance, but having his eyes open. *Numb.* 24. 4, 16.

The Lord spake to Samuel, by voice, or word. *1 Sam.* 3. 4, 10, 11, 21.

—To Nathan, by vision. *2 Sam.* 7. 17.

The Lord appeared to Solomon in a dream by night : and God said, Ask what I shall give thee. *1 Kings* 3. 5—7. chap. 9. 2.

The Lord answered not Saul, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets. *1 Sam.* 28. 6, 15.

God speaketh once, yea, twice ; yet man perceiveth it not : in a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumberings upon the bed ; then he openeth the ears of men, and sealeth their instruction. *Job* 33. 14—16.

Thou spakest in a vision to thy holy One, and saidst, I have laid help upon One that is mighty. *Psal.* 89. 19.

Nebuchadnezzar's dreams, which Daniel expounded.

pounded. Dan. 2. chap. 4.

Belshazzar's vision of the writing against the wall.

Dan. 5. 5, 25.

Daniel's vision of the beast, &c. Dan. 7.

—Of the man clothed in linen. Dan. 10. 5, &c.

—Of other things. Dan. 7. chap. 8. chap. 10.

I have also spoken by the prophets: and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, by the ministry of the prophets. Hosea 12. 10.

I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy; your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions. Joel 2. 28. Acts 2. 16, 17.

For the vision is yet for an appointed time: but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: and though it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely come, it will not tarry. Habak. 2. 3.

Behold, the Angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife. Matt. 1. 20.

And being warned of God in a dream, that they should not return unto Herod, &c. And when they were departed, Behold, the Angel of the Lord appeared to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young child, &c. Matt. 2. 12, 13, 19, 22.

Pilate's wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that just man: for I have suffered many things this day in a dream because of

him. Matt. 27. 19.

Saul saw a vision, and heard a voice, saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me, &c.? A certain disciple at Damascus, named Ananias: and to him said the Lord in a vision, &c. Arise, and go, &c. Acts 9. 1—11. chap. 22. 6, &c. chap. 26. 13, &c.

Cornelius saw in a vision, evidently, about the ninth hour of the day, an Angel of God coming in to him, and saying, Cornelius, thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God. Peter also had a vision; and God spake to him, &c. Acts 10. 3, 4, 9, 10—15, 28, 30, &c. chap. 11. 5.

A vision appeared to Paul in the night: there stood a man of Macedonia, and prayed him, saying, Come over unto Macedonia, and help us; and after he had seen the vision, immediately we endeavoured to go; assuredly gathering, that the Lord had called us for to preach the gospel unto them. Acts 16. 9, 10.

Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night, by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, &c. for I am with thee. Acts 18. 9.

It is not expedient for me, doubtless, to glory: I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord. I knew a man in Christ, &c. 2 Cor. 12. 1—3.

God, who at sundry times, and in divers manners, spake in times past unto the fathers by the prophets, hath in these last days spoken unto us by his son, &c. Heb. 1. 1, 2.

C H A P. LIV.

The Call and Commission of the Apostles, equal.

JESUS, walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon, called Peter, and Andrew, his brother, casting a net into the sea, (for they were fishers:) and he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men, &c. He saw other two brethren, James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, &c. and he called them, and they immediately left the ship, and their father, and followed him. Matt. 4. 18—21, 22. Mark 1. 16—20.

One is your master, even Christ; and all ye are brethren, &c. whosoever shall exalt himself, shall be abased. Matt. 23. 8, 11, 12.

As Jesus passed forth, he saw a man named Matthew, sitting at the receipt of custom; and he saith unto him, Follow me: and he arose and followed him. Matt. 9. 9. Mark 2. 14. Luke 5. 27, 28.

Whatsoever ye bind on earth, shall be bound

in heaven. Matt. 18. 18.

He ordained twelve: that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach, and to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils: and Simon he surnamed Peter, and James the son of Zebedee; and John, the brother of James, &c. and Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the son of Alphaeus, and Thaddeus, and Simon the Canaanite, and Judas. Mark 3. 14—19.

By the way they had disputed among themselves, who should be the greatest: and he sat down and called the twelve, and saith unto them, If any man desire to be first, the same shall be last of all, and servant of all. Mark 9. 34, 35.

James and John, &c. said, Grant unto us that we may sit one on thy righthand, &c. and when the ten heard it, they began to be much displeased with

with James and John: but Jesus called them to him, and saith unto them, Ye know that they which are accounted to rule over the Gentiles, exercise lordship over them, &c. but so it shall not be among you; but whosoever will be great among you, shall be your minister: and whosoever of you will be chiefest, shall be servant of all: for even the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, &c. *Mark* 10. 35—38, 41—44. *Luke* 22. 24—27.

He called unto him his disciples, and of them he chose twelve, whom also he named apostles: Simon, whom he also named Peter, and Andrew his brother: James and John, Philip and Bartholomew, Matthew and Thomas, James, the son of Alpheus, and Simon, called Zelotes, and Judas the brother of James, and Judas Iscariot. *Luke* 6. 13—16.

Then he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases: and he sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick: and he said unto them, Take nothing for your journey. *Luke* 9. 1—5.

When Jesus had washed his disciple's feet, he said, I have given you an example, that ye ought to wash one another's feet: now there was leaning on Jesus's bosom one of his disciples, whom Jesus loved. Simon Peter therefore beckoned to him, that he should ask who it should be, of whom he spake, &c. *John* 13. 13—15, 22—25. chap. 19. 26, 27. chap. 20. 2. chap. 21. 7, 20—22.

Jesus came, &c. said, Peace be unto you: As my Father hath sent me, even so send I you: and when he had said this, he breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the holy Ghost: whosoever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whosoever sins ye retain, they are retained. *John* 20. 19—23.

To whom ye forgive any thing, I forgive also; If I forgave, &c. for your sakes I forgave it, in the person (or sight) of Christ. *2 Cor.* 2. 10.

The twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, &c. Look ye out among you seven men, of honest report, full of the holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business: but we will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word, &c. whom they set before the Apostles: And when they had prayed, they laid their hands on them. *Acts* 6. 2—6.

Now when the Apostles which were at Jerusalem had heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John;

who, when they were come down, prayed for them. *Acts* 8. 14, 15.

The believing Jews dispute with Peter for going to the Gentiles; and he gives them an account of God's work upon them. *Acts* 11. 2, &c.

I speak to you; Gentiles; inasmuch as I am the Apostle of the Gentiles, I magnify mine office. *Rom.* 11. 13, 14.

For I suppose I was not a whit behind, (or, in nothing inferior to) the very chiefest Apostles, &c. Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as a fool) I am more: in labours more abundant, &c. besides those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, the care of all the churches. *2 Cor.* 11. 5, 23, 28. *1 Cor.* 15. 10.

I knew a man in Christ, &c. such an one caught up to the third heaven, &c. into Paradise, heard unspeakable words, &c. I ought to have been commended of you; for in nothing am I behind (or, any way inferior to) the very chiefest Apostles, &c. *2 Cor.* 12. 2—4, 11.

When it pleased God, &c. to reveal his son in me, that I might preach him among the heathen; immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood: neither went I up to Jerusalem to them which were Apostles before me, but I went into Arabia, &c. Then after three years, I went up to Jerusalem to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen days; but other of the Apostles saw I none, save James, the Lord's brother. *Gal.* 1. 15—19.

When they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision was committed unto me, as the gospel of the circumcision was unto Peter; (for he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the circumcision, the same was mighty in me towards the Gentiles:) And when James, Cephas, and John (who seemed to be pillars) perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hand of fellowship, that we should go unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision, &c. but when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed: for before that, certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles; but when they were come, he withdrew, and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision, &c. but when I saw that they walked not uprightly, &c. I said unto Peter, before them all, If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of the Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews? *Gal.* 2. 7—9, 11—14.

I am appointed a preacher, an Apostle, and doctor of the Gentiles. *2 Tim.* 1. 11.

C H A P. LV.

Of the Restoration and Return of Israel, from the Countries into which they are scattered.

AN D it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse which I have set before thee; and thou shalt call them to mind, among all the nations whither the Lord thy God hath driven thee, &c. that then the Lord thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return, and gather thee from all the nations whither the Lord thy God hath scattered thee: if any of thine be driven out unto the outmost parts of heaven, from thence will the Lord thy God gather thee, &c. and bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it, &c. and the Lord thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, &c. *Deut. 30. 1-6.*

The Lord shall judge his people, and repent himself for his servants, when he seeth that their power is gone, and there is none shut up, or left, &c. Rejoice, O ye nations, with his people; for he will avenge the blood of his servants, &c. and will be merciful unto his land, and to his people. *Deut. 32. 36, 43.*

O that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion! when the Lord bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, and Israel shall be glad. *Psal. 14. 7.*

And it shall come to pass in the last days, that the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established (or, prepared) in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills, and all nations shall flow in unto it. And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up, &c. for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem. *Isa. 2. 2, 3.*

And it shall come to pass in that day, that the remnant of Israel, &c. shall stay upon the Lord, the holy One of Israel, in truth: the remnant shall return, even the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God: for though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea; yet a remnant of them shall return, &c. *Isa. 10. 20-23.*

And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord shall set his hand again the second time, to recover the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria, &c. and from the islands of the sea: and he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and ga-

ther together the dispersed of Judah, from the four corners of the earth. *Isa. 11. 11, 12.*

The Lord will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land, &c. *Isa. 14. 1-3, 32.*

He shall cause them that come of Jacob, to take root: Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit, &c. ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel, &c. And they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the Lord in the holy mount at Jerusalem. *Isa. 27. 6, 12, 13.*

Look upon Zion, the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle that shall not be taken down, not one of the stakes thereof shall ever be removed: neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken: but there the glorious Lord will be unto us a place of broad rivers. *Isa. 33. 20, &c.*

Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah that bare you, &c. for the Lord shall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waste places, and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the Lord; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody. *Isa. 51. 2, 3. chap. 52. 1-4. chap. 60. chap. 61. 4, &c. chap. 62. chap. 65. 18-23. chap. 66. 8-13, 15. Micah 4. Zephaniah. 3. 14, &c.*

At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the Lord, and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the name of the Lord, to Jerusalem, &c. In those days the house of Judah shall walk with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the north, to the land that I have given for an inheritance unto your fathers. But I said, &c. *Jer. 3. 17-19.*

The days come, saith the Lord, that it shall no more be said, The Lord liveth, that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt; but, the Lord liveth, who brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and I will bring them again into their land, that I gave unto their fathers. *Jer. 16. 14, 15. chap. 23. 3-8.*

I will be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people, &c. Again, I will build

build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel, &c. thou shalt yet plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria, the planters shall plant, and shall eat, &c. for thus saith the Lord, Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations, &c. behold, I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the coasts of the earth, &c. a great company shall return thither, &c. for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my first-born. Hear the word of the Lord, O ye nations, and declare it in the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered Israel, will gather him, and keep him as a shepherd doth his flock; for the Lord hath redeemed Jacob, and ransomed him from the hand of him that was stronger than he: therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, &c. If heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel, for all that they have done, saith the Lord: behold the days come, saith the Lord, that the city shall be built to the Lord, &c. *Jer.* 31. 1, 3—5, 7—12, 37, &c. chap. 30.

Behold, I will gather them out of all countries whither I have driven them in mine anger, &c. and I will bring them again unto this place; and I will cause them to dwell safely, and they shall be my people, and I will be their God. *Jer.* 32. 37, 38.

Thus saith the Lord, If my covenant be not with day and night, &c. then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and David my servant; so that I will not take any of his seed to be rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for I will cause their captivity to return, and have mercy on them. *Jer.* 33. 25, 26. chap. 46. 27, 28.

In those days, and in that time, saith the Lord, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together, going and weeping, &c. *Jer.* 59. 4, 20.

Thus saith the Lord God, Although I have cast them afar off among the heathen; and although I have scattered them among the countries; yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they shall come: therefore say, Thus saith the Lord God, I will even gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered; and I will give you the land of Israel, and they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof, &c. *Ezek.* 11. 16—18.

Ye shall know that I am the Lord, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the country for the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers, and there shall ye remember your

ways, &c. *Ezek.* 20. 42, 43. chap. 28. 24—26.

Thus saith the Lord God, Behold I, even I, will both search my sheep, and seek them out, &c. and deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered, &c. and will bring them to their own land, &c. and I will set up the shepherd over them, &c. *Ezek.* 34. 11—13, 23, &c.

Mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Israel, for they are at hand to come; for behold I am for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sowed, &c. and the city shall be inhabited, and the wastes shall be builded, &c. I will settle you after your old estates, and will do better unto you than at your beginnings; and ye shall know that I am the Lord, &c. I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land, &c. and ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers, and ye shall be my people, &c. then shall ye remember your own evil ways, &c. Not for your sakes do I this, saith the Lord God; be it known unto you, &c. then the heathen that are left round about you, shall know, that I the Lord build the ruined places, and plant that which was desolate: I the Lord have spoken it, and I will do it. Thus saith the Lord God, I will yet for this be enquired of by the house of Israel. *Ezek.* 36. 8—11, 24, 28, 31—33, 36, 37. *Hosea* 2. 14, 15. *Amos* 9. 11, 14, 15.

By the dry bones, is typified the Israelites' return. These bones are the whole house of Israel; behold they say, our bones are dried, and our hope is lost, and we are cut off for our parts; therefore prophesy, &c. O my people, I will open your graves, cause you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel, &c. I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen, whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land: and I will make them one nation in the land, upon the mountains of Israel, and one king shall be king to them all; and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms, &c. and they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob. *Ezek.* 37. 3, 11, 12, 21, 22, 25. *Hosea* 1. 10, 11. *Joel* 3. 6, 7.

Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel. But I have gathered them unto their own land, &c. neither will I hide my face any more. *Ezek.* 39. 25, &c.

Jerusalem shall be inhabited, &c. Flee from the land of the north, saith the Lord; for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith

saith the Lord. Deliver thyself, O Zion, that dwellest with the daughter of Babylon, &c. for he that toucheth you, toucheth the apple of his eye. *Zech. 2. 4—8, 12. Joel 3. Zeph. 3. 14, &c.*

Thus saith the Lord, I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem, &c. There shall yet old men, and old women dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, &c. and the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof, &c. Behold, I will save my people from the east country, and from the west country; and I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem, and they shall be my people, and I will be their God, &c. As I thought to punish you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith the Lord of hosts, and I repented not; so again have I thought in these days to do well unto Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah: Fear ye not, &c. Yea, many people, and strong na-

tions shall come to seek the Lord of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the Lord. *Zech. 8. 3—5, 7, 8, 14, 15, 22. chap. 12. 7—9. chap. 14. 10, 11, 20—23. Joel 3. 19, 20.*

In that day I will make Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all people, &c. They shall be cut in pieces, though the people of the earth be gathered together against it. *Zech. 12. 3, &c.*

I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery (lest ye should be wise in your own conceits) that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in. And so all Israel shall be saved, as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob: for this is my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins, &c. They are beloved for the father's sake. *Rom. 11. 25—28.*

C H A P. LVI.

Of the Seventh, or Sabbath Day, in the Old Testament, and the Laws about it; and of its Change to the first Day of the Week.

ON the seventh day God ended his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made: and God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it, because that in it he had rested from all his work. *Gen. 2. 2, 3.*

To-morrow is the rest of the holy sabbath unto the Lord; bake that which you will bake to day, &c. for to-morrow is the rest of the holy sabbath unto the Lord, &c. Six days ye shall gather it, but on the seventh day, which is the sabbath, in it there shall be none, &c. Abide ye every man in his place; let no man go out of his place on the seventh day. So the people rested on the seventh day. *Exod. 16. 23—30.*

Remember the sabbath day to keep it holy. Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work; but the seventh day is the sabbath of the Lord thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou nor thy son, &c. for in six days the Lord made heaven, &c. and rested the seventh day; wherefore the Lord blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it. *Exod. 20. 8—11. Deut. 5. 12—14.*

On the seventh day thou shalt rest; that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thine handmaid, and the stranger may be refreshed. *Exod. 23. 12. chap. 34. 21.*

Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore; for it is

holy unto you: every one that defileth it shall surely be put to death: for whosoever doth any work therein, that soul shall be cut off from amongst his people, and he shall surely be put to death. Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, &c. it is a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever: for in six days the Lord made heaven and earth. *Exod. 31. 14—18. chap. 35. 2.*

Six days shall work be done, &c. ye shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the sabbath day. *Exod. 35. 23.*

Six days shall work be done, but the seventh day is the sabbath of rest; an holy convocation. *Lev. 23. 3.*

They found a man that gathered sticks upon the sabbath day, &c. and the Lord said unto Moses, The man shall surely be put to death, all the congregation shall stone him with stones without the camp. *Numb. 15. 32—36.*

And on the sabbath day two lambs, &c. this is the burnt-offering of every sabbath, besides the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering. *Numb. 28. 9, 10.*

Keep the sabbath day to sanctify it, &c. and remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt. *Deut. 5. 12—15.*

If the people of the land bring ware, or any

viſuals on the ſabbath day to ſell, we ſhould not buy it on the ſabbath. *Nehem. 10. 31.*

Nehemiah contended with the nobles of Judah, for profaning the ſabbath, and he cauſed the gates to be ſhut on the ſabbath to keep out merchandizes, and threatened ſuch who brought them to ſell on the ſabbath day. *Nehem. 13. 15—23.*

If thou turn away thy foot from the ſabbath, from doing thy pleaſure on my holy day, and call the ſabbath a delight, the holy of the Lord, honourable, and ſhalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleaſure, nor ſpeaking thine own words; then, &c. I will cauſe thee to ride upon the high places of the earth. *Iſa. 58. 13, 14.*

Bear no burden on the ſabbath-day, nor bring it in by the gates of Jeruſalem; neither carry forth a burden out of your houſes on the ſabbath-day, neither do ye any work; but hallow ye the ſabbath-day, &c. *Jer. 17. 21, 22, 24, 27.*

I gave them my ſabbaths, to be a ſign between me and them, &c. *Ezek. 20. 12, 20, 21.*

Hear this, O ye that ſwallow up the needy, &c. ſaying, When will the new moon be gone, that we may ſell corn? And the ſabbath, that we may ſet forth wheat? *Amos 8. 4, 5.*

Jeſus went on the ſabbath-day through the corn, and his diſciples were an hungered, and began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat. But when the Pharifees ſaw it, they ſaid to him, Behold, thy diſciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the ſabbath-day. But he ſaid unto them, Have ye not read what David did, when he was an hungered, &c. and how that on the ſabbath-day the prieſts in the temple profane the ſabbath, and are blameleſs, &c.? If ye had known what this meaneth, I will have mercy, and not ſacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltleſs. For the Son of man is Lord even of the ſabbath-day, &c. What man ſhall there be among you, that ſhall have one ſheep, and if it ſhall fall into a pit on the ſabbath-day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift it out? Wherefore, it is lawful to do well on the ſabbath-days. *Matt. 12. 1—13. Luke 6. 1, &c. chap. 13. 14—16.*

The ſabbath was made for man, and not man for the ſabbath: therefore the Son of man is Lord

alſo of the ſabbath. *Mark 2. 27, 28.*

Very early in the morning, the firſt day of the week, they came unto the ſepulchre, at the riſing of the ſun, &c. *Mark 16. 2, &c. Luke 24. 1, &c.*

Jeſus, &c. as his cuſtom was, went into the ſynagogue on the ſabbath-day, and ſtood up for to read; and there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Iſaiah. *Luke 4. 16, 31.*

Ye on the ſabbath-day circumciſe a man. If a man on the ſabbath-day receive circumciſion, that the law of Moſes ſhould not be broken (or, without breaking the law:) are ye angry with me becauſe I have made a man every whit whole on the ſabbath-day? *John 7. 22, 23.*

Then the ſame day, at evening, being the firſt day of the week, when the doors were ſhut where the diſciples were aſſembled, for fear of the Jews, came Jeſus, and ſtood in the miſt, and ſaith to them, Peace, &c. And after eight days again (or, in eight days) his diſciples were within, &c. came Jeſus, the doors being ſhut, and ſtood in the miſt, and ſaid, Peace be unto you. *John 20. 19, 26.*

Paul reaſoned in the ſynagogue every ſabbath, and perſuaded the Jews and the Greeks, &c. *Acts 18. 4.*

Paul, &c. abode at Troas ſeven days: and upon the firſt day of the week, when the diſciples came together to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow, and continued his ſpeech until midnight, &c. when he, &c. had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, he departed. *Acts 20. 6—8, 11.*

Upon the firſt day of the week, let every one of you lay by him in ſtore as God hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come. *1 Cor. 16. 2.*

For he ſpake in a certain place of the ſeventh day on this wiſe; and God did reſt the ſeventh day from all his works, &c. If Jeſus (or, Jeſhua) had given them reſt, then would he not afterwards have ſpoken of another day; there remaineth therefore a reſt (or, a ſabbath) to the people of God, &c. *Heb. 4. 4—9.*

I John, &c. was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, &c. *Rev. 1. 9, 10.*

C H A P. LVII.

Of Usury.

IF thou lend money to any of my people that is poor by thee, thou ſhalt not be to him as an

uſurer, neither ſhalt thou lay upon him uſury. *Exod. 22. 25.*

And

And if thy brother be waxen poor, and fallen into decay with thee, then thou shalt relieve him, &c. Take thou no usury of him, or increase; but fear thy God, that thy brother may live with thee. Thou shalt not give him thy money upon usury, nor lend him thy victuals for increase. *Lev. 25. 35—37.*

Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury. Unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury, but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury, &c. *Deut. 23. 19, 20.*

When the Jews were low, and borrowed money of each other to buy corn, and for necessary uses, and took mortgages of their lands, and sold their sons and daughters each to other for it; then Nehemiah rebuked them for this usury, and further tells them, That he and his brethren might exact of them

money and corn, and prays them to leave off this usury. *Nehem. 5.*

Lord, who shall abide in thy tabernacle &c.? He that putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward against the innocent. *Psal. 15. 1, 5.*

He that by usury and unjust gain increaseth his substance, he shall gather it for him that will pity the poor. *Prov. 28. 8.*

I have neither lent on usury, nor men have lent to me on usury, yet every one of them doth curse me. *Jer. 15. 10.*

If a man be just, &c. and hath not oppressed any, &c. hath given his bread to the hungry, &c. hath not given forth upon usury, nor taken increase. *Ezek. 18. 5, 7, 8, 12, 13.*

Thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion. *Ezek. 22. 12.*

C H A P. LVIII.

Of Envy, Wrath, Hatred, Malice, Bitterness, Emulation, Discontent, and Strife.

A Braham said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdsmen and thy herdsmen, for we be brethren, &c. If thou wilt take the left hand, then I will go to the right; if thou depart to the right, then I will go to the left. *Gen. 13. 8, 9.*

When Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister, and said unto Jacob, &c. *Gen. 30. 1, 2.*

When Joseph's brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him, &c. They hated him yet the more for his dreams, &c. His brethren envied him; but his father observed the saying. They conspired to slay him. *Gen. 37. 4, 8, 11, 18.*

Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thy heart, &c. Thou shalt not avenge nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, &c. *Lev. 19. 17, 18.*

When Eldad and Medad had prophesied in the camp, Joshua desired Moses to forbid them: Moses said unto him, Enviest thou for my sake? Would God that all the Lord's people were prophets! *Numb. 11. 27—29.*

When the women in their song had ascribed to Saul his thousands, and to David his ten thousands, Saul was very wroth, and said, &c. What can he have more, but the kingdom? And Saul eyed

David from that day, forward, &c. became his enemy continually, and would have killed him. *1 Sam. 18. 6—11. chap. 19. 1.*

Ahab so sorely discontented and displeased with Naboth, that he would not eat bread, &c. and that because he could not have the vineyard. *1 Kings 21. 1—4.*

Haman went forth joyful, and with a glad heart; but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, that he stood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation against Mordecai, &c. And having told his friends of his glory, &c. yet (said he) all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting in the king's gate. *Ester 5. 9—13.*

Fret not thyself because of evil-doers, neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity: for they shall soon be cut down, &c. fret not thyself because of him who prospereth in his way, because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass, &c. Fret not thyself in any wise to do evil. *Psal. 37. 1, 2, 7—9.*

As for me, my feet were almost gone, &c. for I was envious at the foolish, when I saw the prosperity of the wicked. *Psal. 73. 2—4.*

They envied Moses also in the camp, and Aaron the saint of the Lord. *Psal. 106. 16.*

Strive not with a man without cause; if he hath done thee no harm: Envy thou not the oppressor

(or,

(*or, man of violence*) and choose none of his ways.

Prov. 3. 30—32.

Hatred stirreth up strifes. *Prov. 10. 12.*

Better is a dinner of herbs where love is, than a stalled ox, and hatred therewith. *Prov. 15. 17.*

Let not thine heart envy sinners, but be thou in the fear of the Lord all the day long. *Prov. 23. 17.*

Be not thou envious against evil men, neither desire to be with them. Fret not thyself because of evil men, neither be thou envious at the wicked. *Prov. 24. 1, 19.*

Wrath is cruel, and anger is outrageous; but who is able to stand before envy (*or, jealousy?*) *Prov. 27. 4.*

The forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife. *Prov. 30. 33.*

I considered all travel, and every right work, that for this a man is envied of his neighbour. *Eccles. 4. 4.*

Lord, when thy hand is lifted up, they will not see: but they shall see and be ashamed for their envy at (*or, towards*) thy people: yea, the fire of thine enemies shall devour them. *Isa. 26. 11.*

Therefore as I live, saith the Lord God, I will even do according to thine anger, and according to thine envy, which thou hast used out of thy hatred against them (*or, to them.*) *Ezek. 35. 11.*

Pilate said to the Jews, Whom will ye that I release unto you; Barabbas, or Jesus, which is called Christ? for he knew that for envy they had delivered him. *Matt. 27. 17, 18.*

John had said unto Herod, It is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife: therefore Herodias had a quarrel (*or, an inward grudge*) against him, and would have killed him. *Mark 6. 18, 19, 24.*

The patriarchs, moved with envy, sold Joseph into Egypt. *Acts 7. 9.*

And when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and spoke against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming. *Acts 13. 45.*

Being filled with all, &c. maliciousness, full of envy, murder, &c. *Rom. 1. 29.*

If by any means I may provoke to emulation them which are my flesh, and might save some of them. *Rom. 11. 14.*

Let us walk honestly as in the day, not in rioting, &c. not in strife and envying, &c. *Rom. 13. 13.*

It hath been declared unto me, &c. that there are contentions among you. *1 Cor. 1. 11.*

Ye are yet carnal: for whereas there is among you envying, and strife, and divisions, (*or, factions*) are ye not carnal? *1 Cor. 3. 3.*

Charity envieth not. *1 Cor. 13. 4.*

In malice be ye children, but in understanding be men. *1 Cor. 14. 20.*

The sorrow of the world worketh death. *2 Cor. 7. 10.*

I fear, lest when I come among you, I shall not find you such as I would, &c. lest there be debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults, &c. *2 Cor. 12. 20.*

Now the works of the flesh are, &c. hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, envies, murders, &c. Let us not be desirous of vain-glory, provoking one another, envying one another. *Gal. 5. 19—21, 26.*

Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil-speaking, be put away from you, with all malice. *Ephes. 4. 31.*

Some indeed preach Christ even out of envy and strife, &c. Of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds. *Phil. 1. 15, 16.*

Let nothing be done through strife or vain-glory, but in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves. *Phil. 2. 3.*

Let your moderation be known unto all men: the Lord is at hand, &c. I have learned in whatsoever state I am, therewith to be content. *Phil. 4. 11.*

But now you also put off all these, anger, wrath, malice, &c. Husbands, love your wives, and be not bitter against them. *Colos. 3. 8, 19.*

Doting about questions and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmising, &c. Godliness with contentment is great gain. *1 Tim. 6. 4—6. Titus 3. 9.*

For we ourselves also were sometimes foolish, &c. living in malice and envy, hateful, and hating one another. *Tit. 3. 3.*

Be content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. *Heb. 13. 5.*

Let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath: for the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God. *James 1. 19, 20.*

The tongue is a little member, &c. a fire; a world of iniquity, &c. setteth on fire the course of nature, &c. an unruly evil, full of deadly poison, &c. Who is a wise man, and endued with knowledge amongst you? Let him shew out of a good conversation his works, with meekness of wisdom: but if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, &c. This wisdom descendeth not from above, but is earthly, sensual (*or, natural*) devilish: for where envy and strife is, there is confusion (*or tumults, or unquietness*) and every evil work. *James 3. 5, 6, 8, 13—16.*

Grudge

Grudge not (*or, grieve not*) one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned. *James 5. 9.*

Wherefore, laying aside all malice, &c. and envyings, and all evil speakings, &c. *1 Pet. 2. 1.*

Whosoever hateth his brother, is a murderer; and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life

abiding in him. *1 John 3. 15.*

If any man say, I love God; and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother, whom he hath seen, how can he love God, whom he hath not seen? *1 John 4. 20.*

C H A P. LIX.

Of Murder, and taking away the Life of Man.

BEcause God accepted of Abel's offering, and had not respect unto Cain and his offering, Cain rose up against his brother Abel, and slew him. And the Lord said, &c. What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground. And now art thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand, &c. And Lamech said unto his wives, &c. I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man to my hurt. If Cain shall be avenged seven-fold, truly Lamech seventy and seven fold. *Gen. 4. 5, 6, 8, 10, 11, 23, 24.*

Your blood of your lives will I require, at the hand of every beast will I require it; and at the hand of man, at the hand of every man's brother will I require the life of man. Who so sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of God made he man. *Gen. 9. 5, 6.*

Because Jacob had gotten his father's blessing, Esau hated him. And Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand, then will I slay my brother Jacob. *Gen. 27. 41.*

Joseph's brethren hated him, and conspired against him to slay him. *Gen. 37. 4, 11, 18.*

Simeon and Levi are brethren, instruments of cruelty are in their habitations. O my soul, come not thou into their secrets, &c. For in their anger they slew a man, and in their self-will, &c. cursed be their anger, for it was fierce, and their wrath, for it was cruel. *Gen. 49. 5—7. chap. 34. 25, &c.*

Thou shalt not kill. *Exod. 20. 13.*

He that smiteth a man so that he die, he shall be surely put to death, &c. If a man come presumptuously upon his neighbour to slay him with guile, thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die. *Exod. 21. 12—14. Lev. 24. 17.*

If a thief be found breaking up, and be smitten that he die, there shall no blood be shed for him, &c. *Exod. 22. 2, 3.*

If he smite him with an instrument of iron, so

that he die, &c. or with throwing a stone, &c. or with an hand weapon of wood, (wherewith he may die) and he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death, &c. If he thrust him of hatred, or hurl at him by laying of wait, that he die; or in enmity smite him with his hand, that he die, he that smote him shall surely be put to death, for he is a murderer, &c. But if he thrust him suddenly without enmity, or have cast upon him any thing without lying in wait, or with any stone wherewith a man may die, seeing him not, and cast it upon him that he die, and was not his enemy, neither sought his harm; then the congregation shall judge, and deliver the slayer out of the hand of the avenger of blood, &c. The murderer shall be put to death by the mouth of witnesses; but one witness shall not testify against any person to cause him to die. Moreover, ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, but he shall be surely put to death, &c. So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye are; for blood, it defileth the land, and the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, (*or, there can be no expiation for the land*) but by the blood of him that shed it. *Numb. 35. 16, &c. Deut. 19. 4—6, 10—13. Exod. 21. 12—15.*

When David had met with Saul (*who was pursuing his life*) upon an advantage in the cave, and might have slain him, and was moved thereto; yet he refused, and said, The Lord avenge me; but mine hand shall not be upon thee. *1 Sam. 24. 12, 13. chap. 26. 9—11.*

David's murder of Uriah, and judgments from God on David's house for it. *2 Sam. 11. chap. 12.*

The murdering of Naboth threatened and punished upon Ahab's house. *1 Kings 21. chap. 22. 38.*

Surely, at the commandment of the Lord came this upon Judah, to remove them out of his sight, for the sins of Manasseh, &c. and for the innocent blood that he shed: for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood, which the Lord would not pardon. *2 Kings 24. 3, 4.*

The

The murderer, rising with the light, killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is as a thief. *Job 24. 14. Psalm 10. 4, 8.*

Deliver me from blood-guiltiness, O God, thou God of my salvation. *Psal. 51. 14. 2 Sam. 11.*

They sleep not except they have done *some* mischief: and their sleep is taken away, unless they cause some to fall. *Prov. 4. 16, 17.*

God hates him whose hands shed innocent blood. *Prov. 6. 16, 17.*

Will ye steal, murder, &c. and come and stand before me in this house, which is called by my name? *Jer. 7. 9, 10.*

By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and blood toucheth blood: therefore shall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish. *Hosea 4. 2, 3.*

The mariners, when they were to cast out Jonah into the sea, prayed to God, That they might not perish for his life, and that God would not lay innocent blood to their charge. *Jonah 1. 14.*

The chief priest and elders implicitly acknowledge their guilt of murdering Christ: for that, when Judas had agreed with them for thirty pieces of silver to betray him, and being struck with remorse for his execrable villany, and, bringing back the money, said, I have betrayed innocent blood; when they said, What is that to us? see thou to that. Then they

afterwards said, It is not lawful to put those pieces of silver into the treasury, because it is the price of blood. *Matt. 27. 3—6.*

Out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, &c. *Matt. 15. 19.*

You are of your father the devil, &c. he was a murderer from the beginning. *John 8. 44.*

The Barbarians thought that vengeance would not suffer a murderer to live. *Acts 28. 3, 4.*

The works of the flesh are, envyings, murders, &c. of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God. *Gal. 5. 19, 21.*

Love one another; not as Cain, who was of that wicked one, and slew his brother: and wherefore slew he him? because his own works were evil, and his brother's righteous, &c. Whosoever hateth his brother, is a murderer; and ye know, that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him. *1 John 3. 11, 12, 15.*

Such who were dreadfully plagued, yet repented not of their murders, &c. *Rev. 9. 21.*

All murderers, &c. shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone; which is the second death. *Rev. 21. 8.*

Without are dogs, &c. murderers, &c. *Rev. 22. 15.*

CHAP. LX.

Of Adulteries.

A Braham and Jacob, by the consent of their wives, went in unto their maidens, and had children by them. *Gen. 16. 1, &c. chap. 30. 1, &c.*

Abimelech, king of Gerar, sent and took Sarah, Abraham's wife; but God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to him, Behold, thou art but a dead man, for the woman which thou hast taken, for she is a man's wife: but Abimelech had not come near her, &c. He said, In the—innocency of my hands have I done this: And God said unto him in a dream, Yea, I know, &c. therefore suffered I thee not to touch her. Now therefore, restore the man his wife, &c. if not, know that thou shalt surely die. *Gen. 20. 2—7.*

Abimelech saw Isaac sporting with Rebecca his wife, and Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety she is thy wife; and how saidst thou she is my sister &c.? What is this thou hast done unto us? One of the people might lightly

have lain with thy wife, and thou shouldst have brought guiltiness upon us. And Abimelech charged all his people, saying, He that toucheth this man or his wife, shall surely be put to death. *Gen. 26. 8—11.*

Reuben went and lay with Bilhah his father's concubine. *Gen. 35. 22. chap. 49. 3, 4.*

When Potiphar's wife tempted Joseph to have lain with her, he answered her, My master, &c. hath not kept back any thing from me but thee, because thou art his wife; how then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God? And it came to pass, as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not to her to lie by her, or to be with her, &c. she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me; and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and gat him out. *Gen. 39. 7—13.*

Thou shalt not commit adultery. *Exod. 20. 14.*

The man that committeth adultery with another man's

man's wife; even he that committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and adulteress shall surely be put to death. *Lev. 20. 10. chap. 18. 20—22.*

David's adultery with the wife of Uriah, and God's great displeasure against him for it. *2 Sam. 11. chap. 12.*

The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, saying, No eye shall see me; and disguiseth his face. *Job 24. 15.*

If my heart have been deceived by a woman, or if I have laid wait at my neighbour's door; let my wife grind unto another, and let others bow down upon her: for this is a heinous crime &c. It is a fire that consumeth to destruction, and would root out all my increase. *Job 31. 9—12.*

By means of a whorish woman, a man is brought to a piece of bread, and the adulteress will hunt for the precious life. Can a man take fire in his bosom, and his clothes not be burnt &c.? so he that goeth in to his neighbour's wife, whosoever toucheth her, shall not be innocent, &c. Whoso committeth adultery with a woman, lacketh understanding; he that doeth it, destroyeth his own soul; a wound and dishonour shall he get, and his reproach shall not be wiped away. For jealousy is the rage of a man, therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance. *Prov. 6. 26—29, 32—35.*

See the flattering and enticing words and language of an adulterous woman, whereby she deceiveth the foolish man. *Prov. 7. 7—21.*

Such is the way of an adulterous woman, she eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and saith, I have done no wickedness. *Prov. 30. 20.*

Will ye, &c. commit adultery, &c. and stand in this house before me &c.? *Jer. 7. 9, 10.*

Because they have committed villainy in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbour's wives, &c. I know, and am a witness, saith the Lord. *Jer. 29. 23.*

How shall I pardon thee for this &c.? When I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the harlot's houses. They were as fed horses in

the morning; every one neighed after his neighbour's wife. Shall I not visit for these things, saith the Lord; and shall not my soul be avenged of such a nation as this? *Jer. 5. 7—9.*

I have seen thy adulteries and thy neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom, and thine abominations on the hills in the fields; Woe unto thee, O Jerusalem, wilt thou not be made clean? *Jer. 13. 27.*

The Lord hath a controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because, &c. by swearing, &c. committing of adultery, they break out, &c. therefore shall the land mourn, &c. *Hosea 4. 1—3.*

Whosoever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery; and whoso marrieth her which is put away, doth commit adultery. *Matt. 19. 9. Mark 10. 9—12, 19.*

Let not the wife depart from her husband; but, and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to her husband; and let not the husband put away his wife. *1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.*

Be not deceived, neither fornicators, &c. nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind, &c. shall inherit the kingdom of God. *1 Cor. 6. 9, 10.*

The works of the flesh are manifest, which are these, adultery, fornication, uncleanness, &c. I tell you, that they which do such things, shall not inherit the kingdom of God. *Gal. 5. 19—21. Ephes. 5. 5, 6. Col. 3. 5, 6.*

Out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, &c. adulteries, &c. *Matt. 15. 19.*

Whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart. *Matt. 5. 28.*

Jesus said unto the woman taken in adultery, Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more. *John 8. 11.*

Let us walk honestly as in the day, not in chambering and wantonness, &c. *Rom. 13. 13.*

Whoremongers and adulterers God will judge. *Heb. 13. 4.*

Their eyes are full of adultery, that cannot cease from sin. *2 Pet. 2. 14.*

C H A P. LXI.

Of Fornication and Lasciviousness.

THE lips of a strange woman drop as an honey-comb, and her mouth is smother than oil; but her end is bitter as wormwood, &c. remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her house; lest, &c. thou mourn at

the last, when thy flesh and thy body are consumed. *Prov. 5. 3, 4, 8, 11.*

Keep thee from the evil woman, and lust not after her beauty, &c. for by means of a whorish woman, a man is brought to a piece of bread.

Y y

Prov.

Prov. 6. 24—26.

I discerned, &c. a young man void of understanding, &c. and there met him a woman with the attire of an harlot, &c. so she caught him, and kissed him, and with an impudent face, and *much flattering words*, &c. forced him, and he went after her straightway, as an ox goeth to the slaughter.

Prov. 7. 7, 10, 13, 21, 22. chap. 9. 13—15.

The mouth of a strange woman is a deep pit; he that is abhorred of the Lord shall fall therein. *Prov.* 22. 14. chap. 23. 27, 28. *Eccles.* 7. 26.

Give not thy strength unto women, nor thy ways to that which destroyeth kings. *Prov.* 31. 3.

Out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, &c. fornications, &c. these are the things which defile a man. *Matt.* 15. 19, 20.

God gave them over to a reprobate mind, &c. being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, &c. *Rom.* 1. 28, 29.

Let us walk honestly, as in the day, not in chambering and wantonness, &c. *Rom.* 13. 13.

Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, &c.? if any man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy. *1 Cor.* 3. 16, 17. chap. 6. 19, 20.

—It is reported commonly that there is fornication among you, &c. I wrote unto you not to company with fornicators, &c. If any man that is called a brother, be a fornicator, with such a one no not to eat. *1 Cor.* 5. 1, 9, 11.

Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? be not deceived, neither fornicators, &c. now the body is not for for-

nication, but for the Lord, &c. your bodies are the members of Christ: shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid: What! know ye not that he which is joined to an harlot, is one body &c.? flee fornication: every sin that a man doth, is without the body, but he that committeth fornication, sinneth against his own body: *1 Cor.* 6. 9, 10, 13, 15, 16, 18. chap. 10. 8. *Ephes.* 5. 5, 6.

If they cannot contain, let them marry; for it is better to marry than to burn. *1 Cor.* 7. 9.

I fear, &c. my God will humble me among you; and that I shall bewail many which have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness, and fornication, and lasciviousness, which they have committed. *2 Cor.* 12. 20, 21.

The works of the flesh are manifest, which are these, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness. *Gal.* 5. 19.

But fornication and all uncleanness, &c. let it not be once named amongst you, as becometh saints, &c. because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience, (or, unbelief.) *Eph.* 5. 3, 6.

Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth, fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, &c. put away filthy communications out of your mouth. *Col.* 3. 5, 8.

Whoremongers, &c. God will judge. *Heb.* 13. 4.

But the, &c. and whoremongers, &c. shall have their part in the lake which burneth, &c. *Rev.* 21. 8.

C H A P. LXII.

Of Drunkenness.

AN D Noah drank of the wine, and was drunken, and he was uncovered within his tent. *Gen.* 9. 21.

Lot's daughters made him drink wine, so that they lay with him, and he knew not when they lay down, nor when they rose. *Gen.* 19. 32, &c.

This our son is a glutton and a drunkard: and all the men of his city shall stone him. *Deut.* 21. 20, 21.

Left there should be among you a root that beareth gall and wormwood; and it come to pass when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the imagination (or, stubbornness) of mine heart, to add drunkenness to thirst; The Lord will not spare him; but then the anger

of the Lord, and his jealousy, shall smoke against that man, &c. *Deut.* 29. 18—20.

Nabal's heart was merry within him: for he was very drunken. *1 Sam.* 25. 36.

When David had called Uriah, he did eat and drink before him; and he made him drunk. *2 Sam.* 11. 13.

When Elah was drinking himself drunk in the house of Arsa, Zimri smote him, and killed him. *1 Kings* 16. 9, 10.

Benhadad was drinking himself drunk in the pavilions, when Israel came, and slew the Syrians. *1 Kings* 20. 16, 19, 20.

And they gave them drink in vessels of gold, &c. and royal wine in abundance, according to the state of the king; and the drinking was according

According to law, none did compel; for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every man's pleasure. *Ester* 1. 7, 8.

They that sit in the gate spake against me, and I was the song of the drunkards. *Psal.* 69. 12.

Wine is a mocker, strong drink is raging, and whosoever is deceived thereby, is not wise. *Prov.* 20. 1.

Be not amongst wine-bibbers, amongst riotous eaters of flesh; for the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty. *Prov.* 23. 20, 21.

It is not for kings to drink wine, nor for princes strong drink; lest they drink and forget the law, and pervert the judgment of any of the afflicted. *Prov.* 31. 4, 5.

Woe unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink, that continue until night, till wine inflame them, &c. Woe unto them that are mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink. *Isa.* 5. 11, 22.

The earth shall reel to and fro like a drunkard. *Isa.* 24. 20.

They also have erred through wine, and through strong drink are out of the way: The priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine: they are out of the way through strong drink, they err in vision; they stumble in judgment: for all tables are full of vomit and filthiness. *Isa.* 28. 7, 8.

His watchmen are blind, &c. Come ye, say they, I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; and to-morrow shall be as this day, and much more abundant. *Isa.* 56. 10—12.

Awake, ye drunkards, and weep, and howl, all ye drinkers of wine; because of the new wine; for it is cut off from your mouth. *Joel* 1. 5.

Woe to them that are at ease in Zion, &c. that drink wine in bowls. *Amos* 6. 1, 6.

While they are drunken as drunkards, they shall be devoured as stubble full dry. *Nabum* 1. 10.

Woe unto him that giveth his neighbour drink, that putteth thy bottle to him, and maketh him drunken also, that thou mayest look on their nakedness. *Habak.* 2. 15.

If that evil servant shall begin to smite his fellow-servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken, the Lord of that servant shall come in a day, &c. *Matt.* 24. 48—50. *Luke* 12. 45.

Others mocking, said, These men are full of new wine. But Peter, &c. said, These are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but the third hour of the day. *Acts* 2. 13—15.

Let us walk honestly, as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness. *Rom.* 13. 13.

I have written unto you not to keep company, &c. if any man that is called a brother, be &c. a drunkard, or an extortioner, with such a one no not to eat. *1 Cor.* 5. 11.

Be not deceived; neither fornicators, &c. nor drunkards, shall inherit the kingdom of God. *1 Cor.* 6. 9, 10.

One is hungry, and another is drunken, &c. *1 Cor.* 11. 21.

Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these, &c. envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like; of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things, shall not inherit the kingdom of God. *Gal.* 5. 19, 21.

Be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the spirit. *Ephes.* 5. 18.

They that be drunken, are drunken in the night: but let us, who are of the day, be sober. *1 Thesi.* 5. 7, 8.

C H A P. LXIII.

Of Covetousness.

THOU shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, &c. nor any thing that is thy neighbour's. *Exod.* 20. 17.

Balaam, for profit, would have cursed Israel. *Numb.* 22.

Achan's covetous desire of the silver, and wedge of gold, and Babylonish garment, gave Israel trouble, and brought ruin upon himself, his children, and his substance. *Joshua* 7. 5, 18—20, 24, 25.

The Lord maketh poor, and maketh rich, &c. *1 Sam.* 2. 7, 8.

Ahab's covetousness of Naboth's vineyard, troubled Ahab, caused Naboth's murder, and Ahab's destruction. *1 Kings* 21. 1—4. chap. 22.

Gehazi's covetousness of Naaman's gifts, procured the leprosy upon himself. *2 Kings* 5. 20—22, 27.

Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, and not to covetousness. *Psal.* 119. 36.

He that is greedy of gain, troubleth his own house; but he that hateth gifts shall live. *Prov.* 15. 27.

Y y 2

Give

Give me neither poverty nor riches; feed me with food convenient for me; lest I be full, and deny thee, and say, Who is the Lord? *Prov.* 30. 8, 9.

Woe unto him that coveteth an evil covetousness to his house: that he may set his nest on high. *Habak.* 2. 9, 10.

Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal, &c. for where your treasure is, there will your heart be also; &c. I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what you shall eat, or what you shall drink, nor yet for your body what you shall put on, &c. behold the fowls of the air; for they sow not, neither do they reap, yet your heavenly father feedeth them: are ye not much better than they? Which of you, by taking thought, can add one cubit unto his stature? *Matt.* 6. 19, 25—27.

Judas his covetousness led him to offer to the chief priests to betray Christ, and to covenant with them for thirty pieces of silver to perform it. *Matt.* 26. 14—16.

Take heed, and beware of covetousness: for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth. *Luke* 12. 15.

—Being filled with all unrighteousness, &c. covetousness, &c. God gave them over to a reprobate mind, &c. *Rom.* 1. 28, 29.

I have written unto you not to keep company,

if any man that is called a brother, be a fornicator, or covetous. *1 Cor.* 5. 11.

The unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God, &c. nor covetous. *1 Cor.* 6. 9, 10. *Ephes.* 5. 5.

—Covetousness, let it not be once named amongst you, as becometh saints, &c. for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience. *Ephes.* 5. 3, 6.

Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth, &c. Covetousness, which is idolatry. *Colos.* 3. 5.

We brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out; and having food and raiment, let us be therewith content. But they that will be rich, fall into temptation, and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition: for the love of money is the root of all evil; which while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows. But thou, O man of God, flee these things. *1 Tim.* 6. 7—10.

Let your conversation be without covetousness, and be content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. *Heb.* 13. 5.

Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the father is not in him. *1 John* 2. 15, 16.

C H A P. LXIV.

Of Theft.

L A B A N charged Jacob, his daughter's husband, with stealing his gods. *Gen.* 31. 30.

Thou shalt not steal. *Exod.* 20. 15.

The many laws about stealing. *Exod.* 22. 1—4.

Ye shall not steal, &c. Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob him. The wages of him that is hired, shall not abide with thee all night, until the morning. *Lev.* 19. 11, 13.

When thou sawest a thief, then thou consentedst with him. *Psal.* 50. 18.

Will ye steal, &c. and come and stand before me in this house? *Jer.* 7. 9, 10.

—By killing and stealing, &c. therefore shall the land mourn. *Hosea* 4. 2, 3.

Every one that stealeth, shall be cut off, &c. and the curse shall enter into the house of the thief. *Zech.* 5. 3, 4.

Those things which proceed out of the mouth, come forth from the heart, &c. as thefts. *Matt.* 15. 18, 19.

Judas saith, Why was not this ointment sold &c.? This he said, not that he cared for the poor, but because he was a thief. *John* 12. 4—6.

Thou that preachest, a man should not steal, dost thou steal? *Rom.* 2. 21.

Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God &c.? nor thieves. *1 Cor.* 6. 9, 10.

Let him that stole, steal no more; but rather let him labour; working with his hands. *Ephes.* 4. 28.

Exhort servants to be obedient, &c. not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity. *Tit.* 2. 9, 10.

C H A P. LXV.

Of Lying and Equivocating.

YE shall not lie one to another. *Lev. 19. 11.*
 Lord, who shall abide in thy tabernacle?
 &c. he that speaketh the truth from his heart. *Psal.*
15. 1, 2.

The mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped. *Psal. 63. 11.*

I hate and abhor lying; but thy law do I love. *Psal. 119. 163.*

These six things doth the Lord hate, &c. a lying tongue. *Prov. 6. 16, 17.*

The lips of truth shall be established for ever; but a lying tongue is but for a moment. *Prov. 12. 19.*

The Lord hath a controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because there is no truth, &c. by lying, &c. therefore shall the land mourn. *Hosea 4. 1—3.*

Ephraim compasseth me about with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit. *Hosea 11. 12.*

These are the things that ye shall do; speak ye

every man the truth to his neighbour. *Zech. 8. 16.*

Why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to (or, to deceive) the holy Ghost, &c. Thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God. *Acts 5. 3—5.*

Wherefore, putting away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another. *Ephes. 4. 25.*

Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds. *Col. 3. 9.*

The law is made for the lawless, &c. for liars. *1 Tim. 1. 9, 10.*

All liars shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone, which is the second death, &c. There shall in no wise enter into the new Jerusalem any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie. *Rev. 21. 8, 27.*

For without are dogs, and forcerers, &c. and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie. *Rev. 22. 15.*

C H A P. LXVI.

Of tempting God: or, wherein men may be said to tempt him.

MOSES said to the people, Why chide you with me? wherefore do you tempt the Lord? *Exod. 17. 2.*

They tempted God in their heart, by asking meat for their lusts, &c. yea, they turned back, and tempted God, and limited the holy One of Israel, &c. yea, they tempted and provoked the most high God, and kept not his testimonies. *Psal. 78. 18, 41, 56.*

Harden not your hearts as in the provocation, and as in the day of temptation in the wilderness, when your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works. *Psal. 95. 8, 9.*

Ask thee a sign: but Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the Lord. *Isa. 7. 11, 12.*

Ye have said, It is in vain to serve God, &c. they that tempt God, are even delivered. *Malachi 3. 14, 15.*

If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down, &c. Jesus said unto him, It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God. *Matt. 4. 6—8. Deut. 6. 16. Luke 22. 28.*

When Christ had raised the ruler's daughter, he commanded that something should be given her to eat. *Mark 5. 43.*

When the Jews had asked Jesus, Is it lawful to give tribute to Cæsar? he said unto them, Why tempt ye me? *Mark 12. 14, 15. Luke 4. 2.*

The Jews tempted Christ, that they might have to accuse him about the woman taken in adultery. *John 8. 4—6.*

Ananias and Sapphira are said to tempt the Lord by their lying about the sale of their possessions. *Acts 5. 1—10.*

Now therefore, why tempt ye God to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? *Acts 15. 10.*

Neither let us tempt Christ, as some of them also tempted, and were destroyed of serpents. *1 Cor. 10. 9.*

God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man. *James 1. 13.*

C H A P. LXVII.

Of Witchcraft: or, dealing with familiar Spirits.

THOU shalt not suffer a witch to live. *Exod.* 22. 18.

The soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off, &c. A man also, or a woman, that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death. *Lev.* 20. 6, 27.

Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I am the Lord your God. *Lev.* 19. 31.

When Balaam saw that it pleased the Lord to bless Israel, he went not, as at other times, to seek (or, to the meeting of) enchantments. *Numb.* 24. 1. *chap.* 23. 23. *Josbua* 23. 7.

There shall not be found among you any, &c. that useth divination, or an observer of times, or an inchanter, or a witch, or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer: for all that do these things, are an abomination unto the Lord; and because of these abominations, the Lord thy God doth drive them out from before thee. *Deut.* 18. 10—12, 14, 20.

Rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft. *1 Sam.* 15. 23.

Saul said unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, there is a woman that hath a familiar spirit, at En-dor. And Saul went to her, and said, I pray thee, divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me him up whom I shall name, &c. *which she did, (though she hazarded her life by it.)* *1 Sam.* 28. 7, &c.

What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel, and her witchcrafts are so many? *2 Kings* 9. 22.

Manasseh, &c. observed times, and used enchantments, and dealt with familiar spirits, and wizards. *2 Kings* 21. 1, 6. *2 Chron.* 33. 6.

The workers with familiar spirits, and the wizards, &c. did Josiah put away. *2 Kings* 23. 24.

So Saul died for his transgression, &c. and also for asking counsel of one that had a familiar spirit, to enquire of it. *1 Chron.* 10. 13.

Therefore thou hast forsaken thy people, the house of Jacob, because they be replenished from

the east, and are soothsayers, like the Philistines. *Isa.* 2. 6.

When they shall say unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep, and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their God? for the living, to the dead? *Isa.* 8. 19.

Stand thou with thy enchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail, &c. Let now the astrologers, the star-gazers, the monthly prognosticators stand up, and save thee from these things which shall come upon thee. *Isa.* 47. 12, 13.

The king commanded to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the forcerers, and the Chaldeans, to shew the king his dreams. *Dan.* 2. 2, 10. *chap.* 4. 7. *chap.* 5. 7.

I will cut off witchcraft out of thy hand, and thou shalt have no more soothsayers. *Micah* 5. 12.

Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the well-favoured harlot, the mistress of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts. *Nahum* 3. 4.

I will be a swift witness against the forcerers, *Malachi* 3. 5.

If I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast them out? *Luke* 11. 19.

There was a certain man called Simon, which before time in the same city used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one. *Acts* 8. 9.

They found a certain forcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name was Bar-jesus, &c. who sought to turn away the deputy from the faith, &c. Then Saul said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, thou child of the devil, &c. *Acts* 13. 6—10.

A certain damsel possessed with a spirit of divination (or, of Python) met us, which brought her masters much gain by soothsaying, &c. which spirit Paul cast out. *Acts* 16. 16—18.

Certain of the vagabond Jews exorcists, when they saw Paul cast out evil spirits, attempted to do the same, in the name of the Lord Jesus; but the evil spirit overcame them, upon which many of them, which used curious arts, brought their books together and burned them. *Acts* 19. 13—16, 18, 19.

The

The works of the flesh are manifest, &c. witchcrafts. *Gal. 5. 19, 20.*

Soccerers (*among others*) are to have their part in

the lake which burneth, &c. *Rev. 21. 8.*

Without are dogs and forcerers, &c. *Rev. 22. 15.*

C H A P. LXVIII.

Of a hardened Heart, and God's giving Men up to Hardness of Heart.

THE Lord said unto Moses, &c. See that thou do all those wonders before Pharaoh, &c. but I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he shall not let the people go. *Exod. 4. 21. chap. 7. 13, 14. chap. 8. 15.*

Sihon, king of Heshbon, would not let Israel pass by him: for the Lord thy God hardened his spirit, that he might deliver him into thy hand. *Deut. 2. 30.*

He turned their hearts to hate his people, and to deal subtilly with his servants. *Psal. 105. 25.*

O Lord, why hast thou made us to err from thy ways, and hardened our heart from thy fear? *Isa. 63. 17.*

Thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return. *Jer. 5. 3.*

They hearkened not unto me, nor inclined to me, but hardened their neck; they did worse than their fathers. *Jer. 7. 26.*

Ephraim is joined to idols; let him alone. *Hosea 4. 17.*

Jesus spake to the wilful Jews in parables, because (*said he*) they seeing, see not, &c. for this people's heart is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed, lest at any time they should see, &c. and should be converted, and I should heal them. *Matt. 13. 13—15. Acts 28. 25—27.*

According to which prophecy, their judicial hardness was evident in their persecuting Christ to the death, notwithstanding the apparent evidences that he was the Son of God, both before his death, in his death, and in his resurrection.

Jesus said, For judgment I am come into this world, &c. that they which see might be made blind, &c. He said to the Pharisees, If ye were blind, ye should have no sin: But now ye say We see, therefore your sin remaineth. *John 9. 39, 41.*

Therefore they could not believe, because Isaiah had said, He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their hearts, that they should not see with their eyes, &c. *John 12. 37, 39, 40.*

They are without excuse, because that when

they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful, but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened, &c. wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness, &c. for this cause God gave them up unto vile affections, &c. and even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, (*or, a mind void of judgment,*) being filled with all unrighteousness. *Rom. 1. 21, &c.*

God saith to Moses, I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, &c. and whom he will he hardeneth. *Rom. 9. 15, 17, 18.*

Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for, but the election hath obtained it; and the rest were blinded, (*or, hardened*) according as it is written, God hath given them the spirit of slumber; eyes that they should not see. *Rom. 11. 7—10.*

If our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost. In whom the God of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, &c. should shine unto them. *2 Cor. 4. 3, 4.*

Because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved; and for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie, that they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness. *2 Thes. 2. 10—12.*

By these three was the third part of men killed, &c. and the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues, yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, &c. *Rev. 9. 18, 20, 21.*

Men were scorched (*or, burned*) with great heat, blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues, and repented not to give him glory, &c. They gnawed their tongues for pain, and blasphemed the God of heaven, and repented not of their deeds. *Rev. 16. 9—11, 21.*

He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still. *Rev. 22. 11.*

C H A P. LXIX.

Of vain Curiosity: or, being wise above what is written.

SECRET things belong unto the Lord our God, but those things which are revealed belong unto us and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law. *Deut. 29. 29.*

Manoah said unto the Angel of the Lord, What is thy name &c.? that we may do thee honour. And the Angel of the Lord said unto him, Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it is secret

(or, wonderful). *Judges 13. 17, 18*

Jesus said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power. *Acts 1. 6, 7.*

These things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to myself, and to Apollos, for your sakes, that you might learn in us not to think of men above that which is written. *1 Cor. 4. 6.*

C H A P. LXX.

Of God's Providence in the Disposal of all Events.

THINE, O Lord, is the greatness, and the power, &c. both riches and honour come of thee, and thou reignest over all, and in thine hand is power and might, and in thine hand is to make great, and to give strength unto all. *1 Chron. 29. 11, 12.*

He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands cannot perform their enterprise: he taketh the wise in their own craftiness; and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong. They meet with darkness (or, cannot perform any thing) in the day-time, and grope in the noon-day as in the night. *Job 5. 12-14.*

The Lord, &c. in whose hand is the soul of every living thing, and the breath of all mankind, &c. behold he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again: he shutteth up a man, and there can be no opening. *Job 12. 10, 14.*

The Lord bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought, he maketh the devices of the people of none effect. The counsel of the Lord standeth for ever, &c. *Psal. 33. 10, 11.*

Promotion cometh neither from the east, nor from the west: but God is the judge; he putteth down one, and setteth up another. *Psal. 75. 6, 7.*

Except the Lord build the house, they labour in vain that build it: except the Lord keep the city, the watchman waketh but in vain: It is vain for you to rise up early, &c. *Psal. 127. 1, 2.*

Put not your trust in princes, nor in the son of man, in whom there is no help: his breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth, and that very day his thoughts perish. *Psal. 46. 3, 4.*

A man's heart deviseth his way; but the Lord directeth his steps, &c. The lot is cast into the lap; but the whole disposing thereof is of the Lord. *Prov. 16. 9, 33.*

Man's goings are of the Lord: how can a man then understand his own way? *Prov. 20. 24.*

There is no wisdom, nor understanding, nor counsel against the Lord. *Prov. 21. 30.*

Boast not thyself of to-morrow; for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth. *Prov. 27. 1.*

Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might: let not the rich man glory in his riches. *Jer. 9. 23.*

O Lord, I know that the way of man is not in himself: it is not in man that walketh to direct his steps. *Jer. 10. 23.*

God, that made the world, &c. hath made of one blood all nations of men, for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitations. *Acts 17. 24, 26.*

I will not see you now by the way, but I trust to tarry a while with you, if the Lord permit. *1 Cor. 16. 7.*

But I trust in the Lord Jesus to send Timotheus shortly unto you, &c. him, therefore, I hope to send, &c. But I trust in the Lord, that I also myself shall come shortly. *Phil. 2. 19, 23, 24.*

Now God himself, and our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, direct our way unto you. *1 Thess. 3. 11.*

Go to now, ye that say, To-day or to-morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a year,

year, and buy, and sell, and get gain: whereas ye know not what shall be on the morrow. For what is your life? It is even a vapour that appear-

eth for a little time, and then vanisheth away. For that ye ought to say, If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this or that. *James 4. 13-15.*

C H A P. LXXI.

Of Resignation to, and Contentment with all God's Dispensations.

Israel's murmuring and discontent for want of flesh in the wilderness, was reckoned amongst their sins, and said to be a tempting God in their heart, by asking meat for their lust. Psalm 78. 18. Numb. 11. 4-10.

When Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, were devoured by fire for their sins, &c. Aaron held his peace. Levit. 10. 1-3.

The children of Israel said unto the Lord, We have sinned; do thou unto us whatsoever seemeth good unto thee; deliver us only we pray thee this day. *Judges 10. 15.*

When Samuel had told Eli what God had threatened against his house, because of his sons wickedness, Eli said, It is the Lord, let him do what seemeth him good. 1 Sam. 3. 15-18.

David said, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall find favour in the eyes of the Lord, he will bring me again, and shew me both it, and his habitation. But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee; behold here am I, let him do to me as seemeth good unto him. *2 Sam. 15. 25, 26.*

When Hezekiah was threatened by Isaiah, for his having shewed to the messengers of the king of Babylon his treasures. He said, Good is the word of the Lord which thou hast spoken. 2 Kings 20. 16-19.

Job, when he had lost all, said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: The Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away; blessed be the name of the Lord. *Job 1. 20, 21.*

Job said, What! shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? *Job 2. 10.*

Surely it is meet to be said unto God, I have born chastisement, I will not offend any more; that which I see not, teach thou me: If I have done iniquity, I will do so no more. *Job 34. 31, 32.*

I was dumb, I opened not my mouth, because thou didst it. *Psalms 39. 9.*

Woe to him that striveth with his maker, &c. Shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? *Isa. 45. 9.*

When Israel was in Babylon, God told them, if they would stay there, he would bless them; but if ye

say, No, but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, &c. then that all those judgments from which they would fly, should follow them thither. *Jer. 42. 9-17.*

Wherefore doth a living man complain, (or, murmur?) a man for the punishment of his sins? *Lam. 3. 39.*

I will bear the indignation of the Lord, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause. *Micah 7. 9.*

Although the fig-tree shall not blossom, neither shall fruit be in the vines, &c. and the fields shall yield no meat, &c. yet I will rejoice in the Lord. *Habak. 3. 17, 18.*

In patience possess ye your souls. *Luke 21. 19.*

Now these things were our examples, to the intent that we should not lust, &c. neither murmur ye, as some of them also murmured, and were destroyed, &c. *1 Cor. 10. 6, 10.*

—The cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom (or, whereby) the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world. *Gal. 6. 14.*

I have learned in whatsoever state I am, therewith to be content: I know both how to be abased, and how to abound; every where, and in all things, I am instructed; both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need. I can do all things through Christ who strengtheneth me. *Phil. 4. 11-13.*

Godliness with contentment is great gain: for we brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out; and having food and raiment let us be therewith content. *1 Tim. 6. 6-8.*

Let your conversation be without covetousness, and be content with such things as ye have: For he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. *Heb. 13. 5.*

Blessed is the man that endureth temptation, &c. *James 1. 12.*

Submit yourselves therefore to God: resist the devil, &c. *James 4. 7.*

Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time: casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you. *1 Pet. 5. 6, 7.*

C H A P. LXXII.

Of Men truly wise : or, of religious Wisdom ; and Folly, as its opposite.

THEY are a nation void of counsel, neither is there any understanding in them : O that they were wise, and that they would consider their latter end ! *Deut. 32. 28, 29.*

Be wise now, therefore, O ye kings : be instructed, ye judges of the earth. Serve the Lord with fear, &c. *Psal. 2. 10—12.*

A wise man will hear, and will increase learning ; and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels, &c. Fools despise wisdom, &c. hate knowledge. *Prov. 1. 5, 7, 22.*

The Lord giveth wisdom, &c. When wisdom entereth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul : discretion shall preserve thee, understanding shall keep thee, to deliver thee from the way of evil men, &c. *Prov. 2. 6, 10—12.*

Trust in the Lord with all thine heart, &c. and he shall direct thy paths : Be not wise in thine own eyes, &c. keep sound wisdom and discretion, &c. Then shalt thou walk in the way safely, and thy foot shall not stumble, &c. The wise shall inherit glory ; but shame shall be the promotion of fools. *Prov. 3. 5—7, 21, 23, 35.*

Wisdom is the principal thing : get wisdom, &c. *Prov. 4. 7.*

Go to the ant, thou sluggard, consider her ways, and be wise. *Prov. 6. 6.*

Say unto wisdom, Thou art my sister, and call understanding thy kinswoman : that they may keep thee from the strange woman. *Prov. 7. 4, 5.*

Wisdom is better than rubies, and all the things that may be desired. *Prov. 8. 11.*

Rebuke a wise man, and he will love thee ; give instruction to a wise man, and he will be yet wiser. *Prov. 9. 8, 9.*

The wise in heart will receive commandments, &c. In the lips of him that hath understanding, wisdom is found, &c. wise men lay up knowledge, &c. He that uttereth a slander is a fool. In the multitude of words there wanteth not sin : but he that refraineth his lips, is wise. *Prov. 10. 8, 13, 14, 18, 19.*

He that winneth souls, is wise. *Prov. 11. 30.*

A man shall be commended according to his wisdom, &c. he that followeth vain persons, is void of understanding, &c. The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, but he that hearkeneth unto counsel is wise. A fool's wrath is presently known : but a prudent man covereth shame, &c. he con-

cealeth knowledge. *Prov. 12. 8, 11, 15, 16, 23.*

The law of the wise is a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death, &c. He that walketh with wise men shall be wise : but a companion of fools shall be destroyed. *Prov. 13. 14, 16, 20.*

The wisdom of the prudent is to understand his way, &c. fools make a mock of sin, &c. a wise man feareth, and departeth from evil ; but the fool rageth, and is confident, &c. He that is slow to wrath, is of great understanding. *Prov. 14. 8, 9, 16, 29.*

The lips of the wise disperse knowledge. *Prov. 15. 7.*

He that handleth a matter wisely, shall find good, &c. The heart of the wise teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips. *Prov. 16. 20, 23.*

A reproof entereth more into a wise man, than an hundred stripes into a fool. *Prov. 17. 10.*

A fool's lips enter into contention, &c. He that answereth a matter before he heareth it, it is folly and shame unto him. *Prov. 18. 6, 13.*

Wine is a mocker, and strong drink is raging ; and whosoever is deceived thereby, is not wise. *Prov. 31.*

A prudent man foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself, but the simple pass on and are punished. *Prov. 22. 3. chap. 27. 12.*

By wise counsel thou shalt make thy war. *Prov. 24. 6.*

A fool uttereth all his mind, but a wise man keepeth it in till afterward. *Prov. 29. 11.*

Wisdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkness : the wise man's eyes are in his head, but the fool walketh in darkness. *Eccles. 2. 13, 14.*

A fool's voice is known by multitude of words. *Eccles. 5. 3. chap. 10. 14.*

Wisdom strengtheneth the wise, more than ten mighty men which are in the city. *Eccles. 7. 19.*

A wise man's heart discerneth both time and judgment. *Eccles. 8. 5.*

The words of wise men are heard in quiet, &c. Wisdom is better than weapons of war. *Eccles. 9. 17, 18.*

The words of the wise are as goads, and as nails fastened by the masters of assemblies. *Eccles. 12. 11.*

For my people is foolish, they have not known me : they are sottish children, and they have none under-

understanding; they are wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge. *Jer.* 4. 22.

The wise men are ashamed, &c. Lo, they have rejected the word of the Lord, and what wisdom is in them? *Jer.* 8. 9.

Who is wise, and he shall understand these things; prudent, and he shall know them? for the ways of the Lord are right, &c. *Hosea* 14. 9.

Whoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock, &c. *Matt.* 7. 24.

The five wise virgins took oil in their vessels, as well as in their lamps. *Matt.* 25. 1, &c.

I would have you wise unto that which is good,

and simple concerning evil. *Rom.* 16. 19.

The wisdom of this world is foolishness with God, &c. and the Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain. *1 Cor.* 2. 19, 22.

If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, who giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him. *James* 1. 5, 17.

Who is a wise man, and endued with knowledge amongst you? let him shew out of a good conversation his works, with meekness of wisdom. But if ye have bitter envyings, &c. this wisdom descendeth not from above, &c. But the wisdom that is from above, is first pure, &c. *James* 3. 13—15, 17.

C H A P. LXXIII.

Of Antichrist.

MANY false prophets shall arise, and shall deceive many, &c. When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation spoken of by Daniel the prophet stand in the holy place, (who so readeth, let him understand) &c. for there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders, inasmuch that (if it were possible) they should deceive the very elect. *Matt.* 24. 11, 15, 24. *Dan.* 11. 31, 36, &c.

Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition: who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God, sitteth in the temple of God, &c. for the mystery of iniquity doth already work, only he who now letteth, will let, until he be taken out of the way; and then shall that wicked one be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming; even him whose coming is after the working of Satan, with all power, and signs, and lying wonders, and with all deceiveableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie; that they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but have pleasure in unrighteousness. *2 Thess.* 2. 3, 4, 7—13.

Now the spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils;

speaking lies in hypocrisy, having their consciences seared with a hot iron; forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving, &c. for every creature of God is good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving. *1 Tim.* 4. 1—4.

In the last days perilous times shall come, for men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, &c. without natural affection, truce-breakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good, traitors, heady, high-minded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God; having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof. *2 Tim.* 3. 1—6.

Who is a liar, but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist that denieth the Father and the Son. *1 John* 2. 22.

Believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God; because many false prophets are gone out into the world. Hereby know ye the Spirit of God; every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is of God: and every spirit that confesseth not, &c. is not of God: and this is that spirit of antichrist that is to come, &c. They are of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and the world heareth them. *1 John* 4. 1—3, 5. *2 John* 7.

The world wondered after the beast, and they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make

war with him? and there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things, and blasphemies, &c. and he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven; and it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations; and all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life, &c. he doth great wonders, &c. and deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles, &c. and caused that as many as would not worship the image of the beast, should be killed; and he caused all, &c. to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads, that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name. *Rev. 13. 3—8, 13—17.*

The fall and destruction of Babylon, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication; and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name. *Rev. 14. 8—11.*

The like judgement upon such which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image, &c. for they have shed the blood of saints and prophets; and thou hast given them blood to drink, for they are worthy. *Rev. 16. 2, 6, 9, 10, 13, 14. chap. 19. 2.*

The character of the scarlet whore, and her judgments. *Rev. 17.*

Her destruction, with the speediness thereof, and the mourning of her friends for her, and the rejoicing of the saints at large. *Rev. 18. chap. 19. 1, 2.*

See Deceivers in general.

C H A P. LXXIV.

Neither external Privileges, nor our own Righteousness alone, can be our Security against Judgments here, or Damnation hereafter: No Cause of Boasting in these only.

WHAT nation is there so great, who hath God so nigh unto them as the Lord our God is in all that we call upon him for? And what nation is there so great, that hath statutes and judgments so righteous as all this law &c.? Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, &c. lest ye corrupt yourselves, and make you a graven image, &c. lest ye forget the covenant, &c. for the Lord thy God is a consuming fire, &c. when, &c. ye shall do evil in the sight of the Lord thy God, to provoke him to anger, &c. ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land, &c. shall be utterly destroyed, &c. Ask of the day past, &c. Did ever people hear the voice of God, speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live? Or hath God essayed to go and take him a nation from the midst of another nation, by temptations, by signs, &c. Because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and brought thee out in his sight, with his mighty power, &c. Thou shalt therefore keep his statutes. *Deut. 4. 7—10, 16, 23—27, 33, 34, 36, 37, 40.*

Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the Lord thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness the Lord hath brought me in to possess this good land: but for the wicked-

ness of these nations, &c. not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart, dost thou go to possess their land: but for the wickedness of these nations, the Lord thy God doth drive them out from before thee. And that he may perform the word which the Lord swore unto thy fathers, Abraham, &c. The Lord thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it for thy righteousness: for thou art a stiff-necked people, &c. *Deut. 9. 4, &c.*

To the wicked; God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or that thou shouldest take my covenant in thy mouth, seeing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behind thee &c.? *Psal. 50. 16—18.*

To what purpose is the multitude of your sacrifices unto me? saith the Lord, I am full of the burnt-offerings, &c. who hath required this at your hand, to tread my courts? Bring no more vain oblations, incense is an abomination to me; the new moon and sabbaths; the calling of assemblies, I cannot away with it, &c. they are a trouble unto me, I am weary to bear them, &c. When you make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of blood. Wash you, make you clean, &c. *Isa. 1. 11—18. Jer. 6. 19, 20.*

We are all as an unclean thing, and all our righ-

righteousnesses are as filthy rags. *Isa.* 64. 6.

He that killeth an ox, is as if he slew a man: he that sacrificeth a lamb, as if he cut off a dog's neck, &c. They have chosen their own ways, &c. *Isa.* 66. 3.

Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the Lord, &c. If ye thoroughly amend your ways, &c. then will I cause you to dwell in this place, &c. Behold, ye trust in lying words, that cannot profit. Will ye steal, murder, &c. and come and stand before me in this house &c.? Therefore I will do unto this house, which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, &c. as I have done to Shiloh, &c. *Jer.* 7. 4—10, 12, 14, 15.

When I say to the righteous, that he shall surely live; if he trust to his own righteousness, and commit iniquity, all his righteousness shall not be remembered, &c. he shall die. *Ezek.* 33. 13, 18. chap. 23. 38, 39.

I hate, I despise your feast-days; and I will not smell in your solemn assemblies: Though ye offer me burnt-offerings, and your meat-offerings, I will not accept of them, &c. Let judgment run down as waters, &c. *Amos* 5. 21—24.

Hear this, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel; that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity, &c. The heads thereof judge for reward; and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the Lord, and say, Is not the Lord among us? none evil can come upon us. Therefore shall Zion for your sakes be plowed as a field, &c. *Micah* 3. 9—13.

Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance: and think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father, &c. *Matt.* 3. 8—10. *Luke* 3. 8.

Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord: Have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works? And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity. *Matt.* 7. 22, 23.

Whosoever shall do the will of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother. *Mark* 3. 33, 35.

I know ye not whence you are. Then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drunk in thy presence; and thou hast taught in our streets. But he shall say, I tell you, I know you not, whence you are: depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity, &c. *Luke* 13. 25—27.

Jesus said to the pharisees, Ye are they which justify yourselves before men; but God knows your heart: for that which is highly esteemed a-

mongst men, is abomination in the sight of God. *Luke* 16. 14, 15.

When ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants; we have done that which was our duty to do. *Luke* 17. 10.

The Pharisee stood, and prayed thus with himself; God, I thank thee, I am not as other men are; extortioners, &c. I fast twice in the week: I give tithes of all I possess. And the Publican standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven; but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me, a sinner! I tell you, this man went down to his house justified, rather than the other, &c. *Luke* 18. 10—15.

Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, &c. the truth shall make you free. They answered him, We be Abram's seed, and were never in bondage to any man: How sayest thou, Ye shall be made free? Jesus said, &c. Whosoever committeth sin, is the servant of sin, &c. I know ye are Abraham's seed: but ye seek to kill me, &c. They said, Abraham is our father. Jesus said unto them, If ye were Abraham's children, ye would do the works of Abraham, &c. They said to him, We be not born of fornication; we have one father, even God. Jesus said unto them, If God were your father, ye would love me, &c. Ye are of your father, the devil; and the lusts of your father ye will do. *John* 8. 32, 33, 37, 39, 41, 42, 44.

Behold, thou art called a Jew, and rekest in the law, and makest thy boast of God, and knowest his will, &c. and art confident that thou thyself art a guide of the blind, an instructor, &c. Dost thou steal &c.? Thou that makest thy boast of the law; through breaking the law, dishonourest thou God? *Rom.* 2. 17—23, 28, 29.

Therefore by the deeds of the law shall no flesh be justified in his sight. *Rom.* 3. 20. *Gal.* 2. 16.

They have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge: for they, being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God. *Rom.* 10. 2, 3.

If a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself. *Gal.* 6. 3.

If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I more: circumcised on the eighth day, &c. yet I count all things but loss, &c. that I may win Christ, and be found in him; not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, &c. *Phil.* 3. 4—10.

Whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend

offend in one point, he is guilty of all, &c. James 2. 10, 11.

The Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost. Luke 19. 10.

C H A P. LXXV.

Of Words and Actions which are neither true nor good, spoken or undertaken with the political Views of compassing our Designs, or avoiding Dangers.

Abraham said of his wife, (*when he was in fear*) She is my sister. Gen. 20. 2, 11, 12.

Isaac (*in the like fear*) said of his wife, She is my sister. Gen. 26. 7, 9.

Rebecca caused her son Jacob to go to Isaac for the blessing, clothed him with his brother's garments, and put skins upon his neck and hands, to make him feel rough to Isaac, that Isaac might think him to be Esau, and bless him: And Jacob said to his father, (being asked who he was) I am Esau, thy first-born, &c. Isaac said, Art thou my very son Esau? And he said, I am, &c. Gen. 27. 6, 9, 10—29.

Rachel having hid her father's images under the camel's furniture, and sat upon them, when Laban searched for them, said unto her father, Let it not displease my Lord, that I cannot rise up before thee; for the custom of women is upon me, &c. Gen. 31. 34, 35.

And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem, and Hamor his father, deceitfully, &c. They said unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised, &c. If every male of you will be circumcised, then will we give our daughters, &c. which when they had done, Jacob's sons fell on them, and slew them. Gen. 34. 12, &c.

When Joseph's brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, Joseph will, peradventure, hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him. And they sent messengers unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying, So shall ye say unto Joseph: Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespasses of thy brethren, and their sin: for they did unto thee evil, &c. And Joseph wept when he heard it, &c. Gen. 50. 15—17.

When Pharaoh had charged the midwives with breaking his commands, and saving the men-children alive, they said unto him, Because the Hebrew women are not as the Egyptian women: for they are lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them. Therefore God dealt well with the midwives, &c. Exod. 1. 16—21.

When Rahab had hid the spies, and the king had

sent for them, she said, There came men unto me, but I wist not whence they were, &c. when it was dark, the men went out: whither the men went, I wot not: pursue after them quickly, for ye shall overtake them. But she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid them, &c. Josh. 2. 1—6.

When the inhabitants of Gibeon came to Joshua, they took old sacks, &c. and said to Joshua, We be come from a far country: now therefore make ye a league with us, &c. from a very far country thy servants are come, because of the name of the Lord thy God; for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt, &c. Wherefore our elders, and all the inhabitants of our country, spake to us, saying, Take victuals, &c. This our bread we took hot on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now, behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy, &c. by reason of the very long journey, &c. And Joshua made peace with them, &c. and smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them, &c. Josh. 9. 3, &c.

When the Moabites oppressed Israel, the Lord raised them up a deliverer; Ehud, &c. who going to Eglon, the king of Moab, with a present from Israel, after he had presented it, he said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: who said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him, went out. And Ehud came unto him, and he was sitting in a summer parlour, &c. and said unto him, I have a message from God unto thee: and he arose out of his seat. And Ehud took the dagger, and thrust it into his belly, &c. Judges 3. 14—22.

Sampson said several times, That if they did bind him, &c. he should be weak, and be as another man: but it was not so. Judges 16. 6, &c.

When God said to Samuel, that he would send him to anoint David, Samuel said, How can I go? if Saul hear it, he will kill me. And the Lord said, Take a heifer with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to the Lord: and call Jesse to the sacrifice, &c. Which Samuel did; and said, I am come to sacrifice unto the Lord. 1 Sam. 16. 1—7.

When Saul had sent for David, Michal his wife laid

laid an image in the bed, &c. covered it with a cloth after she had sent him away; and she said, He is sick, &c. When Saul had said unto her, Why hast thou deceived me so &c.? she said, He said unto me, Let me go: Why should I kill thee? 1 Sam. 19. 11—19.

When Saul had a design to have killed David, and had enquired for him, Jonathan answered (as David had directed him to do) and said, David earnestly asked leave of me to go to Bethlehem; and he said, Let me go, I pray thee: for our family hath a sacrifice in the city; and my brother hath commanded me to be there: and now, if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren: Therefore he cometh not unto the king's table. 1 Sam. 20. 6, 27—29.

David, when he fled from Saul, and came to Ahimelech the priest, he asked him, Why art thou alone? David said unto Ahimelech, The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business, &c. And I have appointed my servants to such and such a place, &c. Is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste, &c. 1 Sam. 21. 1—3, 8, 15.

When David and his men had invaded the country

near him, and slain all, Achish said to him, Whither have ye made a road to day? And David said, Against the south of Judah, &c. And Achish believed David; saying, He hath made his people Israel utterly to abhor him, &c. 1 Sam. 28. 8—13.

When Absalom designed to rebel, he said unto the king, I pray thee, let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed unto the Lord in Hebron: for thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in Syria; saying, If the Lord shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem; then I will serve the Lord. 2 Sam. 15. 6, &c.

Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them, Ahab served Baal a little; but Jehu shall serve him much: Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests; let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice to do to Baal, &c. But Jehu did it in subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal, &c. which afterwards he did. 2 Kings. 10. 18—26.

When king Zedekiah had ordered Jeremiah to conceal the discourse that had passed between the king and him, from the princes, when they should come and ask him concerning it: he also told him what answer to make, in the very words the king gave him, by which he concealed the true matter. Jer. 38. 24—27.

C H A P. LXXVI.

Of Words or Sayings expressing Choice, but not binding us to their Observance.

LOTH said to the Angels, Behold now, my lords, turn in, I pray you, into your servant's house, and tarry all night, and wash your feet; and ye shall rise up early, and go on your ways. And they said, Nay, but we will abide in the street all night. And he pressed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entered into his house; and he made them a feast, &c. Gen. 19. 23.

When the sons of the prophets had said to Elisha, &c. There be with thy servants fifty strong

men: let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master, &c. And he said, Ye shall not send. And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. And they sent, &c. 2 Kings 2. 14—17.

When Jesus was about to wash Peter's feet, Peter said unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me. Then Peter said, Lord, not my feet only, but also my hands and my head. John 13. 8, 9.

C H A P. LXXVII.

Awaken'd Sinners; Hungry, Longing Souls; such whom CHRIST came to seek and heal.

HE satisfieth the longing soul: and filleth the hungry soul with goodness. Psal. 107. 9.

The full soul loatheth an honey-comb: but to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet. Prov. 27. 7.

When the poor and needy seek water, and there

is none, and their tongue faileth for thirst, I the Lord will hear them, &c. I will open rivers in high places, &c. Isa. 41. 17, 18.

Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, &c. hearken ye diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is good. Isa. 55. 1, 2.

Blessed

Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled. *Matt. 5. 6.*

They that be whole, need not a physician: but they that are sick. I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance. *Matt. 9. 12, 13.*

Come unto me, all ye that labour, and are heavy laden; and I will give you rest. Take my yoke upon you, &c. and ye shall find rest unto your souls. *Matt. 11. 28, 29. Psal. 34. 9, 10.*

He hath filled the hungry with good things: and the rich he hath sent empty away. *Luke 1. 53.*

The son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost. *Luke 19. 10.*

He that cometh to me, shall never hunger: and he that believeth on me, shall never thirst. *John 6. 35.*

When they heard this, they were pricked in

their heart, and said, &c. Men and brethren, what shall we do? Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you, in the name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sins: and ye shall receive the gift of the holy Ghost. *Acts 2. 37, 38.*

The gaoler came trembling, &c. and said, Sirs, What must I do to be saved? And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house. *Acts 16. 29—31.*

If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God; who giveth to all men liberally: and upbraideth not: and it shall be given him. *James 1. 5.*

I will give unto him that is athirst, of the fountain of the water of life freely. *Rev. 21. 6.*

And let him that is athirst come: and whosoever will, let him take of the water of life freely. *Rev. 22. 17.*

C H A P. LXXVIII.

Of Man's Ignorance of the Men and Things of this World, after his Departure hence.

THOU destroyest the hope of man: thou prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth: thou changeest his countenance, and sendest him away: his sons come to honour, and he knoweth it not: and they are brought low, but he perceiveth it not of them. *Job 14. 19—21.*

My goodness extendeth not to thee; but to the saints that are in the earth. *Psal. 16. 2, 3.*

But the dead know not any thing, neither have

they any more a reward, for the memory of them is forgotten: Also their love and their hatred, and their envy is now perished; neither have they any more a portion for ever in any thing that is done under the sun. *Eccles. 9. 5, 6.*

Doubtless, thou art our father; though Abraham be ignorant of us; and Israel acknowledge us not. *Isa. 63. 16.*

C H A P. LXXIX.

Of our LORD's Kindred according to the Flesh.

I Am become a stranger unto my brethren, and an alien unto my mother's children, &c. *Psal. 69. 8.*

Then Joseph, &c. took unto him his wife, and knew her not till she had brought forth her first-born son. *Matt. 1. 24, 25.*

While he yet talked to the people, his mother and his brethren stood without, desiring to speak with him. Then one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speak with thee. *Matt. 12. 46, 47. Mark 3. 31—35.*

Is not this the carpenter's son? Is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas? and his sisters, Are not they with us? Whence then hath this man these things? *Matt. 13. 55, 56.*

She brought forth her first-born son, &c. When Jesus was twelve years old, Joseph and his mother went up to Jerusalem; and returning back, missed

him, &c. They sought him amongst their kinsfolk and acquaintance, &c. *Luke 2. 7, 42—44. Matt. 1. 25.*

After this, he went down to Capernaum; he, and his mother, and his brethren, and his disciples; and they continued there not many days. *John 2. 12.*

His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judea, &c. For neither did his brethren believe in him, &c. But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, &c. *John 7. 3—5, 8—10.*

These all continued with one accord, &c. with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren. *Acts 1. 14.*

I went up to Jerusalem to see Peter, &c. But other apostles saw I none, save James, the Lord's brother. *Gal. 1. 18, 19.*

12 JU 62 A N

A N I N D E X.

	Chap.	Page		Chap.	Page
Bless God. See Praises.			Christianity, its Importance, &c.	44	325
Blessedness of afflicted ones,	20	210	Church, what,	25	250
Blindness. See Ignorance of natural Men.			Church-Assemblies,	25	254
See Knowledge.			Church Dignities and Blessings,	25	251
Blind Zeal persecutes,	20	204	Church Acts, as such,	25	256
Blood of Christ takes away Sin,	8	55	Churches Duties to their Ministers,	25	258
Blood of Beasts could not do it,	4	30	Church Officers,	25	259
Boasting, no Cause for it in us,	74	356	Church Censures,	25	265
Boasting in Man to be avoided,	14	128	Cleave to God in general,	14	120
Boast and glory in God alone,	14	95	In Affliction and Persecution,	20	22
Born again. See Character of Saints.			Comforts in Afflictions,	20	215
Bounty of God,	2	16	Comfort others in Trouble,	20	233
Breaking of Bread, the Lord's Supper,	25	265	Comfort one another mutually,	15	165
Brethren, Christian, their extraordinary Gifts,	25	255	Coming of Christ to Judgment,	34	294
Buckler, how applied to God. See Trusting in God.			Coming of Christ to be waited for by Believers,	14	150
Burial. See Death.			Commendatory Letters,	25	254
			Commission of the Apostles equal,	54	335
			Commit all to God in Trouble,	20	228
			Compassion of God,	2	16
			Compassion of Christ,	5	40
			Company of the Wicked avoid,	17	183
			Complaints against Church Officers,	25	259
			Complaints against Sin,	14	142
			Complete in Christ,	6	51
			Communicate to the Poor. See Distribute.		
			Confess Sin to God in general,	14	137
			In Affliction,	20	224
			Confess Sin one to another,	15	170
			Confess Christ before Men in general,	14	150
			Under Persecution,	20	224
			Confidence. See Trust in God.		
			Conjuration. See Witchcraft.		
			Conscience in general,	27	274
			Conscience good to be preserved in Sufferings,	20	233
			Consideration in general,	29	281
			Considerations supporting in Afflictions,	20	210
			Contempt of God. See Man's desperate State by Nature in Wickedness.		
			Contention avoid,	15	167
			Content with lawful Governors,	22	244
			Contentment in all Conditions,	71	353
			Content with what we have. See World.		
			Continue and persevere in Well-doing,	14	157
			Contrition. See Murmuring for Sin.		
			Controversies among Christians, how ended,	25	257
			Conversation of Believers in general,	14	90
			Correction of God's Children,	11	80
			Corruption of Man's Nature,	4	22
			Cover Faults in Love,	15	166
			Covetousness,	63	347
			Courteous to all,	17	183
			Creator of all things,	2	6
			Curse of the Law,	4	30
			Curse, borne by Christ,	6	46
			Curiosity above what is written, vain,	69	352
			D.		
			DAY of the Lord: Or, Judgment-Day,	34	294
			Deacons. See Officers of Churches.		

Dead

A N I N D E X.

	Chap.	Page		Chap.	Page
Dead Men ignorant of the Things of this World,	78	360	Duty in respect to Temptations. <i>See</i> Devil.		
Death of Christ,	6	40	With respect to Error. <i>See</i> Deceivers.		
Death or Mortality of Mankind,	32	239	Duties toward the Spirit of God,	19	196
Deceivers,	28	275	Duties of Churches towards their Governors in Christ,	25	258
Deeds of the Law justify not,	4	30	Duties of Magistrates,	22	239
Delays of Amendment. <i>See</i> Time.			Duties of Gospel-Preachers, in general,	24	247
Delight in God and Christ,	14	94	Duties of Pastors of Churches,	25	258
Deliverance from Sufferings by lawful, honest Means, may be endeavoured,	20	231			
Deliverance from Trouble then nearest to us in our Extremity.	20	217	E.		
Depart not from God and Truth in the general,	14	157	EFFECTS of Faith,	9	67
— Nor in Time of Afflictions,	20	221	Effects of God's Love to Men,	5	32
Depart from Sin,	14	139	Effects of the Believers Love to God,	14	95
Desire not the Hurt of an Enemy,	20	231	Effects of Love to each other,	15	174
Desire God's Presence. <i>See</i> Delight in God.				20	233
Designs of God in the Saints Afflictions,	20	206	Effects of Sin,	4	27
Determinations of Controversies amongst Believers, how,	25	256		14	142
Devices of Satan. <i>See</i> Satan, the Devil.			Effects of the Spirit,	10	70
Devil in general,	28	275		19	196
He cannot hurt without Leave,	20	210		19	199
Devils ruling in wicked Men,	4	27	Elders of Churches. <i>See</i> Officers thereof.		
Devotion. <i>See</i> Worship of God.			Election according to the Purpose or Grace of God,	7	52
Difficulty in being really a Christian,	44	325	Election of Church Officers,	25	260
Dignity of Christ,	5	37	Emulation. <i>See</i> Envy.		
Dignity of the Righteous,	12	81	Enchantment. <i>See</i> Witchcraft.		
Dignity of the Church in general,	25	251	Encouragement. <i>See</i> Incouragement.		
Dignities among Men are from God,	22	238	Ehimity of blind Zealots against the Truth,	26	267
Diligence in worldly Business,	52	333	Ends of God in the Saints Afflictions,	20	204
Diligence in Improvements. <i>See</i> Time and Opportunity.				20	206
Discipline in the Church,	25	265	Enemies of Saints over-ruled by God,	20	210
Discontent one against another,	58	341		213	220
Discontents of <i>Israel</i> ,	51	331	Enemies forced to acknowledge their Inno-		
Discover Treason,	22	244	cency,	20	213
Disobedience in general. <i>See</i> Obedience.			Envy,	58	341
Disobedience threatened and punished,	14	142	Epicures. <i>See</i> World.		
Disposal of Man's Ways by God,	70	352	Equality of the Apostles,	54	335
Disimulation. <i>See</i> Hypocrisy.			Equivocating. <i>See</i> Lying.		
Distribute to the Poor,	15	172	Eternal God,	2	18
Distrust of <i>Israel</i> while God was delivering them,	51	331	Eternal Life,	8	60
Divination. <i>See</i> Witchcraft.			Example of Christ and Saints, follow. <i>See</i> Live to God.		
Doubting. <i>See</i> Faith.			Excellency of God,	2	7
Dreams,	53	334	Excellency of Christ,	5	37
Drunkenness,	62	346	Excellency of the Righteous,	12	81
Duties of Believers in their Afflictions,	20	221	Excellency of the holy Scriptures,	1	1
Duties towards God in general,	14	89	Excommunication. <i>See</i> Discipline.		
Towards Brethren mutually,	15	163	Exhort one another,	15	169
Towards Relations in the Flesh,	16	174		25	256
Towards all Men in general,	17	179	Exhortations in publick Assemblies,	25	261
Towards the Afflicted,	20	233	Exorcism. <i>See</i> Witchcraft.		
Towards Persecutors,	20	230	Extol God. <i>See</i> Praises.		
Duties towards God under Trials,	20	222	Extraordinary Gifts,	25	255
Duties in common Calamities,	21	236	Eye God in Afflictions,	20	222
Duties of Subjects to Governors,	22	242			
Duty about worldly Things. <i>See</i> World.			F.		
			FAILINGS of God's Children,	11	77
			Faint not in Time of Trouble,	20	215
				20	223

A N I N D E X.

	Chap.	Page		Chap.	Page
Faith a means of Salvation,	9	61	God, his Name and Attributes,	2	6
Faith's Nature and Object,	9	63	His Greatness, Majesty, Perfection, and Absoluteness : His Providence,	2	7
Its farther Benefits,	9	66	God's speaking of old by Visions, Dreams, &c.	53	334
Its Fruits and Operations,	9	67	God's governing all Things in the general,	2	7
It is the Gift of God,	18	185	In disposing of Mens Ways,	70	352
Faithfulness of God,	2	17	God said to repent, how,	31	285
Faithful and true to Enemies,	17	179	God knoweth the Devices of Satan, and wicked Men, and over-rules them,	20	210
Falling away. See Apostasy.			God upholds his in, and delivers them from Trouble,	20	215
Fall of Antichrist. See Antichrist.				20	217
False Teachers,	28	275		20	219
Fasting. See Prayer and common Calamities.			Goodness of God. See Bounty.		
Fathers. See Parents.			Good Men, their Character and Behaviour,	10	70
Favour of God to the Righteous in general,	12	81	Good to all,	17	179
In Time of Affliction,	20	215	Good in Men, though little, commended and rewarded,	48	329
In common Calamities,	21	235	Gospel, its Efficacy,	24	247
Fear not Man,	14	115	Governors. See Magistrates in general.		
Fear God,	14	116	Grace of God free in calling us,	7	52
Fear lest we sin or apostatize. See Watching.			In Pardon of Sin,	8	55
Fervency of Spirit. See Sincerity.			In Justification,	8	58
Flesh of Christ,	6	41	In Reconciliation,	8	58
Flattery. See Hypocrisy.			In giving eternal Life and Salvation,	8	60
Follow God fully,	14	152	Graces of the Spirit freely given of God,	18	187
Follow after the Spirit,	19	200	Grave. See Death.		
Fools. See Wisdom.			Graven Images,	38	312
Forgive each other,	15	166	Greatness in the World. See World.		
Forgive Enemies,	{ 17	182	Greedy of Gain. See Covetousness.		
	{ 20	230	Grieve not the Holy Spirit,	19	200
Forgiveness in God,	8	58	Grieve not the Afflicted or Persecuted,	20	233
Forgiveness of Sin. See Pardon.			Grieve not the Meek by Offences,	15	170
Formality. See Hypocrisy.			Grounds of Comfort and Support under Persecutions,	20	215
Formal Professors, fierce Persecutors,	20	204			
Fornication,	61	345	H.		
For sake Sin,	14	139	Happiness of Saints. See Glory reserved for Believers.		
For sake not God or his Ways,	14	157	Hardness of Man's Heart,	68	351
Fortress, God is to his. See Trust in God.			Hard to be a Christian indeed,	44	325
Free Grace,	{ 7	52	Harmless and honest towards all,	17	179
	{ 8	55	Hate Sin,	14	139
Frownardness of Spirit. See Meekness.			Hated. See Envy.		
Fruits of God's Love to Men,	{ 5	32	Haste, not to be neglected in spiritual Improvement,	45	326
— of Faith,	{ 20	210	Hear Rebukes, Reproofs, willingly,	15	169
— of the Spirit,	9	67	Hearken to the Counsel of God,	14	98
— of Men's Love to God,	19	199	See Obedience.		
— of our Love to the Brethren,	14	95	Heart of Man given up to Hardness. See Hardness.		
	{ 15	163	Heaven's Glory,	35	297
Fruitfulness in good Works,	{ 20	233	Heavenly Mindedness, the Saints Duty,	14	90
Fruitfulness therein is from God,	14	90	Heathens persecuting Saints,	20	202
	18	185	Help the Afflicted,	20	233
G.			Help the Saints in general,	15	165
Gentle towards all Men,	17	182	Help all Men,	17	179
Gifts extraordinary, and how they used them in the Church,	25	255	Hold fast to God and his Way. See Perseverance.		
Given up of God to Hardness. See Hardness.			Hold fast in suffering Times,	20	225
Giver of Knowledge, and all Grace, is God,	18	187	Holi-		
Glory of God, one End of his in afflicting his Children,	20	208			
Glory reserved for Believers,	35	297			
Glory not in ourselves. See Humility.					
Glory in God and Christ,	14	95			

A N N I N D E X.

	Chap.	Page		Chap.	Page
Holiness becometh Saints,	14	90	Integrity. <i>See</i> Uprightness.		
Holiness of God,	2	15	Infiniteness of God,	2	17
Holy Ghost is God,	3	19	Infirmities of God's Children. <i>See</i> Failings.		
What the Holy Ghost testifies about Persecutions,	20	200	Intercession of Christ,	6	48
<i>See</i> Spirit of God.			Invisible God,	2	13
Honesty towards all Men,	17	179	Invitations to come to Christ. <i>See</i> Encouragements.		
Honour God,	14	90	Joining of Members to Churches,	25	253
Honour Saints,	15	166	<i>Israel's</i> Restoration,	55	337
Honour Magistrates,	22	243	Judge not Brethren rashly,	15	166
Honour Parents. <i>See</i> Parents.			Judge not others, no not Enemies,	17	180
Honour all Men,	17	183	Judgments denounced and executed,	14	142
Honour of the Saints,	12	81	Judgment of the great Day,	34	294
Honour each other,	15	166	Justice of God,	2	15
Honours amongst Men. <i>See</i> World.			Judgment Righteous. <i>See</i> Magistrates.		
Honours, or Magistracy, are of God,	22	238	Just to all Men, Christians Duty,	17	180
Hope in God, in general,	14	125	Justification not by Works, &c. or, legal Sacrifices,	4	30
In time of Trouble,	20	228	Justification free by the Grace of God, through Faith in Christ,	8	58
When our Case seems desperate,	47	328	Justify God in Affliction,	20	224
Human Nature of Christ,	6	42			
Humble Behaviour towards all Men,	17	183	K.		
Humbling of Believers, God's End in afflicting,	20	206	K E E P. God will keep his by Grace, in Faith and Obedience to the End,	14	120
Humiliation of Christ,	6	42	Kindness of God,	2	16
Humiliation for Sin,	14	137	Kindness of Christians to one another,	15	166
Humility in Man,	14	128	To their Enemies,	20	230
God takes Notice of it, is pleased,	48	329	To all Men,	17	183
Hunger after Good. <i>See</i> Invitation to come to Christ.			Kindred, our Lord's, according to the Flesh,	79	360
Husbands,	16	174	Kinds of Love. <i>See</i> the Nature of Love.		
Hypocrites, Hypocrisy,	26	267	King Jesus,	6	49
Their Reward,	26	272	Kings of <i>Israel</i> ,	42	322
Hypocrites, zealous Persecutors,	20	204	Kings. <i>See</i> Magistrates.		
I.			Knowledge of divine Things in general,	36	299
I dleness. <i>See</i> Industry.			Such Knowledge not in Men by Nature, {	5	25
Forbid to the Righteous,	17	180	Knowledge therein, God's Gift,	18	187
Idolatry,	38	314	Known unto God are all things,	2	14
Jesus the Christ,	5	33	L.		
Jews' Murmurings,	51	331	L A B O U R for Heaven,	44	325
Ignorance of divine Things in general,	36	299	Labour for the best Things. <i>See</i> Encouragements to come to Christ.		
Ignorance of Man by Nature,	5	25	Labour in Mens Callings,	52	333
Ignorance of the Dead about Things here,	68	351	Lasciviousness. <i>See</i> Fornication.		
Illuminations. <i>See</i> Knowledge.			Lament Sin. <i>See</i> Mourning for it.		
Images. <i>See</i> Idolatry.			Last Times,	46	327
Imaginations. <i>See</i> Thoughts.			Law concludes all under Sin,	4	30
Imperfection of God's Children,	11	77	Law's Righteousness justified by Christ,	6	46
Imposition of Hands,	25	261	Laws of God to be obeyed,	14	98
Impotency of Man in Spirituals,	18	184	Law's Curse,	4	30
Industry in Mens Callings,	52	333	Law's Works, or Sacrifices, justify not, No cause of Boasting therein,	4	30
Inclinations in Saints to sin,	11	77	Laying on of Hands,	74	356
Incorruptibleness of God,	2	13	Lean on God. <i>See</i> Trust.	25	261
Incouragement in Affliction and Trials,	20	210	Letters written to, and read in the Churches,	25	256
Incouragements to come to Christ for all Grace,	18	193	Letters commendatory,	25	253
To look to God when our Case seems desperate,	47	328	Life		
Indifference in Religion. <i>See</i> Sincerity and Zeal.					
Indifferent Things in Worship,	15	170			

A N I N D E X.

	Chap.	Page
Life eternal,	8	60
Lips to be taken Heed to,	35	297
Live to God,	14	135
Living God,	14	90
Long for God's Presence,	2	18
Long-suffering of God,	14	95
Look to God always in Hope,	2	16
Look to God if there be but a Peradventure,	14	111
Look to him in Trouble, from whom it comes,	47	328
Look to him as the only Helper,	20	207
Lord's Day,	20	227
Lord's Supper,	56	339
Love of God in giving Christ,	25	265
Love of Christ in giving of himself to Death,	5	32
Love mutual between Christ and his Church,	5	33
Love of God in afflicting of his Saints,	13	89
Love to God the Father, and to Jesus the Lord,	20	210
Love amongst Saints,	20	216
Love to all Men, Enemies and Haters,	14	94
Love in its Effects and Fruits: First, of Believers to God,	15	163
2. To Brethren,	17	179
3. To all Men,	14	95
Lowliness of Christ,	15	167
Lowliness of Man,	17	179
Lukewarmness. See Sincerity and Zeal.	6	42
Lying,	14	128
See Words.	65	349

M.

M agistrates, Magistracy, God's Ordinance,	22	238
Magistrates, but Men in God's Sight,	22	239
Magistrates Duty: What they should be and do,	22	239
Majesty of God,	2	7
Maintenance of the Clergy,	25	259
Maintenance of the Poor. <i>See</i> Poor.		
Malice. <i>See</i> Envy.		
Man's first State,	4	21
Man's Fall,	4	22
Man's State under the Law,	4	30
Under Guilt,	4	30
Under the Curse,	4	30
Man's Wickedness since his Fall,	4	22
Man's Ignorance in that State,	4	25
Man's Impotency in Spirituals,	18	184
Man's Bondage to Satan,	4	27
Man's sad State hence,	4	27
Man's Salvation, how,	5	32
Marriages. <i>See</i> Husbands.		
Martyrdom. <i>See</i> Suffering for Christ. <i>See</i> Persecution.		
Masters' Duty to Servants,	16	178
Mediator, Christ,	6	41
Mediation. <i>See</i> Intercession.		

	Chap.	Page.
Meditation,	29	281
Meekness of Christ,	5	40
Meekness in Man,	14	133
Meekness towards Brethren,	15	166
Meekness towards all; yea, Enemies,	17	179
	20	230
Memory of God's Goodness to be recorded,	14	111
Members of Churches their Qualifications,	25	253
Men wife, who. See Wisdom.		
Mercy of God,	2	16
Men dead, ignorant of Men living,	68	351
Mercy towards all Men,	17	182
Mind of God made known in Dreams, &c.	53	334
Mind or Thoughts of Man in general,	30	283
Mind; to be of one Mind, the Duty of Brethren,	15	170
Ministers of Christ in general,	24	247
Ministers or Pastors of Churches, and their Qualifications,	25	258
Minister's Sins complained of,	25	259
Minister's Maintenance,	25	259
Ministers of State. See Magistrates.		
Miracles of Christ, &c.	41	321
Moderation in all Things,	14	133
More than Men can bear God will not put upon them.	20	215
Mortality. See Death.		
Mortifications. See Departing from Sin.		
Mourn for Sin,	14	137
Mouth. See Words.		
Murmuring of Israel,	51	331
Murmur not against God, but wait quietly for his Salvation,	20	228
Murder,	59	343

N.

N AME of God,	2	6
Nature of God,	2	6
Nature of Christ, as to Meekness, &c.	5	40
Nature of the Spirit,	19	195
Nature of Man since his Fall,	4	22
Nature of Faith,	9	63
Nature of Love,	15	165
Nature of Repentance,	31	285
Necessary Uses. See Trade.		
Necromancy. See Witchcraft.		
Neglect not Seasons for good Things. See Time.		
New Birth. See Character of Saints.		
Note God's Kindnesses,	14	111
Notable Things done by Christ and his Apostles,	40	321

O.

O ATH for Testimony, Swearing,	23	244
Obedience unto God,	14	98
Obedience unto Rulers, wherein proper,	22	243
Wherein not,	42	322
		Obe-

A N I N D E X.

	Chap.	Page		Chap.	Page
Obedience to Parents,	16	176	Persecuting Jews,	20	204
Obedience to Masters,	16	178	Persecutions over-ruled by God,	20	210
Object of Faith,	9	63	Persecuted, ones Duty towards God,	20	221
Object of Worship,	14	100	Towards Persecutors,	20	230
Objects of Love,	14	94	Their Comforts therein,	20	210
Object of Fear,	15	163	Persecutors Designs are known to God,	20	210
of Trust,	14	120	Persecutors Reward,	20	213
of Hope,	14	125	Perseverance, the Believers Duty,	14	125
of Delight,	14	95	Such shall have grace to persevere,	14	161
Observe our own Hearts and Ways,	14	162	Of the Gift of God,	18	191
Observe the Acts of God's Goodness,	14	112	Piety. <i>See</i> Duty toward God in general.		
Obstinacy. <i>See</i> Hardness of Heart.			Pity in God,	2	16
Obstinate Sinners warned, threatened, and			Pity Saints in Trouble,	20	233
punished,	14	142	Pity all Men,	17	182
Occasion of Evil, flee,	14	139	Pleasures. <i>See</i> World.		
Offences to be avoided,	15	167	Portion of Believers is God,	14	95
Offences of Scandal to be removed,	25	265	Pondering of Good in the Heart,	29	281
Officers of Churches,	25	258	Poor's Relief,	15	172
How qualified,	25	258	Poverty. <i>See</i> The World.		
How ordained or appointed,	25	261	Power of God,	2	13
Their Maintenance,	25	259	Powers among Men. <i>See</i> Magistrates.		
Their Evils complained of,	25	259	Prayer in general,	14	105
Omniscience of God,	2	14	Prayer in Church Assemblies,	25	261
Omnipresence,	2	14	In Times of Trouble,	20	227
Omnipotency,	2	13	In Times of common Calamities,	21	236
Only true God,	2	18	One for another,	15	170
Opportunity to be made use of,	45	326	For afflicted ones,	20	233
Oppose all high Thoughts of yourselves. <i>See</i>			For Magistrates,	22	243
Humility.			For Persecutors, Enemies,	20	231
Oppose Errors. <i>See</i> Seducers.			Pray still, when all Hope seems to be gone,	47	328
Order of the Church in their Assemblies and			Praises in general,	14	111
Meetings,	25	253	Preachers in general,	24	247
Ordinances of God in publick Worship,	25	261	Preachers Recompence,	24	247
Ordination of Church Officers,	25	261	In common Calamities,	25	258
Ordinance of Magistracy. <i>See</i> Magistrates.			In Trouble,	20	225
Outward Privileges no Security against Judg-			Professors, hypocritical ones, fierce Persecu-	20	204
ments,	74	356	tors,	20	204
Own God in all we do. <i>See</i> Providence.			Proofs of Faith,	9	67
P.			Proofs of Saints in general,	10	70
PANT after God,	14	95	Proof of Love to God,	14	95
Parables of Christ,	41	321	Promises in general. <i>See</i> Privileges of Saints.		
Parents Duty towards Children,	16	176	Promises of divine Grace, in general,	18	185
Pardon of Sin,	8	56	In particular, for giving of Knowledge,	18	187
Patience of God,	2	16	To give Faith,	18	189
Patience of Man in general,	14	133	To make us fruitful,	18	190
Patience of Saints each to other,	15	169	To enable us to persevere,	18	191
To all Men,	17	179	Of Life and Strength,	18	193
To Enemies, Persecutors,	20	230	Pro-		
Patently wait for God,	14	157			
Peace with God,	8	58			
Peace among Brethren,	15	167			
With all Men,	17	179			
Perfection of Saints in Christ,	6	51			
Perjury. <i>See</i> Oaths.					
Persecutions,	20	200			
Persecuted, see it be for Well-doing,	20	233			
Persecuting Heathens,	20	202			

A N D I N D E X.

	Chap.	Page		Chap.	Page
Promises of the Spirit,	19	195	Relation between Christ and his Church,	13	89
Promises to afflicted ones,	20	210	Relation of Church Members to their parti-		
Promises to Zion, the Church of God,	25	251	cular Congregations,	25	250
Promises of Israel's Return,	55	337	Relations in the Flesh,	16	174
Promises of the Things of this Life. See World and Contentment.			Relative Duties. See Duties.		
Promises of Glory reserved for Saints,	35	255	Rely on God. See Trust in him.		
Prophecies of Christ the Saviour. See Salvation in general.	1		Religious Wisdom. See Wisdom.		
Prophesying in the Church Assemblies,	25	255	Remission of Sin,	8	56
Prosperity. See World.			Repentance in God, how,	31	285
Providence in general. See God's Sovereignty.			Report not others Failings,	15	167
Providence to be acknowledged in all Man's Ways,	70	352	Reports not hastily to be believed,	15	166
Provoke not one another,	15	167	Resignation to God's Disposal. See Contentment.		
Publick Judgments,	21	235	Respect for Saints,	15	166
Punishing of Sin in the general,	{ 4 27 14 142		Respect for all Men,	17	179
Punishing of the Righteous for Sin,	11	80	Reform not to such who use familiar Spirits. See Witchcraft.		
Purging of Saints, God's End in their Affliction,	20	207	Restore mutually such who sin or offend,	15	166
Parloining. See Theft.			Restoration of the Jews. See Return.		
			Refurrection of Christ,	6	47
			Refurrection of Man's Body,	33	292
			Return of the Jews to their Country,	57	289
			Return Good for Evil,	{ 17 182 20 230 20 230	
			Revile not Enemies,		
			Revelation. See Scriptures.		
			Revelations of Old, by Dreams, Voices, &c.	53	334
			Reverence. See Fear. See Worship of God.		
			Reward of Holiness. See Saints Privileges and Glory.		
			Reward of Suffering for Christ,	20	210
			Reward of Sin,	{ 4 27 14 142 26 272 20 213	
			Reward of Hypocrisy,		
			Reward of Persecutors,		
			Riches. See World.		
			Righteous God,	2	15
			Righteous dear to Christ,	20	216
			Righteous in God's Sight. See Justification.		
			Righteousness amongst Men,	17	180
			Righteousness, Mens own, will not secure their State,	74	356
			Righteousness of the Law will not justify,	4	30
			Rock to the Saints is God. See Trust.		
			Rule and Greatness of God,	2	7
			Rule and Greatness of Christ,	{ 5 37 6 41	
			Rulers of Kingdoms,	22	239
			Rules of Faith and Practice,	14	103
			S.		
			Sabbath Day,	56	339
			Sacrament. See Lord's Supper.		
			Sacrifices before the Law,	43	324
			Sacrifices under the Law, how take away Sin,	4	30
			Sacrifice of Christ,	6	43
			Sanctification by Christ,	6	46
			Scandals. See Discipline.		
			Shield God is to his. See Trust in God.		
			Saints Interest in, and Nearness to God. See Privileges of the Righteous.		
			Saints		

A N C I E N T E X

	Chap.	Page		Chap.	Page
Saints, or Believers, their Duty towards God,	14	90	Sins threatened and punished here,	14	142
Towards the Spirit,	19	200	Sin not against the Holy Ghost,	19	200
Towards Christian Brethren,	15	163	Sins of God's Children,	11	77
Towards Relations in the Flesh,	16	174	Sin, to be confessed and mourned for,	14	137
Towards all Men,	17	179	To be forsaken	14	139
Towards Magistrates,	22	242	Sin's Pardon,	8	56
Duties towards God in Affliction,	20	221	Sinfulness of Man's Nature,	4	22
Towards Persecutors,	20	230	Snares and Temptations from the World.		
Towards the Persecuted	20	233	<i>See World.</i>		
Saints Duty in common Calamities,	21	236	Sobriety in Mens Words. <i>See Words.</i>		
Saints Duty in relation to worldly Things. <i>See</i>			Society with the Wicked to be avoided,	17	183
World.			Sovereignty of God,	2	7
Saints Duty under Temptations. <i>See Satan,</i>			Speak no Evil of Magistrates,	22	243
Deceivers.			Speak Evil of no Man,	17	179
Saints Character,	10	70	Speak Truth. <i>See Word.</i>		
Saints Failings,	11	77	Speaking. <i>See Preaching.</i>		
Saints corrected for it,	11	80	Speaking Blasphemy. <i>See Blasphemy.</i>		
Saints Privileges,	12	81	Speaking in general, or Speeches. <i>See Words</i>		
Saints known by their Fruits,	10	70	Spirit of God promised to, and working in		
Salvation of Sinners in general,	5	32	Saints,	19	195
Salvation in Affliction sure to Saints	20	210	Spirit given to, and being in the Saints,	19	196
When it is near; and then great and wonder-			Spirit's Nature and Operation,	19	199
ful,	20	217	Spirit to be obeyed, not grieved,	19	200
Sanctify God in Worship,	14	100	Stedfastly adhere to God,	14	162
Sanctification by Christ's Death,	8	58	Strange Gods. <i>See Idolatry.</i>		
By his Spirit,	19	196	Strife. <i>See Envy.</i>		
Satan in general,	28	275	Stir-up each other to praise God,	14	111
His Rule in Sinners,	4	27	Strive to enter in at the strait Gate,	44	325
He cannot hurt any farther than God per-			Strong in Faith, not to offend the Weak,	15	170
mits,	20	210	Subjects Duties to Rulers,	22	242
Satisfaction for Sin by Christ,	8	55	Submission to God under Trouble,	20	223
Saviour Jesus,	5	33	Submission to God in all Things. <i>See Con-</i>		
Savoury Words. <i>See Words.</i>			tentment under his Providences. And Con-		
Scandals to be removed,	25	265	tentment.	6	43
Scriptures of God,	1	1	Sufferings of Christ,	20	202
Scripture the Rule of Faith and Practice,	14	103	Sufferings of Saints,	20	202
Seventh Day. <i>See Sabbath.</i>			Under God immediately,	20	202
Search the Scriptures. <i>See Scriptures.</i>			From Heathen Persecutors,	20	202
Diligently about the Safety of our State, {	9	67	From Men professing God,	20	204
Seasonable Speeches. <i>See Words.</i>	10	70	Suffering. <i>See it be for Well-doing,</i>	20	233
Seducers,	28	277	Sufferers are to be pitied,	20	233
Seek God. <i>See Prayer at large.</i>			Sufferers' Comforts,	20	210
Sensible, awaken'd Sinners invited to Christ,	77	359	Sufferers' Duties,	20	222
Servants' Duty to Masters,	16	178	Swearing in Judgment, &c. <i>See Oaths.</i>		
Serve God only,	14	100	Sympathize with afflicted Ones,	20	233
Servitude to Satan,	4	27	Synagogues, Priests, or authorized Persons,	25	255
Shadow, Man's Life. <i>See Death.</i>			spake in them,		
Shepherd, Christ,	6	50			
Sickness. <i>See Trouble.</i>					
Signs of our Sonship	10	70			
Signs of the last Times,	20	210			
Silence. <i>See Words.</i>	46	327			
Similitudes of Christ,	40	320			
Sincerity,	14	151			
Singing. <i>See Prayers.</i>					
Sion's Happiness,	25	251			
Sin, what?	14	137			
Sin's sad Effects upon Man,	4	27			
Sinners awaken'd, invited to Christ,	77	359			

T.

TAKE heed that we depart not from God, 14 157
 Take Rebukes kindly, 15 169
 Take heed of Seducers. *See Seducers*
 Tale-bearing to be avoided, 15 167
 Talk. *See Words.*
 Teachers in Church Assemblies, 25 261
 Teachers false, 28 277
 Temperate. *See Moderation.*
 Temptations by Satan. *See Satan, the Devil.*
 By Deceivers. *See Deceivers.*
B b b From

A N C I E N T I D E X.

[illegible]